DUKE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY
DURHAM, N. C.

Rec'd March 27, 1931

J. C. Dietz

Donor

Form 934—20M—7-35

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2012 with funding from
Institute of Museum and Library Services, under the provisions of the Library Services and Technology Act, administered by the State Library of North Carolina. Grant issued to Duke University for the Religion in North Carolina project.

http://archive.org/details/minutesannm829518851898ev

Bind

MINUTES

OF THE

EIGHTY-SECOND ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN

SYNOD AND MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

HELD IN

BETHEL CHURCH, ROWAN COUNTY, N. C.,

Beginning Tuesday, April 28, 1885.

HENKEL & CO., PRINTERS, NEW MARKET, VA.,
OFFICE OF OUR CHURCH PAPER, SHENANDOAH VALLEY, &C.

Good and Reliable Books.

PRICES GREATLY REDUCED.

Luther's Church Postil; or Sermons on the Epistles for the different Sundays and Festivals in the Church Year—complete—bound in cloth, $2.00; in Sheep, $2.25......Answer to Mr. Joseph Moore, the Methodist; with a few fragments on the Doctrine of Justification, by Rev. David Henkel, 188 large pages, 50 cents......David Henkel against the Unitarians—a treatise on the Person and Incarnation of Jesus Christ, &c., 119 pages, 35 cents......Enchiridion; or, The Smaller Catechism of Dr. Martin Luther, &c., 70 pages, 15 cents......Dr. Kapff's Holy Communion Book, bound in cloth, 75 pages, 35 cents......History of the German Settlements and of the Lutheran Church in North and South Carolina, by Rev. G. D. Bernheim, price, $2.00......Idothea: or, The Divine Image, one of the finest and best poems in the English Language, $1.25...... "Luther's Parents, Birth and Education, and a Sermon on Justification," by Rev. A. L. Crouse, 25 cents; A Sermon on Immortality, by Rev. P. C. Henkel, D. D., 10 cents. A Historical Sketch of Sunday-schools by Rev. L. A. Fox, D. D., 6 cents; A Christian Catechism for Little Children by Rev. A. L. Crouse, 5 cents; Lutheran Almanac, 10 cents.

A discount of 25 per cent. to Ministers and Theological Students on above books.

Also Book of Worship, 80 cents, $1.00, $1.28 and up; The Tabor, (Richmond Collection of Sacred Music by McIntosh.) The Hermon, (do.) each $1.25.

BOOKS SENT POST-PAID. STAMPS RECEIVED.

Address, HENKEL & CO.,
New Market, Shenandoah Co., Va.

MINUTES

OF THE

EIGHTY-SECOND ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD AND MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

HELD IN

BETHEL CHURCH, ROWAN COUNTY, N. C.,

Beginning Tuesday, April 28, 1885.

HENKEL & CO., PRINTERS, NEW MARKET, VA.,
OFFICE OF OUR CHURCH PAPER, SHENANDOAH VALLEY, &C.

STANDING RESOLUTIONS.

1. *Resolved,* That this Synod recommends to the Church Councils the propriety of adopting the plan of collecting Pastor's Salary by assessment.

2. *Resolved,* That in accordance with the Church Discipline, Chapter vi, Section 3, the Church Councils be instructed to require every member of the Church, to contribute to the support of the Gospel, except such as in their judgment are too poor to do so.

3. *Resolved,* That no Minister in connection with this Synod shall be allowed to take charge of vacant congregations until they shall have satisfactorily met their obligations with their former Pastor.

4. *Resolved,* That hereafter when a Pastor is called to a vacant charge, the Council be governed by the Discipline of the Church.

5. *Resolved,* That courteous recognition of the presence of Ministers, not of the Lutheran Church, be taken by recording their names in the minutes as having been in attendance upon the sessions of this Body.

6. *Resolved,* That we recommend, that in each case when a Pastor administers the Sacrament of Baptism or the rite of Confirmation, a Certificate be given.

7. *Resolved,* That any young man receiving aid from this Synod shall execute a bond to the Treasurer to pay back in full to Synod, with interest, the amounts as severally received by him during the prosecution of his studies; in the event he voluntarily abandons the active work of the ministry, is deposed, or unites with another denomination, before the expiration of seven years' faithful service—such seven years' faithful service as a Lutheran minister to be considered a canceling of his bonds.

8. *Resolved,* That as there is a lack of system in the reports, and that as no report whatever concerning the state or growth of piety, in any of our institutions, has been submitted to the committee, and as it is the duty of no one specially to do so, and as system in all things lightens the burdens of work and economizes time, your committee would recommend that hereafter the following order should be observed in reporting: 1. Attendance upon the various means of grace, such as public worship, the attention paid thereto, and observance of the Sacraments of Baptism and the Lord's Supper. 2. Giving the number in the increase of membership by confirmation, from other churches, and by restoration, as well as loss in membership, the condition of the S. S., and catechetical class. 3. The increase or decrease in financial contributions for benevolent objects and to church purposes. 4. Items of special signification or miscellaneous matter, as special services held, questions on church troubles, etc. 5. Growth or decline of spiritual life and indications of piety. 6. That the Presidents of each of our institutions be required to report to Synod on the religious condition of the students in our schools of learning.

Sch. R.
N. C.

MINUTES

OF THE

EIGHTY-SECOND ANNUAL SESSION

OF THE

EVAN. L. SYNOD OF NORTH CAROLINA.

BETHEL EVANG. LUTH. CHURCH,
ROWAN CO., N. C.,
April 28th, 1885.

The eighty-second annual convention of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina convened at the above time and place. The opening sermon was preached by Rev. J. M. Hedrick from Rom. 10, 4.

After a recess of one hour, Synod was opened by the President, Rev. J. A. Linn, in the usual order.

The clerical roll was called, and the following constitute the Synod. After the clerical roll was called, the Lay-delegates elect handed in their credentials, and they are recorded opposite the names of their pastors.

MINISTERS.	ORDAINED.		LAY-DELEGATES.
Rev. J. B. Anthony*	1832	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.	
" S. Rothrock	1833	Gold Hill, N. C.	Dr. P. A. Sifford.
" J. B. Davis, D. D.	1834	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.,	C. G. Heilig.
" W. H. Cone, **		New Market, Va.	
" W. Kimball	1859	China Grove, N. C.	J. A. Bost.
" J. D. Shirey	1860	Bear Poplar, N. C.	Jesse W. Miller, Esq
" G. F. Schaeffer	1861	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.	
" A. D. L. Moser	1863	Copal Grove, N. C.	Marvel Ritchie.
" W. R. Ketchie †	1868	Kappa, N. C.	
" J. H. Fesperman	1868	Statesville, N. C.	
" R. L. Brown **	1868	Rockwell, N. C.	
" E. P. Parker †.	1871	Salem, N. C.	H. L. Beckerdite. †

---

* Absent. ** Absent and excused. † Tardy.

200195

MINISTERS.	ORDAINED.		LAY-DELEGATES.
Rev. H. M. Brown	1873	Troutman, N. C.	Henry Cloninger.
“ P. E. Zink*	1873	Linwood, N. C.	
“ F. W. E. Peschau	1873	Wilmington, N. C.	B. H. J. Ahrens. **
“ R. W. Petrea	1876	Concord, N. C.	Geo. E. Ritchie.
“ W. A. Lutz	1877	Enochville, N. C.	D. M. Isenhour.
*“ J. A. Linn	1877	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.	
“ J. M. Hedrick	1877	Salisbury, N. C.	A. S. Hartman.
“ B. S. Brown	1878	China Grove, N. C.	D. H. Winecoff.
“ J. L. Buck	1878	Gibsonville, N. C.	Daniel Tickle.
“ T. H. Strohecker	1881	Salisbury, N. C.	Wilson Kesler.
“ T. S. Brown	1881	Charlotte, N. C.	Capt. T. L. Siegle.
“ D. J. Koontz (col.)	1880	Lexington, N. C.	W. P. Phifer (col.)
“ C. A. Rose	1882	Zeb, N. C.	Andrew Shuping.
“ W. Stoudenmire*		Salisbury, N. C.	Col. P. N. Heilig.
“ J. C. F. Rupp	1884	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.	
“ Nathan Clapp (col.)	1884		
“ Samuel Holt (col.)	1884	Graham, N. C.	
Guilford Charge			J. W. Murray.
Davidson Charge			Alex. Swicegood.
St. James			Geo. W. Brown.

President's Report.

The President read his annual report, which was received and laid on the table for future action.

Election of Officers.

The following officers were elected for the ensuing year:

President,	REV. W. A. LUTZ.
Rec. Secretary,	REV. B. S. BROWN.
Cor. Secretary,	REV. F. W. E. PESCHAU.
Treasurer,	COL. P. N. HEILIG.

Letters of Dismission.

Letters of dismission from their respective synods, were read, recommending them to this, of the following brethren, to-wit: Rev. J. M. Hedrick from the Va. Synod, Rev. J. C. F. Rupp from Pittsburg Synod (G. C.), Rev. C. A. Rose from the S. W. Va. Synod, and Rev. Wm. Stoudenmire from the Maryland Synod, whereupon the action of the President, receiving them as members of this Synod was confirmed.

---

* Absent.

** Absent and Excused.

Rev. J. D. Shirey was appointed Assistant Secretary.

Rev. G. A. Oglesby, of the M. E. Church South, was invited to a seat within the bar of Synod.

After a short recess, the President announced the following

Standing Committees.

1. On President's Report: Revs. T. H. Strobecker, C. A. Rose, and Mr. J. A. Bost.

2. State of the Church: Revs. J. C. F. Rupp, W. Kimball, and Mr. A. S. Hartman.

3. Church Institutions: Revs. T. S. Brown, J. M. Hedrick, and Dr. P. A. Sifford.

4. Missions: Revs. G. F. Schaeffer, R. W. Petrea, and Mr. C. G. Heilig.

5. Unfinished Business: Revs. J. L. Buck, T. H. Strobecker, and Mr. J. W. Murray.

6. Proceedings of Conference: Revs. C. A. Rose, A. D. L. Moser, and Mr. Daniel Tickle.

7. Petitions: Revs. W. Kimball, S. Rothrock, and Capt. T. L. Siegle.

8. Pastoral Districts: Revs. J. A. Linn, F. W. E. Peschau, and Mr. D. H. Winecoff.

9. Vacancies: Revs. R. W. Petrea, J. H. Fesperman, and Mr. Alex. Swicegood.

10. Finance: Jesse W. Miller, Esq., Messrs. G. E. Ritchie, D. M. Isenhour, Henry Cloninger, and Rev. H. M. Brown.

Reports on the State of the Church.

Reports on the state of the Church were read by a number of the pastors.

The hour for meeting of Synod was fixed at 8:30 o'clock, A. M., one-half hour to be spent in devotional exercises.

Synod adjourned with prayer and the benediction.

290195

SECOND SESSION.

April 29, 1885—8:30 A. M.

Synod met and spent a half hour in devotional exercises.

The roll was called. The minutes of yesterday were read and approved.

Rev. J. L. Buck was appointed to report the proceedings of this Body to the LUTHERAN VISITOR.

Rev. W. P. Swartz, Missionary Elect to India, being present was received as an advisory member. Eleven o'clock was fixed as the time to hear Rev. Swartz on the subject of Missions, with the request that he address Synod again on the same subject same time to-morrow.

It was resolved that a collection be taken after the address of brother Swartz to-day, to aid in the payment for a printing press for work in India.

Reading of reports on state of the Church was resumed.

Rev. S. Rothrock, President of the Board of Trustees of N. C. College, submitted his annual report of the condition of that institution.

The report of Maj. L. G. Heilig, President of the Board of Trustees of Mt. Pleasant Female Seminary, was read by the Secretary. These reports were received and referred to Com. No. 3.

The regular order of business was suspended, to elect members to fill vacancies in the Board of Trustees of N. C. College.

The resignation of Mr. Daniel Barrier and Rev. T. H. Strohecker, as members of the Board of Trustees of N. C. College, was accepted.

A committee was appointed to suggest such alteration in section 3, chapter 9 of the Constitution of Synod, as shall cause it to harmonize with both the charter of the Institution and the past usage of the Board.

Synod adjourned for a recess of one hour after divine service.

At 11 o'clock, Rev. W. P. Swartz preached on "India's Need of Christ." Text—Eph. 2, 12. After sermon a collection was taken to assist in paying for a printing press for use in India, amounting to $11.76.

Wednesday Afternoon, 1:30 o'clock, P. M.

The roll was called. The business pending was taken up. The committee reported as follows:

Resolved, That section 3 of chapter 9 of Synodical Constitution be altered to read as follows: "The different Boards of Trustees shall be elected by ballot by this Synod; and, if any member of the Board be absent from the meetings of the Board for two years in succession, the Synod shall declare his place vacant and elect a successor."

This was adopted. Revs. G. F. Schaeffer, T. H. Strohecker, and S. Rothrock, were appointed to make nominations to fill vacancies in the Board of N. C. College. This committee nominated Capt. W. A. Barrier and Rev. B. S. Brown.

Capt. W. A. Barrier and Rev. B. S. Brown were unanimously elected members of the Board of Trustees of N. C. College.

The reading of reports on the state of the Church was again resumed.

Lay-delegates made verbal reports.

Report of the Delegates to the Diet.

The report of the delegates to the Diet was read, received, and referred to committee on President's report.

Parochial reports were called for, and thereupon it was

Resolved, That it is the sense of this Synod that the Financial Reports are simply to show how much each congregation and charge has raised for various purposes during the synodical year. Thereupon Parochial and Financial Reports were handed in, and tabulated as follows:

PAROCHIAL REPORTS.

PASTORS.	MEMBERSHIP.			ADMISSIONS.					LOSSES.			MISCELLANY.			SUNDAY S.		
	Congregations.	Members.	Communicants.	Infant Baptisms.	Adult Baptisms.	Confirmations.	Restorations.	From other Churches.	By Death.	By Certificate.	By Expulsion.	Funerals.	Benev. Societies.	Prayer Meetings.	Officers.	Teachers.	Scholars.
Rev. Samuel Rothrock	2	356	356	23	...	3	2	1	7	5	...	13	...	...	...	...	....
" J. B. Davis, D. D.	2	250	175	7	...	3	...	1	1	...	...	1	...	...	4	16	120
" W. Kimball	3	180	178	19	...	15	...	7	3	...	...	7	...	...	11	20	190
" J. D. Shirey	3	313	283	22	2	16	2	6	6	2	...	8	...	...	17	30	210
" A. D. L. Moser*	3	178	178	14	4	4	...	......	2	4	...	2	...	...	2	2	30
" A. D. L. Moser†	3	172	172	14	1	...	...	4	4	2	...	2	...	1	7	9	100
" H. M. Brown	2	263	210	25	...	25	...	......	1	18	...	3	...	1	1	6	5
" R. W. Petrea	2	326	326	14	1	24	2	......	3	2	...	5	...	...	10	20	159
" W. A. Lutz	2	421	300	36	...	28	...	6	3	6	...	16	2	...	10	18	185
" B. S. Brown	2	331	300	30	2	32	...	13	6	4	1	17	2	...	6	15	250
" J. M. Hedrick	2	268	177	17	...	1	...	4	1	4	...	5	...	...	11	16	113
" F. W. E. Peschau	1	285	225	19	1	17	...	14	3	4	...	7	3	...	5	9	144
" R. L. Brown	...	....	....	2	...	...	...	......	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	....
" J. L. Buck	3	519	465	17	1	3	...	......	9	2	...	9	...	...	...	...	....
" T. H. Strohecker	3	365	300	25	...	16	...	7	3	...	3	3	...	...	10	40	300
" C. A. Rose	3	300	280	13	6	12	...	......	3	...	...	10	1	...	9	16	225
" W. Stoudenmire	...	....	....	...	...	...	...	......	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	....
" T. S. Brown	1	80	69	17	...	2	1	8	1	1	...	1	2	1	4	8	65
" D. J. Koontz (Col.)	4	40	40	...	...	2	...	3	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	4	26
Mooresville	1	28	24	1	...	1	...	......	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	....
St. James', Concord	...	....	....	...	...	...	...	......	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	....
Davie Charge	2	65	50	...	...	...	...	......	1	...	...	1	...	...	4	4	36

* To Dec. 1, 1884, Guilford. † Since Dec. 12, 1884, Bethel.

FINANCIAL REPORTS.

PASTORS.	Congregations.	Members.	Communicants.	Synodical Treasury.	North Carolina College.	Education.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Church Extension.	Sunday-school Contributions.	General Benevolence.	Local Objects.	Parsonages.	Salary.	Richmond Mission.	Total.
Rev. Samuel Rothrock *	2	356	356	10.00	$15.00		$5.00	$5.00	$5.00			$42.00				
" J. B. Davis, D. D.	2	175	175	11.43	190.00	10.00	20.00	15.00		75.00		51.00	20.00	250.00	8.35	644.35
" W. Kimball	3	180	178	24.75						50.00		525.00		375.00		974.75
" J. D. Shirey†	3	313	283	19.70		17.25	24.40	30.65						556.23	12.11	660.34
" A. D. L. Moser, since Dec. 12, '84.	3	172	172	15.45										400.00		
" A. D. L. Moser, until Dec. 1, '84	3	178	178	9.85								15.00		360.00		
" H. M. Brown	2	263	210	22.09						6.00			15.00	450.00		
" R. W. Petrea	2	326	326	28.00	40.00		69.00	71.00		30.00		125.00	40.00	500.00		903.00
" W. A. Lutz†	2	421	300	20.00				37.75		75.00		100.00		500.00		733.75
" B. S. Brown†	2	331	300	6.00	26.00	30.00	11.00	15.00	25.00	30.00	25.00	60.00	100.00	500.00	15.00	843.00
" J. M. Hedrick	2	268	177	10.00		7.14	15.00			5.90	5.22	159.32	300.00	300.00		817.58
" F. W. E. Peschau†	1	285	225	25.00	108.50	10.00	25.09	21.00	30.00	95.06	100.00	272.18				686.74
" J. L. Buck	3	519	465	19.24		35.21	21.70						15.00			
" T. H. Strohecker	3	365	300	20.00	10.00							300.00		250.00		580.00
" C. A. Rose	3	300	280	41.85		10.00	18.00			15.00		150.00		500.00		734.85
" W. Stoudenmire																
" D. J. Koontz (Col.)	4	40	40	1.10						1.46				15.00		18.16
Mooresville	1	28	24	2.00			2.00	1.00				30.00		100.00		135.00
Davidson Charge (vacant)	3			12.75												
Concord (vacant)																
Davie Charge	1	65	50	4.50						4·50						

---

*Colored Mission, Concord, $12.00. † $5.00 to Rev. Swartz for Printing Press, by a member of St. Luke's. † $12.00 to Rev. Swartz for Printing Press, by Lutheran Chapel. † $16.50 to Rev. Swartz for Printing Press, by St. Enoch's. † $16.10 to Rev. W. P. Swartz, from Wilmington, N. C. $1.00 to Rev. W. P. Swartz, by a member of St. James', Concord. 50 cents to Rev. W. P. Swartz, by a member of Holy Trinity. $11.76 to Rev. W. P. Swartz, by N. C. Synod.

Resolved, That in the Order of Business, No. 12, the word "financial" be inserted, so as to read, *Parochial and Financial Reports be handed to the Secretary.*

The Treasurer read his report, which was received and referred to the Finance committee.

Mission work was made first in the order of business for to-morrow afternoon.

Friday afternoon, on the assembling of Synod, was appointed as the time to hear the address on Education.

Resolved, That this Synod heartily endorse the action of Rev. H. M. Brown in organizing a congregation at Amity Hill, Iredell Co., N. C., and that we extend to said congregation our best wishes for its prosperity.

It was

Resolved, That Synod now proceed to the election of delegates to the General Synod South, and that in the event of a called meeting previous to the regular meeting, they be the delegates to that meeting also.

Synod proceeded to ballot for said delegates, with the following result:

Delegates to General Synod South.

PRINCIPALS.

Clergy.	*Laymen.*
Rev. J. D. Shirey,	Col. P. N. Heilig,
" F. W. E. Peschau,	Capt. T. L. Siegle,
" B. S. Brown,	Jesse W. Miller, Esq.,
" Prof. G. F. Schaeffer,	Capt. J. A. Fisher,
" " J. A. Linn.	Mr. J. L. Graeber.

ALTERNATES.

Clergy.	*Laymen.*
Rev. T. S. Brown,	Maj. A. Summers,
" J. L. Buck,	Mr. I. F. Patterson,
" S. Rothrock,	" C. G. Heilig,
" W. A. Lutz,	A. W. Klutz, Esq.,
" W. Kimball.	Mr. G. E. Ritchie.

Resolved, That in case any delegate to the General Synod cannot attend, he give the President of Synod at least four weeks' notice; and the President shall notify the highest alternate.

Synod adjourned with prayer and the benediction.

THIRD SESSION.

Bethel E. L. Church, Apr. 30, 1885—9:30, A. M.

Synod met, and, after spending a half hour in devotional services, proceeded to business.

Rev. T. Earnheart of the Synod of Southern Illinois being present, was invited to a seat as an advisory member of Synod.

Report of Committee No. 7.—On Petitions.

Your committee beg leave to submit the following:

Nos. 1 and 2 are petitions from Bethel and St. Stephen's for a change in the Bethel Pastorate. We recommend that these petitions be referred to the *Committee on Pastorates.*

No. 3 is a letter from Rev. W. H. Cone, asking Synod to excuse him for non-attendance on account of sickness. Your committee recommend that he be excused, and his letter be read before Synod.

No. 4 is a petition from the members of the colored mission in North Carolina, asking Synod to tender or transfer the mission to the General Synod North. We recommend that the petition be read and their prayer granted.

No. 5 is a petition from the members of Concordia Church, asking Synod to hold its next annual meeting in their church. Your committee recommend that Synod properly consider this petition when fixing the time and place for its next meeting.

Nos. 6 and 7 are petitions from our congregations in Charlotte and Salisbury, asking Synod to aid them financially in their church buildings. We recommend that these petitions be properly considered after the report of the finance committee has been heard, and when appropriations are being made.

No. 8 is a letter from the Pastor and Council of Bethel Church, Stanley, stating some troubles in the congregation, and asking Synod to do something for them, if possible. We recommend that a committee of three be appointed to meet the parties concerned and adjust the difficulty, if possible.

No. 9 is a letter from Rev. R. L. Brown, asking Synod to remember him and family in his afflictions and to excuse his absence. We recommend his letter be read and his requests granted.

No. 10 is a petition from Union church, in which they ask Synod to make some change in their pastorate. We refer this to the committee on pastorates.

No. 11 is a petition from Mt. Carmel, praying Synod to make some arrangements to have them supplied with preaching. Your committee recommend that this matter be referred to the committee on vacancies, where it legitimately belongs.

Respectfully submitted,

W. KIMBALL,
SAMUEL ROTHROCK,
T. L. SEIGLE.

This report was received and considered by items. All the items were adopted except the 4th, which was referred to be considered under the head of Missions, this afternoon.

The report was adopted as a whole.

In reference to REV. R. L. BROWN, the following was adopted:

WHEREAS, Rev. R. L. Brown is greatly afflicted in his person and family, therefore

Resolved, That this Synod extend to Bro. Brown its sympathy, by appointing a committee of two to take up subscriptions in his behalf, and for his relief, and ten minutes be devoted tomorrow morning, at the opening of Synod, in special prayer, for our afflicted brethren, and a special collection be taken likewise.

Revs. F. W. E. Peschau and T. S. Brown were appointed the above committee.

Letter from Corresponding Delegate of the S. C. Synod.

A letter was read from Rev. J. Hawkins, D. D., corresponding delegate of the S. C. Synod, expressing his regret in not being able to meet with us, and conveying the fraternal greetings of his Synod to this Body: whereupon it was

Resolved, That we have heard with pleasure the letter of Dr. Hawkins, and that we elect a corresponding delegate to the S. C. Synod.

Rev. J. D. Shirey was elected said delegate with Rev. T. S. Brown as alternate.

Synod adjourned for divine service and a recess of one hour thereafter.

At 11 o'clock a most earnest and interesting sermon was preached by Rev. W. P. Swartz. After the sermon there was an affecting parting service with our missionary, consisting of remarks by the President of Synod and Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, and a suitable reply by the Missionary, followed by a personal "Farewell" by most persons in the large congregation present.

AFTERNOON SESSION.

2 o'clock, P. M., Apr. 30, 1885.

Synod convened and was opened with prayer.

Rev. Dr. Davis asked to be excused from attendance after to-day. His request was granted.

Rev. W. A. Lutz, appointed for this purpose at last Synod, delivered an interesting address on Missions. The thanks of Synod were returned to Bro. Lutz for the valuable information contained in his address. Bro. Lutz was followed by Bro. Swartz with some remarks on Foreign Mission Work. Thereupon the following resolutions were adopted:

Resolved 1, That it has been to us a source of more than ordinary pleasure, to have had present with us our beloved Brother, Rev. W. P. Swartz, our Missionary to India.

Resolved 2, That we assure our esteemed brother of our heartfelt interest in him and his work.

Resolved 3, That we will welcome him in all our congregations, and that we pledge him our hearty aid, and that we will follow him with our prayers on his long and perilous journey, and in his self-sacrificing labors in far-off India.

Resolved 4, That we assume our proportion of the expenses necessary in sending out and supporting Missionary Swartz, the same to be paid through the Board of Missions of our General Synod.

A committee was appointed to confer with Rev. Swartz and report suitable resolutions for adoption in regard to Missionary Societies. Committee, Rev. F. W. E. Peschau and Rev. J. C. F. Rupp.

This Committee reported the following, which was considered by items and adopted as a whole:

Resolved, That we hereby endorse the plans and constitutions used in the organization of Children's Societies and Woman's Societies.

Resolved, That we recommend the plans and constitutions thus used, to our pastors and people where organizations have not yet been effected.

Resolved, That the moneys from the Children's Missionary Societies be sent to the Treasurer of Synod marked, "Children's Fund for Foreign Missions," and that the amounts thus collected be accredited upon the assessments of the various congregations for Foreign Missions.

Deeming it necessary for the maintenance, increase, and greater efficiency of woman's work in our Synod, that an Executive Committee of the Woman's Societies be appointed; therefore,

Resolved, That we endorse the appointment of the Executive Committee consisting of Mrs. Josiah Fisher, of Concord, as President; of Mrs. J. B. Davis, Mt. Pleasant Mrs. R. A. Brown, Mrs. A. M. Brown, and Miss Lizzie E. Foil, of Concord, as Vice-Presidents; Miss M. Julia Shirey, Mt. Pleasant, as Corresponding Secretary; of Miss Laura E.

Ritchie, of St. John's, Concord, as Recording Secretary; and Mrs. John A. Cline, Concord, as Treasurer.

F. W. E. PESCHAU,
J. C. F. RUPP.

The subject of Colored Missions was referred to the Ministerium for recommendation.

Report of Committee No. 1.

Your Committee on President's Report has examined the same, and submit the following:

Art. No. 1 is the fact, that at Ridgeway, Warren Co., N. C., is a German congregation, etc., as appears in the President's report. Your committee recommend the adoption of Art. No. 1.

Art. No. 2 is a proposition from the Carolina Central R. R. Your committee recommend a committee be appointed to thank C. C. R. R. for the kind offer, and refer the R. R. authorities to the Tennessee Synod. T. S. Brown and T. L. Siegle were appointed said committee.

Art. No. 3 is a letter from Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., etc. Your committee recommend the adoption of Art. No. 3.

Art. on Diet, Sections 1 and 2—your committee recommend that the Doctrinal Basis and Constitution of the Diet be read, and the resolutions presented in the President's report concerning said Doctrinal Basis and Constitution, be considered by items and adopted.

The report of delegates to Diet in Salisbury referred to committee on President's report. Your committee recommend that said report of delegates to Diet be read and adopted.

Your committee further recommend that the report of the President of N. C. Synod and the report of delegates to the Diet in Salisbury be adopted as a whole, and printed in the Minutes of N. C. Synod.

Respectfully,

T. H. STROHECKER, (Committee
C. A. ROSE, on
J. A. PROBST, (Pres. Report.

This report was considered and adopted by items, and then adopted as a whole.

President's Report.

DEAR BRETHREN:—The following is a report of my official acts during the past synodical year.

DISMISSIONS.

May 10, 1884, Rev. J. S. Heilig was granted a letter of honorable dismissal to the Evang. Lutheran Maryland Synod.

Jan. 12, 1885, Rev. W. A. Julian, having received and accepted a call to the North Georgia Mission, was granted a letter of dismissal to unite with the Evang. Lutheran Georgia Synod.

ADMISSIONS.

July 9, 1884, Rev. C. A. Rose, having received and accepted a call to the Bethel pastorate, Rowan county, forwarded a letter of honorable dismissal from the S. W. Virginia Synod.

Aug. 16, 1884, Rev. J. M. Hedrick, having entered upon his duties as pastor of the Union charge, forwarded a letter duly attested from the Evang. Luth. Virginia Synod dismissing him to this body.

Nov. 13, 1884, Rev. Wm. Stoudenmire, pastor of St. John's, Salisbury, handed me his letter of honorable dismissal from the Evang. Luth. Maryland Synod.

April 24, 1885, Rev. Prof. J. C. F. Rupp, Professor of Ancient Languages in N. C. College, handed me a letter of honorable dismissal from the Pittsburgh Synod of the Evang. Lutheran Church.

DEDICATION.

June 29, 1884, St. Peter's Evang. Lutheran Church, Rev. T. H. Strohecker pastor, was dedicated to Almighty God. Rev. J. B. Davis preached the sermon and members of Conference participated in the services.

RESIGNATIONS.

Dec. 13, 1884, Rev. W. A. Julian informed me that he had resigned the Sandy Creek pastorate.

Dec. 29, 1884, Rev. A. D. L. Moser wrote me that, having accepted a call to the Bethel charge, Stanley county, he had resigned the Guilford pastorate.

Feb. 13, 1885, Rev. T. H. Strohecker notified me that he had resigned the St. Peter's charge, resignation to take effect May 1, 1885.

April 28, 1885, Rev. J. M. Hedrick informed me that he had resigned the Union charge, resignation to take effect at this meeting of Synod.

INSTALLATIONS.

Aug. 24, 1884, Rev. C. A. Rose was installed pastor of the Bethel charge, Revs. Dr. Davis and B. S. Brown officiating.

Aug. 31, 1884, installed Rev. J. B. Davis, D. D., pastor of Mt. Olive congregation in connection with Holy Trinity, Mt. Pleasant.

LETTERS RECEIVED.

No. 1 is a card from brother Peschau, stating the fact, that there is at Ridgeway, Warren Co., N. C., a German congregation having as its pastor Rev. J. Michael Wolf, and, further, expressing the hope that, in answer to his own personal request, both the pastor and a duly authorized delegate would be in attendance upon our present meeting with a view to admission.

The realization of such a hope would be a source of very great pleasure to us all, and we sincerely trust they will be on hand.

No. 2 is also a letter from brother Peschau, enclosing from the Secretary of the C. C. R. R. a plan of the new town of Mt. Holly, in Gaston county, together with the offer gratuitously of a suitable lot, provided this Synod will cause to be built thereupon a church of respectable proportions.

With regard to this matter, I would recommend, that, if it does not encroach upon the rights of the Tennessee Synod, we accept the offer.

No. 3 is a letter from Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., stating that his sons are engaged in the printing business, and being prepared to do good work, offered on what seemed to be very reasonable terms to print, and, if desired, to translate gratuitously the first twenty-five years' Minutes of this Synod.

I would recommend that the offer be placed in the hands of committee on translation, Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, with the suggestion that he take it into favorable consideration.

I. THE DIET.

In response to a call, jointly issued by the *Lutheran Visitor* and *Our Church Paper*, the long and anxiously awaited Diet of the Southern Lutheran Church, as is generally known, convened in Salisbury, Nov. 12 and 13, 1884. There were in attendance representatives from the Virginia, S. W. Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Tennessee, and Holston Synods; and much interest was manifested, and the greatest unanimity of sentiment prevailed throughout.

Whilst, in view of certain action of this Synod, at its last regular meeting, the seating of our delegation may have seemed somewhat irregular; yet, when it is remembered, that the action, rescinding the work of the special meeting at Enochsville, was only in response to a mistaken request of the General Synod and not from any dissatisfaction with the results of said special meeting, and when it is known that no timely petition for an extra session, in which to correct the errors made, was sent in, and especially when there is taken into consideration the paramount importance to the church of the matter in hand, it will be seen that the course adopted was the only available one. Of the two horns of the dilemma in which we were placed, either to have no representation at all or else to seat the delegates elected at the special meeting, we chose the latter, believing that it would meet the approval of this body.

II. THE WORK OF THE DIET.

This was in every respect eminently satisfactory. A Doctrinal Basis of no uncertain sound and a Constitution in hearty accord therewith were unanimously adopted.

These in response to a request made by resolution of the Diet, I herewith submit for your consideration, and recommend as suitable action for this body the adoption of resolutions framed by prominent members of the Diet, and found published in the first column of *Lutheran Visitor* of Feb. 26, 1885. They are as follows:

A.—PROPOSED ACTION OF DISTRICT SYNODS.

1. That we cordially approve the proposed constitution adopted by the Diet at Salisbury as presenting a basis upon which we can co-operate with our other Lutheran Synods in the South in one general organization.

2. That in order that the proposed union of these Synods in one body may be most promptly and satisfactorily consummated; in accordance with what we believe to be the general and earnest desire of the ministry and laity of our Southern Church, we hereby authorize our delegates to the next convention of the General Synod South, appointed to be held at Roanoke City, Va., to unite with the other members of that body in such action as may be necessary for the immediate merging of the said General Synod South into the body contemplated by the action of the Diet.

3. That, feeling a confident assurance that no impediments will be placed in the way of a union of our Southern Synods in one organization, we hereby ask the several Synods now constituting the General Synod South to unite with us in inviting (by formal resolution similar to this) our brethren of the Tennessee Synod and of the Holston Synod to send properly accredited delegates to Roanoke City, Va., ——, 1886, there to meet us in convention with a view to formal organization and the adoption of the constitution submitted by the Diet.

4. That copies of these resolutions be sent by the Secretary to the Presidents of the Lutheran Synods represented at Salisbury by delegates or by letter, with the request that they be laid before their respective bodies for consideration.

J. A. LINN, PRESIDENT.

Report of the Delegates to the Diet, held in Salisbury. N. C., Nov. 12-13, 1884.

Your delegates to the Diet beg leave to submit the following report:

Much to the joy of all those who have been working and praying for a closer organic union of the various portions of the Lutheran Church in these Southern States, a Diet was held in Salisbury, N. C., Nov. 12–13, 1884, for the purpose of inaugurating such a union, properly based on the Confessions of the E. L. Church. We, the members of your delegation, were present at the opening of the Diet, and found all the Southern Synods represented, by delegates, except the Mississippi Synod, which was represented by letter. There seemed to be but two motives controlling all the members of the Diet, the one, to promote a more general union on an *Unequivocally Lutheran Basis;* the other, to shape the plan adopted, in such a way that there could not occur a rupture in the Gen. Synod in consequence of our action. In the short space of two days, a Confessional Basis and a Constitution were presented, (by a committee of one minister from each Synod) discussed, and unanimously adopted by all the members of the Diet. (See Minutes of Diet.) Since the members of your delegation were so perfectly united and harmonious in endorsing the action of the Diet, we would respectfully recommend the following to this body for adoption:

1. We cordially approve the Confessional Basis, and the proposed Constitution, adopted by the Diet at Salisbury, as presenting a basis upon which we can co-operate with the other Lutheran Synods in the South in one general organization.

2. That, in order that the proposed union of these Synods in one body may be most promptly and satisfactorily consummated, in accordance with what we believe to be the general and earnest desire of the ministry and laity of our entire Southern Church, we hereby authorize our delegates to the next convention of the Gen. Synod South, appointed to be held at Roanoke City, Va., to unite with the other members of that body in such action as may be necessary for the immediate merging of the said Gen. Synod South into the body contemplated by the action of the Diet.

3. That, feeling a confident assurance that no impediments will be placed in the way of a union of our Southern Synods, in one organization, we hereby ask the several Synods, now constituting the General Synod South, to unite with us in inviting (by formal resolution similar to this) our brethren of the Tennessee Synod, and of the Holston Synod, to send properly accredited delegates to Roanoke City, Va., on Wednesday before the 4th Lord's Day in May, 1886, there to meet us in convention, with a view to formal organization, and the adoption of the constitution submitted by the Diet.

4. That copies of these resolutions be sent by the Secretary to the Presidents of the Lutheran Synods represented at Salisbury (by delegates or by letter) with the request that they be laid before their respective bodies for consideration.

Respectfully submitted,

WM. A. LUTZ,
SAM'L ROTHROCK,
G. F. SCHAEFFER,
J. D. SHIREY,
J. A. LINN,
I. FRANK PATTERSON,
P. N. HEILIG,
JESSIE W. MILLER,
THE COMMITTEE.

Synod adjourned with prayer till to-morrow morn, at 8:30 o'clock.

FOURTH SESSION.

FRIDAY, MAY 1st, 1885—8:30 A. M.

Synod convened, and, after spending some time in devotional exercises, the roll was called, the minutes were read, corrected, and approved.

The following report was submitted by

Committee No. 6.

We, your committee on Conferential Proceedings, have no report to make, as no papers pertaining to Conference have been placed in our hands.

C. A. ROSE,
A. D. L. MOSER,
DANIEL TICKLE.

Report accepted and adopted.

Committee on Literary Institutions reported as follows:

Report of Committee No. 3.

Your committee on Church Institutions have examined the reports of the Presidents of the respective boards, and submit the following:

I. NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE.

This College is in a prosperous and progressive condition, and while there is nothing to recommend to the formal action of Synod, we would recommend that there be more concentration of effort on the part of Synod in giving its moral and financial support to its more permanent establishment and efficiency. The efficient President and Faculty have been very active in its behalf.

II. MT. PLEASANT FEMALE SEMINARY.

The President of the Board of this Seminary reports it in a flourishing condition under its efficient Principal. The indebtedness of the institution is not very great, being only three hundred dollars. We recommend that this matter be referred to the Board of Trustees for consideration.

Respectfully submitted,

T. S. BROWN,
J. M. HEDRICK,
P. A. SIFFERD.

This report was considered by items, and adopted as a whole.

Synod adjourned for divine service and recess.

Rev. T. S. Brown preached at 11 o'clock, from Jno. 16, 33.

AFTERNOON SESSION.

May 1st, 1885.

Opened with prayer. The roll was called.

An Address on Education was read by Rev. T. S. Brown, according to appointment of Synod.

The thanks of Synod were voted to Bro. Brown for his interesting address; and he was requested to furnish a copy of the same for publication in the LUTHERAN VISITOR and OUR CHURCH PAPER.

Report of Committee No. 8.

Your committee on Pastoral Districts, after examining all the facts brought to their attention, find that it would be inexpedient at present to make any changes in the several charges of Synod. We therefore recommend that no change be made.

Respectfully submitted,

J. A. LINN,
F. W. E. PESCHAU,
D. H. WINECOFF.

Report adopted.

A motion was made to rescind a resolution prohibiting the payment of expenses of delegates to other bodies.

This resolution was tabled.

Revs. J. D. Shirey and B. S. Brown resigned as delegates elect to the Southern General Synod. Their resignations were accepted, and Rev. S. Rothrock was elected in Rev. Shirey's place, and Rev. T. S. Brown was elected in Rev. B. S. Brown's place.

Thereupon, Revs. Rothrock and T. S. Brown resigned as alternates elect. Their resignations were accepted, and Rev. H. M. Brown was elected alternate in Rev. Rothrock's place, and Rev. C. A. Rose was elected in the place of Rev. T. S. Brown.

Resolved, That, as Rev. T. H. Strohecker, our beloved brother and one of our earnest and faithful workers, is about leaving us to labor in a distant field, we bid him God-speed, and wish him success.

Committee on the State of the Church submitted the following report:

Report of Committee No. 2.

Your committee may properly report that the state of the Church is, in the main, hopeful and promising. Doubtless, in the Church militant we must never expect entire victory over sin. For there is an enemy that goeth up and down sowing tares into the wheat, and, for the wheat's sake, the tares are allowed to grow. So, in almost all the reports that have come into the hands of your committee, are two distinct features: one calling attention to the scarcity of the peaceable fruits of righteousness; the other marking the triumphs of the Word and Spirit. But we gather that in all the churches like as even in the Church at Sardis, with perhaps a single exception, there are some who have not defiled their garments. From what can be gleaned, your committee is not prepared to state that the arm of the Lord is shortened and unable to save, where faithful use is made of all the means of grace. In some churches special seasons of the church year have been observed, especially of Advent and Passion Week. And in almost every instance this observance is followed by a more hopeful outlook, and encouragement to pastors and the faithful.

1. Attendance upon the preaching of the Word is encouraging. The hearing of the Word is devout and praiseworthy with few exceptions. In most of our churches the sacraments are growing in their high importance, in the estimation of the people, but in a few there is indifference on the part of the people for these means of grace. In some churches the sacrament of the altar has never been more reverently and so largely observed, and all the infants are admitted to the church by the regeneration of water and the Spirit. In almost all the churches this divine life is faithfully trained by catechisation and instruction.

2. There is numerical increase in nearly all the churches, in some, large, whilst only a few barely hold their own. A few Sunday-schools are reported as models, but the majority are in not more than average prosperity, and some less.

3. In works of benevolence there is commendable progress. Interest in missions has been generally revived, and, in a few churches, special means are used to develop liberality and missionary activity. In a very few the organization of missionary societies antedates the visit of our Missionary.

Growth in piety is not so generally reported as should be desired. All the pastors discover evidences of spiritual life. But this vitality ought to be more than latent. The greatest need of the Church is earnest, regular, methodical use of the means of grace. Too few report week day prayer and family prayer. Prayer is not a *means* of grace, it is the use of these means. "Men ought always to pray and not to faint." Then will we have an effective baptism of the Holy Spirit. Let this be the burden of the Church's prayer during the coming Whitsuntide season which commemorates such a gift of the Spirit.

Respectfully submitted,

J. C. F. RUPP,
W. KIMBALL,
A. HARTMAN.

This report was adopted.

The following report of Committee on Unfinished Business was submitted:

Committee No. 5—On Unfinished Business.

Your committee on Unfinished Business would submit the following: We find in first (1) place, page 14, a committee appointed to get up Rules of Order for Synod, (Revs. Rothrock, Peschau, and Shirey, committee.) Is this committee ready to report?

Item 2, page 17, we find the Committee on Translation of the first 25 Years of Minutes N. C. Synod, was continued. Is this committee ready to report?

Item 3 is a resolution, dividing the Eastern Conference. It seems impracticable. We recommend that this action be rescinded, and that the former arrangement go into effect unless a better arrangement can be made.

Item 4, page 26, we find a resolution appointing a committee to dispose of property at Hickory—committee: Rev. J. A. Linn, Messrs. T. J. Linn, and J. L. Probst. Has this committee discharged its duty, and complied with the resolution?

Item 5—Synod appropriated $1500 to St. Mark's, Charlotte; $400 of which was ordered to be paid out of treasury, $1100 to be raised by Board of Missions. Has this been done?

Item 6—A committee, Revs. F. W. E. Peschau, B. S. Brown, and T. S. Brown, was appointed on Beneficiary Education. Has this committee done anything?

Respectfully submitted,

J. L. BUCK,
T. H. STROHECKER,
J. W. MURRAY.

The report was received, to be considered by items.

Item 1 was passed over till to-morrow.

Item 2. Committee continued.

Item 3. Adopted.

Item 4. Duty not discharged. Committee was continued under former instruction.

Item 5. Complied with in part.

Item 6. Duty attended to.

The report was adopted.

The report of the Advisory Board of Missions was submitted.

Synod adjourned with prayer and the benediction.

FIFTH SESSION.

MAY 2, 1885—9 o'clock A. M.

Synod convened, and, after devotional exercises, the roll was called, the minutes were read, corrected, and approved.

The following resolution, recommended by the Ministerium, was adopted:

Resolved, That we propose to the General Synod North that it elect and support a Missionary or Missionaries to labor in our territory among the colored people; and furthermore, that we volunteer to supervise said mission work, as the General Synod supervises our Missionary to India; and in the event this proposition be accepted, we recommend Rev. D. J. Koontz to be elected as one of said Missionaries. Furthermore, we assure the General Synod (North) that we will give such work our earnest, moral support, and as soon as possible our pecuniary aid.

Rev. G. F. Schaeffer and Rev. J. C. F. Rupp were appointed commissioners, to present the foregoing action to the General Synod (North). It was further

Resolved, That our Corresponding Secretary notify the delegate of the General Synod (South) to the General Synod (North), to call the attention of that body to the presence of the commissioners aforesaid of this Synod, on the floor of that body.

The following was also adopted:

Inasmuch as the work of Education and Evangelization among the colored people, already commenced by this Synod, is certainly an important work, and inasmuch as this work just now demands our prayerful attention and our hearty financial support, be it therefore

Resolved, That this Synod pay at once to Rev. D. J. Koontz, our colored Missionary, out of our Treasury, the sum of $100, and that we reimburse our Synodical Treasury by pledging ourselves as pastors and lay-delegates, in the name of our several congregations, for such amounts as stand opposite our respective names, to be forwarded to the Treasury by the 15th of October, 1885.

Resolved, That a standing committee on apportionments be appointed annually.

For the present meeting, Rev. W. Kimball, Mr. Geo. E. Ritchie, and Capt. Seigle, were appointed said committee.

Synod adjourned with prayer for divine worship and recess.

At 11 o'clock, Rev. Prof. Schaeffer preached from Jer. 3, 15.

AFTERNOON SESSION.

1:30 P. M.

Synod called to order and engaged in prayer.

The following committee was appointed to meet with the Council of St. James Church, Concord, to confer concerning the sale of certain property willed to said congregation and the Education Society of this Synod. Committee: Rev. Rothrock, Col. P. N. Heilig, and Geo. E. Ritchie.

Rev. S. Rothrock was appointed a commissioner, to receive the money and execute a deed for the property, and to pay the money to the Treasurer of Synod for educational purposes.

The report of committee No. 9, on Vacancies, was submitted and considered by items, and afterwards as a whole.

Report on Vacancies.

There are six charges vacant in the Synod, to-wit: St. James, in Concord; the Union charge, just made vacant by the resignation of Rev. Hedrick; the St. Peter's charge, last served by Rev. T. H. Strohecker; the Davidson or Sandy Creek charge, served last by Rev. W. A. Julian; the Guilford charge, made vacant by the resignation of Rev. A. D. L. Moser; and the Davie charge, last served by Rev. H. M. Brown; and Mt. Carmel, near Mt. Pleasant. This is an isolated congregation, and it has sent a petition signed by a number of its members to Synod, praying for Synod to send them one to break unto them the bread of life, and also stating in their petition that they raise about $40.00 salary per year.

As a committee, we recommend

1. That the Davie charge, lately served by Rev. H. M. Brown, who, on account of his new organization in Iredell, cannot any longer serve them, be encouraged to secure the services of Rev. W. R. Ketchie as pastor.

2. As the interests of any given congregation must necessarily suffer

great loss by having no pastor, therefore we recommend that all these vacant charges and congregations use their best efforts in connection with the President of Synod, to secure the services of regular pastors as soon as practicable.

Respectfully submitted,

R. W. PETREA,
CHAIRMAN OF COM.

Adopted.

Resolved, That the Committee on Vacancies, consisting of Rev. Petrea and others, be continued, and be specially requested to put forth earnest efforts in conjunction with the President of Synod to have services held in our vacant congregations and charges.

Resolved, That the name of the Eastern Conference be changed to Northern Conference, and the name of the Western be changed to Southern Conference.

The following report of Committee on Rules of Order was adopted:

Your Committee on Rules of Order would report progress, and will submit their report for adoption at the next Synodical convention, hoping in the mean time to send, if possible, a copy of the proposed "Rules of Order" to every member of Synod for inspection, so that we may not act too hastily in this important matter, and that each may come prepared to discuss the rules and to vote intelligently.

Although not in our province of duty, we would recommend that a committee in like manner revise the Constitution of Synod, and send the same as revised for inspection to all the members of Synod before our next meeting of Synod.

SAM'L ROTHROCK,
F. W. E. PESCHAU,
J. D. SHIREY.

The Committee on Rules of Order was continued.

J. D. Shirey, W. Kimball, and Jessie W. Miller, Esq., were appointed a Committee on Constitution, under the above recommendation.

Resolved, That the Treasurer be allowed to deposit the funds of Synod in the First National Bank of Salisbury.

Rev. Profs. Schaeffer and Rupp were appointed a Standing Committee on Foreign Missions, to co-operate with the Woman's and Children's Executive Committee of Foreign Missions.

The following pledges were made to reimburse the Synodical Treasury for the amount appropriated to Rev. D. J. Koontz:

Rev. S. Rothrock	$10.00
" J. B. Davis, D. D	5.00
" W. Kimball	2.50
" J. D. Shirey	5.00
" R. W. Petrea	10.00
" A. D. L. Moser	5.00
" W. R. Ketchie	2.50
Union Charge, per Rev. W. A. Lutz	5.00
Rev. H. M. Brown	7.50
" F. W. E. Peschau	12.50
" W. A. Lutz	10.00
" J. L. Buck	10.00
" T. S. Brown	5.00
" C. A. Rose	6.00
" J. M. Hedrick	2.00
Col. P. N. Heilig	5.00
Rev. B. S. Brown	10.00

The report of the Committee on Apportionment was received and adopted:

Your committee on Apportionment recommend the apportionment on the Minutes of 1883, for the ensuing year, and request the ministers to give the number of each congregation next year in their parochial reports, in order that we can make an equal apportionment.

We also recommend that the column headed Theological Seminary, be changed to North Carolina College, with the same apportionment.

Respectfully submitted,

W. KIMBALL,
GEO. E. RITCHIE,
T. L. SEIGLE.

Above report was adopted.

CHURCHES.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Synodical Treasury.	N. C. College.	Total.
Organ Church	$20 00	$10 00	$ 5 00	$10 00	$ 45 00
Ebenezer	10 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	25 00
St. Paul's, (Wilmington)	60 00	30 00	25 00	25 00	140 00
St. John's, (Cabarrus Co.)	40 00	30 00	20 00	30 00	120 00
Prosperity	5 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	20 00
Sandy Creek	10 00	5 00	5 00	10 00	30 00
Pilgrim	10 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	25 00
Reformation	10 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	25 00
Lexington	5 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	20 00
Lebanon	2 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	5 00
Luther Chapel	15 00	15 00	10 00	15 00	55 00
Center Grove	10 00	10 00	5 00	10 00	35 00
Shiloh	2 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	5 00
Nazareth	4 00	2 00	2 00	2 00	10 00
Salem	10 00	5 00	5 00	10 00	30 00
St. Luke	15 00	15 00	10 00	10 00	50 00
Grace	15 00	10 00	10 00	5 00	40 00
Union	10 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	30 00
Christiana	5 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	20 00
St. John's, (Salisbury)	30 00	20 00	15 00	20 00	85 00
St. Michael's	20 00	15 00	10 00	10 00	55 00
St. Paul's	5 00	3 00	1 00	1 00	10 00
Holy Trinity	20 00	15 00	5 00	10 00	50 00
Frieden's	40 00	20 00	15 00	20 00	95 00
Macedonia	5 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	20 00
St. Paul's	10 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	25 00
St. James' (Concord)	25 00	20 00	10 00	15 00	70 00
Mt. Hermon	5 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	20 00
Cold Water	10 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	30 00
St. Mark's, (Charlotte)	5 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	25 00
Bethel, (Stanley)	10 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	25 00
St. Stephen's	10 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	25 00
Mt. Olive	10 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	25 00
St. Enoch	25 00	15 00	10 00	10 00	60 00
Trinity	20 00	10 00	10 00	10 00	50 00
Concordia	15 00	10 00	10 00	5 00	40 00
St. Matthew's	10 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	25 00
St. Peter's	10 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	25 00
Luther's	5 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	20 00
Bethel, (Rowan)	10 00	10 00	10 00	10 00	40 00
St. Paul's	10 00	10 00	10 00	10 00	40 00
Christ	5 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	20 00
Mooresville	5 00	2 00	2 00	1 00	10 00
St. Matthew's, (Davie)	10 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	25 00
Providence	2 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	5 00
Concord Mission, (col.)	2 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	5 00
Hopewell	2 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	5 00
Bethany	2 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	5 00
Low's	10 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	25 00
Richland	5 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	20 00
Coble	2 00	2 00	10 00	5 00	19 00

The following report was adopted:

Report of Advisory Board of Missions.

(1) During the synodical year, Rev. E. P. Parker wrote to the chairman of the committee, asking whether he would be permitted to discontinue his ministrations to one of the congregations of the Forsyth Mission. The reply made to him was (in substance), that a pastor of the Lutheran Church is not permitted to preach to a part of a charge and neglect a portion of it.

(2) The Synod, at its last meeting, placed on this committee the duty of making "immediate arrangements for collecting . . $1100 for St. Mark's, Charlotte." Minutes, page 30.) The committee has not done this for two reasons:

First, The action of the General Synod by which $400 was made the special quota of this Synod for Missions, and the resolution to raise $10,000 for Missions by a Sec. who was to visit all our churches to secure this amount, induced us to wait for the consummation of the Genl. Synod's plans.

Second, The committee were apprised of the fact that the congregation at Charlotte, as late as January 1, 1885, had not decided on a site for their new church. This itself seemed to us a sufficient reason for delay of effort to "make arrangements for collecting the $1100." Under these circumstances, and believing this will satisfy the congregation, the committee recommend, that Synod pay to the congregation at Charlotte, as much of said $1100, at this time, as can be spared from the treasury, and that the remainder of the $1100 be paid one year hence, if there be then enough in the treasury that can be used for that purpose to meet this provision.

G. F. SCHAEFFER,
R. W. PETREA,
C. G. HEILIG.

An appeal was made to Synod by Col. Heilig in behalf of the Salisbury Church, for aid. In response Synod

Resolved, That the pastor of the Salisbury Church be invited into our charges to raise funds for said church.

Treasurer's Report.

P. N. HEILIG, Treasurer, in Account with
Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina.

1884.	Dr.
May 1st, to balance in hands of Treasurer last year	$ 71 50
" " " Cash from Finance Committee	992 70
" 5, Cash per Rev. R. W. Petrea	24 00
" " " " " F. W. E. Peschau	10 00
" 9, " " " J. D. Shirey	50
Aug. 27, Cash per Lutheran Chapel, Deficit on Prof.'s Salary Theo. Seminary	5 00
Nov. 27, Cash per Rev. T. S. Brown, Error in Draft	1 00
	$1104 70

1885.	Cr.	
May 5, By amount paid Rev. T. S. Brown	$ 10 00	
" " " Loss on Mutilated Coin	42	
" " " Check, T. L. Seigle, Chu. Char	400 00	
" " Cash, Rev. W. Kimball	33 33	
" 10, " Rev. T. W. Dosh, Prof. Theo. Sem	225 00	
July 29, " H. A. Deal, Printing Min	49 43	
Nov. 21, " Rev. T. S. Brown, distributing Min	5 35	
1885.		
June 26, " Rev. L. L. Smith, Prin. Min. Diet	5 40	
April 28, " Balance in hands of Treasurer	375 77	
	$1104 70	$1104 70

Beneficiary and Educational Fund.

1884.	Dr.
Nov. 17th, Received from C. A. Rose's charge,	
St. Paul's Church	$ 5 36
Bethel Church	5 00
Feb. 3, Rev. B. S. Brown's charge,	
Lutheran Chapel	15 50
Centre Grove	10 50
Feb. 16, Rev. F. W. E. Peschau's charge,	
St. Paul's, Wilmington	10 00
Feb. 26, Rev. B. S. Brown's charge,	
Lutheran Chapel	2 00
Centre Grove	2 00
	$50 36

1885.	Cr.	
Feb. 28, By amount paid R. S. Patterson	$50 00	
April 28, By balance in hands of Treasurer	36	
	$50 36	$50 36

Very respectfully submitted, P. N. HEILIG,
Treas. Ev. Luth. Synod N. C.

Report of Committee No. 10.

Your committee have examined the Treasurer's Report and vouchers, and find them correct.

We also report the following contributions for Synodical purposes:

CHURCHES.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Synodical Treasury.	Richmond Mission.	Education.	N. C. College.	Total.
Rev. S. Rothrock's ch.							
Organ Church						$15 00	
Ebenezer Church	5 00	$5 00	$15 00				$ 40 00
Rev. W. A. Lutz's ch.							
St. Enoch Church	16 15		47 75				63 90
Trinity Church			10 00				10 00
Mooresville Church			5 00				5 00
Rev. C. A. Rose's ch.							
Bethel Church			18 00	$7 00			25 00
St. Paul's Church			18 50	7 00			25 50
Christ's Church			5 00	4 30			9 30
Rev. J. D. Shirey's ch.							
St. Luke Church	9 10	20 00	6 90	9 69	$7 20		52 89
Grace Church	7 55	5 45	4 50	2 40	5 25		25 15
Salem Church	7 75	5 20	8 30		4 80		26 05
Rev. E. P. Parker's ch							
Shiloh Church			2 65				2 65
Bethany Church			2 50				2 50
Nazareth Church							
Hopewell Church			1 00				1 00
Rev. B. S. Brown's ch.							
Luther Chapel Ch.	6 00	8 00	4 00	10 00			28 00
Centre Grove Ch.	5 00	7 00	2 00	5 00			19 00
Rev. T. S. Brown's ch.							
St. Mark's Church			25 00				25 00
Rev. J. L. Buck's ch.							
Frieden's Church			10 00	21 70	8 70		40 40
St. Paul's Church			6 74		3 51		10 25
Macedonia Church			2 50		3 00		5 50
Rev. W. Stoudenmire's							
St. John's Church			21 60				21 60
	$56 55	$50 65	$216 94	$67 09	$32 46	$15 00	$438 69

CHURCHES.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Synodical Treasury.	Richmond Mission.	Education.	N. C. College.	Total.
Rev. A. D. Moser's ch.							
Bethel Church			$6 00				$6 00
St. Steven's Church			4 55				4 55
Albemarle Church.			5 00				5 00
Rev. H. M. Brown's c.							
St. Michael Church.			20 09				20 09
St. Paul's Church			2 00				2 00
St. Matthew's Sup.			4 50				4 50
Rev. T. H. Strohecker's							
St. Peter's Church			10 20				10 20
St. Matthew's Ch'ch			5 20				5 20
Luther's Church			5 15				5 15
Rev. Dr. J. B. Davis' c.							
Holy Trinity Ch'rch	$20 00	$15 00	5 00	$8 35		$10 00	58 35
Mt. Olive Church			6 43				6 43
Rev. F. E. Peschau's c.							
St. Paul's Church	25 00		25 00	5 00			55 00
Rev. J. M. Hedrick's c.							
Union Church	10 00	10 00	5 00		$5 00		30 00
Christiana Church	5 00	5 00	5 00		2 14		17 14
Rev. W. Kimball's ch.							
Concordia Church			8 25				8 25
Mt. Hermon Ch'rch			10 00				10 00
Cold Water Church.			6 50				6 50
Rev. J. D. Koontz's c.							
Pleasant Grove Ch.							
Concord Mission			1 70				1 70
Rev. W. R. Petrea's c.							
St. John's Church	40 00	66 00	24 00	21 00			151 00
Prosperity Church	4 00	5 00	4 00	4 00			17 00
Vacant Churches.							
Low's Church			5 70				5 70
Richland Church			2 80				2 80
Coble's Church			1 35				1 35
St. James' Church.			21 25				21 25
Concord.							
Sandy Creek Ch'rch			12 75				12 75
Pilgrim Church							
Reformation Ch'rch			2 50				2 50
Lexington Mission.				5 00			5 00
	$104 00	$101 00	$209 92	$43 35	$7 14	$10 00	$475 41
Amounts from p. 30..	56 55	50 65	216 94	67 09	32 46	15 00	438 69
Totals	$160 55	$151 65	$426 86	110 44	39 60	$25 00	$914 10

The following amounts are now in the hands of the Treasurer, viz.:

To balance on hand as per report	$ 376.13
To amount received for Synodical purposes	914.10
Total amount on hand	$1290.23

Your committee have taken the Treasurer's receipt for the above contributions. Respectfully submitted,

JESSE W. MILLER,
GEO. E. RITCHIE,
D. M. ISENHOUR,
H. M. BROWN.

This report was received and adopted.

Report of Committee on Beneficiary Education.

The following report of Committee on Beneficiary Education was received and adopted:

1. Your Committee on Beneficiary Education would report that it made an effort to secure funds to aid worthy, needy young men who are studying for the Lutheran ministry, and that the efforts made, secured for this purpose $50.36.

Having had several applications for help, and only so small a sum at our command, we aided but one Brother, to-wit: R. S. Patterson, a student at N. C. College. The committee promised and paid the young Brother $50.00, leaving only 36 cents in the Treasury.

2. Application for help has been made not only by other young brethren in our State, but also by young brethren studying at Roanoke College.

Your committee is at a loss to know what to do in promising aid to any or all of these applicants, and asks for instruction as to what it shall do.

3. It has been suggested, that a more feasible plan to support our beneficiaries would be, that two or three congregations, alternating and following the list of Synod, agree to support our beneficiaries for one month. With this plan, the committee is well pleased. Hoping that much more will be done by Synod this year for this worthy object, and that another and different committee be appointed, we respectfully submit our report.

F. W. E. PESCHAU,
B. S. BROWN,
T. S. BROWN,
COMMITTEE.

The following were appointed to take the place of the former Committee on Beneficiary Education: Revs. R. W. Petrea, C. A. Rose, and Prof. L. H. Rothrock.

Resolved, That this Synod assist only such young men as beneficiaries as shall attend North Carolina College, unless they be in the Theological Department of study.

Resolved, That the Treasurer be required to keep a statement of the amount belonging to each separate object for which we contribute funds.

Resolved, That Secretary have 2000 copies of Minutes of this session of Synod printed for distribution.

Resolved, That in the Financial Reports, "Beneficiary" be prefixed to the column headed "Education."

Resolved, That the thanks of this Synod be tendered to the pastor and people of this congregation for their kind hospitality to us, the members of Synod, and also to the Presbyterian friends and others who have given us a cordial reception to their homes.

Resolved, That provided any money comes into the hands of the Treasurer of Synod from the will of the late Wiley Blackwelder, the Treasurer pay to N. C. College the amount of the tuition of the beneficiaries in said College.

Rev. J. A. Linn was appointed as principal, and Rev. R. W. Petrea as alternate, to present an address on Missions at the next meeting of Synod.

Rev. Prof. G. F. Schaeffer was appointed as principal, and Rev. C. A. Rose as alternate, to present an address on Education at the next meeting of Synod.

Resolved, That we recommend to our people the *Lutheran Visitor*, the organ of the General Synod. We rejoice at the presence of one of the editors, who is a member of our Synod, are glad for its prosperity, and heartily commend it.

Richmond Mission Apportionment.

The Secretary was directed to have the apportionment of two years ago (whereby $1000 was to be raised for Richmond Mission) printed in Minutes of this year, with the hope that those congregations not having yet raised their amounts for that object, shall do so by next meeting of Synod. Said apportionment is as follows:

Rev. S. Rothrock's Charge:	
Organ Church	$ 25 00
Ebenezer Church	25 00
Rev. F. W. E. Peschau's Charge:	
St. Paul's Church	100 00

Rev. R. W. Petrea's Charge:	
St. John's Church	$75 00
Prosperity Church	10 00
Rev. W. A. Julian's Charge:	
Sandy Creek Church	25 00
Pilgrim Church	15 00
Reformation Church	15 00
Lexington Church	5 00
Lebanon Church	5 00
Rev. B. S. Brown's Charge:	
Luther Chapel	40 00
Centre Grove Church	20 00
Rev. E. P. Parker's Charge:	
Nazareth Church	10 00
Hopewell Church	5 00
Bethany Church	5 00
Rev. V. R. Stickley's Charge:	
Bethel Church	20 00
St. Paul's Church	20 00
Christ Church	10 00
Rev. R. L. Brown's Charge:	
Union Church	22 50
Christiana Church	12 50
St. John's Church, Salisbury	60 00
Rev. H. M. Brown's Charge:	
St. Michael's Church	30 00
St. Paul's Church	10 00
St. Matthew's Church	15 00
Providence Church	5 00
Rev. Dr. J. B. Davis' Charge:	
Church of the Holy Trinity	25 00
Rev. J. L. Buck's Charge:	
Frieden's Church	70 00
Macedonia Church	12 50
St. Paul's Church	17 50
Rev. S. T. Hallman's Charge:	
St. James' Church	50 00
Coldwater Church	10 00
Mt. Hermon Church	10 00
Rev. T. S. Brown's Charge:	
St. Mark's Church	15 00

Rev. W. Kimball's Charge:	
Bethel Church	$15 00
St. Stephen's Church	10 00
Mt. Olive Church	10 00
Rev. W. A. Lutz's Charge:	
St. Enoch's Church	40 00
Trinity Church	30 00
Concordia Church	20 00
Mooresville	5 00
Rev. T. H. Strohecker's Charge:	
St. Matthew's Church	20 00
St. Peter's Church	20 00
Luther's Church	10 00
Rev. G. F. Schaeffer's Charge:	
Albemarle Church	5 00
Mt. Carmel Church	5 00
Rev. D. J. Koontz, (col'd):	
Concord Mission, (col'd)	10 00

Secretary was directed to have circulars of N. C. College and Mt. Pleasant Female Seminary printed with Minutes of Synod.

The time of next annual meeting was fixed to begin on Friday before 1st Sunday in May, 1886, at 10 A. M., and the place selected was Union Church, Rowan Co., N. C.

There being no further business, and the Minutes having been read and confirmed, Synod adjourned to meet at time and place already fixed. The President closed Synod according to the prescribed form in The Book of Worship.

B. S. BROWN,
SECRETARY.

Divine Services.

Besides Divine Services already noted, Rev. D. J. Koontz (col.) preached a very acceptable sermon on Friday night during Synod, text, Matt. 25, 46.

Sunday, Rev. F. W. E. Peschau preached, and the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper was administered. Sunday afternoon, preaching by Rev. T. Earnheart, of the Synod of Southern Illinois.

MINUTES OF THE MINISTERIUM.

BETHEL CHURCH, ROWAN CO., N. C.,
APRIL 29th, 1885—8 o'clock A. M.

Ministerium was called to order and opened with prayer.

Rev. A. D. L. Moser, chairman of the committee, appointed to ordain Samuel Holt (col'd) and Nathan Clapp (col'd), reported that duty discharged. The report was accepted.

After an informal conference on subjects of interest to the Church, the Ministerium adjourned to meet at the call of the President.

SECOND SESSION.

BETHEL, APRIL 30th—8 o'clock A. M.

Ministerium called to order. Opened with prayer. Minutes of yesterday were read and approved. Informal discussion of our interests in Colored Mission Work engaged the attention of the Ministerium. Without definite action, the Ministerium adjourned till to-morrow at 8 o'clock A. M.

THIRD SESSION.

BETHEL, MAY 1st, 1885—8 o'clock A. M.

Ministerium called to order and opened with prayer. Minutes were read and approved. It was

Resolved, That we recommend to Synod to propose to the General Synod North, that it elect and support a Missionary or Missionaries to labor in our territory among the colored people, and furthermore, that we volunteer to supervise said mission work, as the General Synod supervises our Missionary to India; and, in the event this proposition be accepted, we recommend Rev. D. J. Koontz as one of said Missionaries. Furthermore, we assure the General Synod North that we will give such work our earnest, moral support, and as soon as possible our pecuniary aid.

The President and Secretary and Rev. Prof. Schaeffer were appointed to report on the subject of what should be done for the support of Colored Mission Work in the immediate future.

The Assistant Secretary was charged with the duty of bringing the foregoing resolution to the attention of Synod.

Adjourned to meet to-morrow at 8 A. M.

BETHEL, MAY 2d, 1885.

Ministerium opened as usual, and, after some informal consultation on another matter, the following action was taken on the subject of preaching in our vacant charges:

Resolved, That the President be requested to invite Messrs. H. A. Trexler, J. W. Smith, and Ed. L. Folk, theological students, to serve temporarily some of our vacant churches, and that their work be under his supervision.

Ministerium then adjourned. Benediction by the President.

B. S. BROWN, SECRETARY.

◆

INDEX.

PAGE.

Addresses on Education and Missions—next session 33

Beneficiary Education 32—33

College Trustees—resignation and election 6—7

Delegates to General Synod 10

Financial and Treasurer's Reports 29—30

Financial Reports 9

Ministerium 36—37

President's Report 14—17

Parochial Reports 8

Report of Delegates to Diet 17—18

Report of Committee on Vacancies 24—25

Report of Committee on President's Report 14

Report of Committee on The State of the Church 21

Report of Board of Missions 28

Report of Committee on Petitions 11

Report of Committee on Church Institutions 19

Richmond Mission Apportionment 33—34

Standing Committees 5

Standing Resolutions 2

Synodical Apportionment 30

Vote of Thanks 33

Work among Colored People 23

2 copies

MINUTES

OF THE

EIGHTY-THIRD ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN

SYNOD AND MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

HELD IN

UNION CHURCH, ROWAN COUNTY, N. C.,

Beginning Friday, April 30, 1886.

HENKEL & CO., PRINTERS, NEW MARKET, VA.:
OFFICE OF OUR CHURCH PAPER, SHENANDOAH VALLEY, &C.

MINUTES

OF THE

EIGHTY-THIRD ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN

SYNOD AND MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

HELD IN

UNION CHURCH, ROWAN COUNTY, N. C.,

Beginning Tuesday, April 30, 1886.

Henkel & Co., Printers, New Market, Va.:
Office of Our Church Paper, Shenandoah Valley, &c.

OFFICERS OF SYNOD.

President—Rev. F. W. E. PESCHAU................Wilmington, N. C.
Rec. Sec.—Rev. J. L. BUCK..............................Gibsonville, N. C.
Cor. Sec.—Rev. H. M. BROWN ....Troutman's, N. C.
Treasurer—Col. P. N. HEILIG.........................Salisbury, N. C.

TIME AND PLACE OF NEXT MEETING.

The 84th Annual Meeting of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina will be held in St. Michael's Church, Iredell Co., N. C., on Friday before the first Sunday in May, 1887.

MINUTES

OF THE

EIGHTY-THIRD ANNUAL SESSION

OF THE

EVAN. L. SYNOD OF NORTH CAROLINA.

APRIL 30th, 1886.

The Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina met in regular session, according to previous appointment, at 10 o'clock, A. M. The opening sermon was preached by the President, Rev. W. A. Lutz, from Psalms 46, 4, 1st clause.

A recess of one hour was then taken. Synod was then opened by the President in the order laid down in the Book of Worship.

The roll was called and the absentees noted.

The following constitute Synod:

MINISTERS.	ORDAINED.	POST-OFFICE.	LAY DELEGATES.
Rev. J. B. Anthony	1832	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.	
" S. Rothrock,	1833	Gold Hill, N. C.	Andrew Berger.
" J. B. Davis	1834	Mt. Pleasant	H. C. McAllister.
" W. H. Cone*	1858	New Market, Va.	
" W. Kimball	1859	China Grove, N. C.	H. A. Blackwelder.
" J. D. Shirey	1860	Bear Poplar, N. C.	Pleasant Wise.
" G. F. Schaeffer*	1861	Concord, N. C	Geo. Winecoff.
" A. D. L. Moser	1863	Copal Grove, N. C.	
" W. R. Ketchie	1868	Kappa, N. C	
" J. H. Fesperman*	1868	Statesville, N. C	
" R. L. Brown	1868	Salisbury, N. C	
" E. P. Parker	1871	Salem, N. C	D. A. Clodfelter.
" H. M. Brown	1873	Troutman, N. C	
" P. E. Zink	1873	Linwood, N. C	
" F. W. E. Peschau	1873	Wilmington, N. C.	L. Vollers.

---

*Absent and excused.

MINISTERS.	ORDAINED.	POST-OFFICE.	LAY-DELEGATES.
Rev. R. W. Petrea	1876	Concord, N. C.	J. J. Barringer.
“ W. A. Lutz	1877	Enochville, N. C.	Prof. F. B. Brown.
“ J. A. Linn	1877	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.	
“ J. M. Hedrick	1877	Tyro, N. C	H. F. Swicegood.
“ B. S. Brown	1878	China Grove, N. C.	I. F. Patterson.
“ J. L. Buck	1878	Gibsonville, N. C	John Wagner, Jr.
“ D. J. Koontz (col.)	1880	Lexington, N. C.	
“ Wm. Stoudenmire	1880	Salisbury, N. C.	Col. P. N. Heilig.
“ T. S. Brown	1883	Charlotte, N. C.	T. A. Seigle.
“ J. W. Strickler	1881	Salisbury, N. C.	Geo. Barringer.
“ C. A. Rose	1882	Zeb, N. C	H. M. Brown.
“ Nathan Clapp (col.)	1884		
“ Samuel Holt (col.)	1884		
Organ Pastorate			Calvin Brown.
Mooresville		Mooresville, N. C.	J. I. Goodman.

The President read his annual report, which was received and laid on the table for future action.

Election of Officers.

President, ... Rev. F. W. E. Peschau.
Rec. Secretary, . . . “ J. L. Buck.
Cor. Secretary, . . . “ H. M. Brown.
Treasurer, ... Col. P. N. Heilig.

Rev. Prof. J. C. Moser, of the Tennessee Synod, was invited to a seat as advisory member.

Mr. C. B. Miller, a theological student, was invited to a seat in the Synod.

A recess of fifteen minutes was now taken, to give the President time to appoint committees.

Standing Committees.

1. On President's Report: Revs. J. D. Shirey, S. Rothrock, and Mr. H. C. McAllister.

2. State of the Church: Revs. B. S. Brown, H. M. Brown, and Mr. John Wagner, Jr.

3. Church Institutions: Revs. J. M. Hedrick, J. A. Linn, and Mr. H. A. Blackwelder.

4. Missions: Revs. W. A. Lutz, T. S. Brown, and Prof. T. B. Brown.

5. Unfinished Business: Revs. T. S. Brown, A. D. L. Moser, and Mr. I. F. Patterson.

6. Proceedings of Conference: Revs. J. B. Davis, J. L. Buck, and Mr. Andrew Berger.

7. Petitions and Appropriations: Revs. R. W. Petrea, W. A. Lutz, J. D. Shirey, and Messrs. T. L. Seigle and L. Vollers.

8. Pastoral Districts: Revs. H. M. Brown, W. Kimball, and Mr. Geo. Barringer.

9. Vacancies: Revs. C. A. Rose, J. M. Hedrick, and Mr. Geo. Winecoff.

10. Finance: Capt. T. L. Seigle, Mr. L. Vollers, Rev. J. W. Strickler, and Rev. H. M. Brown.

11. Apportionment: Revs. W. Kimball, C. A. Rose, T. S. Brown, Prof. T. B. Brown, and Mr. H. C. McAllister.

May 1, 1886.

Synod opened at the hour appointed, with prayer by Rev. T. S. Brown.

On a call for reports on State of the Church—on motion, all members not ready to report on State of the Church should have until Monday next to make such report.

Synod adjourned while reading reports on State of the Church. Prayer by Rev. C. A. Rose.

AFTERNOON SESSION.

Synod called to order—opened with prayer by Rev. B. S. Brown.

Rev. R. A. Yoder presented his credentials and was received as Corresponding Delegate of the Evangelical Lutheran Tennessee Synod.

Further reports on State of the Church were read.

Report of committee on employment of financial agent for an endowment fund for North Carolina College was received and considered by items:

Your committee, appointed at the special meeting of Synod, held in Mt. Pleasant, N. C., December 10, 1885, to secure agents to collect an endowment, would respectfully report that they held a meeting in Salisbury, in February, following, but owing to some dissatisfaction with the plan of endowment on the part of some brethren of committee, were unable to do anything, and resolved to let the matter rest until this regular meeting of Synod.

Your committee recommend that the matter of endowing the college be reconsidered.

Respectfully submitted,

J. A. LINN,
B. S. BROWN,
C. A. ROSE,
COMMITTEE.

The first item of the report was adopted.

The consideration of item 2 was postponed, and made the special order at 10 o'clock on Monday.

President's Report.

DEAR FATHERS AND BRETHREN, TRUE YOKE-FELLOWS IN CHRIST:

Through a merciful Providence we have been brought to the close of another synodical year without any visible mark of God's righteous displeasure resting upon us, and without the hand of death having thinned our clerical roll.

During this year, amid its varied trials which, in many cases, have been peculiar in their severity, we have been left to labor in the vineyard of the Lord with whatever ability the Master has given us. Both the church and her institutions of learning have suffered greatly from business depression and financial embarrassment, but we believe that we are now on the eve of returning spiritual as well as secular prosperity. The river of grace that flows from the throne of God, through the city or church of our God, has tributaries, which make the Church glad or sad, just as the channels are kept open by preaching the pure Word, and faithfully administering the Sacraments, or are allowed to fill up with the rubbish of human opinion and false doctrine. The Church of the Lord Jesus Christ, in all her branches, has been struggling after a greater degree of purity in doctrine and life, and the full realization of that missionary spirit which enables her to comprehend the import of the Savior's declaration, "The field is the world." Never before, perhaps, in any one year has the Synod exhibited so much activity in mission work, both Home and Foreign. This, we believe, proves that our pastors have been active and faithful in the discharge of their ministerial duties, but yet the Synod has not come up to the full measure of her duty. The borders of our Zion should be enlarged, the weak points succored, and all of our stakes strengthened. Advance should be stamped on all our enterprises, since the pillar of cloud and of fire is going on before us as we go to possess more territory. May God take full possession of all our hearts, from this time forth, and "let us press forward toward the mark for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus." Since our last annual meeting a number of official duties have devolved upon me, a statement of which I will now give.

CALL SESSION OF SYNOD.

On Nov. 7th, 1885, I received a petition, signed by eleven members of the Ministerium, asking me to call an extra session of Synod, to convene in Mt. Pleasant, N. C., Dec. 10th, 1885, to consider the interests of N. C. College. Accordingly the Synod was properly convened, at the time and place named in the petition. Since the minutes of said call session have been printed and distributed, it is unnecessary to note it further at this time.

CERTIFICATES GIVEN.

On May the 2d, 1885, Rev. T. H. Strohecker was, at his request, furnished with a letter of honorable dismission to the Southern Illinois Synod.

RESIGNATIONS.

Jan. 6th, 1886, I received a letter from Rev. S. Rothrock, stating that he had resigned the Organ Church pastorate, and that the resignation took effect Dec. 31st, 1885.

CALLS ACCEPTED.

June 13th, 1885, I was notified by Rev. J. M. Hedrick, that he had received and accepted a call to the Davidson Pastorate, and that he would enter at once upon his duties as pastor.

On Dec. 18th, 1885, Rev. J. W. Strickler, of S. W. Va. Synod, informed me that he had received and accepted a call to the Union charge, in this Synod.

March 17th, 1886, Rev. W. R. Brown, a member of the senior class in Theological Seminary, Philadelphia, Pa., informed me that he had received and accepted a call to the Organ Church Pastorate, and that he would take charge July 1st, 1886.

NEW MEMBERS RECEIVED.

Dec. 18th, 1885, Rev. J. W. Strickler sent me a letter of honorable dismission from the S. W. Va. Synod to the N. C. Synod, properly and officially signed.

INSTALLATIONS.

On the first Sunday in September, 1885, Rev. J. M. Hedrick was installed pastor of the Davidson charge, in Sandy Creek Church, by Rev. J. D. Shirey.

On the third Sunday in Jan., 1886, Rev. J. W. Strickler was installed pastor of the Union-church Pastorate, in Union Church, by Revs. B. S. Brown and C. A. Rose.

LAYING CORNER STONE.

On Oct. 31st, 1885, after an address by Rev. G. F. Schaeffer, Pres. of N. C. College, the corner-stone of St. Mark's elegant new church, Charlotte, N. C., was laid according to form prescribed in Book of Worship; Revs. G. F. Schaeffer, F. W. E. Peschau, the Pastor, and myself officiating.

VACANT CHARGES.

St. James', Concord, St. John's, Salisbury, St. Peter's charge and the Guilford charge are at present without pastors. Mentioning St. John's in this list, will no doubt be a matter of surprise to Synod, and yet such is the ruling of your President. I will add a word of explanation. For the last nine months, there has been trouble in this congregation, between pastor and members, which only grew more and more aggravated, notwithstanding my earnest efforts to restore peace and harmony. At last, on Feb. 22d, 1886, I received a petition from the vestry, signed by six members, asking that I appoint a committee to investigate the trouble between pastor and members.

Although this proceeding was a little irregular, yet for the good of the Church, and believing that Synod would heartily approve my action, I complied, and appointed Revs. J. D. Shirey and B. S. Brown to meet me in Salisbury, March 1st, for the purpose mentioned in petition. We met, but found a part of the congregation in such a state of excitement that it made an investigation at that time entirely impracticable. We gathered the following facts bearing on the relation of Rev. Stoudenmire to this congregation.

After he had been called, the former pastor forbid his installation until a balance of $143 salary should be paid. This has not yet been done, and the committee, guided by standing resolution No. 3, decided that the Church was vacant, and that Rev. S. was not the regular pastor, but only a supply. This seemed to meet the approbation of all parties present, and the meeting adjourned without further investigation.

MISSIONS.

THE CATAWBA MISSION, composed of Beth-Eden and Thyatira churches, is served very acceptably by Rev. J. C. Moser, of the Tennessee Synod.

THE FORSYTH MISSION is in a very unhealthy condition. A letter from Synod's missionary, Rev. E. P. Parker, dated February 15th, states that he is very poorly supported, and asks that Synod either support him properly, or else disapprove of his work, and remove him from the field. The strongest congregation has refused to receive his ministrations for near two years. By the missionary's consent, I preached for several days in this church (Nazareth), baptized several children, and administered the Lord's Supper, last November. I would recommend that Synod remove the present missionary, and send some one else to this field, where the Synod now has good property and a fine field for mission work.

LEXINGTON.—This point was taken up by Synod five years ago. On Feb. 15th, I received a letter from F. M. Thompson, the Secretary of that congregation, stating that at present they considered the mission hopeless, and proposed either to sell the lot and put the money in the Treasury of Synod, or to deed the lot to Synod. I advised them to sell the lot. They have a good organ, that they wish to turn over to Synod. I will recommend that a committee of three be appointed and vested with authority to act in behalf of Synod in this whole matter, and if they deem it best, they shall authorize the congregation to disband, and sell the property, and deposit receipts with Treasurer of Synod, and advise the members to connect themselves with congregations in the country, and furnish them with certificates of transfer.

DAVIE MISSION.—This mission, composed of two churches, with a fine field for mission work, is in a helpless condition. They have been served for several months by Rev. W. R. Ketchie, but these churches must have some better pastoral connection, or be aided out of the Treasury of Synod in supporting a pastor, or else they will soon be lost to Synod.

MOORESVILLE MISSION.—This congregation was received by Synod in 1883, and was assessed ($15.00) fifteen dollars for different purposes, and it has been assessed every year since, and has each year sent up to Synod a liberal contribution, while Synod has never given it a place in any charge, or placed it under the care of any pastor. This we believe to have been an oversight in Synod, though it has crippled the work there very much. I would recommend that it be associated with Concordia church or some other church, in a charge.

COLORED MISSION.—By an action of last Synod, an effort was made to place this mission under the care of the General Synod North. This body referred this matter to the Board of Home Missions, with authority to act. After long and prayerful consideration, they resolved that they would not undertake the work among the freedmen, except conjointly with the General Council and the General Synod South.

Since the General Synods, *South* and *North*, have both refused to accept the mission, it is very evident to all, that the North Carolina Synod, which stands morally bound to them,-by the ordination of three colored ministers, must either support the mission heartily, or else acknowledge our mistake. Under existing circumstances, I would recommend that Synod advise the colored ministers to engage in secular occupations for their support.

SUPPLIES FOR VACANT CONGREGATIONS.

Concord, having made several attempts to secure a pastor, but with no success, I advised them to secure a supply in the person of Rev. Prof. G. F. Schaeffer. He has served them very acceptably for about six months.

Rev. H. L. Yarger was engaged to supply Union charge for three months—from July 1st, '85.

Rev. H. A. Trexler was engaged to supply St. Peter's charge for four months—from June 1st, '85.

Both of these brethren labored very earnestly and acceptably, and with good results for Synod.

Rev. E. P. Parker has preached occasionally during the year in the Guilford charge.

Rev. S. Rothrock has been serving the St. Peter's charge since Jan. 1st, as supply. I have served Mooresville at great disadvantage, preaching twice a month, and riding 12 miles after preaching at St. Enoch in the morning. Rev. W. R. Ketchie has served faithfully for some months the Davie Mission.

DISPOSITION OF MONEY IN TREASURY.

I issued the following orders on the Treasurer of Synod:

May 2d, 1885, To Rev. D. J. Koontz, an order for $100, as per action of Synod.

June 13th, To W. E. Craig, Treasurer of Richmond Mission, an order for $276.82.

June 13th, To Rev. D. M. Gilbert, D. D., Treasurer of Board of Missions of General Synod South, an order for $386.74.

June 15th, To W. P. Swartz, for Printing Press in India, an order for $16.50.

July 7th, To Henkel & Co., an order for $87.39, printing minutes.

July 11th, To Capt. T. L. Seagle, for St. Mark's Church, Charlotte, an order for $439.28.

Dec. 28th, To Capt. T. L. Seagle, for St. Mark's Church, Charlotte, an order for $60.

Jan. 26th, 1886, To Rev. B. S. Brown, for printing minutes of Call Session, an order for $6.70. *Total of orders issued*, $1,373.43.

In view of the fact, that Synod stands pledged to the Richmond Mission to pay the remainder of the $1,000 at this session, and so little of the whole amount having been paid, and in view of the fact, that Synod is still obligated to St. Mark's, Charlotte, for a large sum, I had seventy-five circular letters printed, in which is set forth how much money is needed, and how much Synod asks each congregation to contribute for different purposes, and I sent one to each congregation in Synod, with the hope that I might stir up a greater spirit of liberality. The expense was $2.35, which Synod may pay if it thinks proper.

CORRESPONDENCE.

Believing that it would be very difficult to raise all of the money promised to Richmond Mission, I entered into correspondence with Rev. W. C. Schaeffer, in search of some terms of compromise, and have secured the following: If we will settle the debt at this Synod, as we promised to do, he will allow a discount of 10 per cent. I recommend that we accept his offer, and at once liquidate the debt.

FURTHER RECOMMENDATIONS.

Whereas, in the Lutheran Church, the congregation is the highest judicatory, and whereas, we have to look to the congregations composing the Synod to furnish the money expended by Synod, I therefore recommend to Synod the following for consideration and adoption.

1st. That Synod will not at any time assume a debt exceeding $500, without first referring the matter to the congregations, and obtaining their consent to pay said debt if assumed.

2d. That any congregation or institution of learning, or any body whatever, desiring to secure an appropriation from Synod for any object, for which Synod has no special provision, shall present their petition to Synod in a suitable form to appear in the Minutes of Synod, and that said petition shall not be acted upon, until the next annual session of Synod, so that the delegates may come to Synod each year, able to vote the sentiment of the charge they represent.

In view of certain congregational troubles, I recommend, that Synod change Standing Resolution No. 3, so as to make it read,

Resolved, That no minister shall be allowed to take charge of congregations in connection with this Synod until they shall have satisfactorily met their obligation with their former pastor, or until said pastor gives his consent in writing. This, however, shall not be construed so as to prevent any such congregation from employing a supply for a short time.

I also recommend the following:

1st. *Resolved*, That no charge in this Synod shall be allowed to be without a pastor, whether they employ a supply or not, longer than one year at a time. In case any vacant charge during this time cannot agree upon and call a pastor, then Synod, or if in the interim of Synod, the officers of Synod, shall select and call a pastor for said charge, and if he accept, and there be no obstacle in the way, they shall arrange for his installation, and request the charge to properly support him.

2d. *Resolved*, That to encourage vacant charges to act promptly in securing a pastor, the President of Synod be required to visit each such charge, upon request of the Council, at least once during the year, to preach and meet with the joint council, for the purpose of advising with and helping them to secure a pastor. The charge shall be requested to pay the President of Synod not less than $5.00 for each such visit, and if that fails to bear the expenses of travel, &c., Synod shall pay the remainder out of its treasury.

And now, having had the care of all the churches for one year, and having seen much that is praiseworthy and much that shows human weakness, and thanking you for your co-operation, I return to you the trust committed to me, with the prayer that the Great Head of the Church will smile upon us and our work, and that He will bless our deliberations and transactions to the rapid advancement of His cause.

WM. A. LUTZ, President.

Report of Committee on President's Report was received and considered by items.

Report of Committee No. 1 on President's Report.

Your Committee reports the document placed in its hands—the President's Report—as being full, giving a resume of the mercies of God to us during the past year, for which we should devoutly render praise to Him—a succinct account of the progress made by Synod, as well as its hindrances in the work committed to it—a report of the official acts of the President during vacation—and several recommendations for your consideration:

1. We recommend that Synod endorse the action of the President in receiving Rev. J. W. Strickler as a member of this Synod.

2. In view of the facts of the case, we recommend that the ruling of the President in regard to St. John's Church, Salisbury, which regards it as a vacant charge, be not sustained.

3. The President refers to "trouble between the pastor and members" of St. John's Church, Salisbury, and further states that owing to the excited condition of a part of the congregation at the time the committee met to investigate the "trouble," a further investigation at that time was entirely impracticable. Since such was the result of the

President's efforts to restore peace, we suggest that all papers in the possession of the Ex-President, in regard to this matter, be submitted to Synod for investigation and adjudication.

4. We recommend that so much of the President's report as relates to Missions, be referred to the Committee on Missions.

5. We recommend that the Treasurer be authorized to reimburse the President from the Synodical Fund for the printing of circular letters—$2.35.

6. We recommend that so much of the report as refers to the Richmond Mission be referred to the Committee on Appropriations.

7. We do not regard with favor the recommendation that Synod shall not at any time assume a debt of more than $500, without first referring the matter to our congregations: and we recommend that the resolution be not adopted.

8. With similar disfavor we regard the next resolution, and recommend that it be not adopted.

9. Instead of the President's recommendation in regard to Standing Resolution No. 3, we offer the following amendment to it:

Resolved, That no charge in connection with this Synod shall call a pastor until it has made a satisfactory settlement with the former pastor as to salary.

10. The recommendations in regard to Synod, or its officers, calling a pastor for vacant charges, we disapprove, and recommend that the suggestion be not adopted.

11. We approve and recommend the adoption of the resolution that the President visit vacant congregations, and that he shall be compensated as indicated in the resolution.

12. For the faithful manner in which the President discharged the duties of his office during vacation, we recommend a hearty vote of thanks.

J. D. SHIREY,
SAMUEL ROTHROCK,
H. C. McALISTER.

Item 1, adopted.
Item 2, adopted, after considerable discussion.
Item 3, adopted.
Item 4, adopted.
Item 5, adopted.
Item 6, adopted.
Item 7, adopted.
Item 8, adopted.
Item 9, adopted.

Item 10, adopted.

Item 11, adopted.

Item 12, adopted.

On motion, the report was adopted as a whole.

Mr. Pleasant Wise was excused from further attendance on meetings of Synod. Synod adjourned to Monday morning, 8½ o'clock.

THIRD SESSION.

Monday, May 3, 1886.

Synod met at the appointed hour. The President being tardy, Rev. B. S. Brown was called to the chair. Synod was opened with devotional exercises by Rev. B. S. Brown. Minutes read and approved.

The hour for special business of endowment for N. C. College having arrived, the action of the called session of N. C. Synod in Dec., 1885, was read. Motion was made to reconsider the action of two endowment funds of $15,000 each.

Resolved, That the committee find it impracticable to carry out the plan of raising said endowment, and recommend that a new committee be appointed to suggest some feasible plan for raising said fund.

Committee—Revs. J. A. Linn, W. Kimball, B. S. Brown, C. A. Rose, Messrs. H. C. McAlister and Geo. Winecoff. On motion, it was

Resolved, That a committee of five be appointed to confer with the brethren of Ev. L. Tenn. Synod in regard to the possibility of merging of our educational work.

Committee—Revs. J. B. Davis, W. Kimball, T. S. Brown, Hon. H. C. McAlister, and Mr. John Wagner.

Synod now adjourned to meet at 1½ o'clock. Prayer by Rev. J. C. Moser.

AFTERNOON SESSION.

Synod met according to adjournment at 1½ o'clock. Prayer by Rev. J. M. Hedrick.

Pastors and lay-delegates that had not reported were heard on the State of the Church.

The following resolution was offered by Rev. J. B. Davis, D. D.:

WHEREAS, The Sunday School is certainly one of the most important agencies of the church work; therefore

Resolved, That the Pastors and Superintendents of Sunday Schools be and are hereby requested and urged to continue their Sunday schools through the year as they do their pulpit and pastoral labors.

Adopted.

Report of Committee on Conference with the Brethren of the Tennessee Synod—present at this session of Synod:

WHEREAS, In our conference with the brethren of the Tennessee Synod, we are led to believe that a consolidation of our Educational Institutions is feasible; therefore,

Resolved, That this whole matter be referred to the officers of the respective Synods for further negotiations.

Respectfully submitted,
REV. J. B. DAVIS, D. D.,
REV. W. KIMBALL,
REV. T. S. BROWN,
HON. H. C. McALISTER.
MR. JOHN WAGNER,
COMMITTEE.

Adopted.

Report of Committee on Plan of Endowment.

Your committee beg leave to recommend the following changes in addition to the plan of endowment, as adopted at Mt. Pleasant:

1. That the limited time of 5 years for raising the endowment be changed to 2 years.

2. That persons having scholarships in the college be allowed to convert the same with as much more as they may be willing to give into the "Stork Endowment Fund."

3. That instead of a bond, binding the heirs, executors, etc., a good note be required of subscribers.

4. That the committee be allowed to make any verbal changes not in conflict with the spirit of the plan as amended.

5. That this plan be endorsed by at least a four-fifth vote of this Synod.

J. A. LINN,
B. S. BROWN,
C. A. ROSE,
W. KIMBALL,
H. C. McALISTER.

Adopted.

Report of Committee on Revision of Constitution—first part was received as information:

In view of these facts, we recommend:

1. That no change be made in the organic law of this body at the present meeting.

2. That a committee be appointed with authority to take such action as may be necessary to procure an act of Incorporation by the General Assembly of this State for the Evangelical Lutheran Synod and Ministerium of North Carolina.

3. That another committee be charged with the duty of drafting a new Constitution for the government of this Synod, to be submitted for consideration at our next annual meeting.

J. D. SHIREY,
JESSE W. MILLER,
WHITSON KIMBALL.

The report was adopted, and the following committee was appointed to secure an act of incorporation—Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, chairman, Mr. L. Vollers, and Hon. H. C. McAlister.

Under item 3, a committee was appointed to revise the constitution. Committee—Revs. J. D. Shirey, W. Kimball, and Mr. Jesse W. Miller. The report was then adopted as a whole.

Report on Unfinished Business received and considered by items:

Committee No. 5—On Unfinished Business.

Your Committee on Unfinished Business report the following:

1. The Committee on translating and printing some of the former Minutes of this Synod was continued last year. Has this matter been attended to?

2. Has any action been taken with reference to the recommendation that delegates be elected to Roanoke City with a view to forming a General Body with other Southern Synods.

3. On page 25, we find that the Committee on Rules of Order was continued and was to report at this Synod. Is this committee ready to report?

4. On page 25, Profs. Schaeffer and Rupp were appointed a Standing Committee on Foreign Missions to co-operate with the Woman's and Children's Executive Committee of Foreign Missions. Has their place been filled?

5. Were the pledges made to reimburse Synodical Treasury for the amount appropriated to Rev. D. J. Koontz, fulfilled?

6. On page 11, a committee was appointed to adjust a difficulty in congregation of Bethel Church, Stanley Co. Was this duty discharged?

7. On page 6, a committee was appointed to suggest such alteration in sec. 3, chap. 9 of the Constitution of Synod, as shall cause it to harmonize with both the charter of the Institution and the past usage of the Board. Has the committee discharged this duty?

RESOLUTIONS OF ENQUIRY.

1. On page 33 of Minutes there is a resolution, That the Treasurer be required to make a statement of the amount belonging to each separate object for which we contribute funds. Has this matter been attended to?

2. Would also enquire if the pastors have complied with the resolution asking for the number of membership of each congregation, so the proper apportionment be made.

Respectfully submitted,
T. S. BROWN,
A. D. L. MOSER,
I. FRANK PATTERSON.

Item 1. Committee indulged. Reports progress.

Item 2.

Resolved, That the delegates to the Southern General Synod constitute the delegates to the Diet.

Item 3. Committee on Rules of Order continued, to report Tuesday at noon.

Item 4. Not answered.

Item 5. Answered yes.

Item 6. Answered yes.

On motion, a Committee on Missions was appointed. Committee—Revs. W. A. Lutz, J. B. Davis, D. D. Report adopted as a whole.

Tuesday, May 4, 1886.

After devotional exercises, Synod was opened in regular order. The President being temporarily absent, Rev. J. B. Davis, D. D., was called to the chair. Roll was called, and a number of the brethren noted absent.

Minutes partly read, and after some corrections were left for completion and adoption next session.

Report of Committee on Bethel Church Difficulty: It was moved that the report be adopted as a whole without discussion. It was further moved that, as this difficulty has been amicably adjusted, this report need not appear on printed Minutes. Adopted.

Report of Committee on State of the Church.

Mr. President—Your Committee on the State of the Church reports the following:

1. The attendance on and observance of the means of grace are quite gratifying.

2. The number of our members has been steadily increasing. Instruction is given in most of our Churches, both in Sunday schools and catechetical classes. From this we are encouraged to believe that the future of our Synod will be an advance upon the present.

3. In benevolence, the people are growing; yet we feel that great care is needed that this grace, from being a tender plant in our Church, may become a well-ordered and permanent growth.

4. Our pastors have observed, to a greater or less extent, the beautiful round of festivals in our church year, and some have held other special and beneficial services.

We should rejoice and rejoice again that there are no serious Church troubles in our bounds. Even what appeared mountainous in size when beheld in the distance, has vanished, as do vast clouds when we seem to be about to enter them. Verily the Savior of Peace still rules, and can yet calm the troubled waters; blessed be his name.

5. There is undoubtedly a growth in piety. True Christianity in hearts is manifest in sanctity of life. Yet, sad to say, there are those in our Churches who are still without the marks of genuine religion.

6. Mount Pleasant Female Seminary is spiritually, as well as otherwise, in a flourishing condition. No report comes to your committee from N. C. College on its religious state.

Respectfully,

B. S. BROWN,
H. M. BROWN,
JOHN WAGGONER,
Committee.

The action of Synod was reconsidered, and brothers Rev. J. D. Shirey and Mr. Jesse W. Miller, were excused from acting on the Committee Chartering Synod.

A motion prevailed that three other members constitute this committee—Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, Mr. L. Vollers, and Hon. H. C. McAlister.

Report of President of Board of Trustees of N. C. College was received and referred to Committee on Church Institutions.

Resolved, That, in speaking of the Councils of our Churches, we say *council*, and not *vestry*, which is not recognized in the nomenclature of the Lutheran Church.

Report of Committee on Pastoral Districts read and adopted:

Report of Committee on Pastoral Districts.

Your Committee on Pastoral Districts would report the following: That inasmuch as no written petitions have come before them, and believing that all our congregations are harmoniously and satisfactorily arranged, we therefore recommend that no changes be made.

Respectfully submitted,

H. M. BROWN,
W. KIMBALL,
G. M. BARRINGER.

Synod adjourned with prayer by Rev. Wm. Stoudenmire.

AFTERNOON SESSION.

Opened with prayer by Rev. J. D. Shirey.

Election of delegates to other ecclesiastical bodies: Rev. T. S. Brown was elected as corresponding delegate to S. C. Synod; and Rev. B. S. Brown, as alternate. Rev. F. W. E. Peschau was elected principal, and Rev. J. L. Buck alternate, delegate to Tennessee Synod.

Report of Committee on College Agents.

Your committee would report as follows: They have agreed to pay a suitable agent to canvass our State $600.00 per year, $150.00 out of this year's Synodical treasury, $97.19 of which have been sent up expressly for the college, and the balance from next year's treasury.

Further they rejoice to say, that on the above conditions Rev. W. Kimball has been secured as the agent, and will soon enter upon the duties of the agency.

J. A. LINN,
B. S. BROWN,
C. A. ROSE,
H. C. McALISTER.

WHEREAS, Rev. J. H. Fesperman and Rev. R. L. Brown are greatly afflicted in their persons, as not to be able to provide for their families; therefore,

Resolved, That the Synodical collection raised on Sunday, be given to Rev. J. H. Fesperman, and that by subscription we raise as much as possible for Rev. R. L. Brown among the members of Synod and others.

Adopted.

Resolved 1. That this Synod has heard with exceeding great pleasure the report from the convention of W. H. & F. M. S.

2. That we give every possible encouragement to the noble, loving work in which the Society is engaged.

3. That the Minutes of said convention be printed in connection with Minutes of Synod, and that Synod bear all expenses thereof, and moreover wish those societies God-speed.

Report of Committee on Missions received, considered item by item, and adopted as a whole, except one item deferred.

Report on Church Institutions.

Your Com. would submit the following: That there has been referred to us but one paper, viz., the report of the President of the Board of Trustees of N. C. College, and would recommend that said report be placed upon our Minutes emphasizing the statement made therein that "The College needs the fostering care of the Synod."

Respectfully submitted,

J. M. HEDRICK.
J. A. LINN.

Mr. H. W. Ludwig was unanimously elected to supply the vacancy made in the Board of Trustees of N. C. College by the resignation of Mr. L. H. Hearne.

Resolved, That any person wishing to become a beneficiary of this Synod, be required to present his request to Synod in person, if possible, and that he become a beneficiary of Synod only after he has been examined and decided worthy of aid by a two-thirds majority of Synod.

Report of Committee on Beneficiary Education, was received and adopted.

Report of Committee on Beneficiary Education.

Your Committee on Beneficiary Education would report, that it made an earnest effort to secure funds to aid our young Beneficiaries.

Here we give the names of Pastors and Congregations and the amounts they sent us for Beneficiary Education:

1885	Rev. B. S. Brown:	Lutheran Chapel	$ 12.00	
Oct. 12.		Centre Grove	10.00	
Nov. 8.	Mr. Wm. Kime:	Richland Church	5.00	
Nov. 20.	Rev. C. A. Rose:	Bethel—Rowan	8.00	
		St. Paul's—Rowan	8.00	
		Christ's	4.00	
Dec. 9.	Mr. Murry:	Richland Church	.75	
1886. Jan. 5.	Rev. A. D. L. Moser's charge		4.00	
Jan. 26.	Rev. W. A. Lutz:	Enoch church; Trinity	5.00	
1886. March 6.	Rev. W. Kimball's charge		3.59	
March 2.	Rev. E. P. Parker		2.50	
March 20.	Rev. E. P. Parker		.50	
March 24.	Rev. G. F. Schaeffer—Concord		10.25	
April 8.	Rev. Wm. Stoudenmire—Salisbury		1.31	
April 10.	Capt. J. Cook—Holy Trinity		2.50	
April 18.	Rev. R. W. Petrea—Prosperity		2.00	
May 1.	Rev. J. M. Hedrick—Sandy Creek		2.50	
May 1.	Rev. J. M. Hedrick—Reformation		1.00	
May 1.	Rev. F. W. E. Peschau		5.00	
May 1.	Rev. J. L. Buck		7.00	
May 4.	Rev. J. W. Strickler		7.00	
May 1.	Rev. A. D. L. Moser		.50	
May 4.	Rev. J. D. Shirey's—St. Luke's		7.90	
	“ “	Salem	4.00	
	“ “	Grace	2.50	
			$116.80	
	Rev. T. S. Brown—Charlotte		5.00	$121.80

Paid over to Mr. Richard S. Patterson,
Beneficiary in attendance at N. C. College:

Oct. 28, 1885.	Paid him the sum of	$22.00	
Nov. 20, 1885.	“ “	15.00	
Jan. 5, 1886.	“ “	15.00	
March 5, 1886.	“ “	8.00	
April 6, 1886.	“ “	2.50	
April 9, 1886.	“ “	14.00	
April 26.	Printing circulars and mailing expenses	2.50	
			$42.80

In making the above report, your committee would state, that the plan has been working better than some anticipated, and we recommend that the plan be encouraged, and that another committee be appointed.

R. W. PETREA,
C. A. ROSE.

Recommendation that the committee be continued, adopted.

Resolved, That all applicants for aid who are not at this meeting, shall not be compelled to undergo the foregoing examination per resolution.

By motion, on application, Mr. R. S. Patterson was received as Synod's beneficiary. On motion, Committee on Beneficiary Education was instructed to appropriate as much as $125.00, if necessary, for Mr. R. S. Patterson's expenses in pursuing his studies.

Resolved, That this body heartily endorse "The Lutheran Visitor," the organ of the General Synod South, and invite its authorized agent, Rev. J. Q. Wertz, into our congregations.

Resolved 1. That this Synod hereby declares itself to be much gratified to know that Rev. W. P. Swartz, the missionary of General Synod South to India, has been permitted in God's providence to enter upon his self-sacrificing labors in that far off land.

2. That we renew our assumption of that portion of his salary apportioned to our Synod.

Motion to give an order on Treasury to Rev. J. H. Fesperman for $7.00, paid in several years ago for said purpose, was adopted.

Report of Committee on Apportionment.

Your Committee on Apportionments respectfully submit the following :

CHURCHES.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Synodical Treasury.	N. C. College.	Total.
Organ Church,	$25 00	$ 5 00	$10 00	$10 00	$50 00
Ebenezer	12 50	2 50	7 00	8 00	30 00
St. Paul's (Wilmington)	72 50	12 50	20 00	25 00	130 00
St. John's, (Cabarrus Co.)	45 00	10 00	25 00	20 00	100 00
Prosperity	4 50	1 50	4 00	2 00	12 00
Sandy Creek	12 50	2 50	5 00	10 00	30 00
Pilgrim	6 50	1 50	4 00	3 00	15 00
Reformation	6 50	1 50	4 00	3 00	15 00
Lutheran Chapel	22 50	7 50	15 00	15 00	60 00
Centre Grove	15 00	5 00	5 00	10 00	35 00
Shiloh	3 00	1 00	2 00	1 00	7 00
Nazareth	3 00	1 00	2 00	2 00	8 00
Salem	13 50	3 50	8 00	10 00	35 00
St. Luke	22 50	7 50	10 00	10 00	50 00
Grace Church	20 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	30 00
Union Church	15 00	5 00	10 00	10 00	40 00
Christiana Church	7 50	2 50	5 00	5 00	20 00
St. John's, (Salisbury)	15 00	5 00	10 00	10 00	40 00
St. Michael's (Salisbury)	15 00	5 00	10 00	10 00	40 00
St. Paul's	6 50	1 50	1 00	1 00	10 00
Holy Trinity	20 00	5 00	10 00	15 00	50 00
Freiden's	25 00	5 00	15 00	10 00	55 00
Macedonia	3 00	1 00	5 00	5 00	14 00
St. Paul's, Alamance)	15 00	2 50	5 00	5 00	25 00
St. James' (Concord)	22 50	7 50	15 00	15 00	60 00
Mt. Hermon	7 50	2 50	5 00	5 00	20 00
Cold Water	7 50	2 50	5 00	5 00	20 00
St. Mark's, (Charlotte)	7 50	2 50	10 00	5 00	25 00
Bethel, (Stanly)	7 50	2 50	5 00	5 00	20 00
St. Stephen's	7 50	2 50	5 00	5 00	20 00
Mt. Olive	7 50	2 50	5 00	10 00	25 00
St. Enoch	27 50	7 50	15 00	10 00	60 00
Trinity	25 00	5 00	10 00	10 00	50 00
Concordia	7 50	2 50	10 00	5 00	25 00
St. Matthew's	12 50	2 50	5 00	5 00	25 00
St. Peter's	12 50	2 50	5 00	5 00	25 00
Luther's Church	3 50	1 50	5 00	5 00	15 00
Bethel (Rowan)	15 00	5 00	10 00	10 00	40 00
St. Paul's (Rowan)	15 00	5 00	10 00	10 00	40 00
Christ's Church	7 50	2 50	5 00	5 00	20 00
Mooresville	7 50	2 50	2 00	1 00	13 00
St. Matthew's (Davie)	6 00	1 00	3 00	2 00	12 00
Providence	2 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	5 00
Hopewell	3 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	6 00
Bethany	3 00	1 00	2 00	1 00	7 00
Low's Church	7 50	2 50	5 00	5 00	20 00
Richland	3 00	1 00	2 00	2 00	8 00
Coble	4 00	2 00	3 00	3 00	12 00
Amity Hill	2 00	1 00	2 00	2 00	7 00
Albemarle	2 00	1 00	3 00	2 00	8 00

W. KIMBALL,
F. B. BROWN,
T. S. BROWN,
C. A. ROSE,
H. C. McALISTER.

Resolved, That the arrival of the *Guntoor Mission News*, was hailed with great joy as a tangible evidence that the Printing Press has arrived and is doing good work.

Motion that Corresponding Secretary be instructed to write to the Postmaster General at Washington, D. C., to ascertain the reasons for the irregularity in the transportation of the "Guntoor Mission News."

Resolved 1. That as far as the "Guntoor Mission News" has been received, it has given perfect satisfaction and great pleasure to our people who, we believe, love and pray for their missionary.

2. That we extend to Rev. W. P. Swartz our sincere thanks for his co-operation in awakening a mission spirit among our people.

3. That the Corresponding Secretary be requested to convey our greetings and best wishes to our missionary.

Report on Conferential Proceedings.

Your Committee on Conferential Proceedings beg leave to report, that, upon examination of the book of the Northern Conference, that conference held its two regular meetings and transacted much important business. We find nothing, however, claiming the attention of Synod.

The Southern Conference also held its two regular meetings, but as we have no regular report of their proceedings, we cannot report any thing satisfactory on that point.

With regard to both, we are glad to state that both bodies have confined their devisings and doings to their legitimate spheres, never venturing upon the forbidden ground of the Synod.

Respectfully,

J. B. DAVIS,
J. L. BUCK.

Adopted.

WHEREAS, St. John's Church, Salisbury, will soon be vacant, by reason of the resignation of Rev. W. Stoudenmire; and

WHEREAS, A long vacancy would most likely prove detrimental to the interests of that congregation; therefore,

Resolved, That we cordially recommend, that the said congregation extend a call to their former pastor, Rev. W. J. Smith, who so faithfully served them for several years, and who so fully enjoyed the confidence of the church up to the time of his resignation.

Adopted.

Resolved, That the committee, charged with procuring an act of incorporation for Synod, also be authorized to confer with the Board of Trustees of N. C. College, and ascertain whether any change in the act of incorporation of said institution, be necessary to make the two acts harmonize; and, if any change be necessary, that the said committee be empowered to take such action as may be necessary to have the two acts to harmonize.

Committee on Vacancies.

Your Committee on Vacancies would report as vacant:

Three charges, viz., St. Peter's, Lowe's, St. James', Concord, and St. John's, Salisbury, N. C., to be made vacant June 1, 1886, by the resignation of Rev. Wm. Stoudenmire.

In reference to these charges we recommend that the councils and people of the same use their best efforts in connection with the President of Synod, to secure the services of regular pastors as soon as practicable, as we believe any church must suffer great loss by being without a pastor.

C. A. ROSE,
J. M. HEDRICK,
GEO. WINECOFF.

Report of Committee on Letters and Petitions.

Your committee beg leave to submit the following:

No. 1 is a letter from Rev. Prof. J. C. F. Rupp who, having resigned his position in the N. C. College, and in consequence of which he has removed from this Synod, asks this Synod to excuse him. We recommend that he be excused.

Nos. 2, 3, 4, and 5 are petitions from the different congregations of Rev. E. P. Parker's charge, stating that he has resigned the entire charge, but that they wish him to remain and pray Synod to aid them in sustaining him. We recommend that Synod will consider this matter, and make an appropriation if it think it best.

No. 6 is a petition from St. Mark's, Charlotte. We recommend that the papers be read and their delegate be heard on this subject.

No. 7 is a letter from Mooresville Mission, praying Synod to do something to aid them in the building of a church there. We would recommend that in case Lexington Mission refund the money voted them five years ago, that that money and all other property received from said Mission be turned over to the Mooresville Mission.

No. 8 is a letter from Rev. J. H. Fesperman, stating his reasons for not being here and asking Synod to excuse him. At his request we recommend that his letter be read, and that he be excused.

No. 9 is a letter from Rev. Prof. G. F. Schaeffer, stating some of his reasons for being absent, and praying Synod to have him excused. We recommend that his petition be granted

No. 10 is a letter from Rev. W. H Cone, containing five dollars for Synodical Treasury, also stating that he quite recently has suffered great affliction, sinking almost into the grave, in consequence of which affliction he could not attend Synod, as he had intended and desired. Therefore he kindly asks this Synod to excuse him. We recommend that the thanks of this Synod be tendered him for his contribution, and the prayers of this Synod be offered for his recovery; and finally that he be excused.

No. 11 is a letter from Rev. R. L. Brown, expressing his thanks for the kind way in which he has been remembered during his severe affliction, not only by this Synod, but by congregations and Sunday-schools, and many individuals, even some from other States. He asks Synod to still think of and pray for him. We recommend that this Synod offer a special prayer for him and his family, led by Rev. W. A. Lutz. We also recommend that the members of this Synod all contribute at least something for his special benefit.

No. 12 is a letter from Rev. Nathan Clapp, (col'd) giving a statement of his work and asking to be excused. We recommend that he be excused.

No. 13 is a letter from Rev. D. J. Koontz, (col'd) stating his reason for not being here and asking Synod to excuse him. We recommend that he be excused.

No. 14 is a letter from St. Paul's, Wilmington, concerning their assessment for Richmond Mission, asking that in consequence of the recent destructive fires, they be allowed to pay fifty dollars in cancellation of their entire assessment. We recommend that their petition be granted.

No. 15 is a letter received from Rev. S. T. Hallman, of the S. C. Synod, as delegate from that body, bearing the kind and fraternal greetings of his Synod to the N C. Synod, as an expression of the fraternal feelings of the S. C. Synod towards us of N. C. Synod.

R. W. PETREA,
W. A. LUTZ,
J. D. SHIREY,
T. L. SEIGEL,
L. VOLLERS.

Report adopted.

Report of Committee on Appropriations.

Your committee beg leave to report the following:

There is on hand for Richmond Mission, $270.45; there is on hand for Synodical Treasury, $325.96—making a total of $596.41.

Of the $1000 voted Richmond three years ago, the sum of $573.18, according to the pledge of Synod, is now due, and is also now demanded. We recommend:

1. That, in view of the kind offer of 10 per cent. discount of the

claim against this Synod for Richmond Mission, made by Rev. W. C. Schaeffer, the said sum of $573.18 be paid to Richmond Mission with the request that said sum, with amounts already paid, be accepted as satisfactory settlement of our debt.

2. That $7.00 be paid Rev. Fesperman.

3. That $2.35 be paid Rev. Lutz.

4. That $97.19 in Treasury for N. C. College be placed at the disposal of committee on employing agents, and that this amount be supplemented by $52.81 from the Synodical Treasury.

5. That $90.00 be apportioned for printing Minutes.

6. That $100 be paid to Charlotte.

7. That our pastors be requested to forward to the Treasurer of Synod their collections for Home Missions as soon as they can do so, and that the Treasurer be authorized to pay the same to the church in Charlotte, provided the whole sum paid does not exceed our entire appropriation of $1500 to that enterprise.

R. W. PETREA,
W. A. LUTZ,
J. D. SHIREY.

It was then moved and carried, That the Committee on Rules of Order be continued, to report very early at our next annual meeting.

As an expression of the sympathies and interests of this body, the President of Synod presented Rev. R. L. Brown with $22.75, which was only part of the amount contributed in full for his benefit. The rest was sent to him.

Synod adjourned, to meet Wednesday morning at 8 o'clock.

Prayer by Rev. S. Rothrock; benediction by Rev. W. Kimball.

Wednesday morning, May 5.

Synod was opened with prayer by the Secretary.—Minutes read and approved.

Whereas, Father Anthony, one of the senior ministers of Synod, is still severely afflicted, and unable to meet with us in Synod, and almost unable to write,

Resolved, That we sympathize deeply with Bro. Anthony in his affliction and infirmity, and invoke the blessings of heaven upon him in his declining years.

PAROCHIAL REPORTS.

PASTORS.	MEMBERSHIP.			ADMISSIONS.					LOSSES.			MISCELLANEOUS.			SUNDAY SCHOOLS.		
	Congregations.	Members.	Communicants.	Infant Baptisms.	Adult Baptisms.	Confirmations.	Restoration.	From other Churches.	By Death.	By Certificate.	By Expulsion.	Funerals.	Benev. Societies.	Pray'r Meetings.	Officers.	Teachers.	Scholars.
Rev. S. Rothrock	....	....	....	29	....	26	....	....	....	2	....	10	....	....	....	....	....
" J. B. Davis, D. D.	2	252	200	5	1	41	....	....	1	1	....	4	1	....	....	....	....
" W. Kimball	3	200	195	22	2	17	....	5	....	1	....	5	....	1	12	15	200
" J. D. Shirey	3	328	292	23	4	12	....	4	4	2	1	5	5	....	17	33	256
" G. F. Schaeffer	1	140	95	8	....	....	....	3	2	3	....	4	2	1	10	16	106
" A. D. L. Moser	3	234	195	24	....	30	....	5	2	4	....	6	....	1	8	12	92
" W. R. Ketchie	2	63	49	....	1	....	....	....	1	1	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
" R. L. Brown.*	....	....	....	1	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
" E. P. Parker	4	175	....	13	2	9	....	2	2	2	....	8	....	....	9	10	90
" H. M. Brown	2	270	220	15	1	15	1	2	1	2	....	....	....	....	2	8	100
" F. W. E. Peschau	1	286	230	13	1	15	....	11	5	20	1	15	3	....	7	10	160
" R. W. Petrea	2	280	280	29	....	....	5	6	4	6	7	12	3	....	10	20	160
" W. A. Lutz	2	430	313	30	3	16	1	6	6	7	....	10	4	....	9	20	200
" J. M. Hedrick	3	294	188	8	1	4	....	....	7	....	1	3	1	....	4	4	67
" B. S. Brown	2	343	....	29	3	....	....	6	5	5	....	10	2	1	6	20	250
" J. L. Buck	3	513	400	7	2	5	....	2	9	6	....	10	....	....	5	....	125
" D. J. Koontz	4	60	40	3	4	8	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	3	2	25
" Wm. Stoudenmire	1	102	81	16	....	5	....	10	3	2	....	6	1	1	3	12	127
" T. S. Brown	1	87	76	4	....	3	2	5	2	1	....	4	3	1	4	9	64
" J. W. Strickler	2	266	235	15	....	20	....	1	6	7	....	8	1	1	10	20	135
" C. A. Rose	3	315	300	20	....	37	1	4	5	3	....	11	3	....	12	24	300
" Samuel Holt (colored)	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
Organ Charge	2	386	386	19	....	25	....	3	3	2	1	....	....	....	8	18	122
Low's	3	178	175	8	....	8	....	....	....	2	....	2	....	....	....	....	....
Mooresville	1	28	24	2	....	....	....	1	1	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
*No charge.	50	5130	4150	343	25	287	10	86	69	79	11	133	29	7	138	107	2596

FINANCIAL REPORT.

PASTORS.	Congregations.	Members.	Communicants.	Synodical Treasury.	N. C. College.	Beneficiary Education.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Church Extension.	Sunday-school Contributions.	General Benevolence.	Local Objects.	Parsonage.	Salary.	Total.
REV. S. ROTHROCK, (St. Peter's	3	...	...	$13 70	$3 25	......	......	$2 75	......	......	......	......	......	......	......
" J. B. DAVIS	1	...	..	11.75	10.00	......	$20 00	15 00	8 33	75 00	......	60 00	......	$350 00	550 08
" W. KIMBALL	3	200	195	9 50	6 40	$4 00	5 00	14 00	$ 2 50	$25 00	$ 31 50	......	......	400 00	497 90
" J. D. SHIREY	3	328	292	11 60	10 55	14 40	18 50	17 75	16 75	49 00	......	......	......	589 00	$800 30
" G. F. SCHAEFFER	1	140	95	10 00	......	10 25	......	12 50	......	98 00	......	$500 00	......	700 00	1330 75
" A. D. L. MOSER	3	234	195	15 85	......	4 50	......	......	......	......	......	19 50	......	380 00	420 35
" W. R. KETCHIE	2	63	49	1 00	1 00	......	4 00	1 50	......	10 00	......	35 00	......	......	52 50
" E. P. PARKER	4	...	...	19 00	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	35 00	......	75 00	129 00
" H. M. BROWN	2	270	220	16 00	......	......	......	......	1500 00	......	......	......	......	450 00	1966 00
" F. W. E. PESCHAU	1	286	230	32 50	......	40 00	90 00	41 50	116 50	106 00	125 00	1625 00	......	......	2291 50
" R. W. PETREA	2	280	280	22 00	32 50	40 00	42 50	33 00	50 00	30 00	......	......	......	......	250 00
" W. A. LUTZ	2	430	313	20 00	20 00	5 00	130 00	30 00	20 25	50 00	6 00	23 00	$ 4 00	500 00	808 25
" J. M. HEDRICK	3	294	188	9 70	10 04	3 50	12 00	10 00	30 95	8 15	56 60	40 56	35 10	400 00	616 70
" B. S. BROWN	2	343	...	12 00	......	22 00	54 00	65 00	40 00	25 00	25 00	60 00	......	500 00	803 00
" J. L. BUCK	3	513	400	18 00	......	7 00	23 19	15 00	18 00	......	......	30 00	......	480 00	591 19
" D. J. KOONTZ, (col'd)	4	60	40	2 00	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......
" W. STOUDENMIRE	1	102	81	20 00	......	1 31	......	......	......	......	......	400 00	......	538 99	960 30
" T. S. BROWN	1	87	76	25 00	......	......	......	......	......	101 49	15 00	6000 00	......	600 00	6741 49
" J. W. STRICKLER	2	266	235	10 00	7 50	7 00	15 00	15 00	......	25 00	......	40 00	......	400 00	519 50
" C. A. ROSE	3	315	300	41 00	......	20 00	24 17	29 30	......	20 00	6 00	275 00	......	525 00	940 47
ORGAN CHARGE	2	386	...	15 00	5 00	5 00	3 00	3 00	6 00	......	......	......	......	......	37 00
LOW'S CHARGE	3	178	...	4 50	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	4 50
MOORESVILLE	1	28	24	2 00	1 00	......	5 00	2 00	......	......	......	25 00	......	100 00	135 00

Treasurer's Report.

P. N. HEILIG, Treasurer, in Account with
Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina.

1885.		Dr.
May 1,	To balance on hand last year	$375 77
" 2,	" Amount received from Finance Committee	897 98
" 2,	Rev. W. P. Swartz receipt	16 50
		$1290 25

Amount received to reimburse Treasurer for amount paid Rev. D. J. Koontz.

June 13,	Union charge	$ 5 00	
July 15,	Concordia	2 50	
Sept. 25,	Bethel charge, Stanly County	5 00	
Oct. 9,	St. Enoch's	5 00	
" 9,	Trinity	5 00	
" 13,	Bethel charge, Rowan County	6 00	
Nov. 20,	Luther's Chapel	10 00	
" 28,	St. Luke's	5 00	
" 28,	Rev. J. M. Hedrick	2 00	
Dec. 11,	St. John's, Cabarrus County	10 00	
" 26,	St. Mark's	5 00	
1886.			
Jan. 6,	Organ Church	5 00	
" 6,	Ebenezer Church	5 00	
Feb. 12,	Rev. J. L. Buck	10 00	
April 27,	P. N. Heilig	5 00	$85 50
			$1375 75

	Amount brought forward		$1375 75
	HOME MISSIONS.		
1885.			
Nov. 2,	Received from Rev. J. L. Buck's charge, Frieden's Church	$10 00	$10 00
	FOREIGN MISSIONS.		
Nov. 2,	Rev. J. L. Buck's charge,		
	Frieden's Church	10 00	
	St. Paul's Church	5 00	15 00
	RICHMOND MISSION.		
June 1,	Ebenezer Church	8 35	8 35
	EDUCATION FUND.		
May 1,	In hands of Treasurer last year	36	36
	CHILDREN'S FOREIGN MISSION FUND.		
1886.			
Jan. 6,	St. Enoch's Sunday-school	18 75	
" 6,	Trinity " "	11 25	
Feb. 9,	St. Paul's " " Rowan county.	18 30	
" 9,	Bethel " "	11 00	$59 30
	Total		$1468 76
1885.		Cr.	
May 1,	By amount paid Rev. D. J. Koontz	$100 00	
June 1,	Paid Rev. W. P. Swartz, For. Missionary	16 50	
" 13,	" W. E. Craig, Richmond Mission	276 82	
" 13,	" Rev. D. M. Gilbert, Treas. For. Missions and Church Extension Funds	386 74	
July 10,	Rev. B. S. Brown for Printing Minutes	87 39	
" 15,	Capt. T. L. Seigle—Church Charlotte	439 28	
Dec. 26,	" " " " "	60 00	
Jan. 28,	Rev. B. S. Brown, Printing Minutes of Call Session of Synod	6 70	
	Amount of Credits	$1373 43	
	" In hands of Treasurer	95 33	
		$1468 76	$1468 76

Very respectfully submitted,

P. N. HEILIG,
TREAS. EV. LUTH. SYNOD N. C.

Report of Committee No. 10.

Your committee have examined the Treasurer's Report and vouchers, and find them correct. We also report the following contributions for Synodical purposes :

CHURCHES.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Synodical Treasury.	Richmond Mission.	Beneficiary Education.	N. C. College.	Total.
Rev. J. B. Davis' ch.							
Holy Trinity,	$ 20 00	15 00	5 00	8 33		10 00	58 33
Mt. Olivet			6 70				6 70
Rev. F. W. E. Peschau							
St. Paul's	20 00		32 50	50 00			102 50
Rev. R. W. Petrea's.							
St. John's	40 00	30 00	20 00	22 75		30 00	142 75
Prosperity	2 50	3 00	2 50	2 00		2 50	12 50
Rev. J. W. Strickler ch							
Union.	10 00	10 00	5 00			5 00	30 00
Christiana	5 00	5 00	5 00			2 50	17 50
Rev. W. Kimball's ch							
Concordia	3 00	3 00	4 00	2 00		2 20	14 20
Mt. Herman		9 00	3 00			2 00	14 00
Cold Water	2 00	2 00	2 50	1 50		2 20	10 20
Rev. C. A. Rose's ch.							
St. Paul's			18 00	7 00			25 00
Bethel			18 00	7 00			25 00
Christ's			5 00	4 17			9 17
Rev. J. L. Buck's ch.							
St. Paul's	5 00		5 00	2 50	1 50		14 00
Frieden's	8 19		10 00	13 00	4 40		35 59
Macedonia			3 00	2 50	1 10		6 60
Rev. W. R. Ketchie							
Davie Charge	4 00	1 50	1 00			1 00	7 50
Guilford ch							
Low's Church			4 50				4 50
Organ charge							
Organ			10 00				10 00
Ebenezer	5 00	3 00	5 00			5 00	18 00
Rev. E. P. Parker's ch							
Bethany			5 70				5 70
Shiloh			3 20				3 20
Hopewell			2 10				2 10
Nazareth			8 00				8 00
St. James			10 00				10 00
	$124 69	$81 50	$194 70	$122 75	$7 00	$62 40	$593 04

Report of Committee No. 10—Continued.

CHURCHES.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Synodical Treasury.	Richmond Mission.	Beneficiary. Education.	N. C. College.	Total.
J. M. Hedrick's...	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
Sandy Creek....	10 00	8 10	5 00	15 75	2 50	8 04	49 39
Pilgrim...........	....	....	2 85	7 50	....	....	10 35
Reformation....	2 00	2 00	1 85	7 70	1 00	2 00	16 55
S. Rothrock's......	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
St. Peter's.......	....	2 50	5 00	....	....	2 75	10 25
St. Matthew's..	....	25	3 36	....	....	45	4 06
Luther Church	....	....	5 10	....	....	....	5 10
J. D. Koontz', col	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
Mission...........	....	....	2 00	....	....	....	2 00
J. D. Shirey's......	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
St. Luke..........	11 00	20 25	7 25	....	7 90	7 25	53 65
Salem...............	5 00	15 50	2 15	10 45	4 00	3 30	40 40
Grace..............	2 50	14 00	3 45	6 30	2 50	....	28 75
Rev. B. S. Brown's	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
Luther Chapel.	15 00	15 00	10 00	16 00	....	....	56 00
Center Grove...	4 00	10 00	2 00	9 00	....	....	25 00
Rev. T. S. Brown	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
St. Mark's.......	....	....	25 00	....	....	....	25 00
Rev. H. M. Brown	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
Amity Hill.......	....	....	2 40	....	....	....	2 40
St. Paul's........	....	....	3 50	....	....	....	3 50
Rev. W. A. Lutz's	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
St. Enoch........	20 00	....	10 00	40 00	....	....	70 00
Trinity Church.	20 00	....	10 00	30 00	....	10 00	70 00
Mooresville Mis	....	2 00	2 00	5 00	....	1 00	10 00
A. D. L. Moser's...	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
Bethel Church.	....	....	5 75	....	....	....	5 75
St. Stephen's....	....	....	5 10	....	....	....	5 10
Albemarle.......	....	....	5 00	....	....	....	5 00
St. John's........	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
Salisbury.........	....	....	20 00	....	....	....	20 00
W. H. Cone........	....	....	5 00	....	....	....	5 00
	$ 89 50	$ 89 60	$143 76	$147 70	$17 90	$34 79	$523 25
Am't from p. 32	124 69	81 50	194 70	122 75	7 00	62 40	593 04
Total..........	$214 19	$171 10	$338 46	$270 45	$24 90	$97 19	$1116 29

Total amount	$1,116.29

The following amounts are now in the hands of the Treasurer, namely,

To balance on hand as per Report....	95.33
	$1,211.62

Your committee have taken the Treasurer's receipt for the above contributions.

Respectfully submitted,

T. L. SEIGLE,
L. VOLLERS,
J. W. STRICKLER,
H. M. BROWN.

Twenty-nine dollars and thirty cents ($29.30) were paid to P. N. Heilig, from Rev. C. A. Rose, for Foreign Missions, for which he held the Treasurer's receipt. This amount is reported in the amount in the hands of the treasury.

T. L. SEIGLE,
CHAIRMAN OF FINANCE COMMITTEE.

It was resolved to reindorse and reprint resolutions on page 13 of Minutes of 1885, as standing resolutions.

Messrs. J. I. Goodman and Geo. Winecoff were excused from further attendance on this session of Synod. The following resolution was adopted:

Resolved, That any applicants for aid from this Synod during this year be referred to the Committee on Beneficiary Education.

A committee was then appointed as follows: Revs. W. A. Lutz, J. M. Hedrick, and Mr. F. M. Thompson as an Advisory Board on Missions.

It was further recommended, while all mission work was under their control, that Lexington be specially looked after.

The following resolutions were adopted:

Resolved 1. That Rev. W. A. Lutz be principal, and Rev. H. M. Brown alternate, to deliver an address during next meeting of Synod on the subject of Education.

2. That Rev. J. D. Shirey be principal, and Rev. C. A. Rose alternate, to deliver an address on Missions at the next meeting of Synod.

Resolved, That the Seal of this Synod be sent to the Committee on Incorporation, and that, if it is not a suitable one, the committee be authorized to have two (2) new seals made at the expense of Synod.

Adopted.

It was ordered by motion, That it be the duty of the Corresponding Secretary annually to secure reduced rates for members of Synod to attend our meetings.

Moved and adopted, That the Secretary have two thousand copies of Minutes printed.

Resolved, That the Recording Secretary be authorized to award the contract for printing the Minutes of each Synod before the assembling of Synod.

2. That the above be a standing resolution.

Resolved, That inasmuch as it is necessary to drain our treasury to meet our pledge to Richmond Mission, therefore we request those churches which have not paid up their apportionments for that object to do so by next meeting of Synod for reimbursing our treasury to that extent.

The following resolution prevailed, by two-thirds majority:

Resolved, That hereafter standing committee No. 7 be separated into two committees, No. 7 on Letters and Petitions, and that "Appropriations" be a separate committee. It was,

Resolved, That in as much as nothing has been reported by the Committee on the Blackwelder will case, that this Committee be continued and in case of removal by death or from the bounds of our Synod, of any member of said Committee, the President of this Synod may appoint some one to supply such vacancy.

Committee No. 4—On Missions.

Your Committee on Missions would report that they find five mission points claiming the attention of Synod, viz.: Catawba, Lexington, Forsyth, Davie, Mooresville, and the Colored Mission.

We recommend the following:

1. That Catawba Mission be left under the care of Rev. J. C. Moser, of the Tennessee Synod.

2. That the recommendation in the President's report, respecting Lexington, be adopted.

3. That Forsyth Mission be requested to receive the ministrations of Rev. E. P. Parker, and if it will not do so, that the President be authorized to employ some one to serve that field.

4. That the Davie Mission be placed under the care of Rev. W. R. Ketchie, with the request that it endeavor to support him properly.

5. That Mooresville be connected with Concordia Church in a charge, and that they be urged to co-operate in calling and supporting a pastor.

6. That the Colored Mission be left under the care of Rev. D. J. Koontz, who can serve it with much acceptance.

WM. A. LUTZ,
T. S. BROWN,
F. B. BROWN.

A motion then prevailed to reconsider the report of Committee No. 1, on President's Report, upon which it was resolved to strike out everything with reference to Salisbury, except that portion which is necessary to make intelligible the statement elsewhere found that this matter was amicably settled.

It was resolved by the Synod that the action of Board of Trustees of N. C. College, with reference to interest on endowment bonds or notes, be endorsed.

The following committee was appointed on Beneficiary Education: Revs. B. S. Brown, W. A. Lutz, and Prof. F. B. Brown.

Under selection of time and place for next meeting of this Synod, St. Michael's, Iredell Co., N. C., was chosen, and Friday before the 1st Sunday in May, 1887, the time.

Resolved, That the thanks of this body be and are hereby heartily tendered to Union congregation and other good people of this community for their very great kindness to us in so hospitably entertaining us, and that a copy of this resolution be read by the pastor on the day of next regular service.

There having been no meeting of the Ministerium, as there was no call for it, the President, sanctioned by a number of the ministers, announced a meeting immediately after adjournment of Synod, which then followed according to our Book of Worship. Thus closed the most pleasant meeting the N. C. Synod, perhaps for years, has had.

J. L. BUCK,
SECRETARY.

Religious Services.

The following religious services were conducted:

Opening sermon by Rev. W. A. Lutz, retiring President. Text, Psalm 46, 4.

Saturday, 11 A. M., Rev. J. D. Shirey, Titus 2, 5.

Sunday morning, Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, President, Eph. 4, 21. Holy communion was administered to a very large congregation.

2½ P. M., Rev. W. Stoudenmire, Psalm 77, 13.

Monday, 11 A. M., Rev. H. M. Brown.

MINUTES OF THE MINISTERIUM.

Ministerium met at call of President. Prayer was offered by Rev. W. Kimball.

An informal interchange of views took place, after which a motion was carried, that the colored missionaries and their work receive the special attention of the President of our body.

The meeting adjourned with prayer and thanksgiving to Almighty God for his special care over us, that none of our number has been called into the Spirit Land.

Thus ended our pleasant and harmonious 83d meeting of the N. C. Synod.

J. L. BUCK,
SECRETARY.

May 5, 1886.

OFFICERS, DELEGATES, AND COMMITTEES.

President—Rev. F. W. E. PESCHAU.
Secretary—Rev. J. L. BUCK.
Cor. Sec'y—Rev. H. M. BROWN.
Treasurer—Col. P. N. HEILIG.

EDUCATION COMMITTEE:

Revs. B. S. BROWN, W. A. LUTZ,
and Prof. F. B. BROWN.

ADVISORY BOARD ON HOME MISSIONS.

Revs. W. A. LUTZ, J. M. HEDRICK,
and Mr. F. M. THOMPSON.

COMMITTEE ON CONFERENCE WITH THE TENNESSEE SYNOD ON THE CONSOLIDATION OF OUR EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS.

Officers of Synod.

COMMITTEE ON RULES OF ORDER.

Revs. S. ROTHROCK, F. W. E. PESCHAU,
and J. D. SHIREY.

COMMITTEE ON SECURING CHARTER OF SYNOD.

Rev. F. W. E. PESCHAU, Chairman, Mr. L. VOLLERS,
and Hon. H. C. McALISTER.

DELEGATES TO SOUTHERN GENERAL SYNOD.

Principals.

CLERGY.	LAYMEN.
Rev. S. ROTHROCK,	Col. P. N. HEILIG,
" F. W. E. PESCHAU,	Capt. T. L. SEIGLE,
" T. S. BROWN,	JESSE W. MILLER, Esq.,
" Prof. G. F. SCHAEFFER,	Capt. J. A. FISHER,
" J. A. LINN.	Mr. J. L. GRABER.

Alternates.

CLERGY.	LAYMEN.
Rev. C. A. ROSE,	Maj. A. SUMMERS,
" J. L. BUCK,	Mr. J. F. PATTERSON,
" H. M. BROWN,	Mr. C. G. HEILIG,
" W. A. LUTZ,	Mr. A. W. KLUTZ, Esq.,
" W. KIMBALL.	Mr. G. E. RITCHIE.

DELEGATES TO SISTER SYNODS.

To South Carolina Synod.

Rev. T. S. BROWN, Principal. Rev. B. S. BROWN, Alt.

To Tennessee Synod.

Rev. F. W. E. PESCHAU, Principal. Rev. J. L. BUCK, Alt.

STANDING RESOLUTIONS OF SYNOD.

1. *Resolved*, That this Synod recommends to the Church Councils the propriety of adopting the plan of collecting Pastor's Salary by assessment.

2. *Resolved*, That in accordance with the Church Discipline, Chapter vi., Section 3, the Church Councils be instructed to require every member of the Church, to contribute to the support of the Gospel, except such as in their judgment are too poor to do so.

3. *Resolved*, That no charge in connection with this Synod shall call a pastor until it has made a satisfactory settlement with the former pastor as to salary.

4. *Resolved*, That hereafter when a Pastor is called to a vacant charge, the Council be governed by the Discipline of the Church.

5. *Resolved*, That courteous recognition of the presence of Ministers, not of the Lutheran Church, be taken by recording their names in the Minutes as having been in attendance upon the session of this Body.

6. *Resolved*, That we recommend, that in each case when a Pastor administers the Sacrament of Baptism or the rite of Confirmation, a Certificate be given.

7. *Resolved*, That any young man receiving aid from this Synod shall execute a bond to the Treasurer to pay back in full to Synod, with interest, the amounts as severally received by him during the prosecution of his studies; in the event he voluntarily abandons the active work of the ministry, is deposed, or unites with another denomination, before the expiration of seven years' faithful service—such seven years' faithful service as a Lutheran minister to be considered a canceling of his bonds.

8. *Resolved*, That as there is a lack of system in the reports, and that as no report whatever concerning the state or growth of piety, in any of our institutions, has been submitted to the committee, and as it is the duty of no one specially to do so, and as system in all things lightens the burdens of work and economizes time, your committee would recommend that hereafter the following order should be observed in reporting: 1. Attendance upon the various means of grace, such as public worship, the attention paid thereto, and observance of the Sacrament of Baptism and the Lord's Supper. 2. Giving the number in the increase of membership by confirmation, from other churches, and by restoration, as well as loss in membership, the condition of the S. S., and catechetical class. 3. The increase or decrease in financial contributions for benevolent objects and to church purposes. 4. Items of special signification or

miscellaneous matter, as special services held, questions on church troubles, etc. 5. Growth or decline of spiritual life and indications of piety. 6. That the Presidents of each of our institutions be required to report to Synod on the religious condition of the students in our schools of learning.

Standing Resolutions Adopted at this Meeting of Synod.

9. *Resolved*, That the Recording Secretary be authorized to award the contract for printing the Minutes of each Synod before the assembling of Synod.

10. *Resolved*, That we hereby endorse the plans and constitutions used in the organization of Children's Societies and Woman's Societies.

11. *Resolved*, That we recommend the plans and constitutions thus used, to our pastors and people where organizations have not yet been effected.

12. *Resolved*, That the money from the Children's Missionary Societies be sent to the Treasurer of Synod marked, "Children's Fund for Foreign Missions," and that the amounts thus collected be accredited upon the assessments of the various congregations for Foreign Missions.

13. *Resolved*, That any person wishing to become a beneficiary of this Synod, be required to present his request to Synod in person, if possible, and that he become a beneficiary of Synod only after he has been examined and decided worthy of aid by a two thirds majority of Synod.

PROCEEDINGS
OF THE
FIRST ANNUAL CONVENTION
OF THE
Woman's Home and Foreign Missionary Society
OF THE
SYNOD OF NORTH CAROLINA.

CONCORD, N. C.,
April 29, 1886.

The First Annual Convention of the Woman's Home and Foreign Missionary Society of the Synod of North Carolina, met on this (Thursday) morning at 10:30 o'clock A. M., in St. James Lutheran Church of Concord.

Rev. F. W. E. Peschau presided over the morning session, upon the request of the President, Mrs. J. S. Fisher, she being indisposed.

The meeting was opened with Scripture reading, singing, and prayer. The names of the following delegates were then enrolled.

Roll of Delegates.

St. James, Concord—Mrs. M. A. Slough, Mrs. J. S. Heilig.
Holy Trinity, Mt. Pleasant—Mrs. J. A. Linn, Mrs. Roxy Barrier.
St. Mark's, Charlotte—Mrs. S. A. Linton, Mrs. J. A. Fetzer.
St. Paul's, Wilmington—Mrs. K. Karrer, Miss Lillie Rulfs.
St. Enoch's—Mrs. Van Pelt, Mrs. N. E. Deaton, Mrs. W. A. Lutz, Miss Essie Slough.
St. Luke's—Mrs. J. D. Shirey, Miss Mollie Barrier.
Grace—Miss Florence Fisher.
Lutheran Chapel—Miss P. R. Winecoff, Miss L. A. Kimball.
St. John's—Mrs. R. W. Petrea.
Bethel—Miss Joicy Lentz, Miss Emma Propst.
Trinity—Miss Bettie Fisher, Mrs. H. C. Ludwig.
Center Grove—Mrs. L. C. Bethel, Mrs. M. S. Winecoff.

A constitution of the Synodical Society was now read and adopted by items.

The President's report, which was very encouraging, was read by Mrs. J. S. Heilig.

Report of President of Executive Committee of W. H. and F. M. Society of N. C. Synod.

Dear Friends and Co-Laborers:—With joy and thanksgiving in our hearts, we are met together in convention to review the labors of the past year—the first of our existence as a Synodical Society—and to devise broader plans for increased usefulness and activity in the great work of winning the world for Christ. Let us lift our hearts in gratitude to our loving Heavenly Father for the success which has thus far crowned our efforts, while we, at the same time, implore His continued favor and blessing.

The result of the first year of our work has, upon the whole, been most encouraging. When our Missionary, Rev. W. P. Swartz, organized the Executive Committee on the 24th of April, 1885, there were six Auxiliary Societies within the bounds of this Synod. At present, the following congregations have active, working societies: St. Paul's, Wilmington; St. Mark's, Charlotte; St. James', Concord; St. Enoch's and Trinity, Rev. Lutz's charge; St. Luke's and Grace, Rev. Shirey's charge; Lutheran Chapel and Center Grove, Rev. B. S. Brown's charge; Holy Trinity, Mt. Pleasant; St. John's and Prosperity, Rev. Petrea's charge; Union, Rev. Strickler's charge; and an Auxiliary Society in one of the churches of Rev. Rose's charge, making fourteen in all. With the exception of the Mengert Missionary Society, Wilmington, which has been in existence since the early part of 1884, none of these Auxiliaries were organized prior to 1885.

The membership of the Society has increased from one hundred and sixty to three hundred and twenty-five members. One year ago, with the exception of one Society, we had not a single subscriber to any Missionary paper. Now, the subscribers to the Missionary *Journal* number more than fifty.

The Auxiliaries have reported regularly at the end of each quarter, and the Executive Committee has met quarterly.

The contributions for the year from various sources amount to a little over $275.00. The Wilmington Society also sent a box, valued at sixty dollars, to India, by Mr. Swartz. When the Auxiliaries have not designated to what object their contributions should be applied, the Executive Committee has appropriated half to Home and half to Foreign Missions, retaining the former in the hands of the Treasurer, Mrs. John

A. Cline, and forwarding the latter to Dr. Gilbert, Treasurer of Board of Foreign Missions.

From this brief review of the year's work, we feel that we have just cause for encouragement and for gratitude that the women of this Synod have, at last, although so late, come to the front in this glorious work. But, while we have accomplished *something*, is there not much more that we *can* do? Shall not the coming year witness increased earnestness and enthusiasm—yea, and *self-denial* on the part of each one of us? Let each member of the Society lend her aid—her prayers, her money, and her influence to the cause of Missions.

We would recommend that several committees of ladies who are active, working members of the Society, be appointed in communities contiguous to those in which no societies exist, to visit those congregations and use their endeavors to effect organizations. In this way societies may be organized which, otherwise, might remain nonentities for a long time to come.

We also recommend to each society to undertake some special work in addition to the regular monthly contributions. With a little earnest effort, many a society could raise $20.00 to build a prayer house in India, or $25.00 to support a boy or girl in the training-school for a year, or several Auxiliaries might unite in making up a box for our India Mission. And in our work, let us not forget the home field, but embrace every opportunity to do good, whether it be by helping with our means to plant churches in our cities, or by our own personal efforts to bring those around us to Christ, and thus increase his kingdom.

In our work we entreat the assistance and co-operation of our pastors. Surely, in the more than *forty* congregations in this Synod, there should be more than *fourteen* Missionary Societies. With proper effort on the part of pastors and those already enlisted in the Missionary work, may we not—will we not greatly increase both our contributions and the number of Auxiliaries? But, let us remember that this means *work* —diligent, watchful, persevering, and continuous labor, and a constant looking to our Heavenly Father for wisdom and guidance and blessing.

MRS. J. S. FISHER,
PRESIDENT EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

The following committee to nominate officers was appointed: Mrs. J. S. Heilig, Miss Katie Dosh, Mrs. J. D. Shirey.

The credentials of the delegates were presented and read.

The committee on nominations reported the following officers, who were duly elected:

President—Mrs. J. S. Fisher.

Vice-Presidents—Mrs. J. S. Heilig, Mrs. J. B. Davis, Mrs. J. D. Shirey, Mrs. R. A. Brown, Mrs. A. M. Brown.

Corresponding Secretary—Miss Julia Shirey.

Recording Secretary—Miss Lillian Slough.

Treasurer—Mrs. John A. Cline.

After the singing of hymn 391, the following committees were appointed:

Letters and Papers—Miss Mollie Barrier, Miss Katie Dosh, and Rev. F. W. E. Peschau.

Resolutions—Mrs. J. A. Fetzer, Mrs. J. A. Linn, Rev. R. W. Petrea.

To Audit Treasurer's Report—Mrs. F. W. E. Peschau, Mrs. J. W. Miller, Miss Florence Fisher.

Rev. Peschau was requested by the committee to draw up by-laws for the Society.

After the Lord's Prayer and benediction by Rev. R. W. Petrea, the convention adjourned to meet at 3 o'clock P. M.

SECOND SESSION.

THURSDAY, 3 P. M.

Convention met at the appointed hour. Devotional exercises, consisting of responsive reading and prayer, were led by Mrs. Heilig, of Concord.

An address of welcome, by Miss Lillian Slough, was pleasantly responded to by Miss Lillie Rulfs, of Wilmington.

After the singing of hymn 98, roll call, and reading of the minutes, the reports of the Corresponding Secretary and Treasurer were read. The former was received with much pleasure, and gives the following showing:

Report of Corresponding Secretary of Executive Committee.

The following is a summary of the quarterly reports of the Auxiliaries:

NAME OF SOCIETY.	Date of Organization.	Members.	Journals Circulated.	Amount Contributed.
St. Mark's	March, 1885.	15	......	$13 20
St. Paul's	March, 1884.	42	10	60 00
St. Enoch's	April, 1885.	38	12	31 87
Lutheran Chapel	" "	42	......	26 81
St. Luke's	" "	13	9	34 25
St. James'	" "	21	......	10 30
Holy Trinity	May, 1885.	48	12	37 50
St. John's	May, 1885.	24	......	23 90
Grace	Aug., 1885.	11	......	6 25
Union	Aug., 1885.	15	10	5 10
Center Grove	June, 1885.	40	1	15 00
Trinity	Dec., 1885.	11	......	10 00
Prosperity	Dec., 1886.	....	......	....
Bethel	April, 1886.	....	......	....
Total, 14 Societies.	....	320	54	$274 18

A box, valued at sixty dollars, was sent to the Guntoor Mission by the Wilmington society.

Whenever any changes are made in the officers of an Auxiliary, the Corresponding Secretary should be notified of the same, in order to keep a correct record of the societies.

JULIA M. SHIREY,
CORRESPONDING SECRETARY.

The Treasurer's Report was handed over to the Auditing Committee.

Reports from the following churches were read: St. Mark's, St. Paul's, St. Enoch's, Lutheran Chapel, St. Luke's, Holy Trinity, Grace, Center Grove, Trinity, Bethel, St. James.

These reports are full of interest. Thank God, North Carolina has already a goodly number of Lutheran women, ready, willing, even anxious, to work for the promulgation of the blessed Gospel.

We now listened, with much pleasure, to an address by Mrs. F. W. E. Peschau, of Wilmington; subject—"Our Strength and our Success:"

Paper by Mrs. F. W. E. Peschau—Our Strength and our Success.

The willingness with which the female members of our entire Southern Church entered into the societies, organized by our first missionary, Rev. W. P. Swartz, is both surprising and gratifying. It is surprising; because, it was so general; and gratifying, because it awakens a strength and power in our dear Southern Church which we seemed to be entirely ignorant of. Each move to organize a local society was a source of strength to each Southern Synod, or church in which it was begun or taken up, and the whole church took it up as if we were willing to heed the cry of the prophet Isaiah (52—1): "Awake, awake, put on thy strength, O Zion." It was a work in a new direction for many of us, and we felt unfit; but, by the constant efforts to succeed, we gained the needed strength, and, behold, here we are in a Woman's Missionary Convention of the N. C. Synod. We had under God the strength to make the effort, and is there not strength in our numbers? Do we not represent strength? The strength of willing hands and willing hearts and consecrated means? True, dear friends, it is as yet an undeveloped strength. It is just beginning to assert itself, but do we not represent about one half the membership of our entire Synod? Are there not two thousand and more women—and young women in our congregations? When all this strength is organized and marshalled, can we not do much for our God and His Christ, and for the human souls He died for? Our collections, taken together, make the very considerable sum of $275.00. Is this not a fact that should encourage us? It is at least that much strength towards the support of the noble work of our Board of Missions.

I believe our ministers are right, when they tell us that the more people give, the more they are willing to give, as if each act of giving made us stronger in the same direction. The Church of God is only in her true glory when all her powers are developed and all her members do their part. Is this not, dear sisters, the hardest lesson for us to learn —the lesson to do our part: *To do all we can while we can.* Only when we do what we can, do we succeed. We have succeeded so far. Our success is not what it should be; and, yet, we have had success. In all our churches there are willing workers, willing givers, willing hearts, and willing hands; but, alas! as there are drones in the bee-hives, so we have those who are like drones. How to get them interested, is a problem some one else must explain. I cannot. This would be a good subject for discussion.

Whilst we have had no grand and wonderful success, we have had enough success to cheer us, enough to be thankful for, enough to spur us to hope for more, and enough to invigorate us to work for more, and may our heavenly Father help us so to do. We have taken one step after another. We have gone from one success to another. We have kept up our local societies, and have now met in a Woman's Synodical Convention, our next success, our next step, must be a General Convention. We can work and succeed best, if we work after *some one good general plan.* We are fortunate in having one common object to work for in our Foreign Mission department, the work in India. Would it not be well if we could concentrate our efforts in Home Mission work in some one or a few special points? Ought we not to have a paper of our own, or have a representative editress in one of our church papers? If we endorse and adopt the *Visitor*, ought not special arrangements to be made? Or if we endorse or accept the *Lutheran Missionary Journal*, as a magazine on which we can all agree, ought we not to be especially represented? To succeed we must have an object in view: we must have system, we must work unitedly, we must be informed as to the wants and need of the field, so that we can work intelligently and usefully. We must keep our work before the eyes and hearts of the people and draw their attention to what we are doing. The reports of good done and success achieved in one place, may cheer discouraged ones and struggling societies in another. We need to learn to know one another so that we can sincerely sing:

"We share our mutual woes,
Our mutual burdens bear,
And often for each other flows
The sympathizing tear."

Let us not be discouraged, dear sisters, we have strength. We are gaining strength, and when we do all we can, God's strength comes to us. The fulfillment of our duty is to do all we can, and leave the rest to God. When we do this, we succeed. Have we done this? Have we not neglected too much, been too careless? Let us achieve greater success. Let us do more for God, more for our dear Evangelical Lutheran Church, more for our fellow-men, more to cheer our hard working pastors, more to cheer and help our missionaries in other lands, more to cheer and help and enlighten the converted heathen, more to develop all the powers about us, that God's name may be glorified, that men may be saved, and that it may be said of woman, what Christ once so sweetly said, "She hath done what she could." God bless our strength for His glory, and give us success which may bless the world while we live, and be an example and heritage to our posterity. May we go forth armed with the Christian panoply, the shield of faith, the helmet of salvation, the girdle of truth, and the sword of the spirit, which is the Word of God, and when earth's shadows flee away the light from the other side will illumine for us the dark valley, and we will reach the eternal city, to rest forever more:

> "Our life's race run,
> Our life's work done."

This address was followed by hymn 387.

The time for reception of communications had now arrived, and two letters of greeting were read before the convention. These letters, one from Rev. J. D. Shirey, the other from Rev. J. C. Zimmerman of the LUTHERAN MISSIONARY SOCIETY, are filled with kind words and good wishes for the W. H. and F. M. Society.

"I love thy kingdom, Lord," was sung by the choir.

Mrs. James, of Baltimore, was now introduced to the convention.

Her address—subject, "Missionary Experience of our Northern Sisters,"—was extremely interesting and greatly appreciated.

Address of Mrs. W. H. James—Missionary Experience of our Northern Sisters.

Delegate from the W. H. and F. M. S. of Northern General Synod, to the Convention of the W. H. and F. M. S. of the N. C. Synod.

Greetings from the W. H. and F. M. S. of the General Synod Evangelical Lutheran Church, in convention at York, Pa., to the ladies of the North Carolina Synod, now in convention:

We are bound to thank God always for you, as it is meet, because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all toward each other aboundeth, so that we ourselves glory *in you* in the churches of God. Thess. 1, 34.

GREETINGS OF MARYLAND SYNOD.

I have not words wherewith to express my pleasure in being allowed the privilege of bearing to you, of the Sunny South, these expressions of love and good will from your sisters of the North. I can only say that our hearts turn toward you with *tenderest* love and interest, and that one of the brightest hours of our late Convention, was that in which the greetings from one of your Synods were so kindly expressed to us through your much-loved missionary who is now laboring in that distant portion of the Lord's vineyard. And although our hearts were already turned toward each other, and there was no more North or South, I am sure the bond of union between us has strengthened since we have made you so noble a gift, and you have opened your hearts and homes to our dear Mr. Swartz. Born on Southern soil, he was yours by natal right, and we who have cherished and nurtured him, return him to you, one of the truest and best of God's creation. To the worthy *mother* of so worthy a *son*, I owe, in a great degree, the pleasure of being with you to-day, for among the front ranks of the pioneers in the woman's work we find her ready for action, and largely through her efforts have our women banded together to keep in the grand work of extending our Master's Kingdom. As a further evidence of our love and good feeling toward you all of the Southern Synod, on motion of Mr Swartz, the Convention, with one voice, were about to extend an invitation that your women unite with our general body, but Mr. Swartz explained that, at present, it was impracticable for you to accept such an invitation: since in the beginning of your work of Foreign Missions, the Board needed your assistance, and your receipts must go through that channel, while we women of the North appropriate our funds to only such objects as are under the control of our executive committee; but we sincerely hope that the day is not far distant when such an invitation may be allowable and you will be prepared to accept.

SOCIETY OF THE NORTH.

Thinking it might be of interest to you to know something of our organization, its workings, its encouragements and discouragements, I will give you a brief history :

As far back as ten or eleven years ago, the earnest hearted and willing women in many of our churches who were working quietly and singly for the Master's cause, looking around at their sister denominations whose women had united their forces, and realizing the good results of united effort, felt that such a union would be equally effective in the Lutheran Church.

In some congregations societies were already doing duty, but sending their money through the regular channels of the Church.

CARTHAGE.

The General Synod which met at Carthage, Ill., 1877, (nine years ago) appointed a Committee of clergy to inquire into the advisability of such a step. Their report was favorable and in June, 1879, a convention of interested women was held at

CANTON, OHIO,

and a form of government adopted. Now the woman's work started off. In two years they convened again as an organized body at

ALTOONA, PA.,

with 51 delegates representing 4009 members ; total receipts, $7,033.93.

Their hopes had not exceeded $2000. In the Foreign field they undertook the support of the girls' schools in India, six in number, and of Mrs. Lucy P.—a native assistant, also sent out as their first Missionary to this field Miss Kate Boggs.

In the Home field the Mission at Freeport, Ill., was begun. The women united with boards of the Church in editing a little paper (now grown to be a very creditable magazine, which would be a great benefit to you all)—*The Missionary Journal.*

SPRINGFIELD.

At the end of 4 years, we find them in Convention at Springfield, Ohio, (the home of most of the Ex. Committee) with a roll of 20 officers and 117 delegates and Treasurer's report of $11,822.57. Their first Foreign Missionary, MISS BOGGS, who sailed amidst the hopes and earnest prayers of so many of God's people, was necessitated by ill health to return from the land in which she so longed to serve. Her sufferings were greater than words can express. I may mention that for months she was confined to a darkened room into which not even a ray of moonlight could be permitted to enter; and here she learned the lesson, so hard to comprehend, "that they serve the Lord who only stand and wait," for the heathen were taught something of the love of Christ, when they were made to realize that this dear woman had left her native land where she was blessed with health and happiness, and endured months of agony, hoping that she might be the means of leading some of them to Jesus. But *God's* ways are not always *our* ways, and continued ill health necessitated her return home. But to continue with the results of the second biennial, a Home for Lady Missionaries was completed and Miss Anna Kugler, M. D., with Miss Fannie Dryden were appointed to go over and occupy, which they did three years ago.

A second Mission was established in the Home field at Lincoln, Nebraska.

BOXES.

Preparing boxes of clothing and various supplies for Missionaries in the Home field had now become a systematized feature. Societies learned through a committee appointed for the purpose, the name and wants of our self-sacrificing ministers all over the Home field, and early in the fall started their sewing meetings and canvassing and donation parties, so that by Thanksgiving day a box or barrel would be found ready to open in the Western Home, bringing with it cheer and comfort to supplement the scanty salaries received. This box work is one of the best features of our Woman's work. Their letters and our gifts bring us into a far greater nearness with these dear people, than any other means could possibly do. We are brought to feel their sorrows our sorrows and their joys our joys.

I would commend this feature of the work to you and will be happy to give you any further information you may desire. The value of boxes sent out during this two years was $2,773.30.

In June, 1885, I had the pleasure of being one of the 158 delegates and visitors to the Third Biennial Convention held at York, Pa. The work had grown, God's blessing had ever attended it. Nineteen Synods were represented, and the Treasurer reported with a beaming countenance receipts amounting to $18,825.96 ; the Secretary reported 9,525 members, and a subscription list for the Missionary Journal of 5,218.—Value of boxes $4,864.15. The First Woman's Memorial Church at Freeport, Ill., was built and dedicated. A Third Mission at Denver, Col., had been organized. In the foreign field the two lady Missionaries were still at work, with 18 native assistants, and eleven schools. In the past twelve months the fund for a Hospital for the Women of India has been started.

In the Home field the Woman's Second Memorial Church has been built and dedicated at Denver, Col., and a fourth Mission started in San Francisco. The receipts for this time have been $17,000, doubling, as you notice, each year, and while this latter feature is encouraging, and money is necessary for the extending of Christ's Kingdom, *collecting* has not been the only result of our work, great good has come to us from our regular meetings, when our hearts and voices are lifted in unison to Him who has promised His presence even when two or three are met together in His name. We have learned and studied more of those who are still in Heathen darkness, we have been enabled to hear with greater clearness the call "Come over and help us." Our hearts have gone out with great tenderness to these lost sheep, to these benighted souls who know not the living God. And we feel grateful to the Master that he has allowed us the privilege to labor in His vineyard, and the obligation rests upon us as women, to bring the light to the women in heathen lands, women who should be loved and cherished as we are, whose homes should be bright and happy as ours. Nothing but the knowledge of Christ can accomplish this much desired result. In our land blest with the light of Christianity our little *girls* are as well loved and as much prized as *boys*, but there the coming of a little girl is an occasion for mourning and lamentation. Once a little heathen girl was describing something *very small* to another little girl and no term seemed infinitesimal enough until she thought of her own sex, and she said, "It was as small, as small, as the *joy* in my father's house the day I was born."—When we look at our own little girls and at the elevation of women in our land, do we not thank God anew for this privilege of working for Him through His name, and the time given to our Missionary duties no longer is given grudgingly, and we have learned to feel each our own responsibility, that God means me to do my share and you yours, that every woman in the Church can and must do something; must give of her time or of her substance or both. I cannot assume your responsibilities nor you mine. Poverty does not excuse us, for some of these dollars I have told you of, have been earned at the washtub, others have been accumulated through the patient labor of sewing carpet rags, others through equal self-denial; but, although, we are yet comparatively few in number, God has not only promised but given us His blessing, and notwithstanding the discouragements that have often come to us in our work, we have had so much encouragement, that we most earnestly urge you to go on, not only for the good of the cause at large, but for the good that will come into your own lives by this larger living, this looking out from yourselves; all the benefits we are ever permitted to confer on others have a reflex action, and roll back over our own hearts, and so twice blessed is a true child of God that loves his neighbor as himself, or gives even a cup of cold water in Christ's name. Let us sow the seed, God has promised the increase. The *efforts* are *ours*, the *results* are *His*.

"There shall be a handful of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon. His name shall endure forever. His name shall be continued as long as the sun, *all* nations shall call him blessed.

Blessed be the Lord God, the God of Israel, who only doeth wondrous things, and blessed be His glorious name forever, and let the whole earth be filled with His glory."

She also kindly read to the convention two letters—one from the wife of a Home Missionary, Rev. J. W. Kimmel, of Auburn, Nebraska, to the W. H. & F. M. Society, of Baltimore, the other from Rev. D. A. Day, Missionary at Monrovia, Africa. Both were interesting and pathetic.

Report of the Committee on Resolutions.

Resolved 1. That we listened with great interest to the Report of the President, and are rejoiced to know of the interest manifested in this work, and commend to the Society the counsel therein contained.

Resolved 2. That the thanks of this Convention are due to the members of St. James' congregation and the citizens of Concord for the kind hospitality extended.

Resolved 3. That our thanks are due to Mrs. Wm. H. James, of Baltimore, for her kind visitation and interesting address.

Resolved 4. That the thanks of the Convention are due the choir for the excellent music rendered.

Resolved 5. That we not only remember our Missionary in the foreign field, but that we recommend that the Corresponding Secretary of each Auxiliary Society write him words of cheer at least once a year.

Respectfully submitted,

Mrs. S. E. LINTON,
Mrs. J. N. FETZER.

Report of Committee on Letters and Papers.

Your Committee on Letters and Papers would report that the papers put into our hands are the credentials of the delegates. We have examined the same and find them all properly written out. There is a difference however in signatures, some being signed by the President alone, whilst others are signed by the Secretary alone, but quite a large number are properly signed by both President and Secretary of the respective societies. Your committee would recommend that this be not forgotten in preparing credentials—that both officers sign the credentials. In addition to the credentials, we have received letters of greeting from Rev. J. D. Shirey and Rev. J. C. Zimmerman.

Respectfully,

Miss M. J. BARRIER,
Miss A. R. DOSH,
Rev. F. W. E. PESCHAU.

Report of Auditing Committee.

We, your Auditing Committee, have examined the financial report and find it correct.

Mrs. PESCHAU,
Miss FLORENCE FISHER,
Mrs. BARRIER.

Treasurer's Report.

Mrs. JNO. A. CLINE,

In account with

Woman's Foreign Missionary Society.

1885.				Dr.
June 30,	To cash	from	Holy Trinity	$ 6 15
"	"	"	Lutheran Chapel	5 00
"	"	"	St. Enoch's	5 00
"	"	"	St. Luke's	5 00
July 1,	"	"	St. Paul's	15 00
2,	"	"	St. James'	2 30
Sept. 18,	"	"	St. Mark's	1 00
	"	"	Holy Trinity	4 25
29,	"	"	St. Luke's	3 00

Oct. 3,	To cash from	St. Enoch's	$2 50
"	" "	St. Paul's	5 00
"	" "	St. John's	11 20
"	" "	St. James'	1 50
Dec. 1,	" "	St. Luke's	6 25
"	" "	St. Enoch's	11 00
"	" "	Holy Trinity	6 95
"	" "	St. James'	3 60
"	" "	Lutheran Chapel	7 00
"	" "	Center Grove	5 00
"	" "	Trinity	5 00
"	" "	Grace	3 00
"	" "	St. Paul's	10 00
1886.			
Feb'y 3,	To cash from	Union	1 05
Mar. 19,	" "	St. Luke's	17 00
20,	" "	Grace	3 25
25,	" "	St. Enoch's	10 00
26,	" "	Union.	2 50
"	" "	St. James'	2 25
29,	" "	Trinity	5 00
April 1,	" "	St. Mark's	8 85
3,	" "	St. Paul's	5 00
7,	" "	Holy Trinity	4 50
"	" "	St. John's	12 70
"	" "	Center Grove	5 00
"	" "	Lutheran Chapel	13 25
"	" "	Miss Julia Shirey	4 00
			$219 05

Cr.

June 30,	By Cash expenses, Mrs. Shirey	$ 4 00
" 30,	" for stamps and stationery	1 50
July 7,	" to D. M. Gilbert	37 85
Oct. 3,	" " "	28 50
1886.		
Jan. 10,	By cash to D. M. Gilbert	57 30
April 9,	" " "	83 30
		$212 45
April 29,	By cash balance on hand	6 60
		$219 05

Balance on hand $6 60

Treasurer's Report.

MRS. JNO. A. CLINE,
IN ACCOUNT WITH
WOMAN'S HOME MISSIONARY SOCIETY.

1885.		DR.
Oct. 3,	To cash from St. Paul's	$10 00
"	" " St. Mark's	1 00
"	" " St. Luke's	3 00
"	" " Holy Trinity	4 25
"	" " St. Enoch's	2 50
"	" " St. James'	1 55
Dec. 1,	" " Holy Trinity	6 90
1886.	" " St. Paul's	5 00
Feb. 3,	" " Union	1 05
April 3,	" " St. Paul's	10 00
"	" " Holy Trinity	4 50
		$49 75

		CR.
April 9,	By cash to W. C. Schaeffer for Richmond Mission	$10 00
April 29,	By balance on hand	39 75
		$49 75

Balance on hand $49 75

The following resolutions were offered and adopted:

Resolved 1. That the convention request that special prayer be offered at our meeting tonight for our Missionary in India, Rev. Swartz.

Resolved 2. That the greetings of the convention be extended to him.

Resolved 3. That the convention request the Synod to print our Minutes with the Synodical Minutes free of charge.

Resolved 4. That the report of the President be sent to Synod.

Resolved 5. That the thanks of the convention are due to the Wilmington Society for its Easter offering of $8.50.

Resolved 6. That the time and place for next meeting be left to the Executive Committee.

Rev. Lutz led in prayer, the Doxology was sung, and the convention adjourned.

EVENING SESSION.

Thursday, 8 P. M.

Rev. W. A. Lutz presided.

An anthem, "From the Rising of the Sun," was rendered by the choir.

Reading of the Scripture and prayer by Rev. W. A. Lutz.

Music—hymn, "Good News from Over the Sea."

Reading President's report by Rev. Lutz.

Address by Rev. T. S. Brown of Charlotte. Hymn 128.

Address by Rev. F. W. E. Peschau of Wilmington, subject: "Woman's Sphere, Her Work."

A collection was taken up for the Zenana Hospital, during which the choir sang hymn 181.

An earnest prayer for our Missionary was offered up by Rev. Peschau.

A beautiful bouquet of flowers and handsomely bound Book of Worship were presented by the members of the Convention to Mrs. James of Baltimore, Rev. Peschau making the presentation speech, to which Mrs. James replied in her usual happy way.

Doxology. Benediction by Rev. Lutz.

M. LILLIAN SLOUGH,
Rec. Secretary.

CONSTITUTION AND BY-LAWS.

PREAMBLE.—*IN THE NAME OF GOD, Amen.*

We, the undersigned, members of the congregations of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, and delegates and members of the various Woman's Home and Foreign Missionary Societies connected therewith, in Convention assembled in St. James' Evang. Lutheran Church, Concord, N. C., Thursday, April 29, 1886, adopt the following CONSTITUTION AND BY-LAWS, as our bond of union and for our guidance in doing our share of the work of the Lord, in our dear Lutheran Church in which "Our fears, our hopes, our aims are one."

CONSTITUTION.

ARTICLE I.—*Name.*

THIS ASSOCIATION shall be called "THE WOMAN'S HOME AND FOREIGN MISSIONARY SOCIETY OF THE EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD OF NORTH CAROLINA.

ARTICLE II.—*Object.*

It shall be the aim of this Society to promote the organization of Auxiliary Home and Foreign Missionary Societies in all the churches of the Synod; to disseminate missionary intelligence; to cultivate a missionary spirit in its own members and in the churches; and to engage and unite the efforts of Christian women, under the direction of the Board of Missions and Church Extension of the General Synod South, in supporting missions and missionaries in the home and foreign fields.

ARTICLE III.—*Membership.*

SEC. 1. The members of this Society shall be the delegates from the Auxiliary Societies. Each Auxiliary Society is entitled to send two delegates, and in addition to this one delegate for every ten members above 20 members enrolled. Delegates have the right to vote and hold office.

SEC. 2. All ladies who are members of Auxiliary Societies, and all honorary members shall be considered advisory members and be entitled to a seat in the conventions, and to take part in the deliberations, but not to vote or hold office.

SEC. 3. Paying ($1.00) One Dollar annually into the treasury of this Society, by any lady or gentleman, entitles to honorary membership for one year.

Paying Ten Dollars ($10.00) into the treasury of an Auxiliary Society or this Society's treasury, entitles to "Honorary Life-membership," of this Society. Any lady or gentleman upon payment of $10.00, can become a life-member.

ARTICLE IV.—*Officers.*

SEC. 1. The officers of the Synodical Society shall consist of a President, four Vice-Presidents, Recording Secretary, Corresponding Secretary, and Treasurer. These shall constitute the Synodical Executive Committee. The officers shall be elected at the annual convention of the Society. A majority vote elects.

SECTION II.—*Duties of Officers.*

1. The President or a Vice-President shall preside at all meetings of the Society; shall call all meetings of the Synodical Executive Committee or Synodical Society, and supervise its general interests.

2. The Recording Secretary shall notify all members of the Executive Committee of all meetings, and shall keep a full record of all proceedings, in a book kept for that purpose.

3. The Corresponding Secretary shall, under the direction of the Executive Committee, conduct all the correspondence of the Society, and present to the annual meeting of the Synodical Society a written report of the work during the year.

4. The Treasurer shall receive all funds forwarded by the Auxiliary Societies, credit the same to the Societies from which they are received and to the object for which they are contributed; she shall remit quarterly all funds for the Board of Missions and Church Extension to its Treasurer; she shall also have charge and keep an account of the funds raised for incidental expenses of this Society, in a book kept for that purpose, and shall pay out the same only on the written order of the President. It shall be her duty to prepare a written report for the annual meeting of the Society.

ARTICLE V.—*Organizing Committee.*

The Committee shall consist of three ladies in each conference. It shall be the duty of these ladies to endeavor, by all practical means, to organize Auxiliary Societies in all the congregations of their respective conferences, and report quarterly to the Corresponding Secretary, and at the annual meeting of the Society, in writing.

ARTICLE VI.—*Meetings.*

The annual meeting shall be held at the time and place designated by the Executive Committee, and should be near the same time and place as Synod. It shall transact all necessary business which the interests of the Society demand. Only officers and delegates from the Auxiliary Societies shall be allowed to vote and hold office—seven shall constitute a quorum. The expenses of the meeting shall be defrayed by the payment of 5 cts. per member, each year, by each Auxiliary Society.

ARTICLE VII.—*Auxiliary Societies.*

Any number of ladies may form a Woman's Home and Foreign Missionary Society auxiliary to this Synodical Society, by electing a President, Vice-President, Recording Secretary, Corresponding Secretary, and Treasurer, and by adopting a constitution for carrying out the purposes of this Society. These officers shall constitute a local executive committee.

ARTICLE VIII.—*Amendments.*

This Constitution may be amended or altered at any regular meeting of the Society by a two-thirds vote.

BY-LAWS.

ORDER OF BUSINESS.

1. Singing, Reading of Scripture, and Prayer.
2. Calling the Roll.
3. Reading of Minutes.
4. Receiving the Delegates, Advisory Members, and Visitors.
5. Reading of President's Report.
6. Election of Officers.
7. Report of Executive Committee, Secretary, Treasurer, etc.
8. Reports from each Auxiliary Society.
9. Appointing following Committees:
    1. On Minutes of last Convention.
    2. On Letters and Papers, etc.
    3. On Programme, Speakers or Essayists for next Convention.
    4. On Finance, Accounts, and Treasurer's Report.
    5. Organizing Committees.
    6. On Resolutions.
10. Hearing Addresses or Papers.
11. Unfinished Business.
12. New Business.
13. Miscellaneous Business.
14. Adjournment.
15. Prayer or Benediction.

INDEX.

PAGE.
Addresses on Missions and Education....34
Contract of Printing Minutes....35
Delegates to other Ecclesiastical Bodies....19
Board of Trustees of N. C. College, Election....20
Committee on Education....38
Conference with Tennessee Brethren....14–15
Special Business on Endowment and Agents, &c.....14–19
Finance Report....32–34
Financial Reports....29
Lay Delegates....3–4
Ministers....3–4
Ministerium....37
Officers, Delegates, and Committees....38
Reports, Parochial....28
Report, President's....6–12
Report of Committee No 1....12–13
Report on State of the Church....18
Report on Unfinished Business....16
Report on Pastoral Districts....19
Report on Missions....35
Report on Church Institutions....20
Report on Beneficiary Education....21
Report on Apportionment....23
Report on Appropriations....26
Report on Proceedings of Conference....24
Report on Petitions and Letters....25
Report on Treasurer's....30–31
Report on Vacancies....24
Resolutions of Sympathy, &c....20–27
Resolutions with reference to our Missionary and Beneficiaries....22–24
Resolutions on Endowment Interest....36
Resolution of Thanks....36
Religious Services....36
Standing Resolutions....39–40

Index of Woman's Home and Foreign Missionary Society Proceedings.

Address of Mrs. W. H. James....48–52
Committee of Nomination....43
Committees Appointed....44
Constitution and By-Laws....57–59
Officers....44
Paper by Mrs. Peschau....46–48
Roll of Delegates....41
Report of President of Executive Committee....42–43
Report of Corresponding Secretary....45
Reports from Churches....45
Report of Committee on Resolutions....52
Report of Committee on Letters and Papers....53
Report of Auditing Committee....53
Report of Treasurer....53–55
Resolutions....55

MINUTES

OF THE

EIGHTY-FOURTH ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN

SYNOD AND MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

HELD IN

ST. MICHAEL'S CHURCH, IREDELL COUNTY, N. C.,

Beginning Friday, April 29th, 1887.

HENKEL & CO., PRINTERS, NEW MARKET, VA.:
OFFICE OF THE SHENANDOAH VALLEY, OUR CHURCH PAPER, &C.

MINUTES

OF THE

EIGHTY-FOURTH ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN

SYNOD AND MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

HELD IN

ST. MICHAEL'S CHURCH, IREDELL COUNTY, N. C.,

Beginning Friday, April 29th, 1887.

HENKEL & CO., PRINTERS, NEW MARKET, VA.:
OFFICE OF THE SHENANDOAH VALLEY, OUR CHURCH PAPER, &C.

OFFICERS OF SYNOD.

President—Rev. F. W. E. PESCHAU.......................Wilmington, N. C.
Rec. Sec.—Rev. J. L. BUCK..................................Gibsonville, N. C.
Cor. Sec.—Rev. H. M. BROWN..............................Troutman's, N. C.
Treasurer—Col. P. N. HEILIG.............................Salisbury, N. C.

TIME AND PLACE OF NEXT MEETING.

The 85th Annual Meeting of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina will be held in St. James' Church, Concord, N. C., beginning on Friday before the first Sunday in May, 1888.

MINUTES

OF THE

EIGHTY-FOURTH ANNUAL SESSION

OF THE

EVAN. L. SYNOD OF NORTH CAROLINA.

ST. MICHAEL'S EVANG. LUTH. CHURCH,
IREDELL CO., N. C.
FRIDAY, APRIL 29, 1887.

Synod met, according to adjournment, at 10 o'clock, A. M. Services were conducted by the Secretary, after which the President, Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, preached the opening sermon from 1 Chron. 12, 32, whereupon the Synod was duly opened according to the form laid down in the Book of Worship. The roll was called, and the following ministers and lay-delegates were enrolled:

MINISTERS.	ORDAINED.	POST-OFFICE.	LAY-DELEGATES.
Rev. S. Rothrock	1833	Gold Hill, N. C.	
" J. B. Davis, D. D.	1834	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.	Capt. Jonas Cook.
" W. H. Cone*	1858	New Market, Va.	
" W. Kimball	1859	China Grove, N. C.	
" J. D. Shirey	1860	Bear Poplar	Jno. P. Lentz.
" G. F. Schaeffer*	1861	Monroe, Ga.	
" A. D. L. Moser	1863		D. D. Ritchie.
" W. R. Ketchie	1868	Kappa, N. C	
" J. H. Fesperman	1868	Statesville, N. C.	
" R. L. Brown	1868	Salisbury, N. C.	
" E. P. Parker	1871	Salem, N. C.	
" H. M. Brown	1873	Troutman, N. C.	E. L. Cloninger.
" P. E. Zink	1873	Linwood, N. C.	
" F. W. E. Peschau,	1873	Wilmington, N. C.	A. D. Wessell.
" R. W. Petrea	1876	Concord, N. C.	Geo. E. Ritchie.
" W. A. Lutz	1877	Enochville, N. C.	D. M. Isenhour.

---

*Absent and excused.

MINISTERS.	ORDAINED.	POST-OFFICE.	LAY-DELEGATES.
Rev. J. A. Linn	1877	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.	
" J. M. Hedrick	1877		
" W. G. Campbell	1877	Concord, N. C.	R. A. Brown.
" J. L. Buck	1878	Gibsonville, N. C.	Jno. Wagoner, Jr.
" D. J. Koontz, col.*	1880	Concord, N. C.	
" Wm. Stoudenmire	1880	Salisbury, N. C.	
" J. W. Strickler	1881	Salisbury, N. C.	Nathan Brown.
" C. A. Rose	1882	Zeb, N. C.	Jno. D. Ketchie.
" T. S. Brown	1883	Charlotte, N. C.	Capt. T. L. Seagle.
" Nathan Clapp, col.*	1884	Burlington, N. C.	
" Sam'l Holt, col.	1884	Burlington, N. C.	
" H. A. Trexler.	1886	Rockwell, N. C.	Dr. C. M. Poole.
" W. R. Brown	1886		P. A. Sloop.
" C. B. King	1887	Salisbury, N. C.	Col. P. N. Heilig.

VACANT CHURCHES.

Concordia—D. M. Cooper.
Forsyth Mission—Jas. W. Newsom.
Mt. Hermon and Coldwater—Jno. N. Barringer.
Davidson charge—D. W. Michael.
Davie Mission.

The President now read his annual report, which was received and referred to the proper committee.

President's Report.

BELOVED BRETHREN—GREETINGS IN THE NAME OF OUR DEAR LORD JESUS! We should be deeply thankful to God for the many mercies bestowed upon us during another year, and in entering with one another on the duties of a new year. We were mercifully spared from destruction by a mighty earthquake. Let us in entering upon the work of a new Synodical year devoutly beseech God for Divine protection and Divine guidance, and may we learn to do all we can, and to leave the results of all our efforts and all our deliberations in God's hands and subject to His wise counsels. His Providence has preserved us, has preserved our Synod and all her interests, has preserved peace in our midst and blessed our labors. The various efforts to unify our Church South, have culminated in the merging of the General Synod South into the United Synod of the Evangelical Lutheran Church South, thus uniting all the Lutheran Synods in the South Atlantic States into one general body. This gratifying fact and the attending data and circumstances, etc., will be more fully brought before Synod in the report of the delegates to the late General Synod and Diet.

---

*Absent and excused.

It is to be sincerely hoped and devoutly wished that, in view of this union, the N. C. Conference of our sister Synod, the Tennessee Synod, will unite with us, and become a component part of our Synod, and I trust that some action looking towards such a consummation will be taken by your honorable body.

I submit herewith some official information and an account of official duties performed:

RESIGNATIONS.

Rev. Wm. Stoudenmire resigned as pastor of St. John's Evangelical Lutheran Church, in Salisbury, according to the stipulations agreed upon during our last Synodical convention.

Rev. J. M. Hedrick resigned as pastor of the Davidson charge, Nov. 4, 1886.

Rev. A. D. L. Moser resigned the Bethel charge, but was re-elected by the Bethel and St. Stephen churches of said charge, and a petition submitted to me for approval, properly signed by the officers and members of said churches, and asking that pastor Moser be allowed to continue as pastor of the same. In view of this and in view of the additional fact, that no word of objection was sent me by the Albemarle congregation, I ventured to give the desired permission, as the best thing to do under the circumstances, in the hope that Synod would kindly ratify my action and endorse the new arrangement by its own action for next year, as the petitioners of said churches desire and request. The papers in the above case are herewith submitted to Synod.

Rev. B. S. Brown resigned as pastor of the China Grove and Luther Chapel churches, the resignation going into effect Dec. 31, 1886, to accept a call to the church at Hickory, in the bounds of the Tennessee Synod.

Rev. R. W. Petrea resigned as pastor of St. John's and Prosperity churches, Feb. 7, 1887, the resignation to take effect at the end of the present year.

CERTIFICATES OF DISMISSAL.

Rev. Wm. Stoudenmire, in October, 1886, upon his written request, was furnished a letter of honorable dismissal to the East Ohio Synod. The letter was promptly mailed him upon receipt of his letter, and as he directed, but it did not reach him, as he took a trip to Europe. It was forwarded from office to office, as he no doubt directed, and after having gone to the city of London, England, it came back to me, and is still in my possession. This is indeed an unusual occurrence, and Bro. Stoudenmire is therefore still a member of our body.

Jan. 13, 1887, a certificate of honorable dismissal to the Tennessee Synod was given Rev. B. S. Brown, he having entered on his duties in a field of labor of that sister Synod.

CALLS ACCEPTED.

Rev. H. A. Trexler accepted the call tendered him by the St. Peter's charge, and entered on his duties as pastor, in July, 1886.

Rev. W. G. Campbell accepted the call, tendered him by St. James church, Concord, and began his labors as pastor in September, 1886.

Rev. C. B. King (Licentiate) accepted a call from St. John's church, Salisbury, and began his labors last August.

INSTALLATIONS.

Sunday, September , 1886, Rev. W. R. Brown was duly installed as pastor of the Organ pastorate, in Organ church, by Rev. W. Kimball and your President, the former delivering the charge to the people, the latter to the pastor.

On Thanksgiving Day, 1886, Rev. W. G. Campbell was duly installed as pastor of St. James church, in Concord, by Rev. W. A. Lutz and your President. Pastor Lutz delivered the charge to the pastor, and pastor Peschau to the people.

On March 6, 1887, Rev. H. A. Trexler was duly installed as pastor of the St. Peter's charge, by Rev. C. A. Rose, under full authority of the President.

Arrangements had been perfected to install pastor Trexler on Thanksgiving Day morning, and so accordingly your President proceeded on his journey from Concord to St. Peter's church in a private conveyance. It was a very stormy, rainy day, and the roads were fearfully muddy, but St. Peter's church was reached in ample time. Rev. J. W. Strickler, who was also to take part in the installation, also came, but the Council of only one of the churches, composing the charge, was present, and the installation could not take place.

NEW MEMBERS RECEIVED.

Rev. H. A. Trexler sent me a letter of honorable dismissal from the Pennsylvania Synod, Sept. 21, 1886.

Rev. W. G. Campbell sent me a letter of honorable dismissal from the Alleghany Synod, July 1, 1886.

August 10, 1886, I received from Rev. W. R. Brown, a letter of honorable dismissal from the Pennsylvania Synod, dated July 31, 1886.

Rev. C. B. King, a licentiate of the Southwest Virginia Synod, sent me, Oct. 7, 1886, his licensure, depositing the same with me until this present meeting of Synod.

We welcome these new brethren into our Synod, and rejoice with them over the success already achieved, and wish them continued success and God's blessing on all their labors.

CANDIDATE FOR ORDINATION.

Rev. C. B. King, licentiate of the S. W. Va. Synod, having properly presented his papers to Synod, appears before us a candidate for ordination.

I would recommend that an examining committee be appointed, and that the proper steps be taken to ordain the brother.

SUPPLIES.

Rev. A. D. L. Moser for a short time acted as supply of the Mt. Hermon and Cold Water churches.

Mr. C. B. Miller acted as supply of Concordia church for three months, under the supervision of pastor Lutz.

Rev. S. Rothrock is supplying Luther church, of the St. Peter's charge.

Rev. W. Kimball has been supplying the China Grove and Luther Chapel churches during the past few months, made vacant by the resignation of Rev. B. S. Brown.

VACANCIES.

The Davidson charge is vacant.

The Albemarle congregation is without a pastor. It asks the fostering care of Synod, in a letter of its council to your President. I would recommend that it be connected with some church or churches as part of a charge.

The Mooresville Mission, the Davie Mission, are without pastors.

CORNER STONE LAYING.

On Aug. 19, 1886, the corner stone of St. Michael's Evangelical Lutheran Church, Iredell county, N. C., Rev. H. M. Brown, pastor, was duly and formally laid.

UNDER THE CLOUDS OF SORROW.

The oldest pastor of our Synod has been called to the rest of the saints. Rev. J. B. Anthony, an old and faithful laborer in our dear Zion, died at his residence, near Mt. Pleasant, in November, 1886, and was buried Tuesday, Nov. 22, 1886, the venerable Dr. J. B. Davis and your President officiating on the sad occasion.

It is also with deep and sincere sympathy and sorrow that we are called upon to chronicle the sad fact, that the beloved wife of our noble and faithful brother in Christ, Rev. J. M. Hedrick, likewise the beloved wife of our noble and faithful brother in Christ, Rev. Prof. J. A. Linn, has departed this life. To assure these, our dearly beloved brethren, of our sympathy, and to give proper expression of our appreciation of the departed, your President would recommend:

1. That a committee of two be appointed to draft proper resolutions, and to give a condensed sketch of Father Anthony's life and labors, and that a page in our printed Minutes be given the same.

2. That a committee of two be appointed to submit to Synod proper resolutions expressive of our sympathy with our deeply beloved brethren, Revs. Hedrick and Linn.

3. It seems proper that notice of the life, labors, and death of Rev. T. S. Heilig, should be taken. He was a son of North Carolina, lived and labored long in North Carolina, and as a member of this Synod, his family is in our midst and he is buried in our State.

I would therefore recommend, that a third committee be appointed to report some suitable action in this case.

OUR MISSIONARY—REV. W. P. SWARTZ.

I rejoice to be able to say, that our Missionary to India, Rev. W. P. Swartz, has safely returned to our country, after an absence of two years, and that from a letter sent me the other day, I have the assurance that he will be at our Synod over Sunday, if at all possible. I am sure we will all hail his advent in our midst with much and great joy, and heartily welcome him. God bless his visit to our good.

OUR INSTITUTIONS OF LEARNING.

Our College.—"Thanks be to God, who giveth us the victory," our noble and faithful agent of N. C. College, Rev. W. Kimball, in his endowment efforts, has already secured about $11000.00. Prospects are brightening, and if only we all rally around, and all work for, and all give to, and all pray for, the school of learning our fathers left us, she will surely and grandly succeed.

Our Seminary.—Our Female Seminary, under the efficient management of Rev. Prof. J. A. Linn, is doing a good and noble work. A trouble confronts us. A judgment has been rendered against the institution for debt. This debt was not contracted by Prof. Linn, but must be met by him and by us all. By all means, brethren, let liberal and wise things be done to stay this judgment and to make a satisfactory settlement. A transcript of judgment is herewith submitted to Synod for action.

May God guide us in our deliberations in the interests of our Institutions.

W. H. AND F. M. SOCIETIES.

We learn with very great pleasure, that the noble women of our Church are carrying on their work with great zeal and great success, and that their societies have increased in numbers and in membership, and in financial contributions, during the past year, and that their convention at Enochville was a great success. It is to be hoped that they will yet render our Synod many valuable services, and help in all our general undertakings.

I would recommend that the Minutes of their late convention be printed with ours, on terms that shall be made satisfactory to Synod and to the Societies.

And now, brethren, thanking you for all your kindness to me and forbearance with me, and wishing you God's blessing in your deliberations and labors, I turn over to your care the interests of the venerable Synod of North Carolina.

F. W. E. PESCHAU, PRESIDENT.

Election of Officers.

The election of officers for the ensuing year resulted as follows:

REV. F. W. E. PESCHAU,	President.
" J. L. BUCK,	Rec. Secretary.
" H. M. BROWN,	Cor. Secretary.
COL. P. N. HEILIG,	Treasurer.

Synod now took a recess, subject to the call of the President. Prayer by the Rev. C. A. Rose.

FRIDAY, 2 O'CLOCK, P. M.

Synod reassembled, and was opened with prayer by Rev. J. B. Davis, D. D. The roll having been called, it was, on motion, resolved to pass over the reading of minutes till to-morrow morning's session.

Mr. C. B. Miller and J. H. Ritchie, theological students, being present, were invited to seats as advisory members of Synod.

Two delegates having presented themselves from the St. Peter's charge, claiming seats as members of Synod, it was, on motion, resolved to refer this matter to a committee on credentials. Committee—Revs. T. S. Brown, W. A. Lutz, and Mr. Jno. Wagoner. Rev. D. A. Goodman, of the Tennessee Synod, being present, was, on motion, invited to a seat as advisory member of this body.

The following resolutions were adopted:

Resolved 1. That the first hour of each morning be devoted to the consideration of the new constitution, until that matter be disposed of.

2. That for the purpose of intelligent consideration of the new constitution, it be read entire before Synod, and then be taken up and considered by sections.

3. That the address on Education be heard to-morrow at 2.30 o'clock, and that the address on Missions be heard on Monday at 11 o'clock.

4. That a sermon be preached to-morrow at 11 o'clock, followed by confession and absolution.

Reports on the State of the Church were now called for and read.

The following Standing Committees were announced by the President:

Standing Committees.

1. *Committee on President's Report:* Revs. R. W. Petrea, S. Rothrock, and Mr. A. D. Wessell.

2. *State of the Church:* Revs. J. W. Strickler, H. M. Brown, and E. L. Cloninger.

3. *Church Institutions:* Revs. W. R. Brown, J. A. Linn, Geo. Ritchie.

4. *Missions:* Revs. J. D. Shirey, T. S. Brown, and D. M. Isenhour.

5. *Unfinished Business:* Revs. A. D. L. Moser, H. A. Trexler.

6. *Proceedings of Conference:* Revs. J. M. Hedrick, C. B. King, Nathan Brown.

7. *Petitions:* Revs. C. A. Rose, H. A. Trexler, W. Kimball, Capt. Jonas Cook, and Mr. A. D. Wessell.

8. *Pastoral Districts:* Revs. W. A. Lutz, J. A. Linn, H. M. Brown, and J. P. Lentz.

9. *Vacancies:* Revs. T. S. Brown, W. R. Ketchie, W. A. Lutz, and Mr. Jas. W. Newsom.

10. *Finance:* Capt. T. L. Seigle, Messrs. J. Wagoner, D. D. Ritchie, and A. D. Wessell.

11. *Appointment:* Revs. W. G. Campbell, W. Kimball, C. B. King.

12. *Appropriations:* Revs. H. M. Brown, J. M. Hedrick, and Mr. R. A. Brown.

The Committee on Synodical Constitution offered the following report, which was received and adopted:

Report of Committee on Constitution.

The committee, appointed to draft a new constitution, beg leave to say, that they have had this work under prayerful consideration during the year, and are now prepared to present to Synod the result of their labor, for examination.

J. D. SHIREY,
WHITSON KIMBALL,
JESSE W. MILLER,
COMMITTEE.

The President of the Board of Trustees of N. C. College, read his annual report. The report was received and referred to the Committee on Church Institutions.

North Carolina College Report.

North Carolina College was first started as Western North Carolina Male Academy. The need of such an institution was generally felt. It was located, by fair competition, at Mt. Pleasant. The people generally rallied to its support, and contributed of their money by hundreds for the purchase of the ground and the erection of suitable buildings thereon. The buildings are there, a monument of the zeal and liberality of the people in those days. Students came in from every direction, and the tuitionary revenue and incidental fees were amply sufficient to cover expenses. Under the efficient administration of Rev. William Gerhardt, D. D., the school was raised to college standing. A charter was obtained from the Legislature of North Carolina, which gives due protection to the College and village against everything of a corrupting and demoralizing nature. An effort was then made to raise an endowment of $20,000. The effort proved successful. To this object members of the church contributed liberally, some individuals giving a $1000 a piece, all in cash. By the prudent management of the Board of Trustees, the money was safely invested, having the State of North Carolina for security. The interest was regularly and punctually paid every six months. This income, together with tuitionary and incidental revenue, enabled the Board of Trustees to have the exercises of the College carried on prosperously and efficiently. But adversity awaited the College. The war came, and with it all its attendant and direful results. The endowment was swept away. This, with other causes, perhaps crippled the operations of the College. It has been laboring under disadvantages ever since. There is not that rallying to its support and patronage which it ought to have. During the present session the school has been doing well. It has upon its roll sixty students, more or less. The professors are efficient and attentive to their duties. They have introduced a code of rules and regulations which are very salutary in their operation. The students are studious, subordinate, and gentlemanly. Every thing about the College indicates good order and quietness, so much so, that citizens have been heard to say, that they hardly know that there is a college there. There will be several graduates at the coming commencement. The College deserves the fostering care of the Synod. It has already done a good work educationally. Its pupils have qualified themselves for usefulness in their day and to their generation, and some have risen to prominence in society and occupy prominent professional and useful positions in life, who, otherwise, would have remained in comparative obscurity. By a united rallying to its support and patronage, it can be elevated to still greater usefulness to the church and society, than it has hitherto accomplished. There is a propensity on the part of some members of the church to send their sons and daughters to some foreign schools, at a greater expense than they could be educated at home, not because their educational training would be more thorough, but vainly imagine that the name will give special and peculiar embellishment to their graduation. This is unwise policy, and must prove, more or less, detrimental to the prosperity of our schools at home. There is much truth in a wise observation handed down to us from former days: "United we stand, divided we fall."

Respectfully submitted,

SAMUEL ROTHROCK,
President Board of Trustees.

The report of Committee of Conference with Woman's Home and Foreign Missionary Society was read, received, and adopted:

Report of Committee on Foreign Missions.

Your Committee on Foreign Missions to co-operate with the Woman's Executive Committee of the Woman's Home and Foreign Missionary Societies, beg leave to report, that a convention of the Woman's Home and Foreign Missionary Societies of Synod was held in St. Enoch Church, April 26 and 27, 1887, which was well attended. Nearly all of the auxiliary societies were represented, and several new societies reported. They are doing a great and good work. They raised for different purposes, such as Foreign and Home Missions, and the Zenana Hospital, in India, over $450, during the year. They have taken and raised one share of $100 in the Zenana Hospital. A more consecrated body of Christians than they, I have not seen. A resolution was passed, thanking Synod for publishing their Minutes last year, and they most respectfully ask the same favor again this year; assuring us that nothing but their Minutes will be presented for publication.

"I intreat thee also true yokefellow help those women which labor with us in the Gospel," and recommend that Synod publish their Minutes along with the Minutes of Synod, free of charge.

Respectfully submitted,

WM. A. LUTZ,
JNO. B. DAVIS.

The following committee was, by resolution, appointed for the ensuing year: Rev. W. A. Lutz, J. W. Strickler, and C. B. King.

The Advisory Board of Missions now read its report, which was received to be considered by items.

Report of Advisory Board of Missions.

The Advisory Board of Missions would respectfully report, that they have done very little during the year. Lexington and Mooresville both express the desire to abandon, for the present, the idea of erecting houses of worship, unless they can in some way be supplied with preaching regularly.

We recommend that Synod take some positive action at this session in regard to both of these congregations.

The Forsyth Mission sends to this Synod the Macedonian cry, "Come over and help us." The Northern Conference had the Lord's Supper administered in one of the churches (Nazareth) twice during the year, and three of them were served by Rev. E. P. Parker.

They have, I learn, unanimously elected Rev. H. M. Brown as their pastor, and ask Synod to aid them in securing his services.

If brother Brown can leave his present charge without detriment to the cause of Christ, we would recommend that he be chosen as Synod's Missionary to that field, which is calling so loudly for him, and that

Synod supplement his salary out of next year's funds, or by special assessment. Respectfully submitted,

WM. A. LUTZ,
F. M. THOMPSON,
J. M. HEDRICK.

April 26, 1887.

Pending discussion, Synod adjourned to meet tomorrow morning at 8½ o'clock. Benediction by the President.

SATURDAY, APRIL 30, 8½ O'CLOCK, A. M.

Synod met.

Prayer by Rev. J. D. Shirey.

Minutes were read and approved.

The hour set apart for hearing the Constitution of Synod having arrived, a portion of it was read, after which Reports on the State of the Church were continued and completed, both lay and clerical.

Financial and Parochial Reports were now called for and handed in.

PAROCHIAL REPORTS.

PASTORS.	MEMBERSHIP.			ADMISSIONS.					LOSSES.			MISCELLANEOUS.			SUNDAY SCHOOLS.		
	Congregations.	Members.	Communicants	Inf't Baptisms.	Ad'lt Baptisms	Confirmations.	Restorations.	From other Churches.	By Death.	By Certificate.	Expulsion.	Funerals.	Ben. Societies.	Pray'r Meet'gs.	Officers.	Teachers.	Scholars.
Rev. S. Rothrock	1	80	80	5	17	24	......	3	2	......	......	5	......	......	9	6	40
" J. B. Davis, D. D.	1	150	110	4	......	1	......	4	4	......	......	6	1	......	......	......	......
" W. Kimball	2	333	333	3	......	......	......	13	1	3	......	......	2	......	10	20	250
" J. D. Shirey	3	338	297	27	2	10	......	7	5	1	......	6	3	......	14	32	200
" A. D. L. Moser	3	318	148	19	1	11	......	3	2	3	1	4	......	2	5	13	129
" W. R. Ketchie	2	60	46	7	......	......	......	......	1	3	......	3	......	......	3	5	58
" H. M. Brown	3	280	220	20	2	21	......	4	1	9	......	6	......	......	6	10	90
" E. P. Parker	4	......	......	5	......	3	......	......	......	......	......	2	......	......	8	12	100
" F. W. E. Peschau	1	325	250	19	2	13	2	25	4	3	......	13	3	1	8	12	165
" R. W. Petrea	2	272	272	30	......	4	......	2	6	8	......	12	2	1	10	20	160
" W. A. Lutz	2	439	310	22	2	24	......	14	9	9	......	25	4	......	9	19	200
" J. M. Hedrick	3	305	200	7	2	10	......	3	2	......	......	4	1	1	7	7	97
" J. L. Buck	3	511	400	16	1	13	......	1	9	6	......	......	......	......	9	......	200
" T. S. Brown	1	105	95	5	6	17	3	12	3	1	2	6	3	1	3	10	65
" J. W. Strickler	2	282	260	17	......	2	......	7	1	6	......	3	2	2	9	13	140
" C. A. Rose	3	325	300	15	4	15	......	2	2	6	......	15	3	......	12	......	400
" D. J. Koontz	1	40	37	11	1	5	......	......	1	......	......	3	......	1	2	2	15
" W. G. Campbell	1	150	126	15	......	18	......	19	4	6	......	9	2	1	12	14	130
" W. R. Brown	2	365	356	22	2	36	1	3	7	13	2	12	2	......	8	18	189
" H. A. Trexler	2	300	250	24	2	14	......	6	8	3	......	10	......	......	13	40	300
" C. B. King	1	133	113	14	1	20	1	10	2	5	......	2	3	1	5	12	125
Mt. Olivet	1	110	65	1	1	21	......	......	......	6	......	......	2	......	5	8	60
Concordia	1	142	139	9	......	11	......	2	1	......	......	......	......	......	6	10	75
Mt. Hermon and Cold Water	2	60	60	1	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......
Davie Mission	2	60	46	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......

FINANCIAL REPORT.

PASTORS.	Congregations.	Members.	Communicants.	Synodical Treasury.	N. C. College.	Beneficiary Education.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Church Extension.	Sunday School Contributions.	General Benevolence.	Local Objects.	Parsonages.	Salary.	Total.
REV. S. ROTHROCK	1	80	80	$5 00			$2 50	$2 50							
" J. B. DAVIS, D. D.	1	150	110	6 25			20 00	5 00				$ 25 00		$225 00	$ 296 25
" W. KIMBALL*	2	353	353	16 30	$16 30		27 50								60 10
" J. D. SHIREY	3	338	297	22 50	11 85	$24 20	23 45	99 50	$10 00	$20 00	$ 24 00	10 00		537 65	783 15
" A. D. L MOSER	4	428	213	15 47	3 75		3 74	2 51				23 71		395 00	444 18
" W. R. KETCHIE	2	60	46	3 00	1 00		3 00	2 00							9 00
" E. P. PARKER†	4	175		2 30											
" H. M. BROWN	3	250	220	3 52								1500 00		350 00	
" F. W. E. PESCHAU	1	325	250	20 00	225 00	75 00	42 50	42 50	250 00	176 32	371 47	2721 71	$134 89	1200 00	5259 39
" R. W. PETREA	2	272	272	29 00	22 00		50 00	11 00		30 00		90 00			232 00
" W. A. LUTZ	2	439	310	25 00	11 25		68 35	3 00	27 50	40 00	25 00	40 00	9 00	500 00	776 10
" J. M. HEDRICK	3	305	200	1 00			4 25			28 20		40 00		245 00	332 70
" W. G. CAMPBELL	1	150	126	2 50	5 00		15 00	17 50		113 00	60 00	50 00		800 00	1063 00
" J. L. BUCK	3	511	400	25 00			39 50	8 50			25 00	75 00	9 00	480 00	662 00
" D. J. KOONTZ	2	40	37	1 50				.50						30 00	32 00
" T. S. BROWN	1	105	95	10 00	5 00		7 50	2 50		95 00	45 00			600 00	765 00
" J. W. STRICKLER	2	282	260	11 41	11 41		22 50	19 75	20 00	20 00		20 00		400 00	525 07
" C. A. ROSE	3	325	300	30 00		5 15	30 00	37 36		50 00	15 00	25 00		590 00	767 51
" W. R. BROWN	2	365	336	17 00	8 00		31 50	13 75		29 47	6 00		450 00	600 00	
" C. B. KING	1	133	113	15 00			20 75	26 00	50 00	28 00		9285 83			10025 58
" H. A. TREXLER	2	300	250	10 00	5 00		23 25	5 00		19 00		115 00		400 00	570 25
DAVIE MISSION	2	60	46	3 00	1 00		3 00	2 00							
REV. W. H. CONE				8 00											

*Supply—China Grove. †Rev. Parker has served as supply for only two congregations during the year.

The hour for divine service having arrived, Synod took a recess till 2 o'clock this afternoon. Benediction by Rev. W. R. Brown.

At 11 o'clock, A. M., Rev. R. W. Petrea preached from Gen. 19, 17.

2 O'CLOCK, P. M.

Synod met, and was opened with prayer by Rev. J. W. Strickler.

On motion, the reading of minutes was postponed till Monday morning.

The Treasurer now read his report, which was received and referred to Committee on Finance.

The hour set apart for the address on Education having arrived, Rev. W. A. Lutz now delivered an address on this subject, whereupon it was

Resolved, That we have heard with great pleasure the address of our brother, Rev. W. A. Lutz, on Education, and that a vote of thanks be tendered him.

2. Recognizing the necessity of the dissemination of such information, we respectfully request the author to furnish a copy of his address to the *Lutheran Visitor* for publication.

The Report of Advisory Board of Missions was resumed and considered by items.

Item 1, referred to Committee on Missions.

Item 2, referred to Committee on Missions.

The Report of Committee on Beneficiary Education was now read.

The report was, on motion, received as information.

Report of Committee on Act of Incorporation of the Synod was read. The report was adopted and ordered to be incorporated with Constitution.

Committee on Charter.

Your committee would report that the duty assigned us has been attended to, and we herewith present the Charter to Synod, in the hope that our work may prove satisfactory. We would recommend,

1. That a vote of thanks be tendered his honor Lieut. Governor C. M. Stedman, of Wilmington, and Hon. S. J. Pemberton, Senator from

Stanley and Cabarrus Counties, for their kindly offices in securing in a prompt and satisfactory manner the passage of the "Act of Incorporation," and transmitting the same to your committee.

2. That the Charter be read in Synod, and if satisfactory, as we believe it will be found in reading and hearing it, that it be printed in the Minutes of Synod, in connection with the Constitution.

Respectfully submitted,

F. W. E. PESCHAU,
L. VOLLERS,
H. C. McALLISTER,
COMMITTEE.

The Charter was read, and the report of the Committee and the Charter adopted without a dissenting voice.

An Act to Incorporate "The Evangelical Lutheran Synod and Ministerium of North Carolina."

THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY OF NORTH CAROLINA DO ENACT:

SECTION 1. That the Evangelical Lutheran Synod and Ministerium of North Carolina, organized October 17, A. D., 1803, is hereby created a body politic and corporate under the name and style of "The Evangelical Lutheran Synod and Ministerium of North Carolina," with power to receive, purchase, and hold real and personal estate, and may sue and be sued, plead and be impleaded, contract and be contracted with; may have a common seal and perpetual succession, and have all such rights and privileges and powers as Lutheran usages require, and the Constitution and Laws of the State of North Carolina allow.

SECTION 2. The said corporation may adopt such rules, regulations, constitution, or by-laws, as may be deemed necessary or proper for the government and management of the same, not inconsistent with the laws of the State or United States, and may enjoy and exercise all the rights and powers set forth in chapter sixteen, volume one of "The Code," not inconsistent with this act.

SECTION 3. That this act shall be in force from and after its ratification.

Ratified Feb. 2, 1887.

Synod adjourned till Monday, 8 o'clock. Prayer by Rev. Dr. J. B. Davis.

MAY 2, 8 O'CLOCK, A. M.

Synod opened with singing and prayer by Rev. J. D. Shirey.

On motion, roll call was omitted.

The delegate from St. Peter's church made his appearance, and his credentials were put into the hands of Committee on Credentials.

On motion, Prof. J. A. Buck, of Frieden's Academy, was invited to a seat as advisory member of Synod.

The reading of constitution was now completed.

The minutes were read and approved.

The Committee on College Agents now read their report, which was received for future consideration.

Report of Committee on Agents for the Endowment of North Carolina College.

1. Your committee beg leave to report, that the agent, Rev. W. Kimball, who was selected by the Synod to canvass the churches for the purpose of endowing the College, has been faithfully engaged in this work during the past Synodical year. We are happy to report, that he has met with marked success, having secured about $11000.00, with nearly one-half of the congregations yet to be canvassed.

2. We are also gratified to report, that our agent at large, Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, has been at work, and, in addition to paving the way to a greater success, has secured, in subscriptions and money, more than $300.00 without one cent of cost to the Synod.

3. We have to report further, that the agent, Rev. W. Kimball, has resigned the work. Your Committee would recommend:

4. That the work of endowing the College be continued.

5. That a successor be appointed, by this Synod, to continue this work until it be completed, and that he be paid out of the interest accruing upon the funds of the College.

6. That Rev. Kimball's salary is now due, and that it be paid at once, as agreed upon by resolution of Synod.

We herewith turn over to Synod the College Endowment Books.

Respectfully submitted,

J. A. LINN,
C. A. ROSE.

On motion, Synod took a recess of one-half hour for Committee work.

Synod resumed business, and the Chairman of delegation to the United Synod and Diet read his report, which was received and adopted.

Report of Delegates to General Synod and Diet.

The delegates, appointed to attend the Southern General Synod and the Diet of the Southern Lutheran Church, have attended to the duty assigned them. These Bodies met in St. Mark's Church, Roanoke, Va., June 23-28, 1886. Much business of importance was transacted. The deliberations were harmonious and fraternal. For a full exhibit of the transactions, reference must be had to the elaborate reports which appeared in our church papers, and to the printed Minutes. The great object aimed at, was the prosperity of our Southern Lutheran Church by its unification in one general body. For the attainment of this desired object, the proceedings were characterized by caution and prudence. The object was finally consummated without a negative voice, and the two bodies were merged into one, under the name of "The United Synod of the Evangelical Lutheran Church in the South." The United Synod then proceeded to organize regularly, and much important business was transacted by it. It is a source of gratitude, that by the basis, on which the United Synod was organized, the true Confessions of the Church have been formally recognized and acknowledged. The hope is entertained, that, by the divine blessing, a prosperous future awaits our Lutheran Church in the South.

The next convention of the United Synod of the Evangelical Lutheran Church in the South, will assemble in the city of Savannah, Ga., on Thursday before the fourth Sunday in November, 1887, at 11 o'clock, A. M.

Respectfully submitted,

SAMUEL ROTHROCK,
F. W. E. PESCHAU,
J. A. LINN,
C. A. ROSE,
T. S. BROWN,
P. N. HEILIG.

The Committee on Apportionment read their report, and after some discussion, it was, on motion, recommitted with a view to making some alteration in the column headed Foreign Missions.

The Report of Committee on Credentials was now read. The report was received and adopted.

Mr. D. D. Ritchie was, on motion, excused from further attendance upon the sessions of Synod.

The Committee on Pastoral Districts were allowed to read, as information, a partial report.

The hour for Address on Missions having arrived, Synod adjourned to meet at 2 o'clock. Benediction by Rev. H. M. Brown.

At 11 o'clock, Rev. J. D. Shirey delivered an address on the subject of Missions, which was in every way appropriate, impressive, and highly instructive.

2 O'CLOCK, P. M.

Synod met, and was opened with prayer by Rev. C. B. King.

Roll call, and reading of minutes was, on motion, postponed till to-morrow morning.

Dr. C. M. Poole was, on motion, excused from further attendance upon the meetings of Synod.

The Rev. R. A. Yoder, President of the Tennessee Synod, being present, was introduced to the President and Synod, and invited to a seat as an advisory member of this body.

Resolved, That a vote of thanks by Synod be extended to Bro. Shirey for his earnest and instructive address on Missions, and that he be hereby requested to furnish a copy of the same for publication in the *Lutheran Visitor* and *Our Church Paper*.

Report of Committee on Apportionment was now read. The report was received and adopted.

Report of Committee on Apportionment.

Mr. President: Your Committee on Apportionment report the following:

CHURCHES.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Synodical Treasury.	Education.		Total.
Organ Church	$25 00	$10 00	$10 00	$ 5 00	$ 5 00	$ 55 00
Ebenezer	12 00	5 00	7 00	4 00	4 00	32 00
St. Paul's, (Wilmington)	75 00	24 00	20 00	12 00	4 00	135 00
St. John's, (Cabarrus Co.)	45 00	20 00	20 00	10 00	10 00	105 00
Prosperity	5 00	4 00	4 00	1 00	1 00	15 00
Sandy Creek	10 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	30 00
Pilgrim	5 00	5 00	4 00	2 00	2 00	18 00
Reformation	4 00	4 00	4 00	1 00	2 00	15 00
Lutheran Chapel	20 00	15 00	15 00	8 00	7 00	65 00
Center Grove	15 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	40 00
Shiloh	3 00	2 00	2 00	1 00	1 00	9 00
Nazareth	3 00	2 00	2 00	1 00	1 00	9 00
Salem	10 00	20 00	10 00	5 35	4 65	50 00
St. Luke	10 00	20 00	15 00	10 00	5 00	60 00
Grace	7 50	15 00	5 00	2 80	2 20	32 50
Union	15 00	5 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	40 00
Christiana	7 00	7 00	5 00	3 00	3 00	25 00
St. John's, (Salisbury)	15 00	15 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	50 00
St. Michael's	15 00	10 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	45 00
St. Paul's	6 00	4 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	13 00
Holy Trinity	20 00	5 00	10 00	5 00	10 00	50 00
Frieden's	25 00	10 00	15 00	5 00	5 00	60 00
Macedonia	5 00	1 00	2 00	1 00	1 00	10 00
St. Paul's, (Alamance)	15 00	5 00	5 00	3 00	3 00	31 00
St. James, (Concord)	20 00	20 00	5 00	5 00	10 00	60 00
Mt. Hermon	7 00	5 00	5 00	1 00	1 00	19 00
Cold Water	7 00	5 00	5 00	1 00	1 00	19 00
St. Mark's, (Charlotte)	8 00	5 00	10 00	2 00	1 00	26 00
Bethel, (Stanly)	7 00	5 00	5 00	3 00	3 00	23 00
St. Stephen's	7 00	5 00	5 00	3 00	3 00	23 00
Mt. Olive	8 00	4 00	5 00	3 00	3 00	23 00
St. Enoch	20 00	20 00	15 00	5 00	5 00	65 00
Trinity	15 00	15 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	50 00
Concordia	7 00	5 00	10 00	3 00	3 00	28 00
St. Matthew's	11 00	5 00	5 00	3 00	2 00	26 00
St. Peter's	11 00	5 00	5 00	3 00	2 00	26 00
Luther's Church	3 00	4 00	5 00	3 00	3 00	18 00
Bethel, (Rowan)	15 00	15 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	50 00
St. Paul's, (Rowan)	15 00	15 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	50 00
Christ's Church	8 00	5 00	5 00	2 00	3 00	23 00
St. Matthew's, (Davie)	5 00	5 00	2 00	1 00	1 00	14 00
Providence	2 00	2 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	7 00

Report of Committee on Apportionment.—CONTINUED.

CHURCHES.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Synodical Treasury.	Education.		Total.
Hopewell	3 00	2 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	8 00
Bethany.	3 00	2 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	8 00
Low's Church	8 00	5 00	3 00	5 00	2 00	23 00
Richland	3 00	2 00	2 00	1 00	1 00	9 00
Coble...	4 00	5 00	3 00	2 00	1 00	15 00
Amity Hill	2 00	2 00	2 00	1 00	1 00	8 00
Albemarle	2 00	2 00	3 00	1 00	1 00	9 00

Respectfully submitted,

W. G. CAMPBELL,
C. B. KING,
W. KIMBALL.

The Report of Committee on President's report was read and received, to be considered by items.

Report of Committee No. 1—On President's Report.

Your Committee have examined the President's excellent report, and feel that a vote of thanks is by all means due him for the faithful manner in which he has discharged all his official duties during the past Synodical year. But as he has already been so fully complimented and so highly honored in his re-election to the same office by a unanimous vote of this Synod, we deem it unnecessary to offer him so small a thing as a vote of thanks.

On this report we have the following recommendations to offer:

1. That we regard with favor the recommendation of our good President in reference to the union of the North Carolina Conference of the Tennessee Synod with our North Carolina Synod, and we recommend a delegation be appointed from among the members of Synod, to meet with the Tennessee Synod to consummate such an arrangement as soon as practicable.

Resolved, That we hail with pleasure the increasing evidence of fraternal union upon the part of the Tennessee and North Carolina Synods;

That we are glad to hear of the prospect of a union of the North Carolina Conference of the Tennessee Synod with our Synod, which, we trust, will be effected in the near future;

That in the event of the North Carolina Conference desiring to effect such a union with us, the Tennessee Synod permitting, we are ready to extend them a fraternal welcome into connection with our Synod.

Resolved, That the Corresponding Secretary furnish a copy of these resolutions to the Tennessee Synod at its next convention.

3. That his recommendation, touching the death of Father Anthony and of the wife of Brother Hedrick, and also the death of Brother Linn's wife, be carried out exactly, as he suggests, and that a Committee of two be appointed to draft suitable resolutions on the death of each one, and that a Committee of two be appointed to prepare a suitable paper on the life and labors of the Rev. J. S. Heilig, dec'd.

4. Concerning our Female Seminary and the judgment rendered against it, we recommend, that this question be submitted to the whole Synod for its serious consideration and proper action.

5. We recommend, according to the wise suggestion of the President, that the Minutes of the Woman's Home and Foreign Missionary Society be published with our Minutes, free of charge to the said Woman's Home and Foreign Missionary Society.

6. We recommend, that the President's action in relation to the petition from Bethel and St. Stephen congregation be ratified.

Respectfully submitted,

R. W. PETREA,
A. D. WESSELL,
S. ROTHROCK.

Items 1 and 2, adopted.

Item 3, item adopted as amended.

Items 4, 5, and 6, adopted.

Report adopted as a whole.

The Committee on Unfinished Business now read their report.

Report of Committee on Unfinished Business.

Your Committee on Unfinished Business would report the following:

1. On page 15 of last year's Minutes, we find a resolution, requesting and urging Pastors and Superintendents of Sunday-schools to continue their Sunday-schools throughout the year. Has this request been complied with?

2, On page 15, we read that the negotiations for the consolidation of our Educational Institutions with those of the Tennessee Synod were referred to the officers of Synod. Have the officers of Synod anything to report on this matter ?

3. On page 16, we read, that Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, Mr. L. Vollers, and Hon. H. C. McAlister, were appointed to procure from the General Assembly of this State, an act of incorporation for the Evangelical Lutheran Synod and Ministerium of North Carolina, and on page 24, to have such changes made in the charter of North Carolina College, if any be necessary; to have the two acts to harmonize; also, on page 34, to procure two Seals for the use of Synod. Have the Committee discharged those respective duties?

4. On page 19, we read that delegates were elected to the South Carolina and Tennessee Synods. Did the delegates elected attend those Synods?

5. On page 15, we learn, that the Committee on College Agents had procured Rev. Kimball as Agent on Endowment Fund. Is that Agent ready to report?

6. On page 24, did the Corresponding Secretary discharge his duty in reference to the "Guntoor Mission News," also in reference to Rev. W. P. Swartz?

7. On page 27, did our pastors forward to the Treasurer their collections for Home Missions, and did the Treasurer forward the same to the church in Charlotte as required?

8. On page 27, is the Committee on Rules of Order ready to report?

9. On page 34, is the Advisory Board of Missions ready to report?

10. On page 35, have the churches complied with the request of Synod in regard to the Richmond Mission?

11. On page 35, is the Committee on the Blackwelder will case ready to report?

12. On page 35, have the recommendations of the Committee on the following Mission points: Catawba, Lexington, Forsyth, Davie, Mooresville, and the colored Mission—been carried out?

13. On page 37, your Committee desire to learn whether the President of Synod has paid special attention to the colored Missionaries and their work as required?

Respectfully submitted,

A. D. L. MOSER,
H. A. TREXLER,
P. A. SLOOP.

Item 1. About one-half answered, yes.

Item 2. Circumstances beyond the control of Committee prevented their attendance.

Item 3. Attended to.

Item 4. He did not attend.

Item 5. The Committee has already reported.

After recess Synod reassembled and resumed business.

On motion, the constitution reported by the committee was received as the property of Synod.

Resolved, That we, having heard the proposed constitution with pleasure, return the hearty thanks of Synod to the committee for their faithful and careful work in the preparation of the manuscript.

Resolved, That we deem it inadvisable to proceed further with the discussion of the constitution at this Synod.

Resolved, That the pastors of churches in our congregations are *ex officio* the superintendents of Sunday schools.

Resolved, That the Church Councils are the proper persons to elect or appoint assistant superintendents or superintendent for schools, that it may be beyond the power of the pastor to superintend.

Report of Committee on Pastoral Districts again read their report as information.

Resolved 1. That Synod regrets its inability to give such assistance to Rev. D. J. Koontz that the importance of his work demands.

2. That we assure him of our hearty sympathy with him in his work, and pray God's blessing upon the 2d Lutheran Church of Concord.

3. That we request all our pastors to take during the year, a collection in each of their churches, for the benefit of Rev. D. J. Koontz.

Synod adjourned to meet at the call of the President. Prayer by Rev. R. A. Yoder.

MAY 3, 2½ O'CLOCK.

Synod met.

Prayer by Rev. W. R. Ketchie.

On motion, roll call and reading of minutes was omitted.

Resolved, That that item of the committee's report on the President's Report, touching the liquidation of the judgment against Mt. Pleasant Female Seminary, be acted upon; and that Synod instruct the Board of Trustees of said institution to borrow a sufficient sum of money, and no more, to pay up said judgment; and that Synod appropriate $100.00 of its funds each year until said debt shall have been liquidated; and also take voluntary contributions for said purpose.

On motion, a vote of thanks was voted our worthy President for blank forms for delegates to other ecclesiastical bodies and orders on treasury.

Your committee, appointed to prepare resolutions of sympathy respecting the death of Mrs. J. A. Linn and Mrs. J. M. Hedrick, have the following to offer:

WHEREAS, Both of these sisters in Christ, the wives of Revs. J. A. Linn and J. M. Hedrick, have been called to quit the affairs of this life and go to their reward;

Resolved, That in their death our church has lost two most worthy and exemplary members, and the W. H. & F. M. cause, strong friends and earnest workers.

Resolved, That we extend to these bereaved brethren our deepest sympathy, in this their hour of gloom, and rejoice in the fact, that they have the assurance that even this affliction will work for their good, if they love the Lord, which we know they do.

Respectfully submitted,

W. A. LUTZ,
R. W. PETREA.

The Committee on Pastoral Districts made their report. The report was received and adopted.

We, your Committee on Pastorates, have surveyed the field, and find that several changes in pastorates should be made and several new pastorates formed. We would, if we could, so arrange the churches, that each one could have preaching at least once in two weeks, but we cannot. We submit the following arrangement:

1. Nazareth, Shiloh, Hopewell, and Winston.
2. Sandy Creek, Pilgrim's, and Bethany.
3. Reformation, Christ's, St. Matthew's, (Davie) and Providence.
4. Bethel (Rowan) and St. Paul's (Rowan).
5. Salem and St. Luke's.
6. Concordia and Grace. This is to be a charge after Nov., 1887, if they can secure a pastor; if not, Grace to remain with Salem pastorate, and Concordia be associated with the Enochville pastorate.
7. Enochville and Trinity.
8. Luther Chapel and Centre Grove.
9. Organ and Ebenezer.
10. Union and Christiana.
11. St. Matthew's and St. Peter's.
12. St. Steven's, Bethel, and Mt. Olive.
13. St. John's.
14. Prosperity, Mt. Carmel, Cold Water, and Mt. Herman.
15. St. James' (Concord), with Lexington as a mission point.
16. St. John's, Salisbury, with Statesville as a mission point.

ings of the Tenn. Synod to us, assuring us of their unabated interest in our work. He also brings to the notice of Synod a proposed union of the congregations of the North Carolina and the Tenn. Synods, worshiping in Pilgrim Church, Davidson Co., N. C. As to this matter we recommend that it be referred to the discretion of the future pastor of the Davidson charge.

No. 10 is a petition from Amity Hill Church, praying to be received into full connection with this Synod. We recommend that this petition be granted. Respectfully,

C. A. ROSE,
H. A. TREXLER,
CAPT. JONAS COOK,
W. KIMBALL,
A. D. WESSELL.

Items 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6, adopted.

Items 7 and 8, adopted.

Items 9 and 10, adopted.

Report adopted as a whole.

Resolved 1. That Rev. W. G. Campbell be principal, and Rev. J. A. Linn, alternate, to deliver an address during the next meeting of Synod, on the subject of Education.

2. That Rev. W. R. Brown be principal, and Rev. J. W. Strickler, alternate, to deliver an address on Missions, at the next meeting of Synod.

Report of Committee on securing Seal for the Synod was now read, received, and adopted.

Committee on Securing Seals.

Your Committee on securing Seals for Synod would report, that two seals have been secured, one being in the possession of the President, and the other in the hands of the Secretary of Synod.

The impression made by the seal shows an open Bible, above which a baptismal bowl, and a plate with bread on it, and the cup of communion near it, are seen, giving the Lutheran idea of the Church, the Word, and Sacraments. Around this all appears in a circle the legend, "The Evangelical Lutheran Synod and Ministerium of North Carolina, organized October 17, 1803." The charges for the seals, for having them expressed to your committee and for expressing one to the Secretary, amount to $11.00, which sum has been paid the committee by the Treasurer of Synod.

Respectfully submitted,

F. W. E. PESCHAU.

Report of Committee on State of the Church was read. The report was received and adopted.

Committee No. 2—On State of the Church.

Mr. President, your Committee on State of the Church report the following:

1. The attendance upon and observance of the means of grace are both encouraging and gratifying.

2. The number added to our 51 churches and mission points by our 17 pastors, during the past year, by confirmation, 301; by certificate from other churches, 115: and the loss by death, 68; and by certificate, 77. Net gain, 271.

3. The instruction of the young, especially in all the regular charges, has received a commendable attention, both in the Sunday schools and in the catechetical classes.

4. The financial reports from most of our churches show a decided advance over last year in contributions. A few more W. H. & F. M. Societies and other Missionary Societies have been organized. We are glad that our people are growing in the missionary spirit, and in general benevolence.

5. "Our pastors have observed, to a greater or less extent, the beautiful round of festivals in our church year, and some have held other special and beneficial services."

There comes to us no report of any serious trouble.

We rejoice in the peace and harmony that seems to prevail. May the God of peace continue to rule in the hearts of all more and more.

6. While we have reason to believe that there has been some progress made in piety among our people, we also have much reason to conclude that many have the form of godliness but deny the power thereof. One great need in our country congregations is more intelligence. More of our families should take the *Lutheran Visitor*.

7. Mount Pleasant Female Seminary is in good spiritual condition. It needs more encouragement from members of Synod. We should make effort in all of our congregations to send up young ladies for this institution to educate.

The spiritual condition of N. C. College is gratifying.

Respectfully,

J. W. STRICKLER,
H. M. BROWN,
E. L. CLONINGER.

On motion, Synod took a recess, subject to the call of the President.

Item 6. Yes.

Item 7. Six pastors answered, yes, in part.

Item 8. Yes.

Item 9. Yes.

Item 10. Most of the churches have.

Item 11. No report.

Item 12. Answered in report of Advisory Board of Missions.

Item 13. In part.

Report adopted as a whole.

The Committee on Pastoral Districts read their report.

Resolved, That the further consideration of the Constitution be postponed till the next annual meeting of Synod; and that in the meantime the manuscript be passed from minister to minister for examination, and that no minister retain it more than two weeks; and furthermore that each one, into whose hands it falls, shall send it to the minister, whose name follows his own in the annexed list, to-wit: Revs. Rothrock, Davis, Linn, Moser, Ketchie, Fesperman, R. L. Brown, H. M. Brown, Peschau, Petrea, Lutz, Hedrick, Buck, T. S. Brown, Strickler, Rose, W. R. Brown, Campbell, Trexler, Shirey.

Pending discussion, Synod adjourned till to-morrow at 8 o'clock.

Benediction by Rev. S. Rothrock.

MAY 3, 8 O'CLOCK, A. M.

Synod met and was opened with prayer by Rev. T. S. Brown.

Calling of roll was, on motion, omitted.

The minutes were read and approved.

The order of business was, on motion, suspended, for consideration of the Report of Committee on College Agents.

On motion, this report was referred to Committee on Appropriations, as information.

Resolved, That we note with pleasure the high standard of excellence maintained by the *Lutheran Visitor*;

2. That we recognize in it a potent helper in our work as pastors, and recommend it as such to our people.

Resolved, That this Synod regrets the inability of Rev. W. P. Swartz, our Missionary to India, to be present at this convention of Synod, and that we renew our assumption of that portion of his salary apportioned to our Synod.

Report of Committee on Letters and Petitions was now read and received, to be considered by items.

Report of Committee on Letters and Petitions.

Your Committee beg leave to submit the following:

No. 1 is a letter from Rev. E. P. Parker, stating as an excuse for his absence, shortness of funds. We recommend that he be excused.

No. 2 is a letter from Rev. D. J. Koontz, stating his reason for being absent, viz., financial embarrassment. We recommend that he be excused.

No. 3 is a communication from Rev. R. L Brown, (our afflicted brother) asking an interest in our prayers, and the sympathy of his friends in Christ. We recommend that a collection be taken in his behalf, and that special prayer be offered for him, led by Rev. F. W. E. Peschau.

No. 4 is a letter from Rev. Prof. Rupp, asking Synod to excuse him for not being here. We recommend that he be excused.

No. 5 is a letter from Rev. W. H. Cone, containing $8.00 for Synodical purposes, also assuring us of his interest in our work, and stating his intention to meet us here if able to undertake the trip—as he is not present, we recommend that he be excused.

No. 6 is a letter from Rev. G. F. Schaeffer, asking Synod to excuse him for absence, and also to elect a Trustee of North Carolina College in his stead. We recommend that his requests be granted.

Nos. 7 and 8 are petitions from Lutherans of Mt. Carmel Church of the North Carolina Synod and Luther Union of the Tennessee Synod.—Petition No. 7 is signed by members of both congregations, in which it is stated that the two above mentioned congregations have merged into one, and now the united congregation asks to be received under the care of this Synod. But petition No. 8 from 26 members of Mt. Carmel Church begs Synod to take no note of said union; that the whole procedure of bringing about this union was rash and illegal.

In view of the facts in the case, we recommend that no action be taken at this meeting, further than the appointing of Revs. S. Rothrock and A. D. L. Moser a Committee to visit Mt. Carmel Church—to investigate the matter more fully, to reconcile matters if possible, and to report the result at the next meeting of Synod.

No. 9 is a letter from Rev. W. P. Cline, Corresponding Delegate of the Tenn. Synod to this body, in which he conveys the fraternal greet-

17. Luther's—provided Synod supplement salary.

Respectfully submitted,
W. A. LUTZ,
J. A. LINN,
H. M. BROWN,
J. P. LENTZ.

The Report of Committee on Agents for College Endowment Fund was taken up and considered by items.

Items 1, 2, 3, and 4, adopted.

Item 5 was adopted.

That order of business be suspended till the next session of Synod.

The Report of Committee on Finance was read, received, and adopted.

Report of Committee on Finance.

Your Committee have examined the Treasurer's Report and vouchers, and find them correct. We also report the following contributions for Synodical purposes:

CHURCHES.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Synodical Treasury.	Beneficiary Education.	N. C. College.	Total.
Rev. R. W. Petrea's						
St. John's	$ 45 00	$ 10 00	$ 25 00		$ 20 00	$ 100 00
Prosperity	4 50	1 50	4 00		2 00	12 00
Cold Water	4 50	1 50	4 00		2 00	12 00
Mount Hermon	2 00	2 00	2 00		1 50	7 50
Rev. W. R. Brown's						
Organ	19 00	5 00	10 00			34 00
Ebenezer	4 15	8 75	7 00		8 00	27 90
Rev. H. A. Trexler's						
St. Peter's	12 50	2 50	5 00		5 00	25 00
St. Matthew's	12 00	1 50	2 25		2 50	18 25
Luther	2 50	2 50	5 00			10 00
Concordia		7 00	2 45			9 45
Rev. C. A. Rose's						
Bethel, (Rowan)	15 00	15 60	12 50	$ 2 50		45 60
St. Paul's	15 00	16 76	12 80	2 65		47 21
Christ's		5 00	5 00			10 00
Rev. W. H. Cone.			8 00			8 00
Rev. W. A. Lutz's						
St. Enochville	40 85	18 75	15 00			74 60
Trinity	27 50	11 25	10 00		1 25	50 00
	$204 50	$109 61	$120 00	$ 5 15	$ 42 25	$ 491 51

CHURCHES.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Synodical Treasury.	Beneficiary Education.	N. C. College.	Total.
Am't from page 32.	$204 50	$109 61	$120 00	$ 5 15	$ 42 25	$ 491 51
Rev. J. D. Shirey's						
Salem	8 20		7 50	7 00	4 65	27 35
St. Luke's	9 60		10 00	14 20	5 00	38 80
Grace	6 65		5 00	3 00	2 20	16 85
Rev. J. B. Davis's						
Holy Trinity	20 00	5 00	6 17		15 00	46 17
Rev. F. W. E. Peschau's						
St. Paul's	12 50	20 33	20 00		25 00	77 83
Rev. T. S. Brown's						
St. Mark's.	7 50	2 50	10 00		5 00	25 00
Rev. H. M. Brown's						
St. Michael's			12 25			12 25
Rev. J. W. Strickler's						
Union	15 00	5 44	15 96			36 40
Christiana	7 50	15 71	9 86			33 07
Rev. W. G. Campbell's						
St. James	10 00		2 50		5 00	17 50
Rev. C. B. King's						
St. John's, (Salisbury)	25 00	5 00	5 00		5 00	40 00
Rev. D. J. Koontz, (col)	2 00					2 00
Rev. W. Kimball's						
Luther's Chapel	6 00		11 80		11 80	29 60
Center Grove	4 50		4 50		5 00	14 00
Rev. J. M. Hedrick's						
Sandy Creek	6 25	4 25	1 00			11 50
Rev. J. L. Buck's						
Frieden's	11 00	5 00	19 00			35 00
St. Paul's	5 00	2 50	5 00			12 50
Macedonia	3 00	1 00	1 00			5 00
Rev. A. D. L. Moser's						
Bethel	3 74	2 51	5 00		3 75	15 00
Mt. Olive			5 22			5 22
Albemarle			5 25			5 25
Rev. W. R. Ketchie's						
St. Matthew's	1 00	1 00	2 00			4 00
Providence	2 00	1 00	1 00		1 00	5 00
Forsyth (Mission)	2 30					2 30
Shiloh	2 05					2 05
Hopewell	25					25
By Friend	70					70
Total amount	$376 24	$180 85	$295 01	$29 35	$130 65	$1012 10

The following amounts in the hands of the Treas. namely	$1012 10
To balance on hand as per report	187 90
	$1200 00

Your Committee have taken the Treasurer's receipt for the above contribution. Respectfully submitted,

T. L. SEIGLE, CHAIRMAN COM.
A. D. WESSELL,
JOHN WAGONER.

Treasurer's Report.

P. N. HEILIG, TREASURER, IN ACCOUNT WITH THE
EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD OF NORTH CAROLINA.

1886.	SYNODICAL FUNDS.	DR.
May 1,	To balance on hand last year	$ 95 33
“ 1,	Received from Finance Committee	325 96
Aug. 16,	“ “ W. R. Ketchie, Koontz fund, 1885	2 50
Oct. 15,	“ “ Grace Church, Printing Minutes	1 50
“ 23,	“ “ St. Luke's Church, Printing Minutes	1 50
“ 23,	“ “ Salem Church, Printing Minutes	1 50
Nov. 17,	“ “ Bethel Church, Rowan, Printing Minutes	1 50
“ 17,	“ “ St. Paul's, Rowan, Printing Minutes	1 50
April 25,	“ “ St. John's, Salisbury, Printing Minutes	1 50
“ 25,	“ “ St. Enoch, $1 50; Trinity, $1 50; Nazareth, $1 50; Hopewell, $1 50	6 00
	Total	$438 79

1886.	HOME MISSIONS.		
May 1,	Rec'd from Finance Committee	$226 69	
July 27,	“ “ Union Church	1 50	
“ 27,	“ “ Christiana Church	8 50	
Sept. 3,	“ “ Frieden's Church	14 00	
“ 3,	“ “ St. Paul's Church (Alamance)	6 00	
1887.			
Feb. 17,	“ “ Organ Church	12 00	$268 69

1886.	FOREIGN MISSIONS.		
May 1,	Received from Finance Committee	$171 10	$171 10

1886.	RICHMOND MISSION.		
May 1,	Rec'd from Finance Committee	$270 45	
1887.			
Feb. 9,	Rec'd from Ebenezer Church	8 35	$278 80

1886.	NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE.		
May 1,	Rec'd from Finance Committee	$ 97 19	$ 97 19

1886.	BENEFICIARY EDUCATION.		
May 1,	Rec'd from Finance Committee	$ 24 90	$ 24 90

1887.	CHILDREN'S FOREIGN MISSIONARY SOCIETY.		
Jan. 26,	Bethel Church—Rowan— Sunday school	$ 15 60	
" "	St. Paul's "	16 76	
" "	St. Luke's "	13 25	
" "	Salem "	10 25	
" "	Grace "	7 25	
	Ebenezer "	8 75	71 86
			$1351 33

1886.		Cr.	
May 1,	By Rev. W. A. Lutz—Receipt— Richmond Mission	$ 75 00	
" 1,	Rev. B. S. Brown—Receipt— For Mission	15 00	
" 1,	Jonas Cook's—Receipt— For Missions	15 00	
" 1,	Rev. J. D. Shirey's—Receipt— Children's Foreign Missionary Society	32 00	
" 4,	Capt. T. L. Seigle, for St. Mark's Church, Charlotte	100 00	
" 4,	Rev. W. A. Lutz, Printing Circular	2 35	
" 4,	Rev. J. H. Fesperman	7 00	
" 8,	Rev. R. W. Petrea, Beneficiary Education	24 90	
June 23,	W. E. Craig, Treasurer Richmond Mission	573 18	
July 2,	Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, Seals for Synod	11 00	
Aug. 10,	Henkel & Co., Printing Minutes	90 00	
" 31,	Rev. W. Kimball, Financial Agent N. C. College	150 00	
Nov. 10,	Rev. T. S. Brown, St. Mark's Church, Charlotte	20 00	
1887.			
Jan. 13,	Capt. W. A. Barrier, Treas. United Synod in the South	48 00	
		$1163 43	$1345 33
	In hands of Treasurer	187 90	6 00
		$1351 33	$1351 33

Respectfully submitted,

P. N. HEILIG.

The Committee on Missions read their report. The report was received to be considered by items.

Report of Committee No. 4—On Missions.

Your committee respectfully submit the following:

I. We call attention to the letter from the Secretary of the Board of Missions of the United Synod. The Secretary calls the special attention of this Synod to the mission work of the United Synod in the South, and confidently counts on the North Carolina Synod earnestly seconding the endeavor of the Board of Missions to put the Augusta Mission speedily on a firm financial basis.

In view of our relation to the United Synod and the general work of the Church, we recommend the following, to-wit:

1. That we are in hearty sympathy with the work committed to the Board of Missions, and pledge it our moral and material support.

2. That after we shall have met our present obligations to the church in Charlotte, we will, as a rule, contribute one-half of our Home Mission funds to general mission work, under the control of the Board of the United Synod.

3. That we recommend all our churches to make a special effort, at as early a date as practicable, to raise funds for the Augusta Mission, and forward the same to the Treasurer, Mr. John D. Cappleman, Charleston, S. C.

II. *Texas.*—A colony of Lutherans in Texas, mostly members of churches in our Synod, send us the Macedonian cry. Whilst we recognize the importance of helping our brethren, and of planting churches in that State, we regret our utter inability, in view of the depleted condition of our treasury, of extending them the desired aid. In view of these facts, we recommend that the needs and prospects of our brethren in Texas be recommended to the favorable attention of the Board of Missions of the United Synod.

III. *Forsythe.*—As the Mission in Forsythe has been newly constituted, we recommend that Synod appropriate $200.00 to the support of a Missionary, in that field, on condition that the Mission itself pay at least $250.00, and the Missionary live in Winston, and give special attention to that point; and that Rev. H. M. Brown be appointed Synod's Missionary.

IV. *Albemarle.*—We recommend that the church at Albemarle make arrangements, for the present year, with Rev. J. A. Linn, to supply it with preaching.

J. D. SHIREY,
T. S. BROWN,
D. M. ISENHOUR.

Items 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, and 9, adopted.
Report adopted as a whole.

The Committee on Vacancies read their report. The report was received and adopted.

Report of Committee on Vacancies.

We, your Committee on Vacancies, would respectfully report, that we find at present the following charges vacant:

1. Coldwater charge; 2. Luther Chapel charge; 3. Reformation charge; 4. Davidson charge; 5. Forsythe Mission; 6. Albemarle; 7. Luther's.

We make the following recommendations: 1st. That the President of Synod use his utmost endeavors to have these vacancies supplied as soon as possible, and would call attention to the fact that the Committee on Missions is making arrangements to place a pastor in the Forsythe field.

T. S. BROWN,
W. A. LUTZ,
W. R. KETCHIE,
JAS. W. NEWSOM.

On the Orphans' and Ministers' Home.

In view of the fact that the United Synod appointed a Committee of three, consisting of Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, of our Synod, Rev. L. L. Smith, of the Virginia Synod, and Mr. P. L. Terry of Roanoke, Va., to secure funds and prepare plans for the erection of a Lutheran Orphans' Home and Home for poor worthy Pastors in the South; therefore, be it

1. *Resolved*, That we express our pleasure at the step taken.

2. *Resolved*, That we recommend this project to the kind, prayerful consideration of all our pastors and all our members.

Report of Committee on Church Institutions was read. On motion, the report was deferred for future consideration.

The Committee on Conferential Proceedings read their report. The report was received and adopted.

Report of Committee on Minutes of Conferences.

Your Committee would report, that upon examination of the Minutes of the Conferences, we find that two conventions of each body were held during the Synodical year.

The usual routine work was performed, and special features of Church work also claimed their attention. We find that, in connection with one of the meetings of the Northern Conference, a Sunday school convention was held in which subjects of interest to Sunday school workers were discussed. The attendance on this convention, however, was not as large as desirable.

We report nothing calling for the action of Synod.

Respectfully submitted,

J. M. HEDRICK,
C. B. KING,
NATHAN BROWN.

Resolved, That the President of Synod appoint Rev. W. G. Campbell to prepare a paper, to be read before the next session of the North Carolina Synod, on "the work of the Lutheran Church in the Evangelization of the Freedmen of the South."

The Committee on Appropriations now read their report. The report was received, to be considered by items.

Report of Committee on Appropriations.

Your committee beg leave to submit the following:

Your committee find that there is now in the hands of Synod $1200.00.

For Home Missions	$ 375 54
" Foreign Missions	357 81
" Synodical Treasury	306 65
" North Carolina College	130 65
" Beneficiary Education	29 35
	$1200 00

We find further, that Synod's indebtedness to its various objects is:

1. To St. Mark's, Charlotte, according to statements placed in hands of your committee:	
Balance due on principal to date (April 27, 1887)	$ 477 87
Interest on same for three years	81 37
2. Balance due on printing Minutes of last year, as per bill rendered	47 79
3. Amount due Rev. W. Kimball, as per account placed in hands of committee	400 00

In part payment of said indebtedness, we recommend the following appropriations:

1. That in accord with the action of Synod at last meeting, we pay to St. Mark's, Charlotte, N. C., the amount on hand for Home Mission	375 54
2. That we pay balance due on printing Minutes of last year	47 79
3. That we pay Rev. W. Kimball, on account	300 00

4. That towards its printing of the Minutes of 1887, we set apart the amount of	85 00
This leaves a balance in Synodical Treasury of	4 51

5. That the President be instructed to give an order to the Treasurer to pay to the Board of the General Body, our quota of our Foreign Missionary salary, out of the Foreign Missionary fund, as soon as said quota can be ascertained.

Respectfully submitted,

H. M. BROWN,
J. M. HEDRICK,
R. A. BROWN.

Item 1. Adopted.
Item 2. Adopted.
Item 3. Adopted.
Item 4. Adopted.
Item 5. Adopted.
Item 6. Adopted.

Report as whole was adopted.

Synod now proceeded to the election of delegates to the United Synod of the South, which resulted as follows:

PRINCIPALS: Revs. F. W. E. Peschau, W. G. Campbell, C. A. Rose, J. D. Shirey, T. S. Brown, J. A. Linn. *Alternates:* Revs. J. L. Buck, C. B. King, S. Rothrock, J. W. Strickler, W. A. Lutz, R. W. Petrea.

PRINCIPALS: Capt. T. L. Seigle, Capt. Jonas Cook, R. A. Brown, Capt. W. A. Barrier, I. F. Patterson, Col, P. N. Heilig. *Alternates:* A. D. Wessell, Dr. R. A. Shimpoch, J. W. Miller, H. C. McAllister, Capt. J. A. Fisher, L. Vollers.

An election for place of meeting next year resulted in the selection of Concord.

Inasmuch as the Northern Conference has made a contribution to the Synodical Treasury with reference to the payment for the printing of the Minutes of the Woman's Home and Foreign Missionary Society; therefore,

Resolved, That the Southern Conference be kindly requested to make a similar contribution for the same purpose.

Next time of meeting of Synod was, on motion, fixed on Friday before first Sunday in May, 1888.

8 O'CLOCK, P. M.

Synod was called to order by calling Rev. C. A. Rose to the chair.

Rev. F. W. E. Peschau was chosen as delegate to Tennessee Synod.

Resolved, That no interest be allowed hereafter upon any appropriation made by this body.

The following were elected to fill vacancies in the Board of Trustees of North Carolina College and Mt. Pleasant Female Seminary.

FOR COLLEGE BOARD: R. A. Brown, Revs. W. G. Campbell, C. A. Rose, J. W. Strickler.

FOR SEMINARY BOARD: Mr. M. A. Holshouser, Dr. C. M. Poole, Rev. C. A. Rose, Rev. W. R. Brown.

On motion, Capt. Jonas Cook and Mr. R. A. Brown were appointed a committee to look after the Blackwelder will case.

On motion, the Committee on Beneficiary Education was constituted as follows: Revs. W. A. Lutz, W. R. Brown, and Prof. F. B. Brown.

Resolved, That our colored Mission work be placed under the care of the President of Synod.

Resolved, That it be made the duty of the Corresponding Secretary to procure reduced rates on railroads, if possible, for ministers and delegates to the next meeting of Synod.

On motion, Synod resolved itself into a committee of the whole, to consider the college question, Rev. J. D. Shirey in the chair.

Resolved, That Rev. W. Kimball be asked to reassume the agency of North Carolina College, with the co-operation of our pastors, until the endowment be raised.

That he receive for this service $300.00 compensation, and that he be paid out of apportionment headed N. C. College.

Report adopted as a whole.

Resolved, That interest be paid Bro. Kimball on the $100.00 still due him.

The committee of the whole, having discharged its duty, Synod resumed its business.

On motion, it was made the duty of the President to look after the Lutheran interests in Raleigh, Goldsboro, and Newbern.

Rev. J. D. Shirey was elected as corresponding delegate to the South Carolina Synod.

The President appointed the following committees:

ON FATHER ANTHONY'S DEATH—Rev. J. B. Davis, D. D., and Rev. H. M. Brown.

ON REV. J. S. HEILIG'S DEATH—Revs. W. G. Campbell and W. Kimball.

ON BLACKWELDER WILL CASE—Capt. Jonas Cook and R. A. Brown, Esq.

Treasurer's Bond.

Your committee respectfully recommend, that the present elected Treasurer, Col. P. N. Heilig, be not required to give a bond for the present Synodical year.

T. L. SEIGLE, CH'N COMM.,
JOHN WAGGONER.

On motion, it was made the duty of delegates to Sister Synods to send letters, in case they cannot attend. No alternates were elected.

The Report of the Committee on Church Institutions was now read, and, on motion, adopted as a whole.

Committee No. 3—On Church Institutions.

Your committee would report the following:

1. *North Carolina College.*—From the report of the President of the Board of Trustees, together with a letter from one of the professors, we gather, that while the attendance during the last year has not been as encouraging as it should have been, yet it is accomplishing for our Church and Synod a commendable work. A new code of rules and regulations, which have been introduced, have had a most salutary effect on the conduct of the students.

2. *Mt. Pleasant Female Seminary.*—With reference to this institution, we would state, that no report from the President of the Board of Trustees has come into the hands of your committee, but from facts gathered from its Principal, Rev. J. A. Linn, we learn, that while it has not enjoyed the extensive patronage it most justly deserves, yet the attendance has been encouraging, with prospects of still greater prosperity and success.

We, therefore, recommend, that these institutions receive the support and patronage of the North Carolina Synod, and that they be taken into the prayerful consideration of this Synod, as among its most important agencies for good.

Respectfully submitted,

W. R. BROWN,
J. A. LINN,
GEO. E. RITCHIE.

On motion, reading of minutes was dispensed with.

Synod adjourned.

Thus closed possibly THE most harmonious session that the North Carolina Synod ever enjoyed.

Synod adjourned to meet at time and place before settled upon.

J. L. BUCK, SECRETARY.

Divine Services.

Opening sermon by the President, Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, from 2 Chron. 12, 32.

Saturday, 11 A. M., Rev. R. W. Petrea, Gen. 19, 17.

Sunday morning, 11 A. M., Rev. W. G. Campbell, 2 Peter 1, 19.

Sunday, 2 P. M., Rev. W. R. Brown, Luke 13, 24.

Monday, 11 A. M., Rev. J. D. Shirey, address on Missions.

Monday night, Rev. C. B. King also on Missions.

Tuesday, 11 A. M., Rev. J. B. Davis, Ordination Sermon, 2 Tim. 1, 8, after which Rev. C. B. King was duly ordained to the holy office.

NOTE.—Rev. F. W. E. Peschau paid $2.00 for the benefit of Rev. D. J. Koontz of which the Finance Committee took no notice, but is in the Treasurer's hand for that purpose. J. L. BUCK.

By special request of the President.

MINUTES OF THE MINISTERIUM.

A meeting of the Ministerium was called Friday evening, immediately after the adjournment of Synod, by the President, whereupon the application of C. B. King was entertained, and a committee of examination was appointed: Rev. J. B. Davis, D. D., Rev. S. Rothrock, and Rev. J. D. Shirey. C. B. Miller also having applied for ordination, a motion prevailed, that his application be entertained, and that he also be admitted to examination with a view to ordination by same committee on examination.

Ministerium adjourned to meet Saturday morning at 8 o'clock. Prayer by Rev. W. Kimball.

SATURDAY MORNING.

Ministerium was called to order by the President. Prayer by Rev. Fesperman. No business being presented, the Ministerium adjourned to meet at call of President. Benediction by the President.

SATURDAY EVENING.

Ministerium was called by the President at 4 o'clock. Prayer by Rev. J. D. Shirey. It was moved and carried, that the committee proceed with the examination of the two candidates before the Ministerium.

After considerable time, the examination was suspended for that session. Ministerium adjourned to meet at the call of the President.

MONDAY MORNING, MAY 2.

The Ministerium was called to order by the Secretary, according to announcement.

The President being absent, prayer was led by Rev. J. D. Shirey.

On motion, Mr. D. W. Michael, an applicant for ordination, was invited to meet with Ministerium for a colloquium, whereupon the Ministerium adjourned to meet at 4 o'clock, P. M., to continue the examination of Bro. Miller, and begin the examination of Bro. Michael, whereupon the following resolution prevailed:

Resolved, That the examination of Bro. King be closed.

Ministerium adjourned. Benediction by Bro. Rose.

MONDAY EVENING, 4 P. M.

Ministerium was opened with prayer by Rev. W. A. Lutz. Minutes read and approved. It was resolved to complete the examination of Bro. Miller before beginning that of Bro. Michael. Bro. C. B. Miller then being inducted into the Ministerium, the examination was conducted by the committee after the appointment of Rev. W. A. Lutz in Dr. Davis' place, by Dr. Davis' request. After some considerable time in the examination, it was resolved to close it in Bro. Miller's case. Ministerium resolved to enter into the examination of Bro. D. W. Michael, which was promptly done by the committee. After some time, the Ministerium adjourned, pending the examination, but by motion the committee were requested to attend to this matter during the night and morning before meeting of Synod, and to report the result to the Ministerium.

TUESDAY MORNING.

Ministerium called by the President. Prayer by Rev. Fesperman. The Committee on Examination reported as follows:

The Committee on Examination of candidates report that duty attended to, and recommend:

1st. That Rev. C. B. King be ordained.

2d. In reference to C. B. Miller and D. W. Michael, we recommend that they be ordained so soon as they or either of them shall be regularly called to the work of the ministry by any of our churches or pastorates, and that the President of the Conference in whose bounds said brethren may be called to labor, be charged with the duty of their ordination, and that he appoint such other brethren as he may select to assist him in that duty.

3rd. That Rev. C. B. King be ordained to-day after an ordination sermon at 11 o'clock.

W. A. LUTZ,
SAM'L ROTHROCK,
J. D. SHIREY.

Adopted by item.

Item 1, adopted by ballot; 2 and 3, adopted also by ballot, whereupon these young men, C. B. King, C. B. Miller, and D. W. Michael, were conducted into the Ministerium, and the result announced, and 11 o'clock, A. M., set apart as the hour for ordination sermon and ceremonies, and Rev. J. B. Davis, D. D., appointed to preach the ordination sermon, and also to aid in the ordination services along with the officers of Synod, Revs. S. Rothrock and T. S. Brown.

Ministerium adjourned to meet in Synod a few minutes before ordination services.

Thus closed our most pleasant sessions of the Ministerium of North Carolina Synod, May the 3d, 1887.

J. L. BUCK, SECRETARY.

OFFICERS, DELEGATES, AND COMMITTEES.

OFFICERS:

Rev. F. W. E. PESCHAU, President.
" J. L. BUCK, Recording Secretary.
" H. M. BROWN, Corresponding Secretary.
Col. P. N. HEILIG, Treasurer.

COMMITTEE ON EDUCATION:

Revs. W. A. LUTZ, W. R. BROWN,
Prof. F. B. BROWN.

DELEGATES TO UNITED SYNOD:

Principals.	*Alternates.*
Rev. F. W. E. PESCHAU,	Rev. J. L. BUCK,
" W. G. CAMPBELL,	" C. B. KING,
" C. A. ROSE,	" S. ROTHROCK,
" J. D. SHIREY,	" J. W. STRICKLER,
" T. S. BROWN,	" W. A. LUTZ,
" J. A. LINN,	" R. W. PETREA.

LAY DELEGATES.

Principals.	*Alternates.*
Capt. T. L. SEIGLE,	A. D. WESSELL,
Capt. JONAS COOK,	Dr. R. A. SHIMPOCH,
R. A. BROWN,	J. W. MILLER,
Capt. W. A. BARRIER,	H. C. McALISTER,
I. F. PATTERSON,	Capt. J. A. FISHER,
Col. P. N. HEILIG,	L. VOLLERS.

DELEGATES TO SISTER SYNODS.

Rev. F. W. E. PESCHAU—To the Tennessee Synod.
Rev. J. D. SHIREY—To the South Carolina Synod.

COMMITTEE ON REV. ANTHONY'S DEATH.

Rev. J. B. DAVIS, D. D., and H. M. BROWN.

COMMITTEE ON REV. J. S. HEILIG'S DEATH.

Revs. W. G. CAMPBELL and W. KIMBALL.

COMMITTEE ON BLACKWELDER WILL CASE.

Capt. JONAS COOK and R. A. BROWN, Esq.

STANDING RESOLUTIONS OF SYNOD.

1. *Resolved*, That this Synod recommends to the Church Councils the propriety of adopting the plan of collecting Pastor's Salary by assessment.

2. *Resolved*, That in accordance with the Church Discipline, Chapter vi., Section 3, the Church Councils be instructed to require every member of the Church, to contribute to the support of the Gospel, except such as in their judgment are too poor to do so.

3. *Resolved*, That no charge in connection with this Synod shall call a pastor until it has made a satisfactory settlement with the former pastor as to salary.

4. *Resolved*, That hereafter when a Pastor is called to a vacant charge, the Council be governed by the Discipline of the Church.

5. *Resolved*, That courteous recognition of the presence of Ministers, not of the Lutheran Church, be taken by recording their names in the Minutes as having been in attendance upon the sessions of this Body.

6. *Resolved*, That we recommend, that in each case when a Pastor administers the Sacrament of Baptism or the rite of Confirmation, a Certificate be given.

7. *Resolved*, That any young man receiving aid from this Synod shall execute a bond to the Treasurer to pay back in full to Synod, with interest, the amounts as severally received by him during the prosecution of his studies; in the event he voluntarily abandons the active work of the ministry, is deposed, or unites with another denomination, before the expiration of seven years' faithful service—such seven years' faithful service as a Lutheran minister to be considered a canceling of his bonds.

8. *Resolved*, That as there is a lack of system in the reports, and that as no report whatever concerning the state or growth of piety, in any of our institutions, has been submitted to the committee, and as it is the duty of no one specially to do so, and as system in all things lightens the burdens of work and economizes time, your committee would recommend that hereafter the following order should be observed in reporting: 1. Attendance upon the various means of grace, such as public worship, the attention paid thereto, and observance of the Sacrament of Baptism and the Lord's Supper. 2. Giving the number in the increase of membership by confirmation, from other churches, and by restoration, as

well as loss in membership, the condition of the S. S., and catechetical class. 3. The increase or decrease in financial contributions for benevolent objects and to church purposes. 4. Items of special signification or miscellaneous matter, as special services held, questions on church troubles, etc. 5. Growth or decline of spiritual life and indications of piety. 6. That the Presidents of each of our institutions be required to report to Synod on the religious condition of the students in our schools of learning.

9. *Resolved*, That the Recording Secretary be authorized to award the contract for printing the Minutes of each Synod before the assembling of Synod.

10. *Resolved*, That we hereby endorse the plans and constitutions used in the organization of Children's Societies and Woman's Societies.

11. *Resolved*, That we recommend the plans and constitutions thus used, to our pastors and people where organizations have not yet been effected.

12. *Resolved*, That the money from the Children's Missionary Societies be sent to the Treasurer of Synod, marked "Children's Fund for Foreign Missions," and that the amounts thus collected be accredited upon the assessments of the various congregations for Foreign Missions.

13. *Resolved*, That any person wishing to become a beneficiary of this Synod, be required to present his request to Synod in person, if possible, and that he become a beneficiary of Synod only after he has been examined and decided worthy of aid by a two-thirds majority of Synod.

ABSTRACT OF THE PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

Woman's Home and Foreign Missionary Society.

The Woman's Home and Foreign Missionary Society met in St. Enoch's Church, Enochville, N. C., April 26–27, 1887.

Auxiliary Societies Represented.

Lutheran Chapel, Centre Grove, St. James, Holy Trinity, St. Enoch's, St. Luke's, Salem, Grace, Concordia, Trinity, Ebenezer, St. John's, Bethel, St. John's, (Salisbury.)

Address of welcome by Mrs. Dr. Register, and response by Miss Julia Shirey. Letters read from Miss Dr. Anna S. Kugler, Missionary to India, Mrs. W. H. James, Rev. E. E. Barclay, Missionary at Augusta, Ga., and Rev. E. T. Horn, President Board of Missions. Spirited addresses were delivered by Revs. J. D. Shirey and Chas. B. King. An address by Mrs. Heilig was ordered to be published in the *Lutheran Visitor*.

The reports from Auxiliary Societies were encouraging, showing an increase of contributions amounting to about $200.00 over last year.

The officers of the Society for the ensuing year are:

President—Mrs. J. S. Fisher, Concord, N. C.

Vice-Presidents—Mrs. E. M. Heilig, Mrs. J. B. Davis, Mrs. A. M. Brown, and Mrs. P. N. Heilig.

Recording Secretary—Miss Maggie Barrier.

Corresponding Secretary—Miss Julia Shirey.

Treasurer—Mrs. Jno. A. Cline, Concord, N. C.

The attendance, both of visitors and delegates, was large, and much interest was manifested in the work of the convention.

MRS. W. G. CAMPBELL, SECRETARY.

INDEX.

PAGE.
Address on Education 17
Address on Missions 21
Act of Incorporation 18
Action on Orphans' and Ministers' Home 37
Church Institutions--Report of Committee No. 3 41
Divine Services 43
Donation to Rev. Koontz 43
Election of Officers 9
Election of Delegates to United Synod 39
Election of Delegates to other bodies 40
Election of Members Board N. C. College 40
Election Members Mt. Pleasant Seminary 40
Ministerium, Ordination, &c 44, 45, 46
Officers, Delegates, and Committees 47
Roll of Synod 3, 4
Report, Parochial 15
Report, Financial 16
Report of Delegation to General Synod and Diet 20
Report on Apportionment 22, 23
Report on President's Report 23
Report on Unfinished Business 23, 24
Report on Deaths of Revs. Linn and Hedrick 31
Report on Constitution 11
Report on N. C. College 11
Report on Seals 28
Report on State of Church 29
Report on Letters and Petitions 27
Report on Charter of Synod 17
Report on Finance 32, 33
Report on Treasurer 34, 35
Report on Missions 36
Report on Vacancies 37
Report on Conferences 37
Report on Appropriation 38, 39
Report on Foreign Missions 12
Report of Advisory Board of Missions 13
Resolution 23
Resolution on Constitution 26
Resolution on *Visitor* 26
Resolution on Rev. Koontz 30
Resolution on Mt. Pleasant Female Seminary 30
Resolution on Appointing Rev. Campbell to prepare a paper on Examination of Freedmen 38
Resolution on College Agent 40
Resolution on Appointment of Speakers on Education and Missions 28
Standing Resolutions 48, 49
Treasurer's Bond 41
Woman's Home and Foreign Missions 50

North Carolina College,

MT. PLEASANT, CABARRUS CO., N. C.

FACULTY:

REV. G. F. SCHAEFFER, A. M., PRESIDENT.

H. T. J. LUDWIG, A. M.,
Professor of Mathematics, &c.

————————*

Professor of Ancient Languages.

J. B. DAVIS, D. D.,
Lecturer on Chemistry and Botany.

REV. F. W. E. PESCHAU, A. M.,
Lecturer on History, &c.

L. H. ROTHROCK, A. M.,
Prof. of History and Principal of Preparatory Department.

---

*Vacant—to be supplied.

EXPENSES:

Board for twenty weeks	$25 to $40
Tuition, Collegiate	$20
Tuition, Academic	$15
Room rent, fuel, &c.,	$15 to $20

For Catalogue and further information, address Secretary of Faculty,

L. H. ROTHROCK.

MINUTES

OF THE

EIGHTY-FIFTH ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN

SYNOD AND MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

HELD IN

ST. JAMES' EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN CHURCH, CONCORD, N. C.,

Beginning Friday, May 3rd, 1888.

1888:
The Lutheran Publication Company Print,
WILMINGTON, N. C.

MINUTES

OF THE

EIGHTY-FIFTH ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN

SYNOD AND MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

HELD IN

ST. JAMES' EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN CHURCH, CONCORD, N. C.,

Beginning Friday, May 3rd, 1888.

1888:
THE LUTHERAN PUBLICATION COMPANY PRINT,
WILMINGTON, N. C.

OFFICERS OF SYNOD.

PRESIDENT.—REV. F. W. E. PESCHAU	Wilmington, N. C.
REC. SEC.—REV. C. B. KING	Salisbury, N. C.
COR. SEC.—REV. W. G. CAMPBELL	Concord, N. C.
TREASURER.—COL. P. N. HEILIG	Salisbury, N. C.

FIFTY-FIVE YEARS IN THE MINISTRY.

REV. S. ROTHROCK. REV. J. B. DAVIS, D. D.

◆

TIME AND PLACE OF NEXT MEETING.

The 86th Annual Meeting of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina will be held in St. John's Church, Cabarrus county, N. C beginning on Friday before the first Sunday in May, 1889.

MINUTES

OF THE

EIGHTY-FIFTH ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

Evangelical Lutheran Synod and Ministerium

OF

NORTH CAROLINA.

HELD IN ST. JAMES' CHURCH, CONCORD, N. C., BEGINNING
FRIDAY, MAY 4TH, 1888.

According to appointment, the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, met in St. James' Evangelical Lutheran Church, Concord, N. C. Rev. W. G. Campbell, pastor, Friday morning, at 10:30 o'clock May 4th, 1888.

Opening services were conducted by the President, Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, and at his request, the Synodical Sermon was preached by Rev. J. L. Buck.

The hours for holding the Sessions of Synod were announced as follows: 9 A. M., to 12 M.: and 2:30 to 5 P. M.

FIRST SESSION.

MAY 4TH, 2:30 O'CLOCK P. M.

Synod was formally opened, by the retiring President, with the order laid down in Book of Worship. Roll was called, and the following ministers and lay-delegates were enrolled:

MINISTERS.	TIME ENTERING MINISTRY.	POST-OFFICE.	DELEGATES.
Rev. S. Rothrock	1833	Gold Hill, N. C	
" J. B. Davis, D. D.*	1833	West Liberty Ohio	
" W. H. Cone	1858	New Market, Va	
" W. Kimball	1859	Troutman, N. C	C. C. Haithcox.
" J. D. Shirey	1860	Bear Poplar, N. C	Jesse W. Miller, Esq
" G. F. Schaeffer*	1851	Monroe, Ga	R. C. Blackwelder.

---

*Absent and excused.

MINISTERS.	TIME ENTERING MINISTRY.	POST-OFFICE.	DELEGATES.
“ A. D. L. Moser	1863	Enochville, N. C.	
“ W. R. Ketchie	1868	Capps, N. C.	
“ J. H. Fesperman*	1868	Troutman, N. C.	
“ R. L. Brown	1868	Salisbury, N. C.	H. H. Swicegood.
“ E. P. Parker	1871	Salem, N. C.	
“ Geo. H. Cox	1872	Copal Grove, N. C.	D. W. Honeycutt.
“ H. M. Brown	1873	Rural Hall, N. C.	V. I. Beck.
“ P. E. Zink†	1873	Linwood, N. C.	
“ F. W. E. Peschau	1873	Wilmington, N. C.	W. H. Strauss, Esq.
Prof. J. G. Schaid	1875	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.	
W. A. Lutz	1877	Enochville, N. C.	J. N. Plaster.
“ J. A. Linn	1877	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.	
“ W. G. Campbell	1877	Concord, N. C.	G. W. Brown.
“ B. S. Brown	1878	Bear Poplar, N. C.	
“ J. L. Buck	1878	China Grove, N. C.	J. W. Eddleman.
“ Wm. Stoudenmire,†	1880	Chicago, Ill.,	
“ J. D. Koontz, col.	1880	Concord, N. C.	Simon Lord.
“ J. W. Strickler	1881	Salisbury, N. C.	T. M. Kernes.
“ C. A. Rose	1882	Zeb N. C.	H. C Lentz.
“ T. S. Brown	1882	Charlotte, N. C.	Capt. T. L. Seigle.
“ B. W. Cronk	1884	Brick Ch. Guilford Co.	W. M. Kime.
“ Nathan Clapp, col.	1884	Brick Ch. Guilford Co.	
“ Sam'l Holt, col.	1884	Burlington, N. C.	
“ H. A. Trexler	1886	Rockwell, N. C.	O. M. Holshouser.
“ W. R. Brown	1886	China Grove, N. C.	L. W. S. Bost.
“ C. B. King	1886	Salisbury, N. C.	Col. P. N. Heilig.
“ D. W. Michael	1887	Tyro Shops, N. C.	W. T. Davis.
“ S. L. Keller	1887	Concord, N. C.	D. C. Faggart.
“ C. B. Miller	1887	Middlebrook, Va.	

VACANT CHURCHES.

Mt. Carmel.—D. W. Eury.—Delegate. Mt. Pleasant.
Grace and Concordia.—S. F. Ludwick.—Delegate.
Holy Trinity.—Capt. J. Cook.—Delegate. Mt. Pleasant.
Concordia and Grace Church.—Supply.—Rev. D. A. Sox.
Mt. Hermon and Coldwater.—Supply.—Rev. A. D. L. Moser.
Luther Church.—Supply.—Rev. S. Rothrick.
Davie Mission.—Supply.—Rev. R. L. Brown.
Alamance Charge.
Lexington.
Mooresville Mission.

The President now made his annual report, which was received and referred to the proper committee.

PRESIDENT'S REPORT.

DEARLY BELOVED BRETHREN :—Through another year, "God, in whom we live and move and have our being," has mercifully spared us, helped us, blessed us, prospered us, our people and our labors and has permitted us now to meet together in Synodical Convention. When we look at the mercies received and enjoyed by each of us, we cannot but exclaim with David, "Let my mouth be filled with thy praise, and with thy honor all the day."

---

*Absent and excused. †Absent.

Peace and harmony reign throughout our Synod and we realize the force of the sweet Scripture passage, "Behold, how good and how pleasant it is for brethren to dwell together in unity." It affords me great and sincere pleasure to refer to such a happy state of affairs, and leads me to believe, that ours is now one of the most harmonious, peaceful, progressive and successful Synods, in our mighty country. May God, in His mercy, by the power of His Holy Spirit, keep us in the bonds of peace, and by His blessing continue to prosper us in our various relations as pastors and people, as Churches and as a Synod, and to Him be all the praise and glory, whilst ours is the work.

I herewith submit to you a report of official duties performed, together with some suggestions and recommendations, all of which, I trust, will receive your hearty approval. Besides this, I present for your careful consideration some matters of vital importance.

ORDINATIONS.

Our excellent young Brother, Professor D. W. Michael, was duly ordained to the Holy Gospel Ministry on the 2nd Sunday in July 1887, in the Evangelical Lutheran Church at Sandy Creek, Revs. J. M. Hedrick, P. E. Zink and W. Kimball officiating. Pastor Kimball preached the ordination sermon.

On Sept. 17th 1887, our worthy young Brother candidate C. B. Miller, was set apart to the holy office of the Gospel Ministry in Concordia Church, Rowan county, by Revs. H. M. Brown, W. R. Brown, and W. A. Lutz. Pastor Lutz preached the ordination sermon.

Both of these young Brethren have fields of labor and are engaged in the active work of the ministry and are laboring with success.

NEW MEMBERS RECEIVED.

Rev. B. W. Cronk, who accepted a call from the Guilford charge, forwarded me his letter of honorable dismissal from the S. W. Va., Synod, Rev. L. G. M. Miller, President, May 31, 1887.

Rev. Geo. H. Cox, who has taken charge of the Bethel Pastorate, forwarded me his letter of honorable dismissal from the Holston Synod, Rev. A. J. Brown, D. D., President, December 10, 1887.

Rev. S. L. Keller, the pastor called by St. John's Church, forwarded me his letter of honorable dismissal from the Pennsylvania Synod, Rev. G. F. Krotel, D. D., President, February 1, 1888.

Rev. Prof. J. G. Schaid, President of our College. has notified me that he has in his possession, his letter of honorable dismissal from the Holston Synod and that he will turn it over to the Synod to-morrow morning. He requests that his name be put on the roll and he be received as a member. Your President has granted the request and his name is on the Synodical roll.

We bid these brethren and fellow laborers a hearty welcome, and wish them God's blessing in their labors. These letters were received and acknowledged by me, and the names of these brethren ordered to be placed on the roll of Synod.

DISMISSALS.

August 7, 1887 a letter of honorable dismissal was forwarded to Rev. J. M. Hedrick, to enable him to unite with the S. W. Va., Synod, in whose bounds he has accepted a field of labor.

August 17, 1887, I forwarded Rev. Prof. J. C. F. Rupp, a letter of honorable dismissal, to enable him to unite with the Pittsburg Synod of the General Council.

April 17, 1888, I forwarded Rev. R. W. Petrea, a letter of honorable dismissal to enable him to unite with the Southern Illinois Synod, of the General Synod.

RESIGNATIONS.

June 4, 1887, Rev. H. M. Brown resigned as pastor of the Iredell charge.

August 17, 1887, Rev. A. D. L. Moser, resigned as pastor of the Bethel charge.

In October, 1887, Rev. J. L. Buck resigned as pastor of the Alamance charge.

May 1, 1888, Rev. J. D. Koontz resigned as pastor of the colored church in Concord.

There have been other resignations but your President was not officially informed thereof.

CALLS ACCEPTED.

During the past Synodical year the following calls were extended and accepted: Rev. B. W. Cronk, the Guilford charge, Rev. S. L. Keller, St John's Pastorate; Rev. Prof. D. W. Michael, Davidson Charge; Rev. Geo. H. Cox, the Bethel Charge; Rev. J. L. Buck, Luther Chapel and Center Grove Church; and Rev. Prof. J. G. Schaid, accepted the position offered him by the Trustees of North Carolina College, to become its President.

Rev. W. Kimball, the Iredell charge; Rev. H. M. Brown, the Forsythe Mission.

Rev. J. D. Shirey, after the division of the Salem pastorate, allowed by the action of Synod last year, was again elected pastor, of St. Luke's and Salem Churches, and accepted.

SUPPLIES.

Rev. A. D. L. Moser, has been acting as supply pastor of the Coldwater and Mt. Hermon Churches from February 1, to April 16, 1888.

Rev. D. A. Sox, has been laboring in our bounds, as supply pastor, of Grace and Concordia Churches, since November 1, 1887.

Rev. S. Rothrock has been acting as supply pastor in Luther's Church, Rowan county.

VACANCIES.

The following Churches and Charges are without pastors: Mooreville Mission, Lexington, Davie Mission, Holy Trinity, Mt. Pleasant, Alamance Charge, Coldwater and Mt. Hermon Churches, Grace and Concordia Churches.

INSTALLATIONS.

Rev. D. W. Michael was duly installed as pastor of the Davidson Charge, July 10, 1887. Revs. J. M. Hedrick, P. E. Zink, W. Kimball, officiating.

Rev. B. W. Cronk, was installed as pastor of the Guilford Charge, on the 4th Sunday in July 1887, by Rev. E. P. Parker.

Rev. Geo. H. Cox was installed as pastor of the Bethel Charge on the 3rd Sunday in February 1888, Revs. J. G. Schaid and J. A. Linn, officiating.

Rev. S. L. Keller, was installed as pastor of St. John's Pastorate, on the 4th Sunday in February 1888, by Revs. W. G. Campbell and J. G. Schaid.

Rev. J. L Buck, was installed as pastor of Luther Chapel and Center Grove congregations on the 4th Sunday in March 1888, by Rev. W. G. Campbell and J. G. Schaid.

INAUGURATION OF OUR COLLEGE PRESIDENT.

On November 10, 1887, Rev. Prof. J. G. Schaid, President elect of North Carolina College, was duly inducted into his office, in Holy Trinity Church at Mt. Pleasant, according to the prescribed form of inauguration laid down in the constitution and charter of the College. It was a happy and auspicious occasion for our institution and all its friends and patrons.

We must all rejoice at having so scholarly, faithful and devoted a man at the head of our College, who properly called and properly inaugurated, both merits and deserves, our most hearty support.

The inauguration was an interesting occasion, and the services of an impressive character. The Board of Trustees, the Faculties, and Students of our two institutions and the citizens of Mt. Pleasant, attended the inauguration exercises.

CHURCH DEDICATION.

Rev. A. D. L. Moser, informed me that he had dedicated Mt. Hermon Church, to the service of the Triune God, according to the formula laid down in our Book of Worship, Sunday April 15, 1888. It is a frame structure 40x60, and cost about $1,500.

ORGAN DEDICATION.

For the first time in many, many years, as far as our churches are concerned in North Carolina, a pipe organ has been purchased and dedicated. It belongs to St. Paul's Evangelical Lutheran Church, Wilmington, and cost about $2,000.00. It is to be hoped that soon, many of our churches will own similar instruments.

Grand old Zion Church, to this day, is known as Organ Church, and possessed as far as we know, the first pipe organ in the State of North Carolina. This historical fact ought to be gratifying to us. It is to be regretted, that as our noble German ancestors were the first to introduce the pipe organ, that their descendants did not see to it, that our church would always remain the first, in having such grand instruments, as aids in the worship of God.

THE HICKORY CHURCH LOT.

I present to you, the following communication and several letters to me as your President, regarding the Hickory Church lot, in hopes the Synod will at the proper time take such suitable action, as the case requires.

HICKORY, N. C., April 30th, 1888.

Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, President North Carolina Synod, Evangelical Lutheran Church.

We, the undersigned committee appointed by your body, at the meeting of 1883, and retained at the meeting of 1884, beg leave to report that we have sold to J. G. Hall, Esq., the lot or parcel of ground in the town of Hickory, N. C., which was originally intended as a site for a church, of the Hickory congregation of the North Carolina Synod. The title to said lot being in the undersigned, as trustees for said church, we executed deed, upon receipt of the purchase price, two hundred dollars, ($200.00).

There was yet due to Jesse W. Miller, of Rowan county, the sum of two hundred twenty-one dollars, and ninety-five cents being balance due him, with interest added on the amount of money we borrowed to pay for said lot, when purchased, in 1882, for which he held our own individual note. The lot was sold for fifty dollars less than when first purchased, and was the most we could possibly realize for it.

We had formerly paid the said Jesse Miller, one hundred and twenty-three dollars, and ten cents out of moneys donated. The total donation received by us, was one hundred and twenty-six dollars, part of which was returned to donors, and balance applied to payment of Pastors Salary House Rent, &c.. After making a final settlement and paying up the costs of advertising, selling and conveying the property, the undersigned found that they have sustained an individual loss of something over thirty-five dollars ($35.00.)

Wherefore, we respectfully ask your body to pass a resolution, confirming and approving the sale, and forward us a certificate copy thereof, to have registered with our deed of sale, in order to satisfy the purchaser, and forever remove all doubt or cavil, with regard to title.

T. I. LINN, } Committee
J. S. PROPST, } and
L. S. WITENER } Trustees.

JUBILEES.

During the past year, two important jubilees were observed in the bounds of our Synod, to which we feel that attention should be drawn.

St. Enoch's Church at Enochville, Rev. W. A. Lutz, pastor, celebrated the 50th Anniversary of its existence last August with appropriate services, in which Revs. S. Rothrock, J. D. Shirey, R. W. Petrea, A. D. L. Moser, F. W. E. Peschau and the pastor took part, and we are glad to say. as a thank-offering, began a

CHURCH EXTENSION FUND

by raising the sum of $75. It is to be hoped that at every jubilee, our churches celebrate, they will add to this fund. Another jubilee celebration was the golden wedding celebration of our beloved senior ministerial member of Synod, Rev. S. Rothrock, who with his bride of 50 years ago, are spared even to this day. This celebration occurred on September 14, 1887, and it was most highly gratifying that the members of Synod so generally and so generously showed their affection for and interest in, this aged couple of God's servants. It is highly proper that the Synod should take notice of such occurrences, among its own beloved members.

SYNOD'S JUBILEE.

The third jubilee to which we refer is that of the Synod itself. This is the 85th convention of our grand old organization. After we adjourn at this meeting, we will meet only fourteen more times before the 100th anniversary, of her organization. This ought to be a jubilee, the like of which we never have had. Only 15 years off, it is time to prepare for it and I therefore recommend,

1st That, inasmuch, as it was organized in Salisbury in October, 1803, that a historical synodical meeting be held in Salisbury in October, 1888, in which as far as possible. all facts and historical data be given that can be obtained, regarding the early ministers, churches, members etc.

2nd. That pictures of all our old and dead ministers, of all our old living ministers, whether in this State or elsewhere, and of all our present ministers be secured, also pictures of all our churches, schools, etc., to be preserved for future historical uses.

3rd. That funds be raised by a committee, for the purpose of securing the pictures of churches etc., and for the convention etc.

4th. That a committee of six be appointed by the incoming President that shall be known as

THE CENTENNIAL COMMITTEE

which shall take active measures, to secure with the $15,000.00, already secured for our college, the sum of

$100,000,00

so that our Synod on the 100th anniversary of its existence will have a fund of its own, under its own control and to be used to the glory and honor of God, for the benefit of His church, and the good of His children.

This may seem a large sum but it can be raised. It ought to be raised, in cash, by willing property, as houses, farms, etc. Brethren let us decide on this. Let us work for this. Let us pray for this. Let us raise this the North Carolina Synod's Centennial Fund of $100.000.00.

MISTAKES IN THE MINUTES.

Unfortunately, the name of our excellent and worthy Brother Rev. Prof. J. C. Rupp, was by some oversight left out of the minutes last year, very much to the regret of the officers of Synod. Had the proof sheets of the minutes been sent the President, as he desired and requested, very likely this mistake and several others would not have appeared. It is hoped, that the genial Professor will kindly overlook this unintentional omission.

CHANGE IN STANDING RESOLUTIONS, RECOMMENDED.

I would recommend that standing resolution No. 13, be amended so as to read,

Resolved, That any person wishing to become a beneficiary of this Synod, be required to present his request to Synod in person, if possible, or through his pastor, and that he become a beneficiary of Synod, only after he has been decided worthy of aid, by a majority vote of Synod.

As it reads now we require more of a beneficiary, than we do of a candidate for ordination. It strikes me that both the examination by Synod and a two-third majority vote, simply to aid a young man with money, is requiring too much. The recommendation of the pastor, of a young man, should be enough for Synod to act on. As the President sees it, the resolution as it reads, defeats the very purpose for which it was framed, and instead of encouraging young men it will frighten them away.

THE KARRER-SCHULKEN FUND.

St. Paul's Evangelical Lutheran Church of Wilmington, has been made the recipient of a fund, in which the Synod may some day be interested. The fund is called The Karrer-Schulken Fund, and is explained in the following, which is to be hoped will prove a guide for many more similar gifts and funds in the various churches in our bounds.

WILMINGTON, N. C., November 5, 1887.

Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, Pastor of St. Paul's Evangelical Lutheran Church, Pastor of My Dear Mother.

I take pleasure in herewith turning over to you and through you to the congregation of St. Paul's Evangelical Lutheran Church of Wilmington, N. C., of which my sainted mother was a member, the sum of $25 (twenty-five dollars, in gold.) This sum is to be, in some way, safely invested as a fund to which you may give a name, the interest of which shall be annually paid on the support of the pastor of St. Paul's Evangelical Lutheran Church, as long as the church stands.

In case, of a vacancy of over a year, the interest accruing, during the vacancy, shall be added to the principal and also put on interest, if at all possible.

In case the congregation should from some cause or other, disband or be given up, the said $25.00 and whatever sum it be, with the interest added, during the vacancies of one year, or more, are to be turned over to the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, or its successor, and by it transferred to some other church for the same use and purpose, for which it is given to St. Paul's Church.

My mother's object and mine—being only to do good with it as long as the world stands. Accept it, please, as a gift in memory of my dear sainted mother—Mrs. K. D. Karrer and may it help to carry on and further the work, of the great Evangelical Lutheran Church, which she so sincerely loved and to which she was so warmly attached.

Accept, please sincere thanks for all your kind attentions towards me and convey my heartfelt thanks to one and all of the members of our church for their every word of kindness, and every deed, and expression of love. May God bless you one and all.

In Christian Affection,

EMMA KARRER.

A similar letter, with $25 in gold was also presented by Mrs. E. Schulken in memory of her husband E. Schulken, Sr.

Mrs. Karrer was a widow and a most devoted, faithful Christian, and Mr. E. Schulken, Sr., was a godly man not blessed with much of this world's goods. Are there not many in our congregations who could imitate this noble example? My congregation named the fund after the two first donors. Let every one of our churches have a fund of this character. Should St. Paul's Church ever disband, the money will come into the hands of the Synod. Untold good, can be done by such examples, such donations and gifts, and I would therefore recommend that a committee of three be appointed to draft a form for making a bequest or willing property to our Synod, our College or our Churches that will be legal, and that the same be published in our minutes, immediately after the standing resolutions from year to year.

OUR INSTITUTIONS.

Our College.—Every lover of our College and the Synod's work must feel profoundly thankful to God for the brightening prospects before both of our institutions.

The Endowment Fund of $15,000.00 has been, thank God, secured through the indefatigable labors of our esteemed and faithful worker in the Lord's vineyard, Rev. W. Kimball. He deserves, the lasting gratitude of the Synod for his untiring and successful labors.

The College has been furthermore fortunate in having a farm willed to it by the late Mr. John D. Ritchie, which is worth almost $2,000. This is highly gratifying and it is also a source of great gratification, that the College has at its head a President in whom we can have implicit confidence. He is qualified, is faithful and devoted and laboring with fine success, aided by a faithful and well qualified corps of assistants.

The Synod must urge and insist that all the pastors and all the congregations do their duty to the institution. A letter from a Brother who recently moved into our bounds, manifests the spirit and interest that should characterize all. He writes, "you may rest assured that I shall heartily enter into the whole work of the Synod, College, Seminary etc."

Our Seminary.—The kind assistance and relief extended the Seminary by Synod, has been highly appreciated, and is proving itself a great blessing. Rev J. A. Linn, the efficient Principal thereof, together with highly qualified assistants, is rendering our church, a grand service by educating her daughters. It is hoped that the Synod will remove the debt, as soon as possible, so that the Seminary can have a still clearer way to success.

Each of our institutions has a graduating class. for commencement this year. We can surely with the work done, and the prospects in view before us regarding our schools, "thank God and take courage," to labor more and pray more for them.

OUR W. H. AND F. M. SOCIETIES.

It is with great and heartfelt pleasure, that we hear and read of the efforts of our noble women in their various societies and their late grand convention, at Salisburry. This is the developing of a new power in our Church, which will yet do great things for the Church of God, and render valuable service in extending the Redeemer's kingdom. There is growth in membership in many places, growth in societies and growth in interest, all of which give bright hopes of grand success for the future.

I recommend that our pastors be requested to encourage the efforts of our noble women, and that the minutes of of the late convention, be printed with ours, free of charge.

GENERAL HOME MISSIONARY SECRETARY.

I have been officially informed, that the Board of Missions of the United Synod, has secured the service of Rev. L. K. Probst, as General Home Missionary Secretary. This is a gratifying indication of a true church development we have needed long before this time. We should rejoice at this and bid our worthy Secretary, God-speed in his important mission.

I recommend that the Synod expresses its gratification at the step taken by the Board that it approves its action, and that it assume its proper, share of financial responsibility, with the request that the mission fields in North Carolina be not overlooked.

REV. B. S. BROWN THE TENN., SYNOD, AND OUR SYNOD.

The days of the independent existence of the North Carolina Synod, and the Tennessee Synod, have passed, and they are now Sister Synods in one and the same general body, the United Synod of the South, and their relations should be mutually pleasant and beneficial. The desire to do right exists in both to a greater or less extent. Most of the men, of the opposing factions in days gone by, have passed away and a new generation in each is at the helm. Peace is therefore more easily attained and more easily preserved. We must guard especially against, the beginning of troubles, lest if they come, it will take more than one generation to bring about again a state of peace and harmony, comparable to that attained to, during the past few years

Unhappily and unfortunately, the movement for the opening of a breach has started in our sister Synod against us, in the case of our highly esteemed and so generally respected and beloved Brother Rev. B. S. Brown, who has proven himself, a faithful, pure, devoted and consecrated Lutheran pastor. We do not wish trouble, nor seek strife, but rather to avoid it. The times have changed, men have changed and our Synod has changed, and there are men in the pulpit and men in the pew, who have come direct from the land of Luther and of Lutheran doctrines and customs, and have had no other than a Lutheran training and desire no other.

We must dispose of this matter, in some way, and ascertain where the fault, or wrong, or mistake lies. A short statement of the case is necessary and is herewith presented.

January 15th 1887, I mailed the following letter of honorable dismissal to Rev. B. S. Brown, in compliance with his written request. It is herewith submitted, and hereunto appended, explains itself and bears the Synod's seal.

WILMINGTON, N. C., January 15th, 1888.

Greetings in the name of our Dear Lord Jesus!

This is to certify that Rev. B, S. Brown, is hereby at his own request, honorably dismissed from the Evangelical Lutheran Synod and Ministerium of North Carolina to unite with the Evangelical Lutheran Tennessee Synod in whose bounds he has a field of labor. May he be as faithful and successful, in his new relations as in his old, and may God bless him and his labors, and all who labor with him.

SEAL. F. W. E. PESCHAU,
Pres. of Evan. Luth. Synod and Ministerium
of North Carolina.

This letter was turned over to the proper authorities in the Tennessee Synod, but was not accepted and our Brother not admitted into that body, although serving a congregation which had called him, in its bounds and in connection with it. Himself rejected, his letter not accepted, he turns back to his mother Synod, returns his letter to your President has his name placed again upon its roll, and submits the case to your consideration, presenting the following action of our sister Synod, in his case.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON EXAMINATION.

We, your Committee on Examination would beg leave to submit the following:

We have had an interview with Rev. B. S. Brown, who is in charge of two congregations in connection with our Synod, and who comes with a letter of honorable dismissal from the President of the North Carolina Synod to our Synod, asking admission into the Evangelical Lutheran Tennessee Synod.

The committee cannot consistently recommend his reception into our Synod, because his views on the formula of the administration of the Holy Lord's Supper; on self-administration of the Lord's Supper; and on pulpit and altar fellowship, do not accord with the principles of this Synod as laid down in the Summit Rule, and since defined by the resolution adopted at Conover in 1883, and at Dallas in 1886.

And we further recommend that the President of the Evangelical Lutheran Tennessee Synod return to Rev. B. S. Brown his letter of honorable dismissal and that it be accompanied with the reasons for this action of the Synod.

Respectfully Submitted,

P. C. HENKEL,
R. A. YODER,
J. N. STIREWALT,
S. HENKEL.

This report was received and considered by items.

The above being the first item, this item was adopted as amended.

I certify, that the foregoing is a correct copy of the report of the Committee on Examination in the case of Rev. B S. Brown,, and that the recommendation of the committee was sustained as will appear on the printed minutes of the Evangelical Lutheran Tennessee Synod for its convention in 1887.

J. S. KOINER,
President of the E. L. Tennessee Synod.
J. PAUL STIREWALT,
Secretary of the E. L. Tennessee Synod.

Can the Synod let this pass by in silence? I mean this conduct towards us. Shall it subject its members, itself, or its President to similar treatment, each time a letter of dismissal is given by it to this sister Synod?

We did not open this trouble. The Brother in question, your President and through him your Synod, observed proper law and order; and Lutheran custom and Lutheran courtesy, and what more could we do? We did not send a candidate for ordination, but an ordained minister, against whose life and character and doctrinal teachings no voice has been raised. Is the reason assigned the only reason? Is it not a thrust at our Synod?

Should we not likewise have an Examination Committee for brethren coming from other Synods? Is it right or consistent to allow pastors from other Synods to accept calls from our congregations, or to act as supply, as we do without an examination? Have we not uniformly shown a kind spirit towards our sister Synod, and its pastors, as they have come to labor in our midst, and can we not expect and ask the same from them, as we stand on the same confessional basis?

I recommend that a committee of six, three clerical and three lay members be appointed to present to the Synod such resolutions as may be proper to justify your President in his action in both granting and accepting again the letter of dismissal, to exhonerate Synod, to exhonerate Pastor Brown and adjust the matter with our sister Synod, in an amicable manner, at time and place that may be agreed upon and to present such other action as may provide against the re-currence of misunderstanding, or similar treatment, and may God guide the brethren.

In closing, this long report, which has cost me no little labor, permit me, to tender you my sincere thanks, for the honor you have twice conferred upon me, in making me your President. I thank you, one and all, clerical and lay members, for your forbearance with me, and for your uniform kindness and respect. God bless you and make you wise unto salvation and wise to do His will.

"My, beloved brethren, be ye stedfast, unmovable, *always abounding* in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labor is not in vain, in the Lord."

I now turn over to your care, the interests entrusted to me, and hope and pray that you and my successor may have a pleasant, profitable and blessed session of Synod and that God may ever bless you, to whom as "Unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God be honor and glory forever and ever Amen.

Yours in Christian Affection,

F. W. E. PESCHAU.

◆

Motion prevailed to excuse Revs. Prof. J. G. Schaid and J. A. Linn for remainder of session.

ELECTION OF OFFICERS.

The election of officers for the ensuing year resulted as follows:

PRESIDENT.—REV. F. W. E. PESCHAU..........Wilmington, N. C.
REC. SEC.—REV. C. B. KING..........................Salisbury, N. C.
COR. SEC.—REV. W. G. CAMPBELL....................Concord, N. C.
TREASURER.—COL. P. N. HEILIG.....................Salisbury, N. C.

W. H. Strauss, Esq., was requested to act as Assistant Secretary.

The following were introduced and received as advisory members of Synod: Rev. L. K. Probst, Charleston, S. C., Home Mission Secretary of the United Synod; Rev. Prof. J. H. Turner, Baltimore, Md., Principal of Lutherville Female Seminary; Rev. D. A. Sox, of the Tennessee Synod; Rev. J. H. Summit of the Holston Synod; Rev. L. A. Bikle, D. D., of the Tennessee Synod.

As visiting members, the following students for the Lutheran Ministry were received: J. H. Ritchie, B. H. W. Runge, W. Deaton, L. Deaton, L. C. Bame A. M. Park, colored.

The following were introduced and received as visitors and welcomed by the President, among the delegates: Revs. Bumpass, Grissom and Smith. Ministers of Methodist Church: Revs. Trexler and Heller. Ministers of the Reformed Church. Rev. J. D. Newton of the Baptist Church.

By request of Rev. L. K. Probst, it was moved that Saturday afternoon session and the Saturday nights services be set apart for Missions.

After announcement of Divine Services for 8 P. M., Synod adjourned to meet at the appointed hour for the morning session.

Benediction by Rev. S. Rothrock.

SECOND SESSION.

May 5th, 9 o'clock A. M.

Synod opened, with the President in the Chair. Hymn 124 sung. Prayer by Rev. S. Rothrock. Minutes read and corrected, and approved.

APPOINTMENTS OF STANDING COMMITTEES, BY PRESIDENT.

1. *Committee on President's Report:* Rev. J. L. Buck, Rev. J. G. Schaid, Rev. S. Rothrock, Capt. T. L. Seigle, W. H. Strauss.

2. *State of the Church:* Rev. W. H. Cone, Rev. B. W. Cronk, Wm. Kime, W. T. Davis.

3. *Church Institutions:* Rev. T. S. Brown, Rev. S. L. Keller, Capt J. Cook, J. M. Eddleman.

4. *Missions:* Rev. J. D. Shirey, Rev. H. M. Brown, D. C. Faggart, H. C. Lentz.

5. *Unfinished Business:* Rev. C. A. Rose, Rev. A. D. L. Moser, O. M. Holzhouser, V. T Beck.

6. *Proceedings of Conference:* Rev. W. G. Campbell, Rev. Geo. H. Cox, R. C. Blackwelder, J. N. Plaster.

7. *Petitions:* Rev. W. A. Lutz, Rev. H. M. Brown, D. W. Eury, J. C. Miller.

8. *Pastoral Districts:* Rev. H. A. Trexler, Rev. E. P. Parker, Rev. W. R. Ketchie, D. W. Honeycutt.

9. *Vacancies:* Rev. J. W. Strickler, Rev. J. A. Linn, Thos. M. Kerns.

10. *Finance:* Capt. T. L. Seigle, G. W. Brown, J. W. Miller, S. F. Ludwick.

11. *Apportionment:* Rev. W. R. Brown, Rev. W. Kimball, C. C. Haithcox, L. W. S. Bost.

12. *Appropriations:* Rev. J. A. Linn, Rev. D. W. Michael, Col. P. N. Heilig.

13. *Committee on Colored Work.* Rev. W. G. Campbell, Rev. B. W. Cronk, G. W. Brown, Rev. D. J. Koontz.

◆

CONSIDERATION OF CONSTITUTION.

Motion carried to consider Constitution, item by item. Rev. G. H. Cox, read same with a view to adoption.

Chapter 1st article 2, strike out language reading "such lay delegates duly authorized to represent."

Article 2nd of chapter 1, adopted as amended.

Article 3rd of chapter 1, adopted as amended.

Seventeenth line insert "to" before recommend "chapter 3," of the Distribution of Functions and Powers—strike out the word "district" before the word "Conference," this section was adopted as amended.

Pending the hearing of reports on the State of the Church the following reports were offered:

Report of N. C. College: By Rev. S. Rothrock, was received and referred to Church Institutions.

Report of Committee on Mission Work connected with the W. H. and F. Missionary Society: By Rev. W. A. Lutz, received and referred to Committee on Missions.

Report on Beneficiary Education: By Rev. W. A Lutz, received and referred to Committee on Church Institutions.

REPORT ON STATE OF THE CHURCH.

All reports on State of Church received and referred to Committee on State of Church.

It was moved and seconded that J. C. Miller be excused on arrival of his Alternate.

Pending the hearing of reports on State of Church, Synod adjourned with prayer by Rev. Prof. Turner, to meet 2:30 P. M.

THIRD SESSION.

MAY 5TH, 2:30 O'CLOCK P. M.

Synod opened, President in the Chair. Song and prayer by Rev. W. R. Ketchie. Minutes read, corrected and approved.

Rev. J. L. Buck and Mr. D. C. Faggart were excused from late afternoon session.

Rev. Prof. R. H. Cline of China Grove, Tennessee Synod, introduced and received as advisory member of Synod. Moved and seconded that the part of Rev. Prof. J. G. Schaid's report refering to Education, be referred to Committee on Church Institution.

Report on Missions read by Rev. J. D. Shirey, was received to be considered item by item.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON MISSIONS.

1. Your committee desires to say that they have examined the Report of the Advisory Board of Missions, and rejoice to hear of the successful and interesting Convention held in Salisbury on the first and second days of May, and we rejoice in the interest that has been awakened and maintained among the women in the cause of missions, and we bid them, "God-speed in the good work.

We recommend the careful consideration of the Report of the Advisory Board, and the adoption of its recommendations.

2. We desire also to call your attention to the facts that the United Synod, at its last meeting in Savannah, Ga., authorized its Board of Missions to raise the sum of $4,000 for Home Missions, and $2,000 for Foreign Missions among the Synods, composing that body. In view of this action we recommend,

1. That this Synod promptly assume its proportionate part of the said $6,000

2 That, inasmuch, as the Board of Missions has not as yet asked the women to undertake and support any special work under their direction, we kindly appeal to them to aid the Synod in collecting and paying its proportional part of the aforesaid $6,000.

3. An appeal comes to us from the colored congregation at Lexington, stating that they were without a pastor, and unable to support one, being but seven in all, and appealing to Synod for aid.

As we are desirous of concentrating our missionary operations as much as possible, we recommend this petition to the favorable consideration of Board of Missions. Referred to the Committee on Colored the Work.

THE FORSYTHE MISSION.

4. Inasmuch, as the missionary reports the prospects of organization in Winston, for the present, not practical, we recommend that the missionary continue to look after Winston, and if in his judgment practical he organize a congregation at that point.

Further, inasmuch as the Davie Mission is calling for help, we recommend that $150.00 to be appropriated to the Forsythe Mission. and that $50.00 be appropriated to the Davie Mission, and that R. L. Brown be appointed missionary to that field.

J. D. SHIREY,
H. M. BROWN,
D. C. FAGGART,

Under item first, report of Standing Committee was read and received item by item.

REPORT OF STANDING COMMITTEE ON MISSIONS.

Your committee appointed to co-operate with the W. H. and F. M. Convention, beg leave to report, that they attended to that duty and can report the W. H. and F. M

Societies in good spirits and this in the face of much discouragement. There were only seventeen societies reported at the Annual Convention, and there are two less than reported last year. They are anxiously awaiting the time when the United Synod will have a live missionary in the foreign field and they hope with the co-operation of the women of sister Synods in the United Synod to begin a Home Mission point in some one of our cities at an early day. Since the work before them is so great and so necessary and not one half of the congregations of Synod have auxiliary societies we offer the following for the approval of Synod.

Resolved 1*st*, That it is the sense of Synod, that the W. H. and F. M. work is fully in accord with the teaching of God's Word and is heartily endorsed by this Synod.

Resolved 2*nd*, That we request the ladies of all of our congregations, to support and labor with this mission band.

Resolved 3*rd*, That it be made the duty of all our pastors to encourage these co-workers, by early organizing auxiliary societies in their congregations where there are as yet none, and by aiding the societies where they already exist.

Resolved 4*th*, That we regret very much that by some misunderstanding, their minutes of 1887 did not appear in the minutes of Synod as per resolution of Synod, and we assure these sisters, that it was not for lack of interest in, and sympathy for their work, that this omission occured.

The Convention of 1888 do not ask Synod to print their minutes this year but will print their own minutes. We admire this truly, worthy and brave spirit and bid them God's blessing.

Respectfully Submitted,

WM. A. LUTZ,
J. W. STRICKLER,
C. B. KING.

Item 1. Standing Committee adopted.
Item 2. Standing Committee adopted.
Item 3. Standing Committee.
Item 4. Standing Committee.
Item 5. Standing Committee.
Item 6. Standing Committee.

Item 1. of Report on Missions; adopted.

Item 2. 1st and 2nd sections of 2, adopted.

Item 3. Referred to Committee on colored work: Committee consisting of Rev. W. G. Campbell, Rev. B. W. Cronk, Rev. D. J. Koontz, and G. W. Brown,

Item 4. Referred back to Committee, after which the report was adopted as a whole.

Report of Committee on Pastorial Districts, by Rev. H. A. Trexler, was received and adopted as a whole.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON PASTORAL DISTRICT No. 8.

We, your Committee on Pastorial District, submit the following changes:

1. Nazareth, Shiloh, Hopewell and Winston.
2. Reformation, St. Matthew's (Davie) and Providence.
3. Bethel (Rowan), St Paul's, (Rowan) and Christ's.
4. Concordia and Grace.
5. St. John's.
6. Prosperity, Cold Water Mt. Hermon.
7. Holy Trinity, Albermarle and Mt. Carmel.
8. Luther's.

Respectfully submitted,

H. A. TREXLER,
E. P. PARKER,
W. R. KETCHIE,
D. W. HONEYCUTT.

Report of Missions deferred until Monday morning's session pending discussion on Item 4. In the interim previous to adjournment, Rev. Prof. Turner, principal of Lutherville Female Seminary, was introduced for an address on Female Education.

President made announcements for Divine Service on next Lord's Day. Synod adjourned pending Report on Missions.

Benediction by Rev. F. W. E. Peschau.

FOURTH SESSION.

MAY 7TH, 9 O'CLOCK, A. M., 1888.

After fifteen minutes' devotional exercises in behalf of Missions, conducted by the Recording Secretary, the Synod was opened, the President in the Chair, with prayer by Rev. Bachman S. Brown.

After roll call, the minutes of the previous session were read and appoved.

The Rev. R. P. Eubanks, Rector of the Episcopal Church of Concord, N. C., was introduced and received as a visiting member, of the Synod.

Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, and delegate W. H. Strauss, Esq., kindly proposed to furnish Synod, 100 copies of Constitution printed by type writer, for the members inspection. Motion carried that we thankfully accept, this kind offer of Brothers Peschau and Strauss.

By appointment the further consideration of Constitution was taken up.

Chapter second, section 1, article 1, adopted.

Chapter second, section 1, article 2, adopted after being amended by striking out all after "Synod," and inserting "except as herein-after provided."

Chapter second section 1, article 3, insert after "appointed," adjourned meetings may be held, whenever this Synod so resolves. Adopted as amended.

Chapter second, section 1, article 4, adopted.

Chapter second, section 1, article 5, adopted.

Chapter second, section 2, article 1, adopted.

Synod proceeded to hear reports on State of Church, pending the consideration of Constitution.

It was moved and seconded, that we accept with hearty thanks, the invitation of the Concord Club, to visit their rooms, and enjoy privileges of the same.

Thanks were voted Mr. D. D. Johnson, Druggist, for favors extended.

Pending the hearing of reports on State of Church, Synod adjourned with prayer by Rev. W. H. Cone.

FIFTH SESSION.

MAY 7TH, 2:30 O'CLOCK P. M., 1888.

Synod was opened with the President in the Chair. Prayer by Rev. W. G. Campbell, minutes of morning session read and approved.

Rev. S. Rothrock, Mr. T. M. Kernes and Rev. Nathan Clapp were excused from further attendance upon Synod.

A resolution that Rev. S. Rothrock, be continued as a member of the Board of Trustees of North Carolina College, during his natural life, was unanimously adopted. Father Rothrock was deeply touched with this expression of Synod's love for him.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON WORK AMONG THE FREEDMEN.

MR. PRESIDENT :—Your committee would respectfully report that, after careful deliberation, and the consideration of all the facts known to us, it seems to us the duty of the Lutheran Church to preach the gospel, to the Freedmen. We believe, the scanty success of all our efforts,in this direction, in the past, to be due to the manner in which we have labored and not to any inadaptibility, of our form of faith, to the needs of that people. How we have labored in this field heretofore, you well know . We have had more than we could do with the small resources, at our command to provide for the support of what gave promise of becoming self-sustaining churches among our own people. Yet, in spite of all discouragements, there is to-day a colored work within the bounds of our Synod ; and three ordained ministers, an applicant for ordination, and another colored brother asking for work among us, seem to indicate a vitality not to be lightly esteemed. We can not do otherwise than recommend, further work in this field. Your committee therefore have the following suggestions to offer:

1st. That a committee of three, be appointed at this meeting of Synod to correspond with the Maryland Synod asking for the appointment of a similar committee, from that body, the two to form a joint committee which shall have full power and permission to collect and disburse funds for the maintenance, of missions among the Freedmen within the bounds of the North Carolina Synod, this committee to report to the Synods of North Carolina and Maryland at the annual meetings of the same.

2d. That the President and Secretary of Synod certify to the Maryland Synod, the appointment of such committee and urge the co-operation of that Synod in this work.

3rd. That the colored mission, appealing to us for aid at this meeting of Synod, be asked to do the best they can until this committee can come to their help.

W. G. CAMPBELL,
D. W. CRONK,
GEO. W. BROWN.

Report of Committee on Work Among the Freedmen, by Rev. W. G. Campbell, was received to be considered item by item. Pending the discussion of item 1st, Rev. W. G. Campbell delivered, according to appointment, an address on *Mission Work Among the Freedmen.*

Item 1, of above mentioned report, adopted.

Item 2, adopted.

Item 3, adopted. Report on Colored Work adopted as a whole. Revs. W. G. Campbell, F. W. E. Peschau, J. D. Koontz were appointed, as a committee to confer with Maryland Synod, in regard to work among the Freedmen of the South as related to the North Carolina Synod.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON PETITIONS.

Your Committee on Petitions have examined the papers placed in their hands, to wit:

1st. A letter from Rev. J. H. Fesperman asking to be excused from attendance upon Synod on account of sickness. We recommend that he be excused and that special prayer, be offered for him in his affliction.

2nd. Letters from Revs. G. F. Schaefer and J. B. Davis, D. D., asking Synod to excuse them from attendance at this Synod. We recommend that they be excused.

3rd. A letter from Rev. W. H. Cone containing $10 for Synod.

4th. A letter from Rev. R. W. Petrea containing $5. This money has been handed to the Finance Committee. We recommend, that the Synod authorize the Correspondent Secretary, to express the thanks of the Synod to both Revs. Cone and Petrea for their liberal gift to the Synods Treasury.

5th. A letter from Rev. J. A. Sligh corresponding delegate elect of the South Carolina Synod, to this Synod stating that neither he nor his alternate can be present at this session. We recommend,

A. That this letter be read before the Synod.

B. That at the proper time this Synod elect a delegate to the next annual session of the South Carolina.

6th. An invitation from Lutheran Chapel congregation asking that Synod hold its next annual session in their church. We recommond this to the favorable consideration, of Synod when fixing the place for said session.

Respectfully Submitted,

Wm. A. Lutz,
H. M. Brown,
D. W. Eury,
H. C. Lentz.

Report of Committee on Petitions, by Rev. W. A. Lutz was received to be considered item by item.

Item 1, adopted.

Item 2, adopted.

Item 3, adopted.

Item 4, adopted. Under item 4, Rev. W. A. Lutz, read letter from Rev. J. A. Sligh, the corresponding delegate of South Carolina Synod.

Item 5, adopted.

Item 6, adopted.

Report on Petitions was adopted as a whole.

The report of Treasurer, was read and referred to the Finance Committee.

Your Committee on Finance have taken the Treasurer's receipt for the full amount contained in Treasurer's Report.

T. L. SEIGLE,
JESSE W. MILLER,
G. M. BROWN.
} Committee.

TREASURER'S REPORT.

P. N. HEILIG, TREASURER, IN ACCOUNT WITH THE
EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD OF NORTH CAROLINA.

1887.	SYNODICAL FUNDS.	DR.
May 4,	To balance on hand last year as per report	$187 90
" 4,	Received from Finance Committee	295 01
Aug. 19,	" " Rev. J. L. Buck for Printing Minutes	2 54
" 19,	" " Guilford Charge, Printing Minutes	8 45
1888.		
April 27,	" " Rev. S. Rothrock, Treasurer Southern Conference, for Printing Minutes for W. H. and F. M. Society, 1886	10 32
	HOME MISSIONS.	
May 4,	Received from Finance Committee	376 24
	FOREIGN MISSIONS.	
" 4,	Received from Finance Committee	180 85
	BENEFICIARY EDUCATION.	
" 4,	Received from Finance Committee	29 35
	NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE.	
" 4,	Received from Finance Committee	130 65
	ORPHAN'S HOME.	
Sept. 9,	Received from Rev. F. W. E. Peschau	7 80
1888.	CHILDREN'S FUND FOR FOREIGN MISSION.	
Jan. 5,	Received from Rev. C. A. Rose, St. Paul's	25 00
" 5,	" " Bethel	18 50
Feb. 27,	" " Rev. J. D. Shirey's charge Salem Church	14 75
	St Luke's Church	11 05
	Total	$1,298 41

1888.		CR.
May 4,	By Amount Paid Capt. T. L. Seigle for St. Mark's Church Charlottee, N. C	$375 54
" 4,	" Amount Paid Rev. W. Kimball Financial Agent N. C. College	300 00
" 4,	" Amount Paid Henkel & Co., balance on Printing Minutes for 1886	47 79

“ 4, “	Amount Paid Rev. J. W. Stricklers Receipt for Home Missions..................	10 00	
“ 4, “	Rev. C. A. Rose Receipt for Children's Foreign Missionary Society..............	32 36	
“ 4, “	Amount J. L. Sifferds Receipt for Home Missions............................	12 00	
“ 4, “	Amount Paid Children's Foreign and Home Missions............................	8 75	
“ 12, “	Amount Paid Rev. J. D. Koontz.........	2 00	
Aug 19, “	Amount Paid Henkel & Co., Printing Minutes....................................	95 58	
1888.			
Feb. 20, “	Amount Paid Capt. W. A. Barrier Treas. U. S. in the South..........................	50 00	
April 17, “	Amount Paid W. A. Barrier Treas. U. S. South..	10 00	
“ 17, “	Amount Paid Express charges on Minutes U. S. Synod South..............	1 65	
“ 17, “	Amount Paid Postage on delivering Minutes........	20	
		$ 945 88	
	In hands of Treasurer........................	352 53	
		$1,298 41	$1,298 41

Respectfully Submitted,

P. N. HEILIG, Treasurer.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON FINANCE.

Your Committee have examined the Treasurer's Report and vouchers, and find them correct. We also report the following contributions for Synodical purposes:

CHURCHES.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Synodical Treasury.	Beneficiary Education.	N. C. College.	Total.
Rev. T. S. Brown's						
St. Mark's (Charl'e.)	$ 8 00	$ 5 00	$ 10 00	$ 2 00	....	25 00
HolyTrinity(Vac'nt)	20 00	5 00	10 00	5 00	$ 10 00	50 00
Rev. S. L. Keller's						
St. John's, (Caba'us.)	38 00	16 00	29 00	....	22 00	105 00
Prosperity..............	3 00	....	3 00	2 25	4 00	12 25
Rev. W. Kimball's						
St. Michael's...........	2 50	2 00	3 00	....	3 18	10 68
Amity.......	2 00	2 00	2 00	....	2 00	8 00
St. Paul's..............	2 00	1 00	2 00	....	2 00	7 00
Rev. B. W. Cronk's						
Guilford.................	9 63	21 10	....	7 95	....	38 68
Rev. C. B. King's						
St. John's, (Salisb'y)	15 00	15 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	50 00
Rev. C. A. Rose's						
Bethel..................	15 00	18 50	10 00	2 00	7 00	52 50
Christ's..................	1 00	5 00	5 00	1 00	....	12 00
St. Paul's, (Rowan)..	15 00	25 00	10 00	2 00	6 60	58 60
Rev. H. A. Trexler's						
St. Peter's, (Rowan).	11 00	5 00	5 00	3 00	2 00	26 00
St. Matthew's....... ...	11 00	5 00	5 00	3 00	2 00	26 00
Rev. S. Rothrock's						
Luther......	....	....	6 00	....	....	6 00
Rev. J. W. Strickler						
Union Church.........	15 00	5 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	40 00
Christiana..	7 00	7 50	5 00	3 00	3 00	25 50
Rev. D. W. Michael's						
Sandy Creek...........	10 00	5 00	5 00	2 50	2 59	25 09
Pilgrim	5 00	5 00	4 00	2 00	2 50	18 50
Bethany..................						
Rev. W. H. Cone	....	....	10 00	....	....	10 00
Rev. Geo. H. Cox						
Bethel, (Stanly)......	4 04	3 26	3 83	1 25	....	12 38
St. Stephen's...........	2 35	1 65	1 65	1 05	....	6 70
Mt. Olive................	1 35	1 95	7 00	1 10	....	11 40
Rev. R. W. Petrea	....	....	5 00	....	....	5 00
Rev. W. R. Brown's						
Organ Church.........	8 70	10 00	10 00	5 00	....	33 70
Ebenezer................	12 00	5 00	7 00	2 50	....	26 50

CHURCHES.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Synodical Treasury.	Beneficiary Education.	N. C. College.	Total.
A. D. L. Moser's						
Cold Water	2 00	2 00	5 00	2 25		11 25
Mt. Hermon	1 00	1 00	5 00	45		7 45
Rev. J. L. Buck's						
Luther Chapel	15 00	10 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	45 00
Centre Grove	10 00	5 00	5 00		1 00	21 00
Rev. D. A. Sox's						
Grace	6 00	2 15	5 00	3 80	3 20	20 15
Concordia	3 00	2 00	2 00	3 00	3 00	13 00
Rev. W. R. Ketchie's						
St. Matthew's	2 00	2 00	2 00	1 00		7 00
Providence	2 00	2 00	2 00			6 00
Rev. W. A. Lutz's						
St. Enoch	20 00	10 00	15 00			45 00
Trinity	15 00	15 00	10 00			40 00
Rev. F. W. E. Peschau's						
St. Paul's (Wil'gton)	20 00		25 00	10 00	20 00	75 00
Rev. J. A. Linn						
Albemarle	2 00	2 00	3 00	1 00	1 00	9 00
Rev. R. L. Brown's						
Reformation			5 83			5 83
Rev. J. D. Shirey's						
Salem Church	10 00	5 50	10 00	5 00	3 50	34 00
St. Luke's Church	10 00		15 00	10 00	4 50	39 50
Rev. J. D. Koontz's			2 00			
H. M. Brown's						2 00
Forsyth Mission	11 00		6 00			17 00
Holy Trinity }			4 06			4 06
Back Dues }						
	$347 57	$228 61	$310 37	$98 10	$120 07	$1104 72

Less amount, by receipt Rev. C. A. Rose.............................. $43 50

$1061 22

The following amount is in the hands of the Treasurer:

Home Mission	$347 57
Foreign Mission	228 61
Synodical Treasury	310 37
Beneficiary Education	98 10
North Carolina College	120 07
	$1104 72

Less amount by receipt Rev. C. A. Rose..........	43 50
	$1061 22
To balance on hand as per report....................	352 53
	$1413 75

Your Committee have taken the Treasurer's receipts for the above contributions.

Respectfully Submitted,

T. L. SEIGLE,
JESSE W. MILLER, } Committee.
G. M. BROWN.

Report of Committee on College Agent was received, to be considered item by item.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON COLLEGE AGENTS.

Your committee would report that the Financial Agent of North Carolina College, Rev. W. Kimball has completed the canvass of our congregations as directed by Synod and has secured over $15.000 in cash and bonds—the amount necessary to render binding, the obligations of the donors as stipulated in the action of this Synod, in adopting the plan of endowment.

Your committee recommend:

1st. That a vote of thanks be given to Brother Kimball for the faithful and efficient labor performed.

2d. That the balance due him on salary $408.30 be paid him out of present funds of Synod.

3. Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, Financial Agent at large having resigned, and turned over to Brother Kimball the funds collected, your committee would recommend that Rev. Prof. J. G. Schaid President of the College, be appointed as his successor.

Respectfully,

J. A. LINN,
C. A. ROSE,
W. G. CAMPBELL.

Item 1, adopted.

Item 2, adopted.

Item 3, adopted. The report of committee on College Agent was adopted as a whole.

Report of Committee on Minutes of Conference, by Rev. W. G. Campbell, received to be considered item by item.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON MINUTES OF CONFERENCE.

MR. PRESIDENT:—We have examined the records submitted to us and find that five meetings were held during the past year, three by the Southern and two by the Northern Conference. The minutes of both bodies show that interesting and practical questions of doctrine and usage are discussed, that the meetings are well attended by the laity, and, in the Southern Conference, by the ministers. The Northern Conference has deemed it advisable, to report to Synod the names of ministers belonging to it who are absent and unexcused. We incorporate, as a part of the report, a document addressed to the Synod, by that Conference and put into our hands by the President, as follows:

At the meeting of the Southern Conference in St. John's Church, Cabarrus, in January, among other resolutions of interest and importance, one of more than ordinary bearing was throughly discussed, and adopted by a rising unanimous vote. The resolution as it appears upon the minutes is as follows:

"*Resolved*, That the granting of letters of dismissal from the Lutheran Church is contrary to the right usage of our church." At the meeting of the Northern Conference at Sandy Creek in April, the same resolution was adopted. Your committee, impressed with the wisdom and propriety of this action of the conferences and deeming the matter of sufficient importance to warrant it, recommend that Synod adopt this action as a standing resolution. In regard to the matter of non-attendance at Conference we are of the opinion, that all ministers in our connection should attend the meeting of their respective conference or offer reasonable excuse for failure to do so, and in case of neglect to do either, they should be reported to Synod. We therefore commend the action of the Northern Conference in their case.

Respectfully submitted,

WRIGHT G. CAMPBELL.
GEO. H, COX,
R. C. BLACKWELDER,
J. N. PLASTER

Item 1, was adopted.

Item 2, adopted as amended.

The report was adopted as a whole.

Motion carried to recall appointment for Divine Services for this evening at 8 o'clock and have session of Synod instead.

Rev. J. L. Buck, V. I. Beck, Wm. Kime and Rev. B. W. Cronk were excused from futher attendance upon Synod.

Synod adjourned, pending the report of Committee on Conference, to meet in Ministerim immediately upon adjournment. Prayer and benediction by Rev. S. Rothrock.

SIXTH SESSION.

MAY 7TH, 8 O'CLOCK P. M., 1888.

Synod was opened, the President in the Chair, with prayer by Rev. R. L. Brown. Calling of roll passed over. Minutes read and adopted.

During interim, collection was taken up for Board of Home Missions of the United Synod.

The following Resolutions was unanimously adopted:

R*esolved*, 1st. That it has afforded us great pleasure to have had with us, Rev. L. K. Probst, General Secretary of Board of Missions of the United Synod South.

Resolved 2nd. That we rejoice that the Board has found a man so well qualified for the work of General Secretary.

Resolved 3rd. That we bid him God speed in his work and pledge him our aid.

Synod adjourned, with prayer by Rev. J. W. Strickler.

SEVENTH SESSION.

MAY 8TH, 9 O'CLOCK A. M., 1888.

Synod was opened, the President in the Chair, with short devotional exercises, conducted by Rev. W. A. Lutz. Minutes read, corrected, and adopted.

Motion prevailed that we dispense with the further consideration of the Constitution during this session of Synod.

Report of Committee on State of Church, by Rev. W. H. Cone was re-committed.

Report of Committee on Church Institutions, by Rev. T. S. Brown was adopted as a whole.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE No. 3—CHURCH INSTITUTIONS.

Your committee would report the following:

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE.

It is with pleasure, we report the hopeful condition of this institution. There has been a gradual increase in attendance during the year. Under the over-sight of Prof J. G. Schaid the moral and intellectual standard has advanced to a commendable degree, and the deportment of the students has also improved.

MT. PLEASANT FEMALE SEMINARY.

This Institution has enjoyed its usual prosperity throughout the past year. There has, however, been an increase in the number of boarders. We understand that the principal, Rev. J. A. Linn is building a new fence around the Seminary, at his own expense, and is continually adding improvements to the building and grounds. We recommend both these institutions to the fostering care of Synod and the patronage of the church.

T. S. Brown,
S. L. Keller,
Jonas Cook,
J. M. Eddleman.

The Committee on President's Report, constituted as following: Rev. Prof. J. G. Schaid, Rev. T. S. Brown, Rev. W. R. Brown, Capt. T. L. Seigle and W. H. Strauss, Esq.

Report of Committee on Vacancies, by Rev. J. W. Strickler, received to be considered item by item.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON VACANCIES.

Mr. Chairman:—Your committee beg leave to note the following vacancies, and submit the following recomendations:

1st. Holy Trinity, Mt. Pleasant.
2nd. Prosperity, Cold Water, Mt. Hermon.
3rd. Grace and Concordia.

4th. Albemarle.

5th. Frieden's St. Paul's and Macedonia.

Concerning the first we recommend that Mt. Carmel and Albemarle be annexed, and that this charge when so constituted, call a pastor as soon as practicable and that this pastor be permitted to occupy a position as professor in North Carolina College.

2nd. Concerning, 2nd, 3rd, and 5th, we recommend that each of these vacancies secure pastors at once.

J. W. STRICKLER
J. A. LINN,
T. N. KERNS.

Item 1, adopted.

Item 2, adopted.

Item 3, adopted.

Referred to Committee on Pastoral Districts.

Report of Committee on vacancies was adopted as a whole, as amended.

Committee on President's Report, by Rev. Prof. Schaid, was received for consideration with view to adoption, item by item.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON PRESIDENT'S REPORT.

BRETHREN:—Your committee entrusted with the President's Report beg leave to return the following:

1 That a committee be appointed, with the President of Synod as Chairman, which shall make all necessary arrangements for a Historical Convention this Autumn.

Committee Appointed: Revs. F. W. E. Peschau, C. B. King, C. A. Rose, W. A. Lutz; Laymen: Prof. L. H. Rothrock, Col. P. N. Heilig, W. A. Strauss, Esq.

2. In regard to the raising of the $100,000.00 we would say: All things are possible to him that believeth. With nearly $20,000.00 already secured, several thousand more in sight (of the President, at least,) in the shape of bequests, we only need try, to discover what we can do.

3. In regard to the case of Rev. B. S. Brown.

Resolved 1, That we gladly welcome our Brother B. S. Brown back into the North Carolina Synod.

Resolved 2. That we endorse the action of the President in granting a letter of honorable dismissal to Rev. B. S.

Brown to enable him to unite with our sister Synod the Tennessee Synod.

Resolved 3, That we endorse his action in receiving the letter when it was returned to him again by Rev. B. S. Brown after its non-acceptance by the Tennessee Synod.

Respectfully submitted.

J. G. SCHAID,
T. S. BROWN,
W. R. BROWN,
W. H. STRAUSS,
T. L. SEIGLE.

Item 1, amended to agree with the President's recommendation, that a committee be appointed to make all necessary arrangements for meeting of Historical Convention. Committee on Historical Convention of North Carolina Synod; Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, President, Chairman, Rev. C. B. King, Rev. C. A. Rose, Rev. W. A. Lutz. Prof. L. Rothrock, Col. P. N. Heilig W. H. Strauss.

Item 2, adopted.

Item 3, pending the discussion of motion to recommend consideratisn of item 3, Rev. B. S. Brown made a lengthy and satisfactory statement regarding the action of the Tennessee Synod as related to himself.

Under item 3, several amendments and resolutions were received and referred to Committee on Presidents report.

Item 3, was re-committed to Committee on Presidents report.

Under Reconsideration ot Report of Committee on Presidents Report.

The following resolution was adopted:

Resolved, That we have heard with pleasure the very excellent and able address of Rev. B. S. Brown, regarding his non-reception into our sister Synod, the Tennessee Synod, and that we rejoice to find that he stood so firmly on the confessions of the church and refused to go beyond them in accepting opinions or pratices, that are no where required or distinctly stated in the symbols of our church.

Report of Committee on President's Report, by Rev. Prof. J. G. Schaid, adopted as a whole.

Synod adjourned with benediction by the President.

EIGHTH SESSION.

May 8th, 2:30 o'clock, 1888.

Synod convened, after prayer was offered by Rev. W. H. Cone. Minutes read, corrected and approved, whereupon the further consideration of Report on Presidents Report was taken up.

Reconsideration of Report of Committee on State of Church by Rev. W. H. Cone received and adopted.

COMMITTEE No. 2.—ON STATE OF THE CHURCH.

The undersigned committee beg leave to say that they have examined the reports on the State of the Church presented by the ministers serving pastorates in connection with this Synod, and would respectfully submit the following:

1. The stated services of the house of God, have been well attended and marked attention has been paid to the preaching of the word. The sacraments of baptism and Lord's Supper have been generally observed.

2. The accessions to the church and mission points during the past year by confirmation, and restoration, adult, baptism and restoration 194; by certificates from other churches 81; Losses by death, 71, and certificate, 64. Net gain, 232. The Sunday Schools are represented as being in a flourishing condition Catechatical instruction is not neglected and no ministers report unusually large classes of catechumens.

3. The increase in contributions to benevolent objects and church purposes is encouraging and gratifying. It is worthy of note, there has been an awakening on the subject of missions and a greater interest manifested in missionary work.

4. The festivals of the church, have been observed for the most part with appropriate services. No trouble has been reported. The work in the Master's vineyard seems to be progressing, peacefully and harmoniously.

5. The reports, do not speak of an extraordinary indication of piety, but have a steady and substantial growth in the grace and in the knowledge of our Blessed Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

6. The spiritual condition of North Carolina College and Mount Pleastant Female Seminary, are such as to warrant the committee in saying that no danger need be apprehended, in sending the children of the church to them to be educated.

The conservative character of the work, of the ministry as evinced by their reports shows, not only that they are laying the foundation broad and deep, but that they have a just conception of the work, in which they are engaged.

A notable action has been taken by St. Enoch's congregation which deserves the recognition and commendation of this Synod, viz, the donation of $74.00, "As the the beginning of a Church Extension Fund, which will be placed under control of the Synod, provided Synod approves of the formation of a Church Extention Fund to be used in North Carolina only." We therefore, recommend this Synod now, appoint a Board of Church Extension of carrying out the wishes of St. Enoch's. The committee would recommend that hereafter, pastors be more concise in their reports on the State of the Church, since the time of Synod is precious and the reading of these papers would be difficult, and also state that a very few pastors have observed the standing revolutions. No. 8 in the preparation of their reports on this subject. The committee would recommend that the ministers be required to observe standing resolution No. 8 in the preparation of their reports on the State of the Church.

Respectfully,
W. H. Cone,
B. W. Cronk,
W. M. Kime,
W. T. Davis.

Pending consideration of Report on State of Church, a motion prevailed to elect a Board of Church Extension.

BOARD OF CHURCH EXTENSION.

The following Board was elected by Synod :

Clerical—Rev. W. A. Lutz, Rev. W. G. Campbell. Lay Capt. T. L. Seigle, Capt. J. Cook and W. H. Strauss, Esq.

A Resolution prevailed that the item of Miscellaneous Business follow immediately after *Appointment of Committees*, in the order of business.

It was resolved that the collections taken during Synod be appropriated as follows: 1. The collections of Saturday and Monday nights to the Board of Home and Foreign Missions. 2. All other collections to the Church Extension Fund.

Report of Committee on Apportionments by Rev. W. Kimball was received and adopted as amended.

COMMITTEE No. 11.---ON APPORTIONMENTS.

Your Committee would recommend that the apportionments for this year be the same as last year, with the exception of Holy Trinity reduced to $40.00 and St. Luke's to $50.00.

We also recommend that the column headed North Carolina College be changed to "Church Extension," with the same apportionments.

CHURCHES.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Synodical Treasury.	Education.	Church Extension.	Total.
Organ Church	$ 25 00	$ 10 00	$ 10 00	$ 5 00	$ 5 00	$ 55 00
Ebenezer	12 00	5 00	7 00	4 00	4 00	32 00
St. Paul's, Wilmington.	75 00	24 00	20 00	12 00	4 00	135 00
St. John's,(Caba'us Co.)	45 00	20 00	20 10	10 00	10 00	105 00
Prosperity	5 00	4 00	4 00	1 00	1 00	15 00
Sandy Creek	10 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	30 00
Pilgrim	5 00	5 00	4 00	2 00	2 00	18 00
Reformation	4 00	4 00	4 00	1 00	2 00	15 00
Lutheran Chapel	20 00	15 00	15 00	8 00	7 00	65 00
Centre Grove	15 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	40 00
Shiloh	3 00	2 00	2 00	1 00	1 00	9 00
Nazareth	3 00	2 00	2 00	1 00	1 00	9 00
Salem	10 00	20 00	10 00	5 35	4 65	50 00
St. Luke's	10 00	10 00	10 00	10 00	10 00	50 00
Grace	7 50	15 00	5 00	2 80	2 20	32 50
Union	15 00	5 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	40 00
Christiana	7 00	7 00	5 00	3 00	3 00	25 00
St. John's, (Salisbury)	15 00	15 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	50 00
St. Michael's	15 00	10 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	45 00
St. Paul's,	6 00	4 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	13 00
Holy Trinity	20 00	5 00	10 00	5 00	10 00	40 00
Frieden's	25 00	10 00	15 00	5 00	5 00	60 00
Macedonia	5 00	1 00	2 00	1 00	1 00	10 00
St. Paul's (Alamance)	15 00	5 00	5 00	3 00	3 00	31 00
St. James' (Concord)	20 00	20 00	5 00	5 00	10 00	60 00
	00	5 00	5 00	1 00	1 00	19 00
Mt. Hermon	7 00	5 00	5 00	1 00	1 00	19 00
Cold Water	7 00	5 00	10 00	2 00	1 00	26 00
St. Mark's (Charlotte.)	8 00	5 00	5 00	3 00	3 00	23 00
Bethel, (Stanley)	7 00	5 00	5 00	3 00	3 00	23 00
St. Stephen's	7 00	4 00	5 00	3 00	3 00	23 00
Mt. Olive	8 00	20 00	15 00	5 00	5 00	65 00
St. Enoch	20 00	15 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	50 00

COMMITTEE No. 11.—ON APPORTIONMENTS.—Continued.

CHURCHES.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Synodical Treasury.	Education.	Church Extension.	Total.
Trinity	15 00	5 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	40 00
Concordia	7 00	5 00	5 00	3 00	2 00	26 00
St. Matthew's	11 00	5 00	5 00	3 00	2 00	26 00
St. Peter's	11 00	4 00	5 00	3 00	3 00	18 00
Luther's Church	3 00	15 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	50 00
Bethel, (Rowan)	15 00	15 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	50 00
St. Paul's (Rowan)	15 00	5 00	5 00	2 00	3 00	23 00
Christ's Chnrch	8 00	5 00	2 00	1 00	1 00	14 00
St. Matthew's. (Davie)	5 00	2 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	7 00
Providence	2 00	2 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	8 00
Hopewell	3 00	2 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	8 00
Bethany	3 00	5 00	3 00	5 00	2 00	23 00
Low's Church	8 00	2 00	2 00	1 00	1 00	9 00
Richland	3 00	5 00	3 00	2 00	1 00	15 00
Coble	4 00					
Amity Hill	2 00	2 00	2 00	1 00	1 00	8 00
Albemarle	2 00	2 00	3 00	1 00	1 00	9 00

Respectfully Submitted,

W. R. BROWN,
W. KIMBALL,
H. C. HAITHCOX,
L. W. S. BOST.

Following resolutions were adopted.

Resolved, That hereafter, we use Stall's Parochial blanks, and recommend that our Sister Synods do the same.

Resolved That the Secretary procure a supply of these and furnish our pastors annually.

J. W. Eddleman, J. N. Plaster, S. F. Ludwick, D. C. Faggart were excused from further attendance upon Synod.

The following vote of thanks was unanimously adopted :

Resolved, That the thanks of this Synod be, and are hereby tendered to the pastor and members of this congregation and their friends for the kind and most hospitable manner in which we have been entertained during our Synodical Sessions in Concord, N. C.

Report of the committee on the Blackwelder's will case, by Capt. J. Cook was received for publication in minutes.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON BLACKWELDER'S WILL.

CONCORD, N. C., MAY 7TH, 1888.

We your committee appointed at the last Convention of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, held in St. Michael's Church, Iredell county, N. C., beg leave to make this our report.

1st. We have examined the Records of Cabarrus county, in the clerks office, and find the will of M. A. Blackwelder recorded in said office, in which said will, the said, M. A. Blackwelder deceased, wills to North Carolina Synod, one thousand dollars, see copy of said will hereto attached marked "B." in relation to the matter.

2nd, We find from the Records of said Court, that the said will of M. A. Blackwelder deceased, has been construed by said court in a suit Geo. W. Bost and wife *et al vs.* A. D. Misenhimer and wife Leah *et al*, and find from the Records of said court as filed and recorded that the opinion of the court so filed and recorded to be, that Leah Blackwelder now Leah Misenhimer, is entitled to the use of the lands of M. A Blackwelder deceased, during her life time.

3rd. We find from the Records of saidCourt that the estate of M. A. Blackwelder deceased, has been settled, and the personal property of said Blackwelder entirely consumed in the payment of his debts and charges of Administration.

4th. We find that the estate of said M. A. Blackwelder deceased, now in the hands of the Executrix, consists of two hundred and thirty-three dollars cash deposited in the office of the Superior Court Clerk, and also 275 acres of valuable land lying on Little Cold Water Creek. The two hundred and thirty-three dollars came from sale of real estate, in the town of Concord and being the proceeds of realty, the said Leah Misenhimer has a life interest in this fund just as she has in the real estate of said M. A. Blackwelder deceased.

Respectfully Submitted.

JONAS COOK, } Committee.
R. A. BROWN. }

[EXHIBIT B.]

Will of M. A. Blackwelder.

I will and bequeath to my beloved wife Leah L. and all my children, all of my property, both real and personal to have and to hold as long as she keep my name, if she marries then in that event she draws a child's part.

I will and bequeath to my wife one hundred acres of land, if she marries to have and to hold her life time, and at her death, then it is to go to my children and that their hundred acres of land be laid off, by three free holders, her choice and that they commence on the long line between my Brother H. A. Blackwelder and myself, about two or three hundred yards South of the sweet gum corner, at the mouth of the mouth of the Martin Walter branch, and that it be laid so that it includes my house and mill and cotton gin.

It is my will, if my wife and all of my children die then in that event, that my sister Sophia L. Bost now the wife of George Bost and her heirs first receive one thousand dollars of my estate.

It is my will, that if my wife and children die as before stated, that one thousand dollars go to St. James Church in Concord, N. C., and that thousand to be put on interest and the interest to be taken to pay the Minister of said church yearly.

It is my will, if my wife and children die, that one thousand go to the North Carolina Synod of the Lutheran Church of North Carolina, and it to be on interest as before stated.

The following resolutions were adopted:

Resolved, That Mr. R. L. Bame, be admitted to examination with a view to aiding him in prosecution of his studies in the North Carolina College.

Examining Committee: Revs. W. A. Lutz, H. A. Trexler, W. R. Ketchie.

Resolved, That Messrs. Henry Petrea and John Ritchie, applicants, be admitted to examination before the Ministerium with a view of aiding them in prosecuting their studies in a Theological Seminary.

Resolved, That at the request of the colored brethren, the Colored Work, be placed for the present under the care of the President of Synod, until the proposed co-operation with the Maryland Synod be consummated.

Resolved, That Synod at the beginning of the night session hear the reports of Rev W. G. Campbell, respecting Lexington Mission, of Rev. C. B. King respecting Statesville, and of Rev. T. S. Brown respecting Mooresville.

Synod adjourned to meet in Ministerium. Prayer by Rev. H. M. Brown.

NINTH SESSION.

MAY 8TH, 8 O'CLOCK, P. M., 1888.

Synod convened 8 P. M., with President in the Chair and was opened with prayer by Rev. W. Kimball. Minutes read and approved.

The first hour of session was, by appointment, devoted to consideration of Reports on Missions. Rev. W. G. Cambell made a report concerning the Lexington Mission.

Resolved, That the Lexington Mission be placed under the care of Rev. D. W. Michael for the ensuing Synodical year.

Rev. C. B. King reported on Statesville Mission; whereupon Rev. W. Kimball was appointed missionary to Statesville, with discretionary power.

Rev. T. S. Brown, reported on Mooresville Mission. It was

Resolved, That our missionary interest in the Mooresville Mission remain *in statu quo*.

The following resolution was adopted;

Resolved, That our President visit Ridgeway, a station on the R. & G. R. R., Raleigh, Durham and Monroe, and that he be given discretionary powers with the view of organizing Lutheran congregations and that his expenses be paid by Synod.

The above resolution was amended as follows, viz: That Ridgeway congregation be invited by the President to unite with the North Carolina Synod.

Synod adjourned to meet at 9 o'clock to-morrow morning. Benediction by President.

TENTH SESSION.

MAY 9TH, 9 O'CLOCK A. M., 1888.

Synod convened, with the President in the Chair, after singing Hymn 181, and was opened with prayer by Rev. C. A. Rose. Minutes were read, corrected and approved.

Report of Committee on Unfinished Business by Rev. C. A. Rose, was received, to be considered item by item.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON UNFINISHED BUSINESS.

Your committee would report the following :

1st. Did the Corresponding Secretary furnish and forward to the Tennessee Synod the resolutions bearing on the question of Union between the North Carolina Conference of the Tennessee Synod and this body, as directed on page 24?

2nd. Were the minutes of the W. H. and F. M. Society published free of charge, according to the recommendation of Synod page 24?

3rd. Was the resolution complied with, in regard to the Constitution, or in other words was it passed from minister to minister in due time, for all to have a careful perusal of the same?

4th. Did the committee appointed to adjust the disharmony, at Mt. Carmel Church discharge their duty?

5th. On page 28 we find that speakers were appointed on Education and Missions to deliver addresses at this meeting of Synod. Have they discharged their duty?

6th. Did the pastors comply with the resolution, in regard to Rev. D. J. Koontz, colored?

7th. Has the Board of Mt. Pleasant Female Seminary complied with the resolution on page 30, and is Synod prepared to pay the amount assumed for this year.

8th. Did the congregations ratify the action of Synod in regard to the arrangement of Pastoral Districts, as found on pages 31 and 32?

9th. On page 36 we find a recommendation in regard to the Augusta Mission, has this been complied with?

10th. Did Rev. H. M. Brown, Home Missionary in the Forsyth Mission locate in Winston, and give special attention to that point as directed on page 36?

11th. Has Rev. J. A. Linn been invited to preach for the Albemarle congregation, as per recommendation on page 36?

12th. Is Brother Campbell prepared, or has he discharged the duty assigned him per resolution on page 38?

13th. Has the President of Synod complied with the direction on page 39 in regard to the Foreign Mission Fund?

14th. Did the delegates appointed to represent this body in the last meeting of the United Synod of the Evangelical Lutheran Church in the South, attend the meeting of said Synod, and are they ready to report?

15th. Did the Southern Conference, comply with resolution found on page 39?

16th. Is the President of the Synod ready to report upon the Colored Mission Wok?

17th. Did Brother Kimball complete his work as Financial Agent of North Carolina College?

18th. Has the President of the Synod looked after our interests in Raleigh, Goldsboro and Newbern?

19th. Did the delegates elected to the Sister Synods attend the meetings of said Synods?

20th. Are the Committees on Father Anthony's and Rev. J. S. Heilig's death ready to report?

21st. Has the Committee on the Blackwelder will case reported?

22nd. Were Rev. C. B. Miller and D. M. Michael regularly called and ordained to the gospel ministry as provided for by Ministerium on, page 45.

23d. Did the Corresponding Secretary secure reduced rates to this meeting of Synod?

Respectfully,

C. A. Rose,
A. D. L. Moser,
O. M. Holshouser.

Item 1. No.
" 2. Only an abstract.
" 3. Only in part.
" 4. Yes, by Rev. W. R. Brown.
" 5. Ready, Rev. W. G. Campbell.
" 6. In part.
" 7. Yes.

" 8. All but three.
" 9. In part.
" 10. No.
" 11. Yes.
" 12. Duty performed.
" 13. No.
" 14. Yes.
" 15. Yes.
" 16. Yes.
" 18. In part.
" 19. Duty performed.
" 20. Committee authorized to report previous to adjournment of Synod.
Item 21. Yes.
" 22. Yes.
" 23. Tried but failed.

The report was adopted as a whole.

The following prevailed:

Resolved, That Luther's Church be requested to secure the services of Rev. S. Rothrock, as a pastor, for the coming year, and that Synod supplement his salary to the amount of Forty Dollars provided that the congregation shall raise for the same purpose Seventy Dollars.

The following was unanimously adopted:

Resolved, By the North Carolina Synod of the Evangelical Lutheran Church, that every Pastor within the the bounds of this Synod be requested to wear the Clerical Robe, as far as practicable and encouragethe custom, inasmuch as it is churchly and strictly Lutheran, both in usage and custom, and also that the Pastors be required to wear the Clerical Robe at all the Divine Services of Synodical Sessions.

Resolutions on the death of Rev. J. S. Heilig were read by Rev. W. G. Campbell and adopted by a rising vote, and ordered to be spread upon the minutes.

RESOLUTIONS ON THE DEATH OF REV. J. S. HEILIG.

Your committee to prepare resolutions on the death of Rev. J. S. Heilig would report as follows:

The life of our Brother, was one of great usefulness and we mark its close with regret. He began his labors in the North Carolina Synod, in St. Enoch's charge, in the Fall of 1852, where he remained fourteen years. He labored in

Pennsylvania for a number of years, but again returned to his native State, he lived in Concord and co-operated with the pastor of St. James' Church, though in no official capacity except as Superintendent of the Sunday School. Receiving a call to serve the church of Harper's Ferry, he removed there in 1885, but died in the first year of his pastorate, and now lies buried in the bounds of our Synod in the Cemetery at Concord. He was an exemplary Christian man, a good and faithful pastor and we hereby record our appreciation of his work and our regret at his death. We tender his family, our heartful sympathies.

Respectfully Submitted,
W. G. Campbell,
W. Kimball.

Report of Delegates to United Synod by Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, was received and considered item by item.

REPORT OF DELEGATES TO THE UNITED SYNOD.

The undersigned, delegates of this Synod to the Second Convention of the United Synod, would report that they attended the same. The United Synod met in the Church of the Ascension, Savannah Ga., Nov. 24 to 29, 1887. Nearly all of the Synods in connection with our general body had full delegations. It was a pleasant and harmonious Convention, and much business of importance was transacted.

Of the many things done, we present some that claim and deserve your special consideration.

1st. It was agreed that $4,000 be raised *each year* by our District Synods to carry on and further our Home Mission work, with a General Secretary in the field. We recommend that Synod assume its proportionate share of raising this amount annually.

2nd. It was also decided that we begin missionary work in the Empire of Japan, as soon as a suitable missionary can be found for this foreign work. To carry on this Foreign Mission enterprise, properly, it was resolved that $2,000.00 be raised *each year*. We recommend that the Synod assume its proportionate share in raising this amount. It is a gratifying fact that the Board of Missions, has now on hand for the foreign work, almost $2,000.00 which are safely deposited in the bank.

3rd. The subject of a Theological Seminary being discussed your delegation put in a strong plea for Salisbury.

in our State. We should have *one* of the general enterprises of our General Body and therefore recommend first, that the Synod take special action upon this subject and make special efforts to secure the Theological Seminary within its bounds, second, that a committee of five be appointed to recommend action, prepare plans, etc., for the Synod's guidance in the beginning, erecting or securing of a Theological Seminary in its own bounds.

Let us labor for this, unitedly and earnestly. We voted with one exception against the closing of the Seminary, that was, and are therefore also entitled to special consideration.

It is gratifying and encouraging to realize that we are growing in strength and that our United Synod numbers 33,544 communicant members, and 16,961 Sunday School scholars, and that it raised $70,338.02.

The new liturgy has been completed and will in due time be printed. The next Convention will be held in our own State, and at Wilmington 11 A. M., Thursday before the third Sunday in November 1889.

Full reports of the proceedings, having appeared in the papers and the printed minutes having been distributed, we deem it unnecessary to further extend our report.

Thanking you for the honor bestowed upon us, and the confidence reposed in us,

We are yours in the love and work of Christ.

F. W. E. PESCHAU,
C. A. ROSE,
C. B. KING,
T. S. BROWN,
J. D. SHIREY,
P. N. HEILIG,
T. L. SEIGLE.

Item 1st, adopted.

Item 2d, adopted as amended.

Item 3d, adopted.

Report, adopted as a whole.

Committee on Theological Seminary—Rev. C. A. Rose, Rev. C. B. King, Rev. J. A. Linn, Col. P. N Heilig and I. F. Patterson.

The following was adopted :

WHEREAS, The Trustees of North Carolina College, appointed a committee of five to wait on the Legislature of North Carolina, at its next session, to ask an appropriation of Twenty Thousand Dollars to said College, in lieu of the Twenty Thousand Dollars loaned the State before the war and lost by the State during the war. Therefore,

Resolved, That, the Synod of North Carolina heartily concur in and endorse the action of the Board of Trustees.

The following six resolutions concerning the Board of Church Extension were adopted.

Resolved 1st. That the Board of Church Extension have power to frame and adopt a Constitution and By-Laws for its government and be authorized to secure an act of incorporation so as to be known, in law and enabled to receive bequests, legacies and monies.

Resolved 2nd. That the members of said Board shall hold office at the pleasure of Synod and in case of resignation, death, or removal of any member of the Board, the Board shall have power to fill the vacancy so caused, ad interim.

Resolved 3rd. That the Board shall render an account to Synod annually of all acts performed by it during the year.

Resolved 4th. That the column in Parochial Reports headed Church Extension be discontinued and the congregations in our connection be asked to make a voluntary offering to the Board, at Refomation Day or Christmas each year.

Resolved 5th. That the money apportioned by the Apportionment Committee this year be added to the amount apportioned to Synodical Treasury.

The following was adopted :

Resolved, That the good people of St. Enoch's E. L. Church have our heartfelt thanks for the inauguration of a Church Extension Fund, and for turning the same over to Synod.

Rev. R. L. Brown and O. M. Holshouser were excused from further attendance upon Synod.

Rev. H. M. Brown reported on Father Anthony's death, the same adopted by a rising vote and authorized to be spread upon minutes.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON FATHER ANTHONY'S DEATH.

Inasmuch as our kind heavenly Father has called from our midst and Church on earth to that above, our esteemed brother and father in the Church, Rev. J. B. Anthony, who has so faithfully labored in the Master's vineyard for more than fifty years, and who now lies buried in the Cemetery at Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

Resolved, That while we deeply lament the death of Father Anthony, yet we bow in humble submission, realizing that as a servant of the Lord, he has been called from his labors on earth to the joys of the Kingdom above.

Respectfully submitted,

H. M. Brown.

The following was adopted:

Resolved, That the attention of this Synod be directed to the care of the grave of our beloved brother, the late Rev. Wm. Artz, who spent his whole life and labors within the bounds of the North Carolina Synod, and who now lies buried within its bounds at St. John's, Cabarrus, without any mark of respect, and that a committee be appointed to collect funds to erect a suitable monument.

Committee to consider Bro. Wm. Artz's grave—Rev. S. L, Keller, J. A. Linn, and Lay Delegate D. C. Faggart.

It was resolved that Synod pay $25.00 to Rev. D. J. Koontz, (colored,) for his services in the colored mission.

Synod adjourned with benediction by the President, to meet in afternoon session at 2 o'clock.

ELEVENTH SESSION.

May 9, 2:30 P. M.

Synod opened with prayer by Rev. D. W. Michael.

Committee to look into the report of the Board of Church Extension consists of Revs. H. M. Brown and T. S. Brown, and Lay Delegate W. T. Davis.

The following resolutions were adopted:

Resolved 1st. That Rev. Professor J. G. Schaid be principal, and Rev. W. G. Campbell, alternate, to deliver an address on education at our next meeting of Synod.

Resolved 2d. That Rev. S. L. Keller be principal, and Rev. Geo. H. Cox, alternate, to deliver an address on missions at our next meeting.

Report of Committee on Appropriations, by Rev. J. A. Linn, received to be considered item by item.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON APPROPRIATIONS.

Your Committee beg leave to report as follows:

We find that there is in the hands of Synod $1,413.75, and recommend that the following appropriations be made:

1. That $183.00, balance in full as per resolution of Synod, be paid St. Mark's, Charlotte, out of Home Mission fund.
2. That balance of Home Mission fund, $164.57, be paid to the General Board of Missions of the United Synod.
3. That $100.00 be paid out of Synodical treasury toward the liquidation of the Seminary debt.
4. That $150.00 be paid Rev. H. M. Brown out of Synodical fund.
5. That Rev. W. Kimball, Financial Agent of N. C. College, be paid $120.07 out of College funds, and balance due him, $288.30, out of Synodical fund.
6. That $85.00 be appropriated to printing Minutes,

Respectfully submitted,

J. A. LINN,
D. W. MICHAEL.

Item 1 adopted.

Item 2 adopted.

Item 3 adopted as amended.

Item 4 adopted.

Item 5 adopted.

Item 6 adopted.

Report adopted as a whole.

The following was adopted:

Resolved, That all funds in the hands of Synod for Foreign Missions be forwarded to the Board of Missions of the United Synod.

The following resolution was adopted:

Inasmuch as the Sunday School is an exceedingly important part of our Church Work, and inasmuch as the Synod has not arranged for the holding of a Sunday School Convention at its annual meetings, therefore

Resolved, That the committee on holding the Historical Convention, set apart on their programme one day of the Convention for addresses &c., in the interests of our Sunday Schools and our Sunday School Workers.

The following resolution prevailed:

Resolved, That Mr. A. M. Park be called to the office of the Gospel Ministry as an Evangelist to undertake a mission in Charlotte, N. C., among the Freedmen, and that he be ordained at the earliest convenience of the President.

The following was adopted:

Resolved, That Revs. J. G. Schaid, S. L. Keller and Hon. H. C. McAlister constitute the committee on Beneficiary Education.

Rev. Geo. H. Cox was elected a member of the Board of Trustees of the North Carolina College in place of Rev. R. W. Petrea. It was

Resolved, That Messrs. C. A. Brown and Henry Fisher Theological students of Gettysburg Theological Seminary, be requested to supply some of our vacant charges with preaching, during their summer vacation, and that the above named be placed under the care of President of the Synod in connection with the Presidents of the District Conferences in which they may labor.

The following was adopted:

Resolved, That Revs. W. A. Lutz, C. B. King and C. A. Rose constitute the Advisory Board of Missions.

Report of Committee on Church Extension was received and adopted. [See minutes of Church Extension.]

Recommendation of the Ministerium regarding Messrs. J. H. Ritchie and H. M. Petrea, was adopted. [See minutes of Ministerium.]

The following resolutions were adopted:

Resolved, That two thousand copies of the minutes be printed by the Lutheran Publication Company, Wilmington, N. C.

Resolved, That the committee on Beneficiary Education be instructed if necessary, to make a special effort to raise whatever funds may be needed to carry out the provisions of Synod.

Resolved, That Rev. Prof. J. G. Schaid, President of North Carolina College, be requested to visit congregations and collect subscriptions on College Endowments.

DELEGATES ELECTED TO SISTER SYNODS.

To the South Carolina Synod Rev. T. S. Brown, principal, Rev. W. G. Campbell, Alternate.

To the Tennessee Synod, Rev. W. A. Lutz, principal, Rev. C. B. King, Alternate.

The following resolutions were adopted:

Resolved, That hereafter our congregations be requested to elect as delegates, such as will remain until the close of the Synodical Sessions.

Resolved, That the ministers of the different congregations be requested to introduce the Book of Common Service, and urge their members to supply themselves with copies of the same.

Resolved, That the Synod renew its repeated endorsement of the *Lutheran Visitor*, and most heartily recommend it to our people.

Resolved, That the list of Standing Committees, include a Committee upon Church Literature

Reselved, That we hereby extend a vote of thanks to the Choir of St. James, for the very excellent music rendered during the sessions and services of this Synodical Convention; and also to the *Charlotte Chronicle* and *Wilmington Messenger* for the services of a special reporter during the Sessions of Synod.

PLACE AND TIME OF NEXT MEETING OF SYNOD.

By vote of Synod, its next annual meeting (Eighty-sixth Convention) will be held at St. John's Church, Cabarrus County, N. C., on Friday before the first Sunday in May 1889.

Resolved, That when this Synod adjourns, it stand adjourned to meet at 10:30 A. M., on Friday before the first Sunday in May 1889, at St. John's Evangelical Lutheran Church, Cabarrus County, N. C.

The minutes of this session were read and approved:

The business of Synod being completed, the Eighty Fifth Annual Convention was closed, by the President, according to prescribed form.

CHAS. B. KING, Secretary.

PAROCHIAL REPORT.

PASTORS.	MEMBERSHIP.			ADMISSIONS.					LOSSES.			MISCELLA'S.			S. SCHOOLS.		
	Congregations.	Members.	Com'unicants.	Infant Baptisms.	Adult Baptisms	Confirmations.	Restorations.	From other Churches.	By Death.	By Certificate.	Expulsion.	Funerals.	Ben. Societies.	Prayer Meetings.	Officers.	Teachers.	Scholars.
REV. S. ROTHROCK	1	70	70	8	......	3	......	......	......	......	......	4	......	......	8	6	40
" W. KIMBALL	3	280	250	29	1	4	......	3	......	......	......	......	......	1	12	18	300
" J. D. SHIREY	2	222	192	25	3	26	......	1	5	3	......	11	4	......	9	22	1 5
" A. D. L. MOSER	2	88	50	19	1	11	......	1	7	......	......	9	......	2	6	12	87
" W. R. KETCHIE	2	50	35	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	2	......	......	3		40
" J. H. FESPERMAN	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......
" GEO. H. COX	3	370	150	10	3	3	......	8	3	......	2	3	......	......	14	32	264
" H. M. BROWN	3	119	100	2	12	19	......	1	1	......	......	1	......	1	4	6	75
" E. P. PARKER	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......
" P. E. ZINK	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......
" F. W. E. PESCHAU	1	340	300	18	2	8	......	23	6	3	......	13	......	1	9	6	176
" W. A. LUTZ	2	450	348	33	......	15	2	17	1	5	......	15	4	......	0	18	200
" J. A. LINN	1	5	5	2	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	4	......	......	......	......
" W. G. CAMPBELL	1	63	150	16	1	11	......	5	4	......	......	7	2	1		12	140
" B. S. BROWN	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......
" J. L. BUCK	2	330	330	10	......	2	......	3	......	3	1	2	2	1	8	15	340
" J. D. KOONTZ, (Colored)	1	40	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......
" J. W. SRICKLER	2	272	244	12	......	12	......	......	10	11	......	8	2	1	10	14	160
" C. A. ROSE	3	33	305	25	2	15	......	......	5	6	......	25	3	......	10	3	400
" T. S. BROWN	1	105	96	7	2	4	......	3	7	11	......	10	3	1	3	11	71
" NATHAN CLAPPS, (Colored)	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......
" SAMUEL HOLT, (Colored)	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......
" R. L. BROWN	2	60	......	10	1	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......
" B. W. CRONK	3	213	49	5	4	4	......	2	3	1	......	3	......	......	5	9	137
" H. A. TREXLER	2	315	260	44	3	25	......	2	......	......	......	7	1	......	12	30	300
" W. B. BROWN	2	395	370	21	3	17	1	9	15	4	1	16	3	......	9	20	168
" CHAS. B. KING	1	163	158	9	3	22	......	13	3	......	3	5	3	1	7	14	123
" D. W. MICHAEL	3	333	232	36	19	32	......	......	2	5	......	2	2	1	4	8	115
" S. L. KELLER	1	351	300	23	2	22	......	9	2	10	......	7	2	1	8	17	111
" C. B. MILLER	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......
MT. CARMEL	1	40	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......
GRACE AND CONCORDIA	2	278	244	9	......	3	......	2	3	2	......	3	2	......	14	16	250
HOLY TRINITY	1	100	86	5	......	......	......	......	......	8	1	......	2	......	4	14	78
ALAMANCE CHARGE	3	511	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......	......
Total	51	5,958	4,524	388	62	258	3	102	82	75	8	153	39	12	173	318	3640

FINANCIAL REPORT.

PASTORS.	Congregations.	Members.	Communicants.	Synodical Treasury.	N. C. College.	Beneficiary Education.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Church Extension.	Sunday School Contributions.	General Benevolence.	Local Objects.	Parsonages.	Salary.	Total.
Rev. S. Rothrock.*	1	70	70	$ 6 00											$ 6 00
" W. Kimball*	3	380	250	7 00	$ 7 18		$ 6 50	$ 5 00		$ 25 00	$ 330 00				380 68
" J. D. Shirey	2	222	192	25 00	7 50	15 00	39 34	87 55		17 50				$ 604 12	796 01
" A. D. L. Moser*.	2	82	50	18 75						14 00		$ 229 70		150 00	412 45
" W. R. Ketchie*	2	50	35	3 0		2 00	4 00	4 00							13 00
" J. H. Fesperman															
" Geo. H. Cox*	3	370	250	12 48		3 40	7 74	6 86					$ 450 00	425 00	905 48
" H. M. Brown	3	119	100	6 00			10 00			4 00		250 00		250 00	520 00
" E. P. Parker															
" P. E. Zink															
" F. W. E. Peschau	1	340	300	25 00	1,215 00	10 00	45 00	20 00	$ 25 00	249 08	608 72	4,492 62	150 00	1,500 00	8,340 42†
" W. A. Lutz.	2	450	348	25 00	10 10	25 00	35 00	25 00	75 00	62 00	30 00	75 00		600 00	962 00
" J. A. Linn	1	5	5	3 0	1 00	1 00	2 00	2 00							9 00
" W. G. Campbell	1	163	150				30 00	30 00	36 00	120 00	51 00	650 00		800 00	1,717 00
" B. S. Brown															
" J. L. Buck*	2	330	330	15 00	6 00	5 00	25 00	15 00			50 00			500 00	616 00
" J. D. Koontz, (col.)	3	60	47	1 50				50						34 33	36 33
" J. W. Strickler	2	268	236	15 00	8 00	8 00	22 00	12 50	29 50	25 00		65 00		400 00	585 00
" C. A. Rose	3	335	305	25 00	13 60	5 00	38 00	48 50		40 00		80 00		585 00	835 10
" T. S. Brown	1	105	95	10 00		2 00	8 00	5 00		125 00	40 00	510 00		600 00	1,300 00
" Nathan Clapp, (col.)															
" Sam'l Holt, (col.)															
" B. W. Cronk	3	213	149	8 48		7 91	9 63	21 10		8 00		20 00	350 00	360 00	785 2
" H. A. Trexler	2	315	260	10 00			22 00	10 00	10 00	10 00				400 00	462 00
" W. R. Brown	2	395	370	17 00	7 50		20 70	15 00		39 74			1,000 00	450 00	1,549 94
" Chas. B. King	1	163	158	10 00	5 00	5 00	15 00	15 00		140 00	30 00	352 00		800 00	1,372 00
" D. W. Michael	3	373	232	9 00		7 00	15 00	10 00	2 74	90 00	65 00	60 00		500 00	758 74
" S. L. Keller	1	351	300	20 00	20 00	5 00	50 00	10 00		40 00	22 25			500 00	667 25
" C. B. Miller															
" D. A. Sox*	2	278	244	7 00	6 00	6 80	9 00	4 15						215 00	247 95
Holy Trinity	1	100	86	6 17			20 00	5 00		60 00				75 00	181 17
Mt. Carmel	1														
Alamance Charge	3	511													
	51	5958	4592	285 38	1,321 78	108 11	433 91	352 16	178 24	1,069 32	1,226 97	6,784 32	1,950 00	9,748 45	23,458 64

---

*Part of Synodical Year.

†This includes pipe organ etc.

DIVINE SERVICES.

Opening sermon by Rev. J. L. Buck, the retiring Secretary.

Friday evening, Rev. Geo. H. Cox, preached.

SATURDAY NIGHT, MAY 5TH, 8 O'CLOCK, P. M.

Missionary Mass Meeting in St. James' Church. Rev. W. R. Brown according to appointment delivered the Annual Synodical Missionary Address. Addresses followed by Revs. D. A. Sox, J. H. Summitt, and L. K. Probst.

SUNDAY SERVICES.

St. James' Church, morning, Rev. J. D. Shirey. Afternoon at 3·30 o'clock, Sunday School Mass meeting. Addresses by Rev. C. B. King, Rev. Luth. K. Probst, Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, and lay delegate W. H. Strauss, Esq.

Presbyterian Church, morning, Rev. Prof. J. H. Turner.

Methodist Episcopal Church, morning, Rev. C. A. Rose; at night, Rev B. W. Cronk.

Reformed Church, morning, Rev. W. R. Brown.

Scotia Seminary, morning, Rev. S. L. Keller.

African M. E. Church, morning, Rev. A. M. Park, (col'd)

Cold Water, Rev. W. A. Lutz.

Sunday Evening in St. James' Church, the Lord's Supper was administered to members of the Synod and others after a sermon by Rev. D. A. Sox,

Wednesday, Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, on II Kings, 5–3.

MINUTES OF THE BOARD OF CHURCH EXTENSION.

The first meeting of the Board of Church Extension of the Synod of North Carolina was held in St. James Church, Concord, Wednesday, May 9, 1888.

The members of the Board elected at the Eighty Fifth Convention of the Synod of North Carolina were all present. They are:

Rev. W. A. Lutz, Enochville; Rev. W. G. Campbell, Concord; Capt. T. L. Seigle, Charlotte; Capt. Jonas Cook, Mt. Pleasant; Mr. W. H. Strauss, Wilmington.

The Board was organized and the following officers elected, viz:

President.—REV. W. A. LUTZ.
Secretary.—REV. W. G. CAMPBELL.
Treasurer.—CAPT. T. L. SEIGLE.

The Secretary and Capt. Jonas Cook were appointed a committee to draught Constitution and By-Laws and secure charter.

The common idea of the Board was that no money should be loaned by the Board, until the sum accumulated amounts to $1,000.

There is now in the hands of the Board $75 from the St. Enoch's congregation and $23.21 from the St. James congregation, amounting to $98.21 which the Treasurer will place upon interest.

The Board adjourned to meet, at the next Convention of Synod or sooner at the call of the President.

W. G. CAMPBELL, Secretary.

Minutes of the Ministerium.

FIRST SESSION.

May 7th, 5 o'clock, P. M., 1888.

The ministerium was called to order by the President of Synod. Prayer by Rev. Prof. J. G. Schaid; whereupon the President of Synod read a very kind and complimentary letter from Rev. J. G. Butler, D. D., Professor in Howard University, regarding Mr. Alfred M. Park's, (col'd) application for ordination by the North Carolina Synod and Ministerium.

It was moved that Mr, Park be brought before the Ministerium for a colloquium.

Rev. Prof. J. G. Schaid, Rev. Geo. H. Cox, and Rev. C. A. Rose, were appointed by the President as a Committee to conduct the Colloquium. The committee reported favorably, and recommended A. M. Park for examination.

Committee's report was received, and the following Examining Committee appointed: Rev. Prof. J. G. Schaid, Rev. W. G. Campbell. and Rev. W. A. Lutz.

The Ministerium adjourned, pending examination of Candidate Park, to meet in evening session. Benediction by Rev. Mr. Summitt.

SECOND SESSION.

May 7th, 10 o'clock P. M. 1888.

Ministerium called to order by President. Prayer by Rev. W R. Ketchie. Minutes of former session read and approved; whereupon the examination of Candidate Park was continued.

On motion the Ministerium was requested to recommend that Rev. Samuel Holt, be excused from further attendance upon the present session of the Synod and Ministerium.

Ministerium adjourned, with prayer by Rev. L. K. Probst.

THIRD SESSION.

MAY 8TH, 5 O'CLOCK, P. M., 1888

Ministerium met immediately upon adjournment of the Synod, President in the chair. Prayer by Rev. J. D. Shirey. Minutes of former meeting were read, corrected and approved.

Mr. J. H. Ritchie was admitted to the Ministerium and examined as an applicant for aid as a beneficiary.

Revs. T. S. Brown and J. D. Shirey were appointed as an Examining Committee, and discharged their duties as such.

After the colloquium the committee offered the following report which was adopted:

Your committee advise that this Ministerium recommend John H. Ritchie to Synod for aid to prosecute his theological studies at the Philadelphia Theological Seminary.

J. D. SHIREY,
T. S. BROWN.

A motion to recommend to the Synod that $100.00 for the first year be given Mr. J. H. Ritchie, prevailed.

The committee appointed to examine A. M. Park for ordination reported as follows:

Your committee have performed their duty assigned them, and recommend Mr. A. M. Park for ordination whenever he shall receive a call from a Lutheran congregation.

J. G. SCHAID,
W. A. LUTZ,
W. G. CAMPBELL.

The report was adopted.

The matter of ordination was entrusted to the President of the Synod.

After further colloquium Ministerium adjourned with prayer by Rev. H. A. Trexler.

FOURTH SESSION.

MAY 8TH, 10 OCLOCK P. M. 1888.

Ministerium was opened with prayer by Rev. J. H. Summitt.

Mr. R. L. Bame was introduced into the Ministerium for a colloquium. Committee appointed to conduct the colloquium reported their duty performed.

The following resolution prevailed:

Resolved, That this ministerium recommend that the Synod appropriate $100.00 to Mr. H. M. Petrea for the prosecution of his theological studies in Philadelphia Theological Seminary, subject to the discretion of the committee on Beneficiary Education.

Ministerium adjourned with benediction by Rev. A. D. L. Moser.

STANDING RESOLUTIONS OF SYNOD.

1. *Resolved*, That this Synod recommends to the church Councils the propriety of adopting the plan of collecting Pastor's Salary by assessment.

2. *Resolved*, That in accordance with the Church Discipline, Chapter VI., Section III, the Church Councils be instructed to require every member of the Church, to contribute to the support of the Gospel, except such as in their judgment are too poor to do so.

3. *Resolved*, That no charge in connection with this Synod shall call a pastor until it has made a satisfactory settlement with the former pastor as to salary.

4. *Resolved*, That hereafter when a pastor is called to a vacant charge, the Council be governed by the Discipline of the Church.

5. *Resolved*, That the courteous recognition of the presence of Ministers, not of the Lutheran Church, be taken by recording their names in the Minutes as having been in attendance upon the sessions of this Body.

6. *Resolved*, That we recommend, that in each case when a Pastor administers the Sacrament of Baptism or the rite of Confirmation, a Certificate be given.

7. *Resolved*, That any young man receiving aid from this Synod shall execute a bond to the Treasurer to pay back in full to Synod, with interest, the amounts as severally received by him during the prosecution of his studies; in the event he voluntarily abandons the active work of the ministry, is deposed, or unites with another denomination, before the expiration of seven years' faithful service—such seven years' faithful service as a Lutheran minister to be considered a canceling of his bonds.

8. *Resolved*, That as there is a lack of system in the reports, and that as no report whatever concerning the state or growth of piety, in any of our institutions, has been

submitted to the committee, and as it is the duty of no one specially to do so, and as system in all things lightens the burdens of work and economizes time, your committee would recommend that hereafter the following order should be observed in reporting: 1. Attendance upon the various means of grace, such as public worship, the attention paid thereto, and observance of the Sacrament of Baptism and the Lord's Supper. 2. Giving the number in the increase of membership by confirmation, from other churches, and by restoration, as well as loss in membership, the condition of the S. S. and catechetical class. 3. The increase or decrease in financial contributions for benevolent objects and to church purposes. 4. Items of special signification or miscellaneous matter, as special services held, questions on church troubles, etc. 5. Growth or decline of spiritual life and indications of piety. 6. That the President of each of our institutions be required to report to Synod on the religious conditions of the students in our schools of learning.

9. *Resolved*, That the Recording Secretary be authorized to award the contract for printing the Minutes of each Synod before the assembling of Synod.

10. *Resolved*, That we hereby endorse the plans and constitutions used in the organization of Children's Societies and Woman's Societies.

11. *Resolved*, That we recommend the plans and constitutions thus used, to our pastors and people where organizations have not yet been effected.

12. *Resolved*, That the money from the Children's Missionary Societies be sent to the Treasurer of Synod, marked, "Children's Fund for Foreign Missions," and that the amounts thus collected be accredited upon the assessments of the various congregations for Foreign Missions.

13. *Resolved*, That any person wishing to become a beneficiary of this Synod, be required to present his request to Synod in person, if possible, or through his pastor, and that he become a beneficiary of Synod, only after he has been decided worthy of aid, by a majority vote of Synod.

14. *Resolved*, That the granting of letters of dismissal from the Lutheran Church is contrary to the right usage of our church."

BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE.

REV. S. ROTHROCK, D. D., PRESIDENT,
REV. J. A. LINN, A. M., VICE PRESIDENT.
HON. H. C. McALLISTER, SECRETARY,
JONAS COOK, ESQ., TREASURER.
REV. W. G. CAMPBELL,
REV. F. W. E. PESCHAU,
REV. WHITSON KIMBALL,
REV. GEO. H. COX,
MR. R. A. BROWN;
DR. P. A. BARRIER,
MR. G. E. RITCHIE,
DR. R. A. SHIMPOCK,
MR. H. W. LUDWIG,
MR. J. W. MILLER,
CAPT. W. A. BARRIER.
REV. C. A. ROSE,
MR. C. E. BERNHARDT,
REV. J. W. STRICKLER.

BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF MT. PLEASANT FEMALE SEMINARY.

Rev. Prof. J. A. LINN, Principal,
Mr. M. A. HOLSHOUSER,
Dr. C. M. POOLE,
Mr. A. FOIL,
J. J. MISENHEIMER, Esq.,
Mr JOHN LENTZ,
Rev. C. A. ROSE,
Rev. W. A. LUTZ,
Mr. C. H. FISHER,
Rev. J. B. DAVIS, D. D.,
Capt. JONAS COOK,
Rev. W. R. BROWN,

New Market 7/2

MINUTES

OF THE

EIGHTY-SIXTH ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN

SYNOD AND MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

HELD IN

ST. JOHN'S CHURCH, CABARRUS COUNTY, N. C.,

BEGINNING FRIDAY, MAY 3D, 1889.

1889:
LUTHERAN PUBLICATION COMPANY,
NEWBERRY, S. C.

MINUTES

OF THE

EIGHTY-SIXTH ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD AND MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

HELD IN

ST. JOHN'S CHURCH, CABARRUS COUNTY, N. C.,

BEGINNING FRIDAY, MAY 3D, 1889.

1889:
LUTHERAN PUBLICATION COMPANY,
NEWBERRY, S. C.

OFFICERS OF SYNOD.

PRESIDENT.—REV. F. W. E. PESCHAU	Wilmington, N. C.
REC. SEC.—REV. CHAS. B. KING	Salisbury, N. C.
COR. SEC.—REV. W. G. CAMPBELL	Concord, N. C.
TREASURER.—COL. P. N. HEILIG	Salisbury, N. C.

OFFICERS OF CHURCH EXTENSION.

PRESIDENT.—REV. W. A. LUTZ	Enochville, N. C.
SECRETARY.—REV. W. G. CAMPBELL	Concord, N. C.
TREASURER.—CAPT. T. L. SEIGLE	Charlotte, N. C.

FIFTY-SIX YEARS IN THE MINISTRY.

REV. S. ROTHROCK, D. D. REV. J. B. DAVIS, D. D.

TIME AND PLACE OF NEXT MEETING.

The 87th Annual Meeting of the Evangelical-Lutheran Synod of North Carolina will be held in St. Luke's Church, Tyro Shops, Davidson County, N. C., beginning on Friday before the first Sunday in May, 1890.

MINUTES

OF THE

EIGHTY-SIXTH ANNUAL SESSION

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD AND MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA.

Held in St. John's Church, Cabarrus County, N. C.,

Beginning Friday, May 3d, 1889.

Opening Session.

The Eighty-Sixth Annual Convention of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina met in St. John's Evangelical Lutheran Church, Cabarrus County, North Carolina, Rev. S. L. Keller, pastor, Friday morning, at 10:30 o'clock May 3d, 1889.

Opening services were conducted by the President, Corresponding Secretary and Recording Secretary, and by request of President, Rev. S. Rothrock, D. D., took part. The Synodical sermon was then preached by the President, Rev. F. W E. Peschau, from Prov. 22: 28. After prayer by Rev. Dr. S. Rothrock the Synod was formally opened by the President, according to prescribed form in the Book of Common Service.

Roll was called and the following ministers and lay-delegates were enrolled :

Ministers.	Time Entering Ministry.	Post-office.	Delegate.
Rev. S. Rothrock, D. D.	1833	Gold Hill, N. C	Geo. L. Wilhelm.
" J. B. Davis, D. D.	1833	West Liberty, Ohio	
" W. H. Cone	1858	New Market, Va	
" W. Kimball	1859	China Grove, N. C	Capt. J. A. Fisher.
" J. D. Shirey	1860	Bear Poplar, N. C	C. H. Bost.
" G. F. Schaeffer	1851	Monroe, Ga	
" A. D. L. Moser	1863	Enochville, N. C	
" W. R. Ketchie	1868	Cappa, N. C	
" J. H. Fesperman	1868	Troutman, N. C	
" R. L. Brown	1868	Mocksville, N. C	Jno. W. Felker.
" E. P. Parker	1871	Salem, N. C	

MINISTERS.	TIME ENTERING MINISTRY.	POST-OFFICE.	DELEGATE.
REV. Geo. H. Cox	1872	Copal Grove, N. C	Geo. W. Dry.
“ H. M. Brown	1873	Rural Hall, N. C	G. J. Helsobeck.
“ P. E. Zink	1873	Linwood, N. C	
“ F. W. E. Peschau	1873	Wilmington, N. C	W. H. Strauss, Esq.
“ Prof. J. G. Schaid	1875	Mount Pleasant, N. C	
“ W. A. Lutz	1877	Enochville, N. C	Prof. F. B. Brown.
“ Prof. J. A. Linn	1877	Mount Pleasant, N. C	
“ W. G. Campbell	1877	Concord, N. C	A. M. Brown.
“ J. M. Hedrick	1877	Concord, N. C	J. M. Faggart.
“ J. L. Buck	1878	China Grove, N. C	W. H. Barnhardt.
“ Wm. Stoudenmire	1880	Chicago, Ill	
“ J. W. Strickler	1881	Salisbury, N. C	Jno. C. Lingle.
“ C. A. Rose	1882	Zeb. N. C	M. G. M. Fisher.
“ T. S. Brown	1882	Charlotte, N. C	Capt. T. L. Seigle.
“ B. W. Cronk	1884	Brick Church, N. C	Jno. B. O'Briant.
“ H. A. Trexler	1886	Rockwell, N. C	Dr. C. M. Poole.
“ W. R. Brown	1886	Heiligs Mill, N. C	P. A. Sloop.
“ Chas. B. King	1886	Salisbury, N. C	J. Z. Schultz.
“ D. W. Michael	1887	Tyro Shops, N. C	
“ S. L. Keller	1887	Concord, N. C	Hon. H. C. McAllister.
“ J. H. Wyse	1888	Mount Pleasant, N. C	C. H. Fisher.

VACANT CHURCHES.

Alamance.—Delegate—Jno. Wagoner.
Iredell.—Delegate—S. A. Hoover.

Synod adjourned with benediction by Rev. S. Rothrock to meet at 2 o'clock P. M.

FIRST SESSION.

FRIDAY, MAY 3D, 2 O'clock P. M.

Synod was called to order by the President. Hymn, and prayer by Rev. C. B. King. Minutes of opening session read and approved.

The President read his annual report, which was received and held for reference to the proper Committee.

President's Report.

BELOVED BRETHREN:—With a heart profoundly thankful to God that He has spared us all during another year, I appear before you as your retiring President. I am also thankful to you, for your forbearance with me and your kindness towards me, and wherever I have failed in any particular to have come up to my full duty, I ask your kind forgiveness.

As I now for the third time and very likely for the last time in my life, report to you as your retiring President, and turn over to you and through you to my successor, the interests entrusted to me, by your kindness, for three consecutive years, my feelings are mingled feelings of joy and sorrow—of joy because of our success, and of sorrow because more has not been done.

In the past year, peace has been preserved in our midst, and the work throughout the Synod has prospered. For this let us heartily thank God, and to preserve the same let us under God's blessing labor earnestly and unitedly, being ever "as wise as serpents and as harmless as doves."

Preserve unity, brethren, and preserve harmony! Keep out discussions that will rend us to pieces, and in all the heritage our fathers left us, good and Lutheran, let us rejoice and abide, with charity to all, and malice to none, in essentials unity, in non-essentials liberty, in all things charity. Then shall we prosper.

This is my parting advice, "Be at peace among yourselves," and may the grand old Synod, in the same spirit of liberal kindness that has always characterized her, and with a conservatism that will guard against all extremes, go on from success to success, strong in her unity, loved for her liberality, appreciated for her kindness and worthy of honor for her labors.

The important facts it becomes my duty to bring to your attention are presented to you in the following record of official matters and of recommendations for your consideration.

LETTERS OF DISMISSAL.

Rev. C. B. Miller upon his written request was furnished a letter of honorable dismissal to unite with the Evangelical Lutheran Virginia Synod last Fall, he having accepted a call from one of its churches.

Nov. 6th, 1888, I forwarded Rev. B. S. Brown a letter of honorable dismissal to unite with the Virginia Synod, in whose bounds he had been called as pastor.

Our good wishes and prayers follow these brethren in their new surroundings.

NEW MEMBERS.

Rev. J. H. Wyse, having received and accepted a call from Holy Trinity Church Mt. Pleasant, forwarded me his letter of honorable dismissal Nov. 26th, 1888, from the Pennsylvania Synod, and I ordered his name placed upon our ministerial roll.

Rev. J. M. Hedrick, once before a beloved member of our Synod, has come back to us again, having received and accepted a call from the Cold Water charge. He forwarded me his letter of honorable dismissal from S. W. Virginia Synod, which was accepted and his name ordered enrolled in our clerical list.

We bid these brethren welcome, and hope their labors among us will be blessed of God, to the saving of sinners and the edification of the saints.

SUPPLIES.

Rev. E. P. Parker has been acting as supply in the Alamance charge. Of this he informed me Nov. 28th, 1888.

Rev. S. Rothrock, D. D., has been serving Luther Church as supply.

DEDICATION.

St. Paul's Church, in Iredell County, was dedicated on the 3d Sunday in December, 1888, by Rev. W. Kimball, the pastor at that time. The church is a frame structure and is valued at $1,200.

RE-DEDICATION.

Rev. S. L. Keller, the esteemed pastor of St. John's Church, near Concord, N. C., informs me that a very elegant and extensive improvement has been made in old St. John's Church during the past year at the cost of about $500. The church thus improved was re-consecrated by the pastor in December, much to the joy and encouragement of all the members, and surely as we are met in it and behold the magnificent and praiseworthy improvement we cannot but rejoice with the pastor and people over this fine and tasty improvement.

CALLS ACCEPTED.

Rev. J. H. Wyse accepted the call extended him by the Holy Trinity pastorate in October, 1888.

Rev. J. M. Hedrick was called to the Cold Water pastorate in January, 1889, and accepted.

Rev. W. Kimball accepted the call given him by Grace and Concordia churches in December, 1888.

INSTALLATION.

Rev. J. H. Wyse was installed as pastor of Holy Trinity pastorate, on the 4th Sunday in December 1888, Revs. Geo. H. Cox and W. G. Campbell officiating.

VACANCIES.

The Alamance charge, the Iredell charge, and the Mooresville and Lexington missions are without pastors.

THE HISTORICAL CONVENTION, ETC., NOT HELD.

Although arrangements had been well-nigh perfected for the holding of the proposed "Historical, Sunday-school, and Special Convention," for a number of reasons the Conventions were not held, members of Synod and the Committee having agreed to re-call all. No doubt, this is the best that could have been done under the circumstances. I have no recommendations to make upon this subject this year, though it is an important one, and one which I humbly trust will receive due consideration at the hands of Synod and of my successor.

OFFER FOR ORPHANS' HOME AND AGED POOR MINISTERS.

With great and sincere pleasure I submit to you the following kind, generous, and noble offer, and trust you will give it your careful attention and prayerful consideration and take most suitable action thereon, as it will mark an era in our history and our work, and may God richly bless the noble men, who make us the kind and liberal offer. Synod should be proud to have such liberal hearted men in its bounds.

WILMINGTON, N. C., July 13th, 1888.

REV. F. W. E. PESCHAU,
President Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina.

DEAR SIR AND BROTHER:—Having been anxious for some time to help our dear and great Church, in her noble work for God and man, we, the undersigned, have decided to make you and through you to the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, the following offer:

We offer and promise to give,

ONE HUNDRED ACRES OF LAND,

eleven miles South of the City of Wilmington, on the Wilmington, Columbia & Augusta Railroad, to the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, and its successor, as a perpetual gift, free from all encumbrance of debt, tax, etc., to be held and used by it for the following purpose and on the accompanying conditions.

We present it, for the purpose of having erected upon it

AN ORPHANS' HOME, AND HOME FOR WORTHY POOR AGED MINISTERS OF OUR CHURCH.

We give five acres of the land, right along side and East of the W. C. & A. Railroad, beginning at the eleventh mile post, as the best site for the erection of such a home and other buildings.

The other ninety-five acres we give immediately across from this on the West side of the W. C. & A. Railroad, for farming, dairy and such other purposes as will be a benefit to the home and those who shall live there.

In giving this we beg permission to suggest the following conditions:

1st. The land and all erected thereupon shall forever be held and controlled by the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina or its successor.

2nd. The board having charge of the same shall consist of an equal number of ministers and laymen of said North Carolina Synod.

3d. We stipulate that a building or buildings be erected on the land worth at least $1,000 inside of two years from the day of the acceptance of our offer by Synod.

We will cheerfully render aid in erecting the building.

4th. That both a day school, and also an industrial school, if possible, be connected with the home.

5th. That as far as practical and possible Lutheran teachers be employed, and Lutheran children and Lutheran ministers be admitted to the privilege of the home, but exceptions may be made.

Aged or sick poor Lutheran ministers, and Lutheran orphans of our Synod shall have preference, then those in our State and not in our Synod, then those from other Synods, according to the age of the Synod, shall have preferences.

In the hope that the Synod will in the name of God and His poor, accept our offer and fully endorse our conditions, and that thus God will be honored and the worthy poor helped and relieved.

We are yours in Christ Jesus, our Lord,

LUDVIG HANSEN,
ANDREW SMITH.

THE BLACKWELDER WILL CASE

It becomes my duty again to draw the attention of Synod to the Blackwelder will case, which recently took quite a new turn. Mr. G. W. Bost and wife, St. James Church of Concord, and Synod have each been sued in the court of Cabarrus County. When I received the proper legal notification I visited Concord, at the time required by law, and reported in the Court House. As Synod's representative I agreed to unite with the other defendants in employing as our legal representative and protector the Hon. Judge W. H. Montgomery, of Concord. On careful inquiry I found this was all that I could do. Our expenses are to be one-third of the entire amount incurred in carrying on the suit, and as I understood it, we are to have the same proportionate amount of the sum that the court shall award the three defendants. My expenses for the trip amounted to $4.50. I hope Synod will kindly re-imburse me, and also ratify my action in the matter.

I would recommend that a committee of three be appointed with power of attorney, or such power as Synod in its wisdom deems best, to attend to this matter for Synod, and that full instructions be given the committee.

DELEGATES TO OTHER SYNODS.

The kind and wise custom of keeping friendly exchange of visits and interchange of views by properly authorized delegates, between Synods that are interested in one another and have a common basis of agreement, being one that commends itself to every lover of our church, I can but express the hope that wherever this custom has obtained and has proven itself to be both pleasant and profitable, that it be maintained.

Having been written to on the subject of opening up an exchange of delegates with our neighbor and sister Synod North of us, the Virginia Synod, I feel constrained to recommend that Synod at this its 86th Convention elect a delegate to the next Convention of the Virginia Synod. This seems to me eminently proper. Almost every year ministerial brethren are called to take charge of some of our churches from the Virginia Synod; and, so too, our Synod very frequently dismisses some of its pastors to labor in the bounds of the Virginia Synod.

OUR AGED BRETHREN.

We cannot and should not overlook the unusual fact that our fathers in Israel Rev. S. Rothrock, D. D., and Rev. J. B. Davis, D. D., are both, thank God, members of our Synod and enjoying a considerable degree of health and strength, after having spent fifty-six years in the gospel ministry of our beloved Evangelical Lutheran Church. Let us not forget the Divine injunction: "Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honor the face of the old man, and fear thy God; I am the Lord." Leviticus 19, 32. Let us make special prayer for these brethren and assure them of our continued interest in them.

OUR AFFLICTED BRETHREN.

Whilst God's gracious mercy has as far as your President knows, protected the immediate families of our various pastors against death, pain and affliction has been felt in many of their homes, and several have been most dangerously ill. We rejoice to know, that all of our pastors, who have been afflicted, with one exception, have regained considerable strength, the one exceptior is Rev. J. H. Fesperman, who met with an unusually unfortunate accident and still suffers most severely.

Let us also make special prayer for our afflicted brethren and especially for the brother named.

OUR INSTITUTIONS.

Our institutions, that ever call forth our concentrated and united efforts, both manned by excellent faculties, are doing well and deserve as ever heretofore our undivided and unbroken interest, aid and encouragement, and let this ever be given them.

A STATE MISSIONARY.

It seems to your President that Synod should make an earnest effort to secure a "Traveling Home Missionary" to visit our vacant fields, preach to scattered Lutherans throughout the State, administer the Sacraments, organize new congregations, look up new mission fields and secure lots for churches in new towns; and I would therefore recommend, that a committee be appointed to report upon the feasibility of securing such a "Travelling Home Missionary"

A SYNODICAL COMMUNION SET.

It would be a suitable act to secure by gift or purchase a communion set for Synod. I would therefore suggest and recommend that Synod make an effort, either through its officers or a committee, to secure such holy vessels, either as a gift or by purchase.

And, now praying that "the peace of God which passeth all understanding may keep your hearts and minds in Christ Jesus," I am

Your fellow laborer in Christ,

F. W. E. PESCHAU.

Whereupon followed the election of officers :

Officers of Synod.

PRESIDENT—REV. F. W. E. PESCHAU, Wilmington, N. C.
REC. SEC.—REV. CHAS. B. KING, Salisbury, N. C.
COR. SEC.—REV. W. G. CAMPBELL, Concord, N. C.
TREASURER—COL. P. N. HEILIG, Salisbury, N. C.

Reports for Synod and Ministerium received.

W. H. Strauss, Esq., was appointed to assist the Recording Secretary during the sessions of Synod.

The following Committees were announced:

Apppointment of Standing Committees by President.

1. ON PRESIDENT'S REPORT: Revs. Geo. H. Cox, Chas. B. King, W. Kimball, Capt. J. A. Fisher, Dr. C. M. Poole.

2. STATE OF THE CHURCH: Revs. T. S. Brown, P. E. Zink, and G. W. Dry, C. H. Bost.

3. CHURCH INSTITUTIONS: Revs. S. L. Keller, J. H. Wyse, and C. H. Fisher.

4. MISSIONS: Revs. W. A. Lutz, J. W. Strickler, and M. G. M. Fisher.

5. UNFINISHED BUSINESS: Revs. W. G. Campbell, Prof. J. A. Linn, and P. A. Sloop.

6. PROCEEDINGS OF CONFERENCES: Revs. B. W. Cronk, D. W. Michael, and Geo. L. Wilhelm, Jno. W. Felker.

7. PETITIONS: Revs. W. A. Lutz, J. M. Hedrick, and J. M. Faggart, John Wagoner.

8. PASTORAL DISTRICTS: Revs. J. D. Shirey, E. P. Parker, W. R. Ketchie.

9. VACANCIES: Revs. J. L. Buck, H. M. Brown, and S. A. Hoover.

10. FINANCE: J. Z. Schultz, A. M. Brown, Prof. F. B. Brown, Capt. H. C. McAllister.

11. APPORTIONMENTS: Revs. W. R. Brown, W. Kimball, and W. H. Barnhardt, Jno. C. Lingle.

12. APPROPRIATIONS: Revs. C. A. Rose, H. A. Trexler, Capt. T. L. Seigle, Prof. F. B. Brown.

13. COLORED WORK: Revs. Prof. J. A. Linn, T. S. Brown, J. G. Schaid, and John Wagoner.

Reporters.

The following were appointed for the church and daily papers:

Our Church Paper.—Prof. J. A. Linn.

Lutheran Visitor.—Rev. B. W. Cronk.

Charlotte Chronicle and other dailies.—Rev. T. S. Brown, Prof. F. B. Brown and W. H. Strauss, Esq.

Mr. E. H. Aull, Secretary and Treasurer of The Lutheran Visitor Company, was invited to note the proceedings of Synod for the *Lutheran Visitor* and other papers.

The following were introduced and received as advisory members of Synod:

Rev. W. P. Cline and Rev. R. H. Cline, members of the Tennessee Synod. Theological student C. A. Brown was invited to a seat in Synod.

Parochial Reports received. Treasurer's Report was read, and referred to Auditing Committee. Time appointed for sessions of Synod as follows: Morning session 9 o'clock; afternoon session 2 o'clock.

Synod adjourned with benediction by Rev. W. Kimball.

SECOND SESSION.

SATURDAY, MAY 4TH, 9 O'clock P. M.

Synod opened with President in Chair. Hymn 124. Prayer by Rev. J. L. Buck. Minutes read and approved.

The following resolutions were offered by Rev. C. A. Rose:

Resolved, 1st. That we hear Sunday at 2 o'clock P. M., the address on Missions, and that Monday at 11 o'clock be the hour for hearing the address on Education.

Resolved, 2nd. That Tuesday morning be devoted to the adoption of the new Constitution.

Report on Advisory Board of Missions by Rev. W. A. Lutz, received and adopted.

Advisory Board of Missions.

Your Advisory Board of Missions beg leave to report, that the Woman's Home and Foreign Missionary Societies of the North Carolina Synod have had a very prosperous year, as indicated by their Corresponding Secretary and Treasurer's reports to their Annual Convention. These noble women have just closed a most happy, hopeful and active annual meeting, in Holy Trinity Church, Mt. Pleasant, which it was the pleasure of this Board to attend. There are now twenty-two Auxiliary Societies in the North Carolina Synod, with a total membership of 465 active members, but these, by small monthly contributions, have contributed during the year, about $600 to Home and Foreign Missions. Why can we not have an Auxiliary Society in every one of our congregations? They resolved to have one thousand copies of their minutes published this year, and if all of the ministers of Synod will help them with the proper influence, they can and will accomplish much for Christ.

They have appointed a committee to secure and disseminate mission literature among the members. We recommend the following to Synod for adoption:

Resolved, 1st. That it is the sense of this Synod, that the Woman's Home and Foreign Missionary Work is fully in accord with the teachings of God's Word, and that we heartily endorse it, and will actively encourage it in our congregations.

Resolved, 2nd. That we most heartily thank the Woman's Home and Foreign Missionary Societies for the liberal way in which they help the Synod to comply with the requirements of the Board of Missions.

Resolved, 3d. That it is hereby made the duty of all the pastors of Synod to encourage the Woman's Home and Foreign Missionary bands.

Respectfully Submitted,

W. A. LUTZ.
CHAS. B. KING.
C. A. ROSE.

Report of the Board of Trustees of Female Seminary by Rev. C. A. Rose, received and adopted.

Report of Board of Female Seminary.

It is with pleasure that we note the fact of the increasing usefulness of this excellent institution of learning. The present session is perhaps better attended than any since Prof. Linn's connection with the school. The catalogue for 1888 and 1889 will show an enrollment of eighty-three pupils as over against sixty-seven for the two former years.

The course of study compares favorably with other institutions of a similar nature. And the stand taken in their several spheres, by those who have graduated as well as by those who have only taken a partial course, speaks well for the thoroughness of the work done. There is a class of two young ladies to be graduated at the approaching commencement. The outlook is encouraging and the principal and his accomplished assistants are to be congratulated on the success which has attended their work during another year. Surely the work of Brother Linn in the cause of Christian education deserves the sympathy and hearty co-operation of every member of our dear old Synod.

C. A. ROSE,
PRES. OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

Report of the Board of Trustees of North Carolina College, by Rev. Prof. J. A Linn, Vice-President, for Rev. S. Rothrock, President, adopted.

Report of the Board of Trustees of North Carolina College.

We have nothing of special interest to report with regard to this institution. There is reason to rejoice that it still lives and that it has had another session of real substantial work.

Financially, of course, it is in much better condition than for many years past. The endowment of $15,000, recently secured, is a source of great encouragement to the Board and has relieved it of much of the embarrassment of former years. But even this in its present shape does not fully meet the requirements. There is need of some regular systematic plan of collection. If the funds are to remain scattered over the entire territory of the Synod, with no provision for a prompt and regular collection of the dues, then must the College continue to suffer and much of the endowment practically be lost.

As to the internal workings of the College we can but report favorably. The very best of order has prevailed during the past year. The worthy President of the institution seems to have forestalled everything in the shape of rowdiness, when on last Commencement day he publicly and manfully served notice that none but young men who could behave themseves were wanted in the College. The conduct of the students has been unquestionably good. Young gentlemen of high character, they have been remarkably studious and have exhibited more than ordinary interest in oratory and debate.

The number of students has been much below what could be wished and what the general advantages of the institution would seem to warrant. The enrollment for the year is fifty-three students, with thirty-three in actual attendance at present. There is a graduating class of three promising young men, one of whom contemplates entering the ministry.

Most commendable of all, whether for the character or the amount of the work done, are the Professors of the College. Three men have literally been doing the work of at least four. It is hoped both for their own sakes and the best interests of the institution that the funds of the College will soon be such as to warrant the election of another.

For President,
J. A. LINN,
VICE-PRESIDENT.

Report of delegate, Rev. W. A. Lutz, to the Tennessee Synod, was read and received to be considered item by item with a view to adoption.

Motion prevailed to receive the introductory remarks of the delegate's report as matter of information.

Synod adjourned for Divine services, pending discussion of resolution offered by delegate to the Tennessee Synod to meet at 1:30 P. M., with benediction by Rev. T. S. Brown.

THIRD SESSION.

SATURDAY, MAY 4TH, 2 O'clock P. M.

Synod opened with President in Chair. Hymn. Prayer by Rev. Prof. J. G. Schaid.

The discussion on the resolution of Rev. W. A. Lutz's report, as delegate, was resumed and continued at some length. All previous to the resolution was received as information, as noted above. Resolution adopted. Report adopted as a whole.

Report of Delegate to the Tennessee Synod.

Your delegate to the last annual meeting of the Tennessee Synod begs leave to report that he attended to this duty. The Sixty-Eighth Annual Session of this body was a very harmonious one. This sister Synod is specially jealous of the doctrines of the Lutheran Church, as her ministers define it, and she has a history in this respect not to be ashamed of. I was impressed with the fact that they all speak the same thing, and that there being no division among them, they are at peace among themselves. I found this Synod quite indignant at some of the utterances of the President of the North Carolina Synod as found in his report to the Synod last year—to wit:

1st. (page 15) Where they think he accuses them of starting the movement for opening a breach between theirs and the North Carolina Synod, in the case of Rev. B. S. Brown.

2nd. (page 17) Where they think he questioned the reason assigned for their action, and asked, Is it not a thrust at our Synod? They also object to the resolution of Synod on page 38, where they think they are accused of holding opinions and practices that are nowhere required in the symbolical books of our church.

We cannot think that our worthy President meant what the Tennessee Synod understood his language to convey, or that the North Carolina Synod wished by its resolution to accuse the Tennessee Synod of heterodox views and practices.

In answer to all this the Tennessee Synod passed the following resolutions:

"*Resolved*, 1st. That the Tennessee Synod pursue the same course in reference to said B. S. Brown as it has in reference to similar applicants for more than three-score years.

"*Resolved*, 2nd. That this Synod can see no good reason for deviating from that policy.

"*Resolved*, 3d. It will be incompatible for this Synod to continue such courtesy or correspondence, (i. e. exchange of delegates) in the future without some modification or satisfactory explanation of the intention of that action, (i. e., in reference to Rev. B. S. Brown) which otherwise is calculated to reflect on our Synod."

I felt that the Lord had a work for me to do at this time as a peacemaker, and relying upon Him for help I went to work and succeeded in restoring the former good will of that body to this.

Since the North Carolina Synod is understood as having called in question the motive, the sincerity and the orthodoxy of the Tennessee Synod, which surely we did not mean, as a Synod, to do, I therefore offer the following resolution for your adoption :

Resolved, That it is not the wish or intention of the North Carolina Synod to sit in judgment over the Tennessee Synod in regard to the execution of her laws and the carrying out of her customs in receiving ministers from other sister Synods.

The Tennessee Synod has manifested its desire for peace by electing a delegate to represent it in the sessions of the North Carolina Synod now in session.

The delegate elected is Rev. W. P. Cline who is present with his credentials.

Respectfully Submitted,
W. A. LUTZ.

Rev. W. P. Cline presented his credentials and extended the fraternal greetings of the Tennessee Synod in a short, kind address.

He was responded to in a very kind manner by President Peschau, who assured him of the kindest feelings of fraternal love on his part and of our Synod, for him and his Synod.

Moved and seconded that Pastor Buck be excused from sessions of Synod until Monday morning. Motion prevailed to excuse Mr. W. H. Barnhardt from further attendance upon Synod.

Moved and seconded that Pastor Geo. H. Cox be excused from Synod until to-morrow morning.

Report on Unfinished Business received and considered item by item with view to adoption.

Report of Committee on Unfinished Business.

Your committee would respectfully report that it has examined the minutes of last year and find the following items of unfinished business claiming the attention of Synod:

1. Has the missionary looked after Winston according to recommendation on page 22?

2. Have all the pastors organized Auxiliary Societies in their congregations as per resolution on page 23?

3. Have Brothers Peschau and Strauss furnished members of Synod copies of Constitution agreeably to their generous proposition on page 25?

4. Has the committee appointed to correspond with the Maryland Synod performed that duty and is it ready to report, page 26?

5. Has the Secretary furnished pastors with Stall's blanks as per resolution, page 43?

6. Has Brother Michael visited the Lexington Mission as required, page 46?

7. Has Rev. Kimball visited Statesville, page 46?

8. Has the President visited Ridgeway, page 46? And has the congregation been invited to unite with the North Carolina Synod, page 46?

9. Has Luther's Church acceded to the request of Synod as per resolution, page 49?

10. Has the Board of Church Extention rendered the report required by resolution, page 52?

11. Have the congregations given collections to the Board of Church Extension as requested upon page 52?

12. Has the committee upon grave of Brother Artz attended to its duty, page 53?

13. Are the speakers upon Education and Missions ready, page 53?

14. Has the committee on Beneficiary Education made a special effort to raise funds as required per resolution, page 55?

15. Has Rev. Prof. Schaid discharged his duty as per resolution, page 55?

16. Did the delegate to the South Carolina Synod discharge his duty, page 56?

17. Did the delegate to the Tennessee Synod discharge his duty, page 56?

18. Have the pastors introduced the Common Service as requested, page 56?

Respectfully Submitted,

WRIGHT G. CAMPBELL.
J. A. LINN.
P. A. SLOOP.

Item 1. Yes.
Item 2. Yes, with very few exceptions.
Item 3. Partially. Referred to Apportionment Committee.
Item 4. Yes.
Item 5. Yes.
Item 6. Yes.
Item 7. Yes.

Item 8. Yes, in part.

Item 9. Yes.

Item 10. Yes, ready to report.

Item 11. Yes, in part.

The following resolutions were offered and adopted on item 11:

Resolved, That the Apportionment Committee be hereby instructed to apportion for Church Extension.

Resolved, That the Appropriation Committee be authorized to turn over all moneys brought to Synod, credited in column, "Church Extension," to the Treasurer of the Board of Church Extension. (See Minutes of Church Extension.)

Item 12. Yes.

Item 13. Yes.

Item 14. No.

Item 15. Yes.

Item 16. Yes.

Item 17. Yes.

Item 18. Yes, in part.

The following resolution was adopted on item 18:

Resolved, That we reiterate the resolution requesting the pastors to introduce and use the Common Service in their congregations.

Report adopted as a whole.

Report of Committee on Theological Seminary by Rev. C. A. Rose received and adopted.

Report of Committee on Theological Seminary.

Your Committee on the Theological Seminary would report the following: That as the Committee issued a circular letter several months ago, which was sent to all the pastors, and other members of Synod, in which the pastors were urged to present the matter to their respective congregations, and to take subscriptions for the purpose of securing the Seminary in our bounds, and that as only a small sum has been reported as subscribed for this worthy object, and as this amount is entirely too small to be taken into consideration in determining the location of the proposed Theological Seminary, therefore we have nothing further to suggest to Synod on this subject.

C. A. ROSE.
J. A. LINN.
CHAS. B. KING.

R. L. Bane, B. H. W. Runge, J. Ketchie, W. P. Phifer, W. A. Deaton, John H. Ritchie, candidates for the Lutheran Ministry, were invited to seats in Synod.

After announcement of Divine Services for next Lord's Day, Synod adjourned to meet Monday morning at 9 o'clock.

Benediction by Rev. W. H. Cone.

FOURTH SESSION.

Monday, May 6th, 9 O'clock A. M.

Synod opened, President in chair. Hymn 348. Prayer by Rev. J. L. Buck.

Minutes of former session read, corrected, and adopted.

Letters.

The President, Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, read a letter from Rev. E. T. Horn, D. D., of Charleston, S. C., for information of Synod, which was referred to Committee on Letters.

A letter from Rev. Prof. G. F. Schaeffer was read by Pastor S. L. Keller, and referred to Committee on Letters.

Reports on the State of the Church received.

Rev. J. M. Hedrick and delegate, J. M. Faggart, excused from further attendance upon to-day's session of Synod.

Synod adjourned to hear address on Education. Benediction by Rev. Prof. J. G. Schaid.

FIFTH SESSION.

Monday, May 6th, 2 O'clock P. M.

Synod called to order by President. Hymn 128. Prayer by Rev. S. L. Keller.

The following gentlemen were introduced and received as visiting members: Revs. T. W. Smith, J. H. Page, and A. G. Gantt, ministers of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South.

Reception of Reports on the State of the Church resumed. Under the reports on State of the Church, several items of special importance were mentioned.

Rev. W. R. Brown mentioned the Centennial Celebration of old Organ Church, at which time Rev. S. Rothrock, D. D., and Rev. W. A. Lutz made appropriate addresses.

Rev. T. S. Brown reported that the church at Charlotte, N. C., was about completed.

Rev. C. B. King stated that the church at Salisbury was out of debt, and that it would be dedicated to Almighty God on the 3d Sunday in May, 1889, dedicatory sermon by Rev. W. S. Bowman, D. D., of Savannah, Ga.

Committee on Credentials.

The following resolutions offered by Rev. F. W. E. Peschau:

Resolved, That a committee of three be appointed of which the Secretary shall be chairman, which shall be known as the Committee on Credentials.

Resolved, That the Committee at the opening of Synod, each year, examine the certificates of delegates sent to Synod, and that it report the names of all those whose papers are properly prepared, presented, and signed.

The Committee—Revs. C. B. King, J. M. Hedrick, and Mr. J. Z. Schultz.

Resolution adopted.

By motion of Rev. W. A. Lutz, it was

Resolved, That the Standing Committee on Examining Candidates for the Ministry be referred to the Ministerium.

Report of Committee on President's Report, by Rev. Geo. H. Cox, received with view to adoption item by item.

Report of Committee on President's Report.

Your Committee report that the document placed in its hands, the President's report, after calling the attention of Synod to the great mercies and blessings of our Heavenly Father during the past year, for which we should each and all render devout praise and thanksgiving, gives a very gratifying and encouraging account of the progress made and works done during the year, and offers some important recommendations for the consideration of this body.

Therefore we recommend:

1. That Synod endorse the action of the President in granting letters of honorable dismissal to Revs. C. B. Miller and B. S. Brown, and in receiving Revs. J. H. Wyse and J. M. Hedrick as members of this Synod.

2. With regard to the Historical Convention and the call for which, for good and sufficient reasons was withdrawn, and no convention held, we recommend that Rev. C. B. King, of Salisbury, be appointed the Historical Archivarius, and that each pastor and congregation belonging to the Synod gather and write up the history of pastors, churches, institutions, etc., etc., and forward them to the Archivarius

to be preserved for the future use of the Synod, and report annually.

3. Certainly this Synod should feel very thankful to those kind, thoughtful, and liberal brethren, who have so generously offered us the donation of 100 acres of land for the purpose of establishing an Orphans' Home and Home for Worthy Poor Aged Ministers of Our Church. We therefore recommend that our delegation to the United Synod be constituted a committee to take this matter in hand with discretionary power.

4. We recommend that Synod approve of the action of the President in the Blackwelder Will case, that the Treasurer be instructed to pay the expenses incurred, viz: $4.50, and that a committee be appointed according to the President's recommendation.

5. In view of the fact of our close relations to the Evangelical Lutheran Virginia Synod, your Committee would recommend the exchange of delegates.

6. We recommend that Synod endorse the words and suggestions of the President concerning our aged fathers in Israel, Rev. S. Rothrock, D. D., and Rev. J. B. Davis, D. D., and that we express our love and veneration for these dear brethren by adopting this recommendation by a rising vote.

7. We recommend for adoption the following:

Resolved, That we deeply sympathize with our dear Brother Fesperman and his family in their sore affliction, and pray that God, our Father in Heaven, may abundantly bless, care for, and prosper them, both temporally and spiritually.

8. We recommend that Synod approve of and endorse the recommendation of the President with regard to a "Traveling Home Missionary."

9. We recommend that Synod disapprove of the President's recommendation with regard to a "Synodical Communion Set."

10. For the faithful manner in which the President has discharged the duties of his office, we recommend a hearty vote of thanks.

Respectfully submitted,

GEO. H. COX.
W. KIMBALL.
J. A. FISHER.
C. M. POOL.
CHAS. B. KING.

Item 1. Adopted.
Item 2. Adopted, as amended.
Item 3. Adopted.
Item 4. Adopted.

Following committee in regard to the Blackwelder will case appointed to consider item 4: Hon. H. C. McAllister, J. Z. Schultz, Capt. T. L. Seigle.

Item 5. Adopted.

Item 6. Adopted by a rising vote.

Item 7. Adopted.

Item 8. Adopted.

Following Committee, concerning Traveling Home Missionary, appointed on item 8. Committee—Rev. Geo. H. Cox, Rev. W. R. Brown, and Rev. W. Kimball.

Item 9. Adopted.

Item 10. Adopted.

Report adopted as a whole.

On motion the appointment for Divine Service on to-morrow was re-called.

Dr. C. M. Pool excused from further attendance upon Synod.

Synod adjourned to meet to-morrow morning at 9 o'clock. Benediction by Rev. J. H. Wyse.

SIXTH SESSION.

Tuesday, May 7th, 9 O'clock A. M.

Synod opened, President in the chair. Hymn 181. Prayer by Rev. P. E. Zink.

It was moved that we take up the consideration of the Constitution item by item beginning at the first chapter.

It was afterwards resolved that an extra session of Synod be called to consider the Constitution with a view to adoption.

Committee on Called Session of Synod.

Following resolution offered by Rev. G. H. Cox was adopted:

Resolved, That the officers of Synod be constituted a committee to make all necessary arrangements and announcements for called convention and that the time be in August next.

It was

Resolved, That the Council of every congregation belonging to Synod be furnished with half as many copies of the Constitution as there are members in the Council, if possible.

Report of Committee on Beneficiary Education received to be considered item by item with view to adoption.

Item 1. Adopted.

Under consideration of item 2 the following was adopted:

Resolved, That we suspend action upon item 2, Report of Committee on Beneficiary Education until the applications for aid be made.

The following was adopted:

Resolved, That a committee of three clergy and two laymen be constituted the representatives of Synod who shall receive the names of all applicants and present the same to Synod this afternoon.

Committee appointed by the chair for above: Ministers—Rev. J. D. Shirey, C. A. Rose, W. G. Campbell. Laymen—Capt. J. A. Fisher and Prof. F. B. Brown.

Lutheran Female Seminary at Charlotte, N. C.

The following resolution were offered by Rev. T. S. Brown:

Resolved, 1st. That we have heard with great pleasure the movement in Charlotte to establish a Lutheran Female Seminary in that city.

Resolved, 2nd. That as a Synod we promise the same our hearty moral support and encouragement.

Instructions of Delegates to United Synod.

The following resolutions were offered by Rev. W. G. Campbell:

WHEREAS, This Synod has heartily endorsed the wise and conciliatory action of our delegate to the last convention of the Tennessee Synod; and

WHEREAS, This Synod has emphatically disclaimed any intention to impugn the orthodoxy of the Tennessee Synod, and

WHEREAS, This action of our Synod may be construed as a virtual acceptance of the Four Points as a part of the doctrinal basis of this Synod, therefore be it

Resolved, That, while leaving entire liberty of conscience to all in the acceptance or rejection of the Four Points in thought or practice, we declare it to be the judgment of this Synod that it is not necessary to hold the Four Points in order to be an orthodox Lutheran.

Resolved, 2nd. That we do hereby instruct our delegates to the next convention of the United Synod of the South to vote against the adoption of the latter part of the 3d item of "Regulations in regard to work" beginning with the words "we will not foster nor encourage," etc.

By a unanimous vote a motion prevailed that a vote be taken by the ayes and noes, according to the Synodical Roll, upon each item separately.

The first resolution with its preamble received a unanimous vote, every minister and every lay-delegate voting "aye."

On the second resolution when the ayes and noes were called for, according to the roll, the vote stood as follows:

Clerical.

AYES.

Rev. S. Rothrock,
“ W. Kimball,
“ R. L. Brown,
“ Geo. H. Cox,
“ H. M. Brown,
“ F. W. E. Peschau,
“ N. Clapp, (col.)
“ C. A. Rose,
“ S. L. Keller,
“ J. M. Hedrick,
Rev. W. G. Campbell,
“ W. R. Ketchie,
“ P. E. Zink,
“ D. J. Koontz, (col.)
“ B. W. Cronk,
“ J. W. Strickler,
“ W. R. Brown,
“ C. B. King,
“ D. W. Michael,
“ J. H. Wyse.

Lay Delegates.

AYES.

G. L. Wilhelm,
Capt. J. A. Fisher,
J. W. Felker,
G. W. Dry,
G. J. Holsebeck,
P. A. Sloop,
J. Z. Schultz,
S. A. Hoover,
John Wagoner,
H. C. McAllister,
C. H. Fisher,
J. M. Faggart,
A. M. Brown,
John C. Lingle,
M. G. M. Fisher,
Capt. T. L. Seigle,
John D. O'Briant.

Total 37.

Clerical.

NOES.

Rev. W. H. Cone,
“ J. D. Shirey,
“ J. G. Schaid,
“ W. A. Lutz,
“ J. A. Linn,
Rev. Samuel Holt, (col.)
“ J. L. Buck,
“ H. A. Trexler,
“ T. S. Brown.

Lay Delegates.

NOES.

C. H. Bost,
W. H. Strauss,
F. B. Brown,

Total 12.

Synod adjourned, to meet at 2 o'clock P. M., with benediction by Rev. Prof. J. G. Schaid.

SEVENTH SESSION.

TUESDAY, MAY 7th, 2 O'clock P. M.

Synod called to order by President. Hymn 208. Lord's prayer led by President.

Minutes read and adopted.

Report of Committee on Apportionment recommitted.

Report of Committee on Board of Church Extension: Report received and adopted to be incorporated in the minutes. (See Minutes of the Board of Church Extension.)

Report of Committee on Missions: Report by Rev. W. A. Lutz, received to be considered item by item with view to adoption.

Report of Committee on Missions.

Your Committee on Missions beg leave to report that we find two mission fields and three mission points cared for by Synod last year. We have no new ones to report. We learn that the missionary in the Forsyth field will need our assistance to the extent of $150.00 for another year, and the missionary in the Davie field will need help and encouragement to build a church in Mocksville, and to supplement to his salary.

We recommend:

1. That a committee of two, consisting of Revs. C. B. King and Rose, be appointed, who shall early visit Mocksville, and with the pastor consider the advisability of beginning work at that point, and report their decision to the Executive Committee on Missions.

2. If the Executive Committee deem it advisable, they be authorized to pledge for Synod a sum not exceeding $500.00 for a church at that place, and take a deed for said property in the name of North Carolina Synod.

3. We recommend that in case the charge raise $200 salary for Rev. R. L. Brown, for one year, Synod add $75, and if the charge raise not over $175, then Synod appropriate $50, to supplement that sum.

4. That Statesville be placed under the pastoral care of Rev. W. R. Brown. That Mooresville be placed under the care of Rev. W. A. Lutz, with the request that they visit these points at least once during the year, and report to Synod next year.

Respectfully submitted,

W. A. LUTZ.
J. W. STRICKLER.
M. G. M. FISHER.

Item 1st. Adopted.

Item 2nd. Adopted.

Item 3d. Adopted.

Item 4th. Suspended until Committee on Pastoral Districts report.

Report of Committee on Work Among the Freedmen: Report received and adopted:

Report of Committee on Work Among the Freedmen.

Your Committee would report that it has endeavored to secure the co-operation of the Maryland Synod in Work among the Freedmen, in accordance with the resolutions of this Synod at its last meeting, but without success.

From correspondence with Rev. Dr. Passavant, of the Pittsburg Synod, of the General Council, the Committee is led to believe that it would be to the best interest of the colored brethren connected with this Synod to be allowed to form themselves into a Synod, and we therefore recommend such action upon the part of this Synod as is necessary to that end. The Committee is assured by the colored brethren that such is their wish.

Respectfully submstted,
W. G. CAMPBELL.
B. W. CRONK.
G. W. BROWN.

Petition of the Colored Ministers for a Separate Synod.

The following was offered:

We, the colored ministers and delegates, members of the North Carolina Synod, petition your honorable body to appoint a committee composed of three white ministers, with instructions, at as early a day as practicable, to organize the colored brethren and congregations, now belonging to our Synod, into a colored Evangelical Lutheran Synod, to be based upon the doctrinal basis of the United Synod and to be governed by the Constitution of the North Carolina Synod, until such time as it shall be in condition to formulate and adopt a constitution of its own; and that this committee report to the next convention of this body.

SAMUEL HOLT.
NATHAN CLAPP.
D. J. KOONTZ.

Following committee appointed on above: Revs. W. G. Campbell, F. W. E. Peschau, Geo. H. Cox, T. S. Brown.

Colored Church at Charlotte, N. C.

Resolved, That the Evangelical Lutheran Synod and Ministerium of North Carolina, in convention assembled, hereby recommend Mr. W. P. Phifer, a licentiate from Maryland Synod, as a young man worthy of the confidence and esteem of all, and authorize him to secure funds for the purpose of erecting a colored Evangelical Lutheran Church in Charlotte.

Report of Committee on Petitions received.

Synod adjourned pending the reading of Report of Committee on Petitions to meet Wednesday morning at 8 o'clock.

Benediction by Rev. S. Rothrock.

EIGHTH SESSION.

Wednesday, May 8th, 10 O'clock A. M.

Synod called to order by President. Hymn 213. Prayer by Rev. W. R. Brown.

Minutes read, corrected, and adopted.

The consideration of Report of Committee on Petitions suspended to hear the Report of Committee on Finances.

Rev. J. D. Shirey was excused from further attendance upon sessions of Synod on account of the serious illness of his son.

Report of Treasurer.

P. N. HEILIG, TREASURER, IN ACCOUNT WITH
THE EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD OF NORTH CAROLINA:

1888.		DR.
May 9—	To amount on hand from last report	$ 352 53
"	Received from Finance Committee—	
	For Home Missions	347 57
	" Foreign Missions	228 61
	" Synodical Treasury	310 37
	" Beneficiary Education	98 10
	" North Carolina College	120 07
		$1457 25
	Less Rev. C. A. Rose's receipt	43 50
		$1413 75

1888.				CR.	
May	9—	By	Rev. W. Kimball, Financial Agent of N. C. College	408 30	
"		"	Rev. H. M. Brown, Mission work	150 00	
"		"	Rev. D. J. Koontz, Mission work	25 00	
"		"	Capt. T. L. Seigle, for St. Mark's Church	183 00	
"		"	Rev. J. A. Linn, for Mt. Pleasant Female Seminary	100 00	
"	18	"	J. D. Cappelmann, Treas. United Synod for Foreign Missions	185 11	
"	21	"	Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, for 100 Stall's Blanks	2 00	
July	23	"	Southern Express Co., on Minutes	4 60	
"	23	"	Lutheran Publication Co., Printing	85 00	
Sept.	21	"	H. M. Petrea, Theological Student	100 00	
1889.					
Jan.	14	"	Rev. C. A. Rose, for circulars for Theological Seminary	2 00	
"	21	"	H. M. Petrea, Theological Student	50 00	
"	21	"	Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, for traveling expenses	7 65	
Mar.	28	"	Rev. C. B. King, for Expenses incurred as Secretary, for postage, etc	8 00	
				1310 66	
May	1	"	Balance in Treasury	103 09	
				$1413 75	$1413 75

P. N. HEILIG, TREASURER.

Report of Committee on Finance.

Your Committee have examined Treasurer's Report for 1888 and vouchers, and find them correct. We also report the following contributions for Synodical purposes.

PASTORS AND CHURCHES.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Synodical Treasury.	Beneficiary Education.	Church Extension.	Total.
Rev. J. W. Strickler—						
Union	$ 15 00	$ 5 00	$ 10 00	5 00	50 00	$ 85 00
Christiana	7 00	7 00	5 00	3 00	8 29	30 29
Rev. Geo. H. Cox—						
Bethel (Stanly)	7 00	5 00	8 00	3 00	....	23 00
St. Stephen's	3 40	2 40	3 80	1 40	....	11 00
Mt. Olive	5 30	3 80	5 83	2 50	....	17 43
Rev. S. Rothrock, D. D.						
Luther	5 00	....	5 30	....	....	10 30
Rev. C. B. King—						
St. John's	15 00	15 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	50 00
Rev. W. A. Lutz—						
St. Enoch	20 00	19 50	10 00	5 00	....	54 50
Trinity	15 00	6 50	10 00	....	....	31 50
Rev. H. A. Trexler—						
St. Peter's	11 00	5 00	5 00	....	5 00	26 00
St. Matthew's	11 00	5 00	5 00	....	5 00	26 00
Rev. J. M. Hedrick—						
Cold Water	7 00	5 00	5 00	1 00	1 00	19 00
Mt. Hermon	7 00	5 00	5 00	1 00	1 00	19 00
Properity	5 00	4 00	4 00	1 00	1 00	15 00
Rev. W. R. Brown—						
Organ	25 00	10 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	55 00
Ebenezer	12 00	5 00	7 00	4 00	4 00	32 00
Rev. W. Kimball—						
Grace	4 00	2 00	4 00	3 00	2 00	15 00
Concordia	2 00	1 00	4 00	1 00	1 13	9 13
Rev. D. J. Koontz—						
Concord Mission	....	....	2 00	....	....	2 00
Rev. Samuel Holt—						
Spring Dale	....	....	50	....	....	50
Rev. S. L. Keller—						
St. John's	35 17	10 00	10 00	10 00	10 00	75 17
Rev. R. L. Brown—						
Reformation	4 00	4 00	4 00	....	1 32	13 32
St. Matthew's	4 00	4 00	3 00	1 00	1 00	13 00
Providence	2 00	2 00	3 00	1 00	1 00	9 00
Rev. F. W. E. Peschau						
St. Paul's	35 00	5 00	20 00	10 00	5 00	75 00
Carried forward	$255 87	$131 20	$129 43	$ 62 90	$106 74	$ 717 14

Report of Committee on Finance.—(Continued.)

PASTORS AND CHURCHES.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Synodical Treasury.	Beneficiary Education.	Church Extension.	Total.
Brought forward	$255 87	$131 20	$129 43	$ 62 90	$106 74	$ 717 14
Rev. B. W. Cronk—						
Low's Church	8 00	4 00	2 00	1 27		15 27
Richland	3 00	2 00	2 00	2 00		9 00
Coble	1 00	1 00	1 00	1 00		4 00
Rev. H. M. Brown—						
Nazareth	6 00		4 00	2 50	2 00	14 50
Rev. J. H. Wyse—						
Holy Trinity	15 00	5 00	7 50	5 00	7 50	40 00
Rev. J. L. Buck—						
Lutheran Chapel—	20 00		10 00	8 00	7 00	45 00
Center Grove			5 00	2 50	2 50	10 00
———— Supply—						
St. Michael's			3 87			3 87
St. Paul's						
Amity	1 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	5 00
Capt. Jonas Cook					3 00	3 00
Rev. D. W. Michael—						
Sandy Creek	10 00	5 00	5 00	3 00	3 60	26 60
Pilgrim	5 00	2 50	2 50	1 70	1 70	13 40
Bethany	1 00	1 00	1 35			3 35
Piney	1 00	1 00	1 32			3 32
Rev. Nathan Clapp—						
Station			50			50
Friedens	2 50	2 50	2 50	1 21	1 00	9 71
Macedonia			1 42			1 42
St. Paul's, Alamance						
Rev. C. A. Rose—						
St. Paul's, Rowan	10 00	28 40	12 50	5 00	5 25	61 15
Bethel	10 00	22 31	12 50	5 00	2 50	52 31
Christ's	4 00	4 25	4 00	1 50	25	14 00
Hopewell						
Rev. W. G. Campbell—						
St. James						
Rev. T. S. Brown—						
St. Mark's						
Rev. J. D. Shirey—						
S. Luke's						
Salem						
Rev. G. F. Schaeffer	2 00	2 00	2 00	2 00	2 00	10 00
Rev. R. W. Petrea			1 00			1 00
Rev. J. H. Wyse—						
Albemarle	1 20	1 20	2 20	1 40		6 00
	$357 57	$214 36	$244 59	$106 98	$146 04	$1069 54

The following amounts are in the hands of the Treasurer, P. N. Heilig:

Home Missions	$ 357 57	
Foreign Missions	214 36	
Synodical Treasury	244 59	
Beneficiary Education	106 98	
		923 50
Balance in Treasury as per his report		103 09
		$1026 59
Amount in hands of Capt. T. L. Seigle, Treasurer Church Extension Fund		146 04
		$1,172 63

Your Committee have taken the Treasurer's receipts for the above amount.

Respectfully Submitted,

J. Z. SCHULTZ.
A. M. BROWN.
H. C. McALLISTER.
F. B. BROWN.

Under consideration of Report of Committee on Finance a motion was made by Rev. C. A. Rose, as follows: That the amount $103.09, now balance on hand by Treasurer, shall remain in the Synodical Treasury Fund.

Report of Committee on Finance adopted.

The Divine Services appointed for this morning were recalled.

Report of Committee on Petitions, by Rev. W. A. Lutz, was received to be considered item by item with view to adoption.

Report of Committee on Petitions.

Your Committee on Letters and Petitions beg leave to report the following for your information and action:

1. A letter from Rev. E. T. Horn, D. D., President of the Board of Missions of the United Synod, calling the attention of Synod to its obligation to said Board. We recommend that the Treasurer of Synod be instructed to ascertain what part of our assessment to the United Synod still remains unpaid, after the full amount of moneys so kindly forwarded to this purpose by the noble and generous gift of the Woman's Home and Foreign Missionary Societies of Synod, as well as moneys forwarded direct to this and by congregations and individ-

uals of this Synod, is deducted, and forward balance at once to J. D. Capplemann.

2. A letter from Rev. R. W. Petrea, with $1 for Synod. We recommend a vote of thanks from Synod to Brother Petrea.

3. Is a letter from Rev. G. F. Schaeffer, asking to be excused from attendance at Synod, and containing $10 for Synod. This is praiseworthy.

4, 5, 6. Are letters from Revs. E. P. Parker, A. D. L. Moser, and J. B. Davis, D. D., asking to be excused from attendance at Synod. We recommend that they be excused.

7. Is a letter from Rev. J. H. Fesperman in which he expresses his thanks for timely aid from members of Synod in his great affliction, and asks to be excused from attendance at Synod. We recommend that Brother Fesperman be excused, and that Synod offer special prayer for his relief—prayer led by the President of Synod.

8. A letter from Rev. W. A. Julian, delegate elect of the South Carolina Synod, conveying the fraternal greetings of that sister Synod. We recommend that the letter be read before Synod, and that we at the proper time elect a delegate to return greetings to the South Carolina Synod at its next session.

9. A petition from Rev. R. L. Brown asking that Synod begin work in Mocksville, Davie County, by buying a lot for a church. This matter having been attended to we have nothing to recommend.

10. A letter from Rev. D. W. Michael asking that a newly organized congregation at Piny, Davidson County, be received into Synod. We recommend that this congregation be received into Synod.

11. A petition from Amity congregation, Iredell County, asking Synod to aid them in finishing their church. We recommend that the petition be read before Synod and that Synod give it consideration.

12. A petition from a number of colored people asking that Synod aid in the erection of a colored church two miles southwest of Burlington. We recommend that the petition be turned over to the committee on colored work.

Respectfully submitted,

W. A. LUTZ.
J. M. HEDRICK.
JNO. WAGONER.
J. M. FAGGART.

Item 1. Adopted.
Item 2. Adopted.
Item 3. Adopted.
Item 4. Adopted.

Item 5. Adopted.
Item 6. Adopted.
Item 7. Adopted.
Item 8. Adopted.
Item 9. Adopted.
Item 10. Adopted.
Item 11. Adopted.
Item 12. Adopted.

Report of Committee on Petitions adopted as a whole.

Report of Committee on Applications for Beneficiary Aid, by Rev. J. D. Shirey, received and adopted as a whole.

Report of Committee on Applications for Beneficiary Aid.

Your Committee report the following, to wit: Messrs. Henry Petrea, J. H. Ritchie, W. A. Deaton, and Jos. T. Graham are applicants for aid.

The first three are graduates of North Carolina College, and desire to prosecute their studies at the Theological Seminary at Philadelphia. The latter is a college student with the ministry in prospect.

In view of the very small amount of funds on hand for beneficiary education, we recommend:

1. That $150 be appropriated to Mr. Henry Petrea, and that whatever deficiency there may be in this amount for Beneficiary Education in the hands of the Treasurer, be supplied from the synodical fund.

2. In view of the depleted condition of our treasury, we recommend Mr. J. H. Ritchie to the favorable consideration of the Education Committee, with the suggestion that, if possible, they devise some means to raise money for such an appropriation to him, as in their judgment may be necessary and prudent.

3. That Mr. J. T. Graham be received as a beneficiary of this Synod, and that he be favorably recommended to the Lutheran Chapel and Centre Grove charge for an appropriation of $50.

4. That in view of our utter inability to assist Mr. W. A. Deaton, we most cordially recommend him to the favorable consideration of the Ministerium of Pennsylvania, and that the President be requested to bring this recommendation to the notice of that body.

Respectfully submitted,

J. D. SHIREY.
C. A. ROSE.
W. G. CAMPBELL.
J. A. FISHER.
F. B. BROWN.

Report of Committee on Appropriations, by Rev. C. A. Rose, received to be considered item by item with view to adoption.

Report of Committee on Appropriations.

Your Committee beg leave to report as follows: We find that there is in the hands of Synod $1,020.59, and recommend that the following appropriations be made:

1. That Rev. H. M. Brown be paid two hundred dollars for work in the Forsythe Mission as per agreement of Synod.
2. That Rev. R. L. Brown be paid $50 for work in the Davie Mission.
3. That Rev. S. Rothrock, D. D., be paid $40 as per agreement of Synod.
4. That $150 be appropriated to Mr. H. M. Petrea, as per resolution of this body, to enable him to continue his theological studies at Philadelphia Seminary.
5. That the Secretary be instructed to print the minutes and draw on the Treasurer for necessary expenses.
6. That $100 be paid out of Synodical Treasury towards liquidating the debt of the Seminary.
7. That the Treasurer of this Synod ascertain accurately our indebtedness to the Board of the United Synod, and to make settlement at once.
8. In regard to the petition from Amity Hill Church we regret to say that as all the funds of Synod have been already appropriated, therefore we have no aid to offer, but would invite the pastor of the Iredell charge into our churches to collect funds for said object.

Respectfully,

C. A. ROSE.
H. A. TREXLER.
T. L. SEIGLE.
F. B. BROWN.

Item 1. Adopted.
Item 2. Adopted.
Item 3. Adopted.
Item 4. Adopted.

Under consideration of item 5, Synod suspended business to hear the report of the Committee appointed to organize the Colored Evangelical Lutheran Synod.

By action of Synod, the Committee appointed to organize a colored Synod reported at this convention.

Report read and received, and unanimously adopted by a rising vote:

Report of Committee to Organize Colored Evangelical Lutheran Synod.

We, your Committee, appointed to organize the Colored Evangelical Lutheran Synod, met in the council room of St. John's Evangelical Lutheran congregation, Cabarrus County, N. C., Wednesday, May 8th, 1889, at 11.30 a. m. Rev. W. G. Campbell, the chairman, called the committee to order. Rev. Geo. H. Cox was elected Secretary. After prayer by Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, the colored brethren were organized and constituted under the name and title of "The Alpha Synod of the Evangelical Lutheran Church of Freedmen in America."

The constitution of the North Carolina Synod was then adopted as the constitution of this Synod. Rev. David J. Koontz was then elected President; Licentiate W. P. Phifer, Recording and Corresponding Secretary; Rev. Samuel Holt, Treasurer.

The minutes of the committee were then adopted as the minutes of the Alpha Synod. Rev. T. S. Brown closed with prayer.

GEO. H. COX,
Secretary of Committee.

In response on the part of the Alpha Synod of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of Freedmen in America, the following resolutions were offered, and adopted by the North Carolina Synod.

Resolved, That we, the members of the Alpha Synod, hereby tender our most hearty and sincere thanks to the officers and members of the honorable Synod of North Carolina for the kind interest they have ever manifested to us, the first colored Lutherans of North Carolina, and we pray that they may ever cherish towards us the same kindly feelings and help us in our work. God bless you for it.

Resolved, That we hereby unanimously request the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, that has ever been our friend, to be kind enough to print the Minutes of our first convention as an appendix to theirs.

Whereupon President Peschau made some kind, touching, and appropriate remarks, bidding them God speed in their new capacity, and assuring them that no people on the face of the earth would more deeply sympathize with them in their troubles, or rejoice over their success. He urged them to lead pure lives, ever preach the pure doctrines of our dear Church, and to labor faithfully for their race to the end.

Resolved, That we receive the members of the Alpha Synod, namely Revs. Samuel Holt, D. J. Koontz, Nathan Clapp, and W. P. Phifer, as advisory members of Synod in session.

Report of Committee on Appropriations resumed.

Item 5. Adopted.

Item 6. Adopted.

Item 7. Adopted.

Item 8. Adopted.

Report adopted as a whole.

Report of Committee on Pastoral Districts, by Rev. J. D. Shirey, received to be considered item by item with view to adoption.

Report of Committee on Pastoral Districts.

Your Committee recommend:

1. That Luther's congregation stand as it is, but supplied by the pastor of the St. Peter's charge.
2. That Sandy Creek, Piney, Bethany, Pilgrim, and Lexington Churches be placed under the care of the Northern Conference.

J. D. SHIREY.
W. R. KETCHIE.

Synod adjourned, pending the discussion of Report on Pastoral Districts, to meet at 1.30 P. M. Benediction by Rev. J. D. Shirey.

NINTH SESSION.

WEDNESDAY, MAY 8TH, 1.25 O'CLOCK P. M.

Synod opened with Rev. S. Rothrock, D. D., in the Chair. Hymn 98. Lord's Prayer led by W. H. Strauss, Esq.

Moved and seconded that the reading of minutes of morning session be postponed until the close of Synod.

Discussion of report on Pastoral Districts was resumed.

Report on Pastoral Districts adopted as amended.

The discussion of Report of Committee on Missions resumed.

Item 4th adopted as amended.

Report adopted as a whole.

Report of Committee on Proceedings of Conference, by Rev. B. W. Cronk, received to be considered item by item with a view to adoption.

Report of Committee on Minutes of Conferences.

Your Committee have examined the minutes of the two Conferences of Synod, and find that two meetings have been held by each Conference during the year. The minutes show that each Conference has been active and that much attention has been given to the discussion of questions of vital and practical importance to our Church. Each Conference has been only tolerably well attended by both ministers and laymen.

The Southern Conference has passed a resolution that unexcused absentees be reported to Synod.

The Secretary of the Northern Conference, in accordance with a resolution, reported the absentees to Synod.

We incorporate the following resolution passed by the Southern Conference:

Resolved, That this Conference hereby request our Synod to inaugurate and provide for a Sunday-schools Convention composed of ministers and delegates from all Sunday-school within the bounds of the North Carolina Synod, and that this resolution be reported to Synod at its next annual meeting.

Your Committee recommend that Synod require the officers of each Conference to provide for a Sunday-school Convention to be held at the next meeting of their respective Conferences, and that the matter of holding an annual convention be put into the hands of the Conferences.

The Northern Conference has had under consideration the condition of affairs in the Alamance Pastorate, and have made recommendations which will probably result in the harmonious calling of a pastor.

B. W. CRONK.
D. W. MICHAEL.
GEORGE L. WILHELM.
JOHN W. FELKER.

Item 1. Adopted, as amended.
Item 2. Adopted.
Report adopted as a whole.

Report of Committee on the State af the Church, by Rev. T. S. Brown, received and adopted.

Report of Committee on the State of the Church.

Your Committee on the State of the Church respectfully submit the following:

1. We are pleased with the systematic manner in which the reports have been presented.

2. These reports, with comparatively few exceptions, exhibit rapid progress in churchliness and church work throughout the past year. In many places the Common Service has been introduced in accordance with the resolution of Synod, and with very few exceptions has met with favorable recognition, and is destined gradually to have an entrance into all the congregations of Synod, and thus form a common bond of union with the great English-speaking Lutheran bodies of this country.

3. From the reports of the pastors we learn that there has been an increased attendance upon the preaching of the Gospel, and that the Sacraments have not been despised nor ignored, but rather that the people, as a whole, have come to a better understanding and appreciation of them. The Word of God has indeed had free course and been glorified. While every pastor in his report on the state of the Church did not give the number of members received, yet we have been able to gather from the reports that there is an increase of membership over last year in all the pastorates. The Sunday-schools are in a prosperous condition. They are realizing the benefits of being kept up continuously throughout the year. The pastors report catechetical classes in nearly all of their churches.

4. We are pleased to report an increase in financial contributions for benevolent objects and to church purposes. This applies to nearly every church. The work of the church in nearly every department is moving on harmoniously, and no troubles of any significance have been reported.

The work of the Church itself, its numerical growth, its increase in benevolence are marks and indications of piety.

The reports of the pastors on practical piety and godliness are rather meagre, and we can but feel that there must be great room for improvement along this line.

T. S. BROWN.
P. E. ZINK.
GEO. W. DRY.
C. H. BOST.

Report of Committee on Church Institutions, by Rev. S. L. Keller, received and adopted.

Report of Committee on Church Institutions.

Your Committee on Church Institutions would report the following:

We are gratified to hear the most excellent report of the President of North Carolina College, Rev. J. G. Schaid, as to the encouraging work of this institution. From further knowledge we are enabled to state that whilst there has been a slight decrease in attendance, nevertheless the College is more than repaid for this loss by the good substantial progress it has made in the character and advancement of the students of the present collegiate year.

Mt. Pleasant Female Seminary, according to the report of the President of the Board of Trustees, is in a very prosperous condition. This information, together with personal knowledge and observation, warrants us in bespeaking the hearty patronage and support which this seminary so justly deserves.

S. L. KELLER.
J. H. WYSE.
C. H. FISHER.

The following was adopted:

Resolved, That as a Synod we disapprove of the unchurchly names of many of our congregations and charges, and recommend to our Pastors and Church Councils to select more churchly or Christian names.

The following resolution was offered by J. Z. Schultz:

Resolved, That the President of this Synod be instructed to specify on all orders drawn on our Treasury the object for which and the fund from which they should be paid.

Adopted.

Report of the Committee on Apportionment, by Rev. W. R. Brown, received and adopted.

Report of Committee on Apportionment.

Your Committee would recommend the following Apportionment for this year:

CHURCHES.	Synodical Treasury.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Church Extension.	Beneficiary Education.	Total.
Organ	$ 10 00	$ 25 00	$ 10 00	$ 5 00	$ 5 00	$ 55 00
Ebenezer	5 00	10 00	5 00	4 00	4 00	28 00
St. Paul's (Wilm'gton)	20 00	75 00	24 00	4 00	12 00	135 00
St. John's (Cabarrus)	20 00	45 00	20 00	10 00	10 00	105 00
Sandy Creek	5 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	30 00
Pilgrim	4 00	5 00	5 00	2 00	2 00	18 00
Bethany	1 00	3 00	2 00	1 00	1 00	8 00
Piney	2 00	2 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	7 00
Lutheran Chapel	15 00	20 00	15 00	7 00	8 00	65 00
Center Grove	5 00	15 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	40 00
Shiloh	2 00	3 00	2 00	1 00	1 00	9 00
Nazareth	3 00	4 00	4 00	2 00	1 00	14 00
Hopewell	1 00	3 00	2 00	1 00	1 00	8 00
Salem	10 00	10 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	40 00
St. Luke's	10 00	10 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	40 00
Grace	5 00	5 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	30 00
Concordia	10 00	15 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	40 00
Union	10 00	15 00	5 00	10 00	5 00	45 00
Christiana	5 00	7 00	7 00	3 00	3 00	25 00
St. John's (Salisbury)	10 00	15 00	15 00	15 00	5 00	60 00
St. Michael's	10 00	15 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	45 00
St. Paul's	4 00	4 00	2 00	2 00	1 00	13 00
Amity Hill	2 00	2 00	2 00	1 00	1 00	8 00
Holy Trinity	10 00	10 00	5 00	8 00	7 00	40 00
Albemarle	3 00	2 00	2 00	1 00	1 00	9 00
Frieden's	15 00	25 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	60 00
Macedonia	2 00	5 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	10 00
St. Paul's (Alamance)	5 00	15 00	5 00	3 00	3 00	31 00
St. James' (Concord)	10 00	20 00	20 00	15 00	10 00	75 00
Cold Water	5 00	5 00	2 00	4 00	3 00	19 00
Mt. Hermon	5 00	5 00	2 00	4 00	3 00	19 00
Properity	5 00	3 00	2 00	3 00	2 00	15 00
St. Mark's (Charlotte)	10 00	8 00	5 00	2 00	1 00	26 00
Bethel (Stanly)	5 00	7 00	5 00	3 00	3 00	23 00
St. Stephen's	5 00	7 00	5 00	3 00	3 00	23 00
Mt. Olive	5 00	7 00	5 00	3 00	3 00	23 00
St. Enoch	15 00	20 00	20 00	5 00	5 00	65 00
Trinity	10 00	10 00	15 00	5 00	5 00	45 00
St. Matthew's	5 00	7 00	5 00	5 00	4 00	26 00
St. Peter's	5 00	7 00	5 00	5 00	4 00	26 00
Luther's	5 00	3 00	3 00	4 00	3 00	18 00

Report of Committee on Apportionment.—(Continued.)

CHURCHES.	Synodical Treasury.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Church Extension.	Beneficiary Education.	Total.
Bethel (Rowan).........	$ 10 00	$ 15 00	$ 15 00	$ 5 00	$ 5 00	$ 50 00
St. Paul's (Rowan).....	10 00	15 00	15 00	5 00	5 00	50 00
Christ's......................	5 00	8 00	5 00	3 00	2 00	23 00
Reformation...............	4 00	4 00	2 00	3 00	2 00	15 00
St. Matthew's (Davie)	4 00	5 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	12 00
Providence.................	2 00	3 00	1 00	2 00	2 00	10 00
Low's Church............	5 00	10 00	4 00	6 00	5 00	30 00
Richland	2 00	3 00	2 00	3 00	2 00	12 00
Coble..........................	1 00	2 00	1 00	2 00	2 00	8 00

Respectfully Submitted,

W. R. BROWN.
W. KIMBALL.
JOHN C. LINGLE.

Report of Committee on Vacancies, by Rev. J. L. Buck, received and adopted:

Report of Committee on Vacancies.

Your Committee on Vacancies would report, that upon information of Rev. W. Kimball, the Iredell charge has negotiated with Rev. T. H. Strohecker; and that the Alamance charge is arranging to call a pastor to take charge; and that all the mission points have been provided for.

Nothing further remains for us to report than to recommend that the Iredell charge call a pastor or enter into permanent arrangements for regular pastoral ministrations.

Respectfully submitted,

J. L. BUCK.
H. M. BROWN.

The following was adopted:

Resolved, That we recommend Candidate C. A. Brown to labor in the Alamance Pastorate during his vacation, and that we ask said pastorate, or any part of it, to accept of his labors and remunerate him, and that the President send a copy of this action to the councils of this charge.

The following resolution was offered by Rev. Geo. H. Cox and adopted as Standing Resolution No. 15:

Resolved, That the President, at the conclusion of each annual meeting of Synod appoint two brethren, one the principal the other the alternate, to be prepared and to preach the Ordination Sermon at the next convention, if necessary.

The following were appointed by the President: Rev. Geo. H. Cox, principal; Rev. W. A. Lutz, alternate.

President's Traveling Expenses.

Resolved, That inasmuch as several duties have been imposed upon the President, which necessitate the incurring of traveling expenses, we instruct the Treasurer to pay the same to an amount not to exceed $35, the same to be paid from funds in Synodical Treasury.

Adopted.

Lutheran Visitor.

Resolved, That Synod renew its repeated endorsement of the *Lutheran Visitor* and recommend that Mr. E. H. Aull, Secretary and Treasurer of The Lutheran Visitor Company, be heartily welcomed to canvass our congregations in the interest of that paper.

Adopted.

Resolved, That the Secretary be instructed to send minutes direct to the pastors of the different charges at the expense of Synod.

Adopted.

Address on Education.

Resolved, That Rev. Prof. J. A. Linn be principal, and Rev. H. M. Brown, alternate, to deliver an address on Education at our next annual meeting of Synod.

Adopted.

Address on Missions.

Resolved, That Rev. J. W. Strickler be principal, and Rev. H. A. Trexler, alternate, to deliver an address on Missions at our next annual meeting.

Adopted.

The following was adopted:

Resolved, That in view of the fact that the cost of printing the proposed copies of the new Constitution was more than was anticipated, it is hereby ordered that Rev. F. W. E. Peschau and lay delegate W. H. Strauss be reimbursed to the amount of fifteen ($15.00) dollars out of the Treasury of the Synod.

Lutheran Seaman's Mission.

The following was offered by W. H. Strauss:

WHEREAS, A large proportion of the seamen arriving in the port of Wilmington, N. C., are from the Scandinavian and German countries, and all are Lutheran brethren, in the same faith as we are therefore be it

Resolved, 1st. That a Lutheran Seaman's Mission be established at the port of Wilmington, N. C., by the North Carolina Synod.

Resolved, 2nd. That said Mission be under the fostering care of the President, Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, pastor of St. Paul's Evangelical Lutheran Church at Wilmington, N. C.

Resolved, 3d. That Synod give its hearty support to this Mission, and see to it that a suitable person be procured to preach to these Lutheran brethren.

Adopted.

The following resolutions, offered by Rev. W. A. Lutz, were adopted:

Advisory Board of Missions.

Resolved, That Revs. C. B. King, W. R. Brown and C. A. Rose be the Advisory Board of Missions for the ensuing year.

Committee on Beneficiary Education.

Resolved, That Revs. Geo. H. Cox and S. L. Keller and Prof. H. T. J. Ludwig, constitute the Committee on Beneficiary Education.

Delegate to Tennessee Synod.

Resolved, That Rev. H. M. Brown be the delegate from this Synod to the Tennessee Synod, with Rev. D. W. Michael as alternate.

Delegate to the South Carolina Synod.

Resolved, That Rev. T. S. Brown be the delegate to the South Carolina Synod, with Rev. W. G. Campbell as the alternate.

Delegate to the Virginia Synod.

Resolved, That Rev. W. H. Cone be the delegate to the Virginia Synod, with Rev. S. L. Keller as alternate.

The following was adopted:

Mr. President: I hereby inform you that I resign my position as a Trustee of North Carolina College and respectfully ask the election of my successor.

WRIGHT G. CAMPBELL.

Rev. W. G. Campbell's resignation having been accepted, Rev. S. L. Keller was elected to fill the vacancy.

Delegates to the United Synod.

The following were elected delegates and alternates to the United Synod of the South:

Principals.

CLERICAL.	LAY.
Rev. Geo. H. Cox,	Capt. J. A. Fisher,
" W. G. Campbell,	Capt. T. L. Seigle,
" F. W. E. Peschau,	Mr. J. Z. Schultz,
" C. A. Rose,	Hon. H. C. McAllister,
" C. B. King,	W. H. Strauss, Esq.,
" W. R. Brown,	Col. P. N. Heilig,
" W. Kimball,	Mr. A. M. Brown.

Alternates.

CLERICAL.	LAY.
Rev. S. L. Keller,	Prof. F. B. Brown,
" H. M. Brown,	Mr. S. A. Hoover,
" Sam'l Rothrock, D. D.,	Capt. Jonas Cook,
" J. W. Strickler,	P. A. Sloop, Esq.,
" B. W. Cronk,	Mr. I. Frank Patterson,
" D. W. Michael,	Dr. C. M. Poole,
" J. M. Hedrick,	Mr. H. Vollers.

Aid to Pastor Koontz's Congregation.

Resolved, That we not only give the Alpha Synod our moral support and sympathy, but that we donate to pastor Koontz's congregation, from our Treasury, the sum of $25, to enable them to hold their property in Concord.

Adopted.

The following was adopted:

Resolved, That our President be requested to visit Ridgeway and ask the congregations at that place to unite with the North Carolina Synod; and that he also visit Raleigh, Goldsboro, Durham and other places, and that he be given discretionary powers with the view of organizing Lutheran congregations, and that his expenses be paid by Synod.

Report of Committee on Traveling Missionary.

Your Committee on Traveling Missionary beg leave to recommend that our Board of Missions be instructed to employ a traveling missionary who shall labor under its direction, provided there is so much as $200 in the Treasury for Home Missions.

GEO. H. COX.
W. KIMBALL.
W. R. BROWN.

Adopted.

Report of Committee on Beneficiary Education, by Rev. S. L. Keller, received and adopted.

Report of Committee on Beneficiary Education.

Your Committee would respectfully report that, according to the resolution of Synod one hundred dollars were paid to Mr. H. M. Petrea on his departure for the Seminary at Philadelphia. Mr. John Ritchie, the other student to whom Synod had promised support at the Seminary, found it impossible to go. In December last it became apparent that the money advanced Mr. Petrea would not suffice and that he would have to either borrow or come home after Christmas. Your Committee did not deem that either wise or in accord with Synod's wishes, and so prevailed upon the Treasurer of Synod to advance him fifty dollars more. We hope Synod will sanction this act, and appropriate to the support of Mr. Petrea one hundred and fifty dollars during the coming scholastic year.

Respectfully Submitted,

S. L. KELLER.
J. G. SCHAID.
H. C. McALLISTER.

The following was adopted:

Resolved, That the Recording Secretary be paid out of the Synodical Treasury fund the sum of $8 as a small remuneration for his services.

The Recording Secretary requested that he be permitted to donate same to the colored Mission Church at Concord. The request of the Recording Secretary granted by Synod.

The following was adopted:

Resolved, That 2500 copies of the Minutes be printed and distributed *pro rata*.

Resolved, That the Committee on Beneficiary Education be instructed, if necessary, to make special efforts to raise whatever funds may be necessary to carry out the provisions of Synod to aid its Beneficiaries.

Vote of Thanks.

Resolved, That a vote of thanks be given to this congregation and its worthy pastor for the kind and hospitable manner in which they have entertained us during the sessions of Synod.

Resolved, That a vote of thanks be extended to the Richmond and Danville Railroad for reduced rates to the 86th Annual Convention of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod held at St. John's Church, Cabarrus County, N. C., May, 1889.

Delegate W. H. Strauss offered the following:

Resolved, That we tender our thanks to the esteemed wife of Rev. S. L. Keller, pastor of St. John's Evangelical Lutheran Church, Cabarrus County, and to Mrs. W. R. Brown, for playing the organ during the sessions of Synod, and also to the young ladies who assisted at these services in the singing.

Adopted.

Hon. H. C. McAllister thanked Synod for meeting in their midst.

Capt. T. L. Seigle thanked Synod and St. John's congregation for the liberal contribution given to the Charlotte mission.

Time and Place of Next Synodical Meeting.

By vote of Synod its next annual meeting (87th Convention) will be held in St. Luke's Evangelical Lutheran Church, Tyro Shops, Davidson County, on Friday before the first Sunday in May, 1890.

The following was adopted:

Resolved, That the officers of Synod be requested, if possible, to arrange time for meeting of called sessions so that the pastors need not be absent from their churches on Sunday.

Resolved, That when this Synod adjourns, it stands adjourned to meet at 10.30 A. M., on Friday before the first Sunday in May, 1890, at St. Luke's Evangelical Lutheran Church, Tyro Shops, Davidson County, N. C.

The Minutes of the last two sessions were read and approved.

According to recommendation of the Committee on President's Report, prayer was offered by the President for Rev. J. H. Fesperman, and also for our aged ministers, Rev. S. Rothrock, D. D., and Rev. J. B. Davis, D. D., and for the afflicted son of Rev. J. D. Shirey.

The business of Synod being completed, the Eighty-sixth Annual Convention was closed according to the prescribed form, Father Rothrock offering the closing prayer.

CHAS. B. KING,
RECORDING SECRETARY.

PAROCHI

PASTOR'S NAME AND ADDRESS.	NAMES OF CONGREGATIONS.	PAROCHIAL.													
				LOSSES.			ACCESSIONS.						FINANCES.		
		Churches.	Stations.	Death.	Certificate.	Excommunication and all others.	Infant Baptisms.	Adult Baptisms.	Confirmations	Certificate.	Restoration.	Communicant membership.	Estimated Value of Church Property.	Indebtedness.	Local Expenses for
S. L. Keller, Concord, N. C	St. John's. (Cabarrus)	1	...	6	10	......	16	...	9	2	2	350	$ 5500 00	$ 84 29	$ 11
Wright G. Campbell, Concord, N. C.	St. James	1	1	2	2	......	14	...	1	15	...	162	13000 00	2000 00	10
F. W. E. Peschau, Wilmington, N. C.	St Paul's, (Wilmington)	1	...	4	...	......	17	...	10	14	...	335	25000 00	600 00	21
J. H. Wyse, Mount Pleasant, N. C.	Holy Trinity	1	..	......	3	......	......	...	......	......	...	83	5000 00	......	3
	Albemarle	1	...	......	...	......	......	...	......	......	...	5	1 00 00	......	1
	Mt. Carmel	1	...	1	1	......	......	...	......	5	...	20	500 00	......	
J. M. Hedrick, Concord, N. C. (Pastor 2⅓ months.)	Cold Water	1	...	......	...	......	8	...	......	......	...	40	1500 00	......	
	Mt. Hermon	1	...	......	...	......	......	...	......	......	...	38	1500 00	......	
	Prospertty	1	...	......	...	1	1	...	1	2	...	51	1000 00	......	
C. A. Rose, Zeb, Rowan County, N. C.	St. Paul's	1	...	4	...	......	12	...	13	6	...	213	2000 00	......	3
	Bethel	1	...	1	...	......	4	...	4	1	...	129	1800 00	......	3
	Christ	1	...	1	...	......	1	...	......	1	...	25	800 00	......	1
Wm. A. Lutz, Enochville, N. C	St. Enoch	1	...	1	...	1	25	...	15	12	...	32[illegible]	4500 00	......	
	Trinity	1	...	......	1	......	16	1	17	......	...	147	2000 00	......	
W. R. Brown, Heilig's Mill, N. C.	Organ	1	...	4	7	......	18	...	6	10	...	320	4000 00	80 00	3
	Ebenezer	1	...	2	...	......	11	...	......	5	...	87	3000 00	90 00	1
H. A. Trexler, Rockwell, N. C.,	St. Peter's	1	...	3	6	......	5	...	10	2	...	152	2000 00	......	2
	St. Matthew's	1	...	3	...	......	17	3	25	......	...	183	2000 00	......	2
J. W. Strickler, Salisbury, N, C.	Union	1	...	3	6	......	12	1	11	4	...	180	3500 00	......	2
	Christiana	1	...	3	1	......	12	...	6	1	...	103	1500 00	......	1
D. J. Koontz, (col.) Concord, N. C.	Concord Mission	1	1	......	1	......	5	...	......	......	...	33	600 00	350 00	
J. L. Buck, China Grove, N. C.	Luth. Chapel	1	...	3	10	......	15	...	25	1	...	280	3000 00	......	3
	Center Grove.	1	...	......	3	......	5	...	6	2	...	95	1000 00	......	2
W. Kimball, China Grove, N. C.	Grace	1		......	...	......	9	1	......	......	...	120	2000 00	......	2
	Concordia	1	...	......	..	......	[illegible]	...	10	......	...	160	3000 00	......	2
Samuel Holt, (col.) Burlington, N. C.	Spring Dale	1	..	......	..	......	1	...	......	......	...	31	100 00	......	......
B. W. Cronk, Brick Church, N. C.	Low's	1	..	1	1	......	12	2	7	2	...	174	1400 0	......	9
	Richland	1	...	1	1	......	......	5	......	......	...	22	900 00	......	1
	Coble's	1	...	......	...	......	2	...	......	......	...	28	400 00	......	
D. W. Michael, Tyro Shops, N. C.	Sandy Creek	1	...	......	...	......	5	5	11	......	...	186	1000 00	......	3
	Pilgrim	1	...	......	...	......	1	...	......	......	...	80	1500 00	......	1
	Bethany	1	...	......	...	......	......	...	5	......	...	60	800 00	......	
	Piney	1	...	......	...	....	1	...	4	......	...	22	......	......	......
Chas. B. King, Salisbury, N. C.	St. John's (Salisbury)	1	...	3	4	......	17	3	4	22	3	190	12000 00	......	23
H. M. Brown, Rural Hall, N. C.	Nazareth	1	...	1	...	......	3	4	8	......	...	85	1500 00	......	2
	Shiloh	1	...	1	...	......	2	...	2	......	...	27	1200 00	......	
	Hopewell	1	...	......	...	......	......	...	......	......	...	12	200 00	......	
Samuel Rothrock, Gold Hill, Rowan Co,, N, C.	Luther's Chu'ch	1	...	......	...	......	11	1	3	......	...	83	400 00	......	
Geo. H. Cox, Copal Grove, Stanly County, N. C.	Bethel	1	...	2	1	5	12	1	10	2	...	129	1500 00	100 00	2
	St. Stephen's	1	...	3	1	......	5	1	10	1	...	140	1500 00	7 75	2
	Mt. Olive	1	...	1	7	......	5	...	20	3	...	129	1500 00	......	2
Nathan Clapp, (col) Burlington, Alamance County N. C.	......	...	1	......	...	......	1	4	2	......	...	7	......	......	
T. S. Brown, Charlotte, N. C.	St. Mark's	1	...	......	...	6	5	...	6	13	...	117	27000 00	7000 00	38
R. L. Brown, Mocksville, N. C.	Reformation	1	...	......	...	1	......	2	4	......	1	50	1000 00	......	
	St. Matthew's	1	...	......	...	1	1	...	4	......	1	36	600 00	......	
	Providence	1	...	......	...	......	4	2	9	......	...	32	600 00	......	
	Mocksville	...	1	......	...	......	......	...	......	......	...	......	......	......	......
J. D. Shirey, Bear Poplar, N. C.	Salem	1	...	......	3	......	12	...	......	......	...	122	2000 00	......	3
	St. Luke's	1	...	1	...	1	7	...	8	2	...	79	3500 00	......	3
Vacant	Iredell Charge	3	...	1	...	......	17	1	8	......	...	300	5000 00	318 00	4
	Alamance "	3	...	......	...	......	......	...	......	......	...	536	......	......	......
	Total	53	4	55	69	21	343	36	294	133	7	6310	$156600 00	11397 00	$150

EPORT.

	ND AY SCHOOL.				BENEVOLENCE.										
	Officers and Teachers.	Scholars	Contributions.	Members of Children's Missionary Society.	United Synod.*	Synodical Treasury.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Church Extension.	Beneficiary Education.	Woman's Mis'n'y Soc'y	Pastor's Fund.	Orphans' Home.	External Objects.	Total Benevolence.
	26	129	$23 57			$ .0 00	$ 35 17	$ 10 00	$10 00	$ 10 00	$ 10 00				$ 85 17
	15	160	150 00				47 00	25 00	3 71					$ 950 00	1052 71
	23	151	234 36			25 00	20 00		20 00	10 00	25 00	50 00		630 91	780 91
	18	80	60 00	19		7 50	15 00	5 00	7 50	5 00					40 00
							1 20	1 20	1 20	2 40					6 00
	5	25													
	11	34	36 14			5 00	7 00	5 00	1 00	1 00					19 00
			3 65			5 00	7 00	5 00	1 00	1 00					19 00
	18	96	37 43			4 00	5 00	4 00	1 00	1 00					15 00
1	30	269	30 00	100		12 50	10 00	28 40	5 25	5 00				6 00	67 15
1	12	80	10 00	60		12 50	10 00	22 31	2 50	5 00	35 00				87 31
1	12	60	12 00			4 00	4 00	4 25	25	1 50					14 00
	16	140	52 00	78		10 00	20 00	19 50		5 00	34 05			9 00	97 55
	10	73	12 00	46		10 00	10 00	11 50			26 55				58 05
	17	125	18 17	34		10 00	25 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	27 10			10 90	93 00
	12	45	10 00	20		7 00	12 00	5 00	4 00	4 00	30 82			2 15	64 97
	20	120	10 00			5 00	11 00	5 00	5 00		40 50				66 50
	20	180	8 00			5 00	11 00	5 00	5 00						26 00
	17	80	20 00			10 00	15 00	5 00	50 00	5 00	26 25			7 00	118 25
	11	60	6 00			5 00	7 00	7 00	8 29	3 00					30 29
	5	25				2 00									2 00
	16	125				10 00	20 00		7 00	8 00	60 00				105 00
	12	60				5 00	15 00		2 50	2 50	28 50				53 50
	15	75	5 00	50		5 00	4 00	1 50		2 00	14 00				26 50
	16	100				4 00	4 00	1 50	1 13	1 00	4 00				15 63
						50									50
	7	55	20 00			2 00	8 00	4 00		1 27					15 27
	6	45	7 00			2 00	3 00	2 00		2 00					9 00
						1 00	1 14	1 00		1 00					4 14
	7	135	80 00			26 70					6 00				32 70
						13 40									13 40
						3 35									3 35
						3 40									3 40
	26	130	125 00			10 00	15 00	15 00		10 00	69 70		10	103 75	233 45
	6	50	5 25			6 00	2 00		2 00		5 00				15 00
						4 00	2 00								6 00
						5 30	5 00								
	14	75	28 00			8 00	7 00	5 00		3 00					10 30
			32 00			3 80	3 40	2 40		1 40				72	23 72
	14	68	49 00			5 83	5 30	3 80		2 50				81	11 81
														1 29	18 72
					50										50
	18	68	62 42	35			6 82				25 00				31 82
	10	56	13 32												
	10	50	13 00												
			9 00												
	20	102	22 60	52		15 00	26 00	10 00	5 03	5 00	26 50			1 70	89 23
	11	60	20 87	46		15 00	22 50	5 00	3 97	10 00	40 25			1 90	98 62
1	30	275				8 35									8 35
10	536	3461	$1225 78	540		$307 60	$415 71	$236 18	$179 33	$113 57	$534 22	$50 00	10	$1726 13	$3572 74

ynodical Apportionment to United Synod is included in Home and Foreign Mission columns.

DIVINE SERVICES.

Friday, 10.30 A. M.—Synodical Sermon by Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, President. Text—Prov. 22:28.

Saturday, 11 A. M.—Preparatory Sermon by Rev. W. A. Lutz. Text—John 16:11.

SUNDAY, MAY 5th.

9 A. M.—Sunday-school Service, conducted by W. H. Strauss, Esq. Addresses by Rev. Chas. B. King, W. H. Strauss, Esq., Revs. F. W. E. Peschau and Prof. J. G. Schaid.

10.30 A. M.—Communion Sermon by Rev. C. A. Rose. Text—Matt. 6:10.

Rev. W. A. Lutz preached to a large audience in the grove at the same hour.

2 P. M.—Missionary Sermon by Rev. Geo. H. Cox.

3 P. M.—Rev. J. M. Hedrick installed Pastor of the Cold Water Pastorate by Revs. F. W. E. Peschau and H. M. Brown.

7.30 P. M.—Rev. W. R. Brown preached at Holy Trinity Church, Mt. Pleasant. Text—Matt. 20:26.

Monday, 11 A. M.—Addresses on Education by Revs. W. G. Campbell and J. G. Schaid.

Tuesday, 7.30 P. M.—Sermon by Rev. B. W. Cronk. Text—Matt. 21:28.

Minutes of the Board of Church Extension.

The second annual meeting of the Board of Church Extension was held at St. John's Church, May 7th, 1889.

Present—Rev. W. A. Lutz, President; Rev. W. G. Campbell, Secretary; Capt. T. L. Seigle, Treasurer; Capt. Jonas Cook, Mr. W. H. Strauss.

The Report of the Treasurer is here appended.

The Board has taken the necessary steps to its incorporation.

Inasmuch as there are urgent calls for aid from the Board we recommend that pastors send the amount of their apportionment for Church Extension to Capt. T. L. Seigle, Charlotte, as soon as possible, and that in addition to the amount apportioned to Church Extension all our pastors be required to take up a collection for the Board either on Reformation day or at Christmas.

WRIGHT G. CAMPBELL, Secretary.

Report of Treasurer of Church Extension Fund.

1888.				
May	15	—Received of	North Carolina Synod	$ 23 21
Nov.	7	" "	St. James' (Concord)	7 50
"	19	" "	St. Mark's, (Charlotte)	6 82
"	21	" "	St. Luke's	3 97
"	"	" "	Salem	5 03
Dec.	1	" "	St. Enoch's	75 00
1889.				
May	6	—Received of	St. Paul's Sunday-school, Wilmington	17 38
"	7	" "	Union	50 00
"	"	" "	Christiana	8 29
"	"	" "	St. John's, (Salisbury)	5 00
"	"	" "	St. Peter's	5 00
"	"	" "	St. Matthew's	5 00
"	"	" "	Cold Water	1 00
"	"	" "	Mt. Hermon	1 00
"	"	" "	Prosperity	1 00
"	"	" "	Organ	5 00
"	"	" "	Ebenezer	4 00
"	"	" "	Grace	2 00
"	"	" "	Concordia	1 13

"	"	"	"	St. John's, (Cabarrus)	10 00
"	"	"	"	Reformation	1 32
"	"	"	"	St. Matthew's (Davie)	1 00
"	"	"	"	Providence	1 00
"	"	"	"	St. Paul's, (Wilmington)	5 00
"	"	"	"	Nazareth	2 00
"	"	"	"	Holy Trinity	7 50
"	"	"	"	Lutheran Chapel	7 00
"	"	"	"	Centre Grove	2 50
"	"	"	"	Amity	1 00
"	"	"	"	Capt. Jonas Cook	3 00
"	"	"	"	Sandy Creek	3 60
"	"	"	"	Pilgrim	1 70
"	"	"	"	Freiden's	1 00
"	"	"	"	St. Paul's, (Rowan)	5 25
"	"	"	"	Bethel	2 50
"	"	"	"	Christ Church	0 25
"	"	"	"	G. F. Schaeffer	2 00
					$284 95

Respectfully submitted,

T. L. SEIGLE,
Treasurer.

Minutes of the Ministerium.

FIRST SESSION.

May 3d, 4.30 O'clock P. M.

The Ministerium was called to order by the President. Prayer by Rev J. M. Hedrick.

Mr. C. A. Brown, a student of the Gettysburg Theological Seminary for the past two years, formally applied for ordination through his pastor, Rev. C. A. Rose. He, however, promised to complete his theological course.

Motion was made for his examination with a view to ordination.

The following committee on examination was appointed: Revs. W. A. Lutz, F. W. E. Peschau, S. Rothrock, D. D.

It was moved that the examination be conducted before the Ministerium.

The Ministerium adjourned, with benediction by Rev. J. L. Buck.

SECOND SESSION.

May 5th, 5 O'clock P. M.

Ministerium opened with President in Chair. Prayer by Rev. W. H. Cone.

Resolved, That Ministerium meet on next Monday morning to hear the examination of Mr. C. A. Brown.

Upon application it was

Resolved, That Licentiate W. P. Phifer be admitted to an examination with a view to ordination.

Ministerium adjourned with benediction by Rev. R. L. Brown.

THIRD SESSION.

May 6th, 8.30 O'clock A. M.

Ministerium opened with President in Chair. Prayer by Rev. P. E. Zink.

Minutes read and approved.

It was

Resolved, That the examination of candidates C. A. Brown and W. P. Phifer continue for one half hour.

Rev. W. A. Lutz conducted the examination on Natural and Revealed Theology.

The examination on Church History was deferred until candidates should have time to write answers to written questions offered by examining committee.

Ministerium adjourned to meet at 12.30. Benediction by Rev. D. W. Michael.

FOURTH SESSION.

May 7th, 8 O'clock A. M.

Ministerium called to order by President. Prayer by Rev. D. W. Michael.

The Examining Committee proceeded to examine candidates Brown and Phifer on Church History.

Prof. J. G. Schaid was appointed to take the place of Rev. F. W. E. Peschau on Examination Committee.

The Ministerium adjourned to meet at 1 o'clock to continue the examination. Benediction by Rev. J. D. Shirey.

FIFTH SESSION.

May 7th, 5 O'clock P. M.

Ministerium called to order by President. Prayer by Rev. D. W. Michael.

The Ministerium recommended to Synod that Rev. J. L. Buck be excused from further attendance upon sessions of Synod.

Examining Committee proceeded to examine candidates Brown and Phifer on Church History, New Testament Greek, and Evidences of Christianity.

The Report of Committee to whom was referred names of candidates for Beneficiary Aid was received, and approved item by item, and recommended to Synod for adoption.

Permanent Committee on Examination of Candidates.

The following Permanent Committee on Examination of Candidates was elected: Rev. Prof. J. G. Schaid, Rev. W. A. Lutz, Rev. F. W. E. Peschau.

Ministerium adjourned to meet Wednesday morning at 8 o'clock. Benediction by Rev. W. Kimball.

SIXTH SESSION.

May 8th, 8 O'clock A. M.

Ministerium called to order by the President. Prayer by Rev. J. M. Hedrick. Minutes read and approved.

The examination of candidates resumed, and continued on Homiletics, Personal Motives for Entering the Ministry, Personal Piety, Etc.

Moved and seconded that the President be appointed a committee of one to confer with Rev. Wm. Stoudenmire, and report results of same to Ministerium at the called session of Synod next August.

The following resolution was adopted:

Resolved, That in view of the great press of business and shortness of time, the further examination of candidates C. A. Brown and W. P. Phifer be deferred until the called session of Synod in August.

Resolved, That the action of this session of the Ministerium be reported to Synod at the morning's session.

Ministerium adjourned with benediction by the President.

CHAS. B. KING,

Secretary.

OFFICERS, DELEGATES AND SPECIAL COMMITTEES.

PRESIDENT—REV. F. W. E. PESCHAU, Wilmington, N. C.
SECRETARY—REV. CHAS. B. KING, Salisbury, N. C.
COR. SEC'Y—REV. W. G. CAMPBELL, Concord, N. C.
TREASURER—COL. P. N. HEILIG, Salisbury, N. C.

DELEGATES TO UNITED SYNOD

TO BE HELD AT WILMINGTON, N. C., NOV. 14TH, 1889.

PRINCIPALS.

CLERICAL.	LAY.
REV. GEO. H. COX.	CAPT. J. A. FISHER,
" W. G. CAMPBELL,	CAPT. T. L. SEIGLE,
" F. W. E. PESCHAU,	MR. J. Z. SCHULTZ,
" C. A. ROSE,	HON. H. C. McALLISTER,
" C. B. KING,	W. H. STRAUSS, Esq.,
" W. R. BROWN,	COL. P. N. HEILIG,
" W. KIMBALL,	MR. A. M. BROWN.

ALTERNATE.

CLERICAL.	LAY.
REV. S. L. KELLER,	PROF. F. B. BROWN,
" H. M. BROWN,	MR. S. A. HOOVER,
" SAM'L ROTHROCK, D. D.,	CAPT. JONAS COOK,
" J. W STRICKLER,	P. A. SLOOP, Esq.,
" B. W. CRONK,	MR. I. FRANK PATTERSON,
" D. W. MICHAEL,	DR. C. M. POOLE,
" J. M. HEDRICK,	MR. H. VOLLERS.

DELEGATES TO SISTER SYNODS.

To South Carolina Synod:

REV. T. S. BROWN, PRINCIPAL. REV. W. G. CAMPBELL, ALT.

To Tennessee Synod:

REV. H. M. BROWN, PRINCIPAL. REV. D. W. MICHAEL, ALT.

To Virginia Synod:

REV. W. H. CONE, PRINCIPAL. REV. S. L. KELLER, ALT.

COMMITTEE ON CREDENTIALS.

REVS. C. B. KING, J. M. HEDRICK, and MR. J. Z. SCHULTZ.

PERMANENT COMMITTEE ON EXAMINATION OF CANDIDATES.

REVS. J. G. SCHAID, W. A. LUTZ, F. W. E. PESCHAU.

COMMITTEE ON THE BLACWELDER WILL CASE.

HON. H. C McALLISTER, J. Z. SCHULTZ, CAPT. T. L. SEIGLE.

COMMITTEE ON TRAVELING HOME MISSIONARY.

REVS. GEO. H. COX, W. R. BROWN, W. G. CAMPBELL.

COMMITTEE ON CALL SESSION OF SYNOD.

REVS. F. W. E. PESCHAU, C. B. KING, W. G. CAMPBELL, COL. P. N. HEILIG

ADVISORY BOARD OF MISSIONS.

REVS. C. B. KING, W. R. BROWN, C. A. ROSE.

COMMITTEE ON BENEFICIARY EDUCATION.

REVS. GEO. H. COX, S. L. KELLER, PROF. H. T. J. LUDWIG.

COMMITTEE ON THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY.

REVS. C. A. ROSE, J. A. LINN, C. B. KING.

COMMITTEE ON ALPHA SYNOD.

REVS F. W. E. PESCHAU, GEO. H. COX, W. G. CAMPBELL, T. S BROWN.

APPOINTMENT OF SPEAKERS FOR NEXT CONVENTION.

ORDINATION SERMON.

REV. GEO. H. COX, PRINCIPAL. REV. W. A. LUTZ, ALT.

ADDRESS ON EDUCATION.

REV. PROF. J. A. LINN, PRINCIPAL. REV. H. M. BROWN, ALT.

ADDRESS ON MISSIONS.

REV. J. W. STRICKLER, PRINCIPAL. REV. H. A. TREXLER, ALT.

STANDING RESOLUTIONS OF SYNOD.

1. *Resolved*, That this Synod recommends to the Church Councils the propriety of adopting the plan of collecting Pastor's Salary by assessment.

2. *Resolved*, That in accordance with the Church Discipline, Chapter VI., Section 3, the Church Councils be instructed to require every member of the Church to contribute to the support of the Gospel, except such as in their judgment are too poor to do so.

2. *Resolved*, That no charge in connection with this Synod shall call a pastor until it has made a satisfactory settlement with the former pastor as to salary.

4. *Resolved*, That hereafter when a pastor is called to a vacant charge, the Council be governed by the Discipline of the Church.

5. *Resolved*, That the courteous recognition of the presence of Ministers, not of the Lutheran Church, be taken by recording their names in the Minutes as having been in attendance upon the sessions of this Body.

6. *Resolved*, That we recommend a Certificate be given in each case when a Pastor administers the Sacrament of Baptism or the rite of Confirmation.

7. *Resolved*, That any young man receiving aid from this Synod shall execute a bond to the Treasurer to pay back in full to Synod, with interest, the amounts as severally received by him during the prosecution of his studies; in the event he voluntarily abandons the active work of the ministry, is deposed, or unites with another denomination, before the expiration of seven years' faithful service—such seven years' faithful service as a Lutheran minister to be considered a cancelling of his bonds.

8. *Resolved*, That as there is a lack of system in the reports, and that as no report whatever concerning the state or growth of piety, in any of our institutions, has been submitted to the committee, and as it is the duty of no one specially to do so, and as system in all things lightens the burdens of work and economizes time, your committee would recommend that hereafter the following order should be observed in reporting: 1. Attendance upon the various means of grace, such as public worship, the attention paid thereto, and observance of the Sacrament of Baptism and the Lord's Supper. 2. Giving the number in the increase of membership by confirmation, from other churches, and by restoration, as well as loss in membership, the

condition of the Sunday-school and catechetical class. 3. The increase or decrease in financial contributions for benevolent objects and to church purposes. 4. Items of special signification or miscellaneous matter, as special services held, questions on church troubles, etc. 5. Growth or decline of spiritual life and indications of piety. 6. That the President of each of our institutions be required to report to Synod on the religious condition of the students in our schools of learning.

9. *Resolved*, That the Recording Secretary be authorized to award the contract for printing the Minutes of each Synod before the assembling of Synod.

10. *Resolved*, That we hereby endorse the plans and constitutions used in the organization of Children's Societies and Womans' Societies.

11. *Resolved*, That we recommend the plans and constitution thus used, to our pastors and people where organizations have not yet been effected.

12. *Resolved*, That the money from the Children's Missionary Societies be sent to the Treasurer of Synod, marked, "Children's Fund for Foreign Missions," and that the amounts thus collected be accredited upon the assessments of the various congregations for Foreign Missions.

13. *Resolved*, That any person wishing to become a beneficiary of this Synod be required to present his request to Synod in person, if possible, or through his pastor, and that he become a beneficiary of Synod only after he has been decided worthy of aid, by a majority vote of Synod.

14. *Resolved*, That the granting of letters of dismissal from the Lutheran Church is contrary to the right usage of our church.

15. *Resolved*, That the President at the conclusion of each annual meeting of Synod appoint two brethren, one the principal the other the alternate, to prepare and to preach the Ordination Sermon at the next convention.

MINUTES
OF
THE ALPHA SYNOD
OF THE
Evangelical Lutheran Church
OF
FREEDMEN IN AMERICA.

The colored ministers and laymen connected with the Evangelical Lutheran Synod and Ministerium of North Carolina having deemed it wise and for the best interests of their work, to form themselves into a separate Synod, asked the permission of Synod to be allowed to do so, and the desired permission was granted. Permission having been granted, they next requested that a committee be appointed to assist in or superintend the organization of the new Synod, and by the action of the North Carolina Synod, the following were constituted said committee: Revs. W. G. Campbell, F. W. E. Peschau, Geo. H. Cox, and T. S. Brown.

Permission having been given the committee, and the colored members of Synod, to absent themselves from the sessions of Synod, in order to form the body, they accordingly proceeded from the church to the council room in the front part of the church and performed the duties assigned them. Of this transaction, and of the business acted upon afterwards, the following Minutes give an account.

FIRST SESSION.

St. John's Evangelical Lutheran Church,
Cabarrus County, N. C.,
May 8th, 1889, 11.30 O'clock A. M.

All the colored members of the North Carolina Synod, present at the sessions of its 86th convention, being here assembled, in the council room of St. John's Evangelical Lutheran Church, and having secured permission to organize ourselves into a Synod, under the supervision and with the co-operation of the committee present; consisting of Revs. W. G. Campbell, F. W. E. Peschau, Geo. H. Cox, and T. S. Brown, agreed to organize ourselves into "THE ALPHA SYNOD OF THE EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN CHURCH OF FREEDMEN IN AMERICA," and we adopt as properly setting forth our doctrinal basis, etc., and for our guidance and government the Constitution of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod and Ministerium of North Carolina.

The vote adopting this was unanimous.

Instead of the temporary officers chosen, the following were duly elected:

PRESIDENT—REV. DAVID J. KOONTZ.

RECORDING AND CORRESPONDING SECRETARY—REV. W. P. PHIFER.

TREASURER—REV. SAMUEL HOLT.

It was unanimously decided that the Synod unite with the United Synod in the South, and the following were duly elected as delegates:

Delegates to United Synod.

Clerical.

PRINCIPAL.	ALTERNATE.
Rev. David J. Koontz.	Rev. W. P. Phifer.

Lay.

PRINCIPAL.	ALTERNATE.
Simeon Lord.	Orange Holt.

SECOND SESSION.

MAY 8TH, 1889, 1 O'clock P. M.

Synod was called to order in the church by President Koontz and after singing and prayer, was regularly opened.

Minutes of the first session were read and approved.

It was

Resolved, That we request the North Carolina Synod to print our Minutes as an appendix to theirs.

The following is the roll:

MINISTERS.	TIME ENTERING MINISTRY.	POSTOFFICE.	DELEGATES.
Rev. D. J. Koontz	1880	Concord N. C.	Simon Lord.
Rev. N. Clapp	1884	Brick Church, N. C.	
Rev. Samuel Holt	1884	Burlington, N. C	O. Holt.
Rev. W. P. Phifer	1888	Charlotte, N. C.	

Place and Time of First Annual Meeting.

On selecting time and place of the first annual meeting of the Synod, it was

Resolved, That the first annual meeting of the Alpha Synod be held in the Concord Mission, Rev. D. J. Koontz, pastor, and that the same convene at 10 A. M., on Friday before the first Sunday in August, 1890.

Resolved, That we request the North Carolina Synod to permit Committee on Organization, consisting of Revs. W. G. Campbell, F. W. E. Peschau, Geo. H. Cox, and T. S. Brown, to meet with the Alpha Synod at its first annual meeting.

There being no further business, Synod was closed in due form, to meet at the time and place agreed upon.

W. P. PHIFER,
SECRETARY.

OFFICERS.

PRESIDENT—REV. DAVID J. KOONTZ, Concord, N. C.
REC. AND COR. SEC'Y—REV. W. P. PHIFER, Charlotte, N. C.
TREASURER—REV. SAM'L HOLT, Burlington, N. C.

TIME AND PLACE OF NEXT MEETING.

The first annual meeting of "The Alpha Synod of the Evangelical Lutheran Church of Freedmen in America," will be held in the Concord Mission, Concord, N. C., 10 A. M., Friday before the first Sunday in August, 1890.

REMARKS.

Futher information regarding the Alpha Synod will be found in the Minutes of the North Carolina Synod, for 1889. Pages 25, 34, 35.

INDEX.

PAGE

- Alpha Synod:
  - Resolutions Concerning Minutes of First Convention...... 34, 35
  - Minutes of........ 57–59
- Apportionment Committee:
  - Instruction of........ 17
  - Report of Committee on........ 39, 40
- Appropriation Committee:
  - Instructions of........ 17
  - Report of Committee on........ 33
- Beneficiary Aid:
  - Report of Committee on Applications for........ 32
  - Appointment of Committe on........ 22
- Beneficiary Education:
  - Committee on........ 42
  - Report of Committee on........ 44
  - Instructions of Committee on........ 44
- Blackwelder Will Case, Committee to Report on........ 21
- Called Session, Report of Committee on........ 21
- Church Extension, Minutes of Board of........ 49, 50
- Church Institutions, Report of Committee on........ 38
- Colored Church at Charlotte........ 25, 26
- Colored Evangelical Lutheran Synod:
  - Appointment of Committee to Organize........ 25
  - Report of Committee to Organize........ 34
- Common Service, Resolution Concerning........ 17
- Conferences, Report of Committee on Minutes of........ 36
- Credentials, Appointment of Committee on........ 19
- Divine Services........ 48
- Education, Address on........ 41
- Female Seminary at Charlotte, Resolution Concerning........ 22
- Finance, Report of Committee on........ 28–30
- Lutheran Visitor, Endorsement of........ 41
- Lutheran Seaman's Mission........ 42
- Ministerium, Minutes of........ 51–53
- Missions:
  - Report of Advisory Board of........ 11, 12
  - Report of Committee on........ 24
  - Address on........ 41
  - Election of Advisory Board of........ 42
- Mt. Pleasant Female Seminary, Report of Board of........ 12

PAGE

- North Carolina College:
  - Report of Board of 13
  - Election to fill Vacancy in Board of 42
- Officers of Synod 2, 10
- Officers, Delegates and Special Committees 54
- Ordination Sermon, Appointment on 41
- Parochial Report 46, 47
- Pastoral Districts, Report of Committee on 35
- Petitions, Report of Committee on 30, 31
- President's Report 4–9
  - Report of Committee on 19, 20
- President, Traveling Expenses of 41
- Recording Secretary, Remuneration of 44
- Reporters, Appointment of 11
- Roll of Synod 3, 4
- Standing Committees 16
- Standing Resolutions 55, 56
- Separate Synod, Petition of Colored Ministers for 25
- State of the Church, Report of Committee on 37
- South Carolina Synod, Appointment of Delegate to 42
- Tennessee Synod:
  - Report of Delegate to 14, 15
  - Reception of Delegate of 15
  - Appointment of Delegate to 42
- Theological Seminary:
  - Report of Committee on 17
- Time and Place of Next Meeting 45
- Traveling Missionary:
  - Appointment of Committee to Report on 21
  - Report of Committee on 43
- Treasurer, Report of 27
- Unfinished Business:
  - Report of Committee on 15, 16
- United Synod:
  - Instruction of Delegates to 22, 23
  - Election of Delegates to 43
- Vacancies, Report of Committee on 40
- Virginia Synod, Appointment of Delegate to 42
- Vote of Thanks 44, 45
- Work Among the Freedmen:
  - Report of Committee on 25

BOARD OF TRUSTEES
OF
NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE.

Rev. S. ROTHROCK, D. D., President,
Rev. J. A. LINN, A. M, Vice-President,
Hon. H. C. McALLISTER, Secretary,
JONAS COOK, Esq., Treasurer,
Rev. S. L. KELLER,
Rev. F. W. E. PESCHAU,
Rev. GEO. H. COX,
Mr. R. A. BROWN,
Dr. P. A. BARRIER,
Mr. G. E. RITCHIE,
Dr. R. A. SHIMPOCK,
Mr. J. W. MILLER,
Capt. W. A. BARRIER,
Rev. C. A. ROSE,
Rev. J. W. STRICKLER,
Mr. H. A. BLACKWELDER,
Mr. MARVEL RITCHIE,
Rev. H. M. BROWN.

BOARD OF TRUSTEES
OF
MT. PLEASANT FEMALE SEMINARY.

Rev. Prof. J. A. LINN, Principal,
Mr. M. A. HOLSHOUSER,
Dr. C. M. POOLE,
Mr. A. FOIL,
J. J. MISENHEIMER, Esq.,
Mr. JOHN LENTZ,
Rev. C. A. ROSE,
Rev. W. A. LUTZ,
Mr. C. H. FISHER,
Rev. J. B. DAVIS, D. D.,
Capt. JONAS COOK,
Rev. W. R. BROWN.

North Carolina College,

Mt. PLEASANT, N. C.

* * *

Rev. J. G. SCHAID, A. M., President.

Prof. H. T. J. LUDWIG, A. M.,

Secretary of the Faculty and Librarian.

* * *

A High Grade Classical School, in Everything but Expenses,

Which are Very Reasonable.

* * *

This College is the property of our Synod, is endowed and controlled by the same. It ought to be sending out a large number of well educated Christian young men into our congregations every year.

☞Send for Catalogue.

Mt. Pleasant Female Seminary,

Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

TERMS:

TUITION PER TERM OF 20 WEEKS.

Primary Department	$ 7.50 to 10.00
Preparatory Department	10.00 to 15.00
Collegiate Department	75 00 to 20.00

EXTRA CHARGES.

Music	$ 15.00
Use of Piano	3.00
Incidental Fee	2.00
Board, including Washing, Fuel and Lights	50.00

ADVANTAGES:

Instruction thorough; Climate healthful; Terms moderate.

The next session will open Monday, September 2d, 1889, and continue 40 weeks.

☞For further particulars address as above.

Rev. J. A. LINN, A. M., Principal.

MINUTES

OF THE

EIGHTY-SEVENTH ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN

SYNOD AND MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

HELD IN

ST. LUKE'S CHURCH, DAVIDSON COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA,

REV. D. W. MICHAEL, PASTOR,

BEGINNING FRIDAY, MAY 2, 1890;

ALSO OF THE

CALLED SESSION

HELD IN

ST. JOHN'S CHURCH, SALISBURY, NORTH CAROLINA,

REV. CHAS. B. KING, PASTOR,

BEGINNING AUGUST 27, 1889.

HENKEL & CO., PRINTERS, NEW MARKET, VA.:
Office of "Our Church Paper," "Shenandoah Valley," &c.

MINUTES

OF THE

EIGHTY-SEVENTH ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN

SYNOD AND MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

HELD IN

ST. LUKE'S CHURCH, DAVIDSON COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA,

REV. D. W. MICHAEL, PASTOR,

BEGINNING FRIDAY, MAY 2, 1890;

ALSO OF THE

CALLED SESSION

HELD IN

ST. JOHN'S CHURCH, SALISBURY, NORTH CAROLINA,

REV. CHAS. B. KING, PASTOR,

BEGINNING AUGUST 27, 1889.

◆

HENKEL & CO., PRINTERS, NEW MARKET, VA.:
Office of "Our Church Paper," "Shenandoah Valley," &c.

SYNODICAL CALENDAR 1890-'91.

OFFICERS OF SYNOD.

PRESIDENT—REV. GEO. H. COX. . . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
VICE-PRESIDENT—REV. W. G. CAMPBELL, Concord, N. C.
SECRETARY—REV. CHAS. B. KING . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
TREASURER—MR. I. FRANK PATTERSON, China Grove, N. C.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

REV. GEO. H. COX, *Chairman*,	REV. C. A. ROSE, *Cor. Sec.*,
REV. CHAS. B. KING,	MR. I. F. PATTERSON, *Treas.*,

MR. W. H. REISNER, *Rec. Sec.*

OFFICERS OF CHURCH EXTENSION.

PRESIDENT—REV. W. A. LUTZ . . . . Enochville, N. C.
SECRETARY—REV. W. G. CAMPBELL . . . Concord, N. C.
TREASURER—CAPT. T. L. SEIGLE . . . . Charlotte, N. C.

FIFTY-SEVEN YEARS IN THE MINISTRY.

REV. S. ROTHROCK, D. D., REV. J. B. DAVIS, D. D.

TIME AND PLACE OF NEXT ANNUAL MEETING.

The 88th Annual Convention of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina will be held in St. Enoch's church, Enochville, Rowan County, N. C., beginning Friday before the first Sunday in May, 1891.

SPECIAL COMMITTEES.

COMMITTEE ON ORPHANAGE AND HOME FOR DISABLED MINISTERS OF THE UNITED SYNOD.

Rev. GEO. H. COX, Rev. W. A. LUTZ,
Rev. W. G. CAMPBELL.

COMMITTEE ON THE BLACKWELDER WILL CASE.

THE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE OF SYNOD.

COMMITTEE ON EXAMINATION OF CANDIDATES.

Rev. Prof. J. D. SHIREY, Rev. F. W. E. PESCHAU,
Rev. W. G. CAMPBELL.

COMMITTEE ON CREDENTIALS.

Rev. CHAS. B. KING, Rev. J. M. HEDRICK,
Mr. J. Z. SCHULTZ.

SPEAKERS FOR NEXT CONVENTION.

ADDRESS ON EDUCATION.

Rev. H. C. HAITHCOX	Principal,
Rev. Prof. C. T. L. FISHER	Alternate.

ADDRESS ON MISSIONS.

Rev. C. A. MARKS	Principal,
Rev. C. B. MILLER	Alternate.

ORDINATION SERMON.

Rev. W. R. BROWN	Principal,
Rev. C. A. ROSE	Alternate.

MINUTES

OF THE

EIGHTY-SEVENTH ANNUAL SESSION

OF THE

Evangelical Lutheran Synod and Ministerium

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

HELD AT

ST. LUKE'S CHURCH, DAVIDSON CO., NORTH CAROLINA,

REV. D. W. MICHAEL, PASTOR,

BEGINNING FRIDAY, MAY 2d, 1890.

OPENING.

The eighty-seventh annual convention of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina met in St. Luke's Evangelical Lutheran Church, Davidson county, N. C., Rev. D. W. Michael, pastor, Friday morning, at 10.30 o'clock, May 2d, 1890. The devotional services were conducted by Vice-President, Rev. W. G. Campbell, assisted by the Secretary, Rev. Chas. B. King. The synodical sermon was preached by Rev. F. W. E. Peschau from text 2 Cor. 5, 20. The administration of the Lord's Supper was inadvertently omitted at this time, owing to the introduction of the new Constitution.

Synod adjourned with benediction to meet at 2 o'clock, P. M.

FIRST SESSION.

MAY 2, 2 O'CLOCK, P. M.

Synod was formally opened according to the prescribed form in Book of Common Service.

The roll of ministers was called, and the names of lay-delegates presenting proper credentials, were enrolled.

ROLL OF SYNOD.

MINISTERS.	TIME ENTERING MINISTRY.	POST-OFFICE.	LAY-DELEGATES.
Rev. S. Rothrock, D. D. (a. e).	1833	Gold Hill, N. C.	
" J. B. Davis, D. D. (a. e.)	1833	West Liberty, Ohio	
" W. H. Cone (a. e.)	1858	New Market, Va.	
" W. Kimball	1859	China Grove, N. C.	C. C. Bost.
" Prof. J. D. Shirey	1860	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.	
" G. F. Schaeffer.	1851	Monroe, Ga.	
" A. D. L. Moser	1863	Enochville, N. C.	
" W. R. Ketchie	1868	Kappa, N. C.	
" J. H. Fesperman (a. e.)	1868	Troutman, N. C.	
" R. L. Brown	1868	Mocksville, N. C.	H. L. Livengood.
" E. P. Parker (a.)	1871	Salem, N. C.	
" Geo. H. Cox	1872	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.	William G. Honeycut.
" H. M. Brown	1873	Rural Hall, N. C.	J. H. Shouse.
" P. E. Zink.	1873	Linwood, N. C.	
" F. W. E. Peschau	1873	Wilmington, N. C.	A. D. Wessel (a.)
" C. A. Marks	1876	China Grove, N. C	I. Frank Patterson.
" H. C. Haithcox.	——	Bear Poplar, N. C.	P. M. Brown.
" W. A. Lutz.	1877	Enochville, N. C.	H. R. Plaster.
" Prof. J. A. Linn.	1877	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.	
" W. G. Campbell.	1877	Concord, N. C	W. C. Correll.
" J. M. Hedrick.	1877	Concord, N. C	C. A. Isenhour.
" J. Q. Wertz.	——	Salisbury, N. C	P. D. Linn.
" Wm. Stoudenmire (a.)	1880	Chicago, Ill.	
" C. A. Rose.	1882	Zeb, N. C	John D. Ketchie.
" T. H. Strohecker	——	Troutman, N. C	J. C. Lentz.
" T. S. Brown	1882	Charlotte, N. C.	H. A. Kluppelberg.
" Prof. C. L. T. Fisher (a. e.).	1884	Mt. Pleasant, N. C	
" B. W. Cronk	1884	Brick Church, N. C	J. S. Patterson.
" H. A. Trexler	1886	Rockwell, N. C	James M. Trexler.
" W. R. Brown	1886	Heilig's Mills, N. C	J. A. Miller.
" Chas. B. King	1886	Salisbury, N. C	J. L. Ketchie.
" C. B. Mill[illegible].	1887	Gibsonville, N. C	H. M. Fowler.
" D. W. Michael	1887	Tyro Shops, N. C	Philip Lopp.
" C. A. Brown (a. e.)	1889		

(a. e.) Absent and excused. (a.) Absent and unexcused.

VACANT PASTORATES.

	CHURCHES.	DELEGATES.	ADDRESS OF DELEGATES.
1	Holy Trinity	Capt. Jonas Cook	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
	Mt. Carmel	Capt. Jonas Cook	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
2	Bethel (Stanley Co.)	Marvel Ritchie	Copal Grove, N. C.
	Luther's (Rowan Co.)	B. P. Basinger	Gold Hill, N. C.
3	St. John's (Cabarrus Co.)	Geo. E. Ritchie	Concord, N. C.
4	Albemarle under the pastoral care of Rev. Prof. J. A. Linn.		

The President read his annual report, which was received and held for reference to proper committee.

PRESIDENT'S REPORT.

BELOVED FATHERS AND BRETHREN:—"GRACE TO YOU, AND PEACE, FROM GOD OUR FATHER AND THE LORD JESUS CHRIST!" This is to me an extraordinary and unusually peculiar hour. For the fourth consecutive time, I am permitted by the mercy of God, and your good will and clemency, to read an annual report, as retiring president, at the opening of the convention of the Southern Mother Synod, that is marked as the 87th.

Feeling my own unworthiness, I cannot but wonder at the goodness of God in sparing me these four years of my terms of office to perform the many duties devolving upon me, and I praise Him for it. On the other hand, I thank you for your kind forbearance during all this time, and assure you, in retiring from office, that it is to me one of the happiest hours of my life to know, as different ones have assured me, that I enjoy the love and esteem of all now as much as when your confidence in, and love for me, first led you to elect me as your highest officer, and when you from year to year showed your hearty and kind approval of my humble though earnest efforts as president, by re electing me.

I can only say, and I say it with all my heart, God bless you, brethren,—God bless you, one and all. We have had four years of peace and prosperity, and are, I believe, more solidly, more compactly united than ever before, more and more all saying the same thing and believing the same thing. And so may it be and even more so, in the golden days to come, until like the rising sun of a summer day, the zenith of our glorious work is reached, and the old North Carolina Synod shines brightest amid the galaxy of synods, with her true, pure, unaltered, and unqualified confessional light, and doing her full duty, in the limits of the horizon God has set to her bounds, even as he set by Divine, permissive, and over-ruling Providence the bounds of our Confessions for the ages, in that He led the Reformers to say so much, and no more.

The past year has been one of much success among our various churches and institutions, and the prospect everywhere in our whole field, and for our whole Synod, has, I believe, never been brighter. We have been wonderfully blessed. Amid the wrecks of death and the storms of destruction, our ministers and churches have been spared, and whilst there have been changes, the work goes on.

Permit me, now, to present to you information regarding important and official occurrences that need to be recorded, and also some recommendations which I hope will not only be worthy of your serious and profitable consideration, but will commend themselves to your better judgment as worthy of adoption and use, and as means to forward our work.

SPECIAL SESSION OF SYNOD.

The officers of Synod, by authority of the resolution on page 21, which reads as follows: "*Resolved*, That the officers of Synod be constituted a committee to make all necessary arrangements and announcements for a called convention, and that the time be in August next," attended to this duty, and the special meeting was held, by the kind courtesy of the pastor and people of St. John's Church, in Salisbury, Aug. 27–29. The new Constitution was adopted, and Candidate C. A. Brown duly ordained to the holy Gospel ministry, as the Minutes of that convention will show.

I would recommend that the Minutes and the new adopted Constitution, and also the report which I prepared for that convention, and which I will now read, be printed with our Minutes, in their proper place, thus making one large pamphlet.

VISITATION.

During last summer, I devoted my entire vacation to the welfare of the various churches that I could visit, in the short time allotted me, and specially looked after the vacancies. I visited and assisted in their work, 13 pastors, preached 27 times in 16 different churches, addressed 11 Sunday-schools, and lectured 14 times. I have also visited our Institutions.

CONFERENCES.

Each of the presidents of our Conferences has sent me a report of the meetings of the Conferences. Each had interesting, pleasant, and profitable meetings, and it seems that good was done.

I would herewith draw attention to the following items therein that call for action at our hands. The president of the Northern Conference writes that his Conference asks Synod to put among its standing resolutions something like the following:

Resolved, That standing in prayer is the preferable custom in the Lutheran Church, and especially in the morning service.

I would recommend that Synod adopt the above or a similar resolution.

The Northern Conference also draws attention to the fact that candidates W. and L. Deaton desire to labor in our bounds, and recommend that work be given them, if possible, during their summer vacation. I earnestly hope the Synod will comply with the request.

The Southern Conference held a S. S. convention, Sept. 28, 1889, in St. Stephen's Church, at which 19 delegates were present, representing 17 schools, and a permanent organization was effected.

I trust the Northern Conference will also hold S. S. conventions, and that Synod will also each year give a day's attention to the welfare of the lambs of the flock.

Rev. W. Kimball is president of the Northern Conference. Rev. Geo. H. Cox is president of the Southern Conference.

RESIGNATIONS.

Rev. J. L. Buck resigned as pastor of the Luther Chapel and Centre Grove congregations.

Rev. J. G. Schaid resigned the presidency of our College.

Rev. S. L. Keller resigned as pastor of St. John's Church, Cabarrus County.

Rev. J. H. Wyse resigned as pastor of Holy Trinity and Mt. Carmel churches.

Rev. Geo. H. Cox resigned as pastor of the Bethel (Stanley Co.) pastorate.

A NEW PASTORATE.

St. Stephen's pastorate is a new pastorate that was formed with my consent and permission, in view of the following document sent me; I hope Synod will kindly ratify my action in the matter, and rejoice over the division which will give the people more preaching, and give Synod another pastor.

St. Stephen's Ev. Luth. Church,
Cabarrus County, N. C.

To the president of the N. C. Synod of the Evangelical Lutheran Church, and the president of the Southern Conference of said Synod, Greeting:

Brethren, We, the Councils of St. Stephen's and Mount Olive Ev. Luth. churches, belonging to the North Carolina Synod, now a part of the Bethel (Stanley Co.) pastorate, do hereby respectfully ask to be constituted as a pastorate.

We have extended a call to Rev. Geo. H. Cox, at a stipulated salary of five hundred and fifty dollars ($550) a year, to be paid quarterly, which call has been accepted, subject to your recognizing us as a pastorate.

We suggest that the pastorate be known as the St. Stephen's pastorate of the North Carolina Synod.

(Signed by both councils.)

St. Stephen's Council.	*Mt. Olive Council.*
R. A. Shimpoch,	G. T. Beaver,
Edmund Honeycutt,	J. A. Misenhimer,
Jacob M. Dry,	C. E. Barringer,
Caleb L. Nussman,	H. H. Moose,
W. G. Honeycutt,	W. R. Moose,
G. W. Barringer,	W. H. Moose,
A. M. Nussman,	Geo. W. Dry,
A. B. Honeycutt,	H. W. Beaver.
Wilson Honeycutt.	

NEW MEMBERS.

Rev. H. C. Haithcox has also forwarded his letter of honorable dismission from the East Ohio Synod, whose honored and worthy president he was, and his name has been placed on our roll.

Candidate C. A. Brown, by virtue of his ordination, is a member of our Synod. His ordination certificate has been sent to him, and he is pursuing his theological studies at Gettysburg. His name, too, has been ordered placed on our clerical list.

Rev. C. A. Marks, honorably dismissed by the S. C. Synod to us, forwarded his letter, which was received and his name also enrolled.

Rev. J. Q. Wertz, having received and accepted a call from the Union pastorate, forwarded me his letter of honorable dismissal from the S. C. Synod, and I ordered his name placed upon our ministerial roll.

Rev. Chas. B. Miller, once before a beloved member of our Synod, has come back to us again, having received and accepted a call from the Alamance pastorate. He forwarded me his letter of honorable dismissal from the Virginia Synod Jan. 14, 1890, which was accepted, and his name ordered enrolled in our clerical list.

Candidate W. P. Phifer was honorably dismissed to us by the Maryland Synod as a licentiate. We bid these brethren welcome.

SUPPLIES.

Candidate C. A. Brown very acceptably served as supply in the Alamance pastorate last summer, and then returned to the theological seminary at Gettysburg, Pa., where he still is, and where, true to his promise like a man, he will complete the third year in the seminary. He is desirous of entering upon work in our midst, and it is to be hoped that there may be found a field to suit him.

Rev. Prof. J. D. Shirey and Rev. Prof. C. T. L. Fisher are supplying Holy Trinity pastorate. They began January 1st, 1890.

Rev. H. A. Trexler has been acting as supply a part of the year in Luther Church.

Rev. T. H. Strohecker has been elected as supply pastor of the Iredell pastorate, and has served them about a year. In a card, dated February 6, 1890, he informed me that the pastorate was still indebted to the former pastor, and that when matters were put in proper order, he intended to unite with Synod. We are impressed with the excellent work this brother has done, and hope Synod will have a report about it.

LETTERS OF HONORABLE DISMISSAL.

The below-named brethren having resigned their various fields of labor in our bounds, their resignations having been accepted, and they having been called to labor in different synods, were honorably dismissed to unite with the synods in whose bounds they accepted calls. They were dismissed as follows: Rev. J. L. Buck to the Evangelical Lutheran S. W. Virginia Synod; Rev. J. G. Schaid to the Evangelical Lutheran Tennessee Synod; Rev. J. W. Strickler to the Evangelical Lutheran S. W. Virginia Synod; Rev. S. L. Keller to the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of South Carolina; Rev. J. H. Wyse to the Evangelical Lutheran South Carolina Synod; Rev. W. P. Phifer (colored) to the Evangelical Lutheran Alpha Synod. May God bless and prosper these dear brethren in their new fields of labor, for each of them enjoys our esteem and brotherly interest.

CALLS ACCEPTED.

Rev. Geo. H. Cox accepted the call extended him by the new charge known as St. Stephen's pastorate.

Rev. Prof. J. D. Shirey accepted the call to the presidency of our College.

Rev. Prof. C. T. L. Fisher accepted a call to a professorship in our College.

Rev. J. H. C. Fisher likewise accepted a professorship.

Rev. Chas. B. Miller accepted the call extended him by the Alamance pastorate.

Rev. J. Q. Wertz accepted the call of the Union pastorate.

Rev. C. A. Marks accepted a call from Luther Chapel and Centre Grove congregations.

Rev. H. C. Haithcox was called to the Salem and St. Luke churches, and accepted.

INSTALLATIONS.

Rev. J. Q. Wertz was duly installed as pastor of the Union charge on the 1st Sunday in March, 1890, by Rev. C. A. Rose and Rev. C. T. L. Fisher.

Rev. C. A. Marks was duly installed as pastor of Luther Chapel and Centre Grove churches, on Sunday, April 27, 1890, by Rev. F. W. E. Peschau and Rev. W. A. Lutz.

ORDINATIONS.

Candidate C. A. Brown was ordained to the holy office of the ministry during the special session of Synod last fall, in St. John's Church, Salisbury. Rev. W. A. Lutz preached the ordination sermon and your president, assisted by others, performed the act of ordination. He is pursuing his theological studies now.

Candidate W. P. Phifer (colored) having been honorably dismissed to us from the Maryland Synod, having been received by us, and a committee, consisting of Revs. F. W. E. Peschau, T. S. Brown, and W. G. Campbell, having been duly authorized by Synod to ordain him, have performed this high and holy duty in the city of Charlotte, Monday night, April 28, 1890. Rev. T. S. Brown preached the ordination sermon and Rev. F. W. E. Peschau performed the act of ordination, with the assistance of pastor Brown. He has been called as pastor of St. Paul's colored church of Charlotte, and he has accepted. He has done a good work. He has a church of 7 members, a Sunday-school of 60 scholars, and a parochial school of 103 scholars.

OUR INSTITUTIONS.

Never before, since my connection with this Synod, have our Institutions been in so good and promising a condition as now. Our College has the gratifyingly and encouragingly large number of 96 students, and the outlook for next year is still more promising. North Carolina College will yet rise to the dignity that belongs to her, to the success she is worthy of, and the strength to meet all her requirements.

Our Female Seminary was never in so good a condition, and offers better facilities than ever. It enjoys this year a patronage of 78 pupils, a fact that must make us all rejoice. In view of such cheering facts, we should, like Paul, thank God and take courage.

I visited each school, and was not only pleased, but very highly pleased, with what I saw and heard in the buildings, the recitations, general exercises, &c. Brethren, let us stand firmer by our schools than ever before, aid more those who man them, and appreciate more the work done.

OUR AGED BRETHREN.

By the mercy of God, our two dearly beloved, aged brethren, Rev. S. Rothrock, D. D., and Rev. J. B. Davis, D. D., are spared to us. Father Rothrock is enjoying, taking all things together, quite a good degree of health.

We are sorry to learn from Dr. Davis, in a letter full of love for us, that he has been sorely afflicted. A short time ago, when conducting a service in the West, he suddenly became speechless, before the conclusion of the service, but God be praised, he has since that time regained his speech. He requests to have his name kept upon the roll of our Synod until God shall call him to his eternal home. I would recommend:

1. That we take some suitable action regarding these beloved men of God, who enjoy not only the good will of all who know them, but also enjoy the rare privilege of spending

FIFTY-SEVEN YEARS IN THE MINISTRY

of our dear Evangelical Lutheran Church.

2. That we assure our worthy father in Israel, Rev. Dr. Davis, with feelings of profound sorrow, that we regret to learn of the affliction that has befallen him, and, on the other hand, that we rejoice that he has recovered, and that we will with joy retain his name on our roll, and consider ourselves honored in being permitted to do so.

DEATH OF MRS. REV. DR. ROTHROCK.

We have just learned of the death of the venerable Mrs. Rothrock, wife of Rev. Dr. Rothrock. I am sure we all sympathize with our brother in his bereavement. I would recommend that a committee be appointed to draft suitable resolutions on the death of this truly noble woman, and to express our sympathy for the lonely, aged widower, Dr. Rothrock.

RECOMMENDATIONS.

I offer the following recommendations and resolutions for your consideration and adoption, believing the adoption of each will be of good service to Synod, and do good among our people.

REGARDING OUR COLLEGE.

Resolved, That every pastor of Synod shall, each year, on a day set in the month of November—that may best suit him and his people—present the cause of our School, and take up a collection for the benefit of N. C. College, and turn the amount collected over to the Treasurer of the College, as soon as possible.

Resolved, That Monday of each yearly meeting of Synod be considered Education Day.

GENERAL SUPPLY PASTOR.

Vacancies in our churches and charges being detrimental, and only detrimental, in every way to the work of the Church, I would recommend, That the Executive Committee on Missions be empowered to secure, as best they can, a suitable minister, whose whole time shall be given to supplying vacant churches or charges, the vacant churches or charges being required to give a salary, which shall be supplemented by the Committee on terms agreed upon.

PASTOR FESPERMAN.

Rev. J. H. Fesperman, our suffering brother, is still in need of our sympathy and kind support, and I hope something will be done to assure him of our kind interest in him, and sympathy for him.

FORMULA OF INVITATION TO COMMUNION.

For the sake of uniformity, and as eminently suitable, I recommend the following form:

Resolved, That the formula of extending an invitation to Christians not members of our own congregations shall be as follows, and shall be announced somewhere in the beginning of the preparatory services or in the beginning of the communion service:

Members of other Evangelical Lutheran churches, in good standing, and members of good standing in other Evangelical churches, who are present, are kindly permitted and invited to prepare themselves with us, confess their sins, receive absolution, and receive the holy communion as we believe and administer it.

DEFINING OUR POSITION.

It strikes me as being eminently proper that Synod should define its position regarding Y. M. C. A., County, State, and International Sunday-school work, and independent, irresponsible, unionistic, evangelistic movements of the day, and I therefore recommend, That a committee of three ministers be appointed to define for us, what in their opinion our position should be, regarding these matters.

This committee, if possible, should report at this meeting, on these movements of the day.

TRAVELING HOME MISSIONARY.

I greatly rejoice that Rev. J. W. Kimmel has been secured as our State Traveling Home Missionary, or as I would prefer to call him, "Missionary President." Now, let us help him, and soon secure a home for him.

CHEERING SIGNS, OR GOOD NEWS FROM EVERYWHERE.

Missions have been started, in Concord, in Wilmington, in Charlotte (colored),—Sumter, S. C. A new pastorate has been formed. Our schools are flourishing. Our Sunday-schools are all improving. All pastors report large accessions. Nearly all vacant churches are supplied with pastors. Concord is almost free of debt. Charlotte has reduced its debt to $1,500, and we are glad to report that this beautiful church at Charlotte, the handsomest church in the State, is finished, and that services are regularly held in it by its beloved pastor, Rev. T. S. Brown.

Beautiful St. John's Church, Salisbury, has been dedicated free of debt. A fine site has been purchased for the Female College in Charlotte, on Tryon Street. It is to be hoped that this grand movement will succeed, and that we, as a Synod, and our people, will give towards it liberally enough to make it a success. We should not let this fail. Our people are growing more liberal, and we have cheering signs all along the line of our work.

Finally, brethren, let us now do more and better work, and not harp on doctrinal positions. Let us rather promulgate our doctrines and customs, and build up our church.

It is work, work, aggressive work, unceasing, active, self-denying work, that we need. We need more earnest work from the pulpit, more work from the people in the pew, and more work from the purse.

Let this be the go-ahead session of Synod. God bless and guide you in all your deliberations, and finally, after all your labors on earth, give you of the rest that remaineth for the people of God.

Your servant in Christ,

F. W. E. PESCHAU.

Whereupon followed the election of officers, with the following results:

President—Rev. Geo. H. Cox, Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Vice-President—Rev. W. G. Campbell, Concord, N. C.
Secretary—Rev. Chas. B. King, Salisbury, N. C.
Treasurer—Mr. I. Frank Patterson, China Grove, N. C.

ADVISORY MEMBERS.

The following were introduced and received as advisory members: Rev. J. Steck, D. D., of the South Carolina Synod, Rev. W. P. Cline of the Tennessee Synod, Rev. W. P. Phifer of the Alpha Synod, and candidate Mr. H. N. Miller of North Carolina College.

All papers intended for Synod were received to be referred to proper committees.

The Treasurer's Report was read, received, and referred to proper committee.

TREASURER'S REPORT.

P. N. HEILIG, TREASURER, IN ACCOUNT WITH THE
EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD OF
NORTH CAROLINA, FOR 1889–'90.

HOME MISSIONS.

1889.		CR.	DR.
May 7,	To am't rec'd from finance committee at St. John's, Cabarrus Co., N. C.		$357 57
May 8,	By order paid Rev. H. M. Brown for services in Forsyth Mission	$200 00	
May 8,	By order paid Rev. S. Rothrock as supply of Luther's church	40 00	
May 22,	By order paid Rev. R. L. Brown for Home Mission work	50 00	
May 30,	By am't paid J. D. Cappelmann, Treas. United Synod, on Home Missions	67 57	
	Balance	$357 57	$357 57

FOREIGN MISSIONS.

1889.			
May 7,	To am't rec'd from finance committee at St. John's, Cabarrus Co., N. C		$214 36

May 31,	By am't paid J. D. Cappelmann, Treas. United Synod	$214 36	
	Balance	$214 36	$214 36

BENEFICIARY EDUCATION.

1889.			
May 7,	To am't rec'd from finance committee at St. John's, Cabarrus Co., N. C		$106 98
Sept. 27,	By am't p'd H. M. Petrea, beneficiary student.	$ 50 00	
Nov. 29,	" " "	50 00	
1890.			
Jan. 20,	" " "	6 98	
	Balance	$106 98	$106 98

SYNODICAL FUND.

		Cr.	Dr.
1889.			
May 7,	To am't on hand from treasurer's report of 1889		$103 09
May 7,	To am't rec'd from finance committee at St. John's, Cabarrus Co., N. C		244 59
May 15,	To am't rec'd from Rev. W. H. Cone, through Rev. F. W. E. Peschau		7 00
May 8,	By order paid Rev. F. W. E. Peschau for expenses of trip to Concord in Blackwelder will case	$ 4 50	
May 8,	By order paid Prof. J. A. Linn, debt on Mt. Pleasant Female Seminary	100 00	
May 11,	By order paid Rev. J. D. Koontz for liquidating debt on col'd church, Concord, N. C.	25 00	
May 11,	By order paid Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, extra expenses in giving the printed Constitution to Synod	15 00	
May 11,	By order paid Rev .C. B. King for services rendered as Secretary of Synod	8 00	
May 30,	By am't paid J. D. Cappelmann, Treas. United Synod, to supplement Home Mission Fund	21 14	
Aug. 20,	By am't paid E. H. Aull for printing Minutes of Synod for year 1889	74 80	
Oct. 12,	By am't paid Rev. C. B. King for expenses incurred as Sec'y of Synod (express, &c.)	9 50	
1890.			
Jan. 20,	By am't paid H. M. Petrea, beneficiary student, to supplement beneficiary educational fund	43 02	
Feb. 10,	By am't paid Capt. W. A. Barrier, Treas. United Synod, apportionment on Minutes.	28 00	

Mar. 1,	By am't paid Rev. C. B. King for freight on United Synod Minutes	3 49	
April 19,	By am't paid Rev. C. B. King for expenses incurred in serving Synod	2 43	
April 19,	By am't paid to John K. Patterson, for Judge Montgomery, on Blackwelder case.	5 00	
1889.			
Aug. 19,	By am't paid E. H. Aull for express on Minutes of Synod	14 80	
	Balance	$354 68	$354 68

Respectfully submitted,

P. N. HEILIG,
TREASURER EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD OF N. C.

Salisbury, N. C., April 28, 1890.

The Executive Committee made its annual report which was received and referred to the proper committee.

The President's announcement of the Standing Committees, as follows:

STANDING COMMITTEES.

1. *President's Report.*—Revs. W. G. Campbell, W. Kimball, and Mr. I. Frank Patterson.

2. *State of the Church.*—Revs. J. M. Hedrick, G. F. Schaeffer, and Messrs. C. C. Bost, J. S. Patterson.

3. *Church Institutions and Education.*—Revs. W. R. Brown, J. Q. Wertz, C. B. Miller, Messrs. Jonas Cook, M. Ritchie, I. Frank Patterson.

4. *Report of Executive Committee.*—Revs. F. W. E. Peschau, C. B. King, Mr. H. L. Livengood.

5. *Missions.*—Revs. C. A. Rose, D. W. Michael, J. A. Linn, and Mr. G. E. Ritchie.

6. *Minutes and Unfinished Business.*—Revs. W. A. Lutz, C. A. Marks, and Mr. J. H. Shouse.

7. *Reports and Proceedings of Conferences.*—Revs. W. R. Brown, H. C. Haithcox, and Mr. H. R. Plaster.

8. *Petitions and Excuses of Absent Members.*—Revs. H. A. Trexler, C. B. Miller, and Mr. C. A. Isenhour.

9. *Vacancies.*—Revs. H. M. Brown, J. Q. Wertz, and Mr. W. G. Honeycutt.

10. *Finance.*—Revs. F. W. E. Peschau, J. A. Linn, and Messrs. Jonas Cook, H. A. Kluppleberg.

11. *Appropriations.*—Revs. B. W. Cronk, A. D. L. Moser, and Messrs. John D. Ketchie, J. Lewis Ketchie.

12. *Apportionments.*—Revs. T. S. Brown, J. A. Linn, James M. Trexler.

13. *Pastoral Districts.*—Revs. R. L. Brown, P. E. Zink, and Mr. B. P. Basinger.

The Ex-Secretary, Rev. Chas. B. King, made his annual report, which was received and approved.

The Report of the Board of North Carolina College was offered by the Vice-President, Rev. Geo. H. Cox. Report was received and referred to proper committee.

REPORT OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE.

The Board of Trustees of North Carolina College, in submitting its annual report, desires to call the attention of Synod to the following items of importance:

Since the last annual meeting of Synod, several changes, and a decided increase in the Faculty, have taken place, resulting in the following: Rev. J. D. Shirey, A. M., President, and Professor of Mental and Moral Science and History; H. T. J. Ludwig, A. M., Professor of Mathematics and Natural and Political Sciences; Rev. C. L. T. Fisher, A. M., Professor of Ancient Languages and Literature; Rev. J. H. C. Fisher, A. B., Principal of the Preparatory Department; B. H. W. Runge, Instructor in German; H. W. Miller and J. A. Graham, Tutors in Preparatory Department.

Thus it will be seen that we have a strong, working force, and each member is nobly, steadily, successfully pushing things to the front.

There has also been a decided advance made in the number of students, so that we are enabled to report nearly one hundred enrolled and in attendance. It is also a fact that the students now in attendance cannot be excelled for their morality, gentility, and general good behavior. You will travel far, and visit many institutions, before you will find a more gentlemanly set of young men than we have at our institution.

Various advances and improvements have been inaugurated and carried forward during the past year. The curriculum has been deepened and broadened. The students are publishing the *College Advance*, a monthly magazine devoted to the interests of North Carolina College. An organ has been purchased for the chapel, the means for which was secured by the students. A neat and inexpensive uniform has been adopted for the use of the students, and valuable improvements have been made upon both the buildings and campus.

The Board unanimously decided to give half rates of tuition to the sons of ministers, and also, upon recommendation from Synod, to students preparing for the ministry in the Lutheran Church, beginning with the Sophomore year. The Board expects the Synod to recommend suitable young men, of whom no bond is demanded.

Financially, our institution is also on rising ground. Increase of attendance of course brings increase of income, and we are looking, in the near future, to the time when the institution shall be self-sustaining.

The interest on the Endowment Fund is coming in slowly, but not as regularly and punctually as it should. Some of the principal is also being paid in, and as fast as it comes is safely invested, so as to be drawing interest. Up to the present about $1,400 of the principal has been paid in, and has been invested as follows: $569.35 secured by mortgages on land, drawing 8 per cent.; $800 secured by mortgage of the Female Seminary, which is also insured and drawing 8 per cent.; the balance is in the hands of the treasurer, Jonas Cook, Esq.

What we need and must have is regular, systematic work in the collection of this fund; and it is to be hoped that some plan will be devised and set in operation, during this convention of Synod, by which this work can be accomplished.

Respectfully submitted,

GEO. H. COX,
VICE-PRESIDENT B. T. N. C. C.

The Report of the Board of Trustees of the Female Seminary at Mt. Pleasant, N. C., by Rev. C. A. Rose, was received and referred to proper committee.

REPORT OF BOARD OF FEMALE SEMINARY.

It gives us pleasure to report upon the efficient and substantial work that has been done in our Seminary, by the Principal and his accomplished Assistants, since our last meeting.

During the session seventy-eight pupils have been enrolled, which is a considerable increase over any former session. This of itself is encouraging, it shows that our people are beginning to appreciate the fact that we have Institutions within our own bounds fully prepared to educate their young.

It is gratifying to note that of the number enrolled, seventeen this session are boarding pupils, and that there are three promising young ladies in the graduating class.

Four regular teachers have been employed during the year, and arrangements have been made for the same number for the next term.

The internal workings of the school have been altogether satisfactory, so much so, as to merit favorable comment, by all conversant with the same.

Last summer, by action of the Board of Trustees, the Seminary Building was greatly enlarged, renovated, and beautified, which adds much to its convenience as well as to its general appearance. "A large wing building has been erected, which besides, affording a commodious Hall and Recitation Rooms on the first floor, supplies a long felt want in the Institution, viz., that of Dormitory Rooms for the increased comfort of the boarding pupils."

In conclusion, we can but say, with the increased facilities for efficient and thorough work, with a superior Principal, in the person of Rev. Prof. J. A. Linn, A. M., and Assistants of large experience and wide reputation, that this school deserves a largely increased patronage in the future. And we believe the same will be given to it.

Respectfully, C. A. ROSE,
PRESIDENT OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

REPORTS ON THE STATE OF THE CHURCH.

Under this head, Rev. Prof. J. D. Shirey, President of North Carolina College, made an annual report of N. C. College, which was received and referred to committee. Synod adjourned, pending the reading of Reports on State of the Church, with prayer and benediction by the President, to meet at 8 o'clock to-morrow morning.

SECOND SESSION.

MAY 3D, 8 O'CLOCK, A. M.

Synod was called to order by the President. Devotional exercises conducted by Rev. J. M. Hedrick. Roll called, minutes read, corrected, and approved.

It was decided by Synod that the Secretary be requested to follow the prescribed order of business in noting the Minutes.

On motion the *Rules of Order* were read by the Secretary. The reading of Reports on the State of the Church was resumed.

Rev. T. H. Strohecker was received as an advisory member of Synod. Synod adjourned for divine service, pending the reading of Reports on the State of the Church, to meet at 1.30 o'clock, P. M.

THIRD SESSION.

MAY 3D, 1.30 P. M.

Synod being called to order in regular form, the devotional exercises were conducted by Rev. J. Q. Wertz.

On motion, the address on Beneficiary Education was postponed until Monday.

Report of Committee on Beneficiary Education, by Rev. Geo. H. Cox, was received to be considered item by item, with a view to adoption.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON BENEFICIARY EDUCATION.

MR. PRESIDENT AND BRETHREN:

In presenting the annual report of your Committee on Beneficiary Education, we desire, first, to call your attention to the action of Synod at its last annual meeting, found in Minutes pp. 32 and 44.

Thus the work of the committee was marked out.

Mr. H. M. Petrea was supplied, by the treasurer, with the appropriation made by Synod. He has made no call upon the committee, though we are informed that he has been compelled to borrow in order to complete the session.

Mr. John H. Ritchie, owing to the death of his father, has found it impracticable to leave home, and, therefore, has not called upon the committee for assistance.

Mr. Joseph A. Graham has received no assistance from Synod, but the Southern Conference has aided him so that he has been enabled to prosecute his studies at N. C. College without interruption during the year. Mr. W. A. Deaton now in the Seminary has received $25 from the Northern Conference.

We might, here, close our report, and yet, we feel that the importance of this subject of Beneficiary Education is such that more should be said. And first, there is the lamentable fact, that the North Carolina Synod numbering nearly 7,000 confirmed members, has but one student in the Seminary, and none in the college supported by her funds, while we have, at this moment, six vacant congregations, and an immense missionary field within our Synodical bounds, loudly echoing the Macedonian cry, "Come over and help us." Comment is unnecessary. We feel that the very mention of these facts ought to arouse the whole Synod to more activity in this direction.

Your committee would here and now call the special and prayerful attention of Synod to the very small amount of aid given. When we remember the necessarily large expenses attendant upon a course, either at college or seminary, and the well known fact that candidates for the ministry do not often come from the wealthy classes, but are, as a rule, dependent wholly, or in part, upon the church for their support, it should, it seems to us, be perfectly plain that, unless our applicants are better provided for, they must, of necessity, be delayed in their course, as well as discouraged in the work to which they believe they have been called. With the demands that are upon us it seems as if the true policy should be to render such aid that they should lose no time, and at the earliest possible moment be ready for active duty in the field.

We would therefore recommend that for the coming year, his last in the seminary, Mr. Petrea receive from Synod the sum of $150, and that Mr. Graham, in the junior class, N. C. College, receive the sum of $50, and be also recommended to the Board of Trustees for half-rate tuition.

In compliance with the request of Mr. R. L. Bame, junior class of N. C. College, we present his name also as an applicant for recommendation to the board for half-rate tuition.

We would also recommend that the Sunday nearest the 15th of October, as suits the pastor, be set apart and observed by each congregation as a time for special prayer and services for Beneficiary Education, and that at such time a collection be taken, forwarded to the Treasurer of Synod, and credited to the Beneficiary Fund.

We would also recommend that these two recommendations be the standing rule of Synod.

Respectfully submitted,

GEO. H. COX,
H. T. J. LUDWIG.

Item 1. Adopted as amended.
Item 2. Adopted.
Item 3. Adopted.
Item 4. Adopted as amended.
Item 5. Adopted. Report adopted as a whole.

Reading of Reports on the State of the Church resumed.

At the conclusion of reading Reports on State of the Church, Rev. W. A. Lutz offered the following resolutions, which were adopted:

Resolved 1. That hereafter the pastors in reporting on State of the Church, shall follow the prescribed order, and shall commit to writing, and read all that they wish to report to Synod; but that it be left optional with the lay-delegates to report verbally or in writing.

2. That whereas there is some want of uniformity among the pastors in reporting the membership of the congregations, be it

Resolved, That each congregation be required to report to Synod all communing members whose connection has not been dissolved by letter or excommunication. It was

Resolved, That the above be placed among the standing resolutions.

Mr. J. C. Lentz was excused from further attendance upon Synod.

Hours set for synodical sessions, from 8.30 to 11 A. M., and from 1.30 to 5 P. M. It was

Resolved, That after to-morrow we have no night service during the sessions of Synod.

The Report of the Delegation to the United Synod was offered by Rev. Geo. H. Cox. Report was received and considered item by item, and received as a whole.

REPORT OF DELEGATES TO THE UNITED SYNOD.

TO THE EVANG. LUTHERAN SYNOD AND MINISTERIUM OF NORTH CAROLINA,

BRETHREN:—We, your delegation to the third convention of the United Synod, which convened in St. Paul's Evangelical Lutheran Church, Wilmington, N. C., November 14, 1889, herewith report that we attended said meeting. Two principals were absent, one clerical and one lay, whose places were filled by alternates, and therefore there was a full delegation present.

All of the Synods in connection with the United Synod were represented, and a number of visitors were present from different parts of the church, making it the largest body of Lutherans that has ever convened in the South.

Not much new business was undertaken, but special efforts were made to develop that already in hand. We do not wish to weary you with a repetition of what has been published in the Minutes and church periodicals, but we feel the necessity of calling the attention of Synod to some things which demand and deserve special consideration.

FOREIGN MISSIONS.

As yet, the Board of Missions has not succeeded in securing the services of a Foreign Missionary, and therefore has not established a mission in Japan, nor anywhere else, as has been in contemplation. The church at Salem, Va., in connection with Roanoke College, has determined to raise $1,000 *per annum* to support a man in the foreign field, so soon as the United Synod shall have established a mission and sent out a chief missionary, they desiring to work under the direction of the Board. The United Synod, in consequence, instructed the Board to make increased effort to secure a missionary, and also determined to increase the apportionment for Foreign Missions to $3,000 *per annum.* On the basis of the assessment for the previous two years, the proportional part of the North Carolina Synod will be $506.25 *per annum.*

HOME MISSIONS.

Nothing new was undertaken in the Home Mission field ; but it was determined, in order to more successfully carry forward that already begun, to increase the apportionment for Home Missions to $6,000 *per annum.* On the basis of the last two years, our proportion of this will be $1,012.50 *per annum.*

THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY.

A provisional arrangement was made for the establishment of a Theological Seminary at Newberry, S. C., and two professors were elected at an aggregate salary of $2,800. The South Carolina Synod pledged itself for $1,000, the remaining $1,800 to be apportioned "among the several Synods composing the United Synod." An approximate estimate of our proportion is $425 *per annum.*

UNITED SYNOD TREASURY.

In order to meet the current expenses of the United Synod, an assessment was made of $2, for each delegate to which each District Synod is entitled. Our Synod, having fourteen delegates, is therefore assessed for $28

BY-LAWS, &C.

A motion was made to postpone the consideration of the By-Laws, Rules, &c., until the next convention of the United Synod. Your delegation voted solidly against postponement, but the matter was carried by a small majority. At a subsequent session we presented the following paper, asking that it be spread upon the Minutes, which request was granted.

Rev. President, Officers, and Members of the United Synod of the Evangelical Lutheran Church, South, Greeting :

We, the delegates of the N. C. Synod, having come to this convention under special instructions, by an almost unanimous vote of our Synod, on a matter of deep interest to our church and people, kindly and respectfully ask permission to express our disappointment at the action taken by your honorable body, on Saturday night last, respecting the adoption, or non-adoption of the By-Laws, Rules, &c., and in postponing their consideration.

In view of your action, which leaves this matter in an unsettled condition, we cannot pledge the Synod we represent to the full amounts asked from us in carrying on the general work of the church, not knowing what our people will do under these perplexing conditions.

This paper was signed by all but two of the delegation, and these would have signed, if they had been present.

The time of the next meeting, as also the place, was left in the hands of the officers.

And now, thanking you for the honor conferred upon us, we respectfully submit our report.

GEO. H. COX,
W. G. CAMPBELL,
F. W. E. PESCHAU,
C. A. ROSE,
W. R. BROWN,
W. KIMBALL.

It was moved that the Committee on Finance, together with the President, be appointed a committee to make all necessary arrangements with Treasurer elect, concerning the Treasurer's bond, &c.

The minutes of the morning and afternoon sessions were read and approved.

Synod adjourned with prayer by Rev. C. A. Marks, to meet Monday morning at 8.30, A. M.

FOURTH SESSION.

MAY 5TH, 8.30 A. M.

Rev. T. S. Brown led the devotional service, and the session was opened by the President.

On motion, Rev. T. H. Strohecker was received by unanimous vote as a regular member of the North Carolina Synod and Ministerium, on certificate from the President of the Synod of Central Illinois.

On motion, Synod adjourned for a meeting of the Ministerium, subject to the call of the President. After one hour in Ministerium meeting, Synod resumed its regular business.

Report of Committee on Church Institutions and Education, by Rev. W. R. Brown, was received, to be considered item by item, with view to adoption.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON CHURCH INSTITUTIONS AND EDUCATION.

From the papers placed in the hands of your committee, we are enabled to report the following encouraging facts in regard to our church institutions at Mt. Pleasant.

I. NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE.

Almost *one hundred* students have been connected with the College during the present session, which is a gratifying increase over several past sessions. The faculty are fully alive to its duties and responsibilities, and are doing all in their power to make the school worthy the support and patronage of all ; but the faculty, without the hearty co-operation of the Synod, will perform their self-sacrificing labors in vain. The students, by their gentlemanly deportment and strict performance of duties, are doing all they can to merit for the school a good name. A College monthly, "The Advance," has been inaugurated and creditably edited by two members of the Junior Class in the interests of the College and with gratifying success. Notwithstanding the increase in the number of students, and growth in interest among the people, the needs of the College are yet many and great, and they must be met, in a great measure, by those to whom the College belongs.

2. MT. PLEASANT FEMALE SEMINARY.

We are truly gratified to learn from the President's report that this session has been one of the most prosperous in the history of the school. *Seventy-eight* pupils have been in attendance the present session, three of whom are in the graduating class. The great and needed improvements in the building have not only added much to its appearance, but also much to the comfort and convenience of the pupils. And now with a comfortable, roomy, and convenient building, and with a faculty eminently qualified in every respect for their work, this school is worthy of, and should enjoy, the support and patronage of the N. C. Synod.

We therefore recommend :

1. That Synod shows its appreciation of, and love for these, its schools, which should be our common bonds of union, by aiding them

in every possible way—by encouraging words, by donations of money or bequests, or, what is best of all, by sending the sons and daughters of our Synod to these institutions of our church.

2. That the Synod endeavor to secure the services of Rev. Prof. C. L. T. Fisher to collect subscriptions, the interest on the Endowment Fund, and the principal of the notes of those who desire to pay the same, and that Synod pay his traveling expenses.

3. That in view of the great importance and pressing need of education among our people, that the ministers of Synod be requested to preach at least one sermon each year on the subject of education, and urge our people to send their sons and daughters to our church institutions to be educated, and on that day a collection be taken up for said institutions.

4. That Saturday of each convention of Synod be set apart as "education day."

Respectfully submitted,
W. R. BROWN,
J. M. HEDRICK,
J. Q. WERTZ,
C. B. MILLER,
JONAS COOK,
MARVEL RITCHIE,
I. FRANK PATTERSON.

Item 1. Adopted.

Synod adjourned, subject to the call of the Chair, pending the reading of Report of Committee on Church Institutions and Education, to hear the annual address on Education, by Rev. Prof. J. A. Linn. At the conclusion of address on education, the consideration of Report on Church Institutions and Education was resumed.

Item 2. Adopted.

Item 3. Adopted.

Item 4. Adopted. Report adopted as a whole.

Synod adjourned with benediction by Rev. C. A. Marks, to meet at 1.30 P. M.

FOURTH SESSION.

MAY 5TH, 1.30 P. M.

Synod was called to order, and opened with devotional exercises, conducted by Rev. C. B. Miller.

On motion, the President was requested to appoint a committee to nominate trustees for North Carolina College and Mt. Pleasant Female Seminary. Committee appointed to nominate trustees for the above-named institutions, are the following: Capt. Jonas Cook, Mr. Marvel Ritchie, Rev. Prof. J. A. Linn.

Report of Committee on President's Report, by Rev. W. G. Campbell, was received, to be considered item by item, with view to adoption.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON PRESIDENT'S REPORT.

We have examined the documents placed in our hands, and respectfully report, that we find many important recommendations offered for the consideration of this body. We therefore recommend:

1. That the Minutes of the called session at Salisbury, and the President's report to that convention, be published with the Minutes of this session.

2. That the Secretary be instructed to have printed 500 copies of the Constitution.

3. That the recommendation of the President in response to the request of the Northern Conference, that Synod recommend the standing posture in prayer, in the use of the Common Service, be not adopted, for the reason that the rubric permits choice of posture.

4. That, so far as possible, work be given to our theological students during the summer vacation.

5. That Synod ratify the action of the President in the formation of the St. Stephen's pastorate.

6. That Synod endorse the action of the President in the reception of Revs. H. C. Haithcox, C. A. Marks, J. Q. Wertz, C. L. T. Fisher, and C. B. Miller.

7. That the names of Revs. S. Rothrock, D. D., and J. B. Davis, D. D., be printed upon the same page with those of the officers of Synod, with a statement of the number of years spent in the ministry.

8. That a committee, consisting of Revs. J. A. Linn, H. A. Trexler, and W. R. Brown, be appointed to draft suitable resolutions on the death of Mrs. Rothrock.

9. That the Executive Committee be empowered to employ a traveling missionary, who shall devote his whole time to the work of Home Missions in our bounds.

10. That the prayers of Synod, led by the President, be offered at some suitable time, in behalf of our afflicted brother, Rev. J. H. Fesperman.

11. That the suggestion for the adoption of a form of invitation

to the communion, be not adopted, for the reason given in response to a request for a recommendation as to the posture in prayer.

12. That the recommendation to define our position in regard to Y. M. C. A. work, Evangelistic movements of the day, unionistic services, &c., be not adopted, for the reason that the position of the Lutheran church, in all these matters, is well known to all our pastors, and so far as they are able they are conforming to strict Lutheran usage.

13. For the faithful manner in which the President has discharged the duties of his office, we recommend a vote of thanks.

Respectfully submitted,
W. G. CAMPBELL,
W. KIMBALL,
I. FRANK PATTERSON.

Items 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, adopted. Paper was adopted as a whole.

According to appointment, Rev. H. A. Trexler delivered the annual address on Missions.

REPORT OF DELEGATES TO SISTER SYNODS.

Rev. H. M. Brown, delegate to the Tennessee Synod, made a brief, verbal report, which was received by Synod.

The Archivarius, Rev. C. B. King, made annual report, which was received and adopted.

On motion, the following resolutions, offered by Rev. C. B. King, were adopted :

Resolved 1. That the Secretary be requested to have the former Minutes of the North Carolina Synod bound in convenient book form for use of Synod.

2. That the expenses for this work be paid out of the Synodical Treasury.

3. That the Secretary be requested to make a full and itemized account of the work at the next meeting of Synod.

4. That all the members and friends of Synod be urged to assist the Secretary in collecting former Minutes of the Synod.

5. That all the extra copies of Minutes so collected, be sent to the Archivarius.

Report of Committee on Unfinished Business, by Rev. W. A. Lutz, was received, to be considered item by item, with a view to adoption.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE NO. 6—ON UNFINISHED BUSINESS.

Your committee, on Minutes and Unfinished Business, beg leave to report the following, as claiming attention from Synod:

1. Minutes, page 12, it was made the duty of all pastors of Synod to encourage the Woman's Home and Foreign Missionary bands. Have the pastors done this duty?

2. Have the pastors introduced and are they using the Common Service in their congregations, as requested on page 17?

3. Did the delegation to the United Synod decide what to do with the proposition regarding a site for an orphans' home, page 20?

4. Did the officers of Synod send copies of the Constitution to Church Councils, as requested, page 21?

5. Did the delegation to United Synod do as instructed, page 22?

6. Did Revs. King and Rose visit Mocksville as recommended, page 24? If so, with what results?

7. What salary did the Davie charge raise for Rev. R. L. Brown, $200 or $175, page 24?

8. Did Rev. W. R. Brown visit Statesville as requested, page 24? Did Rev. W. A. Lutz visit Mooresville?

9. Did the Treasurer of Synod settle in full our indebtedness to the United Synod, as per recommendation, page 30?

10. Did the officers of the conferences provide for a Sunday-school Convention as per instruction, page 36?

11. Have pastors carried out the wish of Synod respecting the names of our churches, page 38?

12. Has a Lutheran Seaman's Mission been established in the port of Wilmington as per resolution, page 42?

13. Has Synod carried out resolution 3, page 42?

14. Did our delegates to other synods attend said synods, page 42?

15. Did the President visit Ridgeway as per resolution, page 43?

16. Has the Board of Missions employed a traveling missionary, page 43?

Respectfully submitted by the committee,

Wm. A. LUTZ,
C. A. MARKS,
J. H. SHOUSE.

Item 1. Answer, yes.

Item 2. Answer, yes, with few exceptions.

Item 3. Answer, no, but final answer postponed until next Synod.

Item 4. Answer, yes, in part.

Item 5. Answer, yes.

Item 6. Answer, yes.

Item 7. Answer, $175.00 salary.

Item 8. Answer, no.

Item 9. Answer, yes, and over.

Item 10. Answer, Southern did; Northern did not.

Item 11. Answer, in part.

Item 12. Answer, some work done.

Item 13. Answer, as a Synod, we have done nothing.

Item 14. Answer, already answered in report of the delegate.

Item 15. Answer, yes, so far as possible.

Item 16. Answer, yes. Paper adopted as a whole.

Following resolutions, offered by Rev. W. A. Lutz, were adopted:

Resolved, That we hereby request all the pastors of Synod to encourage the Woman's Home and Foreign Missionary Societies where they exist; and that the pastors, where such societies do not exist, be requested to organize societies during the year.

Resolved. That we reiterate the resolution requesting the pastors to introduce and use the Common Service in their congregations.

Report of Committee on Missions, by Rev. C. A. Rose, was received, to be considered item by item with a view to adoption.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON MISSIONS.

Your Committee would report that there are two mission pastorates under the fostering care of this Synod. The work of the same has been reported to be in good condition with a promising outlook for the future.

1. We, therefore, recommend that, for another year, Rev. R. L. Brown of the Davie Mission be paid $125, in case the charge raise and pay over to him $200, for his services during the year.

2. In regard to the Forsyth Mission, we recommend that $150 be paid the missionary, Rev. H. M. Brown, for the next year—hoping that this charge will soon become self-sustaining.

3. A petition has been placed in the hands of the Committee by Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, asking aid for the support of a Lutheran Chaplain for the Lutheran Seamen who come to the port of Wilmington. We recommend that Synod appropriate $200 to this work.

C. A. ROSE,
J. A. LINN,
D. W. MICHAEL,
GEO. H. RITCHIE.

Item 1. Adopted.

Item 2. Adopted.

Item 3. Adopted. Paper adopted as a whole.

Report of Committee on Petitions and Excuses from Absent Members, by Rev. H. A. Trexler, was received, to be considered item by item with a view to adoption.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON LETTERS AND PETITIONS.

Your Committee on Letters and Petitions beg leave to report the following for the consideration and action of Synod:

No. 1 is a letter from Rev. C. L. T. Fisher in which he expresses his regret in not being able to attend at this session of Synod on account of work in the College. We recommend that he be excused.

No. 2 is a letter from Rev. J. H. Fesperman, expressing a desire for the prayers of the members of Synod in his behalf, and asking to be excused from attendance at Synod. We recommend that his request be granted.

No. 3 is a communication from Capt. T. L. Seigle, Chairman of Committee on Orphanage and Home for Disabled Ministers of the United Synod, asking this body to take some definite action with reference to the establishment of an Orphanage and Home for Disabled Ministers, and to give him a full and candid answer that he may be able to report on the subject as soon as possible.

We recommend that some action be taken by this body, and an answer be forwarded at once.

No. 4 is a petition from the church at Burlington, asking Synod through some of its agencies to make an appropriation this year of not less than $500.00 to aid that congregation in making the much needed improvements. We recommend that this petition be referred to the Board of Church Extension and the Committee on Appropriations, asking them favorable consideration.

No. 5 is a letter from Rev. W. A. Julian, delegate elect of the South Carolina Synod, conveying the fraternal greetings of that Synod to this. We recommend that the President send a letter of fraternal greetings to the South Carolina Synod.

No. 6 is a letter from Rev. W. H. Cone, stating that he had attended to his duty as delegate to the Virginia Synod. Also another letter containing a postoffice order for $5.00, to be paid over to Synod, to be used by Synod as it thinks proper, also asking to be excused from attendance at this session of Synod. We recommend that he be excused.

No. 7 is a letter from Geo. B. Cromer, Secretary of the Board of Directors, stating that owing to the absence of prompt action on part of the District Synods it will be impossible for the Board of Directors to open the Theological Seminary in accordance with the instructions of the United Synod, also a request of the President of the Board commending the matter to the prompt and favorable consideration of Synod.

No. 8 is a letter from Rev. L. K. Probst, expressing a desire to attend at this session of Synod, but owing to urgent work in repairing the church it would be impossible to attend. He presents his fraternal greetings to the brethren of the North Carolina Synod. He desires also, to call our attention to the proportionate part to be raised by this Synod for missions, amounting to about $1,693. We regret the Secretary's inability to be present with us, and we recommend that our obligation to Board of Missions receive the prompt attention of Synod.

No. 9 is a letter asking Synod to ratify the constitution prepared by the congregation at Wilmington.

We herewith submit a copy of the constitution for Synod's consideration and approval.

Respectfully submitted,

H. A. TREXLER,
C. B. MILLER,
C. A. ISENHOUR.

Item 1. Adopted.

Item 2. Adopted.

Item 3. Adopted. Under item 3d, it was moved that a committee of three be appointed to consider *Report on Orphanage and Home for Disabled Ministers of the United Synod.* Committee—Revs. Geo. H. Cox, W. G. Campbell, and W. A. Lutz.

Item 4. Adopted.

Item 5. Adopted.

Item 6. Adopted.

Item 7. Adopted.

Synod adjourned, pending the reading of Report on Petitions, with prayer by the President for our afflicted brother, Rev. J. H. Fesperman, to meet to-morrow morning at 8.30.

◆

SIXTH SESSION.

MAY 6TH, 8.30 A. M.

Rev. Prof. J. D. Shirey led the opening service, using the Matins in Book of Worship.

Synod was called to order, and resumed the hearing of Report on Petitions.

On motion, the Rules of Order were suspended during the consideration of item 7th.

The following resolution, touching item 7, offered by Rev. H. C. Haithcox, was adopted:

Resolved, That though we are in favor of a Southern Theological Seminary, yet, in view of the existing conditions and circumstances, we are not able, at present, to pay our apportioned quota for the support of the proposed Theological Seminary.

Synod adjourned, pending the reading of Report on Petitions, with prayer by Rev. W. R. Ketchie, to meet at 1.30 P. M.

SEVENTH SESSION.

MAY 6TH, 1.30 P. M.

After a service of song and prayer, led by Rev. W. A. Lutz, Synod was called to order.

The following members were excused from further attendance upon Synod: Revs. J. D. Shirey, J. A. Linn, and J. Q. Wertz.

The Secretary was requested to have 2,500 copies of the Minutes of Synod printed and distributed.

The consideration of Report on Petitions was resumed, and suspended to hear reports of Finance Committee and Committee on Appropriations. Report of Finance Committee, by Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, was received and adopted.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON FINANCE.

Your Committee would report that it has examined the Treasurer's Report, vouchers, etc., and found all correct.

Not only have our full assessments been met with the Board of Missions of the United Synod, but there is a credit to us on last year's assessment of $38.59.

For the faithful services rendered by our esteemed brother, Col. P. N. Heilig, who has been our worthy Treasurer for so many years, we should thank him, and therefore recommend the following for adoption:

Resolved, That the hearty and sincere thanks of this Synod be tendered Col. P. N. Heilig, who for so many years has been our Treasurer, for the faithful services rendered Synod.

We rejoice to learn and report that the Church Extension Fund has been kindly and generously remembered by a number of churches the past year, and although the money has not passed through our hands, we have, nevertheless, reported it, as credited to the churches that sent it, that each church might have its just rights and full credit.

Your Committee have examined the Treasurer's Report for year 1889, and vouchers, and find them correct. We also report the following contributions for Synodical purposes :

PASTORS AND CHURCHES.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Synodical Treasury.	Beneficiary Education.	Church Extension.	Total.
Rev. C. A. Rose.	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .
St. Paul's (Rowan) .	$ 15 00	$ 27 74	$ 10 00	$ 5 00	$ 6 55	$ 64 29
Bethel, "	10 00	21 28	10 00	3 72	5 00	50 00
Christ's, "	3 00	5 38	3 00	1 62	1 00	14 00
Rev. T. S. Brown.	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	.	. . . .	. . . .
St. Mark's, Charlotte	8 00	. . . .	10 00	1 00	. . . .	19 00
Rev. H. C. Haithcox.	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .
St. Luke's, Rowan .	13 00	10 60	6 00	3 00	3 00	35 60
Salem, "	5 00	5 00	5 00	3 25	2 50	20 75
Rev. F. W. E. Peschau	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .
St. Paul's, Wil'ingt'n	40 00	5 00	20 00	5 00	5 00	75 00
Rev. B. W. Cronk.	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .
Low's Church. . . .	6 00	2 00	2 00	4 33	4 00	18 33
Richland	3 00	2 00	2 00	2 00	3 00	12 00
Zion	1 30	1 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	5 30
Rev. H. M. Brown.	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .
Nazareth and Shiloh. . .	8 00	. . . .	5 00	. .	4 10	17 10
Rev. J. D. Shirey.	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .
Supply, Holy Trinity	15 00	5 00	10 00	7 50	7 50	45 00
" Albemarle .	2 00	. . . .	3 00	1 00	. . . .	6 00
Rev. J. Q. Wertz.	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .
Union	15 00	5 00	10 00	5 00	10 00	45 00
Christiana	7 00	7 00	5 00	3 00	3 00	25 00
Rev. Geo. H. Cox.	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .
St. Stephen's * . . .	12 00	. . . .	5 00	3 00	3 00	23 00
Mt. Olive *.	12 00	. . . .	5 00	3 00	3 00	23 00
Rev. H. A. Trexler.	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .
Luther (Supply) . .	3 00	1 00	5 00	1 00	1 00	11 00
St. Peter's	11 00	5 00	5 00	. . . .	5 00	26 00
St. Matthew's. . . .	11 00	5 00	5 00	. . . .	5 00	26 00
Rev. C. B. King.	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .
St. John's	15 00	15 00	10 00	5 00	15 00	60 00

* To be appropriated exclusively to our State Missionary.

PASTORS AND CHURCHES.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Synodical Treasury.	Beneficiary Education.	Church Extension.	Total.
Rev. W. A. Lutz.	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . .	. . . .
St. Enoch	$ 20 00	$ 20 00	15 00	5 00	5 00	$ 65 00
Trinity	10 00	15 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	45 00
Rev. J. M. Hedrick.	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .
Cold Water	5 00	2 00	5 00	3 00	4 00	19 00
Mt. Hermon	5 00	2 00	5 00	3 00	4 00	19 00
Prosperity	3 00	2 00	5 00	2 00	3 00	15 00
Rev. W. R. Brown.	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .
Organ	25 00	. . . .	10 00	5 00	15 00	55 00
Ebenezer	10 00	. . . .	5 00	4 00	9 00	28 00
Rev. W. Kimball.	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .
Grace	8 00	3 22	5 00	2 78	4 00	23 00
Concordia	3 00	2 00	3 00	2 00	1 50	11 50
Vacant, St. John's (C.	15 00	. . . .	22 10	11 00	5 00	53 10
Rev. R. L. Brown.	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .
Reformation	4 00	3 44	2 31	. . . .	3 00	12 75
St. Matthew's	8 00	4 00	3 00	. . . .	5 00	20 00
Providence	2 10	1 00	1 00	. . . .	1 00	5 10
Rev. C. A. Marks.	. . . .	. . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .
Lutheran Chapel . .	20 00	15 00	15 00	8 00	7 00	65 00
Centre Grove	10 00	5 00	3 00	3 37	3 00	24 37
Rev. D. W. Michael.	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .
St. Luke's (Davidson)	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	10 35	10 35
Pilgrim	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	50	12 50	13 00
Bethany	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	1 30	1 30
Piny	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	4 10	4 10
Rev. C. B. Miller.	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .
Frieden's	10 00	. . . .	10 00	. . . .	16 75	36 75
Macedonia	2 00	. . . .	2 00	. . . .	2 40	6 40
St. Paul's	4 00	. . . .	5 00	. . . .	6 65	15 65
Vacant, Bethel (Stan.	. . . .	. . . .	5 00	2 50	2 50	10 00
From Fi. Com. of last yr.						
Salem, 1889	20 00	10 00	15 00	5 00	. . . .	50 00
St. Luke's, 1889 . . .	20 00	5 00	15 00	10 00	. . . .	50 00
Rev. W. H. Cone.	5 00	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	5 00
Sunday Collection . .	. . . .	. . . .	6 63	. . . .	. . . .	6 63
Total	$424 40	$212 66	$305 04	$130 57	$218 70	$1291 37

The above receipted for by the Treasurer of Synod.

We further find that the following Pastors and Churches have sent to the Treasurer of the Church Extension Fund, the following sums :

PASTORS AND CHURCHES.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Synodical Treasury.	Beneficiary Education.	Church Extension.	Total.
Rev. W. G. Campbell.						
St. James (Concord)					75 91	75 91
Rev. T. S. Brown.						
St. Mark's (Charlotte					7 00	7 00
Bethel					3 40	3 40
St. Peter's					3 00	3 00
Christ's					1 00	1 00
Capt. T. L. Seigle— Int. allowed on Ch. Extension Fund					19 69	19 69
Total						$ 110 00

We further find that the following churches did not respond to the apportionment made upon them, viz.: "Hopewell," "Mt. Carmel" (Cabarrus), "St. Michael's," St. Paul's, and Amity, Iredell County.

The following amounts are in the hands of the Treasurer, I. Frank Patterson:

Home Missions	$424 40
Foreign Missions	212 66
Synodical Treasury	305 04
Beneficiary Education	130 57
Church Extension	218 70
Total	$1291 37

Respectfully submitted,

F. W. E. PESCHAU,
J. A. LINN,
JONAS COOK,
H. A. KLUEPPELBERG,
COMMITTEE.

Report of Committee on Appropriations, by Rev. B. W. Cronk, was received, to be considered item by item with a view to adoption.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON APPROPRIATIONS.

MR. PRESIDENT: We, your committee, beg leave to report as follows: We find in the hands of Synod twelve hundred and sixty dollars, and make the following recommendations:

1. That Rev. H. M. Brown be paid one hundred and fifty dollars for work in the Forsyth Mission, according to agreement.

2. That Rev. R. L. Brown be paid twenty-five dollars in addition to the fifty dollars, according to agreement on page 24.

3. That one hundred dollars be appropriated to the Lutheran Seamen's Home at Wilmington, the other hundred to be paid out of next year's apportionments, provided a man can be obtained.

4. That ninety-nine dollars be forwarded to the Board of United Synod for Home Missions.

5. That two hundred and eighteen dollars be turned over to the Board of Church Extension.

6. That two hundred and twelve dollars be forwarded to the Board of United Synod for Foreign Missions.

7. That one hundred dollars be paid out of Synodical Treasury for the purpose of liquidating the debt on Female Seminary.

8. That the Treasurer be instructed to pay out of Synodical Treasury the expense of printing and distributing Minutes of Synod.

9. That the Treasurer be instructed to pay out of Synodical Treasury the expense of printing five hundred copies of the Constitution according to resolution of Synod.

10. That eight dollars be paid to secretary as a small remuneration for his services.

11. That the Treasurer be instructed to pay out of Beneficiary Fund and Synodical Treasury one hundred and fifty dollars to Mr. H. N. Petrea.

12. That Mr. Joseph Graham be paid fifty dollars out of Synodical Treasury, if that amount appears in treasury during the year, after meeting the above appropriations.

Respectfully submitted,

B. W. CRONK,
A. D. L. MOSER,
J. L. KETCHY,
J. D. KETCHY.

Items 1 to 12 were adopted. Report adopted as a whole.

Report of Committee on Petitions resumed.

Item 8. Adopted.

Item 9. Adopted. Report adopted as a whole.

The following resolution was adopted :

Resolved, That the Secretary answer the letter of Rev. E.T. Horn, D. D., informing him that we are in possession of a receipt in full for the Board's apportioned amount for last year, and $38.59 extra, from J. D. Cappelmann, Esq., the Treasurer of the Board of Missions.

Report of Committee on Apportionment, by Rev. T. S. Brown, was received and adopted.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON APPORTIONMENT.

Your Committee would recommend the following Apportionment for this year :

CHURCHES.	Synodical Treasury.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Church Extension.	Beneficiary Education.	Total
Organ	$10 00	$25 00	$10 00	$ 5 00	$ 5 00	$ 55 00
Ebenezer	5 00	10 00	5 00	4 00	4 00	28 00
St. Paul's (Wilmington)	20 00	75 00	24 00	4 00	12 00	135 00
St. John's (Cabarrus)	15 00	40 00	15 00	10 00	10 00	90 00
Sandy Creek	5 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	30 00
Pilgrim	4 00	5 00	5 00	2 00	2 00	18 00
Bethany	1 00	3 00	2 00	1 00	1 00	8 00
Piny	2 00	2 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	7 00
Lutheran Chapel	15 00	20 00	15 00	7 00	8 00	65 00
Centre Grove	5 00	10 00	5 00	2 00	3 00	25 00
Shiloh	2 00	3 00	2 00	1 00	1 00	9 00
Nazareth	3 00	4 00	4 00	2 00	1 00	14 00
Hopewell	1 00	3 00	2 00	1 00	1 00	8 00
Bethany	1 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	5 00
Salem	10 00	10 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	40 00
St. Luke's	10 00	10 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	40 00
Grace	5 00	5 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	30 00
Concordia	5 00	5 00	5 00	2 00	3 00	20 00
Union	10 00	15 00	5 00	10 00	5 00	45 00
Christiana	5 00	7 00	7 00	3 00	3 00	25 00
St. John's (Salisbury)	15 00	20 00	15 00	15 00	10 00	75 00
St. Michael's	10 00	15 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	45 00
St Paul's	4 00	4 00	2 00	2 00	1 00	13 00
Amity Hill	2 00	2 00	2 00	1 00	1 00	8 00
Holy Trinity	10 00	10 00	5 00	8 00	7 00	40 00
Albemarle	3 00	2 00	2 00	1 00	1 00	9 00
Frieden's	10 00	20 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	50 00
Macedonia	2 00	5 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	10 00
St. Paul's (Alamance)	5 00	10 00	5 00	3 00	2 00	25 00
St. James' (Concord)	10 00	20 00	20 00	15 00	10 00	75 00
Cold Water	5 00	5 00	2 00	4 00	3 00	19 00
Mt. Hermon	5 00	5 00	2 00	4 00	3 00	19 00
Prosperity	5 00	3 00	2 00	3 00	2 00	15 00
St. Mark's (Charlotte)	10 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	35 00
Bethel (Stanley)	5 00	7 00	5 00	3 00	3 00	23 00
St. Stephen's	5 00	7 00	5 00	3 00	3 00	23 00
Mt. Olive	5 00	7 00	5 00	3 00	3 00	23 00
St. Enoch	15 00	20 00	20 00	5 00	5 00	65 00
Trinity	10 00	10 00	15 00	5 00	5 00	45 00
St. Matthew's	5 00	7 00	5 00	5 00	4 00	26 00
St. Peter's	5 00	7 00	5 00	5 00	4 00	26 00
Luther's	4 00	3 00	2 00	3 00	2 00	14 00
St. Andrew's (Concord)	2 00	5 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	10 00

CHURCHES.	Synodical Treasury.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Church Extension.	Beneficiary Education.	Total.
Bethel (Rowan)	$10 00	$1500	$15 00	$ 5 00	$ 5 00	$ 50 00
St. Paul's (Rowan) . . .	10 00	15 00	15 00	5 00	5 00	50 00
Christ's	3 00	5 00	3 00	2 00	1 00	14 00
Reformation	4 00	4 00	2 00	3 00	2 00	15 00
St. Matthew's (Davie) . .	4 00	5 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	12 00
Providence	2 00	3 00	1 00	2 00	2 00	10 00
Low's Church	5 00	10 00	4 00	6 00	5 00	30 00
Richland	2 00	3 00	2 00	3 00	2 00	12 00
Coble	1 00	2 00	1 00	2 00	2 00	8 00

Respectfully submitted,

T. S. BROWN,
J. A. LINN,
J. M. TREXLER.

Report of Committee on Vacancies of Trustees in Institutions, by Rev. Prof. J. A. Linn, was received and adopted.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON VACANCIES OF TRUSTEES IN INSTITUTIONS.

We, your committee, beg to report that we find three vacancies in the Board of Trustees of N. C. College, and nominate to fill these vacancies the following persons, viz. :

Rev. W. R. Brown, Rev. J. M. Hedrick, Mr. Daniel D. Barrier.

We also find five vacancies in the Board of Trustees of Mt. Pleasant Female Seminary, and nominate the following persons, viz. :

Revs. C. A. Marks, J. Q. Wertz, J. M. Hedrick, Mr. Rufus W. Misenhimer, Mr. Caleb L. Nussman.

Respectfully submitted,

JONAS COOK,
MARVEL RITCHIE,
J. A. LINN.

The above named persons were unanimously elected by Synod, as recommended, and the Secretary was requested to notify them of their election. [See the table of Trustees.]

Rev. Prof. J. D. Shirey offered the following, which was adopted :

PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO THE CONSTITUTION.

Resolved 1. That section 1, chapter fourth of the Constitution, be changed by striking out all after Synod in the last, beginning with the word "except."

Resolved 2. That in section 2d, chapter sixth of the Constitution of Synod, the last clause be so altered as to read: and six may be from other denominations.

The following resolution, offered by Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, was adopted:

Resolved, That the Secretary be instructed to have the proposed Amendments printed, as a foot-note, on the pages on which they should properly appear.

Report of Committee on Vacancies, by Rev. H. M. Brown, was received and adopted.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON VACANCIES.

Your Committee on Vacancies are happy to report that there are but few vacancies in the Synod.

St. John's, Cabarrus county, is vacant, but we learn through the delegate that they have extended a call to Rev. Peter Miller, of Virginia. We hope they may secure the services of so worthy a man.

Bethel, Stanley county, is vacant; they, too, are making arrangements to call a pastor.

Holy Trinity, Mt. Pleasant, and the church in Albemarle are also vacant, but served by the Faculty of North Carolina College.

As all our vacancies are either supplied, or are making speedy arrangements to call a pastor, your committee have nothing to recommend.

H. M. BROWN,
J. Q. WERTZ.

Report of Committee on Orphanage and Home for Aged Ministers, by Rev. Geo. H. Cox, was received and adopted.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON ORPHANAGE AND HOME FOR AGED MINISTERS.

WHEREAS, The United Synod, at its last session, resolved to establish a home for Orphans, and

WHEREAS, The N. C. Synod fully believes that it is the duty of the church to provide a home for its orphans, and

WHEREAS, We learn from a letter from Capt. T. L Seigle, Chairman of the Committee to locate an orphans' home within the bounds of the United Synod, that no offer has been made to locate said orphans' home in North Carolina, but that two offers have been made by parties in Virginia of fine property for this purpose, to-wit :

1. The McClanahan or Southview Orphanage.

2. An offer from a party in Roanoke, Va., to give a site, with suitable buildings to cost $10,000, together with $15,000 in money, to be used as an endowment fund on condition that the United Synod raise a like amount for said purpose ; therefore,

Resolved, That we have heard with pleasure of its two offers made, and that we confidently look forward to the time when there will be such an institution in our Southern Lutheran Church.

3. That we invite into our congregations the agent or agents, to solicit money for the same, promising our moral support.

G. H. COX,
W. A. LUTZ,
W. G. CAMPBELL.

Report of Committee on Pastoral Districts, by Rev. R. L. Brown, was received and adopted.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON PASTORAL DISTRICTS.

Your Committee on Pastoral Districts, after consulting the general interests of the different congregations, would suggest the following :

1st. That Bethel Church, Stanley county, and Luther's Church, Rowan county, constitute a pastorate.

2d. That Albemarle with Holy Trinity, Mt. Pleasant, be left under the pastoral care of the Faculty of North Carolina College until other arrangements can be made.

3d. That Mt. Carmel Church be placed under the pastoral care of Rev. Prof. J. A. Linn.

Respectfully submitted,

R. L. BROWN,
P. E. ZINK.

The following resolutions, offered by Mr. H. A. Kluppelberg, were adopted :

Resolved, That hereafter the ministers and delegates, in reporting the amount of money sent to Synod, be required to specify to the Finance Committee, in writing, where it is to be apportioned.

Resolved, That each pastor contribute annually funds to the Synodical Treasury for current expenses.

Rev. W. A. Lutz offered the following, which was adopted :

Resolved, That we do not elect delegates to sister Synods this year.

2. That the President of Synod write letters of fraternal greetings to the South Carolina, Tennessee, and Virginia Synods.

Rev. Chas. B. King was appointed Archivarius.

The following, offered by Rev. C. A. Rose, was adopted:

ANNUAL ADDRESSES ON BENEFICIARY EDUCATION AND MISSIONS.

Resolved, That Rev. H. C. Haithcox be principal, and Rev. Prof. C. T. L. Fisher, alternate, to deliver an annual address on Beneficiary Education at the next meeting of Synod.

Resolved, That Rev. C. A. Marks be principal, and Rev. C. B. Miller, alternate, to deliver an address on Missions at the next annual convention.

Revs. J. D. Shirey, T. S. Brown, and C. A. Marks were appointed a committee to nominate the Executive Committee. The following persons were nominated and elected by Synod to constitute the *Executive Committee of the N. C. Synod:* Revs. Geo. H. Cox, C. A. Rose, Chas. B. King, Mr. I. Frank Patterson, and Mr. W. H. Reisner.

The following persons, appointed by the President, constitute the *Examining Committee:* Rev. Prof. J. D. Shirey, Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, Rev. W. G. Campbell.

Report on the State of the Church, by Rev. J. M. Hedrick, was received and adopted.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON STATE OF CHURCH.

Your Committee would report as gratifying features in our church life, a due regard for the means of grace in nearly all the churches; an increase both in infant and adult membership; evidences of activity and earnestness in Sunday-school work; faithfulness in the matter of catechisation; development in the grace of giving; growth in piety in most of the congregations; a more extended use of the Common Service; and an almost general observance of the Church Festivals.

On the other hand, we would mention, as discouraging features, a disregard for the Sacrament of Baptism and Catechisation, and evidences of decline in spirituality in certain quarters.

Respectfully submitted,

J. M. HEDRICK,
G. F. SCHAEFFER,
J. S. PATTERSON.

The following resolution was adopted:

Resolved, That Synod has heard with pleasure that new congregations have been organized at Flat Shoals, Stoke Co.; at Concord, N.

C.; and at Sumter, S. C.; and hopes that these recently organized congregations will unite with Synod at its next annual convention.

Rev. W. A. Lutz offered the following resolution, which was adopted:

Resolved, That we endorse Rev. A. D. L. Moser as agent for the two works, "Lutherans in America" and "The Way of Salvation in the Lutheran Church;" and promise him our moral support while he is canvassing in our pastorates.

Report of Committee on Resolutions of Respect, by Rev. H. A. Trexler, was received, and adopted by a rising vote:

RESOLUTIONS OF RESPECT.

WHEREAS, Through the providence of God, the excellent wife of our esteemed and highly honored Father Rothrock has been called away from the church militant to enter upon the realities of the church triumphant:

Resolved, 1. That, in her death, our church has lost a most worthy, devoted member.

Resolved, 2. That we as a Synod extend to the bereaved husband and afflicted family our hearty sympathies in this their hour of sore trial, and pray God to sanctify this affliction to the good of us all.

J. A. LINN,
H. A. TREXLER,
W. R. BROWN.

Rev. J. Q. Wertz offered the following resolution, which was adopted:

Resolved, That the roll be called, and each pastor state the amount he will pledge from his congregation to supplement the amount in beneficiary column.

The Roll was called with the following results—(some of the pastors were not present):

Rev. W. Kimball	$ 2 00
" J. D. Shirey	5 00
" G. F. Shaeffer	1 00
" R. L. Brown	2 00
" Geo. H. Cox	3 00
" F. W. E. Peschau	3 00
" W. A. Lutz	3 00
" J. A. Linn	2 00
" W. G. Campbell	2 00
" C. A. Rose	2 00
" T. S. Brown	3 00

Rev. B. W. Cronk	$5 00
" H. A. Trexler	2 00
" W. R. Brown	2 00
" Chas. B. King (for St. John's)	40 00
" D. W. Michael	2 00
" J. Q. Wertz	2 00
" C. B. Miller	3 00
" C. A. Marks	5 00
" H. C. Haithcox	3 00
Mr. Marvel Ritchie (Bethel)	1 00
Mr. Geo. E. Ritchie (St. John's)	2 00
Total	$95 00

Report of Committee on Proceedings of Conferences, by Rev. W. R. Brown, was received and adopted:

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON PROCEEDINGS OF CONFERENCES.

In view of the fact that the proceedings of conferences have been noticed in the President's Report, and action taken on the same, we have nothing to report.

Respectfully submitted,

W. R. BROWN,
H. C. HAITHCOX,
H. R. PLASTER.

By vote of Synod, Standing Resolution No. 7, was stricken out.

The following constitute the committee appointed to examine and ratify the Constitution of St. Paul's Church, Wilmington: Revs. Geo. H. Cox, Chas. B. King, and C. A. Rose.

The following adopted:

Resolved, That the Committee on the Constitution of the Wilmington congregation be empowered to act with the approval of the Executive Committee.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE'S REPORT.

The Advisory Board of Missions and Executive Committee of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina beg leave to submit the following report:

We have had four meetings during the year, and desire herewith to present a statement of the missions filled within our bounds.

FIRST, LEXINGTON.

Here we have a beautiful building lot, situated in the center of the place on the square opposite court house, where is an eminence that overlooks a large portion of the town ; indeed, it is beautiful for situation, and adapted to the purpose for which it was intended. There are a few Lutherans in and around Lexington who would willingly unite in forming a congregation and erecting a church building, if they can be assured of permanent pastoral relations and financial aid ; and in view of the prospective work at this place, we recommend that Pilgrim Church be invited to unite with Lexington in forming a missionary pastorate.

We have a small interest at *Durham*, and in the near future developments may be such as to justify our undertaking a mission at that point.

MOCKSVILLE.

Here, too, we have a small interest, now under the local management of Rev. R. L. Brown. In view of facts and circumstances, the Advisory Board of Missions have not seen their way clear to pledge Synod for funds to erect a church.

MOORESVILLE.

Here there are 10 or 12 members of our Church. Indications point to a bright future for this place. We recommend that continued fostering care be exercised over the place, so that we may utilize any future developments to the interests of our Church.

GREENSBORO.

A growing and flourishing town of about 7,000 inhabitants. Here our interest has been sadly neglected, and in consequence, much valuable time and material have been lost. There is a possibility for our Church to recover her losses. We would, therefore, recommend that special attention be given this point.

CANNONVILLE MISSION, CONCORD.

A valuable lot has been given for a Lutheran church, and help toward the erection of the building.

There are 35 members of the Lutheran Church living there. They purpose paying for the church in installments. The Board of Church Extension has agreed to lend them $500.

The outlook is very hopeful, and the mission is expected to be self-sustaining as soon as the house is paid for.

Work is begun upon its construction, and the house will probably be completed by the meeting of Synod.

I propose to supply them, until the church is paid for, free of all charge, and let them pay to the discharge of the debt what they would otherwise have to pay as salary.

I ask the endorsement and help of the Board, Executive Committee, and Synod, in this very important undertaking.

Respectfully submitted,
WRIGHT G. CAMPBELL,
PASTOR OF ST. JAMES' CHURCH.

Concord, N. C., March 18, 1890.

ELKIN, SURRY COUNTY.

A small town in the northern part of the State. Here is some valuable material, which only needs encouragement to grow into a prosperous congregation.

There remaineth much more to be possessed ; such as, Goldsboro, Raleigh, New Berne, Winston, and others, all calling for our immediate assistance. The field is indeed large, and its cultivation demands every effort on our part. May the *Lord* help us to go up and "occupy the land."

We herewith also submit the plans for future operations as adopted by this Joint Board.

FIRST.

Establish a Missionary Pastorate, and locate the State Missionary there, to give it regular pastoral care.

SECOND.

Let the Missionary visit other points at the direction of the Executive Committee. The Committee to pay all necessary expenses.

THIRD.

As soon as the Missionary Pastorate is sufficiently advanced, put a regular pastor there, supplement his salary, and move the State Missionary to another field.

FOURTH.

Ask the Synod to appropriate a definite amount for the carrying on of this work.

FIFTH.

Ask the Women's Home and Foreign Missionary Society of our Synod to co-operate with our Executive Committee in this work of Home Missions.

SIXTH.

Secure the services of live men to act as colporteurs to sell such books and papers to our people as shall be recommended from time to time by the Executive Committee.

At a late meeting of the old Board of Missions and Executive Committee, a unanimous call was extended to Rev. J. W. Kimmel, of Nebraska, to become our State Missionary at a salary of $900 per annum, payable quarterly, subject to the approval and ratification of Synod.

We have also appointed the following gentlemen as *colporteurs:* Mr. H. N. Miller and Mr. C. Brown Cox, both students at North Carolina College.

J. Z. SCHULTZ, SEC'T'Y.

Report of Committee on Executive Committee's Report, by Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, was received, to be considered item by item with a view to adoption.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE'S REPORT.

Your Committee would report that the paper in our hands is the Report of the Executive Committee.

It is a carefully prepared paper, and the following items in it demand our special attention.

1st. They report Mooresville, Greensboro, and Cannonville as specially promising mission points, with Goldsboro, Raleigh, New Berne, Winston, and others asking for assistance and worthy of being looked after.

2d. They recommend the calling of Rev. J. W. Kimmel as our State Traveling Missionary and the formation of a Missionary Pastorate to embrace all these points. And they further, in this connection, recommend the appropriation of a definite amount to carry on this so very important work.

3. They recommend that we secure and appoint suitable persons as colporteurs to sell among our people Lutheran publications, and recommend as such colporteurs Mr. H. N. Miller and Mr. C. Brown Cox. Respectfully submitted,

F. W. E. PESCHAU,
C. B. KING,
H. L. LIVINGOOD.

Item 1. Adopted.

Item 2. Under consideration of item 2d, the following was adopted:

Resolved, That under all the circumstances, the Synod cannot see its way to employ a State Missionary.

Item 3. Adopted. Paper adopted as a whole.

The following was adopted:

Resolved, That the Mocksville Mission be placed in the hands of the Executive Committee, and that they report to R. L. Brown within one month.

The following was adopted:

Resolved, That the Blackwelder Will Case be left in the hands of the Executive Committee, with discretionary power.

Committee appointed on Ordination Sermon: Rev. W. R. Brown, principal; Rev. C. A. Rose, alternate.

The following adopted:

Resolved, That the interests of the Lutheran Seaman's Mission, at Wilmington, be placed in charge of Rev. F. W. E. Peschau.

Rev. F. W. E. Peschau was requested to visit Ridgeway.

RESOLUTIONS OF THANKS.

The following adopted:

Resolved 1. That a vote of thanks be extended to Judge Montgomery for his free services in the Blackwelder Will Case.

2. That Synod tender its thanks to the R. & D. R. R. for courtesies extended.

3. That we extend a hearty vote of thanks to Mr. Philip Sowers for a free passage to all the members of Synod who crossed the Yadkin River at his ferry.

4. That we extend a vote of thanks to Miss Ida Hedrick for her excellent services as organist during the services and sessions of this year's convention.

5. That we hereby express our pleasure at the marked and improved conditions of the church in which we have met, and the charge to which it belongs, since under the wise, careful, and zealous labors of our worthy and esteemed brother, Rev. D. W. Michael.

6. That our thanks are hereby tendered to pastor Michael and all kind friends for the kind and generous hospitality extended us during our stay in their midst; and that the pastor read these resolutions at the next regular service held.

TIME AND PLACE OF NEXT SYNODICAL MEETING.

The following adopted:

Resolved, That when Synod adjourns, it stand adjourned to meet at 10.30 A. M., on Friday before the 1st Sunday in May, 1891, at such place as the officers of Synod shall determine.

The minutes of the last sessions were read, corrected, and approved.

The business of Synod being completed, the 87th annual convention was closed according to the prescribed form.

CHAS. B. KING, *Secretary.*

CENSUS TABLE.

(For Reference.)

Oldest Churches or Pastorates placed first—subject to correction.

PASTORS.	Churches and Pastorates.	County.	Seating Capacity	Communicants.
Rev. Chas. B. King. . . .	St. John's	Rowan	350	205
	St. John's	Cabarrus. . . .	500	320
Rev. W. R. Brown . . .	Organ	Rowan	400	304
	Ebenezer.	Rowan	300	90
Rev. J. Q. Wertz	Union	Rowan	350	182
	Christiana . . .	Rowan	350	103
Rev. C. A. Marks.	Luther's Chapel.	Rowan	400	281
	Center Grove. . .	Cabarrus. . . .	350	103
Rev. J. D. Shirey (acting)	Holy Trinity . .	Cabarrus. . . .	600	114
	Mt. Carmel . . .	Cabarrus. . . .	300	30
Rev. W. A. Lutz	St. Enoch's. . .	Rowan	600	363
	Trinity.	Cabarrus. . . .	300	123
Rev. C. A. Rose	St. Paul's. . . .	Rowan	400	213
	Bethel	Rowan	400	150
	Christ's	Rowan	225	25
Rev. H. C. Haithcox . .	Salem	Rowan	400	127
	St. Luke's . . .	Rowan	400	69
Rev. C. B. Miller.	Frieden's . . .	Guilford	500	250
	Macedonia . . .	Alamance. . .	250	25
	St. Paul's. . . .	Alamance. . .	500	75
Rev. T. H. Strohecker. .	St. Michael's. . .	Iredell	600	126
	St. Paul's. . . .	Iredell	400	30
	Amity	Iredell	400	20
Rev. H. A. Trexler . . .	St. Matthew's. .	Rowan	400	187
	St. Peter's . .	Rowan	400	170
Rev. W. Kimball	Grace	Rowan	400	129
	Concordia . . .	Rowan	700	165
Rev. R. L. Brown	Reformation . .	Davie	500	35
	St. Matthew's. .	Davie	250	33
	Providence . . .	Rowan	400	26
	Mocksville (Sta.)	Davie	. .	9
Rev. J. M. Hedrick. . . .	Mt. Herman .	Cabarrus	350	43
	Cold Water . . .	Cabarrus	300	40
	Prosperity . . .	Cabarrus	300	53
Rev. Geo. H. Cox.	St. Stephen's. . .	Cabarrus . . .	400	146
	Mt. Olive	Cabarrus	500	132
Rev. D. W. Michael. . .	St. Luke's . .	Davidson . . .	500	202
	Pilgrim's (½) . .	Davidson . . .	400	85
	Bethany (½) . .	Davidson . . .	500	65
	Piny	Davidson . . .	400	31
Rev. F. W. E. Peschau .	St. Paul's. . . .	New Hanover .	800	360
	St. James' (Sta.)	Sumter, S. C .	250	11

PASTORS.	Churches and Pastorates.	County.	Seating Capacity	Communicants.
Rev. B. W. Cronk	Lau's	Guilford	500	175
	Coble's (½)	Guilford	300	28
	Richland	Randolph	350	26
Rev. W. G. Campbell	St. James	Cabarrus	450	175
	St. Andrew (sta.)	Cabarrus	300	35
Rev. T. S. Brown	St. Mark's	Mecklenberg	400	130
Rev. H. M. Brown	Nazareth	Forsyth	300	90
	Shiloh	Forsyth	300	30
	Hopewell	Forsyth	150	7
	Bethany	Stoke (Station)		6
Rev. J. A. Linn (supply).	Albemarle	Stanly	300	5
*Rev. C. C. Lyerly	Bethel	Stanly	600	115
	Luther's	Rowan	275	90
Totals—23 pastors, 1 vac.	55 churches.	14 counties.		6 162

---

* Received by letter from the Southern Illinois Synod, June, 1890.

PAROCHIAL

Pastor's Name and Address.	Congregations, Names of.	PAROCHIAL.																
							LOSSES.			ACCESSIONS						FINANCES.		
		Churches.	Stations.	Prayer Meetings.	Stu. for the Ministry.	Catechumens.	Death.	Certificate.	Excom'unicat'ns and other losses.	Infant Baptism.	Adult Baptism.	Confirmations.	Certificate.	Restorations.	Communicant Membership	Estimated Value of Ch. Property.	Indebtedness.	Local Expenses for All Objects.
C. B. King, Salisbury, N. C.	St. John's	1	.	1	1	40	4	1	2	19	2	14	7	.	205	$ 12300 00	$ 225 00	$ 1464 15
Vacant.	†St. John's, (Cabarrus)	1	.	1	1	18	1	.	.	5	.	.	1	1	320	10000 00	100 00	550 00
W. R. Brown, Heilig's Mill, N. C.	Organ	1	.	.	.	33	5	8	.	15	.	21	5	2	304	3000 00	.	394 20
	Ebenezer	1	.	.	.	13	1	.	.	8	.	4	.	.	90	2000 00	60 00	234 15
J. Q. Wertz, Salisbury, N. C.	Christiana	1	.	.	1	8	.	.	.	4	.	2	.	.	103	2500 00	.	454 00
	Union	1	.	.	.	8	3	.	1	12	.	4	3	.	182	4000 00	.	574 00
C. A. Marks, China Grove, N. C.	‡Luth. Chapel	1	.	.	.	.	4	2	.	11	.	7	.	.	281	3000 00	.	340 00
	‡Centre Grove	1	.	.	.	.	.	1	.	4	.	7	2	.	103	1000 00	.	216 00
J. D. Shirey, C. L. T. Fisher, J. H. C. Fisher. Supply	†Holy Trinity	1	.	.	1	11	3	1	.	7	.	10	8	.	114	6000 00	250 00	609 80
	†Mount Carmel	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	2	1	.	30	200 00	.	.
W. A. Lutz, Enochville, N. C.	St. Enoch	1	.	.	4	44	1	1	2	24	1	14	9	.	363	5000 00	.	40 00
	Trinity	1	.	.	.	23	3	1	.	13	.	.	.	1	123	1500 00	.	75 00
C. A. Rose, Zeb, N. C.	Bethel	1	.	.	.	14	3	.	.	5	.	12	.	.	150	2000 00	.	300 00
	St. Paul's	1	.	.	1	16	6	.	.	10	3	12	.	.	213	3000 00	.	325 00
	Christ's	1	.	.	1	.	2	.	.	.	.	2	.	.	25	800 00	.	100 00
H. C. Haithcox, Bear Poplar, N. C.	‡St. Luke's	1	.	.	.	.	5	5	.	1	.	.	.	.	69	3500 00	.	.
	‡Salem	1	.	.	.	.	2	2	.	10	.	5	4	.	127	2000 00	.	.
H. A. Trexler, Craven, N. C.	St. Peter's	1	.	.	.	36	1	1	.	21	.	8	8	.	170	2500 00	.	331 00
	St. Matthew's	1	.	.	.	40	3	.	.	8	.	4	.	.	187	3000 00	.	904 00
Chas. B. Miller, Gibsonville, N. C.	‡Frieden's	1	.	.	.	.	5	.	.	1	.	1	.	.	250	4000 00	.	360 00
	‡St. Paul's	1	1	.	.	.	.	1	.	1	.	.	2	.	75	500 00	.	110 00
	‡Macedonia	1	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	4	.	7	2	.	25	2000 00	.	75 00
T. H. Strohecker, Troutman, N. C.	‡St. Michael's	1	.	2	.	10	2	.	.	.	11	22	.	.	126	2000 00	.	650 00
	‡St. Paul's	1	.	.	.	4	2	.	.	.	3	5	.	.	30	1000 00	.	450 00
	‡Amity	1	.	.	.	3	1	.	.	.	4	4	.	.	20	1200 00	.	225 00
W. Kimball, China Grove, N. C.	Grace	1	.	.	.	.	1	.	.	15	2	7	.	.	129	2000 00	.	155 00
	Concordia	1	.	.	.	.	.	3	.	17	1	10	1	.	165	3000 00	.	180 00
R. L. Brown, Mocksville, N. C.	Reformation	1	.	1	.	.	2	.	1	.	2	7	.	.	35	1100 00	.	185 00
	St. Matthew's.	1	.	.	.	.	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	33	500 00	.	95 00
	Providence	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	26	500 00	.	24 00
	Mocksville	.	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	9	.	.	.
	Harmony Hill	.	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
J. M. Hedrick, Concord, N. C.	Cold Water	1	.	1	.	12	1	.	.	3	.	.	.	.	40	1600 00	.	225 67
	Mt. Hermon	1	.	.	.	12	.	.	.	2	.	2	2	.	43	1500 00	.	122 32
	Prosperity	1	.	.	.	25	1	.	.	8	.	1	1	1	53	1000 00	.	117 42
Geo. H. Cox, Mt. Pleasant, N. C.	St. Stephen's	1	.	.	.	27	1	2	.	9	.	6	3	.	146	1500 00	.	345 16
	Mt. Olive	1	.	.	.	16	2	1	.	13	.	8	2	.	132	1500 00	.	285 85
D. W. Michael, Tyro Shops, N. C.	St. Luke's	1	.	1	.	.	1	.	.	12	.	16	.	.	202	2500 00	.	450 00
	Pilgrim	1	.	.	.	.	1	.	.	4	.	5	.	.	85	1500 00	.	112 00
	Bethany	1	.	.	.	.	2	.	.	1	.	5	.	.	65	800 00	.	45 00
	Piny	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	2	.	9	.	.	31	.	.	40 00
F. W. E. Peschau, Wilmington, N. C.	St. Paul's	1	.	.	1	17	6	2	9	21	.	16	16	.	360	25000 00	500 00	2372 72
	*St. James, Sumter, S.C	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	11	300 00	.	.
B. W. Cronk, Brick Church, Guilford Co., N. C.	Laus	1	.	.	2	.	.	1	.	6	1	.	1	.	175	2000 00	75 00	430 00
	Richland	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	1	2	2	.	.	26	1000 00	.	88 00
	Zion	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	1	.	.	.	.	28	400 00	.	37 00
Wright G. Campbell, Concord, N. C.	St. James'.	1	.	1	.	30	3	.	11	18	.	27	3	.	175	15000 00	1800 00	2131 00
	*St. Andrew's	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	35	1000 00	.	.
T. S. Brown, Charlotte, N.C.	St. Mark's	1	.	1	.	6	1	.	3	6	.	6	8	.	130	21000 00	3500 00	1500 00
H. M. Brown, Rural Hall, N. C.	Nazareth	1	1	.	.	.	2	.	.	2	6	4	.	.	90	1500 00	.	175 00
	Shiloh	1	.	.	.	15	2	.	.	2	2	.	.	.	30	1500 00	.	50 00
	Hopewell	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	7	.	.	.
	Bethany	1	1	.	.	.	1	.	.	.	4	2	.	.	6	200 00	.	225 00
§C. C. Lyerly, Copal Grove, N. C.	‖Luther's	1	.	.	.	23	1	.	.	6	.	6	.	.	90	500 00	.	100 00
	‖Bethel, (Stanly)	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	115	1500 00	.	.
J. A. Linn, supply for . . .	Albemarle	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	5	1000 00	.	.
	Total for 1890	54	6	9	13	504	77	33	29	332	44	306	89	5	6162	$958000 00	$6510 00	$151427 44

† Vacant. * Supplied. ‡ Vacant a part of the last Synodical year. ¶ Synodical Apportionment to United Synod is included in Home and Foreign Mission columns. § Entered Pastorate June, 1890. ‖ Partially supplied last year

REPORT.

SUNDAY-SCHOOL.							BENEVOLENCE.										
Lutheran.	Union.	Officers and Te'ch'rs.	Scholars.	M'bers of Children's Missionary Society.	CONTRIBUTIONS. For Support of School and Local Objects.	CONTRIBUTIONS. For Benevolence.	¶ United Synod.	Synodical Treasury.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Church Extension.	Beneficiary Education.	Woman's Miss. Soc.	Pastor's Fund.	External Objects.	Total Benevolence.	Grand Total.
I	.	30	170	..	$ 142 00	$ 12 60	.	$ 10 00	$ 15 00	$ 15 00	$ 15 00	$ 45 00	$ 85 50	...	$ 15 00	$ 200 50	$ 1664 65
I	.	20	120	.	25 00	...	.	22 10	15 00	...	5 00	11 00	...	...	...	53 10	603 10
I	.	16	130	34	19 20	...	.	10 00	25 00	...	15 00	7 50	31 63	...	...	89 13	483 33
I	.	12	60	20	9 41	...	.	5 00	10 00	...	9 00	6 50	28 79	...	...	59 29	293 44
I	.	12	60	..	6 00	...	.	25 00	41 03	4 71	...	...	45 74	...	...	116 48	570 48
I	.	17	60	..	...	...	.	45 00	15 25	...	...	...	15 25	...	...	75 50	649 50
I	.	16	125	..	...	...	.	15 00	20 00	15 00	7 00	33 00	47 00	...	...	137 00	477 00
I	.	12	60	..	...	...	.	3 00	9 00	6 00	3 00	3 37	24 45	...	...	48 52	264 52
I	.	19	140	20	68 00	36 17	.	5 00	15 00	5 00	10 00	10 00	16 96	...	10 00	71 96	681 76
I	.	25	24	..	...	...	.	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
I	.	19	231	106	32 00	12 00	.	15 00	20 00	20 00	5 00	5 00	28 50	3 50	3 00	99 10	139 10
I	.	10	93	60	14 00	4 00	.	10 00	10 00	15 00	5 00	5 00	24 20	2 50	3 00	74 70	149 70
I	.	12	80	50	35 00	...	.	10 00	10 00	21 28	5 00	3 72	25 00	...	...	75 00	375 00
I	.	26	260	100	50 00	...	.	10 00	15 00	27 74	6 55	5 00	...	...	...	64 29	389 29
I	.	7	60	..	25 00	...	.	3 00	3 00	5 38	1 00	1 62	...	...	...	14 00	114 00
I	.	11	60	..	...	...	.	6 00	13 00	10 60	3 00	3 00	...	...	...	35 60	35 60
I	.	20	102	..	...	...	.	5 00	5 00	5 00	2 50	3 25	...	...	4 42	25 17	25 17
I	.	20	120	..	...	...	.	5 00	11 00	5 00	5 00	...	45 00	...	...	71 00	402 00
I	.	20	180	..	...	...	.	5 00	11 00	5 00	5 00	...	18 00	...	...	44 00	948 00
I	.	13	110	..	10 00	...	.	10 00	10 00	...	16 75	...	...	...	...	36 75	396 75
.	I	6	50	..	...	...	.	5 00	4 00	...	6 65	...	...	...	...	15 65	125 75
I	.	4	25	..	10 00	...	.	2 00	2 00	...	2 40	...	...	...	...	6 40	81 40
I	.	12	80	..	18 00	5 00	.	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	300 00	300 00	950 00
I	.	8	50	..	9 00	2 00	.	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	50 00	50 00	500 00
.	I	15	100	..	20 00	10 00	.	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	100 00	100 00	225 00
I	.	15	75	..	5 00	...	.	5 00	8 00	3 22	2 78	2 00	17 65	...	...	38 65	193 65
I	.	18	105	24	29 00	...	.	3 00	3 00	2 00	1 50	2 00	12 00	...	...	23 50	203 50
I	.	9	63	..	25 00	12 75	.	2 31	4 50	3 44	3 00	...	...	...	100 00	113 25	298 25
I	.	10	58	..	7 00	20 00	.	3 00	8 00	4 00	5 00	...	...	...	15 00	35 00	130 00
.	.	...	...	..	...	5 10	.	1 00	2 10	1 00	1 00	...	...	...	...	5 10	29 10
.	.	...	...	..	...	...	.	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
.	.	...	...	..	...	...	.	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
I	.	9	50	..	9 74	...	.	5 00	5 00	2 00	4 00	3 00	...	...	53 00	72 00	297 67
I	.	9	31	..	5 67	...	.	5 00	5 00	2 00	4 00	3 00	...	...	1 45	20 45	142 77
.	I	12	66	..	9 50	...	.	5 00	3 00	2 00	3 00	3 00	...	...	5 00	21 00	138 42
I	.	19	78	..	35 16	...	.	5 00	12 00	...	3 00	7 10	...	...	...	27 10	372 26
I	.	12	62	..	14 00	...	.	5 00	12 00	...	3 00	4 40	...	...	...	24 40	310 25
I	.	7	100	..	...	75	.	...	...	75	10 35	...	...	...	...	11 10	461 10
.	I	...	...	..	...	...	.	...	...	...	12 50	...	...	...	...	12 50	124 50
.	I	...	...	..	...	...	.	...	...	...	1 30	...	...	...	...	7 30	52 30
.	.	...	...	..	...	...	.	...	...	...	4 10	...	...	...	...	4 10	44 10
2	.	41	224	55	775 13	232 00	.	20 00	40 00	5 00	5 00	100 38	...	...	792 11	1194 49	3567 21
.	.	...	...	..	...	...	.	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
I	.	6	70	..	15 00	...	.	2 00	6 00	2 00	4 00	4 34	...	...	...	18 34	448 34
I	.	4	40	..	8 00	...	.	2 00	3 00	2 00	3 00	2 00	...	...	...	12 00	100 00
I	.	4	...	..	...	...	.	1 00	1 30	1 00	1 00	1 00	...	...	...	5 30	42 30
I	.	18	140	..	40 00	70 00	.	...	...	...	75 91	...	...	...	...	75 91	2206 91
.	.	...	...	..	...	...	.	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
I	.	15	68	..	101 75	...	.	7 00	6 00	5 00	7 00	1 00	...	...	...	26 00	1526 00
I	I	4	40	..	3 00	...	.	3 00	4 00	...	...	...	...	...	...	7 00	181 00
I	.	...	...	..	...	...	.	2 50	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	2 50	52 50
.	.	...	...	..	...	...	.	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	2 50	227 50
I	.	4	50	..	...	...	.	...	2 50	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
I	.	8	65	..	...	...	.	5 00	3 00	1 00	1 00	...	...	...	...	10 00	111 00
I	.	14	75	..	12 00	...	.	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
.	.	...	...	..	...	...	.	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
44	6	429	2100	469	$1567 56	$422 37	.	$305 91	$407 65	$197 12	$283 29	$276 18	$465 37	$6 00	1451 98	$3632 72	$22700 17

Important Note.—Hereafter, Pastors are earnestly requested to read explanatory foot-notes to Stall's Parochial Table blanks, carefully filling them accordingly ; thus securing uniformity and avoiding trouble.—Sec.

Minutes of the Board of Church Extension.

Report of the Board of Church Extension, by Rev. W. A. Lutz, was received, to be considered item by item, with a view to adoption.

REPORT OF BOARD OF CHURCH EXTENSION.

This Board has had but one formal meeting during the year. We are now a chartered body, and have effected a loan of $500 to the congregation in Cannonville, Concord, N. C., on one and two years time. We had the deed for said property made to W. A. Lutz and W. G. Campbell, as Trustees for the Board.

Subjoined you have the report of the Treasurer of the Board, which I hope will be printed in Minutes of Synod.

Respectfully,

W. A. LUTZ, PRESIDENT.

ANNUAL REPORT OF T. L. SEIGLE,
TREASURER OF CHURCH EXTENSION FUND,
EVANG. LUTH. SYNOD OF NORTH CAROLINA.

1889.			
May 1.	By amt. on hand last report		$121 53
	By amt. coll. at Synod from various congregations		146 04
	By amt. St. Paul's, Wilmington S. S.		17 38
Sept. 14.	By amt. Rev. S. L. Keller, Arntz Memorial		3 63
1890.			
Jan. 13.	By amt. St. Mark's		7 00
Jan. 30.	By amt. Bethel		3 40
	By amt. St. Paul's		3 00
	By amt. Christ Church		1 00
Feb. 13.	By amt. St. James, Concord		41 91
	By amt. St. James, Concord		34 00
April 29.	By amt. interest allowed by Treasurer		19 69
1890.	DISBURSEMENTS.		
Feb. 11.	To cash Rev. W. G. Campbell, Concord	$100 00	
	do do do	41 91	
April 2.	do do do	100 00	
April 28.	do do do	34 00	
April 29.	do do do	122 67	
		$398 58	$398 58

Respectfully submitted,

T. L. SEIGLE, *Treasurer.*

The report was adopted as a whole, with thanks of Synod to the Treasurer, Capt. T. L. Seigle, for paying interest on all church extension funds placed in his hands.

DIVINE SERVICES.

Friday, 10.30 A. M.—Synodical sermon by Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, President. Text 2 Cor. 5, 20.

Friday, 8 P. M.—Sermon by Rev. J. Q. Wertz.

Saturday, 11 A. M.—Sermon by Rev. W. G. Campbell.

Saturday, 8 P. M.—Sermon by Rev. G. F. Schaeffer.

Sunday, 11 A. M.—Sermon by Rev. H. C. Haithcox.

Preparatory service to the Holy Communion, conducted by Rev. D. W. Michael. Holy Communion.

Sunday, 2.30 P. M.—Sermon by Rev. J. Steck, D. D.

Sunday, 8 P. M.—Sermon by Rev. Geo. H. Cox.

ADDRESSES.

Monday Morning.—Address on Education, by Rev. Prof. J. A. Linn.

Monday Afternoon.—Address on Missions, by Rev. H. A. Trexler.

MINUTES OF THE MINISTERIUM.

FIRST SESSION.

MAY 5TH, 9 O'CLOCK, A. M.

Ministerium called to order by the President of Synod. Rev. Prof. J. A. Linn offered prayer.

Ex-President, Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, made report on ordination of candidate W. P. Phifer, as directed by the called session at Salisbury.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON ORDINATION OF CANDIDATE W. P. PHIFER, (Colored).

Your committee, authorized by this Synod, and under the direction of the President of the Alpha Synod, to ordain candidate Phifer, would report that this high and holy duty was attended to, in the city of Charlotte, N. C., on Monday, April 28th, 1890, by two members of the committee, in proper form. Candidate Phifer has done a good work. He has a young congregation, St. Paul's (col.) Evangelical Lutheran Church ; has a Sunday-school of about 60, and a parochial school of 103.

After his ordination the President of Synod dismissed him to the Alpha Synod.

Respectfully submitted,
F. W. E. PESCHAU,
T. S. BROWN,
W. G. CAMPBELL,
COMMITTEE.

The above report was received.

Ministerium adjourned with prayer by Rev. G. F. Schaeffer, to meet at the call of the chair.

SECOND SESSION.

MAY 5TH, 5 O'CLOCK, P. M.

Ministerium was called to order, and opened with prayer by Rev. R. L. Brown.

Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, Ex-President of Synod, reported that he had attended to the duty assigned him in writing to Rev. Wm. Stoudenmire regarding his relations to the North Carolina Synod. In view of the report made by Rev. Peschau, the following resolution was adopted :

WHEREAS, There appears to be a misapprehension on the part of Rev. Wm. Stoudenmire in regard to his relation to this Synod, therefore, be it

Resolved, That the President of the Ministerium be requested to correspond with this brother with a view to the removal of this misapprehension.

Resolved, That in case of failure to secure this end, the President be empowered to take such constitutional steps as may be necessary in the premises.

A paper was presented by some members (four) of St. Luke's congregation, Davidson Co., in which they objected to some statements made by their pastor, Rev. D. W. Michael, in his Report on the State of the Church. Ministerium decided that it was unconstitutional for them to consider this paper. Therefore, no action was taken upon the paper, except to refer it back to the persons who presented it, with the necessary explanation.

The President of Ministerium announced that certain documents had been placed in his hands needing the action of the Ministerium, and suggested that a committee be appointed to take charge of the papers, *with discretionary power to act.* The following committee was appointed : Revs. J. D. Shirey, J. A. Linn, H. M. Brown, and C. A. Rose. Upon motion, the President of Ministerium was added to the committee.

Ministerium adjourned, with prayer by Rev. C. A. Rose.

CHAS. B. KING, *Secretary.*

STANDING RESOLUTIONS OF SYNOD.

1. *Resolved*, That this Synod recommends to the Church Councils the propriety of adopting the plan of collecting Pastor's Salary by assessment.

2. *Resolved*, That in accordance with the Church Discipline, Chapter VI., Section 3, the Church Councils be instructed to require every member of the Church to contribute to the support of the Gospel, except such as in their judgment are too poor to do so.

3. *Resolved*, That no charge in connection with this Synod shall call a pastor until it has made a satisfactory settlement with the former pastor as to salary.

4. *Resolved*, That hereafter when a pastor is called to a vacant charge, the Council be governed by the Discipline of the Church.

5. *Resolved*, That the courteous recognition of the presence of Ministers, not of the Lutheran Church, be taken by recording their names in the Minutes as having been in attendance upon the sessions of this Body.

6. *Resolved*, That we recommend a Certificate be given in each case when a Pastor administers the Sacrament of Baptism or the rite of Confirmation.

7. *Resolved*, That any young man receiving aid from this Synod shall execute a bond to the Treasurer to pay back in full to Synod, with interest, the amounts as severally received by him during the prosecution of his studies ; in the event he voluntarily abandons the active work of the ministry, is deposed, or unites with another denomination, before the expiration of seven years' faithful service—such seven years' faithful service as a Lutheran minister to be considered a canceling of his bonds.

8. *Resolved*, That as there is a lack of system in the reports, and that as no report whatever concerning the state or growth of piety, in any of our institutions, has been submitted to the committee, and as it is the duty of no one specially to do so, and as system in all things lightens the burdens of work and economizes time, your committee would recommend that hereafter the following order should be observed in reporting : 1. Attendance upon the various means of grace, such as public worship, the attention paid thereto, and observance of the Sacrament of Baptism and the Lord's Supper. 2. Giving the number in the increase of membership by confirmation, from other churches, and by restoration, as well as loss in membership, the condition of the Sunday-school and catechetical class. 3. The increase or decrease in

financial contributions for benevolent objects and to church purposes. 4. Items of special signification or miscellaneous matter, as special services held, questions on church troubles, etc. 5. Growth or decline of spiritual life and indications of piety. 6. That the President of each of our institutions be required to report to Synod on the religious condition of the students in our schools of learning.

9. *Resolved*, That the Recording Secretary be authorized to award the contract for printing the Minutes of each Synod before the assembling of Synod.

10. *Resolved*, That we hereby endorse the plans and constitutions used in the organization of Children's Societies and Woman's Societies.

11. *Resolved*, That we recommend the plans and constitution thus used, to our pastors and people where organizations have not yet been effected.

12. *Resolved*, That the money from the Children's Missionary Societies be sent to the Treasurer of Synod, marked, "Children's Fund for Foreign Missions," and that the amounts thus collected be accredited upon the assessments of the various congregations for Foreign Missions.

13. *Resolved*, That any person wishing to become a beneficiary of this Synod be required to present his request to Synod in person, if possible, or through his pastor, and that he become a beneficiary of Synod only after he has been decided worthy of aid, by a majority vote of Synod.

14. *Resolved*, That the granting of letters of dismissal from the Lutheran Church is contrary to the right usage of our church.

15. *Resolved*, That the President at the conclusion of each annual meeting of Synod appoint two brethren, one the principal the other the alternate, to prepare and to preach the Ordination Sermon at the next convention.

16. *Resolved*, That hereafter the pastors in reporting on State of the Church, shall follow the prescribed order, and shall commit to writing, and read all that they wish to report to Synod ; but that it be left optional with the lay-delegates to report verbally or in writing.

17. *Resolved*, That each congregation be required to report to Synod all communing members whose connection has not been dissolved by letter or excommunication.

BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE.

Rev. S. ROTHROCK, D. D., President,
Rev. J. A. LINN, A. M., Vice-President,
Hon. H. C. McALLISTER, Secretary,
JONAS COOK, Esq., Treasurer,
Rev. W. R. BROWN,
Rev. F. W. E. PESCHAU,
Rev. GEO. H. COX,
Mr. R. A. BROWN,
Dr. P. A. BARRIER,
Mr. G. E. RITCHIE,
Dr. R. A. SHIMPOCK,
Mr. J. W. MILLER,
Capt. W. A. BARRIER,
Rev. C. A. ROSE,
Rev. J. M. HEDRICK,
Mr. DANIEL D. BARRIER,
Mr. MARVEL RITCHIE,
Rev. H. M. BROWN.

BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF MT. PLEASANT FEMALE SEMINARY.

Rev. C. A. ROSE, President,
Rev. W. R. BROWN, Vice-President,
Capt. JONAS COOK, Secretary,
Mr. M. A. HOLSHOUSER,
Dr. C. M. POOLE,
Mr. RUFUS W. MISENHIMER,
Mr. CALEB L. NUSSMAN,
Rev. W. A. LUTZ,
Mr. C. H. FISHER,
Rev. C. A. MARKS,
Rev. J. M. HEDRICK,
Rev. J. Q. WERTZ.

PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

Called Session

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN

Synod and Ministerium of North Carolina,

HELD IN

ST. JOHN'S CHURCH, SALISBURY, N. C.,

Rev. CHAS. B. KING, Pastor,

BEGINNING AUGUST 27, 1889.

OFFICERS OF SYNOD.

President—Rev. F. W. E. PESCHAU	Wilmington, N. C.
Rec. Sec'y—Rev. CHAS. B. KING	Salisbury, N. C.
Cor. Sec'y—Rev. W. G. CAMPBELL	Concord, N. C.
Treasurer—Col. P. N. HEILIG	Salisbury, N. C.

MINUTES

OF THE

SPECIAL SESSION.

According to appointment of the last annual convention of the North Carolina Synod, the Special Session of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina met in St. John's Evangelical Lutheran Church, Salisbury, N. C., Rev. Chas. B. King, pastor, Tuesday morning at 10 o'clock, August 27th, 1889.

After synodical sermon by the President, Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, from text Exodus 14, 15, the Special Session of Synod was opened in due form by the President and Corresponding Secretary, Rev. W. G. Campbell.

◆

FIRST SESSION.

AUGUST 27, 11 O'CLOCK, A. M.

The President in chair, the synodical roll was called, and the following ministers and lay-delegates were enrolled:

MINISTERIAL.	LAY.
Rev. S. Rothrock, D. D.	Geo. L. Wilhelm.
" W. Kimball	Capt. J. A. Fisher.
" W. R. Ketchie	C. H. Bost.
" R. L. Brown	John W. Felker.
" H. M. Brown	J. A. Misenhimer.
" F. W. E. Peschau	Prof. James Cook.
" W. A. Lutz	J. M. Taggart.
" W. G. Campbell	W. H. Barnhardt.
" J. M. Hedrick	John C. Lingle.
" J. W. Strickler	M. G. M. Fisher.
" C. A. Rose	Capt. W. A. Barrier.
" T. S. Brown	P. A. Sloop.
" B. W. Cronk	J. Z. Schultz.
" H. A. Trexler	C. H. Fisher.
" Chas. B. King	H. W. Steel.
" S. L. Keller	
" C. A. Brown	

Following absent:

CLERICAL.	LAY.
Rev. J. B. Davis, D. D.*	G. J. Holsebeck.*
" W. H. Cone *	W. H. Strauss, Esq. †
" J. D. Shirey †	Prof. F. B. Brown.*
" G. F. Schaeffer *	John B. O'Briant. *
" A. D. L. Moser †	Dr. C. M. Pool.*
" J. H. Fesperman †	Hon. H. C. McAllister. *
	S. A. Hoover.*

CLERICAL.

Rev. E. P. Parker,*	Rev. G. H. Cox,†
" P. E. Zink,*	" Prof. J. G. Schaid,†
" J. A. Linn,*	" J. L. Buck,*
" Wm. Stoudenmire,*	" W. R. Brown,†
" D. W. Michael,*	" J. H. Wyse.*

---

† Absent and excused. * Absent and unexcused.

Rev. L. A. Bikle, D. D., of the Tennessee Synod, Rev. Prof. C. L. T. Fisher, of the Nebraska Synod, and Revs. J. D. Koontz (col.) and W. P. Phifer (col.), of the Alpha Synod of Freedmen in America, were received as advisory members of Synod in session. Mr. B. H. W. Runge and Mr. C. A. Brown, candidates for the Lutheran ministry, were invited to seats in Synod. By request of Secretary, Rev. T. S. Brown was appointed Assistant Secretary *pro tem.*

The President handed in his report, which was received for reading and consideration at the next annual session of Synod.

PRESIDENT'S REPORT.

BELOVED BRETHREN:—Well may we say with the Psalmist, "Give unto the Lord the glory due unto his name; worship the Lord in the beauty of holiness," for we have been spared and permitted to meet again without the loss of any, to deliberate again in the interest of the Church of our most holy Lord.

This being a special session, I can but hope, that in its spirit, in its labors, and in its results it will bring special success, and that as we hope to adopt a new constitution for our guidance, that this will mark an era of new vigor, new prosperity, new activity, and new growth and development in our good old Synod.

I hope, I urge, I beg, I plead, make this convention the push-ahead convention; as in 1803 our grand old Synod received its first start in this historical town, and from that move has grown constantly in spite of all impediments, so may this special session of Synod, in this same place, be the beginning of new, energetic work for the Master and for souls.

The new and special work, which I hope you will take up, will be given in my recommendations, after the usual official information.

RESIGNATIONS.

Rev. J. W. Strickler has resigned the Union charge, the resignation to go into effect in October, 1889.

Rev. J. D. Shirey has resigned as pastor of Salem and St. Luke's churches, and the resignation has been accepted, he having been elected President of North Carolina College.

INSTALLATIONS.

Rev. J. M. Hedrick was duly installed pastor of "the Cold Water Pastorate," on Sunday, May 5, 1889, by Revs. H. M. Brown and F. W. E. Peschau.

Rev. W. Kimball was duly installed as pastor of "Concordia and Grace Churches," on ———— 1889, by Revs. C. A. Rose and J. W. Strickler.

DEDICATION.

The beautiful and holy edifice in which we are assembled was solemnly and appropriately dedicated to the triune God, on Sunday, May 19, 1889. The Rev. Charles B. King, the beloved and efficient pastor, and our venerable and venerated father in Israel, the Rev. S. Rothrock, D. D., once *pastor loci* here performed the act of dedication. A brother in Christ, well-known and highly esteemed in our Lutheran Church, the Rev. W. S. Bowman, D. D., of Savannah, Ga., preached an able and appropriate sermon on the joyous occasion.

We cannot but rejoice with the pastor and people of this grand, historical, old congregation, over their erecting so handsome, costly, churchly and elegant a house of worship and dedicating it, free of debt, to Almighty God.

We not only rejoice with them, but, as a Synod, bid them godspeed in their noble work, and urge others among our older congregations to follow their example, in erecting new and appropriately appointed houses of worship.

This handsome property is worth about $12,000.00, and a credit to and an ornament to the town, as well as our congregation.

NEW MEMBERS.

Rev. C. L. T. Fisher, of Nebraska, having been elected professor in N. C. College, and having accepted the professorship, and also having presented a letter of honorable dismissal from the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of Nebraska, a synod of which your President was once Secretary, he has been received and his name ordered placed upon our ministerial roll.

We welcome the brother and bid him godspeed in his important mission, as he comes into our midst full of Western enterprise, and hope that his labors will prove pleasant to himself and profitable to our institution.

OUR INSTITUTIONS.

With constantly increasing pleasure do I look upon the work of our two schools and the increasing prospects of ultimate, grand success in each.

The Seminary, under the energetic and persistent efforts of our esteemed Rev. Prof. J. A. Linn, A. M., has recently undergone a change, that is an improvement, that must please all.

The building has been very much enlarged, and in every way very greatly improved, and presents, we presume, as fine an appearance as any frame Female Seminary, in the entire State.

Now let the Church show its interest in, and appreciation of, the school, in increased measure with the improved facilities it offers.

Rev. J. D. Shirey has been unanimously elected President of N. C. College, and has, as we are glad to learn, accepted the position tendered him, and will at once enter upon his labors. With so devoted and noble a brother at the head of our school, who has for years enjoyed and deserved our esteem, the prospects of the school brighten, and doubtless they will brighten year by year.

With good faculties in our schools, with ever increasing membership in our congregations, and with ever increasing wealth among our people; our institutions should have that moral and financial support and that liberal patronage which they both deserve and which will more and more lift them up to the highest ideal of superior and first-class Lutheran institutions.

God grant that our people may come to the support of their schools as they should.

A NEW CHARGE.

I am deeply impressed with the high importance of working up our interest in the towns and cities of our State, and so venture to recommend to your favorable consideration and endorsement the following:

I would recommend that the Burlington church (Macedonia) be cut loose from the Alamance charge, that a pastor be placed in Burlington, who shall labor and live in Burlington and work up our interests at Greensboro and Lexington and other points along the line of the R. R., and that Synod supplement his salary and the Church Extension Board loan money enough to buy a lot in Greensboro, taking a mortgage on the lot for the amount loaned. No doubt the right man would do a good work in these important places.

OUR STATE MISSIONARY.

A grand, new move. We must have a State Missionary. The need of such a man is constantly increasing. As I have been spoken to, on the subject of starting a paper in our Synod, and for our own people, to be called "The N. C. Lutheran," which is not designed to supplant or interfere with the *Visitor;* but is to be a cheaper paper and devoted specially to our interests and the development of our field, I would recommend,

I. That we secure the service of the editor of that paper, as our State Missionary, under the title of "Mission President," who shall be a member of the Executive Committee provided for in our new constitution.

II. That Synod pay to his support $300.00 per year out of its receipts for Home Missions.

III. That Synod request our noble women to pay a like amount for this same object.

IV. That a committee of five be appointed to select the man, and also to secure funds to buy for Synod, as Synod's property, a house in Salisbury or Concord or Charlotte, to be set aside for the free use of our missionary just as a parsonage is.

Truly we can accomplish this so much desired work, if we are only united and willing. God will help us if we help our brethren, his holy children.

Having met in special session and according to the provisions of Synod, we will be ready for the consideration and adoption of the new prepared Constitution, and the transaction of other business that may come before us in a proper and lawful manner.

May God bless us and all our deliberations, to the honor of His name, the good of His Church, and the salvation of immortal souls.

Yours in Christian love,

F. W. E. PESCHAU.

On motion, Synod proceeded to the consideration of the new constitution with a view to adoption.

All the articles of *Chapter First* were adopted, with change of word "protect" to *perpetuate*, in Article III.

Chapter Second adopted with the following changes:

Article I., item 3, for word "present," substitute *of the Synod.*

Article III., item 1, *pastoral* for word "congregational," and the parenthetical clause in this item—beginning with "or," &c.,—to be left out.

Item 2 of Article III., the word *pastorate* for "charge," in last clause—"he and his charge."

Synod granted Rev. W. A. Lutz the privilege of having his vote recorded against the clause in Article III., item 5, reading thus, "to examine and decide in cases of discipline, and of appeals from decisions of church councils."

Item 6 of Article III. was, on motion, stricken out.

The following substitute adopted instead of item 7 in Article III., viz: "Each conference shall, at its first regular meeting after the annual convention of Synod, elect a President, whose duties shall be such as pertain to the office of chairman of a deliberative body."

Items 8 and 9 adopted.

Item 10, Article III., amended by inserting the words, *in a book kept for that purpose.*

On motion, items 12 and 13 of Article III. were stricken out.

In item 14, Article III., the word "*these*" was inserted before By-Laws.

Chapter Third adopted as amended.

Item 1, substitute word *delegates* for "minister."

Items 2, 3, 4, and 5, adopted.

Article I., items 1 and 2, amended and changed to make one item, as follows: "The President shall preside at all the meetings of Synod, and it shall be his duty to see that the constitution, laws, and decisions of Synod are duly obeyed and its resolutions carried into effect."

It is an important part of his duty to give counsel to every member of Synod when he deems it expedient, and particularly to advise and admonish every erring brother. If he has good reason to believe any minister is living in material violation of the Constitution, it is his duty to call upon the individual to relieve his character from imputation before Synod.

Items 3, 4, 5, 6 of Art. I., adopted.

Item 7 of Art. I. amended by inserting—"*or some other person*"—after the word "Vice-President."

Art. II., items 1, 2, adopted.

Art. III., item 1, adopted.

Item 2, amended by inserting *postoffice address* in place "of place of residence."

Items 3, 4, 5, adopted.

Item 6, amended by inserting the words *keep and* before word "attest."

Items 7, 8, adopted.

Consideration of Constitution suspended to hear Capt. W. A. Barrier's Address in the interests of the Charlotte Seminary for Young Ladies.

Following resolution adopted:

"That we have heard with pleasure the remarks of Capt. W. A. Barrier respecting the founding of a Lutheran Female College at Charlotte, and that we reaffirm our endorsement of this enterprise by Synod, and invite Capt. W. A. Barrier to canvass the congregations of Synod to secure aid in behalf of the proposed Seminary."

Synod adjourned for meeting of Ministerium. Benediction by Rev. Prof. C. L. T. Fisher.

THIRD SESSION.

8 P. M., AUG. 27, 1889.

Synod called to order by Rev. C. A. Rose in chair.—Prayer by Rev. W. A. Lutz.

Synod proceeded to the further consideration of the Constitution.

Article IV., with its items 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, adopted.

CHAPTER FOURTH—OF VOTERS AND ELECTIONS.

Item 1, amended with the following addition: "Except that on all questions of the appropriation and apportionment of money only pastors in charge of pastorates and lay-delegates shall vote."

Items 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, adopted.

CHAPTER FIFTH—OF COMMITTEES.

Article I., item 1, amended to read—"*three* clerical and *two* lay members."

Item 2, amended to read—"*three* members shall constitute a quorum."

Items 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, adopted.

Article II., items 1, 2, 3, adopted.

Article II., item 4, amended by substituting the word *satisfied* for word "clear."

CHAPTER SIXTH.

Item 1, adopted.

Item 2, amended to read: "Eighteen trustees, six ministers and six lay-men, of the Lutheran Church, and six from other denominations."

Item 3, adopted.

CHAPTER SEVENTH—ARTICLE I.

Item 1, amended to read: "All applications for ordination, or reception of ministers into this Synod *from other denominations*, shall, &c."

Items 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, adopted.

Item 7, amended to have all stricken out after the word "character."

Items 8, 9, 10, 11, adopted.

Article II., adopted.

CHAPTER EIGHTH.

Items 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, adopted.

Item 9, amended to read: "Should a minister belonging to this Synod, for any cause find himself constrained to demit the regular duties of the ministry, and to cease ministerial activity, he shall remain a member of this Synod; but engagement in any business or office foreign to the nature of the ministry, or incompatible with it, shall be sufficient reason why he should not be continued on the list of ministers."

Item 10, amended to read by adding, "But if the request for dismission be to connect with a body not in doctrinal accord with this Synod, the President shall give no certificate."

Item 11, adopted.

Item 12, stricken out.

On motion, Prof. Fisher was granted ten minutes at the close of the morning session to present the interests of North Carolina College.

Rev. C. B. Miller, of the Virginia Synod, was received as an advisory member of Synod in session.

CHAPTER NINTH.

Item 1, amended to read—*pastorate* instead of "charge," and substitute *elect* for "appoint," and instead of clause, "every charge," be made to read—*every congregation.*

Item 2, amended to read—instead of "sent to represent charges," read—sent to represent pastorates or congregations." And also to strike out clause, "and it is recommended that they be selected from among the members of the Church Council." Also, make latter part read—"duly certified to by the secretary of the council, and by the presiding officer."

On motion, regular order of business was suspended to hear Report of Committee on Letters.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON LETTERS.

Your Committee on Letters would respectfully report that the following letters have been placed in our hands:

1st. A letter from Bro. J. H. Fesperman, asking to be excused from attendance at Synod. We recommend that he be excused, and that his letter be read before Synod.

2d. Letters from Revs. J. D. Shirey, W. R. Brown, A. D. L. Moser, and Geo. H. Cox, regretting their inability to be with us at the Call Session, and asking to be excused. We recommend that they be excused.

Respectfully submitted,

W. A. LUTZ,
J. M. HEDRICK.

Report received and adopted.

The Synod proceeded with the regular order of business.

Item 3, chapter ninth, amended to substitute the word *election* for "appointment," and *elected* for "appointed," and *pastorates* for "charges."

Item 4, amended to substitute *Synod's* instead of "its" before constitution.

Items 5, 6, 7, adopted.

Item 8, amended to substitute *should* for "shall."

Items 9, 10, adopted.

Item 11, amended to substitute *this* for "their," and add, "*if it persist in such course.*" The word "it" before "shall be excluded" to be stricken out.

It was resolved that no business be transacted at this Special Session other than that for which Synod has been specially called.

On motion, W. H. Bernhardt was excused from further attendance at Synod.

Synod adjourned to meet at 2.30 P. M., in order to have a meeting of the Ministerium.

CHAPTER TENTH—ARTICLE I.

Item 1, adopted.

Item 2, amended to strike out all after "purity of life."

Item 3, adopted.

Article II., under item 1st (1) adopted; (2) amended to read Conference or Synod instead of Synod or Conference; (3), (4), (5), adopted.

Item 2, adopted.

Article III., item 1, adopted.

Item 2, amended by adding—and a copy of the charges shall be immediately forwarded by the President to the accused.

Item 3, adopted.

Item 4, amended by adding—"and it shall be brought to Synod only after Conference has been able to dispose of the case."

Item 5 of Article III., adopted.

Items 6 and 7, adopted.

Item 8, amended with supplement, in first paragraph, "*nor shall legal counsel be used against him.*" And in second paragraph, the following words be stricken out: "The case may be investigated immediately. But if the necessary evidence be not at hand."

Items 9, 10, 11, 12, adopted.

Item 13, amended by substituting *pastorate* for "charge."

ARTICLE IV.

Item 1, adopted.

Item 2, amended by adding, "In all cases of appeal from decision of the Church Council the appeal vacates the judgment."

Items 3, 4, adopted.

CHAPTER ELEVENTH.

Chapter eleventh adopted as a whole.

CHAPTER TWELFTH.

Chapter Twelfth adopted as a whole.

CHAPTER THIRTEENTH.

Chapter Thirteenth adopted as a whole.

CHAPTER FOURTEENTH.

Chapter Fourteenth adopted as a whole, embracing the VII. Articles.

BY-LAWS.

By-Laws adopted.

An Order for the Installation of Officers of Synod, adopted.

The Constitution and By-Laws adopted as a whole.

On motion, Rev. W. G. Campbell was elected Vice-President of the North Carolina Synod.

On motion, the following was adopted :

"WHEREAS, The Synod of Maryland has kindly granted Licentiate W. P. Phifer a letter of honorable dismissal from that body, and commending him to the care of this Synod : and, whereas this certificate was granted with a view to enable Mr. Phifer to seek ordination at the hands of this body, therefore, be it

Resolved 1. That we hereby express our appreciation of the courtesy extended by our sister Synod.

Resolved 2. That we assume the care of Candidate Phifer, and commend his application to the favorable consideration of the Ministerium.

Resolved 3. That a copy of this preamble, and the accompanying resolutions, be forwarded to the Secretary of the Maryland Synod.

Synod took a recess for meeting of Ministerium. Candidate C. A. Brown was brought before the Ministerium, and, after satisfactory examination, was ordained to the office of the Gospel ministry, in St. John's Evangelical Lutheran church, Salisbury, N. C., Aug. 28th, 1889. Rev.

W. A. Lutz preached the ordination sermon from text, Luke 9, 60: "Preach the kingdom of God." Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, President of Synod, conducted the ordination ceremony.

The following were elected as the Executive Committee of Synod: Revs. Geo. H. Cox, W. G. Campbell, C. A. Rose, Capt. J. A. Fisher, Mr. J. Z. Schultz.

It was resolved that the printing of Minutes of the Called Session and the new Constitution, be postponed until after the meeting of the next annual Synod.

Synod adjourned according to prescribed form, at 11 o'clock, P. M., Aug. 28, 1889.

CHAS. B. KING, SECRETARY.

MINUTES OF THE MINISTERIUM

OF THE

SPECIAL SESSION.

FIRST SESSION.

AUG. 27, 1889, 6 P. M.

Ministerium called to order by the President. Prayer by Rev. J. M. Hedrick.

Letter read from Candidate C. A. Brown, asking that his examination for ordination be continued and closed at this called session of Synod.

The following committee was appointed to examine Candidate C. A. Brown, namely: Revs. F. W. E. Peschau, W. A. Lutz, J. W. Strickler.

Ministerium adjourned to meet at the call of the Chair. Benediction by Rev. W. R. Ketchie.

SECOND SESSION.

AUG. 29, 1889.

President in chair. Prayer by Rev. R. L. Brown.—Minutes of first session read and approved.

It was resolved that Mr. Henderson N. Miller's application to Synod for beneficiary aid be referred to Synod, with request for favorable consideration. His pastor, Rev. C. B. King, was instructed to notify the Beneficiary Committee of Mr. Miller's worthiness and present needs.

Candidate C. A. Brown was admitted to the Ministerium for examination on Revealed Theology and Hebrew.

On motion, Revs. F. W. E. Peschau, T. S. Brown, W. G. Campbell, were appointed a committee to examine, and, if satisfactory, to ordain Candidate W. P. Phifer, at some convenient time and place.

Ministerium adjourned with benediction by Rev. B. W. Cronk.

THIRD SESSION.

AUG. 28, 1889, 5 P. M.

President in the chair—Ministerium opened with prayer.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE TO EXAMINE CANDIDATE C. A. BROWN.

Mr. Chairman, We your committee appointed to examine Mr. C. A. Brown, would beg leave to announce that we have performed our duty, and that he sustained a creditable examination. We hereby heartily recommend that he be ordained to the holy office of the Gospel ministry.

F. W. E. PESCHAU,
W. A. LUTZ,
J. W. STRICKLER,
COMMITTEE.

Mr. C. A. Brown promised to return to the Theological Seminary and complete his course of theological studies; whereupon the Ministerium voted that he be ordained at this Called Session. Time appointed, 8 o'clock this evening. Ordination sermon to be preached by Rev. W. A. Lutz.

The following resolution adopted:

Resolved, That we recommend to the Board of N. C. College, that Mr. Henderson Nifer Miller, of St. John's congregation, Salisbury, and Rev. W. Kimball's son —— be given half tuition in N. C. College.

Ministerium adjourned with benediction by Rev. W. Kimball.

CHAS. B. KING, *Secretary.*

INDEX.

PAGE.
Advisory Members . . . 15
Appropriations, Report of Committee on . . . 37–38
Apportionment, Report of Committee on . . . 39–40
Beneficiary Education, Report of Committee on . . . 21
Beneficiary Education and Missions, Annual Addresses on . . . 43
Beneficiary Education, Pledges of Supplement . . . 44–45
Blackwelder Will Case . . . 49
Common Service, pastors requested to introduce . . . 31
Constitution, Proposed Amendments to . . . 41
Census Table . . . 50–51
Conferences, Proceedings of, Report of Committee on . . . 45
Church Extension, Minutes of the Board of . . . 54
Divine Services . . . 55
Election of Officers . . . 15
Education, Annual Address on, Rev. Linn . . . 27
Executive Committee's Report . . . 45–48
Executive Committee's Report on Report of Committee . . . 48
Female Seminary, Mt. Pleasant, Report of Board of . . . 19–20
Finance, Report of Committee on . . . 34–37
Institutions, Church and Education, Report of Committee on . . . 26–27
Letters and Petitions, Report of Committee on . . . 32–33
Minutes of Former Sessions, to be Collected and Bound . . . 29
Missions, Report of Committee on . . . 31
Minutes, Number to be Printed . . . 34
Money Sent to Synod, Specific Mention . . . 42
Minutes of Ministerium . . . 56–57
Ministerium Documents . . . 57
North Carolina College, Report of the Board of Trustees of . . . 18
Orphanage and Home for Aged Ministers, Report of Comm. on 41–42
Organizations, New . . . 43–44
Ordination of Candidate W. P. Phifer, colored . . . 56
President's Report . . . 7–14
President's Report, Report of Committee on . . . 28–29
Pastoral Districts, Report of Committee on . . . 42
Parochial Report . . . 52–53
Roll of Synod . . . 6
Respect, Resolutions of . . . 44

PAGE.
Synodical Calendar 1890–'91 3
Speakers for Next Convention 4
Special Committees 4
Standing Committees 17–18
Standing Resolutions, Additional 23
Strohecker, Rev. T. H., received 25
Sister Synods, Report of Delegates to 29
Sister Synods, no delegates to be elected this year—fraternal greeting to be written by president 42
State of Church, Report of Committee on 43
Stoudenmire's (Rev. William) relations to Synod 57
St. Luke's congregation paper regarding statements made by their pastor 57
Seaman's Mission, Resolution 49
Standing Resolutions of Synod 58–59
Treasurer's Report 15–17
Treasurer's Bond 25
Trustees for North Carolina College and Mt. Pleasant Female Seminary, Committee to Nominate 28
Theological Seminary, Southern, Resolution 34
Thanks, Resolutions of 49
Time and Place of Next Meeting 3, 49
Trustees, Board of, for North Carolina College 60
Trustees, Board of, for Mt. Pleasant Female Seminary 60
United Synod, Report of Delegates to 23–25
Unfinished Business, Report of Committee on 30
Vacancies of Trustees in Institutions, Report of Committee on . . 40
Vacancies, Churches, Report of Committee on 41
Woman's Home and Foreign Missionary Societies, Request to Pastors relative thereto 31

INDEX.

CALLED SESSION, AUGUST, 1889.

	PAGE.
Advisory Members	63
By-Laws adopted	72
Constitution, Consideration of	66–72
Executive Committee	73
Female College, Lutheran, at Charlotte	68
Letters, Report of Committee on	70
Ministerium Minutes, Called Session	74–75
Ordination of Candidate C. A. Brown	72
President's Report	63–66
Printing Minutes, Called Session	73
Roll of Synod	62–63
Vice-President Elected	72

MINUTES

OF THE

EIGHTY-EIGHTH ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN

SYNOD AND MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

HELD IN

ST. ENOCH'S CHURCH, ENOCHVILLE, N. C.,

REV. W. A. LUTZ, Pastor,

BEGINNING FRIDAY, MAY 1, 1891.

Henkel & Co.'s Steam Printing House,
OFFICE OF OUR CHURCH PAPER, SHENANDOAH VALLEY, &C.,
New Market, Shenandoah County, Virginia.

MINUTES

OF THE

EIGHTY-EIGHTH ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN

SYNOD AND MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

HELD IN

ST. ENOCH'S CHURCH, ENOCHVILLE, N. C.,

REV. W. A. LUTZ, Pastor,

BEGINNING FRIDAY, MAY 1, 1891.

◆

HENKEL & CO.'S STEAM PRINTING HOUSE,
OFFICE OF OUR CHURCH PAPER, SHENANDOAH VALLEY, &C.,
NEW MARKET, SHENANDOAH COUNTY, VIRGINIA.

SYNODICAL CALENDAR 1891-'92.

OFFICERS OF SYNOD.

PRESIDENT—REV. GEO. H. COX . . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
VICE-PRESIDENT—REV. C. A. ROSE. . . . . . Zeb, N. C.
SECRETARY—REV. CHAS. B. KING. . . . Salisbury, N. C.
TREASURER—MR. I. FRANK PATTERSON . China Grove, N. C.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

REV. GEO. H. COX, *Chairman*, REV. C. A. ROSE, *Cor. Sec.*,
REV. CHAS. B. KING, MR. I. F. PATTERSON, *Treas.*,
MR. W. H. REISNER, *Rec. Sec.*

BOARD OF CHURCH EXTENSION.

PRESIDENT—REV. W. A. LUTZ . . . . Enochville, N. C.
SECRETARY—REV. CHAS. B. KING. . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
TREASURER—MR. I. FRANK PATTERSON . China Grove, N. C.
CAPT. JONAS COOK . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
W. H. STRAUSS . . . . Wilmington, N. C.

ARCHIVARIUS.

REV. J. D. SHIREY. . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

SENIORES MINISTERII.

Fifty-eight Years in the Ministry.

REV. S. ROTHROCK, D. D., REV. J. B. DAVIS, D. D.

TIME AND PLACE OF NEXT ANNUAL MEETING.

The 89th Annual Convention of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina will be held in St. Paul's Church, Rowan County, N. C., (4 miles from Salisbury) beginning Friday before the first Sunday in May, 1892.

* * *

CALENDAR OF THE UNITED SYNOD.

OFFICERS.

PRESIDENT—REV. E. T. HORN, D. D., ... Charleston, S. C.
VICE-PRESIDENT—REV. W. B. YONCE, PH. D. . . . . Salem, Va.
SECRETARY—REV. A. L. CROUSE . . . . Hickory, N. C.
TREASURER—

BOARD OF MISSIONS.

REV. E. T. HORN, D. D., REV. R. C. HOLLAND, REV. E. A. WINGARD, REV. H. S. WINGARD, J. D. CAPPELMANN, HON. H. A. MEETZ, and C. M. EFIRD, ESQ.

COMMITTEE ON COMMON SERVICE.

REVS. E. T. HORN, D. D., PROF. J. S. KOINER, PROF. W. B. YONCE, PH. D., PROF. L. A. FOX, D. D., C. A. ROSE, S. HENKEL, D. D.

TIME AND PLACE OF NEXT MEETING.

Time and place of next meeting left to arrangement of the officers.

DELEGATES TO OTHER SYNODS.

DELEGATES TO THE UNITED SYNOD.

PRINCIPALS.

CLERICAL.	LAY.
Rev. C. A. ROSE	I. FRANK PATTERSON,
" GEO. H. COX	P. N. HEILIG,
" F. W. E. PESCHAU	GEO. E. RITCHIE,
" C. A. MARKS	C. G. HEILIG,
" C. B. KING	J. H. REHDER,
" J. Q. WERTZ	W. A. LENTZ,
" C. B. MILLER	H. T. J. LUDWIG.

ALTERNATES.

CLERICAL.	LAY.
Rev. W. R. BROWN	E. L. CLONINGER,
" W. KIMBALL	P. A. SLOOP,
" D. W. MICHAEL	GEO. W. DRY,
" C. L. T. FISHER	D. D. BARRIER,
" C. C. LYERLY	MARVEL RITCHIE,
" PETER MILLER	S. E. LINTON,
" S. ROTHROCK	P. M. BROWN.

DELEGATES TO SISTER SYNODS.

TO THE VIRGINIA SYNOD.

Rev. C. A. MARKS, Principal. Rev. P. MILLER, Alternate.

TO THE TENNESSEE SYNOD.

Rev. F. W. E. PESCHAU, Prin. Rev. Prof. C. L. T. FISHER, Alt.

TO THE SOUTH CAROLINA SYNOD.

Rev. GEO. H. COX, Prin. Rev. J. Q. WERTZ, Alt.

TO THE SOUTHWESTERN VIRGINIA SYNOD.

Rev. CHAS. B. KING, Prin. Rev. B. W. CRONK, Alt.

SPECIAL COMMITTEES.

COMMITTEE ON CREDENTIALS.

REVS. CHAS. B. KING, W. R. BROWN, AND C. L. T. FISHER.

COMMITTEE ON EXAMINATION OF CANDIDATES.

REVS. F. W. E. PESCHAU, C. L. T. FISHER, C. A. ROSE.

COMMITTEE ON THE BLACKWELDER WILL CASE.

THE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE OF SYNOD.

◆

SPEAKERS FOR NEXT CONVENTION.

ADDRESS ON BENEFICIARY EDUCATION.

REV. B. W. CRONK, PRIN.	REV. D. W. MICHAEL, ALT.

ADDRESS ON MISSIONS.

REV. J. Q. WERTZ, PRIN.	REV. P. MILLER, ALT.

ORDINATION SERMON.

REV. C. A. ROSE, PRIN.	REV. W. A. LUTZ, ALT.

MINUTES

OF THE

EIGHTY-EIGHTH ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

Evangelical Lutheran Synod and Ministerium

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

HELD AT

ST. ENOCH'S CHURCH, ROWAN CO., NORTH CAROLINA,

REV. W. A. LUTZ, PASTOR,

BEGINNING FRIDAY, MAY 1st, 1891.

The eighty-eighth annual convention of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina met in St. Enoch's Evangelical Lutheran Church, Rowan County, N. C., Rev. W. A. Lutz, pastor, Friday morning, at 10.30 o'clock, May 1st, 1891. The opening devotional service was conducted by the President, Rev. Geo. H. Cox, and the Secretary, Rev. Chas. B. King. The synodical sermon was preached by Rev. Geo. H. Cox from text Matt. 15, 34. Then followed the administration of the Lord's Supper and adjournment with benediction, to meet at 2 o'clock, P. M.

FIRST SESSION.

MAY 1ST, 2 O'CLOCK, P. M.

The Synod was formally opened according to the prescribed form in Book of Common Service.

The roll of ministers was called, and the names of lay-delegates representing proper credentials were enrolled.

ROLL OF SYNOD.

MINISTERS.	TIME ENTERING MINISTRY.	POSTOFFICE.	LAY-DELEGATES.
Rev. S. Rothrock, D. D	1833	Gold Hill, N. C	
" J. B. Davis, D. D. (a. e.)	1833	West Liberty, Ohio	
" W. S. Bowman, D. D. (a. e.)	——	Charlotte, N. C	
" J. F. Schaeffer (a. e.)	1851	Monroe, Ga.	
" W. H. Cone (a. e.)	1858	New Market, Va.	
" W. Kimball	1859	China Grove, N. C.	Capt. J. A. Fisher.
" J. D. Shirey	1860	Mt. Pleasant, N. C	C. G. Heilig.
" A. D. L. Moser	1863	Enochville, N. C	
" W. R. Ketchie	1868	Kappa, N. C.	
" J. H. Fesperman (a. e.)	1868	Troutman, N. C.	
" R. L. Brown	1868	Salisbury, N. C	J. J. Starrette.
" E. P. Parker	1871	Salem, N. C.	
" Geo. H. Cox	1872	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.	Geo. W. Dry.
" H. M. Brown (a. e.)	1873	Brick Church. N. C	D. W. Hall.
" P. E. Zink (a. e.)	1873	Linwood, N. C	
" F. W. E. Peschau	1873	Wilmington, N. C.	J. H. Rehder.
" C. A. Marks	1876	China Grove, N. C.	S. W. Winecoff.
" W. A. Lutz	1877	Enochville, N. C	D. M. Isenhour.
" Peter Miller (a. e.)	1861	Concord, N. C	Geo. E. Ritchie.
" C. C. Lyerly	1888	Copal Grove, N. C.	John A. Troutman.
" J. A. Linn	1877	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.	
" W. G. Campbell	1877	Concord, N. C	D. R. Hoover.
" J. M. Hedrick	1877	Concord, N. C	A. D. Misenheimer.
" J. Q. Wertz	——	Salisbury, N. C.	D. A. Wiley.
" Wm. Stoudenmire (a.)	1880		
" C. A. Rose	1882	Zeb, N. C	W. A. Lentz, Esq.
" T. S. Brown (a. e.)	1882	Salem, Va.	
" T. H. Strohecker (a.)	——	Troutman, N. C.	E. L. Cloninger, Esq.
" Prof. C. L. T. Fisher	1884	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.	
" B. W. Cronk	1884	Bear Poplar, N. C.	Edward Sifford.
" H. A. Trexler	1886	Cravan, N. C	Solomon Eagle.
" W. R. Brown	1886	Organ Church, N. C.	P. A. Sloop.
" Chas. B. King	1886	Salisbury. N. C	
" C. B. Miller	1887	Gibsonville, N. C	Lewis A. Carmer.
" D. W. Michael	1887	Tyro Shops, N. C.	H. F. Swicegood.
" D. A. Deaton	1891		
" M. Wolf	——	Ridgeway, N. C.	
Guilford Pastorate			Henry Farmer.

(a. e.) Absent and excused. (a.) Absent and unexcused.

VACANT PASTORATES.

	CHURCHES.	DELEGATES.	ADDRESS OF DELEGATES.
1	Holy Trinity	C. G. Heilig	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
	Mt. Carmel	"	" "
	Albemarle		
	FORSYTH MISSION.		
2	Nazareth Shiloh Hopewell Bethany	D. W. Hall	Rural Hall, N. C.
3	St. Michael's St. Paul's Amity	E. L. Cloninger	Troutman, N. C.

The President read his annual report, which was received and held for reference to proper committee.

PRESIDENT'S REPORT.

BRETHREN OF THE GRAND OLD NORTH CAROLINA SYNOD:—GREETINGS IN THE NAME OF OUR DEAR LORD JESUS: Another Synodical year, with all its changes and vicissitudes, trials and difficulties, blessings and encouragements, has passed away, and under the blessings of the Lord our God our lives have been spared, and we are now once more assembled as a synod in our eighty-eighth annual convention.

We have left our homes, our families, our pastorates, and we are here, not for pleasure, although there is much pleasure in our thus gathering together, but as ministers of the Holy Spirit; embassadors for Christ, intent upon the work to which our God has called us; here to devise and adopt the best plans and the best means for the carrying on of that work.

The year just closing has been one of success and encouragement. All along the line there is advancement and improvement.

Let us lift up our hearts to God in devout thankfulness for all the blessings of the past and present, and implore the guidance and uplifting power of the Holy Spirit to lead and direct us in the path of virtue, truth, right, and success in the future.

And now, dear brethren, in surrendering the trust to you, which you in your preference bestowed upon me, a year ago, permit me to call your attention to certain matters of business, and to offer some recommendations which to me seem necessary for the proper advancement of the work of our Synod.

RESIGNATIONS.

The following resignations have been handed in during the year: Rev. T. S. Brown, St. Mark's, Charlotte, October 8, 1890; Rev. H. C. Haithcox, Salem and St. Luke's, October 5, 1890; Rev. Prof. J. D. Shirey, member of Synod's Examining Committee, December 10, 1890; Rev. B. W. Cronk, Guilford Pastorate, January 13, 1891.

CALLS ACCEPTED.

The following calls have been accepted: Rev. C. C. Lyerly to Bethel (Stanley) Pastorate, June 6, 1890; Rev. P. Miller to St. John's (Cabarrus), July 4, 1890; Rev. B. W. Cronk to Salem and St. Luke's, January 13, 1891; Rev. W. S. Bowman, D. D., to St. Mark's, Charlotte, Feb. 12, 1891.

LETTERS OF TRANSFER.

The following letters of transfer have been received: Rev. C. C. Lyerly from Southern Illinois Synod, June 6, 1890; Rev. M. Wolf from New York and New Jersey Synod, June 28, 1890; Rev. P. Miller from Virginia Synod, October 30, 1890.

By the provisions of our constitution, the President had no power to order the names of Revs. Lyerly and Wolf to be entered upon the synodical roll, but placed the letters in the hands of the Examining Committee, which will report at this convention of Synod.

Rev. Miller, coming from a synod belonging to the same General Body that we do, was duly received, and his name entered upon the clerical roll of Synod. (See Cons., chap. 8, item 7, p. 20.)

SUPPLIES.

Theological student R. S. Patterson very acceptably supplied St. John's (Cabarrus Co.) for a term of three months during the summer.

Rev. Prof. J. A. Linn has regularly supplied Mt. Carmel during the year.

Rev. J. Steck, D. D., has supplied St. Mark's, Charlotte, for about three months.

Rev. F. W. E. Peschau has supplied St. James, Sumpter, S. C., during the year.

Rev. W. G. Campbell has supplied St. Andrew's during the year.

The Faculty of North Carolina College has supplied Mt. Pleasant and Albemarle during the year.

LETTERS OF HONORABLE DISMISSION.

The following letters of honorable dismission have been granted: Rev. C. A. Brown to Southwestern Virginia Synod, Sept. 12, 1890; Rev. H. C. Haithcox to Synod of Northern Illinois, Dec. 9, 1890.

INSTALLATIONS.

The following brethren have been duly installed:

Rev. H. C. Haithcox, as pastor of Salem and St. Luke, July 21, 1890, by Revs. W. A. Lutz and Geo. H. Cox.

Rev. P. Miller, as pastor of St. John's (Cabarrus Co.), Nov. 30, 1890, by Rev. Prof. J. D. Shirey, President of North Carolina College and the President of Synod.

APPOINTMENTS.

According to the constitution (Chap. 5, Art. 2, Item 3): Rev. Prof. C. L. T. Fisher was appointed a member of Synod's Examining Committee, to fill the vacancy occasioned by the resignation of Rev. Prof. J. D. Shirey.

CORNER-STONES LAID.

Bethany, Stokes Co., Rev. H. M. Brown, pastor, June 27, 1890. The address was delivered by Rev C. B. Miller.

Amity Hill, Rev. T. H. Strohecker, pastor, Oct. 8, 1890. Addresses were delivered by Revs. W. G. Campbell, Vice-President of Synod, and Rev. H. C. Haithcox.

St. Matthew's Mission Chapel, Wilmington, March 30, 1891. Addresses were delivered by Rev. F. W. E. Peschau and the President of Synod.

DEDICATIONS.

Beautiful St. Mark's, of Charlotte, was dedicated by Revs. T. S. Brown and E. A. Wingard. The sermon was delivered by Rev. W. S. Bowman, D. D.

This has been a year of push and improvement amongst our churches.

The Alamance pastorate, Rev. C. B. Miller, pastor, has had its parsonage completely overhauled and improved at a cost of $335.

Bethel (Stanley Co.,) Rev. C. C. Lyerly, pastor, has had its parsonage painted inside and out at a cost of $50.

Mt. Olive, Rev. Geo. H. Cox, pastor, has had the church painted and otherwise beautified and improved at a cost of something over $100.

St. Michael's, at Troutman, Rev. T. H. Strohecker, pastor, has been completed, and a fine large bell placed in the belfry. The entire debt of the congregation has been canceled.

A mission, under the name of St. Matthew's, has been inaugurated by St. Paul Evangelical Lutheran church, of Wilmington, N. C., in a suburb of the city called Brooklyn. Already there are 108 names on the roll of the Mission Sunday School. A lot on Fourth Street has been purchased and paid for at a cost of $1100, and a beautiful chapel in Gothic style 30x55 feet is now in course of construction.

Bethany Evangelical Lutheran Church, Rev. H. M. Brown, pastor, a beautifully finished church 30x40 is now entirely completed, at a cost of $——

Holy Trinity, of Mt. Pleasant, has remodeled, painted, and otherwise improved and beautified its parsonage at a cost of $305.

St. John's, of Salisbury, Rev. C. B. King, pastor, has placed a large bell in its belfry at a cost of $260.

OUR INSTITUTIONS.

Mt. Pleasant Female Seminary opened the scholastic year with very flattering prospects. Shortly before the holidays, on account of sickness amongst the pupils, the Principal, Rev. Prof. J. A. Linn, was compelled to suspend. After the holidays, when the sickness had subsided, not having sufficient encouragement to re-open, the Principal tendered his resignation to the Board of Trustees, which was accepted. Since that time the school has been conducted by the Misses Shirey, with a reasonable degree of success. This institution has been a very great blessing to our church and people in the past, and may accomplish still greater things in the future. I trust that Synod will exercise that fostering care and interest so necessary, and adopt such measures as will make the institution what it should be, a grand success.

North Carolina College is enjoying increased and increasing success under the wise and able management of the President, Rev. Prof. J. D. Shirey, and his efficient corps of professors and tutors. A larger number of students is now in attendance than has been for a long time. Every room is occupied and numbers are occupying rooms in private dwellings. The institution has recently received a legacy of $1,000. There is now a fair prospect that the R. & S. R. R. will soon be built through the town, a thing much needed and long desired, and which will, no doubt, give an impetus to the college never known before. The endowment fund, under the able and energetic management of Rev. Prof. C. L. T. Fisher, is being systematically collected, and the institution is getting upon a firm financial basis.

OUR AGED BRETHREN.

It is a source of joy to be able to report that our highly honored and deeply loved father in Israel, Rev. S. Rothrock, D. D., and Rev. J. B. Davis, D. D., are still spared to us. Both are now retired from active field-service, and both are enjoying a reasonable degree of health. A letter has been received from Rev. J. B. Davis, D. D., stating that he had been planning for months to attend this meeting of Synod, but that on account of a severe attack of the grippe he is unable to attend, and asking to be excused.

REV. J. H. FESPERMAN.

Rev. J. H. Fesperman, who has so long been in suffering, still needs our love and sympathy. At his suggestion, I addressed an official request to the R. R. authorities, asking that they allow Bro. Fesperman reduced rates of travel over their routes to Baltimore which they cheerfully and generously granted, giving him a free pass. He has been in that city seeking to be relieved from his terrible sufferings, but is now returned to his home without as yet any relief.

DEATH.

It is my sad duty to announce the death of two of our most prominent and efficient laymen. Capt. W. A. Barrier died at his home in Charlotte, Oct. 6, 1890, and Capt. T. L. Seigle, Feb. 27, 1891. A wide gap has thus been opened in the lay ranks of the North Carolina Synod, and the whole Synod mourns the loss. Great, true, pure, and good, they were beloved, respected, and honored, at home and abroad. But they are gone. May God our Heavenly Father raise up many more such in the North Carolina Synod.

LEGACIES.

I have the very great pleasure of announcing to the Synod something quite uncommon, but something that we trust may become more common in the future. That is that there have been two legacies left us during this year.

Capt. T. L. Seigle, who, during his life-time, did so much for the church he loved, the beautiful St. Mark's of Charlotte, remembered her also in his last will, bequeathing her $1,000 in cash, besides also providing for the payment of a loan of $500 due by the congregation.

Capt. W. A. Barrier, an honored son of our Synod, who, up to the time of his death, held the responsible position of Treasurer of the United Synod, before bidding adieu to all earthly things made his will, bequeathing to North Carolina College the sum of $1,000, and also a large sum to the United Synod for the purpose of establishing a Theological Seminary in the South, with the provision that in the event such seminary was not established said amount should go to the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, to be used for home missions. He also bequeathed a lot and $500 in cash to St. Mark's of Charlotte for the purpose of building a parsonage.

I applied to Mr. C. H. Duls, executor of said will, who very kindly furnished me with a certified copy of the same, which is herewith submitted to Synod.

NORTH CAROLINA, MECKLENBURG COUNTY.

I, W. A. Barrier of the county and State aforesaid, being of sound and disposing mind and memory, do make, publish, and declare this my last will and testament.

Item 1. I give and bequeath one thousand dollars and my library, except my encyclopedia library, to Hugh L. Barrier.

Item 2. I give and bequeath one thousand dollars to my half-sister, Mary Ella Welch.

Item 3. I give and bequeath to Miss Jane Alexander and Mrs. E. McLeod, wife of Austin McLeod, one hundred dollars each.

Item 4. It is my will that my lot of land in Charlotte, N. C., bounded by 10th and 11th street, Pine Street, W. S. Alexander's land and others, be divided into six equal lots, and I will and devise the one on the corner of 10th and Pine streets to the trustees of St. Mark's Evangelical Lutheran Church of Charlotte, N. C., and I also will and bequeath to said trustees five hundred dollars for the purpose of building a parsonage on said lot.

Item 5. I will and bequeath one thousand dollars to North Carolina College at Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

Item 6. I will, devise, and bequeath that all the rest and residue of my property, real and personal, and wherever situated, including my school-house property and store property and residue of my 10th and 11th street property in Charlotte, N. C., two lots of land in Ivanhoe, Va., four building lots in Salem, Va., and my residence lots and my half interest in two residence lots of land in Salem. Va., be sold, and the fund and moneys arising therefrom I give, devise, and bequeath to the United Synod of the Evangelical Lutheran Church in the South, to be used in establishing a Theological Seminary, and if such seminary is not established, then same is to go and I will the same to North Carolina Synod of the Evangelical Lutheran Church, to be used for home missions.

Item 7. I nominate and appoint Chas. H. Duls, of Charlotte, N. C., as executor of this my last will and testament.

W. A. BARRIER.

Signed and delivered in our presence, and we sign same in the presence of said testator, and at his request this October 4, 1890, 1½ o'clock, A. M.

C. A. MISENHEIMER,
GEO. L. KREUGER.

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA, }
MECKLENBURG COUNTY. }

I, J. M. Morrow, Clerk Superior Court in and for said county and State, do hereby certify that the foregoing is a full, true, and correct copy of the last will and testament of W. A. Barrier, deceased, as appears of record and on file in my office.

Witness my hand and official seal this April 2, A. D., 1891.

J. M. MORROW,
CLERK SUPERIOR COURT.

CONFERENCES.

The Northern Conference has held two meetings during the year: the first in St. Michael Church, Rev. T. H. Strohecker, pastor, in Aug., 1890; and the second in Bethel Church, Rowan Co., Rev. C. A. Rose, pastor—at this meeting no quorum was present. No business was transacted demanding the attention of Synod. The officers of Conference are Rev. B. W. Cronk, President; Rev. W. Kimball, Secretary; Rev. W. A. Lutz, Treasurer.

The Southern Conference has held two meetings during the year: the first in Organ Church, Rev. W. R. Brown, pastor, in June, 1890; and the second in Cold Water Church, Rev. J. M. Hedrick, pastor, in Nov., 1890. No business demanding the attention of Synod was transacted. Officers, Rev. Geo. H. Cox, President; Rev. H. A. Trexler, Secretary; Rev. W. R. Brown, Treasurer.

Both Conferences seem to be accomplishing good, principally by the discussion of doctrinal and practical questions. The only real draw back seems to be in the lack of attendance upon the part of many pastors. Upon this subject I respectfully call attention to our Constitution—Chap. 8, Sec. 11, Page 21.

LUTHERAN SEAMAN'S MISSION.

Realizing the importance of the Synod's having definite information regarding the Lutheran Seaman's Mission at Wilmington, N. C., I visited the same in March, and found the mission in thoroughly good working order, and accomplishing a great and good work. Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, who has charge of the work, has held regular services, during the year on Sunday at 4 P. M., and on Wednesday at 8 P. M. These services are held in Luther Memorial building of St. Paul's Church, in the Scandinavian language, and are well attended; sometimes as many as seventy foreign Lutheran seamen being present. During the synodical year, as many as one thousand Scandinavian and twelve hundred German Lutheran seamen have attended the mission services, and the Holy Supper has been administered to about fifty.

The Christian Association of St. Paul's Church has a man employed, who visits all vessels coming into port, invites all to attend the services and gives pastor Peschau all needed information. I was present and participated in the mission service, and was seriously and favorably impressed with the work.

RECOMMENDATIONS.

And now I offer the following recommendations for your consideration:

In view of the ambiguity of some of the provisions of our new constitution, I recommend the following amendment, to-wit: Chap. 7, Art. 1, Item 7, insert between the words "furnish" and "satisfactory" the words "*the President with*" and add "his letter of honorable dismission from the synod to which he last belonged, shall be accepted as such evidence; and if entirely satisfactory to the President, he shall then have authority to receive such minister as a member of synod, and cause his name to be enrolled, after having examined and subscribed to the constitution. But if not entirely satisfactory, or if there are any doubts as to either orthodoxy or regularity, &c., then the President shall place the letter in the hands of the Examining Committee to be acted upon as provided for in Chap. 5, Art. 2, Items 3 and 4.

2. With regard to our College, I recommend that the Synod suitably express its approval and commendation of the self-denying labors of the faculty of North Carolina College.

3. That Rev. Prof. C. L. T. Fisher be continued as financial agent for the collection of the Endowment Fund, and that the Synod continue to pay the expenses of the same, and

4. That Synod appropriate two hundred dollars a year to liquidate the debt hanging over the institution.

5. With regard to our aged brethren, Rev. S. Rothrock, D. D., and Rev. J. B. Davis, D. D., I recommend that as a mark of our love and

esteem their names be continued upon the same page with those of the officers of Synod, with the statement of the number of years spent in the ministry, and that they be granted optional attendance upon Synod.

6. With regard to our afflicted brother, Rev. J. H. Fesperman, I recommend that Synod give suitable expression of its sympathy and love.

7. I recommend that a committee of three be appointed to draft suitable resolutions concerning the death of Capt. W. A. Barrier and Capt. T. L. Seigle, and that a page in our Minutes be set apart to their memory.

8. I also recommend that Synod express its appreciation of the legacy left by Capt. Barrier to North Carolina College; and that an agent or agents be appointed to look after the Synod's provisional interest in the same estate, and that the thanks of the Synod be extended to Mr. C. H. Duls, Charlotte, executor of Capt. Barrier's will, for his kindness in furnishing the Synod with a certified copy of said will.

9. A noble son of the North Carolina Synod has left a handsome legacy with which to establish a Theological Seminary in the South. I therefore recommend that we make a strong effort to secure the location of said seminary within the bounds of our Synod.

10. In 1889, Synod passed a resolution (p. 36, Minutes 1889) putting the matter of holding an annual Sunday-school Convention into the hands of the Conferences. Nothing has been done. I therefore recommend that Synod arrange and provide for an annual convention of all Lutheran Sunday-schools within our bounds.

11. I recommend that Synod express its appreciation of the labors of Rev. F. W. E. Peschau in our Lutheran Seaman's Mission at Wilmington, that he be continued in charge of the same, and that a sufficient sum be appropriated to reimburse him for his services.

12. Last year the Synod could not see its way to employ a State Missionary, and in consequence another year's work has been lost to us. An immense field and an open door are before us. Why should we not go in and occupy the land? I therefore recommend that Synod set apart a sufficient amount to support a State Missionary and that the Executive Committee be authorized to employ a suitable man at the earliest possible moment.

THE UNITED SYNOD.

As yet no time nor place has been announced for the meeting of the United Synod. It will probably meet, however, some time during the coming year. I therefore recommend that Synod, during the present convention, elect her quota of representatives.

And in view of the very unsettled condition of some of our churches, as well as the position heretofore taken by Synod regarding the latter part of the third item of "regulations in regard to work," contained in the "By-Laws, Rules of Order," &c., proposed for adoption by the United Synod, I recommend that Synod respectfully ask the United Synod to eliminate said item from said By-Laws, &c., and that our delegation receive specific instructions concerning the same.

THE WOMAN'S HOME AND FOREIGN MISSIONARY SOCIETY.

Our Woman's Home and Foreign Missionary Society is accomplishing a great and good work. Out of 55 congregations, belonging to Synod, only 20 have active working societies, with an aggregate membership of about 500, and yet this comparatively small number has, during the past synodical year, contributed the large sum of $535.

Year after year the Synod passes resolutions recommending and urging that auxiliary societies be organized in each congregation. Many pastors of country charges find this difficult to accomplish; not because they are not interested in the work; nor yet on account of any particular opposition to the work upon the part of our women; but, principally, because of a lack of a knowledge and understanding of the work. What is needed is frequent meetings in the interest of missions and society work. I therefore recommend that the Woman's Home and Foreign Missionary Society of our Synod be invited and requested to hold meetings in connection with our Conferences, and that, if thought necessary, to accomplish this, the conferences be urged to meet one day sooner than heretofore.

Respectfully submitted, GEO. H. COX.

Whereupon followed the election of officers, with the following results:

President—Rev. Geo. H. Cox.
Vice-President—Rev. C. A. Rose.
Secretary—Rev. Chas. B. King.
Treasurer—Mr. I. Frank Patterson.

The officers elect were duly installed by Rev. Father Rothrock.

ADVISORY MEMBERS.

The following brethren were introduced and received as advisory members: Revs. W. P. Phifer and Samuel Holt, of Alpha Synod; Revs. R. S. Arrowwood and Paul Barringer, of the Reformed Church; Mr. W. A. Deaton, candidate for ordination; Messrs. R. L. Bame and H. E. H. Sloop, theological students.

All papers intended for Synod were received to be referred to proper committees.

The President announced his appointment of the Standing Committees as follows:

STANDING COMMITTEES.

1. *President's Report.*—Revs. C. L. T. Fisher, J. A. Linn, and Capt. J. A. Fisher.

2. *State of the Church.*—Revs. C. A. Rose, W. Kimball, and Mr. J. J. Starrette.

3. *Church Institutions and Education.*—Revs. J. Q. Wertz, C. B. Miller, and Mr. Geo. W. Dry.

4. *Report of Executive Committee.*—Revs. C. A. Mark, W. Kimball, and Mr. S. W. Winecoff.

5. *Missions.*—Revs. W. A. Lutz, B. W. Cronk, and Mr. D. M. Isenhour.

6. *Minutes and Unfinished Business.*—Rev. R. L. Brown, and Messrs. D. A. Wiley and E. L. Cloninger.

7. *Petitions and Absentees.*—Revs. D. W. Michael, S. Rothrock, D. D., and Mr. Solomon Eagle.

8. *Vacancies.*—Rev. H. A. Trexler and Messrs. P. A. Sloop and Henry Farmer.

9. *Finance.*—Rev. C. B. Miller and Messrs. C. G. Heilig and J. H. Rehder.

10. *Appropriations.*—Revs. W. R. Brown, D. W. Michael, and Mr. Lewis A. Carmer.

11. *Apportionment.*—Revs. B. W. Cronk, A. D. L. Moser, and Mr. John A. Troutman.

12. *Pastoral Districts.*—Revs. J. A. Linn, R. L. Brown, and Mr. Geo. Ritchie.

The Treasurer read his annual report, which was received and referred to Committee on Finance.

TREASURER'S REPORT.

I. FRANK PATTERSON, TREASURER,
IN ACCOUNT WITH THE
EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD OF
NORTH CAROLINA, FOR 1890–'91.

HOME MISSIONS.

		CR.	DR.
1890.			
May 5.	To am't rec'd from Finance Committee at St. Luke's church, Davidson Co., N. C. .		$424 40
1891.			
Jan. 10.	To cash from B. W. Cronk, Low's church .		9 43
Jan. 10.	To cash from B. W. Cronk, Richland's ch. .		2 40
1890.			
May 6.	By order paid Rev. H. M. Brown for services in Forsyth Mission	150 00	
May 6.	By order paid Rev. R. L. Brown for services in Davie Mission	75 00	
May 6.	By order paid Rev. F. W. E. Peschau for services in Seaman's Mission	100 00	
May 20.	By order paid J. D. Cappelmann, Treas. Board Missions United Synod	75 00	
Aug. 29.	By order amt. applied to Henkel & Co., order Ex. Comm., Aug. 26, to supplement synodical fund	24 40	
1891.			
April 28.	By amt. in Treasury Home Mission	11 83	
		$436 23	$436 23
April 28.	To amt. in Treasury Home Mission Fund. .		$11 83

FOREIGN MISSIONS.

		CR.	DR.
1890.			
May 5.	To amt. rec'd from Finance Committee at St. Luke's church, Davidson Co., N. C. . .		$212 66
	To cash rec'd from Rev. D. W. Michael . .		75
May 20.	By amt. paid J. D. Cappelmann, Treas. Board Missions United Synod	212 00	
	To amt. in Treasury Foreign Mission Fund	1 41	
		$213 41	$213 41

SYNODICAL FUND.

		CR.	DR.
1890.			
May 5.	To amt. rec'd from Finance Committee at Synod held at St. Luke's, Davidson Co., N. C.		$305 04

May	5.	By order paid Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, traveling and other expenses in serving Synod .	$31 35	
May	5.	By order paid Rev. C. B. King	97	
May	5.	By order paid Rev. J. A. Linn	100 00	
May	12.	By order paid Rev. C. B. King for services as Secretary of Synod	8 00	
May	12.	By amt. for stationery and stamps.	55	
Aug.	29.	By order paid Henkel & Co. for printing minutes	186 38	
May	29.	By order paid Henkel & Co. for stationery for officers of Synod	8 37	
Sept.	3.	By order paid Aull & Houseal for printing constitutions	60 35	
Aug.	29.	To amt. from Home Mission Fund.		24 40
Sept.	3.	To amt. by order borrowed		66 53
			$395 97	$395 97

CHURCH EXTENSION FUND.

1890.				
May	5.	To amt. rec'd from Finance Committee at St. Luke's church, Davidson Co., N. C. . .		$218 70
May	6.	By order paid T. L. Seigle, Treas.	218 70	
			$218 70	$218 70

BENEFICIARY EDUCATION.

1890.				
May	5.	To amt. rec'd from Finance Committee at St. Luke's church, Davidson Co., N. C. . . .		$130 57
May	6.	To cash from Rev. B. W. Cronk, Richland's		4 34
May	6.	To cash from Rev. G. F. Schaeffer		1 00
May	12.	To cash from Rev. T. S. Brown		3 00
July	8.	To cash from Rev. W. Kimball, Grace . . .		2 05
July	8.	To cash from Rev. W. Kimball, Concordia .		70
Sept.	3.	To cash from Rev. H. C. Haithcox, Salem .		4 00
Sept.	3.	To cash from Rev. H. C. Haithcox, St. Luke's		2 10
Oct.	3.	To cash from Mrs. Rev. W. G. Campbell . .		2 00
Nov.	4.	To cash from Rev. Geo. H. Cox, Mt. Olive .		1 50
Nov.	4.	To cash from Rev. Geo. H. Cox, St. Stephen's		1 50
Nov.	18.	To cash from Rev. J. Q. Wertz		2 50
Nov.	18.	To cash from Rev. R. L. Brown		2 00
Dec.	15.	To cash from Rev. J. A. Linn		2 00
Dec.	27.	To cash from Rev. C. B. Miller		13 05
1891.				
Jan.	5.	To cash from Rev. W. R. Brown, Ebenezer .		3 00
Jan.	5.	To cash from Rev. W. R. Brown, Organ . .		3 76
Jan.	10.	To cash from Rev. B. W. Cronk, Low's . . .		2 75

Jan. 10.	To cash from Rev. B. W. Cronk, Richland's		2 80
Jan. 10.	To cash from Rev. B. W. Cronk, Coble's . .		2 62
Jan. 10.	To cash from Rev. C. A. Mark's Lutheran Chapel		5 00
Jan. 13.	To cash from Rev. C. B. King, Salisbury . .		40 00
Feb. 21.	To cash from Rev. C. A. Rose, Bethel. . . .		3 40
Feb. 21.	To cash from Rev. C. A. Rose, St. Paul's . .		2 40
Mar. 4.	To cash from Rev. W. A. Lutz		3 00
Mar. 25.	To cash from Rev. J. D. Shirey, Holy Trinity		5 00
Apr. 8.	To cash from Rev. H. A. Trexler, St. Peter's		1 00
Apr. 8.	To cash from Rev. H. A. Trexler, St. Matthew		1 00
Apr. 8.	To cash from Rev. C. A. Mark's Lutheran Chapel		1 96
1890.			
Sep. 23.	By amt. paid H. M. Petrea, bene. student . .	$150 00	
Nov. 15.	By amt. paid Jos. A. Graham, bene. student	16 50	
Dec. 24.	By amt. paid Jos. A. Graham, bene. student	13 05	
1891.			
Jan. 11.	By amt. paid Jos. A. Graham, bene. student	20 45	
Feb. 10.	By amt. paid Jos. A. Graham, bene. student	25 00	
Mar. 21.	By amt. paid Jos. A. Graham, bene. student	20 00	
Apr. 8.	By amt. paid Jos. A. Graham, bene. student	5 00	
		$250 00	$250 00

The above shows amount in my hands as Treasurer of Home Mission fund	$ 11 83
Foreign Mission fund	1 41

INDEBTEDNESS.

One note for money borrowed	$ 66 53
Interest for 8 months at 6 per cent.	2 66
	$ 69 19

Respectfully submitted,

I. FRANK PATTERSON,

Treasurer Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina.

China Grove, N. C., April 29, 1891.

The Chairman of Executive Committee read the annual report of that committee which was received and referred to proper committee.

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE OF SYNOD.

BRETHREN :—The Executive Committee of Synod respectfully submits the following report :

We have held three meetings during the year, and have attended to the following matters of business.

I. THE BLACKWELDER-WILL-CASE.

The committee took special pains to examine into the Blackwelder-will-case, referred to us by Synod.

A communication was received from Mr. A. D. Misenheimer, husband of her who was formerly the widow Blackwelder, asking us to give our consent to the appropriation of $60 of the money belonging to the Blackwelder estate, and now in the hands of the court, to defray the expenses of the law suit that had been tried ; and also a proposition to purchase the Synod's interest in the estate, to which the Executive Committee, after careful consideration, made the following reply, viz.:

Resolved 1st, That we the Executive Committee of the North Carolina Synod decline, at present, to sell the Synod's interest in the Blackwelder estate for less than nine hundred dollars ($900.)

Resolved 2d, That it is the understanding of the Executive Committee that the Synod is exempt from any cost in the legally contested case of the Blackwelder will, as decided by Hon. Judge H. W. Montgomery, in the court of Cabarrus Co., N. C.

The parties declined to accept our proposition, and hence nothing further has been done.

II. A STATE MISSIONARY.

At our first meeting after the adjournment of Synod, the following action was taken with regard to a State Missionary, viz.:

WHEREAS, The Executive Committee of the North Carolina Synod feels the great need of a State Missionary to labor in our bounds, in our mission work ; and,

WHEREAS, The Executive Committee has had no funds placed at its disposal, for this work, for the present Synodical year ; therefore, be it

Resolved, That we ask the W. H. and F. Missionary Society to co-operate with the Executive Committee in the home missionary work by the North Carolina Synod, and to designate at their annual convention in August, 1890, the extent of their co-operation.

The convention declined to co-operate with us ; and, therefore, we have been unable to do anything in this direction.

III. SYNOD'S CONSTITUTION.

The following action concerning the printing of the Constitution of Synod was taken :

WHEREAS, The Executive Committee realizing the fact that in the press of business Synod failed to provide for the printing of a sufficient number of copies of the Constitution ; therefore, be it

Resolved, That the Secretary of Synod be requested to have two hundred and fifty (250) additional copies printed.

We respectfully ask Synod to approve of this action.

IV. MOCKSVILLE.

The Synod placed the Mocksville mission in the hands of the Executive Committee. Concerning which the following action was taken, viz.:

Resolved 1st, That on account of the lack of funds, we the Executive Committee cannot see our way clear to recommend an appropriation for the proposed mission work at Mocksville, N. C.

Resolved 2d, That since we are unable, at present, to pledge any financial support, yet we hope that the enterprise may eventually succeed.

Resolved 3d, That we recommend that a congregation be organized, and that they select some other lot than the Austin property for the church building, in case they should determine to erect a church.

V. BENEFICIARY FUNDS.

The following in regard to the Synod's Beneficiary work was adopted:

Resolved, That the balance of the Beneficiary Fund that may remain in the hands of the Treasurer of Synod, after the synodical appropriations are met, be apportioned to Mr. Joseph A. Graham, candidate for the Lutheran ministry, now a student at North Carolina College.

VI. THE WILMINGTON CONSTITUTION.

In regard to the constitution of St. Paul's congregation, Wilmington, N. C., the Executive Committee examined the constitution carefully and reported the result to the congregation according to the action of Synod.

VII. BOARD OF MISSIONS.

A letter was received from the Board of Missions of the United Synod, asking us to designate some particular point within our territory, for their consideration as the next general mission point, to which the following reply was given, viz.:

Resolved, That we, the Executive Committee of the North Carolina Synod, according to our constitution, have no power to recommend a particular point for Home Mission work to the Board of the United Synod, but that we will lay the matter before the next annual meeting of our Synod.

We, therefore, recommend here and now this request of the Board of Missions of the United Synod to the favorable consideration of Synod.

Respectfully submitted, GEO. H. COX,

PRESIDENT EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

The Ex-Secretary's report was received and approved by Synod.

Report of the Board of Trustees of North Carolina College, by Rev. Geo. H. Cox, was read, received, and referred to Committee on Church Institutions.

REPORT OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE.

The Board of Trustees of North Carolina College is able to present to Synod, this year, the most gratifying report that has been made for years : a report which, we are sure, should cause thankfulness and rejoicing in the heart of every member of Synod. God, our Heavenly Father, has been very near to us, and has greatly blessed our beloved institution during the year. On all sides, there are cheering indications that our people are beginning to appreciate the worth and importance of our college more than ever before ; and by the blessings of the Lord our God our institution is getting better equipped than ever before for the great work assigned her.

THE FACULTY.

There has been no change in the faculty during the year ; and, hence, we need not burden this report with a list of the same. We repeat what we said last year, "That we have a strong working force," and we hope that there may be no necessity for a change for years to come. The people are coming to recognize the superiority of our faculty, as is evidenced by their increased and increasing interest and patronage.

ATTENDANCE.

Last year we felt ourselves under the necessity of uniting the common school with our Preparatory Department, in order that we might increase our income, but the experiment was not at all satisfactory. We, therefore, this year, have none but regular students of the institution. The wisdom of this change is seen in the fact that we are able to report 79 upon the roll, a larger number than has been enrolled for eleven years, last year excepted. Of these 79, less than one-fifth are of local patronage ; or in other words over four-fifths of our students are from abroad.

FINANCES.

The finances of the institution are in a much healthier condition than they have been for years.

Of the principal of the Endowment Fund there has been collected $2087.10. Of this amount $2,000.10 has been loaned out, secured by interest-bearing mortgage notes on real estate, leaving a balance of $87 in the hands of the Treasurer of the Board, Capt. Jonas Cook, which will also soon be invested.

Of the interest of the Endowment Fund there has been collected $846.77, which has been paid on the salary of the faculty. At least $100 is due and will be paid in June, 1891.

The income from tuition, room-rent, and incidental fees has been up to this time about $1,425.

In response to the resolution of Synod (Min. 1890, p. 27), there has been sent to the Treasurer the following sums for repairs:

Christiana congregation, Rev. J. Q. Wertz, pastor . . . . . . $	3.75
Lutheran Chapel congregation, Rev. C. A. Marks, pastor . .	2.15
Centre Grove congregation, Rev. C. A. Marks, pastor . . .	2.03
St. John's (Salisbury) congregation, Rev. C. B. King, pastor,	14.60
Mt. Olive congregation, Rev. Geo. H. Cox, pastor	2.16
St. Stephen's congregation, Rev. Geo. H. Cox, pastor . . .	1.00
Holy Trinity, Mt. Pleasant	5.65
Total . . . . $	31.34
Rev. Geo. H. Cox, by personal effort in and near Mt. Pleasant, raised for repairs the sum of . . . . $	53.35
Capt. Jonas Cook, by personal effort, raised for the same fund,	27.50
The Faculty made a voluntary gift, in cash, for the same fund,	250.00
Total . . . . $	330.85

Thus it will be seen that the income of the institution for all purposes during the year has been $4,721.

In addition to this, the Treasurer of the Board has been duly notified of a legacy of $1,000, given to the college by Capt. W. A. Barrier, deceased, with the information from the executor of the estate, Mr. C. H. Duls, of Charlotte, N. C., that he expects and desires to pay the same some time during the coming summer.

THE FINANCIAL AGENT.

The employment of Rev. Prof. C. L. T. Fisher as financial agent by the Board, and the assumption of the attendant expenses by the Synod, has proven a decided success, both as to the man employed and the work accomplished. It is a fact, evident to all, that Prof. Fisher is the right man in the right place; his indomitable energy, push, and enthusiasm are contagious, and are rapidly telling wherever he goes, increasing interest and giving the people confidence in the success of the institution.

To give you some idea of the labors in this work performed by Prof. Fisher, during the past year, we condense from his reports, prefaced by the remark, that he has taught regularly four days in each week:

Number of congregations visited, 31; number of families visited, 325.

It is thus seen that he has visited all, or nearly all, the congregations that have subscribed to the Endowment Fund, or in other words, more than one-half the congregations belonging to Synod.

Number of sermons preached, 44; number of addresses delivered in the interest of education, 25; number of days absent from his family, 75; number of miles traveled, 845. He has traveled in various kinds of conveyances at an expense of $98.50.

And now, in view of all the facts, circumstances, and conditions in the case, past and present, we think that the Synod should, by all means, continue to support this work.

IMPROVEMENTS

We have been able to make some needed and decided improvements. During last summer's vacation the inside of the main building (halls, chapels, and dormitories), and the Preparatory Department were completely overhauled—ceiled and painted at a cost of $250. This amount was paid by the faculty out of their own individual funds, for which they deserve the praise and thanks of the whole Synod. The building is now in prime order, neat, comfortable, and attractive.

The repair committee had work done on the roofs of the main building and Pi-Sigma-Phi hall; some much needed work done on the college well; a new well dug, and a kitchen built to the President's house at a cost of $170.85.

The Campus has been very much improved, and, when completed according to the plans adopted, will add very much to the beauty and comfort of the institution.

NEEDS.

Thus we are able to present what we consider the most gratifying report that has been made for years. We are all strengthened and encouraged, and our hearts go out to our Heavenly Father in thankfulness for all these blessings. But we dare not fold our hands, nor cease our efforts. We should still continue to press onward. The sky is brightening, the prospect is cheering, but there are still difficulties in the way; needs, necessities that must be met.

First. We need that the *debts*, hanging over the institution, should be canceled. They are not many, nor large; not near so large as many similar institutions carry, but they are a great hindrance to the advancement and success of the institution; crippling us more, perhaps, than many have supposed. This year, we expect to be able to do what has not been done for years, viz., pay all of our current expenses and all of our repairs; and we feel assured that D. V. we shall be able in a few years to have an annual surplus. Cannot the Synod devise some plan by which these debts can be met? We lay this matter upon the heart of the Synod, praying that God may direct you to the adoption of some plan that shall very soon release our institution from debt, and thus place it upon a firm financial basis.

Our *second* need is *another building*. Already all of our dormitories are full; and, with the prospects before us that we have, we expect to be still more crowded next year. Now, we are under the necessity of holding all of our commencement exercises in the church. The chapel is too small, and there is no other room in town large enough. What we need, pressingly need, is a new building with a hall suitable for all of our public exercises. What a grand, good thing, if some brother or sister, blessed with this world's riches, would find it in their heart to give us such a building! Or, how easily it could be built if A, B, C, &c., would say, I'll give $500, $400, $300, $200, or $100. Brethren of the grand old North Carolina Synod, can it not be built?

Our *third* need is *legacies and gifts*. Are there not men and women, who love their church and her institutions, and who will remember it in dispensing their gifts and legacies? During the past year, one dear brother, Capt. W. A. Barrier, an alumnus, class of '72, a member of the Board, and a life-long friend of the institution, has left us a legacy of $1000. One thousand dollars! Brethren, "think on these things," and may God our Heavenly Father stir up many hearts to go and do likewise.

There are two vacancies in the Board, to be filled at this convention of Synod.

Respectfully submitted,

GEORGE H. COX,

President Board of Trustees North Carolina College.

REPORTS ON THE STATE OF THE CHURCH

were read and referred to proper committee.

Synod adjourned, pending the reading of reports on the State of the Church, with the Lord's prayer, to meet at 8.30 o'clock to-morrow morning.

SECOND SESSION.

MAY 2ND, 8.30 A. M.

Synod was called to order in due form, devotional exercises being conducted by Rev. H. A. Trexler

Minutes of former session were read and approved. On motion, the hour of 10 o'clock this morning was set apart for the consideration of educational interests. The following hours were decided upon for the business sessions: 8 o'clock, a. m. to 12.30 p. m., and from 1.30 p. m. to 5 p. m.

REPORTERS.

The following persons were appointed as reporters for various papers:

Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, *Lutheran Visitor;* Rev. B. W. Cronk, *Our Church Paper;* Rev. C. L. T. Fisher, *Concord Standard;* Rev. W. R. Brown, Salisbury papers.

The reading of Reports on the State of the Church were resumed.

The Vice-President, Rev. C. A. Rose, having arrived, was installed by the President.

Rev. R. S. Arrowwood, minister of the Presbyterian church, and Mr. W. A. Deaton, candidate for ordination, were introduced and received as advisory members of Synod in session.

The Report of Committee on Church Institutions and Education, by Rev. J. Q. Wertz, was read and received to be considered item by item, with a view to adoption.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON CHURCH INSTITUTIONS AND EDUCATION.

One of the significant features of the Lutheran Church is education. This is seen in all of her Confessional and Liturgical Works.

The number and efficiency of her institutions; her vigilance and careful preparation of men for the gospel ministry; great interest manifested in and care bestowed on her children and youth attest the fact that she is truly an educational church. If she is to accomplish the mission which God has laid out for her, she must not only keep abreast, but take the lead in this grand and glorious work.

Your committee in common with this body have reason to thank God and take courage.

The report coming from our college this year is not full of dark forebodings and pregnant with errors and misgivings; but is illumed by the spirit of work and success.

A strong and working force as managers of our institutions means confidence on the part of the church in the institutions; and this confidence means a liberal and cheerful support of the college by the church; but while our college is doing well, yet there are many things greatly needed, viz.:

1st. Another building for library and hall for public exercises.

We would most earnestly request the church of North Carolina to respond most liberally to this end.

2nd. The liquidation of the debt now pending.

From the report of the Board of Trustees of the college we find that there are two vacancies in said board. We recommend that Synod now proceed to fill these vacancies.

REPORT ON FEMALE SEMINARY.

Your committee find, after examining the report of the President of the Board of Trustees of this institution, that it has enjoyed another prosperous year. Also that the Principal, Rev. J. A. Linn, who has so acceptably served in this capacity for the last seven years, has resigned, and that the Rev. Z. W. Bedenbeaugh has been elected in his place.

J. Q. WERTZ,
CHAS. B. MILLER,
GEO. W. DRY.

Item 1. Adopted.

Item 2. Deferred until Report of Committee on President's Report.

Rev. C. C. Lyerly and C. G. Heilig were appointed a committee to nominate persons to fill vacancies on the Board of Trustees of North Carolina College. Later, by request, Rev. F. W. E. Peschau was added to the above committee.

On motion, theological students Messrs. H. E. H. Sloop and R. L. Bame were received as advisory members of Synod.

Pending the discussion on education, Synod adjourned to hear the annual address on education, which, by request of Rev. C. L. T. Fisher, was delivered by Rev. F. W. E. Peschau.

THIRD SESSION.

MAY 2, 2 O'CLOCK, P. M.

Synod was led in prayer by Rev. J. A. Linn.

The chair appointed Revs. C. A. Marks, H. A. Trexler, and W. R. Brown a committee to nominate persons to fill vacancies on the *Board of Church Extension.*

The reading of Reports on the State of the Church was resumed.

Rev. Paul Barringer, minister of the Reformed church, was introduced, and received as an advisory member of Synod in session.

On motion, the officers of Synod, in connection with the pastor *loci*, were instructed to ordain the candidate for ordination, Mr. W. A. Deaton, now under examination, on next Sunday morning, in connection with the morning service, provided the Ministerium recommend the ordination.

At this juncture, Rev. W. G. Campbell asked Synod, in view of certain resolutions, adopted by St. James congregation, Concord, N. C., and similar resolutions by several other churches represented by pastor J. M. Hedrick; that he (Rev. W. G. Campbell) and Rev. J. M. Hedrick, and the delegates from St. James, Concord, and the Cold Water charge—Messrs. D. A. Hoover and A. D. Misenheimer—be excused from further attendance upon the sessions of Synod. The request, by vote of Synod, was not granted; whereupon, Rev. W. G. Campbell and Rev. J. M. Hedrick, and delegates Messrs. D. R. Hoover and A. D. Misenheimer, retired from the body.

Report of the Board of Trustees of Mt. Pleasant Female Seminary, by Rev. C. A. Rose, was read, and received to be referred to Committee on Church Institutions.

REPORT OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF MOUNT PLEASANT FEMALE SEMINARY.

Very efficient and successful work has been done in our Seminary since the last meeting of Synod—though this work was attended with some discouragement, as sickness among the pupils before Christmas made it necessary to suspend the exercises for a short time.

The enrollment for the first term was 47, about 20 of whom were boarding pupils, and since Christmas new pupils have been enrolled, so that there will be catalogued for the session 65. There is one young lady in the graduating class this year.

In January, 1891, Rev. Prof. J. A. Linn resigned his position as Principal of the Seminary to the Board of Trustees, for reasons satisfactory to himself, therefore the Seminary during this last term has been without a principal; but by special arrangement, the assistants, the Misses Shirey and Mrs. Kliffmuller, have continued the work in regular order to the satisfaction of patrons and the Board.

Further, I would state that, at the last meeting of the Board of Trustees, the resignation of Rev. J. A. Linn was accepted, and his successor elected in the person of Rev. G. W. Bedenbaugh, whose services we hope to secure, together with the present "assistants," so that we confidently look for success in the next scholastic year, and an increased number of pupils.

Let all our people rally around our institutions, in the name of God, in the cause of Christian education, and they will be sure to succeed.

C. A. ROSE,
President Board Trustees Mt. Pleasant Female Seminary.

The Archivarius made his annual report, which was received by the Synod as information.

Synod adjourned with prayer by Rev. S. Rothrock, for a meeting of the Ministerium.

FOURTH SESSION.

MAY 4TH, 8 O'CLOCK, A. M.

Rev. W. R. Brown led the devotional service.

Minutes read, corrected, and approved.

On motion, Rev. J. D. Shirey was excused from the sessions of Synod after this afternoon session.

By request, the chair added the name of Rev. F. W. E. Peschau to the committee to nominate persons to fill the vacancies on the Board of Trustees of North Carolina College.

The report of the Board of *Church Extension*, by Rev. W. A. Lutz, was read, and received to be considered item by item with a view to adoption as a whole.

REPORT OF PRESIDENT OF BOARD OF CHURCH EXTENSION.

The Board has not had a meeting during the year.

1. As was reported last year, the Board had loaned five hundred dollars to Cannonville church, for which the council of St. James E. L. Church, Concord, have executed a note, which we herewith submit for your approval.

2. It is with sadness that I report the loss of the wise and prudent counsel of the Treasurer of the Board. In his death we have lost the most active member of the Board.

3. I have the resignation of Rev. W. G. Campbell from the Board, leaving two vacancies for Synod to fill.

4. Inasmuch as a charter for the Board had not been secured, as was supposed, I ask that Synod will therefore authorize the President of the Board to secure said charter, if you think it necessary.

Respectfully submitted, W. A. LUTZ,
PRESIDENT OF THE BOARD OF CHURCH EXTENSION.

Item 1. Not approved by the following resolution:

Resolved, That Synod cannot approve the note executed by the Council of St. James' Evangelical Lutheran Church, Concord, N. C., to the Board of Church Extension, for the reason that it is not in proper form.

Item 2. Adopted.

Item 3. Adopted.

The following resolution was adopted: That a committee of three, to-wit: Messrs. J. H. Rehder, E. L. Cloninger, and Geo. E. Ritchie, be appointed to draft a form of note for the use of the Board of Church Extension, specifying terms of loan and maximum of time, etc., and report the same to Synod at this session.

Resignation of Rev. W. G. Campbell as a member and Secretary of the Board of Church Extension was accepted.

Rev. L. K. Probst, Secretary of the Board of Missions of the United Synod, Rev. A. L. Boliek of the Tennessee Synod, and Rev. A. D. Bowie of the Methodist Church, were introduced and received as advisory members of Synod in session.

Report of Committee on President's Report, by Rev. C. L. T. Fisher, was read and received to be considered item by item, with view to adoption as a whole.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON PRESIDENT'S REPORT.

We, your Committee on the President's Report, have examined the same carefully, and are much pleased at the evidence of advancement in all the lines of church activity within the bounds of Synod.

On recommendations, we submit the following, according to order:

Rec. 1. We recommend the change proposed.

Rec. 2. We refer to the consideration of Synod.

Rec. 3. We refer to the consideration of Synod.

Rec. 4. We refer to the consideration of Synod.

Rec. 5. We recommend for adoption.

Rec. 6. We recommend for adoption.

Rec. 7. We recommend for adoption.

Rec. 8. We recommend for adoption.

Rec. 9. We recommend for adoption.

Rec. 10. We recommend for adoption.

Rec. 11. We suggest that Rev. Peschau be heard by the Synod in regard to the Seaman's Work.

Rec. 12. We recommend prompt and decisive action.

C. T. L. FISHER,
J. A. FISHER,
J. A. LINN.

Item 1 of Committee's Report on President's Report was adopted on condition that due notice be made of same.

Item 2. Adopted as amended with the following resolution:

Resolved, That Synod has heard, with much pleasure, of the success that has attended our college during the past year; and we heartily appreciate the self-denying labors of its President and officers.

Item 3. Adopted with the accompanying resolutions:

1. That we, as a Synod, most highly appreciate the excellent and most successful work of Rev. Prof. C. L. T. Fisher, our Financial Agent, and hereby endorse him and his self-sacrificing labors.

2. That Rev. Prof. C. L. T. Fisher be continued as Financial Agent for the collection of the Endowment Fund, and that the Synod continue to pay the expenses of the same.

Item 4. Synod adjourned, pending the discussion of item 4 of Committee's Report on President's Report, to hear the annual address on Missions by Rev. C. B. Miller.

FIFTH SESSION.

MAY 4TH, 2 O'CLOCK, P. M.

Synod was led in prayer by Rev. L. K. Probst.

Synod resumed the consideration of item 4 of the Committee's Report on President's Report.

Item 4. Under this item the following was adopted:

Resolved, That the Synod is not ready to endorse the item recommended.

Item 5. Adopted.

Item 6. Adopted.

Item 7. Adopted. And the following Committee was appointed to draft resolutions of respect: Revs. W. A. Lutz, B. W. Cronk and Capt. J. A. Fisher.

Item 8. Adopted. On motion, the Board of Church Extension was appointed a committee to co-operate with the committee of the United Synod in caring for the legacy of the late Capt. W. A. Barrier that was willed to the Lutheran Church, South, for the establishment of a Theological Seminary.

Item 9. Adopted with the following addition:

Resolved, That the Church Extension Board, and the delegates to the United Synod, be the proper parties to endeavor to secure the Theological Seminary to be established by the legacy of the late Capt. W. A. Barrier, at some suitable place in the bounds of this Synod.

Item 10. Adopted.

Item. 11. Adopted, with following resolution:

Resolved, That the Seamen's Mission work be continued in charge of Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, that he report to the United Synod, and that it be requested to meet the expenses of the Mission—the North Carolina Synod continuing its support until the United Synod takes it in hands.

Item 12. Adopted.

Item 13. Adopted. Report adopted as a whole.

On motion, individual pledges, and pledges from congregations, were secured towards the salary of a traveling missionary for the North Carolina Synod, to the amount of $356, as follows:

PLEDGES FROM MINISTERS AND LAYMEN FOR HOME MISSIONARY WITHIN BOUNDS OF THE N. C. SYNOD.

PLEDGES OF MINISTERS.

Rev. W. Kimball	$ 5 00
" R. L. Brown	2 00
" Geo. H. Cox	10 00
" F. W. E. Peschau	15 00
" C. A. Marks	25 00
" W. A. Lutz	10 00
" J. A. Linn	9 00

Rev. J. Q. Wertz	$ 10 00
" C. A. Rose	10 00
" C. L. T. Fisher	10 00
" B. W. Cronk	5 00
" H. A. Trexler	10 00
" W. R. Brown	10 00
" C. B. King	10 00
" C. B. Miller	5 00
" C. C. Lyerly	5 00
" W. A. Deaton	5 00
	$156 00

PLEDGES OF LAYMEN.

J. A. Fisher	$ 5 00
C. G. Heilig	5 00
Geo. W. Dry	1 00
J. H. Rehder	25 00
W. A. Lentz	5 00
E. L. Cloninger	2 50
Edward Siffird	2 00
John A. Troutman	1 00
Geo. E. Ritchie	2 50
Henry Farmer	1 00
Lewis A. Carmon	5 00
I. Frank Patterson	25 00
P. A. Sloop	2 00
	$82 00

PLEDGES FOR CONGREGATIONS.

Rev. C. B. King's Charge	$ 25 00
" W. R. Brown's Charge	5 00
" J. Q. Wertz's Charge	20 00
" C. A. Marks's Charge	10 00
" W. A. Lutz's Charge	5 00
" C. A. Rose's Charge	10 00
" C. B. Miller's Charge	10 00
" H. A. Trexler's Charge	5 00
" W. Kimball's Charge	8 00
" R. L. Brown's Charge	5 00
" Geo. H. Cox's Charge	5 00
" D. W. Michael's Charge	5 00
" P. Miller's Charge	5 00
	$118 00

The following resolution was adopted :

Resolved, That all monies secured for the proposed State Missionary be placed in the hands of the Executive Committee, to be judiciously used for the purpose intended.

Report of Committee on Missions, by Rev. W. A. Lutz, was read and received to be considered item by item.

Synod adjourned with prayer, pending the reading of item 1st of Committee's Report on Missions.

SIXTH SESSION.

MAY 5, 8 O'CLOCK, A. M.

Devotional service was conducted by Rev. J. Q. Wertz.

Synod resumed the consideration of Report of Committee on Missions.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON MISSIONS.

Your Committee on Missions beg leave to report that only one paper has been placed in our hands, viz.:

1. The resignation of Rev. H. M. Brown, Synod's missionary in the Forsyth mission. Some one should be sent to fill this vacancy as early as possible.

2. The Davie mission, we learn from the missionary, Rev. R. L. Brown, is in a prosperous condition.

3. Winston demands our immediate attention. There are a number of Lutherans now living there, and with the rapid growth of the city others will move in. To longer delay action at this place is suicidal.

4. We have a small congregation in Mooresville with about 15 members, and a number of members at Caldwell's, a station on the A. & T. & O. R. R., south of Mooresville, and a very good nucleus for a congregation at Sloan's, on the same railroad, north of Statesville. These points should have regular preaching, and could be served by some one living on this line of railroad at a very small expense.

5. We also learn that the Catawba mission is served regularly by ministers of the Tennessee Synod, though we have no official report from it.

6. Mocksville, Lexington, and Elkin have been brought to the notice of Synod, and will, no doubt, be referred to in the other reports.

7. The Seaman's mission in Wilmington is reported as doing much good.

Respecting these points, we would recommend the following:

1. That on condition that the Forsyth mission raise a salary of

$250.00 and $200.00 for needed repairs and improvements on the parsonage, Synod appropriate $75.00, and that the Executive Committee be instructed to appropriate $175.00 out of the pledges for traveling missionary for the purpose of employing a missionary at a salary of $500.00. And that this resolution be referred to the Executive Committee for favorable consideration.

2. That $100.00 be appropriated to supplement the salary in the Davie mission.

3. We recommend Winston to be referred to the Board of Missions of the United Synod, and pledge earnest and active co-operation with any missionary that they may place there.

4. All the other points mentioned in this report, together with points not yet presented to our notice, we recommend Synod to commit to the Executive Committee with discretionary power to act.

Respectfully sumbitted,

W. A. LUTZ,
B. W. CRONK,
D. M. ISENHOUR.

Item 1. Referred to the Executive Committee.
Item 2. Adopted.
Item 3. Adopted.
Item 4. Adopted. Paper adopted as a whole.

The following were appointed to nominate an Executive Committee for the ensuing year: Revs. F. W. E. Peschau, W. R. Brown, and W. A. Lentz, Esq.

Report of Committee on Vacancies, by Rev. H. A. Trexler, was read and received to be considered item by item.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON VACANCIES.

We, your Committee on Vacancies, beg leave to report the following charges vacant:

1. Iredell charge, supplied during part of last year by Rev. T. H. Strohecker.

2. Forsyth mission.

3. Holy Trinity in Mt. Pleasant, and the church in Albemarle, supplied by the Faculty of North Carolina College, and Mt. Carmel, supplied by Rev. Prof. J. A. Linn.

4. Davidson charge after the 12th of July, 1891, by the resignation of Rev. D. W. Michael.

1. We recommend that the Iredell charge meet at once their ob-

ligation to their former pastor, Rev. W. Kimball, and call a regular pastor as soon as possible.

2. Also, that the other vacancies secure regular pastors as soon as possible; and we would furthermore call the attention of the vacancies to Revs. A. D. L. Moser, E. P. Parker, and H. M. Petrea, theological student, who desire work in our Synod.

Respectfully submitted,

H. A. TREXLER,
P. A. SLOOP,
H. C. FARMER.

Item 1. Adopted.

Item 2. Adopted. Paper adopted as a whole.

Report of Committee on Nominations of Trustees of North Carolina College report the following names: Rev. Peter Miller and C. G. Heilig. Adopted.

Report of Committee on Districts, by Rev. J. A. Linn, was read and adopted.

COMMITTEE ON PASTORAL DISTRICTS.

Your Committee on Pastoral Districts find the several pastorates to be well arranged and in good working order, and therefore recommend that no changes be made in the same.

Respectfully,

J. A. LINN,
R. L. BROWN,
GEO. E. RITCHIE.

Report of Committee on Petitions and Absentees, by Rev. D. W. Michael, was read and received to be considered item by item.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON PETITIONS AND EXCUSES OF ABSENT MEMBERS.

Your Committe on Petitions and Excuses beg leave to report the following for the action of Synod:

No. 1 is a letter from Rev. G. F. Schaeffer, containing a money order for $12.00. He requests that $2.00 be placed to each object mentioned in the apportionment of Synod, and that $2.00 be given to the Col. Evangelical Lutheran Church in Charlotte, N. C. He also states that his health is such that he will not be able to attend this convention of Synod, and asks to be excused. We recommend that our brother be excused.

No. 2 is a letter from our aged brother, Rev. W. H. Cone, promising to contribute $5.00 to Synodical Treasury at an early date, and also requests to be excused for non-attendance upon the sessions of Synod on the account of ill health. We recommend that he be excused.

No. 3 is a letter from Rev. P. Miller, expressing his deep regret at not being able to attend Synod on the account of the serious illness of his wife. We recommend that he be excused.

No. 4 is a letter from our sorely afflicted brother, Rev. J. H. Fesperman, asking our tender sympathies and prayers. We most earnestly recommend that his request be granted, and also that he be excused for non-attendance upon the sessions of Synod.

No. 5 is a letter from Rev. T. S. Brown, expressing his inability to attend Synod, and requests Synod to excuse him. We recommend that he be excused.

No. 6 is a letter from our aged father in Israel, Rev. J. B. Davis, D. D., expressing his regards for the brethren personally, and asking to be excused on account of ill health and old age. We recommend that Father Davis be excused.

No. 7 is a petition from Bethany Evangelical Lutheran congregation, Stokes County, N. C., stating that they have complied with the requirements of the Constitution of the North Carolina Synod, and therefore pray to be received in connection with the North Carolina Synod. We recommend that the congregation be received.

No. 8 are resolutions presented by St. James, Concord, N. C., and Cold Water pastorate. With reference to these papers, we most respectfully refer Synod to the following constitutional provisions, as viz.: Page 5, chapter 2, article I, section 2; page 22, chapter 9, section 4, 5; Page 24, chapter 10, article II, section 2; page 27, chapter 10, article III, section 12.

No. 9 is a letter from Rev. M. Wolf, stating that he is unable to attend this meeting of Synod, and asked to be excused. We recommend that he be excused.

Respectfully submitted,

D. W. MICHAEL,
SAM'L ROTHROCK,
SOLOMON EAGLE.

Items 1, 2, 3, and 4 adopted.

On the adoption of item 4, on motion, Synod was led in prayer by the Rev. Father Rothrock in behalf of our afflicted brother, Rev. J. H. Fesperman, and the wife of Rev. P. Miller.

Items 5, 6, 7, and 8 adopted. Under the adoption of item 8, the following resolutions, offered by Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, were adopted:

Regarding the action taken and attitude assumed by the congregations served by Revs. W. G. Campbell and J. M. Hedrick, as pastors thereof, so long, so intimately, and so happily united with us in the interest and work of our grand old Synod, and ever enjoying our esteem, love, and confidence, we wish to express ourselves in kindness by adopting the following:

Resolved 1. That we regret that these dear (sister) congregations and their beloved pastors have, by their congregational action, put themselves into the position of not co-operating with us.

Resolved 2. That we are unconscious of having done anything in any way to give them any reason for their taking this attitude towards us, and refusing to meet with us, counsel us, and help us in our work, and that we are entirely helpless in bringing about the action, desired by them through the United Synod, though we promise them to do all we can to bring about the desired end.

Resolved 3. That the President of the Synod be hereby requested to visit the pastors and congregations above named in the name and on behalf of Synod to seek in such manner and at such time as may be found best to secure their hearty co-operation again, and a continuance of the pleasant relations that have been maintained for so many years in the past.

Item 9. Adopted. Paper, as amended, adopted as a whole.

The following preamble and resolutions, offered by C. G. Heilig, were *unanimously* adopted:

WHEREAS, The introduction of the latter part of Item III. of "Regulations in regard to Work" of the proposed By-Laws, &c., for the United Synod, has caused and is yet causing much trouble, and threatens us with the disruption of the union so auspiciously effected at Salisbury and Roanoke; and

WHEREAS, In the judgment of this Synod, the Confessional Basis of the United Synod is a sufficient basis, wholly and purely Scriptural, and therefore entirely Lutheran; and

WHEREAS, Any amendment or addition thereto, or the adoption of any doctrinal "By-Law" or "Regulation" is a violation of the constitution of United Synod, Art. 8th; and

WHEREAS, The North Carolina Synod unanimously adopted said Confessional Basis and Constitution, and heartily, without mental or other reservation, entered into the compact for the formation of the United Synod, and cannot consistently, with her sense of right and justice, consent to any violation or infringement of the same; therefore, be it

Resolved 1. That it is the sense of this Synod that that part of the

3d item should at once be eliminated from the By-Laws, Regulations, &c., and the Confessional Basis be recognized as a sufficient basis.

Resolved 2. That this Synod earnestly and respectfully asks that such action be taken by the United Synod at its next convention.

Resolved, 3. That we do here and now instruct our delegates to the next convention of the United Synod, each and all, to vote against the adoption or postponement of the consideration of the latter part of the 3d item of "Regulations in regard to work," beginning with the words, "we will not foster nor encourage," &c., and,

Resolved 4. That in the event that such action is taken by the United Synod at its next convention, then our delegation be instructed to pledge our full co-operation in all the work of the United Synod.

Synod adjourned, pending the reading of Report of Committee on Finance, by Rev. C. B. Miller, with benediction by the President.

SEVENTH SESSION.

MAY 5TH, 1.30 P. M.

Rev. R. L. Brown offered prayer.

The reading of the Report of Committee on Finance, was resumed.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON FINANCE.

We, your Committee on Finance, beg leave to report :

1. We have carefully examined the Treasurer's report and find it with vouchers correct.

2. We have received from the churches amounts as follows :

PASTORS AND CHURCHES.	Synodical Treasury.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Church Extension.	Beneficiary Education.	Total.
Rev. Geo. H. Cox:						
Mt. Olive	$ 5 00	. . .	. . .	$ 3 00	$ 3 00	$ 11 00
St. Sthephen's . .	5 00	3 39	3 30	3 00	3 00	17 69
Rev. C. B. King:						
St. John's(Salisb'y)	15 00	20 00	15 00	15 00	10 00	75 00
Rev. C. A. Marks:						
Lutheran Chapel .	15 00	20 00	15 00	7 00	8 00	65 00
Center Grove . . .	5 00	10 00	5 00	2 00	3 00	25 00
Rev. J. D. Shirey, sup.						
Holy Trinity . . .	10 00	10 00	5 00	8 00	7 00	40 00
Albemarle	3 00	2 00	2 00	1 00	1 00	9 00
Rev. H. A. Trexler:						
St. Peter's	5 00	11 00	5 00	5 00	. . .	26 00
St. Matthew's . .	5 00	11 00	5 00	5 00	. . .	26 00
Rev. F. W. E. Peschau						
St. Paul's	20 00	40 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	75 00
Rev. C. C. Lyerly:						
Luther's	4 00	3 00	60	. . .	. . .	7 60
Bethel (Stanley) .	5 00	7 00	5 00	3 00	3 00	23 00
Rev. C. B. Miller:						
Frienden's	10 00	20 59	. . .	. . .	. . .	30 59
St. Paul's	5 00	10 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	15 00
Macedonia	2 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	2 00
Rev. D. W. Michael:						
St. Luke's	3 00	5 00	2 00	3 10	. . .	13 10
Pilgrim's	3 00	5 00	2 00	2 65	. . .	12 65
Bethany		50	25	25	75	1 75
Piny	25	25	25	25	. . .	1 00
Rev. J. Q. Wertz:						
Christiana	5 00	7 00	7 00	3 00	3 00	25 00
Union	10 00	15 00	5 00	10 00	5 00	45 00
Rev. B. W. Cronk:						
St. Luke's	6 25	8 90	6 25	4 00	6 39	31 79
Salem	5 00	8 00	5 00	3 60	3 97	25 57
Guilford Pastorate:						
Trinity	3 21	. . .	2 00	2 00	. . .	7 21
Richland	1 00	. . .	1 55	. . .	. . .	2 55
Zion	1 00	1 00	1 25	. . .	. . .	3 25
Rev. W. A. Lutz:						
St. Enoch's . . .	15 00	20 00	43 00	5 00	20 00	103 00
Trinity	10 00	10 00	16 00	. . .	. . .	36 00
Rev. J. A. Linn:						
Mt. Carmel . . .	1 06	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	1 06

PASTORS AND CHURCHES.	Synodical Treasury.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Church Extension.	Beneficiary Education.	Total.
Rev. C. A. Rose:						
Bethel	10 00	10 00	20 00	5 00	5 00	50 00
St. Paul's	10 00	10 00	27 46	4 50	4 00	55 96
Christ's.	2 00	2 00	6 00	3 55	1 66	15 21
Rev. R. L. Brown:						
Reformation . . .	1 00	2 00	1 00	26	1 00	5 26
St. Matthew's . .	2 00	5 36	2 00	1 00	3 00	13 36
Providence . . .	1 00	1 00	1 00	50	1 50	5 00
Rev. W. R. Brown:						
Organ	10 00	25 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	55 00
Ebenezer . .	5 00	10 00	5 00	4 00	4 00	28 00
Rev. W. Kimball:						
Concordia	5 00	1 00	1 71	2 25	1 97	11 93
Grace	6 00	7 00	3 15	1 55	4 00	21 70
Rev. H. M. Brown:						
Nazareth	3 00	4 00	1 00	2 00	. . .	10 00
Shiloh	2 00	3 10	. . .	. . .	. . .	5 10
Bethany	1 00	1 00	. . .	. .	. .	2 00
Rev. G. F. Schaeffer:	2 00	2 00	2 00	2 00	2 00	10 00
Rev. Peter Miller:						
St. John's (Cab.) .	20 00	20 00	. . .	10 00	7 55	57 55
Rev. W. S. Bowman:						
St. Mark's	10 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	35 00

3. We find no contributions to Synod from the following churches: Hopewell, St. Michael's, St. Paul's, Amity, St. James (Concord), Cold Water, Mt. Hermon, Prosperity.

4. We have placed in the hands of the Treasurer of Synod the following amounts for purposes named:

Synodical Treas.	$ 267 77
Home Missions.	362 09
Foreign Missions.	242 77
Church Extension	137 46
Beneficiary Education	127 79
Total	$1137 88

5. We received $2.00 from Rev. G. F. Shaeffer for the colored Lutheran church at Charlotte, which amount has been placed in the hands of Treasurer of Synod.

Respectfully submitted,

C. B. MILLER,
JNO. H. REHDER,
C. G. HEILIG,
FINANCE COMMITTEE.

Report adopted as a whole.

Consideration of Report of Committee on Church Institutions, was resumed. Report adopted as a whole.

Committee appointed to nominate persons to fill vacancies on the Board of Church Extension, report as follows: We, your committee, beg leave to recommend that Rev. C. B. King and Mr. I. Frank Patterson, be elected by Synod to fill vacancies on the Board of Church Extension.

Report of committee adopted.

Report of Committee on Report of Executive Committee, by Rev. C. A. Marks, was read and received to be considered item by item.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE'S REPORT.

Your committee to examine the report of the Executive Committee have performed their duty, and find that the committee have held three meetings, at which matters of importance were before them.

I. THE BLACKWELDER WILL CASE.

We suggest that Synod approve the action of the committee and continue the said will case in the hands of the same committee.

II. A STATE MISSIONARY.

Your committee suggest that "the convention emphatically, etc." be corrected to read thus: The convention found that according to its constitution it could not co-operate.

III. SYNOD'S CONSTITUTION.

We suggest that the action of the committee be approved.

IV. MOCKSVILLE.

Your committee suggest the action be approved, and that the work at Mocksville be continued in charge of the Executive Committee.

V. BENEFICIARY FUNDS.

We suggest the action be approved.

VI. WILMINGTON CONSTITUTION.

The committee suggest the approval of the action.

VII. BOARD OF MISSIONS.

We suggest the action be approved.

Respectfully submitted,

C. A. MARKS,
W. KIMBALL,
S. W. WINECOFF.

Items 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7. Adopted. Report adopted as a whole.

Report of Committee on the State of the Church, by Rev. C. A. Rose, was read and adopted.

REPORT ON STATE OF THE CHURCH.

Your Committee on State of the Church respectfully submit the following:

1. That there is a due regard for the means of grace in nearly all of our churches—only a few neglect Infant Baptism, and not many persistently absent themselves from the Holy Communion.

2. More than 350 persons have been added to the church during the year by confirmation and by letter, while our losses by death and otherwise have been only 53.

3. Many are the evidences of faithfulness and activity in the work of the Sunday-schools and in the matter of catechisation of the young.

4. In the Synod there is a development in the grace of giving—though the report of the Finance Committee will show a decrease in the synodical contributions for the present year. But when it is remembered that four churches refuse to contribute, viz., St. James, Cold Water, Mt. Hermon, and Prosperity, and other churches send up only part of their assessments on account of the unsettled conditions of things relative to the "Four Points," the mystery of our shortage is at once solved. It is gratifying to report that large contributions have been made in certain quarters for local purposes since the last meeting of Synod.

5. The Chief Festivals of the church year are generally observed.

6. Growth in grace and spiritual life is manifest in all the reports.

7. Thank God, no church trouble of any significance has been reported.

Respectfully,

C. A. ROSE,
W. KIMBALL,
J. J. STARRETT.

The following were elected delegates and alternates to the United Synod:

DELEGATES AND ALTERNATES TO UNITED SYNOD.

PRINCIPALS.

Clerical.	*Lay.*
REV. C. A. ROSE	I. FRANK PATTERSON.
" GEO. H. COX	COL. P. N. HEILIG.
" F. W. E. PESCHAU, D. D	GEO. E. RITCHIE.
" C. A. MARKS	C. G. HEILIG.
" C. B. KING	J. H. REHDER.
" J. Q. WERTZ	W. A. LENTZ, ESQ.
" C. B. MILLER	H. T. J. LUDWIG.

ALTERNATES.

Clerical.	*Lay.*
REV. W. R. BROWN	E. L. CLONINGER.
" W. KIMBALL	P. A. SLOOP.
" D. W. MICHAEL	GEO. W. DRY.
" C. L. T. FISHER	D. D. BARRIER.
" C. C. LYERLY	MARVEL RITCHIE.
" PETER MILLER	S. E. LINTON.
" S. ROTHROCK, D. D.	P. M. BROWN.

The following persons were elected as an Executive Committee for the ensuing year:

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

Revs. Geo. H. Cox, C. A. Rose, Chas. B. King, and Mr. I. Frank Patterson, and Mr. W. H. Reisner.

Report of Committee on Appropriations, by Rev. W. R. Brown, was read and received to be considered item by item.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON APPROPRIATION.

Your Committee find that there is now in the hands of Synod $1137.87.

For Synodical Treasury	$267 77
" Home Missions	362 09
" Foreign Missions	242 77
" Church Extension	137 46
" Beneficiary Education	127 79
Total	$1137 87

We recommend:

1. That ninety-eight dollars and fifty cents be paid out of synodical treasury to Rev. Prof. C. L. T. Fisher, according to resolution of Synod, as financial agent of North Carolina College.

2. That the treasurer be instructed to pay out of synodical treasury the expenses of printing and distributing Minutes of Synod, and whatever balance remain in synodical treasury column be paid toward liquidating the debt on Mt. Pleasant Female Seminary.

3. That eight dollars be paid out of the synodical treasury to Rev. C. B. King, for services as secretary.

4. That one hundred and fifty dollars be paid to Rev. H. M. Brown for work in the Forsyth Mission, if so much be due.

5. That one hundred and twenty-five dollars be paid to Rev. R. L. Brown for work in Davie Mission.

6. That two hundred and forty-two dollars and seventy-six cents be forwarded to Board of Missions of United Synod for Foreign Missions.

7. That one hundred and thirty-seven dollars and forty-six cents be turned over to Board of Church Extension.

8. That one hundred and twenty-four dollars and ninety-eight cents be paid to Mr. J. A. Graham, and the same amount to Mr. H. E. H. Sloop, our beneficiaries.

Respectfully submitted,

W. R. BROWN,
D. W. MICHAEL,
L. A. CARMAN.

Items 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, adopted. Under item 6 the following resolution was adopted:

Resolved, That Synod loan $122.18 of the Home Mission Fund to the Board of Beneficiary Education.

Items 7, 8, and 9, adopted. Report adopted as a whole.

The following was adopted:

Resolved, That the Archives of Synod be kept in a suitable place in North Carolina College.

Rev. J. D. Shirey, President of North Carolina College, was appointed Archivarius.

Committee appointed to draft form of note for loan to Board of Church Extension, and terms conditioning same, by Mr. J. H. Rehder, was read and adopted.

FORM OF NOTE FOR LOAN TO BOARD OF CHURCH EXTENSION, AND TERMS CONDITIONING SAME.

We, your Committee on Drafting Notes, etc., for use of the Board of Church Extension, do hereby submit to you enclosed note for approval, and also recommend the following terms, etc., for the loaning of money.

1. No loans shall be made for less than one (1) year, or more than (3) three years.

2. Not less than $50.00, and not more than $500.00 shall be loaned to any one congregation.

3. Any amount that is loaned for the term longer than 1 year, same must be equally divided into notes, each payable at the end of 1st, 2d, or 3d year, as the case may be.

4. The amount of any note must be not less than $50.00.

5. In case any note when due cannot be paid promptly, the Board has the power to grant the party, or parties, 12 months' time to settle the same, providing 8 per cent. per annum interest is paid on said note.

6. If the signature of notes is not entirely satisfactory to the Board of Church Extension, said Board shall secure a mortgage on the property on which the loan is made, or other good security satisfactory to the Board.

7. These rules are subject to change only by action of the North Carolina Synod.

The committee also recommends that this Board adopt laws, &c., by which to transact their business.

Respectfully submitted,

JOHN H. REHDER,
GEO. E. RITCHIE,
E. L. CLONINGER.

FORM OF NOTE FOR LOAN.

. . . . *N. C.* *18*

. . . . *months after date, at sight, we promise to pay to the order of* . . . . *Treasurer of North Carolina Synod, or his successor in office, the sum of* . . . . *for money borrowed to aid in building* . . . . *at* . . . . *N. C., without interest until maturity.*

. . . . *Seal.*

On motion of the Secretary, Rev. C. B. King, chairman of committee on Credentials, Revs. W. R. Brown and C. L. T. Fisher were added to the credential committee.

The following constitute the Examining Committee, by appointment of President:

EXAMINING COMMITTEE.

Revs. F. W. E. Peschau, Prof. C. L. T. Fisher, and C. A. Rose.

Report of Committee on Minutes and Unfinished Business, by Rev. R. L. Brown, was read and received to be considered item by item.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON MINUTES AND UNFINISHED BUSINESS.

Your Committee on Minutes and Unfinished Business, beg leave to report the following:

1. On page 22, it was made the duty of pastors to preach a sermon on Beneficiary Education as near the 2d Sunday in October as practicable. Your committee would ask, has this duty been performed?

2. On page 23, it is resolved that each congregation be required to report to Synod all communing members that have not been excommunicated. Has this been done?

3. On page 26, we find that the Synod has been requested to encourage our institutions at Mt. Pleasant by words, by donations of money, and by sending the sons and daughters of Synod to these institutions. Has this duty been discharged?

4. In the same connection, we find that the ministers of Synod be requested to preach at least one sermon in each year on education, and on that day take up a collection for said institutions. Has this been done?

5. On page 29, we find five resolutions of request in reference to the binding of former minutes of the North Carolina Synod. Have these duties been performed?

6. Page 30: Did the delegation to the United Synod decide what to do with the proposition regarding a site for an orphans' home?

7. Page 31: Have the Woman's Home and Foreign Missionary Societies been encouraged, and have any efforts been made to organize other such societies?

8. On the same page: Have the pastors introduced the Common Service?

9. On same page: Has the Davie Mission raised and paid over to Rev. R. L. Brown $200 for his services during the past year?

10. Page 38: Has Mr. Joseph Graham been paid $50 out of synodical treasury?

11. On same page: Has the Secretary answered the letter of Rev. E. T. Horn, D. D., informing him of the receipt in our possession for the full amount of the Board's apportioned amount and $38.59 extra?

12. Page 42: Did the ministers and delegates, in bringing money to Synod, specify in writing how it was to be apportioned, and has each pastor contributed to the expenses of Synod?

13. On same page: Has the President of Synod written letters of fraternal greetings to South Carolina, Tennessee, and Virginia Synods?

14. Page 44: Has Rev. A. D. L. Moser been encouraged in the distribution of Lutheran books among our people?

15. On same page: Have the members of Synod met their obligations to supplement the beneficiary columns?

16. Page 46: Has Pilgrim church been united with Lexington to form a pastorate?

17. Same page: Has anything been done to encourage the work at Mooresville?

18. Same page: Has anything been done at Greensboro?

Respectfully submitted,

R. L. BROWN,
E. L. CLONINGER.

Item 1. Answered yes, with a few exceptions.

Items 2 and 3. Yes.

Item 4. In part.

Item 5. No.

Item 6. Yes; see a former report.

Item 7. Yes.

Item 8. Yes, with one or two exceptions.

Items 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15. Yes.

Items 16, 17, 18. No.

Report adopted as a whole.

Proposed amendments of the Constitution, found on pages 12, 13, and 16, adopted.

The following resolutions, by Rev. C. L. T. Fisher, were adopted:

Resolved, That the Secretary of Synod be instructed to have 1,000 copies of the President's report of North Carolina College printed in pamphlet form, together with a cut of the college building, &c.

Resolved, That Mr. W. W. J. Ritchie, a member of the Freshman Class of North Carolina College, and Mr. T. C. Parker, be recommended to the Board of Trustees of North Carolina College for half tuition.

The Secretary was authorized to have 2,500 copies of the Minutes printed and distributed.

The following resolutions on appointments were adopted:

Resolved 1. That Rev. B. W. Cronk be principal, and Rev. D. W. Michael, alternate, to deliver an address on Beneficiary Education at the next annual meeting of Synod.

2. That Rev. J. Q. Wertz be principal, and Rev. P. Miller, alternate, to deliver the annual address on Missions.

3. That Rev. C. A. Rose be principal, and Rev. W. A. Lutz, alternate, to preach the ordination sermon at the next meeting of Synod.

4. That Rev. C. A. Marks be the delegate from this Synod to the Virginia Synod, and Rev. P. Miller, the alternate.

5. That Rev. F. W. E. Peschau be the delegate from this Synod to the Tennessee Synod, and Rev. Prof. C. L. T. Fisher, the alternate.

6. That Rev. Geo. H. Cox be the delegate from this Synod to the South Carolina Synod, and Rev. J. Q. Wertz, the alternate.

7. That Rev. Chas. B. King be the delegate from this Synod to the Southwestern Virginia Synod, and Rev. B. W. Cronk, the alternate.

RESOLUTION OF THANKS.

The following Resolution of Thanks was adopted:

Resolved, That this body return its most hearty thanks to Rev. W. A. Lutz, pastor *loci*, this congregation, and community for the very kind and hospitable manner in which they have entertained us during our stay among them; and that Bro. Lutz be requested to read this before this congregation on next preaching day.

PLACE AND TIME OF NEXT SYNODICAL MEETING.

Synod decided by vote to meet in next annual convention in St. Paul's Evangelical Lutheran Church, Rowan County, North Carolina, at 10.30 A. M., Friday before the first Sunday in May, 1892.

The minutes of the last sessions were read and approved.

The business of Synod being completed, the 88th annual convention was closed according to the prescribed form.

CHAS. B. KING, SECRETARY.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON APPORTIONMENT.

Your committee recommend the following apportionment :

PASTORS.	CHURCHES.	Synodical Treasury.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Church Extension.	Beneficiary Education.	Total.
Rev. C. B. King. . .	St. John's(Salisb'y)	$ 15	$ 20	$ 20	$ 15	$ 15	$ 85
Rev. P. Miller. . . .	St. John's(Cab'rus)	15	40	15	10	10	90
Rev. W. R. Brown .	Organ	10	25	10	5	5	55
	Ebenezer.	4	10	4	3	4	25
Rev. J. Q. Wertz . .	Union	10	15	5	10	5	45
	Christiana	5	7	7	3	3	25
Rev. C. A. Marks . .	Lutheran Chapel	15	20	15	7	8	65
	Center Grove . .	5	10	5	2	3	25
Rev. J. D. Shirey, supply	Holy Trinity . .	10	10	5	8	7	40
	Mt. Carmel . . .	.	.	.	.	.	.
	Albemarle . . .	3	2	2	1	1	9
Rev. W. A. Lutz. . .	St. Enoch's. . .	15	20	20	5	5	65
	Trinity.	10	10	15	5	5	45
Rev. C. A. Rose. .	St. Paul's. . . .	10	15	15	5	5	50
	Bethel	7	12	11	5	5	40
	Christ's	3	5	3	2	1	14
Rev. B. W. Cronk. .	Salem	10	10	10	5	5	40
	St. Luke's . . .	10	10	10	5	5	40
Rev. C. B. Miller . .	Frieden's	10	20	10	5	5	50
	St. Paul's. . . .	5	10	5	3	2	25
	Macedonia. . . .	2	5	1	1	1	10
Vacant	St. Michael's. . .	10	15	10	5	5	45
	St. Paul's. . . .	4	4	2	2	1	13
	Amity	2	2	2	1	1	8
Rev. H. A. Trexler .	St. Matthew's. .	5	7	5	5	4	26
	St. Peter's . . .	5	7	5	5	4	26
Rev. W. Kimball. . .	Grace	5	5	10	5	5	30
	Concordia . . .	5	5	5	2	3	20
Rev. R. L. Brown . .	Reformation . .	4	4	2	3	2	15
	St. Matthew's. .	4	5	1	1	1	12
	Providence . . .	2	3	1	2	2	10
Rev. J. M. Hedrick. .	Mt. Hermon . .	5	5	2	4	3	19
	Cold Water . . .	5	5	2	4	3	19
	Prosperity . . .	5	3	2	3	2	15
Rev. Geo. H. Cox. .	St. Stephen's. .	5	7	5	3	3	23
	Mt. Olive. . . .	5	7	5	3	3	23
Rev. D. W. Michael.	St. Luke's . . .	5	10	5	5	5	30
	Pilgrim's (½) . .	4	5	5	2	2	18
	Bethany (½) . .	1	3	2	1	1	8
	Piny.	2	2	1	1	1	7
Rev. F. W. E. Peschau	St. Paul's	20	75	24	4	12	135

PASTORS.	CHURCHES.	Synodical Treasury.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Church Extension.	Beneficiary Education.	Total.
Rev. H. M. Brown . .	Trinity.	5	10	4	6	5	30
	Zion.	1	2	1	2	2	8
	Richland.	2	3	2	3	2	12
Rev. W. G. Campbell	St. James' . . .	10	20	20	15	10	75
	St. Andrew's . .	2	5	1	1	1	10
Rev. W. S. Bowman.	St. Mark's	10	10	5	5	5	35
Vacant	Nazareth	3	4	4	2	1	14
	Shiloh	2	3	2	1	1	9
	Hopewell	1	3	2	1	1	8
	Bethany	1	1	1	1	1	5
Rev. C. C. Lyerly . .	Bethel	5	7	5	3	3	23
	Luther's	4	3	2	3	2	14

Total for Synodical Treasury	$323 00
Total for Home Missions	526 00
Total for Foreign Missions	333 00
Total for Church Extension	209 00
Total for Beneficiary Education.	197 00
Grand total	$1588 00

Respectfully submitted,

B. W. CRONK,
A. D. L. MOSER,
JOHN A. TROUTMAN.

PAROCHIAL

		PAROCHIAL.					LOSSES			ACCESSIONS						FINANCES.		
ASTOR'S NAME AND ADDRESS.	CONGREGATIONS, NAMES OF.	Churches.	Stations.	Prayer meetings.	Stu. for the Ministry.	Catechumens.	Death.	Certificate.	Other Losses.	Infant Baptism.	Adult Baptism.	Confirmations.	Certificate.	Restoration.	Communicant Membership.	Estimated Value of Ch. Property.	Indebtedness.	Local Expenses for All Objects.
B. King, Salisbury, N.C.	St. John's	1	.	1	1	25	1	1	.	9	1	18	17	.	239	$ 12300 00	$ 150 00	$1399 39
Miller, Concord, N. C.	St. John's (Cabarrus)	1	.	.	.	43	4	2	.	17	.	.	2	.	316	1000 00	. . . .	746 65
R. Brown, Organ Church, N. C.	Organ	1	.	.	.	20	7	2	.	19	2	13	2	.	310	3000 00	. . . .	420 15
	Ebenezer	1	.	.	.	16	3	1	.	8	1	5	1	.	93	2000 00	. . . .	250 41
as. B. Miller, Gibsonville, N. C	Frieden's	1	.	.	.	33	9	1	2	13	.	12	.	.	300	5000 00	. . . .	370 00
	St. Paul's	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	1	.	.	.	.	75	500 00	. . . .	115 00
	Macedonia	1	.	.	.	19	3	.	.	1	.	.	.	.	41	2000 00	. . . .	90 00
A. Marks, China Grove, N. C	Lutheran Chapel	1	.	.	2	.	3	.	.	10	2	6	7	.	291	3000 00	. . . .	350 00
	Center Grove	1	.	.	.	.	1	.	.	4	.	.	1	.	103	1000 00	. . . .	230 00
Q. Wertz, Salisbury, N. C	Union	1	.	.	.	16	1	.	.	14	1	12	.	.	194	4000 00	. . . .	375 00
	Christiana	1	.	.	1	12	1	.	.	11	.	3	.	.	104	1500 00	. . . .	250 00
A. Trexler, Craven, N. C	St. Peter's	1	.	.	.	37	2	1	.	11	.	8	.	.	175	2500 00	. . . .	250 00
	St. Matthew's	1	.	.	.	29	2	.	.	29	8	20	4	.	207	3000 00	. . . .	250 00
A. Lutz, Enochville, N. C	St. Enoch	1	.	.	4	54	3	3	2	27	.	30	4	.	389	5000 00	. . . .	500 00
	Trinity	1	.	.	.	20	5	4	1	13	1	6	1	.	120	1500 00	. . . .	340 00
eo. H. Cox, Mt. Pleasant, N. C	St. Stephen's	1	.	.	.	26	3	6	.	4	.	14	2	.	150	1500 00	. . . .	348 55
	Mt. Olive	1	.	.	.	13	1	.	.	12	.	8	4	.	144	1500 00	. . . .	372 00
	Reformation	1	.	1	.	.	.	5	9	1	.	.	.	.	26	1100 00	. . . .	105 00
L. Brown, Salisbury, N. C	St. Matthew's	1	.	.	.	15	.	.	.	.	1	7	.	.	40	600 00	. . . .	197 00
	Providence	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	26	500 00	. . . .	20 00
	Mocksville	.	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	. . .	. . . . . .	. . . .	. . . .
	Harmony Hill	.	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	. . .	. . . . . .	. . . .	25 00
W. Cronk, Bear Poplar, N. C	St. Luke's	1	.	.	.	12	.	8	.	3	.	6	8	.	75	5000 00	. . . .	177 00
	Salem	1	.	.	.	30	2	.	.	9	.	6	2	.	133	2000 00	. . . .	180 00
W. E. Peschau, D. D., Wilmington, N. C	St. Paul's	1	.	.	1	28	5	2	5	30	3	28	23	.	401	25000 00	1000 00	4621 56
Under the care of F. W. E. Peschau	St. James, (Sta.)	.	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	9	.	.	.	.	14	. . . . .	. . . .	318 00
	Seaman Mission†	.	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	2	.	.	.	.	50	. . . . .	. . . .	. . . .
W. S. Bowman, D. D., Charlotte, N. C	St. Mark's	1	.	1	.	.	4	.	.	10	2	.	4	.	119	25000 00	3800 00	1250 00
. D. Shirey, . A. Linn, Supply Mt. Pleasant.	Holy Trinity	1	.	.	1	.	.	7	.	7	.	8	.	.	123	6000 00	80 00	555 00
	Mount Carmel	1	.	1	.	.	.	.	.	5	.	3	.	2	27	. . . . .	. . . .	. . . .
	Albemarle	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	5	. . . . .	. . . .	50 00
C. Lyerly, Copal Grove, N. C	Luther's, (Rowan)	1	.	.	.	10	1	1	.	.	2	.	1	.	93	500 00	. . . .	156 00
	Bethel, (Stanley)	1	.	1	.	14	.	2	.	3	1	8	1	.	123	1500 00	35 00	212 00
A. Rose, Zeb, N. C	Bethel	1	.	.	.	8	.	.	.	6	.	2	.	.	135	2500 00	100 00	400 00
	St Paul's	1	.	.	.	10	2	.	.	17	.	4	.	.	229	3000 00	. . . .	380 00
	Christ's	1	.	.	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	1	.	.	30	800 00	. . . .	150 00
Wright G. Campbell, Concord, N. C.	St. James'	1	.	1	.	30	2	.	.	8	.	3	14	.	205	13000 00	1000 00	2363 00
	St. Andrew's	.	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	. . .	. . . . .	. . . .	. . . .
. W. Michael, Tyro Shops, N. C	St. Luke's	1	.	1	.	.	.	.	.	6	7	15	.	.	217	2500 00	. . . .	237 50
	Pilgrim	1	.	.	.	12	1	.	.	14	3	3	.	.	88	2500 00	. . . .	100 00
	Bethany	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	2	1	4	.	.	69	800 00	. . . .	30 00
	Piny	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	4	1	2	.	.	33	. . . . .	. . . .	15 00
Rev. W. Kimball, China Grove, N. C.	Grace	1	.	.	.	12	3	2	.	10	.	5	1	.	130	2000 00	. . . .	175 00
	Concordia	1	.	.	.	30	1	1	.	17	.	6	.	.	169	3000 00	. . . .	182 00
. M. Hedrick, Concord, N. C.	Cold Water	1	.	.	.	8	1	.	.	2	.	1	3	.	43	1600 00	. . . .	160 17
	Mt. Hermon	1	.	.	.	12	2	1	.	4	.	8	1	.	49	1500 00	. . . .	126 06
	Prosperity	1	.	.	.	16	1	2	.	12	.	3	5	.	58	1000 00	. . . .	131 48
Vacant. Served by H. M. Brown last year.	Nazareth	1	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	10	5	6	.	.	94	1000 00	. . . .	175 00
	Shiloh	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	1	1	3	.	.	32	800 00	. . . .	50 00
	Hopewell	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	. . .	. . . . .	. . . .	. . . .
	Bethany	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	2	1	.	.	12	550 00	125 00	200 00
Vacant. Partially supplied last year by T. H. Strohecker, Troutman.	St. Michael's	1	.	.	.	10	3	1	.	7	.	8	.	.	130	2200 00	. . . .	405 00
	St. Paul's	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	30	1000 00	. . . .	100 00
	Amity	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	20	1200 00	. . . .	75 00
Served last year by B. W. Cronk; in the future by H. M. Brown, Brick Ch.	Trinity, (Guilford)	1	.	.	1	.	1	3	.	13	2	6	1	.	181	2000 00	. . . .	423 00
	Richland	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	5	.	.	31	1000 00	. . . .	125 00
	Zion (½)	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	28	400 00	. . . .	25 00
	Total for 1891	52	6	7	12	618	78	56	19	415	47	307	109	2	6519	$170850 00	$6290 00	20551 92
	Total for 1890 ‡	52	6	9	13	504	77	33	29	332	44	306	89	5	6162	$ 95800 00	$6510 00	15742 44
	Increase	.	.	.	.	114	1	23	.	93	3	1	20	.	357	$ 75050 00	. . . .	$4809 48
	Decrease	.	.	2	1	.	.	.	10	.	.	.	.	3	. . .	. . . . . .	220 00	. . . .

* Entered pastorate May 1st, 1891. †2,000 men reached through the Seaman's Mission.

‡The totals in printed Minutes for 1890 are incorrect. The corrected figures appear in above column under totals

REPORT.

SUNDAY-SCHOOL.							BENEVOLENCE.										
					CONTRI'TIONS												
Lutheran.	Union.	Officers and Te'ch'rs.	Scholars.	M'bers of Children's Missionary Society.	For Support of School and Local Objects.	For Benevolence.	¶United Synod.	Synodical Treasury.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Church Extension.	Beneficiary Education.	Woman's Miss. Soc.	Orphan's Home.	External Objects.	Total Benevolence.	Grand Total.
1	.	32	227	. .	$ 130 00	. . .		$ 15 00	$ 20 00	$ 15 00	$ 15 00	$ 10 00	$ 87 09	. .	$ 84 00	$ 246 09	$1645 48
1	.	25	150	. .	18 00	. . .		20 00	20 00	. . .	10 00	7 55	. . .	. .	. . . .	57 55	804 20
1	.	18	175	. .	20 00	$ 5 00		10 00	25 00	10 00	5 00	8 76	49 38	. .	. . . .	108 14	528 29
1	.	12	60	. .	6 37	. . .	.	5 00	10 00	5 00	4 00	7 00	31 66	. .	. . . .	62 66	313 07
1	.	9	250	. .	20 00	. .	.	10 00	20 59	. . .	. . .	5 41	. . .	5 00	260 00	301 00	671 00
.	1	.	. .	. .	. . . .	. . .	.	5 00	10 00	. . .	. . .	3 66	. . .	. .	63 46	82 12	197 12
1	.	7	40	. .	15 00	. . .	.	2 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	3 98	. . .	3 00	25 04	34 02	124 02
1	.	2	176	. .	15 00	. . .	.	15 00	20 00	15 00	7 00	8 00	50 00	. .	. . . .	115 00	465 00
1	.	3	76	. .	8 00	. . .	.	5 00	10 00	5 00	2 00	3 00	25 00	. .	. . . .	50 00	280 00
1	.	12	100	. .	16 00	. . .	.	10 00	15 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	30 00	. .	. . . .	70 00	445 00
1	.	17	75	. .	12 00	. . .	.	5 00	7 00	7 00	3 00	3 00	40 00	. .	. . . .	65 00	315 00
1	.	20	120	. .	. . . .	. . .	.	5 00	11 00	5 00	5 00	. . .	45 00	. .	. . . .	71 00	321 00
1	.	20	190	. .	. . . .	. . .	.	5 00	11 00	5 00	5 00	. . .	20 00	. .	. . . .	46 00	296 00
1	.	20	243	172	37 50	18 00	.	15 00	20 00	43 00	5 00	7 00	29 69	. .	15 00	134 69	634 69
1	.	12	104	64	14 50	10 00	.	10 00	10 00	16 00	. . .	1 00	23 80	. .	8 00	68 80	408 80
1	.	15	75	. .	16 50	20 00	.	5 00	3 39	3 30	3 00	5 50	. . .	. .	. . . .	20 19	368 74
1	.	14	65	. .	20 00	20 00	.	5 00	. . .	. . .	3 00	6 66	. . .	. .	. . . .	14 66	386 66
.	1	9	79	. .	5 00	3 01	.	1 00	. . .	2 00	26	1 00	. . .	. .	. . . .	5 26	110 26
1	.	9	60	. .	17 00	5 25	.	2 00	5 36	2 00	1 00	3 00	. . .	. .	. . . .	13 36	210 36
.	.	.	. .	. .	. . . .	. . .	.	1 00	1 00	1 00	50	1 50	. . .	. .	. . . .	5 00	25 00
.	.	.	. .	. .	. . . .	. . .	.	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .
.	.	.	. .	. .	. . . .	. . .	.	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	. . . .	. . .	25 00
1	.	11	60	. .	6 00	. . .	.	6 25	8 90	6 25	4 00	8 47	44 65	. .	. . . .	79 52	256 52
1	.	17	73	. .	9 70	. . .	.	5 00	8 00	5 00	3 60	6 50	29 12	. .	. . .	57 22	237 22
2	.	47	288	92	1530 64	. . .	.	20 00	40 00	5 00	137 00	230 00	189 19	. .	738 15	1359 34	5980 90
1	.	4	11	. .	8 00	. . .	.	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	. . . .	. . . .	318 00
.	.	.	. .	. .	. . . .	. . .	.	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .
1	.	13	67	. .	80 00	18 00	.	10 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	. . .	. .	. . . .	35 00	1285 00
1	.	20	123	37	100 00	. . .	.	10 00	10 00	5 00	8 00	7 00	79 41	. .	. . . .	119 41	674 41
1	.	10	78	. .	. . . .	. . .	.	1 06	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	. . . .	1 06	1 06
.	.	.	. .	. .	. . . .	. . .	.	3 00	2 00	2 00	1 00	1 00	. . .	. .	. . . .	9 00	59 00
1	.	7	. .	. .	6 00	. . .	.	4 00	3 00	60	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	. . . .	7 60	163 60
1	.	14	83	20	10 00	. . .	.	5 00	7 00	5 00	3 00	3 00	4 50	. .	. . . .	27 50	239 50
1	.	12	135	60	30 00	. . .	.	10 00	10 00	20 00	5 00	5 00	20 00	. .	4 00	74 00	474 00
1	.	17	250	80	40 00	. . .	.	10 00	10 00	27 46	4 50	4 00	. . .	. .	10 00	65 96	445 96
1	.	10	80	. .	10 00	. . .	.	2 00	2 00	6 00	3 55	1 66	. . .	. .	. . .	15 21	165 21
1	.	17	140	. .	100 00	. . .	.	. . .	75 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	. . . .	75 00	2438 00
.	.	.	. .	. .	. . . .	. . .	.	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .
1	.	8	110	. .	. . . .	. . .	.	3 00	5 00	2 00	2 30	. . .	. . .	. .	1 25	13 55	251 05
.	1	8	173	. .	. . . .	. . .	.	3 00	5 00	2 00	2 65	. . .	. . .	. .	2 85	15 50	115 50
.	1	4	65	. .	. . . .	. . .	.	50	25	25	75	. . .	. . .	. .	. . . .	1 75	31 75
.	.	.	. .	. .	. . . .	. . .	.	25	25	25	25	. . .	. . .	. .	. . . .	1 00	16 00
1	.	15	175	22	12 00	. . .	.	6 00	7 00	3 14	1 55	4 00	10 50	. .	. . . .	32 19	207 19
1	.	25	130	20	32 00	. . .	.	4 00	1 00	2 00	2 25	1 97	9 20	. .	. . . .	20 42	202 42
1	.	6	25	. .	4 67	. . .	.	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	29 75	29 75	189 92
1	.	11	27	. .	3 39	. . .	.	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	20 90	20 90	146 96
.	1	15	62	. .	10 15	. . .	.	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	8 28	8 28	139 76
1	.	4	50	. .	. . . .	. . .	.	3 00	4 00	1 00	2 00	. . .	. . .	. .	. . . .	10 00	185 00
.	.	.	. .	. .	. . . .	. . .	.	2 00	2 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	. . . .	4 00	54 00
.	.	.	. .	. .	. . . .	. . .	.	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .
1	.	2	48	. .	. . . .	. . .	.	1 00	1 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	. . . .	2 00	202 00
1	.	12	114	. .	. . . .	. . .	.	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	. . . .	. . . .	405 00
1	.	8	50	. .	. . . .	. . .	.	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	. . . .	. . . .	100 00
.	1	15	100	. .	. . . .	. . .	.	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	. . . .	. . . .	75 00
1	.	6	70	. .	13 00	. . .	.	3 21	9 43	2 00	2 00	2 75	. . .	. .	. . . .	19 39	442 39
1	.	6	50	. .	15 00	. . .	.	1 00	2 40	1 55	. . .	7 14	. . .	. .	. . . .	12 19	137 19
1	.	.	. .	. .	. . . .	. . .	.	1 00	1 00	1 25	. . .	1 83	. . .	. .	. . . .	5 08	30 08
43	6	600	4902	567	$2391 42	$99 26	.	$265 27	$443 57	$242 05	$262 16	$380 34	$818 19	8 00	$1270 68	$3692 36	24244 28
44	6	429	4040	469	1567 56	422 37	.	305 91	407 65	197 12	283 29	276 18	465 37	6 00	1451 98	2632 72	22700 17
.	.	171	862	98	823 56	. . .	.	. . .	35 92	44 93	. . .	104 16	352 82	2 00	. . . .	1059 64	1544 11
1	.	.	. .	. .	. . . .	323 11	.	40 64	. . .	. . .	21 13	. . .	. . .	. .	181 30	. . . .	. . . .

¶Synodical apportionment to the United Synod included in Home and Foreign Missionary columns.

for 1890.

PASTORS.	Churches and Pastorates.	County.	Num. of Communicant Members.
Chas. B. King	St. John's	Rowan	239
P. Miller	St. John's	Cabarrus	316
W. R. Brown	Organ	Rowan	310
	Ebenezer	Rowan	93
C. B. Miller	Frieden's	Guilford	300
	St. Paul's	Alamance	75
	Macedonia	Alamance	41
C. A. Marks	Luther's Chapel	Rowan	291
	Center Grove	Cabarrus	103
J. Q. Wertz	Union	Rowan	194
	Christiana	Rowan	104
H. A. Trexler	St. Peter's	Rowan	175
	St. Matthew's	Rowan	207
W. A. Lutz	St. Enoch	Rowan	389
	Trinity	Cabarrus	120
G. H. Cox	St. Stephen's	Cabarrus	159
	Mt. Olive	Cabarrus	144
R. L. Brown	St. Matthew's	Davie	40
	Reformation	Davie	26
	Providence	Rowan	26
	Harmony Hill		. .
	Mocksville	Davie	. .
B. W. Cronk	Salem	Rowan	133
	St. Luke	Rowan	75
F. W. E. Peschau, D. D.	St. Paul's	New Hanover	401
	St. James'	Sumter, S. C.	14
	Seamen Mission	New Hanover	50
W. S. Bowman, D. D.	St. Mark's	Mecklenberg	119
J. D. Shirey (Supply)	Holy Trinity	Cabarrus	123
	Mt. Carmel	Cabarrus	27
	Albemarle	Stanley	5
C. C. Lyerly	Bethel	Stanley	123
	Luther's	Rowan	93
C. A. Rose	Bethel	Rowan	135
	St. Paul's	Rowan	229
	Christ's	Rowan	30
W. G. Campbell	St. James'	Cabarrus	205
	St. Andrew's	Cabarrus	. .
D. W. Michael	St. Luke's	Davidson	217
	Pilgrim's (½)	Davidson	88
	Bethany (½)	Davidson	69
	Piny	Davidson	33
W. Kimball	Grace	Rowan	130
	Concordia	Rowan	169
J. M. Hedrick	Cold Water	Cabarrus	43
	Mt. Hermon	Cabarrus	49
	Prosperity	Cabarrus	58
Vacant	Nazareth	Forsyth	94
	Shiloh	Forsyth	32
	Hopewell	Forsyth	. .
	Bethany	Stoke	12
Vacant	St. Michael's	Iredell	130
	St. Paul's	Iredell	30
	Amity	Iredell	20
H. M. Brown	Trinity	Guilford	181
	Richland	Randolph	31
	Zion (½)	Guilford	28
Totals—21 pastors. 2 vac.	57 Churches.	14 Counties.	6528

AROCHIAL TABLE.—Incomplete—May, 1891.

Pastor's Salary.	Seating Capacity.	When First Organized.	SUNDAY-SCHOOL.									
			Officers.	Teachers.	Scholars.	Total in Sch'l	Months Held	Copies S. S. Papers Tak.	Les. L'v's & Books Taken	Volumes in Library.	Ch. Mem. in S. S.	Paid for Missions Last Year.
$800 00	350	1767	8	27	227	262	12	255	287	210	62	$24 00
500 00	600	1771	8	17	150	175	12	. .	125	200	57	. . .
300 00	500	1774	6	12	175	193	9	30	145	200	132	5 00
175 00	400	1869	4	8	60	72	9	5	52	150	34	. . .
340 00	500	1791	3	6	250	259	7	. .	300	. .	. .	. . .
105 00	350	. .	.	.	. .	. .	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
55 00	300	1880	3	4	40	47	12	. .	50	. .	. .	. . .
550 00	600	1798	3	18	176	197	6	79	140	. .	. .	. . .
. . . .	300	. .	4	8	76	88	9	50	55	. .	. .	. . .
290 00	400	. .	3	12	100	115	9	. .	112	50	25	. . .
210 00	350	. .	5	12	75	92	9	. .	75	. .	15	. . .
200 00	400	1832	6	14	120	140	.	15	. .	. .	. .	. . .
200 00	400	1838	6	14	120	210	.	12	. .	. .	. .	. . .
350 00	650	1835	4	18	242	262	12	40	75	400	100	43 00
250 00	350	1854	4	8	104	114	12	32	30	300	40	16 00
300 00	400	1837	4	11	75	90	9	. .	100	. .	50	. . .
250 00	500	1878	5	9	65	79	12	25	65	. .	54	. . .
50 00	300	1839	4	5	60	69	9	19	. .	40	20	. . .
100 00	300	. .	4	5	79	88	12	12	. .	25	20	. . .
20 00	275	. .	.	.	. .	. .	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
25 00	. .	. .	.	.	. .	. .	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
. . . .	. .	. .	.	.	. .	. .	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
220 00	350	1850	5	12	73	90	9	. .	60	75	. .	. . .
230 00	400	1869	4	8	60	72	9	20	50	200	. .	. . .
1500 00	1100	1858	19	32	399	450	12	2500	1500	300	. .	50 00
. . . .	. .	1890	.	.	. .	. .	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
. . . .	. .	. .	.	.	. .	. .	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
1000 00	400	1859	3	10	67	80	12	110	62	250	22	18 00
275 00	600	1871	3	17	123	143	12	40	160	300	109	79 41
25 00	300	. .	.	.	78	. .	6	20	. .	50	. .	. . .
200 00	200	. .	.	.	. .	. .	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
200 00	600	1872	5	9	83	97	9	. .	87	. .	70	. . .
150 00	275	. .	4	4	. .	. .	9	20	27	. .	. .	. . .
250 00	400	. .	4	8	135	147	9	. .	80	. .	. .	. . .
250 00	400	. .	4	13	250	267	9	. .	125	. .	. .	. . .
85 00	200	. .	4	6	80	90	9	. .	40	. .	. .	. . .
800 00	350	. .	3	14	140	157	12	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
. . . .	. .	. .	.	.	. .	. .	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
225 00	450	. .	8	4	110	122	12	. .	85	30	90	. . .
85 00	600	. .	8	6	173	187	9	. .	175	. .	130	. . .
20 00	400	. .	4	4	65	73	9	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
13 00	200	. .	.	.	. .	. .	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
150 00	400	. .	5	15	75	95	6	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
150 00	600	1880	7	18	105	130	12	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
121 00	300	. .	4	2	25	31	12	. .	31	50	31	. . .
121 00	350	1881	4	7	27	38	9	. .	40	. .	38	. . .
121 00	300	1881	5	10	62	73	9	. .	81	. .	73	. . .
. . . .	300	. .	4	4	50	54	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
. . . .	300	. .	.	.	. .	. .	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
. . . .	150	. .	.	.	. .	. .	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
. . . .	. .	. .	2	2	48	50	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
. . . .	600	. .	4	12	114	126	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
. . . .	400	. .	3	8	50	58	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
. . . .	400	. .	5	15	100	115	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
. . . .	500	. .	6	6	70	76	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
. . . .	350	. .	6	6	50	56	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
. . . .	300	. .	.	.	. .	. .	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
11261 00	. .	. .	217	460	4806	5429	.	3294	4214	2830	1172	$235 41

IN MEMORIAM.

A TRIBUTE OF HONOR AND OF LOVE
TO TWO DEAR BRETHREN, GOD HAS TAKEN ABOVE.

Prof. W. A. BARRIER,

Died October 6th, 1890, in the 55th Year of His Age.

Capt. T. L. SEIGLE,

Died February 27th, 1891, in the 59th Year of His Age.

"*They rest from their labors,*
And their works do follow them."

Silently and unseen, but sure and strong the Angel of Death has come into our midst to new triumphs, and our brethren in Christ, W. A. Barrier and T. L. Seigle, are no more.

The souls thal viewed the life of earth have seen the gloom of the valley of death, and the glimmer and glory of the life on high with Christ as the center, has drawn them into the bliss beyond death's shadows. The bodies they inhabited until the silver cord of life was broken, are sacred dust in "God's Acre" and God's keeping.

Once here with us, they are now with glorified saints; once here at work in the church, now they are at rest in the matchless temple of God; once here with us longing for Christ, now there with Christ, longing only for us and the coming of all the redeemed—the ties that bound us together have not been severed, but only our relations have been changed. We are still drinking life's bitter cup to the dregs of death, whilst they have finished, and the crystal drink of Heaven's fountain of perpetual youth, given after death, as sweetened water after bitter medicine, has given inspiration for all eternity, and the word and call of the Lord, "Come up higher!" "Come, ye blessed of my Father," has given them the power and splendor of eternal existence, even as the words, "Let there be light," gave sun and moon and stars their beauty, power, and splendor at Creation's morn.

They are gone; yes, gone home to be with Christ, and the Father, and the Holy Ghost.

The deceased were both sons of the Lutheran church in North Carolina; both soldiers in the Southern army; both rose to the rank of captain; both were delegates to Synod often; both members of the council of St. Mark's church; both successful in life and honored in death, and both died in the city of Charlotte.

PROF. WILEY A. BARRIER was a graduate of North Carolina College, and ever the true friend of his *alma mater*, willing the college $1000.00. He also willed St. Mark's church a handsome sum. He was one of the most highly educated laymen in the Southern church, and was a teacher of the most superior excellence and success. Intelligent and loyal to our church, he was one of our very best laymen. He was Treasurer of the General Synod, and later of the United Synod, and proved himself worthy of this high office, and was widely and honorably known. We record, with great pleasure, the fact that, after he had given the church the strength of his life, he willed $15,000.00 to establish a Lutheran Theological Seminary, which we hope will be located in North Carolina. May others "Go and do likewise."

CAPT. T. L. SEIGLE was also one of our very best and most widely known laymen. Loyal and liberal to his church, true to his pastor, and faithful in all his duties, he was in many respects a model layman. He was as gentle as a woman, as harmless as a child, as loving as a mother, and yet as manly as a king. He was the Treasurer of our Church Extension Board and a delegate to Synod often. Be it said to his honor also, that although he had given thousands of dollars to his church in his life time, he also willed the church a handsome sum, an example hundreds of our laymen should imitate.

We are all reminded by the unexpected and untimely death of these two dear and worthy brethren of our Lord's admonition:

Be ye, therefore, also ready."

In adopting the above, we as a Synod wish to express our high appreciation of the "lives and labors" of the dear brethren named, our belief and joy over their triumphant death, our honor for their holy zeal and devotion to our church, and lastly our great desire to have all our laymen come up to the full use of the powers and means they possess in building up our dear, great church, so that we can say of them, as we can of each of the deceased:

"After he had served his own generation by the will of God, fell asleep."

"The memory of the just is blessed."

F. W. E. PESCHAU,
ON BEHALF OF THE COMMITTEE.

W. A. LUTZ,
B. W. CRONK,
J. A. FISHER,
COMMITTEE.

(*Adopted unanimously by Synod.*)

DIVINE SERVICES.

Friday, 10.30 A. M.—Synodical sermon by Rev. Geo. H. Cox, President. Text, Matt. 15, 34. Followed by the Holy Communion.

Sunday, 11 A. M.—Ordination sermon by Rev. W. R. Brown. Text 2 Cor. 2, 20.

Sermon by Rev. C. A. Rose, in the Reformed Church. Text, Heb. 11, 16.

Sermon by Rev. J. Q. Wertz, in Enochville Academy. Text, Heb. 2, 3.

Sunday, 2.30 P. M.—Sermon by Rev. F. W. E. Peschau. Text, Psa. 17, 50.

Sunday, 2.30 P. M.—Sermon by Rev. C. L. T. Fisher. Text, Dan. 1, 2.

ADDRESSES.

Saturday Morning.—Address on Education, by Rev. F. W. E. Peschau.

Monday Morning.—Address on Missions, by Rev. C. B. Miller.

MINUTES OF THE MINISTERIUM.

FIRST SESSION.

MAY 1ST, 4.30 P. M.

Ministerium called to order by the President. Prayer by Rev. B. W. Cronk.

The Report of Committee on Examination, by Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, was read and adopted.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON EXAMINATION.

We, your Committee on Examination, would respectfully report that two letters of honorable dismissal of two ministers now residing and laboring in our bounds as Lutheran pastors, have been submitted to us, and we would recommend that each of these brethren be received into our connection. The papers, which are properly filled out and signed, are herewith submitted, with our recommendations.

Respectfully submitted,

F. W. E. PESCHAU,
C. L. T. FISHER.

Ministerium adjourned with benediction.

SECOND SESSION.

MAY 2D, 4 P. M.

We, your Committee of Examination, would respectfully report that we have examined candidate W. A. Deaton in all branches required, and we are very highly pleased with the examination this young brother sustained; and, therefore, heartily recommend that he be ordained to the office of the holy ministry.

Respectfully submitted,

F. W. E. PESCHAU,
C. L. T. FISHER.

Report of committee received and adopted.

The following report by the committee appointed last year to consider certain documents placed in the President's hands, was submitted and approved:

We, the Committee of the Ministerium of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, to whom was referred the charges made by one J. W. Mehaffy against Rev. W. A. Lutz, with power to act, having had the same under due and careful consideration, find the following:

1. That no evidence has been advanced to sustain the charges made by the said J. W. Mehaffy; but, on the contrary, they have been fully refuted by credible testimony in each instance.

2. That the said J. W. Mehaffy being, according to his own declarations, as shown by evidence laid before us, a railer against the Word of God, his testimony against an honored, consistent, and useful member and minister of our church, is unworthy of the notice of a Christian community.

3. From all the evidence submitted in the case, Rev. W. A. Lutz stands fully vindicated from the vile calumny which J. W. Mehaffy sought to inflict upon him. Our confidence in his integrity and Christian character is not shaken in the least; and we gladly bear this testimony in behalf of our brother.

Respectfully submitted,

J. D. SHIREY,
J. A. LINN,
GEO. H. COX,
C. A. ROSE.

On motion, the following committee was appointed to consider the above committee's report, viz.: Revs. F. W. E. Peschau, J. Q. Wertz, and C. A. Marks.

Ministerium adjourned with prayer by Rev. A. D. L. Moser.

* * *

THIRD SESSION.

MAY 4TH, 1 O'CLOCK, P. M.

Prayer by Rev. R. L. Brown.

The following persons were received as beneficiaries of the Synod, viz.: Messrs. J. A. Graham, H. E. H. Sloop, and Charles Brown.

Ministerium adjourned with benediction.

FOURTH SESSION.

MAY 5TH, 5 O'CLOCK, P. M.

Rev. C. A. Rose offered prayer.

The following report was read and approved:

WHEREAS, A certain paper was presented to this Synod last year, which contained charges against Rev. W. A. Lutz, by Mr. J. W. Mehaffy of Concord, who is not and never has been a member of this Synod nor of the Lutheran church, and, therefore, is in no way entitled to any hearing or recognition whatever, on the part of this Synod, and

WHEREAS, This Synod to show him great kindness and to do right, as far as it could, appointed a committee of four of its ministers whose character and standing have never before been questioned and who were disinterested parties, and

WHEREAS, He has not shown one particle of appreciation nor gratitude for what we have done, but on the contrary has heaped public abuse in a publication entitled "A Defense," upon our committee, which is an insult to the committee we appointed, and therefore reflects on us, and

WHEREAS, He sent a letter which could only properly be answered by a letter, and this was done by the committee, and

WHEREAS, He did himself and the committee wrong by publishing their private letter and not his own also, and that too when we had not published his, and

WHEREAS, He presented his charges in writing and asked that they be investigated, which was done, the time, manner, and place of such investigation being our business and concern, and still he is not satisfied, but abuses us, therefore

Resolved 1. That we wish it understood, that Mr. J. W. Mehaffy is not now, and was not heretofore, entitled to a hearing at our hands.

Resolved 2. That we regret that we took any notice of or paid any attention to the document sent us.

Resolved 3. That we rejoice to find that the committee charged with the duty of investigation, at such place and time and in such manner as they deemed best and most proper, found that the charges preferred were not sustained, and that our clerical brother, Rev. W. A. Lutz, is therefore exonerated.

Resolved 4. That as followers of the Lord Jesus Christ, we feel sorry for his unkind and unchristian words, and forgive him for the same, and pray God to forgive him, and hope he will ask God to forgive him. "Whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap."

FIFTH SESSION.

MAY 5TH, 6 O'CLOCK, P. M.

Prayer by Rev. C. L. T. Fisher.

The application of Mr. T. C. Parker, for beneficiary aid, was referred to the Executive Committee.

Ministerium adjourned with the Lord's Prayer.

CHAS. B. KING,
SECRETARY.

STANDING RESOLUTIONS OF SYNOD.

1. *Resolved*, That this Synod recommends to the Church Councils the propriety of adopting the plan of collecting Pastor's Salary by assessment.

2. *Resolved*, That in accordance with the Church Discipline, Chapter VI., Section 3, the Church Councils be instructed to require every member of the Church to contribute to the support of the Gospel, except such as in their judgment are too poor to do so.

3. *Resolved*, That no charge in connection with this Synod shall call a pastor until it has made a satisfactory settlement with the former pastor as to salary.

4. *Resolved*, That hereafter when a pastor is called to a vacant charge, the Council be governed by the Discipline of the Church.

5. *Resolved*, That the courteous recognition of the presence of Ministers, not of the Lutheran Church, be taken by recording their names in the Minutes as having been in attendance upon the sessions of this Body.

6. *Resolved*, That we recommend a Certificate be given in each case when a Pastor administers the Sacrament of Baptism or the rite of Confirmation.

7. *Resolved*, That any young man receiving aid from this Synod shall execute a bond to the Treasurer to pay back in full to Synod, with interest, the amounts as severally received by him during the prosecution of his studies; in the event he voluntarily abandons the active work of the ministry, is deposed, or unites with another denomination, before the expiration of seven years' faithful service—such seven years' faithful service as a Lutheran minister to be considered a canceling of his bonds.

8. *Resolved*, That as there is a lack of system in the reports, and that as no report whatever concerning the state or growth of piety, in any of our institutions, has been submitted to the committee, and as it is the duty of no one specially to do so, and as system in all things lightens the burdens of work and economizes time, your committee would recommend that hereafter the following order should be observed in reporting: 1. Attendance upon the various means of grace, such as public worship, the attention paid thereto, and observance of the Sacrament of Baptism and the Lord's Supper. 2. Giving the number in the increase of membership by confirmation, from other churches, and by restoration, as well as loss in membership, the condition of the Sunday-school and catechetical class. 3. The increase or decrease in financial contributions for benevolent objects and to church purposes.

4. Items of special signification or miscellaneous matter, as special services held, questions on church troubles, etc. 5. Growth or decline of spiritual life and indications of piety. 6. That the President of each of our institutions be required to report to Synod on the religious condition of the students in our schools of learning.

9. *Resolved*, That the Recording Secretary be authorized to award the contract for printing the Minutes of each Synod before the assembling of Synod.

10. *Resolved*, That we hereby endorse the plans and constitutions used in the organization of Children's Societies and Woman's Societies.

11. *Resolved*, That we recommend the plans and constitution thus used, to our pastors and people where organizations have not yet been effected.

12. *Resolved*, That the money from the Children's Missionary Societies be sent to the Treasurer of Synod, marked, "Children's Fund for Foreign Missions," and that the amounts thus collected be accredited upon the assessments of the various congregations for Foreign Missions.

13. *Resolved*, That any person wishing to become a beneficiary of this Synod be required to present his request to Synod in person, if possible, or through his pastor, and that he become a beneficiary of Synod only after he has been decided worthy of aid, by a majority vote of Synod.

14. *Resolved*, That the granting of letters of dismissal from the Lutheran Church is contrary to the right usage of our church.

15. *Resolved*, That the President at the conclusion of each annual meeting of Synod appoint two brethren, one the principal the other the alternate, to prepare and to preach the Ordination Sermon at the next convention.

16. *Resolved*, That hereafter the pastors in reporting on State of the Church, shall follow the prescribed order, and shall commit to writing, and read all that they wish to report to Synod; but that it be left optional with the lay-delegates to report verbally or in writing.

17. *Resolved*, That each congregation be required to report to Synod all communing members whose connection has not been dissolved by letter or excommunication.

In *calling a Pastor*, or granting *Letters of Dismissal*, notice the forms printed for use, as seen in the back part of the Minutes.

CERTIFICATE OF DISMISSAL.

THIS IS TO CERTIFY, That M . . . .

. . . .

is a member in good and regular standing in . . . .

Evangelical Lutheran Church of . . . .

. . . .

and is hereby honorably dismissed at h . . . own request in order to unite with . . . . Evangelical Lutheran Church in . . . . to whose care and fellowship . . . . . is cordially commended. When thus received h . . . connections with this church will cease.

By order of the Church Council.

. . . . Pastor,

. . . . Church,

Town . . . .

County of . . . .

State of . . . .

Date . . . . 18 . .

THIS CERTIFIES, That . . . .

recommended to us by the . . . .

Church of . . . . was, on the

. . . . day of . . . . 18 . . received as

a member of the . . . .

Church, of . . . .

. . . . 18 . .

. . . . Pastor.

Please fill blanks on this certificate, detach and return it.

[Form to be used by the congregations of the North Carolina Synod.]

PASTOR'S CALL.

TO REV. . . . .

Grace, Mercy and Peace from God our Father and Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

The Evangelical Lutheran pastorate of . . . . being destitute of a pastor, and the stated means of Grace which God appointed for the salvation of souls, and being satisfied of your piety, literary attainments and ministerial qualifications, the undersigned are authorized by and on behalf of the same to inform you that the said pastorate has according to the Formula of Government of the Evangelical Lutheran Church of the . . . . Synod, elected you and doth through . . . . solemnly and in the fear of God call you to become its pastor and spiritual teacher, to teach the Word of God, administer the Sacraments, attend to the catechisation of the young, maintain Christian discipline, and perform all the other duties of the gospel ministry according to the Word of God and the rules and usages of the Evangelical Lutheran Church, your services to commence on or about 18

(1)

. . . .

To encourage you in the performance of the duties of the pastoral office . . . . . . authorized to promise you on behalf of the said pastorate proper attention, obedience and love in the Lord; and to free you from worldly care while you are laboring for our spiritual good, as well as to make you a suitable compensation for your ministerial services . . further have authority to state that your salary shall be at the rate of . . . . dollars annually in . . . . installments, so long as you continue its pastor, together with the free use of the parsonage. (2)

May the Lord incline you to come and labor among us in the fullness of the blessings of the gospel of peace.

Given under . . . . hand this . . . . day of 18 (3)

(Signed) . . . .

Presiding Officer of the Congregational meeting of Evangelical Lutheran pastorate of 4

. . . .

. . . .

. . . .

Signatures of other officers.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR FILLING BLANKS:

(1)—The blank space may be filled up with any details, concerning the charge, that may be deemed necessary for the further information of the pastor elect.

(2)—If there should be no parsonage, the clause regarding it should be stricken out.

(3)—This call is to be signed by the Presiding officer of the Congregational Meeting at which the pastor has been elected.

(4)—If the Charter of the Church should require any other officer or officers to sign the pastoral call, such officers ought also to sign the call in addition to the President of the Congregational Meeting.

[Form to be used by the congregations of the North Carolina Synod.]

INDEX.

PAGE.

Advisory Members 15, 26, 27, 30
Appropriation, Report of Committee on 44–45
Addresses, Beneficiary, Missions, &c. 48–49
Apportionment, Report of Committee on 50–51
Bequest of W. A. Barrier 11, 12
Church Institutions and Education, Report of Committee on . 26–27
Church Extension, Report of President of Board of 29–30
Committees, Special 4
Committees, Standing 16
Delegates to Other and Sister Synods 3
Delegates and Alternates to United Synod 44
Divine Services 58
Dismissal, Certificate of 65
Executive Committee's Annual Report 19–21
Executive Committee's Report, Report of Committee on . . . 42–43
Executive Committee for Ensuing Year, Election of 44
Examining Committee 46
Finances, Report of Committee on 39–42
Form of Note, &c., for Church Extension Board Loan 45–46
Mt. Pleasant Female Seminary, Report of Board of Trustees of 28–29
Missions, Report of Committee on 34
Minutes and Unfinished Business, Report of Committee on . . 47–48
Minutes, Number to be Printed 48
Memorial Tribute to Messrs. Barrier and Seigle 56–57
Minutes of Ministerium 59–62
North Carolina College, Report of Board of Trustees of 22–25
Opening Services 5
Ordination of Candidate W. A. Deaton 28
President's Report 7–15
President's Report, Report of Committee on 30–31
Pledges of Ministers and Laymen for Home Missionary. . . . 32–33
Pastoral Districts, Report of Committee on 36
Petitions & Excuses of Absent Members, Committee's Report on 36–37
President's Report of N. C. College, to be printed 48

INDEX.

PAGE.
Place and Time of Next Synodical Meeting 49
Parochial Report 52–53
Parochial Table, Supplementary 54–55
Pastor's Call 66
Roll of Synod 6
Reporters to Newspapers 26
Retirement of Revs. Campbell and Hedrick and their Delegates from Synod 28
Resolutions Concerning Revs. Campbell and Hedrick's non-co-operation 38
Resolutions Concerning United Synod's Proposed By-Laws, &c. 38–39
Synodical Calendar 2
Speakers for Next Convention 4
State of the Church, Report of Committee on 43
Standing Committees 16
Standing Resolutions 63–64
Treasurer's Report 17–19
Theological Seminary, Committee to Secure within Synod's Bounds 32
Tuition, one-half, for Messrs. Ritchie and Parker 48
Thanks, Resolution of 49
Vacant Pastorates 6
Vacancies in Board of N. C. Trustees, and Board of Church Extension, Nominating Committee on 27
Vacant Charges, Report of Committee on 35–36

MINUTES

OF THE

EIGHTY-NINTH ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN

SYNOD AND MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

HELD IN

ST. PAUL'S CHURCH, ROWAN COUNTY, N. C.,

REV. C. A. ROSE, Pastor,

BEGINNING FRIDAY, APRIL 29, 1892.

HENKEL & CO.'S STEAM PRINTING HOUSE,
OFFICE OF OUR CHURCH PAPER, SHENANDOAH VALLEY, &C.,
NEW MARKET, SHENANDOAH COUNTY, VIRGINIA.

MINUTES

OF THE

EIGHTY-NINTH ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN

SYNOD AND MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

HELD IN

ST. PAUL'S CHURCH, ROWAN COUNTY, N. C.,

REV. C. A. ROSE, Pastor,

BEGINNING FRIDAY, APRIL 29, 1892.

HENKEL & CO.'S STEAM PRINTING HOUSE,
OFFICE OF OUR CHURCH PAPER, SHENANDOAH VALLEY, &C.,
NEW MARKET, SHENANDOAH COUNTY, VIRGINIA.

SYNODICAL CALENDAR 1892-'93.

OFFICERS OF SYNOD.

President—Rev. GEO. H. COX . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Vice-President—Rev. C. A. ROSE . . . . . . Zeb, N. C.
Secretary—Rev. CHAS. B. KING . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
Treasurer—Mr. I. FRANK PATTERSON . . China Grove, N. C.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

Rev. J. Q. WERTZ,
Rev. C. A. MARKS,
Rev. W. KIMBALL,
Mr. I. FRANK PATTERSON,
Capt. J. A. FISHER.

BOARD OF CHURCH EXTENSION.

President—Rev. W. A. LUTZ . . . . Enochville, N. C.
Secretary—Rev. CHAS. B. KING . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
Treasurer—Mr. I. FRANK PATTERSON . . China Grove, N. C.
Capt. JONAS COOK . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
W. H. STRAUSS . . . . Wilmington, N. C.

ARCHIVARIUS.

Rev. J. D. SHIREY . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

SENIORES MINISTERII.

Fifty-nine Years in the Ministry.

Rev. S. ROTHROCK, D. D.,
Rev. J. B. DAVIS, D. D.

◆

SPECIAL COMMITTEES.

COMMITTEE ON CREDENTIALS.

The SECRETARY, with Revs. W. R. BROWN and C. L. T. FISHER.

COMMITTEE ON EXAMINATION OF CANDIDATES.

Rev. W. S. BOWMAN, D. D.,
Rev. B. S. BROWN,
Rev. G. D. BERNHEIM, D. D.

TIME AND PLACE OF NEXT ANNUAL MEETING.

The 90th Annual Convention of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, will be held in Lutheran Chapel, China Grove, Rowan Co., N. C., beginning Tuesday before the first Sunday in May, 1893.

SPEAKERS FOR NEXT CONVENTION.

ADDRESS ON BENEFICIARY EDUCATION.

Rev. B. S. BROWN, Prin., Rev. H. M. BROWN, Alt.

ADDRESS ON MISSIONS.

Rev. V. R. STICKLEY, Prin., Rev. C. C. LYERLY, Alt.

ORDINATION SERMON.

W. S. BOWMAN, D. D., Prin., G. D. BERNHEIM, D. D., Alt.

DELEGATES TO OTHER SYNODS.

DELEGATES TO THE UNITED SYNOD.

PRINCIPALS.

CLERICAL.	LAY.
Rev. C. A. ROSE	I. FRANK PATTERSON,
" GEO. H. COX	P. N. HEILIG,
" F. W. E. PESCHAU	GEO. E. RITCHIE,
" C. A. MARKS	C. G. HEILIG,
" C. B. KING	J. H. REHDER,
" J. Q. WERTZ	W. A. LENTZ,
" C. B. MILLER	H. T. J. LUDWIG.

ALTERNATES.

CLERICAL.	LAY.
Rev. W. R. BROWN	E. L. CLONINGER,
" W. KIMBALL	P. A. SLOOP,
" D. W. MICHAEL	GEO. W. DRY,
" C. L. T. FISHER	D. D. BARRIER,
" C. C. LYERLY	MARVEL RITCHIE,
" PETER MILLER	S. E. LINTON,
" S. ROTHROCK	P. M. BROWN.

DELEGATES TO SISTER SYNODS.

TO THE VIRGINIA SYNOD.

Rev. V. R. STICKLEY, Prin., Rev. CHAS. B. KING, Alt.

TO THE TENNESSEE SYNOD.

Rev. F. W. E. PESCHAU, Prin., Rev. J. Q. WERTZ, Alt.

TO THE SOUTH CAROLINA SYNOD.

Rev. Prof. C. L. T. FISHER, Prin., Rev. C. A. MARKS, Alt.

TO THE SOUTHWESTERN VIRGINIA SYNOD.

Rev. W. R. BROWN, Prin., Rev. B. W. CRONK, Alt.

PASTOR'S CALL.

TO REV. . . . .

Grace, Mercy and Peace from God our Father and Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

The Evangelical Lutheran pastorate of . . . .

. . . .

being destitute of a pastor, and the stated means of Grace which God appointed for the salvation of souls, and being satisfied of your piety, literary attainments and ministerial qualifications, the undersigned are authorized by and on behalf of the same to inform you that the said pastorate has according to the Formula of Government of the Evangelical Lutheran Church of the . . . . Synod, elected you and doth through . . . . . solemnly and in the fear of God call you to become its pastor and spiritual teacher, to teach the Word of God, administer the Sacraments, attend to the catechisation of the young, maintain Christian discipline, and perform all the other duties of the gospel ministry according to the Word of God and the rules and usages of the Evangelical Lutheran Church, your services to commence on or about 18

(1)

. . . .

. . . .

. . . .

. . . .

To encourage you in the performance of the duties of the pastoral office . . . . authorized to promise you on behalf of the said pastorate proper attention, obedience and love in the Lord; and to free you from worldly care while you are laboring for our spiritual good, as well as to make you a suitable compensation for your ministerial services . . further have authority to state that your salary shall be at the rate of . . . . dollars annually in . . . . installments, so long as you continue its pastor, together with the free use of the parsonage. (2)

May the Lord incline you to come and labor among us in the fullness of the blessings of the gospel of peace.

Given under . . . . hand this . . . . day of 18

(3)

(Signed) . . . .

Presiding Officer of the Congregational meeting of Evangelical Lutheran pastorate of 4

. . . .

. . . .

. . . .

Signatures of other officers.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR FILLING BLANKS.

(1)—The blank space may be filled up with any details, concerning the charge, that may be deemed necessary for the further information of the pastor elect.

(2)—If there should be no parsonage, the clause regarding it should be stricken out.

(3)—This call is to be signed by the Presiding officer of the Congregational Meeting at which the pastor has been elected.

(4)—If the Charter of the Church should require any other officer or officers to sign the pastoral call, such officers ought also to sign the call in addition to the President of the Congregational Meeting.

[Form to be used by the congregations of the North Carolina Synod.]

MINUTES
OF THE
EIGHTY-NINTH ANNUAL MEETING
OF THE
Evangelical Lutheran Synod and Ministerium
OF
NORTH CAROLINA,
HELD AT
ST. PAUL'S CHURCH, ROWAN CO., NORTH CAROLINA,
REV. C. A. ROSE, PASTOR,
BEGINNING FRIDAY, APRIL 29th, 1892.

◆

The eighty-ninth annual convention of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina met in St. Paul's Evangelical Lutheran Church, Rowan Co., N. C., Rev. C. A. Rose, pastor, Friday morning, at 10.30 o'clock, April 29th, 1892.

The opening service was conducted by the President, Rev. Geo. H. Cox, and the Secretary, Rev. Chas. B. King. The synodical sermon was preached by Rev. Geo. H. Cox from text Eph. 6, 19. Then followed the administration of the Lord's Supper, and adjournment with benediction, to meet at 1 o'clock, P. M.

◆

FIRST SESSION.

APRIL 29TH, 1 O'CLOCK, P. M.

The Synod was formally opened according to the form in Book of Common Service.

The roll of ministers was called, and the names of lay-delegates presenting proper credentials were enrolled.

ROLL OF SYNOD.

MINISTERS.	TIME OF ENTERING MINISTRY.	POSTOFFICE.	LAY-DELEGATES.
Rev. S. Rothrock, D. D	1833	Gold Hill, N. C.	
" J. B. Davis, D. D. (a.)	1833	Salem, Va.	
" G. D. Bernheim, D. D.	1849	Wilmington, N. C.	W. H. Strauss, Esq.
" W. S. Bowman, D. D.	18—	Charlotte, N. C.	
" J. F. Schaeffer (a.)	1851	Monroe, Ga.	
" W. H. Cone (a.)	1858	New Market, Va.	
" W. Kimball	1859	China Grove, N. C.	P. F. Wagner.
" J. D. Shirey	1860	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.	
" A. D. L. Moser (a.)	1863	Charlotte, N. C.	
" W. R. Ketchie	1868	Kappa, N. C.	
" J. H. Fesperman	1865	Barium Springs, N. C.	
" R. L. Brown	1868	Salisbury, N. C.	H. S. Livengood.
" E. P. Parker	1871	Salem, N. C.	
" Geo. H. Cox	1872	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.	V. T. Mechor.
" H. M. Brown	1873	Brick Church, N. C	Theo. Parker.
" E. P. Zink (a.)	1873	Linwood, N. C.	
" F. W. E. Peschau, D. D.	1873	Wilmington, N. C.	Dr. S. P. Wright.
" V. R. Stickley	1875	Enochville, N. C.	H. R. Plaster.
" C. A. Marks	1876	China Grove, N. C.	H. B. Kimball.
" W. A. Lutz	1877	Winston, N. C.	
" Peter Miller (a.)	1861	Concord, N. C.	Geo. E. Ritchie.
" J. A. Linn	1877	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.	
" W. G. Campbell (a.)	1877	Concord, N. C.	
" J. M. Hedrick (a.)	1877	Concord, N. C.	
" B. S. Brown	1878	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.	Jno. M. Cook.
" C. C. Lyerly	1881	Copal Grove, N. C	Geo. L. Wilhealm.
" J. Q. Wertz	1881	Salisbury, N. C.	L. D. Peeler.
" C. A. Rose	1882	Zeb, N. C.	H. M. Brown.
" C. L. T. Fisher	1884	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.	
" B. W. Cronk	1884	Bear Poplar, N. C.	D. M. Barrier.
" H. A. Trexler	1886	Cravan, N. C.	Prof. L. H. Rothrock.
" W. R. Brown	1886	Organ Church, N. C.	N. W. Meinus.
" Chas. B. King	1886	Salisbury, N. C.	Col. P. N. Heilig.
" C. B. Miller	1887	Gibsonville, N. C.	J. A. Davidson.
" D. W. Michael	1887	Troutman, N. C.	S. A. Hoover.
" M. Wolf (a.)	——	Ridgeway, N. C.	
" H. M. Petrea	1892	Richmond, Va.	

Total number of ministers, 37. (a.) Absent and excused.

VACANT PASTORATES.

CHURCHES.	DELEGATES.	ADDRESS OF DELEGATES.
Forsyth Mission.		
Nazareth	W. W. Joyer	Rural Hall, N. C.
Shiloh	"	" "
Hopewell	"	" "
Bethany	"	" "
Alamance Charge.		
St. Paul's	H. N. Fowler	Burlington, N. C.
Church at Burlington	"	" "

CHURCHES.	DELEGATES.	ADDRESS OF DELEGATES.
Davidson Pastorate.		
St. Luke's	— — ——	—— —
Pilgrim (½)	— — ——	—— —
Bethany (½)	— — ——	—— —
Piny	— — ——	—— —
Concordia Pastorate.		
Grace	P. F. Wagner	China Grove, N. C.
Concordia	"	" "

The President read his annual report which was received and held for reference to proper committee.

PRESIDENT'S REPORT.

BELOVED BRETHREN:

GREETINGS IN THE NAME OF OUR DEAR LORD JESUS: As we assemble once more in synodical convention, we are reminded of that loving, tender, watchful care, that has been around and about each one of us during the past year, showering upon us varied and unnumbered blessings, and permitting and enabling us to, once more, meet and greet each other in the flesh.

Many, whom we have known, and loved, and honored, have gone on to the realms of eternal day, since we last met; but the Lord has seen fit to preserve our ministerial ranks, unbroken by the hand of death since the year 1886. Why we have been spared,—who will be the next to go,—when, where, how, are things that He has wisely reserved unto himself, but which admonish us to increased zeal, diligence, and faithfulness in his service. May we, each and all, give heed to the admonition!

Before us, today, there are matters and questions of vital importance. Let us come to the business of this convention with strong faith, unwavering trust, and implicit confidence in the God whom we serve, and whose we are; and may perfect harmony and brotherly love attend all of our deliberations.

The following official acts, information and recommendations ask for your careful consideration.

RESIGNATIONS.

The following resignations have been handed in during the year:

1. Rev. D. W. Michael, Davidson Pastorate, Aug. 2, 1891.
2. Rev. W. A. Lutz, Enochville Pastorate, Dec. 27, 1891.
3. Rev. C. B. Miller, Alamance Pastorate, Jan. 17, 1892.

CALLS ACCEPTED.

The following calls have been accepted during the year:

1. Rev. H. M. Brown to the Guilford Pastorate.
2. Rev. D. W. Michael to the Iredell Pastorate.

3. Rev. B. S. Brown to the Mt. Pleasant Pastorate.
4. Rev. C. B. Miller to Frieden's Pastorate.
5. Rev. V. R. Stickley to Enochville Pastorate.

LETTERS OF TRANSFER.

The following letters of transfer have been received:

1. Rev. B. S. Brown from the Va. Synod, Dec. 11, 1891.
2. Rev. J. H. C. Fisher from the Md. Synod, March 24, 1892.
3. Rev. V. R. Stickley from the Va. Synod, April 13, 1892.

SUPPLIES.

1. Theological Student, R. S. Patterson, supplied the Davidson Pastorate for a term of three months during the summer vacation.

2. Rev. E. P. Parker supplied Shiloh and Bethany, of the Forsyth Mission, from the 5th Sunday in August until the present time.

3. The Northern Conference supplied Rural Hall, of the Forsyth Mission, for the same time.

4. Rev. H. M. Brown supplied St. Paul, of the Alamance Pastorate, from the 3d Sunday in January, 1892, until the present time.

5. Rev. C. B. Miller supplied Macedonia, of the Alamance Pastorate, for the same time.

6. Rev. W. R. Ketchie has supplied Providence, of the Davie Mission, for a part of the year.

7. Mr. J. I. Goodman supplied the Enochville Pastorate for two months.

8. Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, D. D., has supplied the St. Matthew's and the Sumpter Missions during the entire year.

LETTERS OF HONORABLE DISMISSION.

The following letters of honorable dismission have been granted.

1. Rev. T. H. Strohecker to the Lutheran Synod of Central Illinois, Sept. 23, 1891.

2. Rev. W. A. Deaton to the S. C. Synod, Sept. 28, 1891.

3. Rev. T. S. Brown to the S. W. Va. Synod, April 19, 1892.

INSTALLATION.

The following have been duly installed:

Rev. H. M. Brown, as pastor of the Guilford Pastorate, by Rev. C. B. Miller.

VACANCIES.

The following pastorates and missions are now vacant:

1. Forsyth Mission, consisting of Nazareth, Shiloh, Hopewell, and Bethany.

2. Davidson Pastorate, consisting of St. Luke, Pilgrim, Bethany, and Piny.

3. Alamance Pastorate, consisting of Macedonia and St. Paul.

DEDICATION.

St. James, of Concord, Rev. W. G. Campbell, pastor, was dedicated May 10, 1891, by Rev. S. T. Hallman, of the S. C. Synod. The sermon was preached by Rev. J. M. Hedrick.

CENTENNIAL.

The centennial of Frieden's congregation, Rev. C. B. Miller, pastor, was celebrated October 3, 1891. Addresses were delivered by the president and vice-president of Synod.

DECENNIAL.

The Decennial of the pastorship of Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, D. D., Wilmington, N. C., was celebrated Feb. 28–March 2, 1892. Sermons and addresses were delivered by the pastor.

OUR INSTITUTIONS.

North Carolina College continues to prosper. A large number of students has been enrolled. Although la grippe and measles have been prevalent amongst both professors and students, necessarily retarding the work, there has been no suspension during the year.

The Endowment Fund is being systematically collected by Rev. Prof. C. L. T. Fisher, and is now in a good, healthy condition.

Mt. Pleasant Female Seminary has had a prosperous year under the able management of Rev. Prof. J. A. Linn. He has tendered his resignation, to take effect at the close of the present scholastic year. The Board of Trustees has accepted his resignation, and has elected as his successor the Rev. Prof. C. L. T. Fisher, who has accepted, and will enter upon his duties as soon as the present arrangement ends. He contemplates many improvements, which will be attended to during vacation: and has secured as assistants Miss E. B. Shirey, Miss Julia Shirey, Mrs. Kliffmuller, and Mrs. Fisher. The Synod should rally around this institution with both moral and financial support and patronage.

THE WINSTON MISSION.

In compliance with the recommendation of Synod at its last convention, (see Minutes, page 35), the Board of Missions of the United Synod has established a mission at Winston, N. C., and has called and employed Rev. W. A. Lutz as the missionary. Rev. Lutz began work in the mission January 1, 1892, and from that time to this there has been a steady growth in interest, attendance upon public services, and membership. There are now 58 confirmed members, 15 in the catechetical class and 59 in the Sunday-school.

The missionary has assured your president that the congregation is and will be loyal to the North Carolina Synod. And now it remains for us to be loyal to our pledge of "*earnest and active co-operation*" with the missionary. Individual members of Synod have manifested their interest in the work, but what we should do is to take such action and adopt such measures as will fully identify the Synod with the work.

THE WILMINGTON MISSION.

It is a source of glad rejoicing to your president to be able to report that St. Matthew's Mission, of Wilmington, N. C., inaugurated but a little over a year ago by St. Paul's church, Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, D. D., pastor, has been carried forward to success. The beautiful chapel has been completed and furnished, and the property is now worth at least $4,000 (four thousand dollars). Dr. Peschau has held regular services in the mission during the year, and the Sunday-school has grown both in interest and numbers. After very careful and prayerful consideration, a congregation was organized March 21, 1892. Ten persons entered into the organization, one was then confirmed by Dr. Peschau, and subsequently three have been dismissed from St. Paul to the mission, so that there are now fourteen confirmed members. These have extended a call to Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., who has signified his acceptance. The congregation will make application for admission to Synod during this convention.

THE SUMPTER MISSION.

In February, 1891, a mission, under the name of St. James, was inaugurated by Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, D. D., in Sumpter, S. C., a town of about 4,000 inhabitants. The Dr. has continued the work, as best he could, visiting them occasionally and ministering to their spiritual wants. Nine members have been added during the year, and thirteen children have been baptized. There are now twenty-three confirmed members, and thirty-two in the Sunday-school, which holds its services in a rented hall.

$613.50 has been secured toward the purchase of a lot and the erection of a house of worship. The congregation is composed of some of the very best citizens of Sumpter, and bids fair to become a flourishing congregation at no distant day.

OUR SEAMEN'S MISSION.

I cannot too strongly commend the work accomplished in the Seamen's Mission at Wilmington, N. C., by the acting pastor, Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, D. D. Services have been held during the greater part of the year, which have been attended by 1122 foreign seamen. The monthly attendance has varied from 80 upward, reaching in December the large number of 480, and averaging over 160 per month. During the year, 48 have received the Holy Communion, two children have been baptized, and three seamen have been buried.

An itemized statement, which Dr. Peschau will present to Synod, shows that the entire receipts for the mission from all sources have been $135.31, while the expenses have been $139.72, and that the missionary has paid the consequent deficit of $4.41. The mission now has property to the amount of $93.60, and is in a condition for more successful work in the future than ever before. It is difficult to form an adequate estimate of the importance of this work, and of the immense amount of good accomplished, and yet to be accomplished, by it. It should be the policy of the Synod to substantially sustain the work. I trust, therefore, that you will hear the most excellent report of the missionary, and take such action as may be deemed necessary to carry the work on to still greater success in the future ; or at least until the work shall be assumed by the United Synod.

THE W. H. AND F. MISSIONARY SOCIETY.

The noble women of our Synod are moving forward in their grand work for missions. There are now 22 active auxiliary societies with an aggregate membership of 641. These, few in number though they be, are rich in faith and works ; having raised during the past synodical year the handsome sum of $646.68. Of this amount they have contributed $179.14 to Foreign Missions, $293.70 to Knoxville, and $173.84 to Winston.

The comparatively small number engaged in this work, taken in connection with the large amount collected and disbursed, demonstrates what systematic work will accomplish, and is an object-lesson which it would be well for the Synod to study and practice.

The officers of the Synodical Society are : President, Miss Ella Belle Shirey ; 1st Vice-President, Mrs. W. R. Brown ; 2d Vice-President, Mrs. C. A. Marks ; Recording Secretary, Mrs. L. W. Walton ; Corresponding Secretary, Miss Cora L. Patterson ; Treasurer, Mrs. P. N. Heilig.

Acting upon the suggestion made by your president in his last annual report, the auxiliary society within the bounds of the Southern Conference, have organized a conferential society, which has held two meetings during the year at the same time and place of the meetings of the Conference. So successful have these been, and so promising are the results, that the society has determined to hold such meetings at every convention of the Conference.

The officers of the Conferential Society are : President, Mrs. Rev. C. A. Marks ; Secretary, Miss Leah Blackwelder ; Vice-President, Mrs. Alice Bishop ; Treasurer, Mrs. M. L. Eddleman.

A NEW PASTORATE.

The following petition from the council of Frieden's congregation, Guilford Co., N. C., asking to be recognized as a pastorate, has been granted, subject to the approval of Synod. The pastorate is to be known as Frieden's Pastorate.

FRIEDEN'S EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN CHURCH,
GUILFORD CO., N. C.

To the President of the N. C. Synod of the Ev. Lu. Church :

WHEREAS, We believe it would promote the interests of our congregation to have the entire time of our pastor, and thus have our church open every Sunday for divine service ; and

WHEREAS, We are able and willing to support our pastor, therefore in accordance with a law of Synod (see Constitution; chap. 8, item 4, p. 19) we have declared ourselves a self-sustaining pastorate, and have extended a call to our pastor, Rev. C. B. Miller, for his entire time, which call has been accepted, and he has entered upon his work.

We, now, the council of Frieden's Evangelical Lutheran congregation of Guilford Co., N. C., petition the president of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod and Ministerium of North Carolina, to approve our action and recognize us as a regular pastorate.

(*Signed by all the Members of the Council.*)

WILLIAM SUMMERS,	J. A. DAVIDSON,
G. W. SUMMERS,	L. A. CARMON,
ANDREW SUMMERS,	J. L. COBB,
J. D. COBB,	W. T. WHITSETT,
Elders.	*Deacons.*

OUR CONFERENCES.

The Southern Conference has held two meetings during the year. The first in Centre Grove church, Rev. C. A. Marks, pastor, July 10–12, 1891 ; and the second in St. Matthew's church, Rev. H. A. Trexler, pastor, Nov. 27–29, 1891. At the first meeting, the following was unanimously adopted :

"*Resolved*, That this Conference memorialize Synod, asking that the constitution be so amended as to allow Conference to have a lay-delegate from each congregation."

The officers of Conference are : President, Rev. P. Miller ; Secretary, Rev. C. C. Lyerly ; Treasurer, Rev. W. R. Brown.

The Northern Conference has not had a regular meeting during the year. Appointments were made for two meetings ; one in Nazareth church, Aug. 28, 1891 ; the other in St. Matthew's church, Davie Co., April 8, 1892. There was no quorum present at either meeting ; but informal meetings were held, and the questions selected were discussed. The Davie Mission was recommended to the favorable consideration of Synod ; and the President of Conference, Rev. B. W. Cronk, says that there is a feeling amongst the members of Conference that the number designated as the constitutional quorum should be diminished ; and also suggests that the Conference meet on Wednesday and Thursday, so as to avoid the necessity of the pastors being absent from their churches on Sundays. He also recommends that

Synod divide the territory of the Northern Conference into two conferences.

The officers of the Conference are: President, Rev. B. W. Cronk; Secretary, Rev. W. Kimball; Treasurer, Rev. W. A. Lutz.

PROGRESS.

I have the gratification of reporting much and substantial progress among the churches during the year.

1. The St. Matthew Mission Chapel at Wilmington, N. C., has been completed. It is a frame building, 55 x 30, with a spire 70 feet high. The entire cost has been about $3500, nearly $2000 of which has already been paid. This is the property of St. Paul church, Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, D. D., pastor, which has also, this year, begun a Parochial School, that employs two teachers, and opened October 12, 1891, with 60 pupils.

2. St. Paul church, Rowan Co., Rev. C. A. Rose, pastor, has put a new organ in the church at a cost of $184.

3. St. Mark's, of Charlotte, Rev. W. S. Bowman, D. D., pastor, has built a parsonage, which, like its house of worship, is a model of neatness, comfort, and convenience, at a cost of $3200.

4. Union Pastorate, Rev. J. Q. Wertz, pastor, has increased the pastor's salary $100.

5. St. Matthew church, Rowan Co., Rev. H. A. Trexler, pastor, has placed a bell in its belfry at a cost of $100, purchased a communion set, $22, and completed its parsonage at a cost of $110.

6. Frieden's church, Rev. C. B. Miller, pastor, has been thoroughly overhauled at a cost of $350.

7. St. Paul church, Rev. C. B. Miller, pastor, has been rebuilt, at a cost of $450.

8. Lutheran Chapel, Rev. C. A. Marks, pastor, has been remodeled and otherwise improved and beautified at a cost of $1798.20, and the parsonage improved at a cost of $55.10.

9. Amity Hill church, Rev. D. W. Michael, pastor, has been completed at a cost of $2000.

10. St. John's, of Salisbury, Rev. C. B. King, pastor, has increased the pastor's salary $100; put a pipe organ in the church at a cost of $1200; a beautiful chandelier, $125; a new altar for communion, $25; improved the parsonage, $50; and increased the S. S. Library, $50.

11. Mt. Olive, Rev. Geo. H. Cox, pastor, has received a legacy of $250.

12. St. Paul's church, of Wilmington, Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, D. D., pastor, has made many and extensive improvements during the past few years until it now stands abreast with the most attractive churches in the city. Recently a handsome fence has been added, in-

closing the elegant church property and adding very much to its beauty.

13. Bethel, Stanly Co., Rev. C. C. Lyerly, pastor, has made fine improvements upon and liquidated the debt on the parsonage property at a cost of $72, and refurnished and carpeted the pulpit, chancel, and aisles of the church at a cost of $67.15.

RECOMMENDATIONS.

The following recommendations are believed to be for the advancement and enlargement of our work, and are, therefore, presented for your consideration:

1. In consequence of the long distances to be traveled, and the necessary expenses attendant, it frequently occurs that a lawful quorum is not present at the meetings of the Northern Conference. Therefore, for the greater convenience of the brethren, and in order to enable them to comply with Art. 11, Chap. 8, of the Constitution, I recommend the following division of our territory, viz.:

(*a*) All pastors and congregations north and east of the Yadkin river, constitute the NORTHERN CONFERENCE.

(*b*) All pastors and congregations between the Yadkin river and the R. & D. R. R., together with the Concord churches and pastor, constitute the MIDDLE CONFERENCE.

(*c*) All pastors and congregations south of the R. & D. R. R., including Wilmington and excepting Concord, constitute the SOUTHERN CONFERENCE.

2. In view of the fact that congregations and pastors do not always remember the import of Standing Resolution No. 3, nor abide by it, I recommend that Synod call special attention to the same, and define, in explicit terms, the meaning of the resolution.

3. Inasmuch as the Constitution of Synod gives the Executive Committee special charge of all missions and missionaries under the control of Synod, and requires a report of the same at the annual meeting of Synod, (*see Constitution, Chap. 5, Sec. 1*), I recommend that Standing Committee No. 5, on Missions, be hereafter dispensed with.

4. I recommend that the Secretary be instructed to procure suitable blank ordination certificates for the use of the Synod.

5. It is the judgment of your president that the Committee on the State of the Church is the most important of the Standing Committees, and that to enable it to perform its duty intelligently and well, it should have a full and accurate report of facts and figures from each pastorate belonging to the Synod. I, therefore, recommend that all of standing resolution No. 16 and all of standing resolution No. 8 except the last sentence, beginning with "The president of each," &c., be stricken out, and that hereafter the secretary be required to furnish

each pastor with a blank form for report on the State of the Church, a copy of which is herewith submitted.

6. In order to bring the "Order of Business" into harmony with the action of Synod in 1890 (see Min. 1890, p. 27), I recommend that item 18 of the "Order of Business" (see Constitution, p. 29) be so amended as to read, "*Saturday of each convention of Synod shall be devoted to the cause of Education according to By-Law No. 16;* and that By-Law No. 16 be amended by striking out all after the word "*presented,*" and substituting "*in two addresses, one on Education, the other on Beneficiary Education.*"

7. I recommend that By-Law No. 11 be amended by striking out all between the words "*consideration of Synod*" and "*Each pastor,*" &c., and substituting "*and that at such time as may be set apart at each meeting of Synod, there shall be delivered two sermons or addresses, one on Home Missions, the other on Foreign Missions.*

8. In compliance with the request of the Southern Conference, I recommend that item 1 of art. 3 of chap. 2 of the Constitution be so amended as to substitute the word "*congregation*" for the word "*pastorate.*"

9. In the library of North Carolina College are the archives of the Synod, consisting of many papers, documents, and books of almost untold historic value. These, for the want of better accommodations, are kept in a conglomerate mass in a chest belonging to Synod. They should be systematically arranged, so as to be available when needed. I, therefore, recommend that the archivarius be authorized to have a suitable cabinet made, and to draw on the Synod for the cost of the same.

11. In order to meet the current expenses of the Synod, it became necessary to effect a loan to supplement the exhausted treasury. The Treasurer of Synod, Mr. I. F. Patterson, very kindly advanced the necessary amount, at his own risk and expense. I, therefore, recommend that the Synod express its appreciation and thanks for this very kind and generous act.

And now, thanking you for the honor that you have conferred upon me, and the confidence that you have reposed in me by twice electing me as your presiding officer, and asking for clemency in your criticisms of any real or seeming failure in the performance of my duty as such, I resign that trust into your hands, praying that the Lord our God may enable each one of us to be a faithful steward, and that all of our deliberations and actions, as a synod, may redound to the honor and glory of his name.

Respectfully submitted,

GEO. H. COX.

The election of new officers resulted as follows:

President—Rev. Geo. H. Cox.
Vice-President—Rev. C. A. Rose.
Secretary—Rev. Chas. B. King.
Treasurer—Mr. I. Frank Patterson.

The officers elected were duly installed by Rev. Father Rothrock, D. D., and Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D.

VISITING MEMBERS.

The following brethren were introduced and received as visiting members: Rev. H. M. Petrea, of Richmond, Va.; Rev. L. K. Probst, Secretary of the Board of Missions of the United Synod; Rev. Mr. Deaton of the Tennessee Synod; and Rev. Mr. Trexler of the Reformed Church.

The following ministerial brethren were unanimously received into Synod upon certificates of honorable dismissal from other Evangelical Lutheran Synods: Rev. Prof. J. H. C. Fisher, from the Maryland Synod; Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., from the Pennsylvania Synod; Rev. B. S. Brown, from the Virginia Synod; Rev. V. R. Stickley, from the Virginia Synod.

Revs. J. D. Shirey, J. A. Linn, and Prof. L. H. Rothrock were appointed a Committee to Consider the Application of New Congregations for Admission into Synod, namely: St. Matthew's, Wilmington, and Augsburg Mission, Winston.

The President appointed the following

STANDING COMMITTEES.

1. *President's Report.*—Rev. C. A. Marks, J. Q. Wertz, and Dr. S. P. Wright.

2. *State of the Church.*—Revs. C. L. T. Fisher, H. M. Brown, and Mr. N. F. Livengood.

3. *Church Institutions and Education.*—Revs. B. S. Brown, C. C. Lyerly, and Mr. V. T. Melchor.

4. *Report of Executive Committee.*—Revs. C. B. Miller, W. Kimball, and Mr. H. B. Kimball.

5. *Missions.*—Revs. C. A. Rose, J. Q. Wertz, and Messrs. Geo. E. Ritchie and H. R. Plaster.

6. *Minutes and Unfinished Business.*—Revs. W. R. Brown, W. S. Bowman, and Mr. Geo. L. Wilhelm.

7. *Petitions and Absentees.*—Revs. F. W. E. Peschau, V. R. Stickley, and Mr. L. D. Peeler.

8. *Vacancies.*—Revs. B. W. Cronk, W. R. Ketchie, and Mr. H. M. Brown.

9. *Finance.*—Revs. W. A. Lutz, and Messrs. W. H. Strauss, J. A. Davidson, and H. R. Plaster.

10. *Appropriations.*—Revs. J. A. Linn, R. L. Brown, and Mr. D. M. Barrier.

11. *Apportionment.*—Revs. H. A. Trexler, and E. P. Parker, Col. P. N. Heilig, and Prof. L. H. Rothrock.

12. *Pastoral Districts.*—Revs. D. W. Michael, J. D. Shirey, and Mr. N. W. Meinus.

Mr. I. Frank Patterson, Treasurer, read his annual report, which was received and referred to proper committee.

TREASURER'S REPORT.

I. FRANK PATTERSON, TREASURER,
IN ACCOUNT WITH THE
EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD OF
NORTH CAROLINA, FOR 1891-'92.

HOME MISSIONS.

1891.			CR.	DR.
April	29.	To amt. on hand from Treas. Report of '91		$11 83
May	5.	To amt. rec'd from Finance Committee at St. Enoch's church, Enochville, N. C. .		362 09
May	5.	To cash from collection at Synod.		10 75
1891.				
May	5.	By cash paid Rev. H. M. Brown for services in Forsyth Mission	150 00	
May	6.	By cash paid Rev. R. L. Brown for services in Davie Mission	125 00	
May	6.	By amt. transferred to Beneficiary Fund by resolution of Synod, page 45	109 67	
			$384 67	$384 67

FOREIGN MISSIONS.

1891.				
April	29.	To amt. on hand from Treas. Report, 1891		$1 41
May	5.	To amt. rec'd from Finance Committee at St. Enoch's church, Enochville, N. C. .		242 76

1891.			
Dec. 23.	By amt. transferred to Synodical Fund . .	102 46	
Dec. 28.	By check sent J. D. Cappelmann, Treas. Board Missions United Synod	141 71	
		$244 17	$244 17

SYNODICAL FUND.

1891.			
May 5.	To amt. rec'd from Finance Committee at St. Enoch's church, Enochville, N. C. .		$267 77
Dec. 23.	To amt. borrowed from Foreign Miss. Fund		102 46
1892.			
Mar. 22.	To cash rec'd from Rev. W. H. Cone . . .		4 00
1891.			
May 6.	By order paid Rev. C. B. King, postage, &c.	6 25	
May 6.	By order paid Rev. C. L. T. Fisher, exp.,	98 50	
May 6.	By order paid Rev. C. B. King, serv. as sec'y	8 00	
May 6.	By order paid note and int. for borrowed money	69 19	
May 6.	By order paid Rev. Geo. H. Cox, postage and exp.	1 50	
Dec. 1.	By order paid stationery and stamps . . .	55	
Dec. 23.	By order paid Henkel & Co., printing Min.,	186 24	
1892.			
April 28.	By amt. in Treas. Synodical Fund.	4 00	
		$374 23	$374 23
1892.			
April 28.	To amt. in Treasury Synodical Fund		4 00

CHURCH EXTENSION FUND.

1891.			
May 5.	To amt. rec'd from Finance Committee at St. Enoch's church, Enochville, N. C. . .		$137 46
July 9.	By order paid Treas. Church Ext. Board .	137 46	
		$137 46	$137 46

BENEFICIARY EDUCATION.

1891.			
May 5.	To amt. rec'd from Finance Committee at St. Enoch's church, Enochville, N. C. .		$127 79
Sept. 23.	To cash from Marvel Ritchie, by Rev. C. C. Lyerly		1 00
	To amt. transferred from Home Mission Fund by resolution of Synod, page 45 . .		109 67
1892.			
Mar. 15.	To cash advanced by Treasurer.		11 50

1891.			
May 14.	By order paid J. A. Graham, bene. student	15 00	
Sep. 9.	By order paid H. E. H. Sloop, bene. student	124 98	
Oct. 24.	By order paid J. A. Graham, bene. student	50 00	
Nov. 27.	By order paid J. A. Graham, bene. student	48 48	
1892.			
Mar. 15.	By order paid J. A. Graham, bene. student	11 50	
		$249 96	$249 96
To amt. in Treasury	. . . .		$4 00

Respectfully submitted,

I. FRANK PATTERSON, *Treasurer*,
Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina.

China Grove, N. C., April 28, 1892.

The ex-Secretary's report was received and approved.

The Report of the Board of Trustees of North Carolina College, by Rev. Geo. H. Cox, was read, received, and referred to Committee on Church Institutions.

REPORT OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE.

The Board of Trustees of North Carolina College rejoices in being able to report the continued prosperity of our beloved institution.—Many and marked are the blessings that the Lord our God has given us during this year ; so that we are greatly encouraged and strengthened to push on and up.

THE FINANCIAL AGENT.

Rev. Prof. C. L. T. Fisher, our Financial Agent, has been doing faithful and successful work. He has visited and canvassed 36 congregations and 57 families ; preached 67 times and delivered 31 addresses on the subject of education and our institution ; been absent from his family 59 days ; and traveled 720 miles at an actual expense of $96.55.

We cannot too strongly urge the continuance of this work ; and we trust that the Synod, in view of the good already accomplished, and that which may yet be accomplished, will continue to pay the necessary expenses. On account of certain changes in the arrangement of work at the college, it is the expressed wish of the Board that, in the future, the president, Rev. Prof. J. D. Shirey, will act as financial agent.

FINANCES.

Of the principal of the Endowment Fund there has been collected, up to the present time, the sum of $2,143.10, all of which has been safely invested at 8 per cent. Of the interest, there has been collected, this year, the sum of $687.15.

The receipts for tuition, room-rent, incidental fees, &c., have been, up to this time, $1,844.00. Hence, the income of the institution, from all sources, has been $2,531.15.

We sincerely regret that no collections for the college have been reported this year, notwithstanding the resolution of Synod, adopted in 1890 (see Minutes, 1890, p. 27), and we desire to urge upon Synod the necessity of continuing said collections.

IMPROVEMENTS, REPAIRS, &C.

Each Literary Society has greatly improved and beautified its hall at an aggregated cost of $182.50, and these halls are said to be now amongst the handsomest society-halls in the State. The campus has been greatly improved, graded, and sown in lawn grass, and other necessary work done, in the way of sewerage, out-buildings, &c., &c., at a cost of $137.09. Fire-escapes have been placed in every room on the second and third floors of the main building; the halls of the wing-buildings have been ceiled and plastered; the laboratory has been completely overhauled; and improvements made in the library at a cost of $228.55, nearly all of which, namely $195, has been paid by the Faculty out of their own individual funds.

INSURANCE.

At the annual meeting of the Board, the following was unanimously adopted:

Resolved, As no insurance is now carried on the college property for the benefit of the North Carolina Synod, that immediate steps be taken to have the property insured for $10,000 (ten thousand dollars) for one year, and that the Synod be asked at its next convention to reimburse the Board, whatever it may cost; and that the president of the Board be instructed to present to Synod the extreme importance of having the college buildings, &c., insured, and that Synod be urged to carry not less than $10,000 (ten thousand dollars) on the same.

It seems hardly necessary to do more than to read the resolution in your hearing. The college is the property of the Synod. The buildings, apparatus, &c., are worth, at the very lowest calculation, $20,000 (twenty thousand dollars), and should, by all means, be insured against loss by fire. The treasurer of the Board, Captain Jonas Cook, Esq., could not command the ready cash with which to insure for the amount named in the resolution, but took out a policy of $1,000 (one thousand dollars) for five years, for the benefit of certain creditors, against loss by fire, at a cost of $30 (thirty dollars), which the Board respectfully asks the Synod to pay.

The Board also unanimously asks the Synod to place the following among its standing resolutions:

Resolved 1. That any person being elected as a member of the Board of Trustees of North Carolina College, and failing to qualify during the synodical year, shall thereby forfeit his election, and the place shall be filled by the Synod at its next annual meeting.

Resolved 2. That if any member of the Board is absent from the annual and semi-annual meetings of the Board, during any synodical year, without having rendered to the Board satisfactory reasons for his absence, he shall be reported to Synod, with the request that his place be declared vacant.

The Board also unanimously expresses its appreciation, and thanks to the Synod, for printing 1,000 (one thousand) copies of its last annual report.

Such, dear brethren, is the report we have to lay before you. As was said in the beginning, we feel encouraged and strengthened. The year's work has been a success, and we are sure that the Synod and the whole church will join with us in rendering praise and thanksgiving to Him, from whom alone all success and blessings come.—But we have not reached our ideal. Our institution is not yet all that we desire it to be; not what it should be; not what it could be; nay not what it will be, if we all pray and work for it as we should. May God help every member of this Synod and of our church, more to know and love and honor our institution, and more to pray and labor for it.

GEO. H. COX,
President Board of Trustees North Carolina College.

The President of North Carolina College, Rev. Prof. J. D. Shirey, made a report on the College, which was received and referred to Committee on Institutions.

Report of the Board of Trustees of the Mt. Pleasant Female Seminary, by Rev. W. R. Brown, was read, received, and referred to Committee on Institutions.

REPORT OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF MT. PLEASANT FEMALE SEMINARY.

The good, though quiet work which has characterized Mt. Pleasant Female Seminary in the past, has been kept up during the session which is now drawing to a close. This present session has, notwithstanding the financial stringency of the times, been an average one. The enrollment for the year is 42, of which number 19 are boarding pupils. There are no young ladies completing the course this session.

In January last, Rev. Prof. J. A. Linn presented his resignation as principal of the Seminary to the Board, his resignation to take effect at the close of this scholastic year. His reasons for this were good and satisfactory to the Board, and, at a called meeting of the Board in February, his resignation was reluctantly accepted.

Immediate steps were taken to elect his successor, and the Board was fortunate enough to secure the services of Rev. Prof. C. L. T. Fisher, who was unanimously elected Principal of Mt. Pleasant Female Seminary. The Board has perfect confidence in Prof. Fisher's ability, and his energy and perseverance are well known in this Synod. Prof. Fisher will have associated with him as teachers Misses Julia and Ella Belle Shirey, Mrs. Kliffmuller, and Mrs. C. L. T. Fisher. The three first named have taught in the Seminary before, and to the entire satisfaction of all concerned. Parents cannot place their daughters under any teachers who will exert a more wholesome influence, or who will set before the young ladies a better example, or a more Christian, social, and refining influence, than the teachers of Mt. Pleasant Female Seminary.

The dormitories are to be refitted in good, neat, and attractive style, and every convenience will be given that is to be had in similar schools.

The Principal will meet all pupils coming by rail at Concord, and give them a closed carriage conveyance to Mt. Pleasant, free of charge to them, thereby meeting in a great measure the common objection, that the school is off the railroad. With the advantages this Seminary offers, it should receive a liberal patronage from other synods of the South, as well as the full patronage and hearty co-operation of our own Synod.

We would also call the attention of the Synod to the fact, that there is a small debt resting on the Seminary. Prof. Linn holds a note of the Board for the same. The first principal of this note was $387.35, bearing 8 per cent. interest, payable annually. Synod, by a special resolution in 1887, agreed to pay this debt in annual installments of $100.00 each. This resolution was complied with in the years of 1888, 1889, and 1890. In 1891 the payment was not made, and the amount due now is $185.85. Prof. Linn earnestly desires the payment of this note in full, and the Board hopes Synod will be able to cancel this debt at this meeting.

There is one vacancy in the Board to be filled at this meeting of Synod. Respectfully submitted,

W. R. BROWN,

President Board Trustees Mt. Pleasant Female Seminary.

Rev. Prof. J. A. Linn, ex-principal of Mt. Pleasant Female Seminary, made report on said institution, which was received and referred to Committee on Institutions.

The following hours for conducting the business of Synod were agreed upon: from 9 o'clock A. M. to 12; and from 1.30 to 4.30 P. M.

REPORTS ON THE STATE OF THE CHURCH

were read and referred to proper committee.

The following was offered by Rev. F. W. E. Peschau:

Resolved, That a committee of three be appointed to express in some suitable way, with a motto or Scriptural quotation, our appreciation of, honor for, and compliments to Rev. J. A. Seiss, D. D., LL. D., pastor of the Church of the Holy Communion, Philadelphia, Pa., on the 50th anniversary of his having entered the holy ministry in our great Evangelical Lutheran Church, which event is to be celebrated in his church in Philadelphia, May 3d, 1892.

Revs. S. Rothrock, F. W. E. Peschau, J. A. Linn, and W. A. Lutz were appointed a committee on the above.

Synod adjourned, pending the reading of Reports on State of the Church, with Lord's Prayer and benediction.

◆

SECOND SESSION.

April 30, 9 A. M.

Synod being called to order, devotional service was conducted by Rev. W. A. Lutz. Minutes of former session were read and approved. Report of the Executive Committee, by Rev. Geo. H. Cox, was read and received, to be referred to the proper committee.

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE OF THE SYNOD.

Brethren:—The Executive Committee of Synod herewith respectfully submits its annual report. We have held four meetings during the year, and have transacted the following business:

I. THE FORSYTH MISSION.

In order that the Forsyth Mission might be supplied with regular services until more permanent arrangements could be made, our committee instructed its Corresponding Secretary, Rev. C. A. Rose, to lay the matter before the Northern Conference and ask the brethren to supply the mission. When the time for the meeting of the Conference came, there was not a quorum present; and, therefore, the business could not be attended to. Rev. Rose then visited the field in person, and, upon consultation with the mission, found that they felt themselves financially unable to comply with the conditions named by

Synod, (see Minutes, page 35); and, therefore, the Executive Committee could not provide a missionary. As the next best thing that could be done under all the circumstances, arrangements were made for Rev. E. P. Parker to supply Shiloh and Bethany, and different brethren to supply Nazareth until the meeting of Synod.

The question, therefore, of providing a missionary for that field is still before Synod, demanding a settlement. The field is somewhat hopeful, and may with proper care and culture eventually be made self-sustaining.

We, therefore, recommend that Synod appropriate two hundred dollars ($200.00) per annum to the Forsyth Mission, and that the Executive Committee be authorized to employ a missionary as soon as possible.

II. THE MISSION AT WINSTON.

Considerable correspondence was had with Rev. L. K. Probst, Secretary of the Board of Missions of the United Synod, relative to the work that had been done at Winston, by Rev. W. A. Lutz, before the Board had taken charge of the mission; and inasmuch as there was a complication of matters, and a consequent misunderstanding, it was deemed best for our Executive Committee to meet with the Secretary of the Board of Missions for the purpose of consultation and explanation. Said meeting was held in Salisbury, N. C., October 31, 1891, Rev. L. K. Probst being present. After full and satisfactory explanations by Rev. Probst, and in view of the fact that the Synod had already pledged itself to "*earnest and active co-operation with any missionary*" that the Board might place at Winston, the following preamble and resolutions were adopted:

WHEREAS, Information concerning the work at Winston, N. C., has been placed before our Executive Committee by the Secretary of the Board of Missions of the United Synod, and request made that we designate the amount that the Synod will contribute to the work; and,

WHEREAS, There is no fund now in the hands of the Treasurer, at the disposal of our committee, that can be appropriated to said work; and,

WHEREAS, This committee has no authority to pledge any amount in advance of the action of Synod; therefore,

Resolved 1. That we are glad to hear of the work and prospects at Winston, N. C., and wish it God-speed.

Resolved 2. That as the North Carolina Synod has been co-operating with the United Synod since its first formation (contributing from $800 to $1000 per year to its work), that it is the opinion of the committee that the same fidelity will be observed in the future; and, therefore, we deem it only necessary to refer the Board of Missions to the action of our Synod at its last meeting (see Minutes, 1891, p. 35, res. 3).

Resolved 3. That we, the Executive Committee of Synod, urge our pastors and congregations to act in conformity with the above resolution.

III. THE BLACKWELDER WILL CASE.

After long and wearisome correspondence, consultation, &c., &c., your committee is pleased to be able to report a final settlement of the Blackwelder will case, as follows:

We have sold to Mr. A. D. Misenheimer the Synod's interest in the estate of Mr. M. A. Blackwelder, deceased, for the sum of five hundred dollars ($500.00) cash, and have executed a deed for the same. The money has been at interest at six per cent. up to this time, but is now at the disposal of the Synod. As it was the evident intention of the legator that the principal was to remain intact, the interest only to be used, your committee now respectfully recommends the following for adoption:

Resolved, That the money obtained from the estate of M. A. Blackwelder, deceased, be invested by the Treasurer of the Executive Committee, Mr. I. F. Patterson, for the North Carolina Synod; and that the interest be paid annually to the Board of Church Extension of the Synod.

IV. THE ALAMANCE PASTORATE.

The following petition from Macedonia and St. Paul congregations, of the Alamance pastorate, has been received, and explains itself:

BURLINGTON, N. C., FEBRUARY, 1892.

TO THE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE OF THE NORTH CAROLINA SYNOD,
DEAR BRETHREN:

WHEREAS, Frieden's congregation, formerly associated with us in the Alamance pastorate, has declared itself self-sustaining, and has called our pastor for his whole time, thus leaving us without pastoral care; and

WHEREAS, We are unable of ourselves to sustain a pastor, therefore, we, the joint council of Macedonia and St. Paul's churches, do petition you as follows:

1. We offer our two congregations, together with a salary of two hundred dollars ($200.00), which we ask you to accept as a part of a missionary pastorate, for the employment of a State missionary.

2. We pray you to locate said missionary in the town of Burlington; and while we cannot, at once, furnish a residence, we promise, in the near future, to build a parsonage in the town of Burlington, which will then be open as a free residence for said missionary.

3. We would earnestly desire the services of our former pastor, Rev. C. B. Miller, could his services be had, but he, feeling it his duty to accept charge of Frieden's church, we now look to your wisdom for the selection of the man.

4. In conclusion, we pray you to give this matter prompt attention, as the importance of this field is such as to make a protracted vacancy very injurious to our interests.

(*Signed by both Councils*)

Macedonia Council.	*St. Paul Council.*
H. M. Fowler,	H. A. Cheek,
P. F. Sutton,	H. W. Steele,
Elders.	*Elders.*
W. R. Ross,	Wm. B. Sharp,
H. G. Fowler,	J. J. Sharp,
Adolphus Cheek,	M. J. Anthony,
Deacons.	*Deacons.*

After a very careful consideration of all the circumstances and surroundings, the Executive Committee unanimously adopted the following, viz.:

Resolved, That we recommend that Synod appropriate $300 to the Alamance pastorate.

V. OUR BENEFICIARIES.

Our two Beneficiaries have made commendable progress during this year.

Mr. H. E. H. Sloop is at the Theological Seminary at Gettysburg. In a letter, dated Feb. 15, 1892, he says that unless he can get remunerative work during vacation, or that Synod can give him a larger appropriation, he does not know how he can meet expenses during the next year. We have recommended him to vacant pastorates, but, so far as we know he has not, as yet, secured any work for the vacation months. O, that some of our wealthy laymen could be induced to contribute annually to a fund to assist in the preparation of such young men at College and Seminary.

We recommend that Synod appropriate the sum of one hundred and fifty dollars ($150.00) to Mr. Sloop for the next year.

Mr. J. A. Graham, this year, completes his literary course at North Carolina College, and will take FIRST DISTINCTION in scholarship, conduct, and attendance. He contemplates entering the Gettysburg Seminary at the beginning of the next Seminary year. Having had assurances of assistance from the Maryland Synod, he will not be under the necessity of asking for an appropriation from this Synod.

VI. THE STATE MISSIONARY.

It will be remembered that, at the last convention of Synod, upon the recommendation of the president, in his annual report, the Executive Committee of Synod was authorized to employ a State Missionary, and pledges were made to the amount of $356 (three hundred and fifty-six dollars) toward his support.

It should also be remembered that no other funds of the Synod were available for this work.

The amount of the pledges, as we all know, is not sufficient to secure the labors of such a man as we ought and must have. It will not do for us to make a mistake in the *selection* of the man. It is the judgment of your Executive Committee that he should be one who has had experience in mission work ; a genial man of mature years ; a fluent speaker, a sound Lutheran, and a consecrated Christian. But we cannot secure the labors of such a man upon uncertainties.

It is also the judgment of your Executive Committee that, whenever a State Missionary is employed, the policy of the Synod *should be settled :* the work should not be undertaken for one year, only, but should be a continuous work : and the means for the carrying on of the work should come from a permanently established fund.

Realizing these facts, and believing that, if we could have the co-operation of the W. H. and F. Missionary Societies of our Synod, we could permanently support a State Missionary, your Executive Committee sent the following petition to the annual convention of the Women's Society which met at Charlotte, Aug. 12–13, 1891.

TO THE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE OF THE W. H. AND F. M. SOCIETIES OF THE NORTH CAROLINA SYNOD.

Greetings in the name of our dear Lord Jesus :

At a late meeting of the Executive Committee of Synod, the following was unanimously adopted, and placed in my hands to be transmitted to you, with the request that your society take action upon the same at your annual convention, to be held in Charlotte, viz., that

WHEREAS, The Executive Committee of Synod has been authorized, by Synod, to employ a State Missionary, to labor within our bounds ; and,

WHEREAS, Pledges have been made in Synod, sufficient to partially support said State Missionary ; and,

WHEREAS, Without the assistance of the W. H. and F. M. Society, the Executive Committee of Synod is financially unable to employ a State Missionary ; and, in consequence, the home-work within our bounds is languishing ; and,

WHEREAS, We understand that the W. H. and F. M. Society of our Synod has fulfilled its pledge to Knoxville ;

Therefore, we, the Executive Committee of Synod, respectfully and earnestly ask that the W. H. and F. M. Society of our Synod co-operate with us in the support of said State Missionary to the amount of $350 annually, so soon as the Executive Committee of Synod shall inform you that said missionary is at work in the field.

Although the president of the Society, Mrs. W. R. Brown, called attention to this document, in her report (see Min., p. 5), and although it was placed in the hands of the Committee on Letters and Petitions, (see Min., p. 14) that committee did not offer any report concerning it (see Min., p. 16), no action was taken upon it and no reply was sent to the Executive Committee of Synod.

For these reasons we have not employed a State Missionary, and now refer the matter to Synod for further consideration.

Respectfully submitted,

GEO. H. COX,
CHMN. EXEC. COM.

REPORTERS APPOINTED.

The following were appointed to report for the following papers: Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, D. D., and W. H. Strauss, Esq., *Wilmington Messenger* and Charlotte papers; Mr. John M. Cook, *Concord Standard;* Rev. J. Q. Wertz, *Salisbury Daily Herald;* Rev. W. A. Lutz, Winston papers; Rev. W. R. Brown, *Mission News;* Rev. Prof. C. L. T. Fisher, *Our Church Paper;* Mr. E. H. Aull, of the Lutheran Visitor Co., being present, was asked to report for *Visitor.*

Reports on the State of the Churches resumed.

The Report of the Special Committee on Applications of New Churches for Admission into Synod, was read and received, to be considered item by item.

REPORT OF SPECIAL COMMITTEE ON CHURCH PETITIONS.

The papers referred to us are:

1. A petition from St. Matthew's English Evangelical Lutheran church in Wilmington, N. C., together with a copy of its Constitution, asking to be received into connection with this body.

Having complied with the constitutional requirements, we recommend that St. Matthew's English Evangelical Lutheran church, Wilmington, N. C., be received as an integral part of this Synod, and that the delegate's name be entered upon the roll.

2. A petition from Augsburg Evangelical Lutheran congregation, Winston, N. C., asking to be received into connection with Synod.

The petition is not accompanied with a copy of the Constitution of the congregation, as required by the Constitution of Synod; but the petitioners state that they endorse the Constitution of Synod; and we are assured by the pastor that the Constitution of the congregation is in harmony with Synod's Constitution. He states further that the cause of the congregational Constitution not being submitted is, that it was recently submitted to the Board of Missions, and has not yet been returned to the petitioners. In view of these facts, whilst the terms of admission have not been literally complied with, we believe they have been virtually, and therefore we recommend that Augsburg Evangelical Lutheran congregation be received into connection with this Synod. Respectfully submitted,

J. D. SHIREY,
J. A. LINN,
L. H. ROTHROCK.

Item 1. Adopted.

On motion, Synod suspended further consideration on above report, to hear the appointed address on Education. On motion, Rev. B. W. Cronk was excused from delivering the annual address on Education, on account of sickness.

Report of Committee on Institutions and Education was read by Rev. B. S. Brown, and received, to be acted upon item by item.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON CHURCH INSTITUTIONS AND EDUCATION.

The Committee on Church Institutions and Education has examined the papers placed in its hands, and makes the following report:

I. NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE.

North Carolina College is in as good and promising a condition as for years. We recommend:

1. That the reports of the Presidents of the Board and Faculty be printed with the Minutes of Synod.

2. That Synod affirm its high appreciation of the fidelity of those who have had the institution under their care.

3. That Synod approve "the expressed wish of the Board that, in the future, the president, Rev. Prof. J. D. Shirey, will act as financial agent," in place of Rev. Prof. C. L. T. Fisher, who will not be able to fill this place in consequence of his future additional labors as principal of Mt. Pleasant Female Seminary, under the same conditions as those under which Rev. Prof. Fisher acted.

4. That for the coming year, as per resolution of Synod, found on p. 27 of Minutes for 1890, collections for the college be taken.

5. That Synod reimburse Capt. Jonas Cook for the $30 paid by him on insurance on North Carolina College.

6. That Synod pass the following resolutions, as per request of the Board:

"*Resolved 1.* That any person being elected as a member of the Board of Trustees of North Carolina College, and failing to qualify during the synodical year, shall thereby forfeit his election, and the place shall be filled by the Synod at its next annual meeting."

"*Resolved 2.* That if any member of the Board is absent from the annual and semi-annual meetings of the Board, during any synodical year without having rendered to the Board satisfactory reasons for his absence, he shall be reported to Synod, with the request that his place be declared vacant."

II. MT. PLEASANT FEMALE SEMINARY.

Mt. Pleasant Female Seminary is in a fairly prosperous condition. Pertaining to it we recommend:

1. That Synod assure the worthy and efficient retiring President, Rev. Prof. J. A. Linn, that it recognizes the vast usefulness of the Seminary during the time that it has been under his supervision, and that it appreciates greatly his faithful and successful management thereof.

2. That Synod is especially glad to learn that the Board of Trustees has secured for the future a principal, in the person of Rev. Prof. C. L. T. Fisher, who, we are confident, will continue developing the school towards the highest standard.

3. That gratification be expressed at the securing by the Principal-elect of a most excellent corps of instructors.

4. That the amount on indebtedness $185.85, due from Synod, be promptly paid.

5. That as soon as this report is disposed of as a whole, Principal Fisher be invited to address Synod with reference to the Female Seminary interests.

III. CONCLUSION.

1. We recommend that Synod solicit the prayers of our people on behalf of both College and Seminary.

2. That pastors be requested to present, publicly and privately to their people, the importance of these schools for higher education, and make known their financial and other needs.

3. That parochial or other local schools are regarded by Synod as of essential importance to the proper progress of the church at large, of each congregation, and of the individual members of the church.

Respectfully submitted,

B. S. BROWN,
C. C. LYERLY,
V. T. MELCHOR,
COMMITTEE.

First part of report on North Carolina College:

Items 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6. Adopted.

Synod adjourned, pending the reading of Report on Institutions, with benediction by President, to meet at 1.30 P. M.

THIRD SESSION.

APRIL 30—1.30 P. M.

Synod was opened with devotional services by Rev. H. A. Trexler. The Report of Committee on Church Institutions was resumed.

Second part of report, in regard to Mount Pleasant Female Seminary, was taken up.

Items 1, 2, 3, 4, 5. Adopted.

Recommendations 1 and 2 of this committee were adopted. Report adopted as a whole.

The Reports of Delegates to Sister Synods were received.

Report of Archivarius, Rev. J. D. Shirey, was read and received.

Report of Committee on President's Report was read by Rev. J. Q. Wertz, and received, to be considered item by item.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON PRESIDENT'S REPORT.

We, your Committee on President's Report, have considered the same, and beg leave to submit the following:

1. We find several recommendations concerning the work at Winston. Your committee would recommend that Synod take prompt action thereon.

2. We also find reference to certain papers relating to the Seaman's Mission, which are in the hands of Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, D. D. Your committee would recommend that they be read for the information of Synod, and that such action be taken in regard to this mission as may seem best.

3. Your committee is gratified to learn that the work of the W. H. and F. M. Society is accomplishing so much, and would recommend that Synod give this work its moral support and encouragement.

4. We recommend that the action of the President in granting the petition of Frieden's congregation, for the formation of a new pastorate, be approved.

5. The President makes ten recommendations, which are worthy the consideration of Synod. Your committee recommend that these be taken up seriatim, and action upon them be taken by the Synod.

6. Your committee would express its appreciation of the very full and comprehensive report of our worthy President, and also its gratification with the good showing made in the annual review of the ma-

terial and substantial progress within the bounds of our Synod during the past year. Respectfully submitted,

C. A. MARKS,
J. Q. WERTZ,
SILAS P. WRIGHT.

Item 1. Deferred until the consideration of Report of Committee on Executive Committee's Report.

Items 1, 2, 3, 4. Adopted.

The (10) ten recommendations in the President's Report were taken up singly with a view to adoption.

Item 1. Not adopted.

On consideration of item 2 the following was adopted:

Resolved, That the following resolution take the place of the 4th resolution in the Standing Resolutions, printed in Minutes and Constitution.

Resolved, That when a retiring pastor shall notify the President of Synod, that the charge which he is vacating has not made satisfactory settlement with him, the President shall at once notify said charge that they cannot call a pastor until they have complied with third resolution of Standing Resolutions, and that if the retiring pastor fails to notify the President of the charge's indebtedness to him, he waives all protection under this resolution.

Synod adjourned, pending the reading of Report of Committee on President's Report, with Lord's Prayer and benediction, to meet Monday morning at 9 o'clock.

FOURTH SESSION.

MAY 2—9 A. M.

Devotional service conducted by Rev. H. M. Petrea. The Committee on President's Report not being present, other business was taken up.

Report of Committee on Letters and Petitions was read by Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, and received, to be considered item by item.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON LETTERS AND PETITIONS.

Your committee would respectfully report that letters, asking to be excused from attendance on Synod, have been placed in our hands from the following brethren: Rev. W. H. Cone, New Market, Va.;

Rev. A. D. L. Moser, Charlotte, N. C.; Rev. M. Wolff, Ridgeway, N. C.; Rev. G. F. Schaeffer, Monroe, Ga.; Rev. P. Miller, Concord, N. C.

We recommend: 1. That these letters be read before Synod; 2. That these brethren be excused; 3. That the letters be turned over to the archivarius.

RESIGNATION OF A TRUSTEE.

Dr. A. R. Shimpoch, one of our honored laymen, has submitted his resignation, which is herewith presented, as a member of the Board of Trustees of North Carolina College.

4. We recommend that it be accepted with regret, and that the vacancy thus created be filled.

PETITIONS FOR MONEY.

Two petitions for money are in our hands. One from Bethany church, Stokes Co., N. C.; the other from Concord, to pay for Rev. D. J. Koontz's coffin.

5. We recommend: 1. That the same be read before Synod. 2. That Synod grant the requests if it can see its way clear to do so.

Respectfully submitted,

F. W. E. PESCHAU,
V. R. STICKLEY,
L. D. PEELER,
COMMITTEE.

Item 1. Adopted and letters read.

Items 2, 3, 4. Adopted. That part of item 5, referring to Bethany Church, already answered by a loan of $100.00 from the Board of Church Extension.

A motion, to refer the second part of item 5 to Committee on Appropriations, was amended to take up collection for the burial expenses of Rev. D. J. Koontz, (col.) Report adopted as amended. Collections amounted to $12.57; afterwards Rev. B. S. Brown made a special donation of $5.00 to make up the necessary and asked for sum of $17.57.

The report of Special Committee on church petitions resumed. On motion, the latter part referring to and recommending the admission of Augsburg Mission, at Winston, N. C., was adopted. Report adopted as a whole.

Report of Finance Committee was read by Rev. W. A. Lutz, and adopted.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON FINANCE.

We, your Committee on Finance, beg leave to report :

1. We have carefully examined Treasurer's Report, and find it with vouchers correct.

2. We have received from churches the amounts as follows :

PASTORS AND PASTORATES.	Synodical Treasury.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Church Extension.	Beneficiary Education.	Total.
Rev. Chas. B. King :						
St. John's	$ 15 00	$ 15 00	$ 15 00	$ 20 00	$ 15 00	$ 80 00
Rev. P. Miller :						
St. John's	15 50	9 43	9 43	9 43	. . . .	43 79
Rev. W. R. Brown :						
Organ	10 00	25 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	55 00
Ebenezer	4 00	10 00	4 00	5 00	4 00	27 00
Rev. C. B. Miller :						
Frieden's	10 00	20 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	50 00
St. Paul's	5 00	6 90	. . .	6 42	2 68	21 00
Macedonia	5 00	3 00	2 00	. . . .	. . . .	10 00
Rev. C. A. Marks :						
Luther's Chapel	15 00	20 00	15 00	7 00	8 00	65 00
Center Grove	7 00	8 00	5 00	2 00	3 00	25 00
Rev. J. Q. Wertz :						
Union	15 00	10 00	10 00	10 00	. . . .	45 00
Christiana	5 00	7 00	7 00	7 34	3 00	29 34
Rev. H. A. Trexler :						
St. Peter's	26 00	. . . .	. . . .	5 61	. . . .	31 61
St. Matthew's	26 00	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	26 00
Rev. V. R. Stickley :						
St. Enoch	15 00	9 25	31 19	. . . .	5 00	60 44
Trinity	10 00	. . . .	12 80	. . . .	5 00	27 80
Rev. G. H. Cox :						
St. Stephen's	5 00	7 00	5 00	3 00	3 00	23 00
Mt. Olive	5 00	7 00	5 00	3 00	3 00	23 00
Rev. R. L. Brown :						
St. Matthew's	4 00	5 00	1 00	1 00	2 00	13 00
Reformation	1 00	1 00	30	1 00	1 00	4 30
Providence	2 00	3 00	1 00	2 00	2 00	10 00
Harmony Hill	. . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .
Mocksville	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .
Rev. B. W. Cronk :						
Salem	3 00	5 00	5 00	2 00	5 00	20 00
St. Luke	5 00	6 15	7 00	3 25	5 00	26 40
Rev. F.W.E.Peschau						
St. James (Station)	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .
Seaman's Mission	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .
St. Paul's	20 00	35 00	10 00	10 00	. . . .	75 00

PASTORS AND PASTORATES.	Synodical Treasury.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Church Extension.	Beneficiary Education.	Total.
Rev. W. S. Bowman:						
St. Mark's	10 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	. . .	30 00
Rev. B. S. Brown :						
Holy Trinity . . .	10 00	10 00	5 00	9 50	7 00	41 50
Mt. Carmel	25	25	25	. . .	25	1 00
Albemarle	3 00	2 00	2 00	1 00	1 00	9 00
Rev. C. C. Lyerly :						
Bethel	5 00	7 00	5 00	1 00	. . .	18 00
Luther's	4 00	3 00	2 00	1 15	. . .	10 15
Rev. C. A. Rose :						
St. Paul's	5 00	15 00	27 63	5 00	4 00	56 63
Christ's	2 00	2 00	3 58	3 43	3 00	14 01
Bethel	5 00	5 00	20 00	5 00	5 00	40 00
Rev. W. G. Campbell						
St. James	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . .
St. Andrew's . . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . .
Vacant :						
St. Luke's	2 00	50	50	. . .	4 00	7 00
Pilgrim's (½) . . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . .
Bethany (½) . . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . .
Piny	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . .
Rev. W. Kimball :						
Grace	2 00	7 23	3 50	2 00	2 00	16 73
Concordia	3 75	. . .	1 75	. . .	. . .	5 50
Rev. J. M. Hedrick :						
Cold Water	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . .
Mt. Hermon . . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . .
Prosperity	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . .
Vacant :						
Nazareth	1 00	2 00	1 00	1 12	. . .	5 12
Shiloh	1 15	1 00	. . .	1 00	. . .	3 15
Hopewell	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . .
Bethany	1 00	1 00	. . .	55	. . .	2 55
Rev. D. W. Michael:						
St. Michael	2 00	2 00	2 00	2 00	. . .	8 00
St. Paul's	25	25	25	25	. . .	1 00
Amity	50	50	50	50	. . .	2 00
Rev. H. M. Brown :						
Trinity	3 00	7 00	3 00	2 00	1 22	16 22
Richland	2 03	4 00	3 00	2 00	1 00	12 03
Zion (½)	1 35	2 00	1 00	1 00	. . .	5 35
Rev. G. D. Bernheim						
St. Matthew's . . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . .
Rev. W. A. Lutz :						
Augsburg Mission.	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . .
Capt. Jonas Cook . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	5 00	. . .	5 00

Sunday collection, to be counted in Synodical Treasury, $8.38.

3. We find no contributions to Synod from the following churches: Harmony Hill, Mocksville; St. James, Sumter, S. C.; Seaman's Mission; St. James, Concord; St. Andrew's, Concord; Pilgrim, Bethany, Piny, Cold Water, Mt. Hermon, Prosperity.

4. We have placed in hands of the Treasurer of Synod the following amounts for purposes named:

Synodical Treasury	$ 301 16
Home Mission	294 46
Foreign Mission	252 68
Church Extension	160 55
Beneficiary Education	96 15
Total	$1105 00

5. We recommend that another column be added, to be known as children's column for missions.

Respectfully submitted,

W. A. LUTZ,
W. H. STRAUSS,
GEO. E. RITCHIE.

Report of Committee on the Executive Committee's Report was read by Rev. C. B. Miller, and received, to be considered item by item.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON REPORT OF EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

Item 1. We recommend that this item be referred to Committee on Missions.

Item 2. We recommend that resolutions 1, 2, and 3, in regard to Winston Mission, be adopted.

Item 3. We recommend the adoption of the Executive Committee's action in regard to settlement of Blackwelder will case, and that the money be invested for North Carolina Synod, and the interest annually be placed at the disposal of Synod.

Item 4. We recommend the adoption of Executive Committee's action in regard to petition from Alamance pastorate, and also the appropriation of three hundred dollars to said pastorate.

Item 5. We recommend the appropriation of one hundred dollars to Mr. H. E. H. Sloop instead of one hundred and fifty dollars.

Respectfully submitted,

CHAS. B. MILLER,
W. KIMBALL,
H. B. KIMBALL.

Items 1 and 2. Adopted. Synod adjourned, pending consideration of item 3, for a recess of ten minutes, to hear the address on Missions. Revs. L. K. Probst, G. D. Bernheim, W. Kimball, W. A. Lutz, and W. S. Bowman made addresses. Synod adjourned for dinner with benediction, to meet in afternoon session.

FIFTH SESSION.

MAY 2, 1.30 O'CLOCK.

Rev. Prof. J. A. Linn conducted the devotional service. Minutes of the second and third sessions were read and approved.

The Report of the Committee on Executive Committee's Report resumed.

Items 3, 4, 5. Adopted.

Under the consideration of item 4, the following subscriptions were pledged: Ministers, $97.00; laymen, $49.50; charges, $50.00; total, $196.50.

List of names and amount placed in the hands of the Executive Committee.

Report of Committee on President's Report resumed, and Synod proceeded to define the meaning of "fully identify the Synod in the work at Winston," as contained in the item already adopted, which was done by adopting the following resolution, viz.: that we appropriate to the Winston Mission $1,500.00, to be paid in three annual installments, as follows: Jan. 1, 1893, Jan. 1, 1894, Jan. 1, 1895.

Revs. W. S. Bowman and C. B. Miller were excused from further attendance upon Synod.

Synod adjourned, pending consideration of Report of Committee on President's Report.

SIXTH SESSION.

MAY 3—9 A. M.

Synod opened with devotional services by Rev. W. R. Brown. Minutes of former session read and approved.

Report of Committee on President's Report resumed: Items 3, 4, adopted. Item 5, adopted as amended by the following resolution:

Resolved, That this item be referred to the Executive Committee in connection with the college authorities.

Items 6 and 7 adopted. Report adopted as a whole. Report of Committee on the State of the Church was read by Rev. C. T. L. Fisher, received, and adopted as a whole.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON STATE OF THE CHURCH.

The state of the church is the great question of our Synod. It is the same question which confronts us when, in a broader sense, we ask ourselves what is the condition of Christianity in the world? Confessedly this is a great question. Is Christianity successfully coping with the powers of darkness that portentously hang upon the hemisphere of our time? Is she moving forward, attacking and overcoming the evils of the nineteenth century? Is she pressing on, conquering and to conquer?

We occupy a world of our own, a world in which God has placed us to dare, to fight, and conquer in His name. Are we valiant soldiers, and are we bringing our world into subjection to Christ?

We might ask, what is the state of church life in our Synod?

Do we adhere to our confessions firmly? Is our numerical strength increasing? Are our benevolent contributions growing larger? These are all important questions, but important, namely, because related to a greater question.

The great question is, Is Christ in His conquering, sanctifying power, dwelling in our churches and in the hearts of our people? Not that we find no sin or discouragements confronting us, but whether the triumph of the Gospel is being sealed by the presence and power of the Spirit of Christ.

Your committee has followed the Reports on the State of the Church with intense interest. After a careful and dispassionate examination of the same, we feel fully warranted in saying, that throughout the Synod the evidences of piety and progress are of a decidedly encouraging nature.

1. The response given among our people to the spiritual standards which we know our ministry to possess, and to the faithful preaching of the infallible Word, is evidence to us of the presence of Christ in our churches.

2. There is a distinct and growing Lutheran consciousness among us which, on the whole, is neither narrow or pharisaic, nor latitudinarian—a Lutheranism conscious of its dignity and power, but with guile or malice to none.

3. The church enterprise in many of our congregations, evidenced by a firm, forward step in church and parsonage improvements, is a most gratifying and hopeful sign of an intelligent devotion to the Master's work.

4. We record with unbounded pleasure the missionary life in our Synod, and regard the same as an unmistakable sign of a growing consciousness of our duty and the mission of our dear old church.

5. On the whole, the reports are full of encouragements, and prophesy a bright and brightening future.

C. L. T. FISHER,
H. M. BROWN,
H. S. LIVENGOOD.

Report of Committee on Pastoral Districts was read by Rev. D. W. Michael, and received to be considered item by item.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON PASTORAL DISTRICTS.

Your Committee on Pastoral Districts submit the following for endorsement:

1. That Rev. C. L. T. Fisher be requested to serve the Albemarle congregation during the coming year, provided that a separation of the latter church from the present pastorate be deemed advisable by the church at Mt. Pleasant.

2. That the President of the North Carolina Synod administer the holy communion to the Hopewell congregation at least twice during the coming year. Respectfully submitted,

D. W. MICHAEL,
J. D. SHIREY,
N. W. MEINUS.

Items 1, 2. Adopted. Paper adopted as a whole.

Order of business was suspended to hear the following resolutions, offered by Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, which were adopted:

Resolved, That Rev. S. Rothrock, D. D., the "Senior Ministerii," in our Synod, who has faithfully attended the sessions of this eighty-ninth convention of Synod, and has served in the holy ministry for 59 years, be requested to address us at a suitable time.

Inasmuch as Synod may adjourn today, and inasmuch as the venerable Mrs. Sallie Aigle, who was confirmed by Pastor C. A. G. Storch, and who being blind enters her ninetieth year tomorrow; therefore,

Resolved, That we visit her in a body, offer our Christian greetings, hold a service with her, and commend her to God.

Synod performed the above duty immediately after adjournment for dinner.

Committee on sending telegram to Rev. Joseph A. Seiss made their report, which was adopted yesterday, as follows:

REV. JOSEPH A. SEISS, D. D., LL. D.,
1603 SPRING GARDEN STATION, PHILADELPHIA, PENNA.
BELOVED BROTHER, GREETINGS:

The Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina in eighty-ninth convention assembled, congratulates you.

We are proud of you and your loyalty to our great church. We admire you for your pure life. We rejoice over your abundant labors. God bless you and your people. Hebrews 13, verses 20 and 21.

S. ROTHROCK,
F. W. E. PESCHAU,
W. A. LUTZ,
J. A. LINN,
COMMITTEE.

Synod adjourned for Ordination Service. After ordination sermon by Rev. W. A. Lutz, from text Acts 20, 28, Mr. H. M. Petrea was ordained to the holy office of the Gospel ministry, by the officers of Synod and the Examing Committee, in St. Paul's Evangelical Lutheran Church, Rowan Co., N. C.

Meeting adjourned with benediction.

SEVENTH SESSION.

MAY 3D, 1.30 P. M.

Synod was called to order by the President.

Report of Committee on Appropriations was read by Rev. J. A. Linn, and received, to be considered item by item.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON APPROPRIATIONS.

Your committee find that there are now in the hands of Synod the following funds, to-wit:

For Synodical Treasury	$292.78
For Home Missions	319.46
For Foreign Missions	252.68
For Church Extension	160.55
For Beneficiary Education	96.15
Total	$1121.62

We recommend the following appropriations:

1. That one hundred and eighty-five dollars and eighty-five cents be paid out of the Synodical Treasury as per resolution of Synod, as a final settlement of the Seminary debt.

2. That the balance remaining in Synodical Treasury, one hundred and six dollars and eighty-three cents, or as much thereof as may be necessary, be appropriated to printing and distributing Minutes of Synod.

3. That one hundred dollars be paid out of Home Mission funds to Rev. R. L. Brown, for services in the Davie Mission during the past year.

4. That the balance of Home Mission fund, two hundred and nineteen dollars and forty-six cents, be placed at the disposal of Synod.

5. That two hundred and fifty-two dollars and sixty-eight cents, amount now in treasury for Foreign Missions, be forwarded to the Board of Missions of the United Synod for Foreign Missions.

6. That the Church Extension fund of one hundred and sixty dollars and fifty-five cents, be turned over to the Board of Church Extension, to be disposed of as they may deem proper.

7. That the Treasurer be instructed to pay to Home Mission fund amount in Beneficiary fund, $96.15, as part payment of $122.18, borrowed from that fund.

J. A. LINN,
R. L. BROWN,
D. M. BARRIER.

Items 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7. Adopted. Report adopted as a whole.

The following young men were received as beneficiaries of Synod: Messrs. J. L. Graham, T. C. Parker, C. T. Wagner, Robt. Kyles, and H. E. H. Sloop.

On motion, it was resolved that all applicants for beneficiary aid be referred to the Executive Committee with the following instructions: That they make arrangements with the various congregations of Synod to take these beneficiaries into their care to provide for their education.

The following Nominating Committees were appointed by the Chair: Committee to Nominate Trustees for College and Seminary, Revs. W. R. Brown, J. D. Shirey, and Mr. Jno. Cook; Committee to Nominate Speakers for Next Convention, Revs. J. A. Linn, J. Q. Wertz, and E. P. Parker; Committee to Nominate Delegates to Sister Synods, Revs. H. A. Trexler, D. W. Michael, and Mr. H. R. Plaster.

Report of Committee on Apportionment was read by Rev. H. A. Trexler and adopted.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON APPORTIONMENT.

Your committee recommend the following apportionment:

PASTORS.	CHURCHES.	Synodical Treasury.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Church Extension.	Beneficiary Education.	Total.
Rev. C. B. King. . .	St. John's(Salisb'y)	$ 15	$ 20	$ 20	$ 15	$ 15	$ 85
Rev. P. Miller. . . .	St. John's(Cab'rus)	15	40	15	10	10	90
Rev. W. R. Brown. .	Organ	10	25	10	5	5	55
	Ebenezer	4	10	4	3	4	25
Rev. J. Q. Wertz . .	Union	10	15	5	10	5	45
	Christiana . . .	5	7	7	3	3	25
Rev. C. A. Marks . .	Lutheran Chapel	15	20	15	7	8	65
	Center Grove . .	5	10	5	2	3	25
Rev. B. S. Brown . .	Holy Trinity . .	10	10	5	8	7	40
	Mt. Carmel . . .	1	1	1	1	1	5
	Albemarle . . .	3	2	2	1	1	9
Rev. V. R. Stickley .	St. Enoch's. . .	15	20	20	5	5	65
	Trinity.	10	10	15	5	5	45
Rev. C. A. Rose. . .	St. Paul's. . . .	10	15	15	5	5	50
	Bethel	7	12	11	5	5	40
	Christ's	3	5	3	2	1	14
Rev. B. W. Cronk. .	Salem	10	10	10	5	5	40
	St. Luke's . . .	10	10	10	5	5	40
Rev. C. B. Miller . .	Frieden's	10	20	10	5	5	50
Rev. D. W. Michael .	St. Michael's . .	10	15	10	5	5	45
	St. Paul's. . . .	4	4	2	2	1	13
	Amity	2	2	2	1	1	8
Rev. H. A. Trexler .	St. Matthew's . .	5	7	5	5	4	26
	St. Peter's . . .	5	7	5	5	4	26
Rev. W. Kimball . .	Grace	5	5	10	5	5	30
	Concordia . . .	5	5	5	2	3	20

PASTORS.	CHURCHES.	Synodical Treasury.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Church Extension.	Beneficiary Education.	Total.
Rev. R. L. Brown . .	Reformation . .	4	4	2	3	2	15
	St. Matthew's . .	4	5	1	1	1	12
	Providence . . .	2	3	1	2	2	10
Rev. J. M. Hedrick .	Mt. Hermon . .	5	5	2	4	3	19
	Cold Water . . .	5	5	2	4	3	19
	Prosperity . . .	5	3	2	3	2	15
Rev. G. H. Cox . . .	St. Stephen's . .	5	7	5	3	3	23
	Mt. Olive	5	7	5	3	3	23
Vacant.	St. Luke's . . .	5	10	5	5	5	30
	Pilgrim's (½) . .	4	5	5	2	2	18
	Bethany (½) . .	1	3	2	1	1	8
	Piny	2	2	1	1	1	7
Rev. F. W. E. Peschau	St. Paul's	20	75	24	4	12	135
Rev. H. M. Brown. .	Trinity.	5	10	4	6	5	30
	Zion	1	2	1	2	2	8
	Richland	2	3	2	3	2	12
Rev. W. G. Campbell	St. James' . . .	10	20	20	15	10	75
	St. Andrew's . .	2	5	1	1	1	10
Rev. W. S. Bowman.	St. Mark's	10	10	5	5	5	35
Vacant.	Nazareth	3	4	4	2	1	14
	Shiloh	2	3	2	1	1	9
	Hopewell	1	3	2	1	1	8
	Bethany	1	1	1	1	1	5
Rev. C. C. Lyerly . .	Bethel	5	7	5	3	3	23
	Luther's	4	3	2	3	2	14
Vacant.	St. Paul's. . . .	5	10	5	3	2	25
	Macedonia . . .	2	5	1	1	1	10
Rev. G. D. Bernheim	St. Matthew's. . .	2	2	2	2	2	10
Rev. W. A. Lutz . .	Augsburg Mission.	2	2	2	2	2	10

Total for Synodical Treasury	$ 328
Total for Home Missions	531
Total for Foreign Missions	338
Total for Church Extension	214
Total for Beneficiary Education	202
Grand Total	$1613

Respectfully submitted,

H. A. TREXLER,
E. P. PARKER,
L. H. ROTHROCK.

Report of Committee on Missions was read by Rev. C. A. Rose, and received, to be considered item by item.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON MISSIONS.

Your committee would report, that in the bounds of Synod are the following missions, claiming our attention, viz., the Davie, the Forsyth, the Seamen's, the Burlington, the Augsburg, and the St. Matthew's mission, concerning which we would recommend the following:

1. That $100 be appropriated to supplement the salary in the Davie Mission.

2. That $200 be given to the Forsyth Mission, to supplement salary; one-half of the same to be paid at the end of three months' service and the balance at the next annual meeting of Synod. And that Rev. H. A. Trexler be called as missionary for said mission.

3. That $50 be appropriated to the Seamen's Mission at Wilmington.

4. That $40 be paid Rev. E. Parker for services in the Forsyth Mission.

5. That the amount left in the hands of the treasury for Home Missions, after the above recommendations have been complied with, be paid to the said St. Matthew's Mission at Wilmington, N. C.

6. The Augsburg Mission and the Burlington Mission have been brought to the attention of Synod by another committee; therefore, we offer no suggestion concerning the same.

The St. Matthew's Mission of Wilmington, N. C., petitions Synod to aid in the support of the pastor to the amount of $200 per year for 3 years; and also to appropriate a sum from Synod to be paid annually toward liquidating the debt resting upon the congregation, and also to allow the pastor to visit the various churches of the Synod to collect funds for their work.

In response to this, the committee, in view of the depleted condition of our treasury, and in view of the obligations already resting upon Synod, is at a loss to know what to recommend, and would therefore refer the matter to Synod, and ask that a careful consideration be given to the first two requests.

And concerning the request, that the pastor, Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., be permitted to visit the churches of Synod in behalf of the mission, we recommend

7. That this request be cheerfully granted.

Respectfully,
C. A. ROSE,
J. Q. WERTZ,
GEO. E. RICHIE,
H. R. PLASTER,
COMMITTEE.

Items 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7. Adopted. Report adopted as a whole.

Report of the Board of Church Extension was read by Rev. W. A. Lutz, and adopted as a whole.

REPORT OF BOARD OF CHURCH EXTENSION.

The Board met May 18, 1891, and elected Rev. C. B. King, Sec.; and I. Frank Patterson, Treas. There being so little money in the treasury it was decided that we will not at present loan any money to any church, but instructed the treasurer to put what was on hand $264.12) out on interest until further orders. Desiring to awaken more interest in the cause of Church Extension, on Oct. 25, 1891, we sent a circular letter to every minister in the Synod, and to all vacant congregations, asking that a resolution passed by Synod in 1888, making it the duty of every pastor to take up a collection on the Sunday nearest Reformation day for this cause, be observed. At the suggestion of our zealous Secretary, we drew up, had printed, and sent out, Nov. 12th, to every member of Synod, through the different pastors, a folding circular, setting forth a brief history, the workings, and the requests of the Board of Church Extension, together with an equal number of envelopes, asking co-operation and a liberal collection. We ask Synod to endorse this action of ours.

We recommend the following for adoption:

THE FUNCTIONS AND POWERS OF THE BOARD OF CHURCH EXTENSION, WHICH SHALL CONTROL THE OPERATIONS OF THE BOARD.

1. The Board of Church Extension shall consist of two ministers and three laymen, elected by the Synod.

2. The Officers of the Board shall be a President, Secretary, and Treasurer, elected by the Board.

3. The meetings of the Board shall be called by the President, or at the suggestion of a majority of the Board. It shall be the duty of the President to notify the members of all meetings; and in every instance a statement, setting forth the purpose of the meeting, shall accompany the call.

4. The aim and object of the Board shall be to create and encourage all lawful plans to make and increase a fund, to be used in carrying out the Church Extension idea, which is to assist needy and worthy missions and struggling congregations to a house of worship.

TERMS REGULATING THE APPROPRIATION OF FUNDS.

1. The Board requires an applicant for aid to fill up a "Form of Application," with distinct and definite answers to questions asked.—(Refer to Board for "Form of Application.")

2. Only organized and chartered congregations, and connected with the North Carolina Synod, or points operated by the United Synod in connection with the North Carolina Synod of the Lutheran church, shall obtain loans from this fund, and in all cases the Board shall hold conditional bonds and mortgages so that the congregation must ever remain loyal to the North Carolina Synod.

3. The amount of a loan to a congregation shall not exceed the

amount raised by the congregation itself, unless in extreme cases of which the Board shall be the judge.

4. No loan shall be granted to any congregation whose ability and willingness to refund said loan at maturity may be questioned by the Board.

5. No loan shall be made for less than one year, or more than three years.

6. Not less than $50.00, nor more than $500.00 shall be loaned to any one congregation.

7. In case any note when due cannot be paid promptly, the Board has the power to grant the party, or parties, twelve months' time to settle the same, provided 8 per cent. interest per annum is paid on said note from date of maturity.

8. Every loan shall be secured either by approved security or a mortgage on the property on which the loan is made.

9. The principal of the Loan Fund shall in no case be reduced by making donations therefrom.

10. The Board may require congregations who have loans, to keep up insurance on their church buildings and transfer the policies to the Board as collateral security.

11. Contributions to the general cause, payment on Synodical Apportionment, or donations to special churches shall not be acknowledged as payment on loans.

As a conclusion to our annual report, and on behalf of this important agency of the church, we offer the following recommendations for Synod's adoption :

1. That Synod recommend anew this important agency of our church, to the attention, consideration, and liberality of all of our people.

2. That it be the duty of all the clergy, and all the congregations of Synod, to co-operate as far as possible with the Board's plan for collecting these special offerings.

3. That it be the duty of all pastors in this Synod to preach one sermon a year on the important subject of Church Extension.

In regard to the loan made St. James, Concord, we have the verbal assurance of the entire council, that they will pay entire amount as soon as they can. Since that congregation raised a large portion of this loan and put it in our treasury, we recommend that they be allowed until May 1, 1894, to make final payment.

W. A. LUTZ, PRES.,
C. B. KING, SEC.,
I. F. PATTERSON, TREAS.,
JONAS COOK,
W. H. STRAUSS,
BOARD OF CHURCH EXTENSION.

TREASURER'S REPORT OF CHURCH EXTENSION BOARD.

I. FRANK PATTERSON, TREASURER,
IN ACCOUNT WITH
CHURCH EXTENSION BOARD.
APRIL 27, 1892.

			CR.	DR.
1891.				
July	9.	To check from T. L. Seigle & Co.		$126 66
July	9.	To amt. rec'd from Treas. N. C. Synod . .		137 46
1892.				
April	27.	To int. allowed on above ($264.12) to May 1, 1892		12 76
1891.				
Nov.	27.	To cash from Rev. W. A. Lutz, Trinity ch.		5 00
1892.				
Jan.	5.	To cash from Rev. W. Kimball, Grace ch.		3 56
Jan.	5.	To cash from Rev. W. Kimball, Concordia		2 86
Jan.	13.	To cash from Rev. W. A. Lutz, Trinity ch.		2 20
Jan.	13.	To cash from Rev. C. L. T. Fisher		1 00
Jan.	15.	To cash from Mr. C. G. Heilig, Holy Trin.		7 50
Jan.	15.	To cash from Mr. C. G. Heilig, Albemarle		1 50
Jan.	15.	To cash from Mr. C. G. Heilig, Mt. Carmel		1 00
Feb.	10.	To cash from Mr. F. B. Brown, St. Enoch's		24 06
Feb.	10.	To cash from Rev. P. Miller, St. John's . .		6 15
Mar.	22.	To cash from Rev. C. A. Rose, St. Paul's .		12 50
Mar.	22.	To cash from Rev. C. A. Rose, Bethel . . .		10 00
Mar.	22.	To cash from Rev. W. H. Cone, New Market, Va.		1 00
Feb.	10.	By order paid Henkel & Co.	34 12	
April	27.	By amt. due Church Extension Board . . .	321 09	
			$355 21	$355 21

1892.			
April	27.	To amt. due Church Extension Board . . .	$321 09
May	2.	To cash from Trustees St. James' church, Concord, in part payment of loan	100 00
		Amount in Treasury	$421 09

Report of Committee on Unfinished Business was read by Rev. W. R. Brown, and received, to be considered item by item.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON MINUTES AND UNFINISHED BUSINESS.

Your committee would submit the following:

1. On page 30. What has President of the Board of Church Extension done toward securing a charter for said Board?

2. On same page. Has the Board of Church Extension secured a note in proper form from the council of St. James Evangelical Lutheran Church, Concord, N. C., for money loaned to the Canonville Mission?

3. Has the President of Synod performed the duty imposed upon him by resolution 3, on page 38?

4. On page 45. Was as much as $150.00 due Rev. H. M. Brown for work in Forsyth Mission?

5. On page 48. Did the Secretary have 1,000 copies of the President's Report of North Carolina College printed, according to instructions?

6. Have the speakers who were appointed to make addresses at this meeting of Synod, on Beneficiary Education and Missions, performed their duty?

7. It is stated in Minutes—*vide* pages 15 and 30—that certain ministers of other denominations were received as *advisory* members of this Synod. Is this correct?

Respectfully submitted,

W. R. BROWN,
W. S. BOWMAN.

Item 1. Answered, attended to. The Board did not secure a charter because the Synod is already chartered, and the Board of Church Extension is a creature of Synod by adoption. [For authority of such a Board, see Constitution, chapter 1, art. 3, page 4—*Of the Duties and Powers*.]

Item 2. Answered, satisfactorily arranged.

Item 3. Answered, yes. On motion, the correspondence was read, whereupon Synod adopted the following resolution:

Resolved, That we regret the non-attendance of Revs. W. G. Campbell and J. M. Hedrick, and the delegates from the charges they serve; that we very kindly excuse them, and that our Secretary request them to be kind enough to send their Parochial Reports for insertion in our Minutes.

Item 4. Answered, yes. But Rev. H. M. Brown afterwards returned $25.00 to the Treasurer of Synod.

Item 5. Answered, yes. Cost for printing same was $13.75, which was paid out of the Synodical Treasury, and included in bill for Minutes of 1891.

Item 6. Answered, no. But under the circumstances, they were excused by Synod.

Item 7. Answered, no. Report adopted as a whole.

On motion of Rev. G. D. Bernheim, it was

Resolved, That the Treasurer of Synod be authorized to borrow $96.50 to pay the debt this Synod owes to Rev. C. L. T. Fisher, which the Synodical fund shall liquidate as soon as it shall be in position to do so.

Report of Committee on Vacancies was read by Rev. B. W. Cronk, and adopted.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON VACANCIES.

Your committee find the following vacancies: Concordia and Grace pastorate, Davidson pastorate, Forsyth pastorate, and Burlington and St. Paul's pastorate.

As the Executive Committee have Forsyth, Burlington, and St. Paul's under their care, we have no recommendations to make in regard to them.

We recommend that Grace and Concordia be urged to settle with their former pastor at once and call a pastor as soon as possible, and that the President of Synod visit Concordia at an early day, preach for them and encourage them to settle with their former pastors.

In regard to Davidson, we recommend that the President of Synod visit, if necessary, the charge, and aid them in securing a pastor.

B. W. CRONK,
W. R. KETCHIE.

The following were elected as delegates to other synods, viz.:

To the Virginia Synod: Rev. V. R. Stickley, principal; and Rev. C. B. King, alternate.

To the Tennessee Synod: Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, principal; and Rev. J. Q. Wertz, alternate.

To the South Carolina Synod: Rev Prof. C. L. T. Fisher, principal; and Rev. C. A. Marks, alternate.

To the Southwestern Virginia Synod: Rev. W. R. Brown, principal; and Rev. B. W. Cronk, alternate.

Rev. J. D. Shirey was elected to fill vacancy on the Board of Trustees of North Carolina College; and Rev. B. S. Brown on the Board of Trustees of Mt. Pleasant Female Seminary.

SPEAKERS FOR NEXT ANNUAL CONVENTION.

The election of speakers for next year resulted as follows: *Beneficiary Education*—Rev. B. S. Brown, principal;

and Rev. H. M. Brown, alternate. *Missions*—Rev. V. R. Stickley, principal; and Rev. C. C. Lyerly, alternate. *Ordination Sermon*—Rev. W. S. Bowman, D. D., principal; and Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., alternate.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

By election, the following persons constitute the Executive Committee: Revs. J. Q. Wertz, C. A. Marks, W. Kimball, and Mr. I. Frank Patterson, and Capt. J. A. Fisher

Rev. B. S. Brown donated $5.00 and Dr. S. P. Wright $4.00 to Synod to liquidate indebtedness resting upon Synod. The $5.00 gift to supplement the collection for the burial expenses of Rev. Koontz; and the other gift to fulfill pledges to the Winston Mission for Books of Worship. The donors received a vote of thanks from Synod for their liberal and timely donations.

EXAMINING COMMITTEE.

The Chair appointed Rev. W. S. Bowman, D. D., Rev. B. S. Brown, and Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., a Committee on Examination of Candidates for the Gospel Ministry.

The following resolutions, offered by Rev. Peschau, were adopted as standing resolutions:

Resolved 1. That the Lutheran name for our ministers is Pastor, and that we recommend that this word be used in public or private, when speaking to or about them.

Resolved 2. That Council is the Scriptural and Lutheran name for the board of officers of our various churches, and that such words as vestry, etc., are not Lutheran, and should not be used by our people.

Resolved 3. That in the meetings held during the annual sessions of Synod, in the interests of Education, Beneficiary Education, Home Missions, etc., a collection be taken for the object in whose interests the meeting is held.

Resolved, That the above resolution be printed among the standing resolutions.

Rev. W. A. Lutz offered the following, which was adopted:

Resolved 1. That we do hereby express our sincere thanks to Rev. C. A. Rose, pastor loci, and to the people of St. Paul's congregation, and friends, for their very kind hospitality shown us in entertaining the 89th convention of the North Carolina Synod.

2. That our thanks are hereby expressed to the church choir of St. Paul's and to the R. & D. R. R. for service and favors received.

On motion, the Secretary was instructed to omit the reprint of Boards of Trustees and Certificate of Dismissal; and to have 2,000 copies of the Minutes printed and distributed.

On motion, the Secretary was granted ten dollars for services as Secretary.

By resolution, the interests of the Davie Mission were referred to the Executive Committee.

Approval of the Minutes of the Ministerium was left to the President and Secretary.

TIME AND PLACE OF NEXT MEETING.

By resolution and invitation, the next annual convention of Synod will meet on Tuesday morning at 10.30, before the first Sunday in May, at Lutheran Chapel, China Grove, N. C.

After the reading and approval of the Minutes of the last two sessions, Synod adjourned according to prescribed form to meet at time and place above mentioned.

CHAS. B. KING,
SECRETARY.

PAROCHIAL REPORT.

			PAROCHIAL.																
								LOSSES			ACCESSIONS.						FINANCES.		
Index No. See line with cor. No. on page below.	Pastor's Name and Address.	Congregations, Names of	Churches.	Stations.	Prayer Meetings.	Stu. for the Ministry.	Catechumens.	Death.	Certificate.	Other Losses.	Infant Baptism.	Adult Baptism.	Confirmations.	Certificate	Restoration.	Communicant Membership.	Estimated Value of Ch. Property.	Indebtedness.	Local Expenses for All Objects.
1	C. B. King, Salisbury, N. C	St. John's	1	.	1	1	30	4	12	4	14	8	26	9	.	254	$14300 00	$800 00	$1934 61
2	P. Miller, Concord, N. C	St. John's (Cabarrus)	1	.	.	.	53	9	4	.	11	.	36	3	.	346	10000 00	. . . .	606 00
3	W. R. Brown, Organ Church, N. C.	Organ	1	.	.	.	28	4	4	.	23	1	15	8	1	326	3000 00	. . . .	353 40
		Ebenezer	1	.	.	.	13	1	1	.	7	.	4	4	.	99	2000 00	. . . .	193 00
4	Chas. B. Miller, Gibsonville, N. C.	Frieden's	1	.	.	1	.	5	2	8	8	.	3	.	.	303	5000 00	. . . .	777 84
		St. Paul's	1	1	.	.	.	1	.	.	1	.	.	.	.	75	800 00	100 00	521 25
		Macedonia	1	.	.	.	20	.	.	.	1	.	1	.	.	42	2000 00	. . . .	38 75
5	C. A. Marks, China Grove, N. C.	Lutheran Chapel	1	.	.	3	40	4	7	.	16	.	29	1	.	310	5000 00	300 00	2250 00
		Center Grove	1	.	.	.	27	2	.	.	4	.	6	.	.	107	1000 00	. . . .	275 00
6	J. Q. Wertz, Salisbury, N. C.	Union	1	1	.	.	12	1	1	.	10	.	35	1	.	220	5500 00	. . . .	550 00
		Christiana	1	.	.	1	20	.	1	.	9	.	2	.	.	108	1500 00	. . . .	280 00
7	H. A. Trexler, Rural Hall, N. C.	St. Peter's	1	.	.	.	28	2	1	.	11	.	1	.	.	172	2500 00	. . . .	330 00
		St. Matthew's	1	.	.	.	24	1	1	.	5	.	2	.	.	207	3000 00	. . . .	400 00
8	V. R. Stickley, Enochville, N. C	St. Enoch	1	.	.	3	52	3	.	.	18	.	6	4	.	389	5000 00	. . . .	350 00
		Trinity	1	.	.	.	20	1	.	.	12	.	7	.	.	120	1500 00	. . . .	250 00
9	Geo. H. Cox, Mt. Pleasant, N. C	St. Stephen's	1	.	.	.	16	2	1	.	13	.	7	1	.	155	1500 00	. . .	353 34
		Mt. Olive	1	.	.	.	11	5	.	.	13	.	6	4	.	149	1500 00	. . . .	268 35
10	R. L. Brown, Salisbury, N. C	Reformation	1	.	.	.	.	2	.	.	6	.	.	.	.	24	1100 00	. . . .	168 00
		St. Matthew's	1	.	1	.	.	.	.	.	3	.	.	.	.	40	700 00	. . . .	199 00
		Providence	1	.	.	.	.	2	.	2	.	.	4	.	.	28	500 00	. . . .	17 50
11	B. W. Cronk, Bear Poplar, N. C.	St. Luke's	1	.	.	.	14	.	.	1	8	.	10	4	.	88	5000 00	. . . .	240 00
		Salem	1	.	.	.	27	2	5	.	13	.	5	3	1	138	2500 00	. . . .	248 15
12	F. W. E. Peschau, Wilmington, N. C.	St. Paul's	1	.	.	1	10	3	20	.	23	2	10	20	.	408	25000 00	1200 00	2750 00
13	Under the care of F. W. E. Peschau.	St. James (Sta.)	.	1	.	.	2	.	.	.	13	.	2	9	.	23	613 50	. . . .	. . . .
		Seaman Mission	.	1	1	.	.	3	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	48	100 00	4 41	. . . .
14	*W. S. Bowman, D. D., Charlotte, N. C.	St. Mark's	1	.	1	.	6	4	1	12	5	4	2	6	.	103	25000 00	3700 00	1511 74
15	B. S. Brown, Mt. Pleasant, N. C	Holy Trinity	1	.	.	.	10	1	3	.	.	.	1	.	.	124	6000 00	50 00	402 43
		Mt. Carmel	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	1	.	28	100 00	. . . .	15 00
		Albemarle	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	2	.	.	2	.	7	1000 00	. . . .	80 00
16	C. C. Lyerly, Copal Grove, N. C.	Luther's (Rowan)	1	.	.	.	12	1	.	.	3	.	3	.	.	85	500 00	. . . .	180 00
		Bethel (Stanley)	1	.	.	.	13	2	.	.	7	.	5	.	1	127	1575 00	. . . .	215 00

PAROCHIAL REPORT—Continued.

Index Number.	SUNDAY-SCHOOL.							BENEVOLENCE.									
						CONTRI'TIONS											
	Lutheran.	Union.	Officers and Te'ch'rs.	Scholars.	M'bers of Children's Missionary Society.	For Support of School and Local Objects.	For Benevolence.	Synodical Treasury.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Church Extension.	Beneficiary Education	Woman's Miss. Soc.	Orphan's Home.	External Objects.	Total Benevolence.	Grand Total.
1	1	.	34	184	. .	$154 50	$28 00	$15 00	$15 00	$15 00	$20 00	$15 00	$149 00	. . .	$200 30	$457 30	$2391 30
2	1	.	24	174	. .	40 00	2 33	15 00	9 43	9 43	9 43	. . .	. . .	. . .	11 73	57 35	663 35
3	1	.	18	180	. .	14 40	8 60	10 00	25 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	54 31	19 50	. . . .	137 41	490 81
	1	.	12	65	. .	7 50	1 50	4 00	10 00	4 00	5 00	4 00	36 56	. . .	. . . .	65 06	258 06
4	1	.	10	150	. .	. . . . .	. . .	10 00	20 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	85 00	24 88	. . . .	159 88	937 72
	.	1	.	. .	. .	. . . . .	. . .	5 00	6 90	. . .	6 42	2 68	. . .	. . .	. . . .	20 40	541 65
	1	.	9	50	. .	. . . . .	. . .	5 00	3 00	2 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . .	10 00	48 75
5	1	.	20	140	140	40 00	. . .	15 00	20 00	25 00	7 00	8 00	60 00	.	. . . .	135 00	2385 00
	1	.	9	85	85	10 00	16 00	5 00	10 00	5 00	2 00	3 00	30 00	. . .	. . . .	71 00	346 00
6	1	.	13	186	.	25 00	. .	15 00	10 00	10 00	10 00	. . .	18 61	. . .	10 00	73 61	623 61
	1	.	13	87	. .	10 00	. . .	10 00	10 00	5 00	9 28	. . .	14 33	. .	16 25	59 86	339 86
7	1	.	20	120	. .	6 00	. . .	5 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	1 00	51 50	. . .	. . . .	77 50	407 50
	1	.	20	200	.	7 00	. . .	5 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	1 00	6 35	. . .	. . . .	32 35	432 35
8	1	.	21	240	140	35 50	3 32	15 00	20 00	35 94	24 06	5 00	35 50	. . .	10 00	138 82	388 82
	1	.	12	104	64	23 00	. . .	10 00	. . .	12 80	7 20	5 00	17 70	. . .	4 05	56 75	306 75
9	1	.	13	72	. .	20 09	5 15	5 00	7 00	5 00	3 00	3 00	. . .	. . .	4 95	33 10	386 44
	1	.	15	65	. .	18 35	1 75	5 00	7 00	5 00	3 00	3 00	. . .	. . .	7 80	32 55	300 90
10	.	1	8	51	. .	7 00	. . .	1 00	1 00	30	1 00	1 00	. . .	. . .	. . . .	4 30	181 30
	1	.	12	89	. .	1 00	. . .	4 00	5 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	. . .	. . .	1 00	13 00	212 00
	1	.	2	12	. .	2 50	. . .	2 00	3 00	1 00	2 00	2 00	. . .	. . .	. . . .	10 00	27 50
11	1	.	9	75	. .	11 00	. . .	5 00	6 00	7 15	3 25	5 00	21 90	17 55	12 40	58 25	309 25
	1	.	15	80	. .	12 00	. . .	3 00	5 00	5 00	2 00	5 00	27 29	9 20	8 27	64 76	324 91
12	1	.	30	195	92	238 00	. . .	20 00	40 00	5 00	10 00	230 00	25 00	. . .	240 00	460 00	3210 00
13	1	.	8	24	. .	13 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . .	. . . .	13 00
	.	.	.	. .	. .	. . . . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .
14	1	.	12	85	. .	88 11	8 00	10 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	. . .	20 86	. . .	7 00	65 86	1665 71
	1	.	20	140	38	67 43	32 12	10 00	10 00	5 00	15 50	7 00	57 02	. . .	115 00	251 64	654 07
15	.	.	.	. .	. .	. . . . .	. . .	25	25	25	1 00	25	. . .	. . .	1 00	3 00	18 00
	.	.	.	. .	. .	. . . . .	. . .	3 00	2 00	2 00	2 50	1 00	. .	. .	5 00	15 50	95 50
16	1	.	7	60	. .	5 00	. . .	4 00	3 00	2 00	1 15	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . .	10 15	195 15
	1	.	15	105	. .	15 00	. . .	5 00	7 00	5 00	1 00	. . .	2 00	. . .	. . . .	20 00	250 00

PAROCHIAL REPORT—Continued.

Index No. See line with cor. No. on page below.	Pastor's Name and Address.	Congregations, Names of.	PAROCHIAL.					LOSSES			ACCESSIONS.						FINANCES.		
			Churches.	Stations.	Prayer Meetings.	Stu. for the Ministry.	Catechumens.	Death.	Certificate.	Other Losses.	Infant Baptism.	Adult Baptism.	Confirmations.	Certificate.	Restoration.	Communicant Membership.	Estimated Value of Ch. Property.	Indebtedness.	Local Expenses for All Objects.
17	C. A. Rose, Zeb, N. C.	Bethel (Rowan)	1	.	.	.	10	3	.	.	10	.	10	.	.	138	2500 00	50 00	350 00
		St. Paul's (Rowan)	1	.	.	.	20	5	.	.	20	.	15	.	.	239	3000 00	. . . .	500 00
		Christ's (Rowan)	1	.	.	.	.	.	1	.	1	.	.	2	.	31	800 00	. . . .	125 00
18	*Wright G. Campbell, Concord, N. C.	St. James'	1	.	1	.	30	2	.	.	8	.	3	14	.	205	13000 00	1000 00	2363 00
		St. Andrew's	.	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	. .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .
19	*Vacant	St. Luke's	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	1	.	.	217	2500 00	. . . .	. . . .
		Pilgrim	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	88	2500 00	. . . .	. . . .
		Bethany	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	69	800 00	. . . .	. . . .
		Piny	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	33	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .
20	W. Kimball, China Grove, N. C.	Grace	1	.	.	.	10	1	1	.	13	2	9	.	.	133	2000 00	. . . .	175 00
		Concordia	1	.	.	.	35	1	1	.	11	.	13	1	.	153	3000 00	. . . .	157 00
21	*J. M. Hedrick, Concord, N. C.	Cold Water	1	.	.	.	8	1	.	.	2	.	1	3	.	43	1600 00	. . . .	160 17
		Mt. Hermon	1	.	.	.	12	2	1	.	4	.	8	1	.	49	1500 00	. . . .	126 06
		Prosperity	1	.	.	.	16	1	2	.	12	.	3	5	.	58	1000 00	. . . .	131 48
22	E. P. Parker, supply	Shiloh	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	32	800 00	. . . .	. . . .
		Bethany	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	13	550 00	112 00	. . . .
		Nazareth	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	94	1000 00	. . . .	. . . .
23	D. W. Michael, Troutman, N. C.	St. Michael's	1	.	.	.	.	3	2	.	8	.	20	2	.	251	2300 00	. . . .	300 00
		St. Paul's	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	2	.	.	.	.	51	1000 00	. . . .	100 00
		Amity	1	.	1	.	.	1	1	.	3	.	.	.	.	43	1800 00	. . . .	200 00
24	H. M. Brown, Brick Church, N. C.	Laus	1	.	.	1	10	1	.	.	.	.	4	.	.	180	2000 00	. . . .	315 00
		Richland	1	.	.	.	13	.	.	.	1	.	3	.	.	34	1000 00	. . . .	120 00
		Zion ½	1	.	.	.	4	.	.	.	1	.	.	.	.	28	300 00	. . . .	35 00
25	W. A. Lutz, Winston, N. C.	Augsburg Mission	1	.	1	.	15	1	.	1	13	4	10	.	.	59	. . . .	. . . .	300 00
26	G. D. Bernheim, Wilmington, N. C.	St. Matthew's—Eng.	1	.	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	1	13	.	14	4000 00	1500 00	190 10
27		Total for 1892	53	5	8	11	671	87	73	28	368	21	329	121	3	6908	183 738 50	8 816 41	21 406 17
28		Total for 1891	52	6	7	12	618	78	56	19	415	47	307	109	2	6519	170 850 00	6 290 00	20 551 92
29		Increase	1	.	1	.	53	9	17	9	.	.	22	12	.	389	12 888 50	2 526 41	854 25
30		Decrease	.	1	.	1	.	.	.	.	47	26	.	.	1	. .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .

PAROCHIAL REPORT—Continued.

		SUNDAY-SCHOOL.							BENEVOLENCE.									
							CONTRI'TIONS											
Index Number.		Lutheran.	Union.	Officers and Te'ch'rs.	Scholars.	M'bers of Children's Missionary Society.	For Support of School and Local Objects.	For Benevolence.	Synodical Treasury.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Church Extension.	Beneficiary Education.	Woman's Miss. Soc.	Orphan's Home.	External Objects.	Total Benevolence.	Grand Total.
17	. . . .	1	.	10	90	40	50 00	. . .	5 00	5 00	20 00	15 00	5 00	16 38	. . .	. . . .	66 38	416 38
		1	.	16	250	80	75 00	. . .	5 00	15 00	27 63	17 48	4 00	. . .	. . .	. . . .	69 11	569 11
		1	.	10	50	. .	30 00	. . .	2 00	2 00	3 58	3 43	3 11	. . .	. . .	. . . .	14 01	139 01
18	. . . .	1	.	17	140	. .	100 00	. . .	. .	75 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . .	75 00	2438 00
		.	.	.	. .	. .	. . . . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .
19	. . . .	1	.	8	110	. .	. . . . .	. . .	2 00	50	50	4 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . .	7 00	7 00
		.	1	8	173	. .	. . . . .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .
		.	1	4	65	. .	. . . . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .
		.	.	.	. .	. .	. . . . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .
20	. . . .	1	.	15	150	. .	10 00	6 67	2 00	2 00	2 00	5 10	2 00	8 25	. . .	. . . .	28 02	213 02
		1	.	20	150	. .	18 00	1 75	3 75	. . .	. . .	3 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . .	8 50	183 50
21	. . . .	1	.	6	25	. .	4 67	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	29 75	29 75	189 92
		1	.	11	27	. .	3 39	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	20 90	20 90	146 96
		.	1	15	62	. .	10 15	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	8 28	8 28	139 76
22	. . . .	.	.	.	. .	. .	. . . . .	. . .	1 15	1 00	. . .	1 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . .	3 15	3 15
		1	.	3	36	. .	. . . . .	. . .	1 00	1 00	. . .	55	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . .	2 55	2 55
		1	.	6	45	. .	. . . . .	. . .	1 00	2 00	1 00	1 12	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . .	5 12	5 12
23	. . . .	1	.	9	94	. .	10 00	. . .	2 00	2 00	2 00	2 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . .	8 00	318 00
		1	.	7	40	. .	5 00	. . .	25 00	25 00	25 00	25 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . .	1 00	105 00
		1	.	8	50	. .	5 00	. . .	50	50	50	50	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . .	2 00	207 00
24	. . . .	1	.	8	80	. .	15 00	. . .	3 00	4 00	2 00	2 00	3 00	2 50	. . .	. . . .	16 50	331 00
		1	.	8	65	. .	12 00	. . .	3 00	2 00	2 00	1 00	1 00	3 02	. . .	. . . .	12 02	132 02
		1	.	6	40	. .	10 00	. . .	1 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	50	. . .	. . .	. . . .	4 50	39 50
25	. . . .	1	.	13	67	. .	16 00	4 00	. . .	. . .	1 25	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . .	1 25	301 25
26	. . . .	1	.	18	120	23	190 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . .	. . . .	190 10
27	. . . .	45	5	627	4947	. .	$1435 59	119 19	$279 65	$423 58	$291 33	$253 97	$331 54	$743 08	$71 13	$713 68	$2977 44	24482 61
28	. . . .	43	6	600	4902	. .	$2391 42	$99 26	$265 27	$443 57	$242 05	$262 16	$380 34	$818 19	$8 00	$1270 68	$3692 36	24244 28
29	. . . .	2	.	27	45	. .	. . . . .	$19 93	$14 38	. . .	$49 28	. . .	. . .	. . .	$63 13	. . .	. . . .	238 33
30	. . . .	. . .	1	.	. .	. .	$955 83	. . .	. . .	$19 99	. . .	$ 8 19	$48 80	$75 11	. . .	$557 00	$714 92	. . . .

*Report of 1891. No report received this year.

PASTORS.	Churches and Pastorates.	County.	No. of Confirmed Members.	No. of Male Members.	No. of Female Members.	No. of Families.	No. of Baptized
C. B. King	St. John's	Rowan	264	96	168	65	
P. Miller	St. John's (Cab.)	Cabarrus	346	170	176	118	
W. R. Brown	Organ	Rowan	327	153	174	129	
	Ebenezer	Rowan	99	47	52	46	
C. B. Miller	Frieden's	Guilford	303	111	192	. .	
	St. Paul's	Alamance	110	34	41	. .	.
	Macedondia	Alamance	42	. .	. .	. .	.
*C. A. Marks	Luther's Chapel	Rowan	291	. .	. .	. .	.
	Center Grove	Cabarrus	103	. .	. .	. .	.
*J. Q. Wertz	Union	Rowan	194	. .	. .	. .	.
	Christiana	Rowan	104	. .	. .	. .	.
H. A. Trexler	St. Peter's	Rowan	172	77	95	47	
	St. Matthew	Rowan	207	80	127	55	
*V. R. Stickley	St. Enoch	Rowan	389	. .	. .	. .	.
	Trinity	Cabarrus	120	. .	. .	. .	.
Geo. H. Cox	St. Stephen's	Cabarrus	155	68	87	66	
	Mt. Olive	Cabarrus	149	68	81	58	
R. L. Brown	Reformation	Davie	24	13	11	8	
	St. Matthew's	Davie	40	. .	. .	. .	.
	Providence	Rowan	28	12	16	5	.
B. W. Cronk	St. Luke's	Rowan	88	38	50	36	
	Salem	Rowan	138	66	72	70	.
F. W. E. Peschau	St. Paul's	New Hanover	408	224	184	164	
Care of Rev. Peschau	St. James' (Sta.)	Sumter	. .	.	. .	15	
	Seaman Mission	New Hanover	. .	. .	. .	. .	.
W. S. Bowman	St. Mark's	Mecklenberg	129	38	65	. .	.
B. S. Brown	Holy Trinity	Cabarrus	124	. .	. .	. .	.
	Mt. Carmel	Cabarrus	28	. .	. .	. .	.
	Albemarle	Stanley	7	3	4	5	.
C. C. Lyerly	Luther's (Rowan)	Rowan	85	. .	. .	. .	.
	Bethel (Stanley)	Stanley	127	. .	. .	. .	.
C. A. Rose	Bethel	Rowan	145	. .	. .	30	
	St. Paul's	Rowan	250	. .	. .	75	
	Christ's	Rowan	31	. .	. .	10	.
*W. G. Campbell	St. James'	Cabarrus	205	. .	. .	. .	.
	St. Andrew's	Cabarrus	. .	. .	. .	. .	.
Vacant	St. Luke's	Davidson	. .	73	77	53	.
	Pilgrim	Davidson	. .	. .	. .	. .	.
	Bethany	Davidson	. .	. .	. .	. .	.
	Piny	Davidson	. .	9	8	9	.
W. Kimball	Grace	Rowan	133	68	75	19	
	Concordia	Rowan	153	73	80	25	
*J. M. Hedrick	Cold Water	Cabarrus	43	. .	. .	. .	.
	Mt. Hermon	Cabarrus	49	. .	. .	. .	.
	Prosperity	Cabarrus	58	. .	. .	. .	.
E. P. Parker (Supply)	Shiloh	Forsyth	32	8	24	8	
	Bethany	Stokes	13	5	8	5	.
	Nazareth	Forsyth	94	28	64	35	.
D. W. Michael	St. Michael	Iredell	257	111	140	110	
	St. Paul's	Iredell	53	18	35	30	.
	Amity	Iredell	43	16	27	19	
H. M. Brown	Lau's	Guilford	180	88	92	40	
	Richland	Randolph	34	14	20	14	
	Zion's (½)	Guilford	28	12	18	12	
W. A. Lutz	Augsburg	Forsyth	59	34	25	15	
G. D. Bernheim	St. Matthew's	New Hanover	14	7	7	9	
			6475				

*Figures used from last year's table—failed to send in Supplementary Reports this year.

OCHIAL TABLE.

No. of Organized Cong. without Church Buildi'gs	Pastor's Salary per Year.	Seating Capacity	When First Organized.	SUNDAY-SCHOOL.									
				Officers.	Teachers.	Scholars.	Total in School.	Months held	Copies of S.S Papers taken	Les. Leaves and B'kstak.	Volumes in Library.	Ch'ch Members in S. S.	Paid for Mis. Last Year.
. . .	$ 900 00	350	1767	8	26	184	225	12	255	225	300	65	$ 28 00
. . .	500 00	600	1771	8	18	141	173	12	13	. .	300	167	. . .
. . .	300 00	500	1773	6	12	180	198	9	30	130	200	110	8 60
. . .	175 00	400	1868	4	8	65	79	9	. .	52	150	32	1 50
. . .	480 00	500	. .	3	6	150	159	8	. .	130	. .	. .	. . .
. . .	105 00	300	. .	3	6	75	84	12	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
. . .	55 00	250	. .	3	6	50	59	12	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
. . .	550 00	600	1798	3	18	176	197	6	79	140	. .	. .	. . .
. . .	. . . .	300	. .	4	8	76	88	9	50	55	. .	. .	. . .
. . .	290 00	400	. .	3	12	100	115	9	. .	112	50	25	. . .
. . .	210 00	350	. .	5	12	75	92	9	. .	75	. .	15	. . .
. . .	200 00	400	1832	7	13	120	140	12	17	42	100	50	. . .
. . .	200 00	400	1838	8	12	200	220	9	7	75	25	60	. . .
. . .	350 00	650	1835	4	18	242	262	12	40	75	400	100	43 00
. . .	250 00	350	1854	4	8	104	114	12	32	30	300	40	16 00
. . .	300 00	400	1837	4	9	72	85	9	. .	75	. .	40	. . .
. . .	250 00	500	1878	6	9	65	80	12	. .	74	. .	35	. . .
. . .	249 00	500	. .	3	5	51	59	9	. .	32	. .	15	. . .
. . .	. . . .	300	1849	3	11	80	91	9	. .	40	. .	35	. . .
. . .	. . . .	300	1870	1	2	12	14	7	. .	6	. .	7	. . .
. . .	220 00	450	1869	2	7	75	84	9	. .	75	. .	. .	. . .
. . .	220 00	350	1850	3	12	80	95	9	. .	80	. .	. .	. . .
. . .	1500 00	800	1858	8	12	198	228	12	1500	900	300	. .	50 00
1	. . . .	. . .	1890	4	4	24	32	12	25	25	. .	8	13 00
. . .	. . . .	. . .	. .	.	.	. .	. .	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
. . .	1000 00	400	. .	3	9	85	97	12	80	95	350	. .	15 00
. . .	300 00	600	1871	3	17	140	160	12	70	160	. .	. .	21 72
. . .	5 00	400	1856	.	.	. .	. .	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
. . .	75 00	200	1880	.	.	. .	. .	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
. . .	175 00	250	. .	4	4	60	68	9	. .	35	. .	. .	. . .
. . .	200 00	400	. .	4	11	105	120	9	. .	100	. .	. .	. . .
. . .	250 00	400	1850	3	7	90	100	9	. .	. .	. .	. .	20 00
. . .	250 00	400	. .	4	12	250	266	9	. .	. .	. .	. .	29 00
. . .	85 00	150	. .	4	6	50	60	9	. .	. .	. .	. .	4 00
. . .	800 00	350	. .	3	14	140	157	12	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
. . .	. . . .	. . .	. .	.	.	. .	. .	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
. . .	225 00	800	. .	5	5	70	75	12	. .	59	. .	. .	. . .
. . .	100 00	. . .	. .	.	.	. .	. .	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
. . .	75 00	. . .	. .	.	.	. .	. .	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
1	. . . .	. . .	1887	.	.	. .	. .	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
. . .	150 00	450	1880	10	9	150	169	9	10	. .	. .	. .	14 00
. . .	150 00	800	1882	10	10	150	170	12	. .	. .	. .	. .	1 75
. . .	121 00	300	. .	4	2	25	31	12	. .	31	50	31	. . .
. . .	121 00	350	1881	4	7	27	38	9	. .	40	. .	38	. . .
. . .	121 00	300	1881	5	10	62	73	9	. .	81	. .	73	. . .
. . .	. . . .	300	1878	.	.	. .	. .	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
. . .	. . . .	250	1889	3	3	36	42	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
. . .	. . . .	300	1877	4	6	. .	. .	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
. . .	240 00	400	. .	4	5	94	103	12	. .	100	. .	. .	. . .
. . .	80 00	400	. .	4	3	40	47	9	. .	40	. .	. .	. . .
. . .	80 00	400	. .	4	4	50	56	9	. .	35	. .	. .	. . .
. . .	237 00	400	. .	3	5	80	88	12	. .	40	. .	40	. . .
. . .	90 00	250	1791	2	4	60	66	9	. .	30	. .	22	. . .
. . .	25 00	250	. .	2	3	40	45	9	. .	20	. .	25	. . .
1	1000 00	175	1892	4	8	67	75	12	25	60	160	28	. . .
. . .	600 00	300	1892	6	12	120	138	.	100	36	150	8	27 00
3	$13859 00	19925		209	430	4586	5237		2333	3410	2835	1069	$292 57

DIVINE SERVICES.

Friday, 10.30 A. M.—Synodical Sermon by Rev. Geo. H. Cox. Text, Eph. 6, 19. Followed by the Holy Communion.

Sunday, 11 A. M.—Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, D. D., in the church. Text, Eph. 4, 8. Rev. W. A. Lutz, in the grove. Text, Job 12, 15.

Sunday, 2 P. M.—Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., in the church. Text, Gal. 4, 24. Rev. C. C. Lyerly, in the grove. Text, Prov. 23, 26.

(*Sunday in Salisbury*), at 11 A. M., Rev. W. S. Bowman, D. D.; at 8 P. M., Rev. V. R. Stickley.

Tuesday, 11 A. M.—Ordination Sermon by Rev. W. A. Lutz. Text, Acts 20, 28; followed by the ordination of Mr. H. M. Petrea.

ADDRESSES.

Saturday, 11 A. M.—Addresses on Education by Rev. Prof. C. L. T. Fisher and Rev. Prof. J. D. Shirey.

Monday, 11 A. M.—Addresses on Missions by Rev. L. K. Probst, Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., Rev. W. A. Lutz, Rev. W. Kimball, and Rev. W. S. Bowman, D. D.

MINUTES OF THE MINISTERIUM.

FIRST SESSION.

April 29—4.30 P. M.

Ministerium was called to order by the President. Prayer by Rev. H. A. Trexler. The President brought to the attention of the Ministerium the fact (attested by a written communication), that Rev. T. H. Strohecker had withdrawn from the Lutheran church, and connected himself with the Presbyterian church. Pending the discussion of the same, Ministerium adjourned.

SECOND SESSION.

April 30—4.30 P. M.

Prayer by Rev. V. R. Stickley. The Chair appointed the following Committee to Consider the Claims for Applicants for Beneficiary Aid, with request to report at the next meeting: Revs. G. D. Bernheim, W. R. Brown, and C. C. Lyerly. Ministerium adjourned.

THIRD SESSION.

May 2—5 P. M.

Ministerium opened with prayer. The Examination Committee reported favorably on the ordination of Mr. H. M. Petrea, who had applied for ordination at the hands of this Synod.

The Committee Appointed to Consider Applications for Beneficiary Aid, reported favorably on the following applicants: Messrs. Kylers, Parker, J. L. Graham, Wagner.

Ministerium adjourned.

FOURTH SESSION.

MAY 3—8 O'CLOCK.

Ministerium opened with prayer by Rev. B. S. Brown. The following resolution was adopted in reference to Rev. T. H. Strohecker:

Resolved, That in view of Rev. T. H. Strohecker, according to his own statement, having left the Lutheran church to connect himself with another denomination, his name be stricken from the roll of our ministry.

On motion, the President of Synod was requested to inform the Lutheran Central Illinois Synod of the action of the Ministerium; and also inform Rev. T. H. Strohecker of the same.

The following was adopted:

Resolved, That Rev. Wm. Stoudemire's name be dropped from the clerical roll for contempt of Synod.

Ministerium adjourned with benediction.

C. B. KING, SECRETARY.

STANDING RESOLUTIONS OF SYNOD.

1. *Resolved*, That this Synod recommends to the Church Councils the propriety of adopting the plan of collecting Pastor's Salary by assessment.

2. *Resolved*, That in accordance with the Church Discipline, Chapter VI., Section 3, the Church Councils be instructed to require every member of the Church, to contribute to the support of the Gospel, except such as in their judgment are too poor to do so.

3. *Resolved*, That no charge in connection with this Synod shall call a pastor until it has made a satisfactory settlement with the former pastor as to salary.

4. *Resolved*, That when a retiring pastor shall notify the President of Synod, that the charge which he is vacating has not made satisfactory settlement with him, the President shall at once notify said charge that they cannot call a pastor until they have complied with third resolution of Standing Resolutions, and that if the retiring pastor fails to notify the President of the charge's indebtedness to him, he waives all protection under this resolution.

5. *Resolved*, That the courteous recognition of the presence of Ministers, not of the Lutheran Church, be taken by recording their names in the Minutes as having been in attendance upon the sessions of this Body.

6. *Resolved*, That we recommend a Certificate be given in each case when a Pastor administers the Sacrament of Baptism or the rite of Confirmation.

7. *Resolved*, That any young man receiving aid from this Synod shall execute a bond to the Treasurer to pay back in full to Synod, with interest, the amounts as severally received by him during the prosecution of his studies; in the event he voluntarily abandons the active work of the ministry, is deposed or unites with another denomination, before the expiration of seven years' faithful service—such seven years' faithful service as a Lutheran minister to be considered a canceling of his bonds.

8. *Resolved*, That as there is a lack of system in the reports, and that as no report whatever concerning the state or growth of piety, in any of our institutions, has been submitted to the committee, and as it is the duty of no one specially to do so, and as system in all things

lightens the burdens of work and economizes time, your committee would recommend that hereafter the following order should be observed in reporting: 1. Attendance upon the various means of grace, such as public worship, the attention paid thereto, and observance of the Sacrament of Baptism and the Lord's Supper. 2. Giving the number in the increase of membership by confirmation, from other churches, and by restoration, as well as loss in membership, the condition of the Sunday-school and catechetical class. 3. The increase or decrease in financial contributions for benevolent objects and to church purposes. 4. Items of special signification or miscellaneous matter, as special services held, questions on church troubles, etc. 5. Growth or decline of spiritual life and indications of piety. 6. That the President of each of our institutions be required to report to Synod on the religious condition of the students in our schools of learning.

9. *Resolved*, That the Recording Secretary be authorized to award the contract for printing the Minutes of each Synod before the assembling of Synod.

10. *Resolved*, That we hereby endorse the plans and constitutions used in the organization of Children's Societies and Woman's Societies.

11. *Resolved*, That we recommend the plans and constitution thus used, to our pastors and people where organizations have not yet been effected.

12. *Resolved*, That the money from the Children's Missionary Societies be sent to the Treasurer of Synod, marked, "Children's Fund for Foreign Missions," and that the amounts thus collected be accredited upon the assessments of the various congregations for Foreign Missions.

13. *Resolved*, That any person wishing to become a beneficiary of this Synod be required to present his request to Synod in person, if possible, or through his pastor, and that he become a beneficiary of Synod only after he has been decided worthy of aid, by a majority vote of Synod.

14. *Resolved*, That the granting of letters of dismissal from the Lutheran Church is contrary to the right usage of our church.

15. *Resolved*, That the President at the conclusion of each annual meeting of Synod appoint two brethren, one the principal the other the alternate, to prepare and to preach the Ordination Sermon at the next convention.

16. *Resolved*, That hereafter the pastors in reporting on State of the Church, shall follow the prescribed order, and shall commit to writing, and read all that they wish to report to Synod; but that it be left optional with the lay-delegates to report verbally or in writing.

17. *Resolved*, That each congregation be required to report to

Synod all communing members whose connection has not been dissolved by letter or excommunication.

18. *Resolved*, That the Lutheran name for our ministers is Pastor, and that we recommend that this word be used in public or private, when speaking to or about them.

19. *Resolved*, That Council is the Scriptural and Lutheran name for the board of officers of our various churches, and that such words as vestry, etc., are not Lutheran, and should not be used by our people.

20. *Resolved*, That in the meetings held during the annual sessions of Synod, in the interests of Education, Beneficiary Education, Home Missions, etc., a collection be taken for the object in whose interests the meeting is held.

In *calling a Pastor*, notice the form printed for use as seen on 4th page of Minutes.

INDEX.

PAGE.
Appropriation to Winston Mission 37
Address to Synod, by Rev. Rothrock, by request 39–40
Appropriations, Report of Committee on 41
Apportionment, Report of Committee on 42–43
Beneficiaries 41
Church Petitions, Report of Special Committee on 28–29
Church Institutions and Education, Report of Committee on . . 29–30
Church Extension, Report of Board of 45–46
Church Extension Board, Treasurer's Report of 47
Delegates to other Synods 3
Delegates to Sister Synods, Election of 49
Donations, Special 50
Divine Services 58
Election of Officers 16
Executive Committee of Synod, Annual Report of 23–28
Excused from Synod, Revs. Bowman and Miller 37
Executive Committee, Election of 50
Examining Committee, Appointment of 50
Finance, Report of Committee on 34–36
Hours for Conducting Business 22
Letters and Petitions, Report of Committee on 32–33
Liquidation of Amount due Rev. Fisher, Resolution on 49
Mt. Pleasant Female Seminary, Report of Board of Trustees . . 21–22
Missions, Report of Committee on 44
Minutes and Unfinished Business, Report of Committee on . . . 47–48
Minutes, Number to be printed 51
Ministerium, Minutes of 59–60
North Carolina College, Report of Board of Trustees. 19–21
Nominating Committees 42
Opening Services 5
Ordination of Rev. H. M. Petrea 40
Pastoral Call Blank 4

INDEX.

PAGE.
President's Report 7–15
President's Report, Report of Committee on 31–32
Pastoral Districts, Report of Committee on 39
Parochial Reports of Revs. Campbell and Hedrick, Resolution on 48
Parochial Reports 52–55
Parochial Table, Supplementary 56–57
Roll of Synod 6–7
Reporters to Newspapers appointed 28
Synodical Calendar 2
Standing Committees 16–17
Speakers for next Convention, Election of 49–50
Standing Resolutions, Additional 50
Seiss, Rev. Dr., 50th Anniversary, Resolution and Committee on 23
State of the Church, Report of Committee on 38–39
Standing Resolutions 61–63
Thanks, Resolution of 50–51
Time and Place of Next Meeting 51
Treasurer's Report 17–19
Telegram of Congratulation to Rev. Dr. Seiss 40
Visiting Members 16
Vacating Charges, Change in Standing Resolutions in regard to 32
Visit to Mrs. Sallie Aigle by Synod 40
Vacancies, Report of Committee on 49

MINUTES

OF THE

NINETIETH ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN

SYNOD AND MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

HELD IN

LUTHERAN CHAPEL CHURCH, CHINA GROVE, ROWAN CO., N. C.

REV. C. A. MARKS, PASTOR,

BEGINNING TUESDAY, MAY 2, 1893.

◆

HENKEL & CO.'S STEAM PRINTING HOUSE,
OFFICE OF OUR CHURCH PAPER, SHENANDOAH VALLEY, &C.,
NEW MARKET, SHENANDOAH COUNTY, VIRGINIA.

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE,

MT. PLEASANT, N. C.

COURSES LEADING TO A. B., B. S., AND B. PH.

ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT,

With Courses Preparatory for College.

SPECIAL COMMERCIAL DEPARTMENT.

INSTRUCTION THOROUGH. GOOD BRICK BUILDINGS.

BEAUTIFUL AND HEALTHFUL LOCATION.

EXPENSES MODERATE.

SESSION OPENS SEPTEMBER 7th, 1893.

For Catalogue and further information, address

J. D. SHIREY, President.

MINUTES

OF THE

NINETIETH ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN

SYNOD AND MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

HELD IN

LUTHERAN CHAPEL CHURCH, CHINA GROVE, ROWAN CO., N. C.

REV. C. A. MARKS, PASTOR,

BEGINNING TUESDAY, MAY 2, 1893.

HENKEL & CO.'S STEAM PRINTING HOUSE,
OFFICE OF OUR CHURCH PAPER, SHENANDOAH VALLEY, &C.
NEW MARKET, SHENANDOAH COUNTY, VIRGINIA.

SYNODICAL CALENDAR 1893-'94.

OFFICERS OF SYNOD.

President—Rev. GEO. H. COX . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Vice-President—Rev. C. A. ROSE . . . . . . Zeb, N. C.
Secretary—Rev. CHAS. B. KING . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
Treasurer—Mr. I. FRANK PATTERSON . . China Grove, N. C.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

President—Rev. C. A. MARKS . . . . China Grove, N. C.
Secretary—Rev. J. Q. WERTZ, ... Salisbury, N. C.
Treasurer—Rev. V. R. STICKLEY . . Enochville, N. C.
Capt. J. A. FISHER,
Mr. P. D. LINN.

ARCHIVARIUS.

Rev. J. D. SHIREY . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

SENIORES MINISTERII.

Sixty Years in the Ministry.

Rev. S. ROTHROCK, D. D., Rev. J. B. DAVIS, D. D.

◆

SPECIAL COMMITTEES

COMMITTEE ON CREDENTIALS.

The SECRETARY, with Revs. W. R. BROWN and C. L. T. FISHER.

COMMITTEE ON EXAMINATION OF CANDIDATES.

Rev. W. S. BOWMAN, D. D., Rev. B. S. BROWN,
Rev. G. D. BERNHEIM, D. D.

COMMITTEE ON FILE OF MINUTES AND ARCHIVE BUILDING.

Rev. Prof. J. H. C. FISHER and Mr. C. D. BARRINGER.

COMMITTEE ON THE CENTENNIAL OF ORGAN CHURCH.

The OFFICERS of SYNOD and the PASTOR LOCI.

SPEAKERS FOR NEXT CONVENTION.

ADDRESS ON BENEFICIARY EDUCATION.

Rev. B. W. CRONK, Prin. Rev. D. W. MICHAEL, Alt.

ADDRESS ON MISSIONS.

Rev. Prof. C. L. T. FISHER, Prin. Rev. W. P. HUDDLE, Alt.

ORDINATION SERMON.

Rev. PETER MILLER, Prin. Rev. J. D. SHIREY, Alt.

SERMON ON BENEFICENCE OR DIVINE STEWARDSHIP.

Rev. C. A. MARKS, Prin. Rev. E. P. PARKER, Alt.

DELEGATES TO OTHER SYNODS.

TO THE TENNESSEE SYNOD.

Rev. W. S. BOWMAN, D. D., Prin. Rev. J. D. SHIREY, Alt.

TO THE SOUTH CAROLINA SYNOD.

Rev. J. Q. WERTZ, Prin. Rev. C. A. MARKS, Alt.

TO THE SOUTHWEST VIRGINIA SYNOD.

Rev. C. B. KING, Prin. Rev. W. R. BROWN, Alt.

TO THE VIRGINIA SYNOD.

Rev. PETER MILLER, Prin. Rev. C. B. MILLER, Alt.

TIME AND PLACE OF NEXT ANNUAL MEETING.

The 91st Annual Convention of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina will be held in Organ Church, Rowan County, N. C., beginning Thursday before the first Sunday in May, 1894.

PASTOR'S CALL.

TO REV . . . .

Grace, Mercy and Peace from God our Father and Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

The Evangelical Lutheran pastorate of . . . .
. . . .
being destitute of a pastor, and the stated means of Grace which God appointed for the salvation of souls, and being satisfied of your piety, literary attainments and ministerial qualifications, the undersigned are authorized by and on behalf of the same to inform you that the said pastorate has according to the Formula of Government of the Evangelical Lutheran Church of the . . . . Synod, elected you and doth through . . . . . solemnly and in the fear of God call you to become its pastor and spiritual teacher, to teach the Word of God, administer the Sacraments, attend to the catechisation of the young, maintain Christian discipline, and perform all the other duties of the gospel ministry according to the Word of God and the rules and usages of the Evangelical Lutheran Church, your services to commence on or about 18

(1)
. . . .
. . . .
. . . .
. . . .

To encourage you in the performance of the duties of the pastoral office . . . . . . authorized to promise you on behalf of the said pastorate proper attention, obedience and love in the Lord; and to free you from worldly care while you are laboring for our spiritual good, as well as to make you a suitable compensation for your ministerial services . . further have authority to state that your salary shall be at the rate of . . . . dollars annually in . . . . installments, so long as you continue its pastor, together with the free use of the parsonage. (2)

May the Lord incline you to come and labor among us in the fullness of the blessings of the gospel of peace.

Given under . . . . . hand this . . . . . day of 18 (3)

(Signed) . . . .
Presiding Officer of the Congregational meeting of Evangelical Lutheran pastorate of . . . . (4)

. . . .
. . . .
. . . .
Signatures of other officers.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR FILLING BLANKS.

(1)—The blank space may be filled up with any details, concerning the charge, that may be deemed necessary for the further information of the pastor elect.

(2)—If there should be no parsonage, the clause regarding it should be stricken out.

(3)—This call is to be signed by the Presiding officer of the Congregational Meeting at which the pastor has been elected.

(4)—If the Charter of the Church should require any other officer or officers to sign the pastoral call, such officers ought also to sign the call in addition to the President of the Congregational Meeting.

[Form to be used by the congregations of the North Carolina Synod.]

MINUTES

OF THE

NINETIETH ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

EVANG. LUTH. SYNOD AND MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

HELD AT

LUTHERAN CHAPEL CHURCH, CHINA GROVE, N. C.,

REV. C. A. MARKS, PASTOR,

BEGINNING TUESDAY, MAY 2D, 1893.

The ninetieth annual convention of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina met in Lutheran Chapel Evangelical Lutheran Church, China Grove, N. C., Rev. C. A. Marks, pastor, Tuesday morning, at 11 o'clock, May 2, 1893.

The opening service was conducted by the pastor *loci*.—The synodical sermon was preached by Rev. Geo. H. Cox, from text Psa. 46, 7. Then followed the administration of the Lord's Supper, and adjournment with benediction, to meet in afternoon session.

◆

FIRST SESSION.

MAY 2D, 2 O'CLOCK, P. M.

The Synod was formally opened according to the Book of Common Service.

The roll of ministers was called, and the names of lay-delegates presenting proper credentials were enrolled.

ROLL OF SYNOD.

CLERICAL.

MINISTERS.	TIME OF ENTERING MINISTRY.	POSTOFFICE.
Rev. Samuel Rothrock, D. D	1833	Gold Hill, N. C.
" J. B. Davis, D. D., (a. e.)	1833	Salem, Va.
" G. D. Bernheim, D. D.	1849	Wilmington, N. C.
" W. S. Bowman, D. D.	18—	Charlotte, N. C.
" J. F. Schaeffer (a. e.)	1851	Monroe, Ga.
" W. H. Cone (a. e.)	1858	New Market, Va.
" Peter Miller	1860	Concord, N. C.
" W. Kimball	1859	Tyro Shops, N. C.
" J. D. Shirey	1860	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
" M. Wolf (a. e.)	1860	Ridgeway, N. C.
" A. D. L. Moser (a. e.)	1863	Charlotte, N. C.
" J. H. Fesperman (a. e.)	1865	Barium Springs, N. C.
" W. R. Ketchie	1868	Kappa, N. C.
" R. L. Brown	1868	Salisbury, N. C.
" E. P. Parker	1871	Greensboro, N. C.
" Geo. H. Cox	1872	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
" H. M. Brown	1873	Brick Church, N. C.
" V. R. Stickley	1875	Enochville, N. C.
" C. A. Marks	1876	China Grove, N. C.
" W. A. Lutz	1877	Winston, N. C.
" W. G. Campbell (a.)	1877	
" J. M. Hedrick (a. e.)	1877	Concord, N. C.
" C. C. Lyerly (a.)	1881	Bryson, Texas.
" J. Q Wertz	1881	Salisbury, N. C.
" C. A. Rose	1882	Zeb, N. C.
" C. L. T. Fisher	1884	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
" B. W. Cronk	1884	Bear Poplar, N. C.
" H. A. Trexler	1886	Rural Hall, N. C.
" W. R. Brown	1886	Organ Church, N. C.
" Chas. B. King	1886	Salisbury, N. C.
" C. B. Miller	1887	Burlington, N. C.
" D. W. Michael	1887	Troutman, N. C.
" H. M. Petrea	1892	Richmond, Va.
" J. H. C. Fisher	——	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
" C. A. Brown	——	China Grove, N. C.
" W. P. Huddle	——	Craven, N. C.
" R. L. Bame	1893	Salisbury, N. C.
" W. H. Stutts	1893	Cherokee, N. C.

Total number of ministers, 38. (a. e.) Absent and excused. (a.) Absent.

LAY.

DELEGATES.	POSTOFFICE.	PASTORATES.
J. D. Heilig	Salisbury, N. C.	St. John's.
C. D. Barringer	Concord, N. C.	St. John's (Cabarrus).
W. H. Graeber	Organ Church, N. C.	Organ. Ebenezer.
Henry Cobb, Jr	Gibsonville, N. C.	Frieden's.
S. W. Winecoff	China Grove, N. C.	Luther's Chapel. Center Grove.

LAY—Continued.

DELEGATES.	POSTOFFICE.	PASTORATES.
John C. Lingle	Salisbury, N. C.	Union. Christiana.
Dr. C. M. Pool	Craven, N. C.	St. Peter's. St. Matthew.
D. M. Isenhour	Enochville, N. C.	St. Enoch. Trinity.
Geo. W. Dry	Copal Grove, N. C.	St. Stephen's. Mt. Olive.
James D. Walker	Mocksville, N. C.	Reformation. St. Matthew's. Providence.
Edmond Sifford	Salisbury, N. C.	St. Luke's. Salem.
Dr. S. P. Wright	Wilmington, N. C.	St. Paul's (Wilmington).
W. H. Crowel and T. B. Seigle	Charlotte, N. C.	St. Mark's.
C G. Heilig	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.	Holy Trinity. Albemarle.
W. S. Blackwelder	Copal Grove, N. C	Luther's (Rowan). Bethel (Stanley).
S. C. Ketchie	Salisbury, N. C.	Bethel. St. Paul's (Rowan). Christ's.
— — ———	——— —	St. James'. St. Andrew's.
H. J. Sink	Tyro Shops, N. C.	St. Luke's. Pilgrim. Bethany. Piny.
S. G. Patterson	China Grove, N. C.	Grace. Concordia.
— — ———	——— —	Cold Water. Mt. Hermon. Prosperity.
V. I. Beck	Rural Hall, N. C.	Shiloh. Bethany. Nazareth.
C. C. Haithcox	Troutman, N. C.	St. Michael. St. Paul's. Amity.
J. M. Kimes	Brick Church, N. C.	Lau's. Richland. Zion's (½).
F. B. Efird	Winston, N. C.	Augsburg.
C. F. W. Heimes	Wilmington, N. C.	St. Matthew's.
H. N. Fowler	Burlington, N. C.	Macedonia. St. Paul's.

VACANT PASTORATES.

CHURCHES.	DELEGATES.	ADDRESS OF DELEGATES.
1. St. Paul's (Wilmington)	Dr. S. P. Wright	Wilmington, N. C.
2. Frieden's	Henry Cobb, Jr.	Gibsonville, N. C.
3. Luther's(Rowan) Bethel (Stanley)	W. S. Blackwelder	Copal Grove, N. C.
Mt. Carmel	Vacant church	Referred to Exec. Com.
4. Reformation St. Matthew's Providence	*Davie Mission* — — ———	Referred to Exec. Com.

VACANT MISSION POINTS UNDER CARE OF SYNOD.

Greensboro, N. C.	19 communicant members.
Lexington, N. C.	
Asheville, N. C.	38 communicant members organized.
St. James (Stanley) Sumpter, S. C	36 communicant members organized.
Seaman Mission	588 Scandinavians and Germans attended service.
Mooresville	
Elkin	
Mocksville	
The Owen's lot and church	
Goldsboro	

The President read his annual report which was received and held for reference to the proper committee.

PRESIDENT'S REPORT.

MY DEAR BRETHREN :

GREETINGS IN THE NAME OF OUR DEAR LORD JESUS : Time's never ceasing, ever moving chariot-wheels have once again brought us together in our synodical capacity. The ninetieth year of our dear old synod has rapidly passed, and will soon be numbered among the things that once were, but are not. Its months and weeks are all gone, buried in the past, never to be recalled. Only a few short days and hours yet remain.

We have toiled and labored ; preached and prayed ; ministered and been ministered unto, during the year ; but now, our work for the year is ended. Many have been the cares, burdens, and troubles ; fears, hopes, and griefs ; yearnings, aspirations, and wrestlings of the year ; but God's messengers have come and taken all these, together with our sheaves, many or few, and have borne them away to his eternal granary, there to await the day of final reckoning. The planting is over, the growing is completed, the harvest is gathered, the results we cannot change.

And now, after the work of the year, in the providence of our God we are here, once more gathered together in synodical capacity, to devise ways and means for the continuation of the work that is intrusted to our hands.

Before us, to-day, there lies much to be done. From the foreign field, from the home field, from every department of our work, there comes the constant cry, "Come over and help us." And the very serious question forces itself upon us as a synod and as individuals, Are we doing our best? Does not God demand our best? Dare we offer him, and will he be satisfied with less than our best?

May God help us, during this convention, to devise, plan, and execute great things for the Master's Kingdom.

RESIGNATIONS.

The following resignations have been handed in and accepted during the year:

1. Rev. H. A. Trexler, St. Peter's pastorate, June 1, 1892.
2. Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, D. D., St. Paul's, Wilmington, N. C., Oct. 30, 1892.
3. Rev. C. C. Lyerly, Bethel (Stanley) pastorate, Nov. 21, 1892.
4. Rev. C. B. Miller, Frieden's congregation, March 26, 1893.

CALLS ACCEPTED.

The following calls have been given and accepted:

1. Rev. H. A. Trexler to the Forsyth Mission, June 1, 1892.
2. Rev. W. Kimball to the Davidson pastorate, June 1, 1892.
3. Rev. C. A. Brown to the Concordia pastorate, Aug. 9, 1892.
4. Rev. W. P. Huddle to the St. Peter's pastorate, Feb. 1, 1893.
5. Rev. C. B. Miller to the Alamance Mission, March 17, 1893.

LETTERS OF TRANSFER.

The following letters of transfer have been received:

1. Rev. C. A. Brown from the Southwestern Virginia Synod.
2. Rev. W. P. Huddle from the Southwestern Virginia Synod.

LETTERS OF HONORABLE DISMISSION.

The following letters of honorable dismission have been granted:

1. Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, D. D., to the Evangelical Lutheran Pittsburgh Synod (G. C.), April 18, 1893.
2. Rev. Prof. J. A. Linn to the English District Synod of Ohio, May 1, 1893.

SUPPLIES.

1. Theological student, H. N. Miller, supplied the St. Peter's pastorate for a term of three months, during the summer vacation; and Macedonia church at Burlington during the Christmas vacation.
2. Theological student, R. L. Patterson, supplied the Alamance Mission for a term of three months during the summer vacation.
3. Theological student, J. A. Graham, supplied Grace congregation for a term of three months.
4. Rev. V. R. Stickley supplied Concordia congregation until the arrival of their new pastor.
5. Rev. Prof. J. H. C. Fisher supplied Bethel (Stanley) congregation from January 15, 1893, up to the present time.
6. Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, D. D., supplied the Sumpter Mission up to the time of his leaving the bounds of our Synod.
7. Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., supplied St. Paul's congregation, at Wilmington, from the first Sunday in March until the present time.
8. Rev. W. R. Ketchie supplied Providence congregation of the Davie Mission during the entire year.

INSTALLATIONS.

The following named pastors have been installed:

1. Rev. B. S. Brown over the Mt. Pleasant pastorate, May 29, 1892. The sermon was preached by Rev. W. S. Bowman, D. D., and the installation service was conducted by the President of Synod.

2. Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., over St. Matthew's, Wilmington, N. C., July 3, 1892. The charge to the pastor was delivered by Rev. W. S. Bowman, D. D., and that to the people by Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, D. D.

3. Rev. W. Kimball over the Davidson pastorate, October 23, 1892. The sermon and installation service both by Rev. Prof. J. D. Shirey, President of North Carolina College.

4. Rev. C. A. Brown over the Concordia pastorate, Nov. 3, 1892. The sermon was preached by Rev. C. A. Marks, President of the Southern Conference, and the installation service was conducted by the President of Synod.

5. Rev. V. R. Stickley over the Enochville pastorate, April 30, 1893. The charge to the people was delivered by Rev. W. A. Lutz, and that to the pastor by Rev. Prof. J. D. Shirey, President of North Carolina College.

VACANCIES.

The following named pastorates and missions are now vacant:

1. Bethel (Stanley) pastorate, consisting of Bethel and Luther congregations.
2. St. Paul congregation, Wilmington, N. C.
3. Frieden's congregation, Guilford county, N. C.

DEDICATIONS.

The following named churches have been dedicated:

1. St. Michael's, Troutman, N. C., Rev. D. W. Michael, pastor, August 14, 1892. The sermon was delivered by the President of North Carolina College, Rev. Prof. J. D. Shirey, and the dedication service was conducted by the pastor.

2. Low's, Rev. H. M. Brown, pastor, Oct. 30, 1892. The sermon was preached by Rev. W. A. Lutz, and the dedication service was conducted by the pastor, assisted by Rev. E. P. Parker.

3. Amity, Rev. D. W. Michael, pastor, April 30, 1893. The sermon was preached by Rev. W. S. Bowman, D. D., and the dedication service was conducted by the pastor.

OUR INSTITUTIONS.

In accordance with the announcement made in my last annual report, Rev. Prof. C. L. T. Fisher, A. M., has been at the head of Mont Amœna Female Seminary during the scholastic year now drawing to a close, and has been assisted by a corps of able teach cialist in her department.

Many and great improvements have been made upon, within the buildings, all of which will, no doubt, be repor by the proper officers. Large numbers of students have bee tendance during the year, so that other buildings, and even p rooms, have been utilized for the accommodation of the board There is every prospect for a continuance of this state of affairs, whic at once suggests the necessity of enlarging the institution. Recommendations, looking to these things, will, in all probability, be presented for the consideration of Synod, to and for which I bespeak your careful attention and wise action.

North Carolina College is accomplishing a far greater work for our church, synod, and people, than many, perhaps, are aware of. The very thorough and substantial work done, is of such a character, as places her graduates breast to breast and shoulder to shoulder with those of similar institutions. Not "how much," but "how well," is the aim of her self-denying faculty; and their success is such as furnishes no reason for discouragement, but much for encouragement, and much to make us proud of our institution. I feel sure that the reports of the presidents of the board and faculty will be such, this year, as to make glad every heart. But the full tide of success has not yet been reached. More students and larger endowment are the urgent needs of the institution. At this day and time, no institution can live and prosper without an adequate endowment fund. Through the noble efforts of the ministers and laymen of our Synod, we have an endowment fund of $15,000, but that is not sufficient; we need more. The Lord has intrusted the means to many of our church. May he direct them to set apart a portion of those means for their institution, that it may, indeed, be an honor to God and a blessing to themselves.

If every minister belonging to Synod would give both of our institutions their hearty approval and support, they could be made much more efficient, and could and would accomplish more in proportion.

THE W. H. AND F. MISSION SOCIETY.

Each year adds new lustre to the glory of our consecrated and self-denying women, and demonstrates more and more the power of concentrated effort.

There are now twenty-four societies in active co-operation, with an aggregate enrollment of 537 active, 135 honorary, and 55 life members. Their last annual report shows the following sums contributed: To Home Missions, $263.77; Foreign Missions, $216.55; Conventional Expenses, $26.55, or a total of $506.87. They unanimously determined that this year they would contribute for Winston Augsburg nd for Foreign Missions, $300, or a total of $700. Or other way, last year they contributed over $1.03 per his year they determined to do still better. With them ne is to succeed.

Synod would do as well, what could she not accomplish with ven thousand members!

he officers of the Synodical Convention are: President, Miss Ella Belle Shirey; First Vice-President, Mrs. C. A. Marks; Second Vice-President, Mrs. W. R. Brown; Recording Secretary, Mrs. L. W. Walton; Corresponding Secretary, Miss Cora L. Patterson; Treasurer, Mrs. P. N. Heilig.

The officers of the Southern Conferential Convention are: President, Mrs. J. A. Linn; Vice-President, Miss Jennie A. Blackwelder; Secretary, Miss Leah J. Blackwelder; Treasurer, Mrs. M. L. Eddleman.

As yet, no Conferential Convention has been organized within the bounds of the Northern Conference.

NEW CONGREGATIONS.

The following congregations have been reported as organized, and will, probably, apply for admission to Synod:

1. A congregation at Greensboro, N. C., organized in Aug., 1892, by Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, D. D., and Rev. E. P. Parker.

2. A congregation at Asheville, N. C., organized in Sept., 1892, by Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, D. D.

PROGRESS.

The progress among the churches is very gratifying. The following have been reported:

1. The Davidson pastorate, Rev. W. Kimball, pastor, has put improvements upon the parsonage to the amount of $55, and has placed some useful and valuable furniture therein for the use of the pastor.

2. St. John's, Salisbury, Rev. C. B. King, pastor, has repaired the church to the amount of $60.

3. The Mt. Pleasant pastorate, Rev. B. S. Brown, pastor, has increased the pastor's salary $50.

4. St. Mark's, Charlotte, Rev. W. S. Bowman, D. D., pastor, has placed a furnace and heating apparatus in the church at a cost of $200.

5. St. Matthew's, Wilmington, Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., pastor, has erected a parochial school building in connection with the church at a cost of $750.

6. St. Paul's, Wilmington, has made improvements in Luther Memorial Hall, for the accommodation of its parochial school, at a cost of $100.

7. The Iredell pastorate, Rev. D. W. Michael, pastor, has improved its churches at a cost of $50.

8. The Bethel (Rowan) pastorate, Rev. C. A. Rose, pastor, has put repairs upon the parsonage to the amount of $100.

9. The Concordia pastorate, Rev. C. A. Brown, pastor, has received the donation of a most beautiful and eligible lot for a parsonage, and has purchased furniture to the amount of $30 for the use of the pastor.

10. The Union pastorate, Rev. J. Q. Wertz, pastor, has improved the parsonage at a cost of $25, and will soon place a new organ in Union church.

11. St. John's, Cabarrus Co., Rev. P. Miller, pastor, has put improvements and furniture to the parsonage to the amount of $76.

12. Forsyth Mission, Rev. H. A. Trexler, pastor, has erected a new parsonage at a cost of $380; added a belfry and bell $85, and placed an organ in the church $65.

13. Low's church, Rev. H. M. Brown, pastor, has placed a new organ in the church $50, and painted to the amount of $25.

14. Richland church, Rev. H. M. Brown, pastor, has $75 in hand for improvements on the church during this summer.

DEATHS.

Death has been in our midst, since last we met, calling away to the eternal home two who have often met with us and participated in the labors and blessings of our synodical meetings.

Rev. P. E. Zink departed this life, in the triumphs of a living faith, Dec. 23, 1892. He was ordained to the Gospel ministry in the Evangelical Lutheran church, by this Synod, at its seventieth convention, held in St. Paul's church, Rowan Co., N. C., May 4, 1873, and has, therefore, been in the ministry for twenty years.

Although never having engaged in the active work of the ministry, never having accepted a pastoral call, he has been a useful Christian man and a faithful member of Synod. He now rests under the shade of the Sheltering Rock, reaping the reward of the faithful servant. May we each so live as to join him there, when our summons comes.

Col. P. N. Heilig departed this life, and was carried by angels from the church militant up to the church triumphant, Aug. 23, 1892. He was a faithful and active layman of our church, and one whom the whole church delighted to honor.

Since 1874, he has been a constant attendant upon the meetings of our Synod, often and repeatedly being the representative of the congregation to which he belonged, at Salisbury: and was, for ten consecutive years, from 1880 to 1890, the honored Treasurer of the Synod.

He was often our representative in the meetings of the old General Synod (South); was a delegate to the Diet that met at Salisbury in 1884, to determine upon a basis of union for our Southern churches; was a delegate to the last convention of the General Synod, and the first convention of the United Synod at Roanoke, Va., in 1886; and has been a delegate to every convention of the United Synod since; and, at its last convention, in Knoxville, Tenn., just a short time before his death, that body unanimously elected him to the important position of treasurer.

He was an earnest, devoted, faithful Christian; and when the summons came, he died as he had lived,—with his armor on—in God's house, the place he loved so well—with prayer, praise, and thanksgiving upon heart and lip. May God bless our churches and our Synod with many more such Christian laymen as was Col. P. N. Heilig.

THE UNITED SYNOD.

The chairman of the delegation to the United Synod will present you a full report of the doings of that body, and hence they need not be included in this report. It is, however, both right and proper that I should inform you that the United Synod, at its convention at Knoxville, Tenn., in June last, acceded, almost unanimously, to the request of this Synod; that is, the elimination of the objectionable item under "Regulations in regard to Work" from the By-Laws, &c., of that body; and that, therefore, in accordance with our own action, we stand pledged to "full co-operation in all the work of the United Synod."

It should be the aim of this Synod to make good its pledge, and thus show the sincerity of its action.

STANDING RESOLUTIONS.

As already reported, Rev. C. C. Lyerly tendered his resignation of the Bethel (Stanley) pastorate, Nov. 12, 1892. Under date of Dec. 12, 1892, I received a communication from him, informing me that one of the congregations of the pastorate, viz., Luther's, had failed to make satisfactory settlement, and claiming protection under standing resolution of Synod, No. 3. On the 15th of the same month, I officially notified the pastorate in accordance with standing resolution No. 4. On the 20th, I received the following petition:

COPAL GROVE, N. C., DEC. 12, 1892.

WHEREAS, The pastorate, known as Bethel (Stanley) pastorate, consists of two congregations, viz., Bethel, Stanley Co., and Luther's, Rowan Co., and,

WHEREAS, Bethel has settled in full with the outgoing pastor, but Luther's has not, therefore,

The officers of Bethel congregation pray you, Rev. Geo. H. Cox, president of the North Carolina Synod, to allow us to secure a supply until the meeting of Synod.

(*Signed by the Council of Bethel.*)

D. A. LEFFLER,	M. J. M. MISENHEIMER,
W. A. RITCHIE,	P. R. MISENHEIMER,
C. C. MISENHEIMER,	W. S. BLACKWELDER.

(*Certified to by the Secretary of the Congregation.*)

C. A. RIDENHOUR.

Under the existing circumstances, I, on the 21st of Dec., 1892, granted the above petition, and trust that the Synod will approve of my course, and that something may be done during this convention so as to enable those good people to secure the services of a permanent pastor.

THE FINANCES OF THE SYNOD.

I desire to call particular attention to the financial affairs of the Synod. As is well known, the different funds are often inadequate. Often we are driven to the necessity of borrowing from one fund in order to meet the demands made upon another; and it not unfrequently occurs that we cannot respond to urgent, legitimate, and worthy calls for help, because of a lack of sufficient means in the treasury.

Every year brings to the Synod new and greater responsibilities. New pastorates and missions are opening before us; many young men desiring to prepare for the Gospel ministry are calling upon us for aid; and the widening work of the United Synod calls upon us for larger and more frequent appropriations. To meet these increasing demands, we greatly need a more plethoric treasury. But the fact stares us in the face, that our funds are not increasing in proportion to the demands made upon us.

Laying aside, for the present, all questions as to whether or not the present plan of apportionment is the best, or the most scriptural, we must all acknowledge the immediate necessity of, in some way, increasing considerably, the income of the Synod. I am convinced that our people, as a rule, are willing to give, and will give much more liberally than they are now doing, if the objects for which contributions are asked, and their personal, individual responsibilities thereto are properly presented to them, and the Synod prudently and wisely expends the funds. It seems to me what we need is regular, systematic, and proportionate giving upon the part of the whole Synod. If this can be attained, we shall not be under the necessity of either begging, or resorting to doubtful methods for raising money, or shall we longer have room to complain of a scarcity of funds. This is a subject of great importance to the Synod, and deserves and I trust will receive careful and prayerful consideration.

THE ARCHIVES OF THE SYNOD.

In my last annual report I called attention to the very unsatisfactory, and, in fact, unsafe condition of the archives of Synod, now in the library of North Carolina College. The matter was "referred to the Executive Committee of Synod in connection with the college authorities." Nothing has been done, and the archives are still in the condition reported.

Since the last meeting of Synod, I have learned from Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., that he has in his possession a full file of the Minutes of Synod. I believe this to be the only full file in existence. The Historical Society at Gettysburg has nearly a full file, and our Synod, so far as I know, lacks a good many of having a full file. Dr. Bernheim expressed himself as being willing to transfer his file to the Synod, if the Synod will provide a fire and water proof apartment in which to preserve it.

Certainly the Synod should be very thankful for this opportunity, and should immediately accept the only opportunity perhaps that it will ever have of securing a full file of its own Minutes. Would it not be an excellent plan to erect a new building, so badly needed by the college, and in that building arrange for a suitable and safe place for all the archives of Synod?

OUR CONFERENCES.

The Southern Conference has held two meetings during the year. The first in Bethel church, Stanley Co., Rev. C. C. Lyerly, pastor, July 29-31, 1892, and the second in Ebenezer church, Rev. W. R. Brown, pastor, Oct. 28-30, 1892.

The officers are: President, Rev. C. A. Marks; Secretary, Rev. Prof. J. H. C. Fisher; Treasurer, Mr. J. L. Sifferd.

At the second meeting, the following was unanimously adopted:

Resolved, That this conference looks with disapprobation upon the giving of invitations by councils, churches, or pastors to any students to preach in our churches who have not had theological training equivalent to one year in a Lutheran theological seminary; and we equally disapprove the compliance of any student with such invitations, who has not the aforesaid qualifications; and furthermore,

Resolved, That we approve the preaching of theological students of one year's standing, only when under the direction and approval of their respective pastors, or the President of Synod.

Resolved, That the above resolutions be recommended to Synod for standing resolutions.

The next meeting of the conference is to be held in Mt. Olive church, Rev. George H. Cox, pastor, at a time to be fixed by the officers of conference.

The Northern Conference has held two meetings during the year.

The first in Trinity church of the Enochville pastorate, Rev. V. R. Stickley, pastor, July 29, 1892, and the second in Low's church, of the Guilford pastorate, Rev. H. M. Brown, pastor, Oct. 27, 1892.

The officers are: President, Rev. W. R. Ketchie; Secretary, Rev. W. A. Lutz; Treasurer, Rev. V. R. Stickley.

At the first meeting there were present only four, and at the second only five ministers out of the fifteen that belong to the conference.

At the first meeting the following was adopted:

Resolved 1. That Synod be asked to enforce the Constitution, respecting the clergy attending Conference, the same as Synod.

Resolved 2. That Synod be requested to rule that in cases where the pastor lives in a different conference from his pastorate he shall, by virtue of his pastoral relation, belong to and attend the conference in whose bounds his work lies.

SUMPTER MISSION.

Up to the time of his removal from the bounds of our Synod, Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, D. D., has ministered to the wants of the Sumpter Mission. He reports the mission in a prosperous and promising condition. There are now thirty-four confirmed and thirty-four baptized members, making a total of sixty-eight souls. Six have been confirmed, and one has been called away by death during the year. A good Sunday-school, numbering between thirty and forty, is maintained, and a Ladies' Aid Society has been organized with twelve members. The congregation has purchased a building lot for a church, in the very heart of the city, at a cost of $1,400, most of which has been collected in Sumpter, and more than one-third of it was paid down in cash at the time of the purchase. The mission deserves and should receive the nourishing care and support of the Synod, and some arrangement should be made that they be supplied with the administration of the Word and Sacraments until such time as a permanent pastor is secured.

THE WINSTON MISSION.

The Augsburg Mission at Winston is entirely under the control and management of the Board of Missions of the United Synod; but inasmuch as the mission congregation is an integral part of our Synod, and the Synod is so directly interested in the work there, I deem it but right and proper that I should report some things concerning the same.

It will be remembered that, at the last convention of Synod, the Augsburg Mission congregation applied for admission to Synod, and was finally received, after considerable discussion, growing out of the fact that the congregation had not complied with the requirement of the Constitution of Synod, in presenting a copy of its own constitution for examination. Under date of May 10, 1892, one week after the adjournment of Synod, I received a communication from the pastor of the congregation, stating that they were willing to adopt, as a substitute to the one already adopted, the constitution of the Wilmington Mission, if such would be satisfactory to Synod.

Realizing that the Synod had already ratified said constitution for the Wilmington Mission, and that thus all difficulties and objections would be removed, I advised the step; and, accordingly, said constitution was adopted as the constitution of the congregation, June 2, 1892.

On September 26, 1892, the congregation celebrated its first anniversary with an appropriate sermon by Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, D. D., and other interesting exercises.

Under date of February 9, 1893, I received a communication from the pastor, stating that the Board of Missions of the United Synod had submitted the following proposition with regard to the work in Winston, viz.: The Board had already appropriated $2,000 for a lot and $700 per year on the salary, and now proposed to appropriate $2,000 for the building, and the congregation $4,000, with the understanding that the $1,500 pledged by our Synod to Winston, should be included in the $2,000, appropriated by the Board for the building. Said proposition to become binding when ratified by the congregation.

The pastor and church council asked to be advised whether or not they should ratify the proposition.

At once comprehending the importance of the question, I called a meeting of the ministers living in Mt. Pleasant, and wrote to others. So far as heard from, every minister agreed that our understanding of the Synod's pledge of $1,500, was, that it was to Winston and not to the Board, and was over and above our regular apportionment for Home Missions.

Accordingly, I advised the congregation to hold the matter open until the meeting of Synod, in order that a satisfactory settlement might be reached. Since then I have had considerable correspondence with Rev. L. K. Probst, Secretary of the Board, concerning the question, resulting in no change in the situation. In consequence of this misunderstanding, the work of building has been suspended for the present, Rev. Probst declaring, "that if our position is sustained, it will be impossible, not from unwillingness, but from inability, for the Board to carry out its pledges to Winston;" but that "the Board is ready and willing to go on just as soon as we understand what appropriation we are to receive from the North Carolina Synod."

Spiritually, the work is advancing grandly. There have been 26 children and 8 adults baptized, 8 received by certificate, and 19 by confirmation. There are now 94 members enrolled and 102 in the Sunday-school, with an average attendance of 73. The congregation has contributed for all purposes $589.12.

INDEPENDENT MISSIONARY WORK.

For the past two years, Rev. B. W. Cronk, pastor of the Salem and St. Luke's pastorate, has been holding services in a school-house, three miles east from the town of Cleveland and north of the Western R. R., in a community where there are a few scattered Lutherans and no church of any denomination.

The result is that members of Salem and St. Luke's congregations have begun the erection of a church building at that point. The necessary material and funds have been nearly all provided for, and Pastor Cronk says, in reporting the same, "By the next meeting of Synod, we hope to be worshiping in the new church."

As is well known, there are many just such vacant fields lying around many of our pastorates; and the question amongst us has been as to how we could occupy and hold such territory. Pastor Cronk's course seems to me to be a solution of the question.

If every pastor, so situated, would occupy one or more of such outlying fields, giving such services as he could spare from the work of his regular pastorate, we should soon see and realize the blessed fruits thereof.

THE SEAMEN'S MISSION.

The work among the seamen at the port of Wilmington by our missionary, Rev. F. W. Peschau, D. D., has been prosecuted, up to the time of his removal from Wilmington, with his characteristic zeal, energy, and enthusiasm.

Services have been held on week days, except upon three Sunday afternoons. 588 foreign Lutheran Seamen have attended the services and 23 have received the holy communion.

The report of the missionary shows that the receipts for the year, from all sources, have been $54.64. The expenses have been $15.29. The balance, $39.35, has been returned to the treasurer of Synod.

The books, communion set, and other properties pertaining to the work, are in Wilmington, N. C., subject to the order of Synod.

The work commends itself to the heart and judgment of all who are at all subject to the needs and circumstances; and should not be abandoned, if the services of a suitable and competent missionary can be secured.

RECOMMENDATIONS.

And now, in view of these facts that are laid before you, I herewith make the following recommendations:

1. That the Secretary be instructed to procure suitable blank Letters of Honorable Dismission for the use of the president.

2. That the Synod devise some plan by which the new congregations at Asheville and Greensboro, and the mission at Sumpter, S. C., shall be supplied during the coming year.

3. That a committee be appointed to prepare suitable resolutions concerning the death of Rev. P. E. Zink and Col. P. N. Heilig.

4. That a committee be appointed to confer with Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., concerning his file of Minutes, and to consider the feasibility of erecting a suitable building for the preservation of the archives of Synod.

5. That the regular Committee on Apportionment be charged with the duty of formulating and presenting to Synod some plan by which the income of the Synod may be so increased as to meet the enlarged demands upon us.

6. That the resolutions recommended by the Southern Conference be adopted as Standing Resolution No. 21.

7. That the request contained in the first resolution, recommended by the Northern Conference, be granted, and that Synod require each conference to report to the president of Synod the names of all unexcused absentees, the same to be embodied in his annual report to Synod. (*See Constitution, chap. 8, item 11.*)

8. That the request, contained in the second resolution, recommended by the Northern Conference, receive the careful consideration of Synod. The president desires to call attention to the fact that the granting of said request will necessitate an amendment to the constitution. (*See Constitution, chap. 2, art. 3, item 2, and chap. 13, item 5.*)

9. That the Synod interpret, in full and explicit language, its meaning of the resolution, adopted at the last convention of Synod, appropriating $1500 "to the Winston Mission." (*See Minutes 1892, p. 37.*)

And if its interpretation be the same as that of the president and other members of Synod, i. e., that the $1500 was a gift to Winston and not to the Board, and is over and above our regular apportionment for Home Missions; that it then pledge "Its full proportion on Home Missions as asked for by the United Synod; the same to be paid to the Board, and to be used by the Board at Winston.

10. That the thanks of this Synod be tendered Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, D. D., for his faithful, self-denying, and successful work among the seamen at the port of Wilmington.

That his report of the work be read before Synod; and that the property belonging to the mission be placed in the hands of the Archivarius of Synod until such time as it may be needed.

And now, brethren, thanking you heartily for the great honor you have conferred upon me, by thrice electing me as your presiding officer, I hereby resign the trust into your hands: praying that God may be with us in this convention of our Synod; and that his Holy Spirit may so lead and direct us in all of our deliberations and actions as that great things shall be undertaken and accomplished for His glorious name's sake.

Respectfully submitted, GEO. H. COX.

The election of officers resulted as follows:

President—Rev. Geo. H. Cox.
Vice-President—Rev. C. A. Rose.
Secretary—Rev. Chas. B. King.
Treasurer—Mr. I. Frank Patterson.

The officers were duly installed by Revs. Drs. G. D. Bernheim and W. S. Bowman.

VISITING MEMBERS.

It was moved that all theological students and ordained ministers who may attend the sessions of Synod be invited to a seat within the bar of Synod.

The following brethren and visitors were admitted: Rev. L. K. Probst, Rev. Sykes, E. H. Aull, R. L. Bame, Prof. W. H. Stutts, and Rev. Settlemyre.

Mr. I. Frank Patterson, treasurer, read his annual report, which was received and held, to be referred to the proper committee.

TREASURER'S REPORT.

I. FRANK PATTERSON, TREASURER,
IN ACCOUNT WITH THE
EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD OF
NORTH CAROLINA, FOR 1892–'93.

HOME MISSIONS.

1892.		CR.	DR.
April 30.	To cash refunded by Rev. H. M. Brown, amount overpaid him for services '90-'91		$ 25 00
May 3.	To cash received from Finance Committee at St. Paul's church, Rowan Co., N. C. .		294 46
May 3.	To cash, amt. of Beneficiary Fund (see Minutes, p. 41, item 7)		96 15
Nov. 26.	To cash refunded by Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, D. D., Seaman's Mission		25 00
1893.			
Mar. 3.	To cash refunded by Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, D. D., Seaman's Mission		14 35
Mar. 29.	To cash received from Rev. W. H. Cone .		4 00
April 29.	To cash received from Rev. M. Wolf . . .		2 00
1892.			
May 3.	By order paid Rev. R. L. Brown for services in Davie Mission	$100 00	

May	3.	By order paid Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, D. D., for services in Seaman's Mission . .	50 00	
May	3.	By order paid Rev. E. P. Parker for services in Forsyth Mission	40 00	
May	3.	By order paid Mr. W. H. Strauss, St. Matthew's, Wilmington	125 15	
Oct.	6.	By resolution paid Rev. W. H. Trexler for services in Forsyth Mission	100 00	
1893.				
May	2.	By amount in Treasury Home Missions .	45 81	
			$460 96	$460 96
1893.				
May	2.	To amount in Treasury Home Missions .		$ 45 81

FOREIGN MISSIONS.

1892.				
May	3.	To cash received from Finance Committee at St. Paul's church, Rowan Co., N. C. .		$252 67
1893.				
Mar.	29.	To cash received from Rev. W. H. Cone .		1 00
1892.				
May	20.	By check sent J. D. Cappelman, Treasurer Board Missions United Synod	$252 67	
1893.				
May	2.	By amount in Treasury Foreign Missions	1 00	
			$253 67	$253 67
May	2.	To amount in Treasury Foreign Missions		$ 1 00

CHURCH EXTENSION FUND.

1892.				
May	3.	To cash received from Finance Committee at St. Paul's church, Rowan Co., N. C. .		$160 55
May	5.	By cash paid Treas. Board Church Ext. .	$160.55	
			$160 55	$160 55

SYNODICAL FUND.

1892.				
April	28.	To amount in Treasury		$ 4 00
May	3.	To cash received from Finance Committee at St. Paul's church, Rowan Co., N. C. .		300 96
June	1.	To cash borrowed from Mr. George Corriher (see Minutes, p. 49)		96 55
1893.				
Mar.	21.	To cash am't advanced to pay for Minutes		81 02

1892.				
May	3.	By order paid Rev. J. A. Linn	$185 85	
May	3.	By order paid Rev. Geo. H. Cox for the North Carolina College	30 00	
May	3.	By order paid Rev. Geo. H Cox for the North Carolina College	2 42	
May	3.	By order paid Rev. C. B. King	10 00	
May	3.	By order paid Rev. C. B. King	7 76	
June	1.	By order paid Rev. C. L. T. Fisher	96 55	
Aug.	24.	By order paid stamps and stationery	55	
1893.				
Mar.	21.	By order paid Henkel & Co. printing Min.,	149 40	
			$482 53	$482 53
1892.		BENEFICIARY FUND.		
May	3.	To cash received from Finance Committee at St. Paul's church, Rowan Co., N. C.		$ 96 15
Sept.	11.	To cash received of Rev. C. A. Rose, St. Paul's church, Rowan Co., N. C.		5 00
Sept.	11.	To cash received of Rev. C. A. Rose, Bethel church		2 77
Sept.	11.	To cash received of Rev. C. A. Rose, Christ's church		1 77
Oct.	8.	To cash received of Mr. F. B. Brown, St. Enoch's church		9 00
Oct.	28.	To cash received of Rev. Miller, St. John's church		16 30
Nov.	2.	To cash received of Rev. C. A. Marks, Lutheran Chapel church		10 00
Nov.	16.	To cash received of Rev. C. A. Marks, Center Grove church		10 00
Dec.	31.	To cash rec'd of Rev. P. Miller (personal)		9 00
1893.				
Jan.	3.	To cash received of Mr. Nathan Brown, Christiana church		3 00
Jan.	3.	To cash received of Mr. W. S. Blackwelder, Bethel (Stanley Co.)		2 20
Feb.	16.	To cash received of Mr. C. T. Bernhardt, St. John's (Salisbury)		20 00
April	12.	To cash received of Rev. C. A. Brown, Grace and Concordia churches		2 00
1892.				
May	3.	By cash paid Home Missions	$ 96 15	
Oct.	7.	By cash paid H. E. H. Sloop, bene. student	20 00	
Nov.	2.	By cash paid H. E. H. Sloop, bene. student	25 00	

1893.				
Jan.	4.	By cash paid H. E. H. Sloop, bene. student	20 00	
Feb.	16.	By cash paid H. E. H. Sloop, bene. student	25 00	
April	10.	By cash loaned H. E. H. Sloop, bene. stu.	35 00	
April	10.	To cash advanced by Treasurer		33 96
			$221 15	$221 15
May	2.	By amount due Treas. Beneficiary Fund .	$ 33 96	

BLACKWELDER WILL FUND.

1892.				
Feb.	15.	To cash received from sale of farm		$500 00
May	16.	To cash received for interest on above . .		10 00
July	10.	To cash received for bank dividend . .		20 00
1893.				
Jan.	10.	To cash received for bank dividend . . .		20 00
1892.				
May	16.	By cash paid for 5 shares stock Davis & Wiley Bank	$558 00	
Sept.	5.	By cash, interest on note	2 00	
May	2.	To cash due Treasurer		10 00
			$560 00	$560 00
1893.				
May	2.	By amount due Treasurer	$ 10 00	

WINSTON MISSION.

1892.				
Sept.	20.	To cash received from Rev. Geo. H. Cox, St. Stephen's		$9 14
Sept.	20.	To cash received from Rev. Geo. H. Cox, Mt. Olive		6 20
Oct.	23.	To cash received from Rev. C. A. Marks, Lutheran Chapel		11 08
Nov.	1.	To cash received from J. L. Sifferd, Treas. Southern Conference		19 40
Dec.	6.	To cash received from Rev. J. Q. Wertz, Christiana		35 00
Dec.	26.	To cash received from Rev. W. R. Brown, Organ		8 65
Dec.	26.	To cash received from Rev. W. R. Brown, Ebenezer		4 20
Dec.	26.	To cash received from Rev. C. A. Marks, Center Grove		15 00
Dec.	31.	To cash received from Rev. C. A. Rose, St. Paul's		15 00
Dec.	31.	To cash received from Rev. C. A. Rose, Bethel (Rowan)		12 50

1893.				
Jan.	3.	To cash received from I. Frank Patterson, personal contribution		10 00
Jan.	11.	To cash received from C. G. Heilig, Treas. Holy Trinity		6 18
Jan.	11.	To cash received from Rev. P. Miller, St. John's Sunday-school		25 00
Jan.	11.	To cash received from Rev. P. Miller, personal contribution		5 00
Jan.	31.	To cash received from H. R. Plaster, Treas. St. Enoch's		17 23
Feb.	14.	To cash received from Prof. L. H. Rothrock, St. Peter's		3 60
Feb.	23.	To cash received from Jesse W. Miller, St. Luke's		4 00
Feb.	23.	To cash received from Rev. J. Q. Wertz, Union		10 00
Mar.	1.	To cash received from Rev. B. W. Cronk, Salem		5 20
Mar.	10.	To cash received from Miss Julia B. Shirey, Holy Trinity Sunday-school		8 50
Dec.	29.	By check to R. G. Chisolm, Treasurer Board Missions	$100 00	
Jan.	3.	By check to R. G. Chisolm, Treasurer Board Missions	10 00	
Jan.	31.	By check to R. G. Chisolm, Treasurer Board Missions	90 00	
Mar.	17.	By check to R. G. Chisolm, Treasurer Board Missions	30 00	
May	2.	By amount in Treasury Winston Mission	88	
			$230 88	$230 88
1893.				
May	2.	To amount in Treasury Winston Mission		$ 88

The above shows amount in my hands as Treasurer of

Home Missions	$ 45 81
Foreign Missions	1 00
Winston Mission	88

INDEBTEDNESS.

One note for money borrowed	$ 96 55
Int. on above note for 11 months at 6 per cent	5 31
Amt. advanced to pay for Minutes	81 02

Amt. advanced Beneficiary Fund	33 96
	$216 84

Respectfully submitted,
I. FRANK PATTERSON, *Treasurer*
Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina.
China Grove, N. C., May 2, 1893.

The ex-Secretary's report was read and received as information.

The President appointed the following

STANDING COMMITTEES.

1. *President's Report.*—Revs. J. Q. Wertz, W. P. Huddle, and Mr. C. D. Barringer.

2. *State of the Church.*—Revs. Peter Miller, R. L. Brown, and Mr. H. T. Graeber.

3. *Church Institutions and Education.*—Revs. H. M. Brown, H. A. Trexler, and Mr. Henry Cobb.

4. *Report of Executive Committee.*—Revs. E. P. Parker, H. M. Brown, and Mr. S. G. Patterson.

5. *Minutes and Unfinished Business.*—Revs. B. W. Cronk, C. B. Miller, and Mr. John C. Lingle.

6. *Petitions and Absentees.*—Revs. W. Kimball, D. W. Michael, and Mr. S. W. Winecoff.

7. *Vacancies.*—Revs. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., W. S. Bowman, D. D., and Mr. Geo. W. Dry.

8. *Finance.*—Rev. W. R. Brown and Messrs. J. D. Heilig and C. G. Heilig.

9. *Appropriations.*—Revs. C. L. T. Fisher, R. L. Brown, and Dr. C. M. Pool.

10. *Apportionment.*—Revs. B. S. Brown, W. A. Lutz, and Dr. S. P. Wright.

11. *Pastoral Districts.*—Revs. C. A. Rose, J. H. C. Fisher, and Mr. W. S. Blackwelder.

Rev. V. R. Stickley was excused from further attendance upon Tuesday afternoon session.

On account of sickness Rev. V. R. Stickley was excused from delivering the appointed annual address on Missions.

It was agreed that the appointment of speakers for the time set apart for Missions be left with the *pastor loci* and the President.

The following hours were agreed upon for conducting the business of Synod: From 9 A. M. to 12 M., and from 1 P. M. to 4.30 P. M.

Synod adjourned with the Lord's Prayer to meet to-morrow morning at 9 o'clock.

◆

SECOND SESSION.

MAY 3, 9 O'CLOCK, A. M.

Synod was opened with devotional service by Rev. Prof. C. L. T. Fisher. Minutes of the first session were read and approved.

The Report of the Board of Trustees of North Carolina College was read by Rev. W. R. Brown, and was received and referred to the Committee on Church Institutions and Education.

REPORT OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE.

The number of students in North Carolina College this year is not as large as it has been for several years; owing, we think, partly to the fact that very little canvassing was done during the last vacation, and partly to the financial stringency of the times,—but *principally* to the want of appreciation of higher education among our people. The small endowment which the College has, has evidently been the salvation of the institution; and notwithstanding this additional income the faculty is still overworked and underpaid.

President Shirey, who has acted as financial agent during the past year, has been successful in collecting interest on the Endowment Fund. Interest collected, $725.61; principal collected, $324.93. His expenses have been $70, which the Synod is asked and expected to pay at this meeting. We recommend the continuance of President Shirey as financial agent, under the same condition as last year, namely, that his necessary expenses be paid. The total amount of principal of the Endowment Fund collected to date is $2,723.16. Of this amount $2,545.10 is invested at 8 per cent. interest, and $178.06 is in the hands of Treasurer awaiting investment.

The College Chapel no longer has the rickety, uncomfortable seats of a year ago, but it is now seated with handsome, comfortable, and substantial opera chairs.

Rev. Prof. C. L. T. Fisher has resigned the chair of Ancient Languages, in order to devote his entire time to the work in the Female Seminary, and his resignation has been accepted by the Board. At a meeting of the Board in March, Prof. E. B. Setzler, formerly of Pomaria, S. C., but now of Texas, was unanimously elected to the chair of Ancient Languages which position he has accepted. Prof. Setzler is a graduate of Newberry College, S. C. He was the successful competitor for the Greek medal while at college, which gives us some idea of his proficiency in that language, and beside this he has been very highly recommended to us.

The College has many needs of which we shall mention only those that are the most pressing. The main college building is badly in need of a new roof, and without it this building will soon be greatly damaged. Another, and perhaps a greater, need is more endowment. It is a fact long since conceded by all college men—and they ought to know—that a college cannot be run successfully without a liberal endowment. And finally, the College needs more students. Without these, no matter what else it may have, it cannot do the work which it was designed and intended to do, both for the Church and State.

Brethren of the North Carolina Synod, think of these absolute needs of your College, and see if it is not in your power to supply them.

Rev. J. A. Linn, the President of the Board, expects soon to move out of the bounds of this Synod, and has resigned as a member of the Board. Rev. H. M. Brown and Mr. R. A. Brown have been absent from both the annual and semi-annual meetings of the Board without rendering satisfactory reasons for their absence, and their places are hereby declared vacant. There are therefore three vacancies in the Board to be filled at this meeting of Synod.

Respectfully submitted,

W. R. BROWN,

Vice-President Board of Trustees North Carolina College.

PRESIDENT'S REPORT OF NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE.

When we consider all our environments, the session of 1892–'3 has been a fairly prosperous one. Neither the number of students, nor the income of the College, is quite up to last year; but we believe two reasons, one of which at least we hope to overcome for the next session, will account for this falling off.

The College continues to do efficient work for our patrons and for the Synod. No other can take its place. But we fear neither our people generally, nor the Synod, is interested and united in its support as it deserves. It is an interest second to no other in this Synod; and to become all that we desire it to be, it requires the undivided support of all our pastors and people. If Synod should rally to its support as other synods do to the support of their colleges, it would give our College a grand impulse. Shall we not hope for this? Shall we not have it?

Loyalty to our own should characterize our people, but too often they are indifferent, and sometimes give their patronage to others.

Our wants are many and urgent. More students, more endowment, more books, and improved apparatus, and an additional hall are among the immediate and pressing needs of your College.

J. B. SHIREY, *President.*

The Report of the Board of Trustees of Mont Amœna Female Seminary was read by Rev. W. R. Brown, and was received and referred to the Committee on Church Institutions and Education.

REPORT OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF MONT AMŒNA FEMALE SEMINARY.

The present session of Mont Amœna Female Seminary is, perhaps, the most prosperous, in every respect, that this institution has ever enjoyed. Ninety-two pupils will be catalogued this year, representing four States, viz., North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, and Florida. Forty-five are boarding pupils, and the Seminary building has been full and overflowing. Three young ladies will complete the course of study this year and receive certificates of graduation. There are twelve in the Junior class, and the lower classes are still larger.

The Seminary is fortunate in having a thoroughly competent faculty; only efficient teachers have been employed. The buildings and grounds have been very much improved during the year, which has not only added to the appearance, but much to the comfort and convenience of the pupils. The Seminary building is insured for a period of five years, in the sum of $1200. The Board, realizing the necessity of additional buildings and grounds adjoining the Seminary property, and the desirability of these belonging to Synod, at a meeting in April, unanimously adopted the following:

WHEREAS, Mont Amœna Female Seminary is greatly in need of additional grounds and buildings, and

WHEREAS, Prof. C. L. T. Fisher, the present Principal, has made a generous offer, looking to this end, namely, at his own expense to canvass the churches of the North Carolina Synod, to raise funds necessary for this purpose and for other needs of the institution; therefore, be it

Resolved, By the Board of Trustees of said Mont Amœna Female Seminary in session this the 12th day of April, 1893, that the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, at its next convention, be asked to invite Rev. Prof. C. L. T. Fisher to canvass the churches for funds to purchase the grounds adjoining on the south and east, together with the buildings thereon, and for other pressing needs of the institution. Said grounds and buildings, when purchased and paid for, to be deeded to "The Board of Trustees of Mont Amœna Female Seminary."

We are convinced of the wisdom of this proposition, and feel assured that Prof. Fisher will be successful in raising the necessary funds for this purchase. Respectfully submitted,

W. R. BROWN,
President of the Board.

Reports on the State of the Church were read and referred to the proper committee.

REPORTERS APPOINTED.

The following were appointed to report the proceedings of Synod to the following papers and periodicals:

Rev. W. R. Brown, *Lutheran Visitor;* Rev. Prof. C. L. T. Fisher, *Our Church Paper;* Rev. C. B. King, the Salisbury papers; Mr. C. G. Heilig, the Concord papers; Rev. Dr. W. S. Bowman, *Charlotte Observer.*

Synod adjourned, pending the reading of Reports on the State of the Church, to hear the annual address on Education by Rev. B. S. Brown.

A collection for Beneficiary Education, taken up immediately after the address, amounted to $7.46.

Synod adjourned with the doxology and benediction to meet at 1 o'clock, P. M.

THIRD SESSION.

MAY 3D, 1 O'CLOCK, P. M.

Devotional exercises were conducted by Rev. W. A. Lutz.

Reading and hearing Reports on the State of the Church resumed.

It was resolved that Synod approve of Rev. Dr. S. Rothrock's action in loaning Rev. F. W. E. Peschau the protocol of Synod.

The Secretary was requested by vote of Synod to write to Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, D. D., asking him to please finish the translation of the German Minutes of the North Carolina Synod, and return the protocol not later than six months from the present date, and if he cannot translate within six months return to Rev. Dr. S. Rothrock by express.

By vote of Synod the subject of Education was made the special order for Friday morning's session.

The Report of the Executive Committee was read by Rev. W. Kimball, and received and referred to the Committee on Executive Committee's Report.

REPORT OF THE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

The Executive Committee of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina respectfully submit the following:

We held our first meeting on the 17th day of May, 1893. We extended formal calls to Revs. H. A. Trexler and R. L. Brown, the former to take charge of the Forsyth and the latter of the Davie Mission. These brethren accepted the calls, and have been prosecuting their work with commendable zeal and success. At this meeting we classified the congregations of our Synod, according to instruction, and kindly requested them to aid our beneficiaries. The result of this work will be shown by the report of our treasurer, Mr. I. Frank Patterson.

We also made arrangements to have our mission at Mocksville supplied, but the plan failed.

At the same time we extended a call to Rev. Gideon M. G. Scherer, to take the Burlington charge, which he, after mature consideration, declined. We held five subsequent meetings during the synodical year, and made every possible effort to get a pastor for Burlington and St. Paul's, and only met disappointment in every call extended. However, we did something for those people, by getting Mr. R. L. Patterson, Theological Student, to supply them during his summer vacation; for which we paid him fifty dollars out of those pledges made for said object. This leaves two hundred and fifty dollars for the ensuing year.

We finally succeeded, at our last meeting, in getting a pastor for the Burlington charge, in the person of Rev. C. B. Miller, who entered upon the work the first of April, and is now living among those people.

Item 1. Your committee stipulated with Pastor Miller for twenty-five dollars per month, on the part of Synod, and by resolution, based on those pledges, promised to use every effort in its power to make the work permanent. We ask Synod to endorse this action of the committee, and to appropriate seventy-five dollars out of synodical funds, to be added to those pledges, which will make three hundred and twenty-five dollars, the amount needed for April and the ensuing year.

Item 2. The Seaman Mission was left, by the Synod, under the care of Pastor F. W. E. Peschau, D. D., who, upon leaving Wilmington, returned thirty-five dollars to our treasurer. Your committee loaned this amount to Mr. H. E. H. Sloop, theological student in the seminary. We recommend that this sum be continued as a loan to the Beneficiary fund, until there be sufficient funds to return it.

Item 3. Pastor H. A. Trexler sent in a very favorable report of his work, in the Forsyth charge, and asks for an appropriation of at least two hundred dollars for another year. Your committee being encouraged by the material upbuilding of that charge, recommend that Synod make the appropriation.

Item 4. Our missionary pastor, R. L. Brown, during the year, reported interesting progress in the Davie charge, but has not reported the last quarter; neither have we received any application for further aid in said field; therefore, we have nothing to suggest.

Item 5. Your committee have been at a loss to know whether it is their duty to report on the work at Winston, as it is under the care and management of the Board of the United Synod, and they have placed a pastor there, who will doubtless make a faithful report of his work and plans for the future, as he is a member of this Synod. We feel it, however, our duty and privilege to rejoice with Pastor Lutz, in his wonderful success in building up the spiritual temple of Christ in that city. And, inasmuch as our Synod has, by resolution, pledged its hearty co-operation with the Board in that work; therefore, we recommend this pledge be renewed. We further recommend, that the principal and interest, due on the appropriation made by Synod, for the Winston church lot, be paid at this meeting. If the individual donations and congregational collections be not sufficient, we recommend that the deficiency be paid out of the contributions sent to Synod this year.

Item 6. In Lexington, the county town of Davidson, we have a fine church lot in the centre of the place, and a first-class chapel organ, all paid for, and one thousand dollars can be raised in the place for the building of a church. We recommend this church interest to the consideration of Synod.

Item 7. On the 19th of last month, the chairman of your committee visited a section of country, eleven miles southeast of Tyro, and five miles south of Lexington, a beautiful section and neighborhood of good people. Here he found a Lutheran man building a church on a beautiful lot, which was given to the Lutheran church years ago by father Owen. A large arbor had been built upon it, and a congregation regularly organized. This good man has now torn down the old shelter, and has a large frame raised, with nice Gothic window frames, and the house partly weather-boarded.

Your committee recommend the appointment of a committee to look after our interest in that property, and that it be empowered to dispose of our interest, if a congregation cannot be built up in that section.

Item 8. As there was no money placed to the account of your committee to pay traveling expenses, the various important mission points have not been visited.

We have Sumpter, Goldsboro, Raleigh, Greensboro, Ashville, Elkin, Mocksville, Mooresville, and other points that should be cared for by the pastors of our Synod

Your committee recommend, that Sumpter, Goldsboro, and any other points in or near the city, be placed under the care of the Lutheran pastors in Wilmington, and that they be kindly requested to minister to their spiritual wants.

We recommend that Pastor Miller, at Burlington, be requested to visit Greensboro and Raleigh and care for our interest in those places.

We recommend that pastors C. B. King and H. A. Trexler visit Ashville, Elkin, and any other points of interest, contiguous to their charges, and do all they can for our people in those places.

We recommend that pastors Stickley and Michael be requested to visit Mooresville, and encourage our people in that place.

Item 9. We recommend that hereafter the pastor in the Davie charge serve Mockville, as it is a part of the mission.

Item 10. We also recommend that those pastors, after their first visit to those specified points, be requested to report to the Executive Committee. In this way the committee will be able to make a more intelligent and satisfactory report to Synod.

Item 11. We further recommend that collections be taken up at those mission points when our pastors visit them, to pay their traveling expenses and remunerate them for their services.

Item 12. Mr. C. T. Wagoner, one of our beneficiaries in the North Carolina College, informed the committee recently that he had received no aid from Synod during the year, and that he lacks $15.00 in paying expenses this term. He kindly asks the Synod to send him said amount through its President, Rev. George H. Cox.

We recommend that his request be granted.

Respectfully submitted,

W. KIMBALL,
CHAIRMAN OF EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

Rev. Dr. S. Rothrock was excused from further attendance upon Synod.

Synod adjourned with the Lord's Prayer, to meet Thursday morning.

FOURTH SESSION.

MAY 4, 9 O'CLOCK, A. M.

Synod was opened with divine service, conducted by Rev. Peter Miller. Minutes of the last two sessions were read, corrected, and approved.

The Reports on the State of the Church were resumed.

REPORT OF DELEGATES TO GENERAL BODIES.

The Report of the Delegation to the United Synod, written by the chairman, was read by Rev. Geo. H. Cox, and was received and adopted.

REPORT OF DELEGATES TO UNITED SYNOD.

The fourth convention of the United Synod was held in St. John's Evangelical Lutheran Church, Knoxville, Tenn., June 23-27, 1892.

Much business of importance was transacted, and while we would not weary you with a full exhibit of the same, still we desire to call the attention of Synod to a few items of special interest:

1. It gives us much pleasure to report that nearly all the synods, connected with the United Synod, are co-operating fully in the general work of the church, thus enabling our Board of Missions to do in the "home field" a great work.

The work at Knoxville has been completed, and the church declared self-sustaining. Augusta has passed the crisis, and the work at Richmond gives promise of success, and at no distant day, with God's help, we may expect to see churches at Winston, Atlanta, and other points, confessing the faith of Luther. The amount for home missions has been increased to $6000.00.

2. And our foreign work is also encouraging. A mission is being established in Japan, and two missionaries are already in the field, viz., Revs. Scherer and Peery, the former a North Carolinian by birth. The amount asked for foreign missions by the United Synod is $4500.00.

3. A Theological Seminary has been established, with a full Board of Directors, located temporarily at Newberry, S. C.

4. Steps were taken to establish an Orphans' Home for our Southern Church which, if accomplished, will no doubt be the means of gathering many souls unto Christ.

5. Your delegation having been instructed to ask the United Synod to withdraw or eliminate from the proposed "By-Laws," "Rules and Regulations," the item beginning with the words, "we will not foster nor encourage," &c., are glad to report that the same was tacitly granted, by the adoption of the "By-Laws," without the "Rules and Regulations." Therefore, we have peace on the subject of the "Four-Points," and our Synod stands pledged to a full and free and hearty co-operation in all the work of the United Synod. And let us hope that a prosperous future awaits our Lutheran church in this South land.

6. The next convention of the United Synod of the Evangelical Lutheran Church in the South, will convene in Christ's Lutheran church, Staunton, Va., on Wednesday before the 4th Sunday in September, 1895, at 10 A. M.

Respectfully submitted, C. A. ROSE,
J. Q. WERTZ,
C. A. MARKS,
W. R. BROWN,
GEORGE H. COX,
I. FRANK PATTERSON,
C. G. HEILIG,
CHAS. B. KING.

The report of Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, D. D., the delegate to the Tennessee Synod, was read by Rev. George H. Cox, and received as information.

Rev. V. R. Stickley made a verbal report as delegate to the Virginia Synod; Rev. C. L. T. Fisher made a verbal report as delegate to the South Carolina Synod; Rev. W. R. Brown made a verbal report as delegate to the Southwestern Virginia Synod, which were received as information.

The Archivarius, Rev. J. D. Shirey, made report, which was received and adopted.

REPORT OF ARCHIVARIUS.

No additions have been made to the archives of Synod during the past year. For want of an appropriate case in which to keep these papers, books, &c., they remain in the same unclassified condition that has characterized them for years.

J. D. SHIREY, *Archivarius.*

The Report of the Committee on President's Report was read by Rev. J. Q. Wertz, and received to be considered item by item with view of adoption.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON PRESIDENT'S REPORT.

Your committee, appointed to examine the President's Report, beg to submit the following:

1. We find on pages 16 and 17 that a petition from the Bethel (Stanley) congregation was forwarded to the president of this body, in which he was asked to allow them the privilege of employing a supply, as they had settled in full with their former pastor. This request was granted. Your committee recommend that Synod approve of this act.

2. On pages 24 and 25, we find that the Augsburg Mission congregation, at Winston, in a communication to the president, expressed a willingness to adopt the constitution of the Wilmington Mission, if it would be satisfactory to Synod. The president advised them to adopt said constitution. We recommend that Synod approve of this act.

3. On page 29, we find that there is a "communion set" and other property of the Seamen's Mission, which is the property of this body; and as it is not in the care of any particular one, we recommend that Synod look after and make some disposition of the same.

4. On the three concluding pages of this report, we find ten recommendations which deserve a careful consideration of this body. We recommend that they be taken up seriatim and acted upon.

5. Your committee would not conclude their report without expressing its very high appreciation of this full and well prepared report of our worthy president, and we bespeak the thanks of this body to him for the same. Respectfully submitted,

J. Q. WERTZ,
W. P. HUDDLE,
C. D. BARRINGER.

Item 1. Adopted.

Item 2. Adopted.

Item 3. Adopted with the following resolution:

Resolved, That the communion set formerly used by the Seamen's Mission be donated to Macedonia congregation, located at Burlington, N. C.

Dr. Bernheim was requested to send same to Pastor Miller, at Burlington, N. C., at the expense of Synod, and the books and other property belonging to the Seamen's Mission to the Archivarius, at the expense of Synod.

Item 4. Adopted with the following amendments to the President's recommendations:

Recommendation 1. Adopted.

Recommendation 2. Consideration on this recommendation was deferred until Report of Committee on Executive Committee Report be heard.

Recommendation 3. Adopted, with the following appointments:

COMMITTEE ON MEMORIALS.

Revs. W. Kimball and D. W. Michael to prepare memorial on the death of Rev. E. P. Zink.

Rev. C. B. King and Rev. W. S. Bowman, D. D., to prepare memorial on the death of Col. P. N. Heilig.

Recommendation 4. Adopted, with the following appointment: Rev. Prof. J. H. C. Fisher and C. D. Barringer.

Recommendation 5. Adopted.

Recommendation 6. Adopted.

Recommendation 7. Adopted.

Recommendation 8. Not adopted.

Consideration of Report of Committee on President's Report was deferred until the afternoon session.

FORM OF NOTE CHANGED.

The following resolutions were adopted:

Resolved, That the form of note for use of the Board of Church Extension, found on page 46 of Minutes for 1891, be changed to read: Treasurer of Church Extension, instead of Treasurer of North Carolina Synod.

Resolved, That all receipts in the hands of congregations from Treasurer of Board of Missions of United Synod be received and credited as cash by the Treasurer of this Synod, and a like amount marked as having been paid to the Treasurer of the United Synod.

Synod adjourned to hear addresses on Missions, by Revs. Trexler, Lutz, and Probst.

Collection taken up immediately after the addresses amounted to $10.69.

Adjourned with the benediction to meet in the afternoon.

FIFTH SESSION.

MAY 4, 2.30 P. M.

Synod was opened with prayer by Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D.

The consideration of the Report of the Committee on President's Report resumed.

Recommendation 9. Under consideration of this recommendation, it was moved that a committee be appointed to bring in a report on this item to-morrow morning at 10 o'clock. Committee: Revs. B. S. Brown, J. Q. Wertz, C. A. Rose, Geo. H. Cox, and W. A. Lutz.

Recommendation 10. Adopted.

Under this item the President of Synod read Report of the Seamen's Mission, written by Pastor F. W. E. Peschau, who served said mission last year.

Item 5. Adopted.

The further consideration of the report was deferred until other committees already appointed report.

Synod adjourned with the benediction by Rev. W. Kimball to meet Friday morning at 9 o'clock.

◆

SIXTH SESSION.

MAY 5, 9 O'CLOCK, A. M.

Synod opened with divine service led by Rev. H. M. Brown.

Minutes of the last two sessions were read and adopted.

The following was adopted:

RECOMMENDED FOR ORDINATION.

At a meeting of the Ministerium, held on yesterday evening, the Examining Committee reported favorably upon the examination of Mr. R. L. Bame, and the Ministerium hereby recommends the ordination of Mr. Bame at this convention of Synod.

GEO. H. COX, PRESIDENT,
C. A. ROSE, VICE-PRESIDENT,
C. B. KING, SECRETARY.

The President appointed the following Committee to Nominate Speakers for the next Convention, and Executive Committee: Rev. C. A. Rose, Dr. C. M. Pool, and Mr. G. M. Dry.

It was resolved that at each annual convention of Synod, an address be delivered on the subject of Beneficence, or Divine Stewardship.

The Report of the Committee on the State of the Church was read by Rev. Peter Miller, and received and adopted.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON STATE OF THE CHURCH.

The reports of our pastors, on the state of the material and spiritual condition of their respective pastorates, contain much that is encouraging with regard to the condition and prospects of the churches within the bounds of the Synod; but at the same time make not a few disclosures which are sadly *disheartening* to all who are sincerely interested in the upbuilding of Zion and the welfare of souls.

On the one hand, we have tokens of an increasing knowledge of, and love for, the church; such as, more regular attendance upon the sanctuary and use of the means of grace; greater and more systematic efforts for the spiritual welfare of the young of the congregations, and a growing interest in and an increasing disposition liberally to sustain the various benevolent operations of the church, upon the contemplation of which we feel moved to earnest gratitude—to thank God and take courage.

On the other hand, however, we have portrayed, in sombre colors, a spiritual deadness and indifference on the part of some of our people—manifesting themselves in gross neglect of God's house and ordinances, a short-sighted and suicidal penuriousness in meeting (or rather evading) the demands made upon them, both by the particular congregations of which they are members, and by the church at large; and in a general and inexcusable carelessness as regards even the most vital questions connected with the work committed to them as the Lord's stewards.

Several of the reports complain, with emphasis, of the growing evil of intemperance, and of members of the church as being accessory to that evil by engaging in the manufacture of spirituous liquors, and its support.

It is earnestly to be hoped, and prayed for, that the evidences of spirituality and efficiency in the Lord's work, which have been reported, may become not only more unmistakably marked, but rapidly multiply themselves, that soon the grateful tidings may come up to us, from every quarter of our field—"The Lord hath done great things for us, whereof we are glad."

In inquiring into the wants of our church, within the bounds of the Synod, that we may the more successfully prosecute our mission, we are met with the same answer which has been given to such inquiry from the beginning of our Synod's history, *We want men and money*. *Men*, true to themselves and the church, thoroughly imbued with the spirit of the Master, and a determination to spend and be spent in His service, and who will give themselves to the ministry of reconciliation —and we want *money* enough for the thorough education of those men for their responsible work; money enough to send out missionaries, and build up the waste places throughout our bounds, and vigorously assist the work in the Home and Foreign fields, and to sustain all the beneficent enterprises of the church. The question now, as always in the past, is, Where shall we get these men and this money? We must recognize the fact, that we can depend, under God, solely upon ourselves.

Your committee suggest, therefore, that it becomes the duty of our pastors to give increased attention to this matter, and earnestly endeavor to seek out suitable young men of our churches, who, after representation of the church's need, may feel called upon, of God, to preach the unsearchable riches of Christ, and that they present the claims of the ministry upon our young men, upon every proper occasion, both privately and from the pulpit.

We suggest also that pastors and church officers give prayerful attention to the imperative necessity of adopting some systematic plan of collecting money for the Lord's treasury, in as far as possible from every member of their congregations, in proportion to their several ability.

We suggest further, that pastors and church councils should use all proper means (of which they shall be the judge), to suppress, if possible, entirely the manufacture and use as a beverage of intoxicating liquors.

We need a fresh baptism of the Spirit. When we have—pastors and people—so fully consecrated *ourselves*, with all we have and are, to the service of the Master, that we shall shrink from no sacrifice, nor count anything, within our power to perform, a hardship; when we take a firm stand against the drink habit in all its phases, and endeavor by word and deed to suppress it; when we "approve ourselves to God, to conscience, and to our fellow-men as good stewards of the manifold gifts of God;" then shall our Zion "put on beauty for ashes, and the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness." God speed the day. Respectfully submitted,

P. MILLER,
R. L. BROWN,
H. T. GRAEBER.

The Report of the Committee on Pastoral Districts was read by Rev. C. A. Rose, and received for consideration.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON PASTORAL DISTRICTS.

Your committee would report that, in the Pastoral Districts, we have no changes to recommend except that Mt. Carmel, Cabarrus Co., be made a mission and withdrawn from Mt. Pleasant charge, and for the next synodical year be placed under the care of the Executive Committee of Synod.

Respectfully submitted,
C. A. ROSE,
J. H. C. FISHER,
W. S. BLACKWELDER.

Synod adjourned, pending discussion of the Committee's Report on Pastoral Districts, to hear the order of business previously appointed for the hour of 10 o'clock.

The special committee appointed by the chair to consider recommendation 9 of President's Report, as reported under item 3 of Committee on President's Report, reported as follows—(Resolution offered by Rev. J. Q. Wertz):

Resolved, That this Synod pay the $1500 for Winston into the hands of the Board of Missions of the United Synod of the South, and as much more for Home Missions as possible.

Resolution adopted.

The Report of Committee on President's Report was adopted as a whole.

Report of Committee on Pastoral Districts resumed. Report was adopted as a whole.

The annual Report of the Board of Church Extension was read by Rev. W. A. Lutz, was received, and adopted as a whole.

REPORT OF BOARD OF CHURCH EXTENSION.

The Board had but one meeting during the year, viz., May 3, 1892. The following loans were made:

To St. Matthew's, Wilmington, N. C., $250, for which the treasurer holds three notes well and properly secured, maturing May, 1893; May, 1894; and May, 1895.

To Bethany congregation, Stokes Co., $100, for which the treasurer holds a note and mortgage on the church property, maturing May, 1893.

The note given by the council of St. James, Concord, for $500, has a credit of $100, dated May 1, 1892. The remainder to be paid by May, 1894.

The stringency of the times led the Board to believe that it was best for all objects of Synod that we make no special appeal for Church Extension during the year. Hoping for a liberal contribution from every pastorate to this very worthy object, and pledging our greatest care of the funds in our hands, we are,

Respectfully,

W. A. LUTZ,
C. B. KING,
I. F. PATTERSON.

TREASURER'S REPORT OF CHURCH EXTENSION BOARD.

I. FRANK PATTERSON, TREASURER,
IN ACCOUNT WITH
CHURCH EXTENSION BOARD,
NORTH CAROLINA SYNOD.
APRIL 29, 1893.

			CR.	DR.
1892.				
May	1.	To amount in Treasury		$421 09
May	3.	To cash from Treas. N. C. Synod . . .		160 55
Nov.	29.	To cash from Rev. V. R. Stickley, St. Enoch's		21 59
1893.				
May	2.	To int. due on $225, 7 m. at 6 per cent . .		7 87
1892.				
May	20.	By cash loaned W. H. Strauss, trustee for St. Matthew's Mission Church, Wilmington, N. C.	$250 00	
June	5.	By cash loaned B. F Pulliam for Bethany church, Stokes Co., N. C.	100 00	
1893.				
May	2.	By amt. due Church Extension Board. . .	261 10	
			$611 10	$611 10
May	2.	To amount in Treasury		$261 10

The chair appointed the following Committee to Nominate Trustees of the College and Seminary Boards: Revs. J. D. Shirey, C. L. T. Fisher, and B. S. Brown.

The Report of the Committee on Unfinished Business was read by Rev. B. W. Cronk, and was received to be considered item by item.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON MINUTES AND UNFINISHED BUSINESS.

1. On pages 14 and 15, there are three proposed amendments to constitution. Inasmuch as frequent amendments tend to constant confusion and wrangling and consumption of time, we recommend that these proposed amendments be not adopted.

2. According to President's construction, by comparing item 9 on page 15 with a resolution on page 38, the recommendations of the President, for Synod to procure a cabinet for the archivarius of Synod, was referred to Executive Committee, in connection with the college authorities. Has the cabinet been procured?

3. Did Rev. C. L. T. Fisher serve Albemarle congregation, according to instruction of Synod on page 39?

4. Did the President of Synod administer the communion to Hopewell congregation? See page 39.

5. On page 41, five young men were received as beneficiaries of Synod, and the Executive Committee was instructed to make arrangements with the various congregations for their support. Was this attended to, and with what success?

6. Page 44. Has Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., visited the churches in behalf of St. Matthew's Mission? If so, with what success?

7. Page 36. Has the appropriation of three hundred dollars to the Alamance pastorate been met?

B. W. CRONK,
C. B. MILLER,
JOHN C. LINGLE.

Item 1. Adopted.
Item 2. No.
Item 3. No.
Item 4. No, and excused.
Item 5. Answered in the Executive Committee's Report.

On motion, the Report of the Committee on Unfinished Business was recommitted. (See pp. 53 and 54.)

The following resolution, offered by Rev. B. S. Brown, was adopted. (See Standing Resolution No. 13—same substituted for old resolution No. 13, as seen in Minutes of 1892.)

The following resolutions, offered by Rev. Geo. H. Cox, were adopted.

REGULATIONS FOR EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE IN REGARD TO CANDIDATES FOR THE MINISTRY.

Resolved, That for the instruction of the Executive Committee of Synod, and all others whom it may concern, the following is declared to be the meaning of item 4, chap. 5 of the Constitution of Synod.

1. That all beneficiaries of Synod are under the control and management of the Executive Committee.

2. That each beneficiary is required to appear before the Executive Committee, at least once a year, at such time as the committee may designate, and render an account of his spiritual and literary progress, and a written statement of his financial expenses aud needs. And that the faculty of North Carolina College and the pastor of the College church make an annual report of the moral and religious conduct and literary attainments of each beneficiary of Synod.

3. All complaints or charges against a beneficiary of Synod must be made to the Executive Committee in writing.

4. No beneficiary of Synod shall preach at any time or place before ordination without the knowledge and consent of the Executive Committee.

5. The Executive Committee shall, in its annual report to Synod, give a detailed account of each beneficiary as to his spiritual, literary, and financial progress, standing, and needs.

Synod adjourned to hear Reports on our Educational Institutions, with benediction by Rev. W. R. Brown.

Revs. J. D. Shirey and C. L. T. Fisher made addresses.

The following resolution was adopted:

RECOMMENDED FOR ORDINATION.

The Ministerium hereby recommend the ordination of W. H. Stutts, he having stood a satisfactory examination, and that the ordination take place immediately after intermission.

REV. GEO. H. COX, PRESIDENT,
REV. C. A. ROSE, VICE-PRESIDENT,
REV. C. B. KING, SECRETARY.

Synod adjourned with benediction by Rev. Dr. Bowman.

◆

SEVENTH SESSION.

MAY 5, 1.30 P. M.

Synod was called to order, and divine service preparatory to the ordination sermon was conducted by Rev. V. R. Stickley.

Rev. Dr. Bowman preached the ordination sermon from text 1 Cor. 2, 45.

Immediately after the ordination sermon, Mr. R. L. Bame and Prof. W. H. Stutts were ordained to the holy office of the Gospel Ministry by the officers of Synod and the Examining Committee.

The Report of the Committee on Petitions and Absentees was read by Rev. W. Kimball, and was received to be considered item by item.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON PETITIONS AND ABSENTEES.

Your committee respectfully submit the following:

No. 1 is a letter from Rev. J. B. Davis, asking to be excused for not attending this meeting of Synod on account of physical inability. We recommend that he be excused.

No. 2 is a letter from Rev. W. H. Cone, asking to be excused for absence at this convention of Synod. He also informs us that he sent five dollars to our treasurer, and promises to remit five more during this year. Your committee recommend that he be excused, and extend thanks for the donation received.

No. 3 is a letter from Rev. G. F. Schaeffer, in which he informs us that he has remitted to Synod, ten dollars to be equally divided between Home and Foreign Missions. He also asks Synod to excuse his absence on account of ill health. We recommend that he be excused, and that Synod return thanks for the donation received.

No. 4 is a letter from our afflicted brother, Rev. J. H. Fesperman, requesting Synod to excuse him for not being present at this meeting, and solicits special prayer in his behalf. We recommend that his requests be granted, that his letter be read before Synod, and at a suitable time special prayer be offered in behalf of this and other afflicted brother ministers, led by the President.

No. 5 is a letter from Rev. M. Wolf, in which he expresses his inability to attend this synodical meeting, on account of financial depression and severe affliction. He also asks an interest in the prayers of Synod. We recommend that he be excused, that he be remembered in the special prayer, and that Synod thank him for the two dollars received.

No. 6 is a letter from Rev. A. D. L. Moser, informing Synod, that, owing to family affliction and present engagements, it is impossible for him to attend the present sessions of Synod. He prays to be excused. We recommend that his prayer be granted, that his letter be read, and that he be included in the special prayer.

No. 7 is a communication from the council of St. James, Concord, N. C., asking to be excused from representation in this convention of Synod, as they are not co-operating in synodical work. We recommend that they be excused.

No. 8 is a letter from the congregation in Ashville, containing their parochial report and asking to be received into Synod. We recommend that when the congregation complies with the constitutional requirements, it be received.

No. 9 is a very kind and affectionate letter from Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, D. D., which we recommend be read before Synod.

No. 10 is a letter from Rev. Geo. H. Cox, tendering his resignation as member of the Board of Trustees of North Carolina College. We recommend that it be accepted.

No. 11 is a petition from Reformation congregation, praying Synod to return them to their former home, the Davidson or Rowan pastorate. As this congregation forms a part of the Davie Mission, we recommend that the petition be placed in the hands of the Executive Committee.

No. 12 is a petition from Organ church, asking Synod to hold its next annual convention in said church. We recommend this petition to the favorable consideration of Synod, when fixing the time and place for its next meeting.

W. KIMBALL,
D. W. MICHAEL,
S. W. WINECOFF,
COMMITTEE.

Item 1. Adopted.

Item 2. Adopted as amended.

Items 3, 4, 5. Adopted.

Item 6. Adopted as amended, with the following resolution:

Resolved, That Rev. W. S. Bowman, D. D., and Rev. C. A. Rose be a committee to devise a plan and raise funds for the help of Rev. A. D. L. Moser, and that they have charge of the same and apply according to their own judgment.

Item 7. Adopted.

Item 8. Adopted as amended.

Item 9. Adopted as amended.

Item 10. Adopted.

Item 11. Adopted.

Item 12. Report adopted as a whole.

On motion, Rev. J. M. Hedrick was excused for absence from the present meeting of Synod on account of sickness. It was further moved, that we express to him our sympathy in his illness, and pray that he may soon be restored to health and his labors for the Master.

The Report of the Committee on Finance was read by Rev. W. R. Brown, and received and adopted.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON FINANCE.

We, your Committee on Finance, beg leave to report that we have carefully examined the Treasurer's Report with vouchers, and find the same correct. We have received from congregations the following amounts:

PASTORS AND PASTORATES.	Synodical Treasury.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Church Extension.	Beneficiary Education.	Total.
Rev. Chas. B. King:						
St. John's	$15 00	$20 00	$20 00	$15 00	$5 00	$75 00
Rev. P. Miller:						
St. John's	15 00	21 00	8 00	5 00	6 20	55 20
Rev. W. R. Brown:						
Organ.	10 00	25 00	10 00	5 00	10 00	60 00
Ebenezer	4 00	10 00	4 00	3 00	9 00	30 00
Rev. C. B. Miller:						
St. Paul's	5 00	4 00	2 00	. . .	1 25	12 25
Macedonia	5 00	3 00	2 00	. . .	. . .	10 00
Rev. C. A. Marks:						
Lutheran Chapel .	15 00	20 00	15 00	7 00	8 00	65 00
Centre Grove . .	7 00	8 00	5 00	2 00	3 00	25 00
Rev. J. Q. Wertz:						
Union	10 00	15 00	5 00	10 00	5 00	45 00
Christiana	5 00	7 00	7 00	3 00	3 00	25 00
Rev. W. P. Huddle:						
St Peter's	5 00	7 00	5 00	5 00	4 00	26 00
St. Matthew's . .	5 00	7 00	5 00	5 00	4 00	26 00
Rev. V. R. Stickley:						
St. Enoch's. . . .	20 00	12 77	. . .	. . .	. . .	32 77
Trinity	5 00	6 00	15 00	1 00	3 00	30 00
Rev. Geo. H. Cox:						
St. Stephen's. . .	5 00	7 00	5 00	3 00	3 00	23 00
Mt. Olive	5 00	7 00	5 00	3 00	3 00	23 00
Rev. B. W. Cronk:						
Salem.	6 00	6 00	6 00	3 00	4 54	25 54
St. Luke's	6 00	9 00	10 00	5 00	6 00	36 00

PASTORS AND PASTORATES.	Synodical Treasury.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Church Extension.	Beneficiary Education.	Totals.
Rev. W. S. Bowman:						
St. Mark's	10 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	35 00
Rev. B. S. Brown:						
Holy Trinity . . .	10 00	10 00	11 80	8 00	7 00	46 80
Albemarle	2 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	6 00
Mt. Carmel. . . .	50	25	25	25	25	1 50
Rev. C. A. Rose:						
St. Paul's	10 00	10 00	22 94	4 00	3 06	50 00
Christ's	3 00	5 00	2 30	2 20	50	13 00
Bethel	5 00	5 00	24 65	2 50	2 85	40 00
Rev. C. A. Brown:						
Concordia	2 85	2 85	2 85	1 14	1 71	11 40
Grace	2 90	2 90	5 80	2 90	2 90	17 40
*	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	2 02
Rev. D. W. Michael:						
St. Michael. . . .	2 00	2 00	2 00	2 00	2 00	10 00
St. Paul	1 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	. . .	4 00
Rev. G. D. Bernheim						
St. Matthew . . .	2 00	2 00	2 00	2 00	2 00	10 00
Rev. W. A. Lutz:						
Augsburg Mission.	2 00	2 00	9 00	2 00	. . .	15 00
Rev. H. A. Trexler:						
Shiloh.	2 00	3 00	1 00	1 00	. . .	7 00
Nazareth	2 00	5 00	2 00	1 00	. . .	10 00
Bethany	1 00	2 00	1 00	1 00	. .	5 00
Rev. H. M. Brown:						
Low's	5 00	10 00	4 00	6 00	5 00	30 00
Richland	2 00	3 75	2 00	3 00	2 00	12 75
Rev. R. L. Brown:						
Reformation . . .	1 50	1 50	3 96	1 00	1 00	8 96
St. Matthew's . .	2 00	2 00	3 00	1 00	2 00	10 00
Providence . .	2 00	3 00	1 00	2 00	2 00	10 00
Rev. W. Kimball:						
St. Luke's	3 75	8 03	3 75	3 75	3 75	23 03
Pilgrim	2 04	4 82	2 04	2 04	2 07	13 01
Bethany	77	7 20	77	77	77	10 28
Vacant:						
Frieden's	10 00	20 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	50 00
Bethel (Stanley) .	5 00	7 00	5 00	1 00	. . .	18 00
St. Paul's (Wil't'n)	20 00	40 00	5 00	10 00	. . .	75 00
Rev. G. F. Shaeffer.	. . .	5 00	5 00	. . .	. . .	10 00

*From Children's Society to State Work.

Synodical collection for Beneficiary Education.	$ 7 56
Synodical collection for Home Missions	10 69

The following congregations have sent no contributions to Synod this year: Amity, Luther's, Zion's, Harmony Hill, Mocksville, St. James, (Sumter, S. C.), Seamen's Mission, St. James and St. Andrew's, (Concord), Piny, Cold Water, Mt. Hermon, Prosperity, and Hopewell.

We have placed in the hands of treasurer the following amounts for the purposes named, and have taken his receipt for the same:

Synodical Treasury	$ 260 31
Home Missions	383 78
Foreign Missions	269 11
Church Extension	147 55
Beneficiary Education	137 41
	$1198 16

Respectfully submitted,

W. R. BROWN,
JAS. D. HEILIG,
C. G. HEILIG.

P. S.—The above shows the amount of money received at Synod. For amounts forwarded from congregations during the year, see Treasurer's Report in addition. For total Benevolence and Finance of Synod, during the year, see Parochial Reports.—SEC.

MEMORIALS.

Reports of special committees to prepare resolutions on the death of Rev. P. E. Zink and Col. P. N. Heilig, were each unanimously adopted in turn by a rising vote (see memorial pages).

IN MEMORIAM.

REV. PETER EMANUEL ZINK.

Your Committee on the Death of Rev. Peter Emanuel Zink, would submit the following:

WHEREAS, It having pleased our gracious Heavenly Father, in His Providence, to remove from our ministerial ranks, and the church militant to the church triumphant, by death, our dear brother; therefore,

1. *Resolved*, That we record with sadness this event, and submit with a pious and holy resignation to the will of our blessed God and Savior in this visitation of his providence.

2. *Resolved*, That we will ever cherish and hold sacred in our memory the faith, piety, and devotion of this dear brother in the ministry.

3. *Resolved*, That we extend to the bereaved family our sincere sympathies in this their great loss; praying that the great Head of the Church may bless and comfort them in their sad bereavement.

4. *Resolved*, That our Secretary be requested to send a copy of these resolutions to the family of our deceased brother.

Respectfully submitted,

W. KIMBALL,
D. W. MICHAEL,
Committee.

IN MEMORIAM.

"The righteous shall be held in everlasting remembrance."

Col. PAUL N. HEILIG,

Born A. D. August 23, 1827, and died in the faith A. D. August 21, 1892.

It is the glory of the church militant to record the faith and works of her departed saints. Good men deserve the most grateful remembrance that our friendship can offer.

In the death of this servant of God, Paul N. Heilig, of Salisbury, N. C., the Church has lost a zealous friend and helper. His life time service for the Master was an uncommon service. He was ever ready with his counsel and means for every good work in our beloved Zion ; whether the call was in the home church, the synods, the educational work of the church, or in missions. At the time of his death he held the honorable position of Treasurer of the United Synod.

None surpassed him in loyalty to the Lutheran Church. He loved Zion. And he longed for the peace of Jerusalem. He was an opened-hearted and sincere and strong friend of the ministry, and his hospitable home was ever open to them.

Our departed brother was a good man, full of the Holy Ghost and of faith ; and his death summons was a fitting end for a man of God. He was as it were, literally caught up by the Spirit from the church militant to the church triumphant. In the very house of God which he had been chiefly instrumental in erecting, in the presence of brethren and ministers of Christ, while listening to the preached Word, the call of the Lord beckoned him up higher, "Come, ye blessed of my Father." Thus was he called from his labors to his eternal reward, called from God's temple on earth to the "Temple not made with hands, eternal in the heavens."

While offering this tribute of love and respect to the memory of him who was once a co-laborer with us all we are reminded of the brevity of this life ; and in his sudden and unexpected death we are also reminded of our Lord's admonition :

"Therefore be ye also ready : for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh."

Respectfully,

CHAS. B. KING,
W. S. BOWMAN,
Committee.

The Report of Committee on Appropriations was read by Rev. C. L. T. Fisher, and was received to be considered item by item.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON APPROPRIATIONS.

Your committee find that there are now in the hands of Synod the following funds, viz.:

For Synodical Treasury	$260.31
For Home Missions	383.78
For Foreign Missions	269.11
For Church Extension	147.55
For Beneficiary Education	137.41
	$1198.16

We recommend the following appropriations:

1. That one hundred and fourteen dollars and ninety-eight cents be paid I. F. Patterson out of the synodical fund, being amount advanced by him during the past year.

2. That one hundred and one dollars and eighty-six cents be paid Geo. Corriher out of same fund, being also amount borrowed.

3. That the balance in the synodical fund, viz., forty-three dollars and forty-seven cents be appropriated towards printing Minutes.

4. That two hundred and seventy dollars be paid the Board of Missions for Winston, N. C., on apportionment, being balance due on pledge of last year.

5. That Rev. R. L. Brown be paid one hundred dollars for service in the Davie Mission.

6. That one hundred dollars be paid Rev. H. A. Trexler, being balance due for service in the Forsyth Mission.

7. That the Board of Church Extension be requested to grant a loan of eighty-six dollars and twenty-two cents to the Treasurer of Synod, in order to meet deficit in the Home Mission fund.

8. That seventy dollars be paid Rev. Prof. J. D. Shirey, being amount of traveling expenses in collecting endowment fund.

9. That the above seventy dollars be borrowed.

10. That the Foreign Mission fund be forwarded to the Board of Missions of the United Synod.

11. That the Church Extension fund be forwarded to the Board of Church Extension.

12. That fifteen dollars be paid Mr. C. T. Wagoner, beneficiary, out of Beneficiary fund.

13. That one hundred dollars be appropriated Mr. H. E. H. Sloop, beneficiary, out of Beneficiary fund.

14. That balance of Beneficiary fund ($22.41), be appropriated to Mr. T. C. Parker, beneficiary.

15. *Resolved*, That we are unable to do anything for St. Matthew's Mission this year.

16. That the Treasurer of Synod be authorized to execute a note to the Treasurer of the Board of Church Extension for the sum of $75.00, amount borrowed from the Board of Church Extension for twelve months without interest.

C. L. T. FISHER,
R. L. BROWN,
C. M. POOLE,
COMMITTEE.

Items 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6. Adopted.

Item 7. Adopted as amended.

Items 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13. Adopted.

The further consideration of the Report of Committee on Appropriations was deferred until the Report of the Committee on Executive Committee's Report be heard and considered. (See page 58.)

Mr. Geo. W. Dry, Rev. W. A. Lutz, and Mr. D. M. Isenhour were excused from further attendance upon Synod.

Synod adjourned with the benediction by Rev. C. A. Rose.

◆

EIGHTH SESSION.

MAY 6, 9 O'CLOCK, A. M.

Synod was opened with divine service, conducted by Rev. C. B. Miller. Minutes read and approved.

The Report of the Committee on Unfinished Business was resumed, and items 6 and 7 were added.

Item 6, answered with the following: Rev. Dr. Bernheim reported the following collections for St. Matthew's:

St. Mark's	$52.00
St. John's (Cabarrus)	18.00
Mt. Olive	1.57
Mt. Pleasant	27.00
Organ Church	16.50
St. Peter's	10.00
China Grove	11.00
St. Enoch's	22.50
St. John's (Salisbury)	13.00

Bethel (Rowan)	12.00
Durham (Geo. W. Watt's)	20.00
Total	$203.57

Item 7. Answered partly. Report adopted as a whole.

The Report of the Committee on Executive Committee's Report was read by Rev. E. P. Parker, and received to be considered item by item.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE'S REPORT.

1. We recommend the adoption of items 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, and 11 of Executive Committee's Report.

2. In regard to item 4 of Executive Committee's Report, we recommend the Davie Mission to the immediate favorable consideration of the Executive Committee, and that Rev. R. L. Bame be secured as Missionary.

Respectfully submitted,

E. P. PARKER,
H. M. BROWN,
S. G. PATTERSON.

Item 1. Recommendation 1 of Executive Committee's Report adopted, as amended with the following:

Resolved, That additional personal pledges be taken for the Burlington Mission during the present year, same to be printed in the Minutes and placed in the hands of the Executive Committee. The following is a list of the pledges taken at Synod :

PERSONAL CONTRIBUTIONS FOR BURLINGTON.

Clerical.		*Lay Delegates.*	
Rev. C. L. T. Fisher	$5 00	James D. Heilig	$10 00
" W. A. Lutz	5 00	S. G. Patterson	50
" W. S. Bowman	5 00	H. L. Oberlander	5 00
" B. W. Cronk	10 00	John C. Lingle	2 00
" C. A. Rose (charge)	5 00	H. T. Graber	1 00
" R. L. Bame	1 00	C. F. W. Heins	2 00
" G. D. Bernheim	5 00	E. H. Aull	2 00
" R. L. Brown	2 00	Cash	50
" W. H. Stuttz	5 00	S. P. Wright	5 00
" C. A. Brown (charge)	5 00	I. F. Patterson	5 00
" Rev. J. Q. Wertz	5 00	T. B. Seigle	5 00
" H. A. Trexler	2 00	C. D. Barringer (for St.	
" C. B. King	5 00	John's, Cabarrus)	5 00

Rev. H. M. Brown	2 50	C. G. Heilig	2 00
" W. R. Brown	2 50	C. M. Poole	2 00
" C. A. Marks	5 00	Mrs. Ellen Kestler	1 00
" J. H. C. Fisher	3 00		
" Peter Miller	5 00		$48 00
" W. P. Huddle	5 00		
" W. R. Ketchie	2 50		
" B. S. Brown	5 00		
Total (Clerical)	$90 50		
Total (Lay)	48 00		
Grand total	$138 50		

Recommendations 2, 3, 4, 5, 6. Adopted.

It was resolved that the Lexington matter be referred to the Executive Committee.

Recommendation 7. Adopted, with the following amendment, viz.: That the Executive Committee be empowered to act.

Recommendation 8. Adopted.

Recommendation 9. Adopted.

Recommendation 10. Adopted.

Recommendation 11. Adopted.

Recommendation 12. Already provided for.

Report adopted as a whole.

It was resolved that the deficit of $35.50 to the Burlington Mission be paid at next convention of Synod, if necessary.

The following Speakers and Executive Committee were elected :

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

Rev. V. R. Stickley, Rev. C. A. Marks, Rev. J. Q. Wertz, Capt. J. A. Fisher, Mr. P. D. Linn.

SPEAKERS FOR NEXT CONVENTION.

Address on Beneficiary Education—Rev. B. W. Cronk, principal ; Rev. D. W. Michael, alternate. *Address on Missions*—Rev. Prof. C. L. T. Fisher, principal ; Rev. W. P. Huddle, alternate. *Ordination Sermon*—Rev. Peter Miller, principal ; Rev. J. D. Shirey, alternate. *Beneficence*—Rev. C. A. Marks, principal ; Rev. E. P. Parker, alternate.

The following was offered by Rev. Geo. H. Cox, and was adopted:

WHEREAS, There seems to be a misunderstanding upon the conditions agreed upon between Rev. C. C. Lyerly and Luther's congregation of the Stanly Pastorate; and

WHEREAS, In consequence a satisfactory settlement has not been reached; and

WHEREAS, Bethel has done her duty in paying all that she promised; therefore,

Resolved, That Bethel be permitted to secure a pastor or supply; and that Luther's be urged to make a satisfactory settlement with Rev. Lyerly, and in the mean time receive such services by the pastor or supply of Bethel as may be agreed upon between the two churches and supply until final settlement with Rev. Lyerly.

The Report of Committee on Apportionment was read by Rev. B. S. Brown, and received and adopted as a whole.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON APPORTIONMENT.

Your committee recommend the following apportionment:

PASTORS.	CHURCHES.	Synodical Treasury.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Church Extension.	Beneficiary Education.	Total.
Rev. C. B. King. . .	St. John's (Salisb'y)	$ 15	$ 20	$ 20	$ 15	$ 15	$ 85
Rev. P. Miller. . . .	St. John's (Cab'rus)	15	40	15	10	10	90
Rev. W. R. Brown .	Organ	10	25	10	5	5	55
	Ebenezer. . . .	4	10	4	3	4	25
Rev. J. Q. Wertz . .	Union	10	15	5	10	5	45
	Christiana . . .	5	7	7	3	3	25
Rev. C. A. Marks. .	Lutheran Chapel	15	20	15	7	8	65
	Center Grove . .	5	10	5	2	3	25
Rev. B. S. Brown . .	Holy Trinity . .	10	10	5	8	7	40
	Mt. Carmel . . .	1	1	1	1	1	5
	Albemarle . . .	3	2	2	1	1	9
Rev. V. R. Stickley.	St. Enoch's. . .	15	20	20	5	5	65
	Trinity	10	10	15	5	5	45
Rev. C. A. Rose. . .	St. Paul's. . . .	10	15	15	5	5	50
	Bethel.	7	12	11	5	5	40
	Christ's	3	5	3	2	1	14
Rev. B. W. Cronk. .	Salem	10	10	10	5	5	40
	St. Luke's . . .	10	10	10	5	5	40
Vacant.	Frieden's.	10	20	10	5	5	50
Rev. D. W. Michael.	St. Michael's . .	10	15	10	5	5	45
	St. Paul's. . .	4	4	2	2	1	13
	Amity	2	2	2	1	1	8

PASTORS.	CHURCHES.	Synodical Treasury.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Church Extension.	Beneficiary Education.	Total.
Rev. W. P. Huddle	St. Matthew's	$ 5	$ 7	$ 5	$ 5	$ 4	$ 26
	St. Peter's	5	7	5	5	4	26
Rev. C. A. Brown	Grace	5	5	10	5	5	30
	Concordia	5	5	5	2	3	20
Rev. R. L. Brown	Reformation	4	4	2	3	2	15
	St. Matthew's	4	5	1	1	1	12
	Providence	2	3	1	2	2	10
Rev. J. M. Hedrick	Mt Hermon	5	5	2	4	3	19
	Cold Water	5	5	2	4	3	19
	Prosperity	5	3	2	3	2	15
Rev. G. H. Cox	St. Stephen's	5	7	5	3	3	23
	Mt. Olive	5	7	5	3	3	23
Rev. W. Kimball	St. Luke's	5	10	5	5	5	30
	Pilgrim's (½)	4	5	5	2	2	18
	Bethany (½)	1	3	2	1	1	8
	Piny	2	2	1	1	1	7
Vacant	St. Paul's	20	75	24	4	12	135
Rev. H. M. Brown	Trinity	5	10	4	6	5	30
	Zion	1	2	1	2	2	8
	Richland	2	3	2	3	2	12
Rev. W. G. Campbell	St. James	10	20	20	15	10	75
	St. Andrew's	2	5	1	1	1	10
Rev. W. S. Bowman.	St. Mark's	10	10	5	5	5	35
Rev. H. A. Trexler	Nazareth	3	4	4	2	1	14
	Shiloh	2	3	2	1	1	9
	Hopewell	1	3	2	1	1	8
	Bethany	1	1	1	1	1	5
Vacant	Bethel	5	7	5	3	3	23
	Luther's	4	3	2	3	2	14
Rev. C. B. Miller	St. Paul's	5	10	5	3	2	25
	Macedonia	2	5	1	1	1	10
Rev. G. D. Bernheim	St. Matthew's.	2	2	2	2	2	10
Rev. W. A. Lutz	Augsburg Mission.	2	2	2	2	2	10

Total for Synodical Treasury	$ 328
Total for Home Missions	531
Total for Foreign Missions	338
Total for Church Extension	214
Total for Beneficiary Education	202
Grand Total	$1613

Inasmuch as Synod has, according to the President's recommendation, in addition to the usual duty of this committee, charged us with the presenting of a "plan for increasing and collecting the different funds of the Synod," we commend the following:

1st. That the apportionment for the ensuing year be the same as for the past.

2d. That each congregation be requested to collect and send to the Treasurer of Synod the different funds as apportionment, or more, not later than the following months of each year:

Beneficiary Education	August.
Church Extension	October.
Home Missions	December.
Foreign Missions	February.
Synodical Treasury	April.

3d. That the use of the envelope plan of collecting funds be recommended, whenever practicable.

4th. That the amounts collected and paid over to the Treasurer be included in the Parochial Reports from the various charges.

Respectfully submitted,
B. S. BROWN,
W. A. LUTZ,
SILAS P. WRIGHT,
COMMITTEE.

Synod adjourned with benediction by Rev. V. R. Stickley.

NINTH SESSION.

MAY 6, 1 O'CLOCK, P. M.

Synod opened with prayer by Rev. W. R. Ketchie.

The Report of the Committee on Appropriations resumed.

Item 16. Adopted. Report adopted as a whole.

The Report of the Committee on Vacancies was read by Rev. Dr. G. D. Bernheim, and was received and adopted as a whole.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON VACANCIES.

1. Your committee have had three vacancies, one charge, and two congregations brought to their notice, namely, the Bethel pastorate, Frieden's church, and St. Paul's, in Wilmington, N. C. These are in a condition soon to make their own arrangements to secure pastors.

2. Besides these three vacancies, there are also three mission points to be supplied—Ashville, Greensboro, and Sumpter, S. C. Ashville should have a missionary there as soon as possible; Greensboro should also have our attention, a missionary might labor there and in Lexington; but Sumpter, S. C., should certainly be looked after by the Synod in whose bounds it is located. A missionary should now be on the field to labor there and in Florence, S. C., otherwise much of our material, some of it from Wilmington, N. C., will be lost to our church.

We recommend that the President of our Synod direct the attention of the South Carolina Synod to these points, and urge their immediate care of the same.

Respectfully submitted,

G. D. BERNHEIM,
W. S. BOWMAN,
GEO. W. DRY.

The following resolution, offered by Rev. C. A. Marks, was adopted:

Since the United Synod, of which this Synod is a part, has a theological seminary, located at Newberry, S. C., be it

Resolved, That this Synod advise its theological students to take this seminary into favorable consideration when deciding where to study theology.

The Report of the Committee on Church Institutions was read by Rev. H. M. Brown, and was received to be considered item by item.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON CHURCH INSTITUTIONS.

Your Committee on Church Institutions and Education have carefully examined the papers placed in their hands, and would respectfully submit the following:

I. NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE.

North Carolina College is *our* college; and, as a Synod and people, we should feel proud of her, and thank God for what she has done, and is doing, for the Lutheran church.

Though the number of students enrolled this year is not equal to that of last, yet the session of 1892-'93 has been a fairly prosperous one. Good and thorough work has been done.

1. We recommend that the Reports of the Boards, with that of the President of College, be printed with the Minutes of Synod.

2. That Synod rejoices to learn that the Board has secured the services of Prof. E. B. Setzler, A. M., formerly of South Carolina, but now of Texas, to fill the chair of Ancient Languages, made vacant by the resignation of Rev. Prof. C. L. T. Fisher.

3. WHEREAS, North Carolina College is greatly in need of a new roof, to preserve the building, and also to protect it from the present danger of taking fire from the old roof; and

WHEREAS, The College is greatly in need of a fund to keep it in good trim;

Resolved, That September of each year be set apart by Synod as College Month, during which time it shall be the duty of every pastor of Synod to present the interests of education to his people, by sermon or otherwise, and to take a special collection in each church for North Carolina College.

4. That Rev. J. D. Shirey be continued the financial agent to collect the endowment fund.

MONT AMŒNA FEMALE SEMINARY.

The Seminary, under the care of its excellent principal, Rev. Prof. C. L. T. Fisher, and his efficient corps of teachers, has enjoyed, perhaps, the most prosperous session known in its history. The catalogue shows 92 enrolled, of which number 45 are boarding pupils, representing four States.

We recommend the following:

1. Inasmuch as the present Seminary building is insufficient for the number of pupils, and is in need of grounds for the comfort and convenience of the pupils, that Synod heartily endorse the resolution passed by the Board of Trustees of Mont Amœna Female Seminary in session April 12, 1892, found on page 2d of the Report of Board of Trustees.

III. FINALLY.

We recommend that Synod ask the prayers and earnest co-operation of our people in behalf of our College and Seminary; that our pastors press and urge upon their people the importance of sending their sons and daughters to their own College and Seminary.

Respectfully submitted,
H. M. BROWN,
H. A. TREXLER,
H. COBB.

Items 1 and 2—on North Carolina College. Adopted.

Item 3—on North Carolina College. Adopted as amended.

Item 4—on North Carolina College. Adopted.

Item 1—in regard to Mt. Amœna Seminary. Adopted.

Report adopted as a whole.

Revs. C. B. King and W. A. Lutz, having been appointed by the United Synod's Committee in regard to the Orphans' Home, to report the result of that Committee's conference with Mr. P. L. Terry to the North Carolina Synod, made full report to Synod, according to instructions. The conference with Mr. Terry has been printed in our church papers, and also in the pamphlet on the South View Orphanage, from which it may be seen that the North Carolina Synod is asked to contribute $550 annually for quite a number of years.

In response to the report of the committee the following resolution, offered by Rev. J. Q. Wertz, was adopted:

WHEREAS, The proposition of the committee, appointed by the United Synod at its last convention at Knoxville, asking us to make an annual appropriation of $550 towards the permanent establishment of the South View Orphanage; and

WHEREAS, We most highly appreciate the generous offer of Mr. P. L. Terry to this end, and also realizing the great necessity of such an institution; and

WHEREAS, That in view of the fact that we have appropriated more than we have in our treasury; therefore, be it

Resolved, That this Synod deem it impracticable and impossible to obligate ourselves for said amount at this time.

The following resolutions were also adopted:

Resolved 1. That we are greatly in need of an Orphan Home within the bounds of the North Carolina Synod.

Resolved 2. That a committee of one in connection with the officers of Synod be appointed to take into consideration this important matter; and that the committee make a report at the next convention.

Rev. Chas. B. King was appointed the Committee of One on Orphans' Home in accordance with the above resolutions.

The following paper was offered by Rev. H. M. Brown and adopted, to be printed in the Minutes for consideration at the next meeting:

WHEREAS, There has been and are calls to help indigent and aged Ministers of our Church, and knowing that it is one of the prime duties of a Christian to give to the poor, and remembering the promise, "He that giveth to the poor lendeth to the Lord;" be it

Resolved 1. That we, as a Synod in session in its ninetieth annual convention, establish a Ministers' Fund, to be known as the *Ministers' Relief Fund.*

Resolved 2. That each minister be asked to contribute annually to said fund, and that the lay-members of our church be earnestly requested to join us in the work of caring for the aged and indigent servants of the Lord, in our beloved Lutheran Church.

Resolved 3. That there be an Executive Committee appointed, consisting of two ministers and one lay-member who shall have charge of the funds, make an annual report at Synod, and appropriate said funds to the aged and indigent ministers as Synod may direct.

The following delegates to sister synods were elected:

To the Tennessee Synod: Rev. W. S. Bowman, D. D., principal; and Rev. J. D. Shirey, alternate.

To the South Carolina Synod: Rev. J. Q. Wertz, principal; and Rev. C. A. Marks, alternate.

To the Southwestern Virginia Synod: Rev. C. B. King, principal; and Rev. W. R. Brown, alternate.

To the Virginia Synod: Rev. Peter Miller, principal; and Rev. C. B. Miller, alternate.

The committee, appointed to nominate Trustees for North Carolina College, reported the following names, and same were elected by Synod: Revs. Geo. H. Cox and C. B. King, Messrs. I. Frank Patterson and Geo. W. Watts. The Secretary was instructed to notify above mentioned parties of their election as Trustees of North Carolina College.

The Secretary was instructed to have 2,000 copies of the Minutes printed and distributed.

Rev. J. D. Shirey was reappointed Archivarius.

EXAMINING COMMITTEE.

The President appointed the following committee on the Examination of Candidates—Rev. W. S. Brown, D. D., Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., and Rev. B. S. Brown.

The following was adopted:

Resolved, That we ratify the following resolution of the United Synod, adopted at its last convention, viz.: Inasmuch as the Scriptures say, "whether ye eat or drink or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God," and Paul speaking by the Holy Ghost declared, "For me to live is Christ," and inasmuch as the manufacturing of liquor and the saloon business does not make for God's glory, neither tends to mould character into likeness to Christ, but on the contrary is fraught with incalculable evils to Church and State, to the community and to the individual; therefore, be it

Resolved, That we give it as our earnest Christian judgment that the members of our churches would most promote God's glory and the welfare of men by abstaining from all connection, either direct or indirect, with that business.

VOTE OF THANKS.

The following was offered by Rev. W. R. Brown and adopted:

Resolved, That Synod extend a unanimous vote of thanks to the pastor and people of Lutheran Chapel for their very kind hospitality, and to the choir for the excellent music rendered, and that this resolution be read by the President of Synod in this church tomorrow morning after divine service.

Rev. C. A. Rose offered the following which was adopted:

Resolved, That fifteen dollars be paid to Rev. C. B. King as a slight remuneration for his services as Secretary of this body.

TIME AND PLACE FOR NEXT CONVENTION.

The following, offered by Rev. C. B. Miller, was adopted:

Resolved 1. That we accept the cordial invitation from Organ Church, to hold our next annual convention there, and that when we adjourn we do so to meet in Organ Church at 10 o'clock, A. M., on Thursday before the first Sunday in May, 1894.

Resolved 2. That the program for the Centennial Exercises, as well as the time for rendering the same, be left to the officers of Synod and the *pastor loci*.

The minutes of the last two sessions were read and approved.

After the approval of the entire Minutes, Synod adjourned according to prescribed form to meet at time and place above mentioned.

CHAS. B. KING,
SECRETARY.

PAROCHIAL REPORT.

PAROCHIAL.

Index No. See line with cor. No. on page below.	Pastor's Name and Address.	Congregations, Names of.	Churches.	Stations.	Prayer Meetings.	Stu. for the Ministry.	Catechumens.	LOSSES			ACCESSIONS.					Communicant Membership.	FINANCES.		
								Death.	Certificate.	Other Losses.	Infant Baptisms.	Adult Baptisms.	Confirmations.	Certificate.	Restoration.		Estimated Value of Ch. Property.	Indebtedness.	Local Expenses for all Objects.
1	C. B. King, Salisbury, N. C.	St. John's	1	.	1	1	30	2	.	13	17	2	15	27	.	285	$14300 00	$150 00	$1957 62
2	P. Miller, Concord, N. C.	St. John's (Cabarrus)	1	.	.	.	29	5	4	.	25	.	.	1	.	336	10000 00	.	625 00
3	W. R. Brown, Organ Church, N. C.	Organ	1	.	.	.	33	5	5	.	19	1	16	.	.	333	3000 00	.	337 45
		Ebenezer	1	.	.	.	16	.	3	1	16	.	8	1	.	103	2000 00	.	209 46
4	C. B. Miller, Burlington, N. C.	Frieden's	1	.	.	1	.	3	.	1	5	1	5	.	.	305	5000 00	.	500 00
		St. Paul's	1	1	.	.	.	2	.	.	1	.	.	.	.	75	800 00	50 00	125 00
		Macedonia	1	.	.	.	.	.	1	1	.	.	.	6	.	45	2500 00	.	250 00
5	C. A. Marks, China Grove, N. C.	Lutheran Chapel	1	.	.	3	30	1	4	.	12	.	15	1	.	321	5000 00	.	450 00
		Center Grove	1	.	.	.	15	2	2	.	9	.	.	2	.	105	1000 00	.	288 57
6	J. Q. Wertz, Salisbury, N. C.	Union	1	1	.	.	19	2	1	1	12	1	24	2	.	245	6000 00	.	654 00
		Christiana	1	.	.	1	18	1	2	.	19	2	6	2	.	117	1500 00	.	275 00
7	W. P. Huddle, Craven, N. C.	St. Peter's	1	.	.	.	.	6	4	.	18	.	.	1	.	165	2500 00	.	87 80
		St. Matthew's	1	.	.	.	.	2	1	1	5	.	.	.	.	213	3000 00	.	26 00
8	V. R. Stickley, Enochville, N. C.	St. Enoch	1	.	.	1	25	6	14	.	8	.	.	6	.	330	5000 00	.	350 00
		Trinity	1	.	.	.	15	2	2	.	4	.	1	.	.	100	1500 00	.	260 00
9	Geo. H. Cox, Mt. Pleasant, N. C.	St. Stephen's	1	.	.	.	17	1	1	1	10	.	.	1	.	153	1500 00	.	382 16
		Mt. Olive	1	.	.	.	12	2	.	.	7	.	1	3	.	151	1750 00	.	324 90
10	Vacant, (ser'd last year by R. L. Brown)	Reformation	1	.	.	.	.	.	2	2	4	.	1	.	.	20	800 00	.	70 50
		St. Matthew's	1	.	1	.	.	.	.	1	3	5	15	.	.	52	700 00	.	130 00
		Providence	1	.	.	.	.	1	3	.	.	.	.	.	.	27	500 00	.	.
11	B. W. Cronk, Bear Poplar, N. C.	St. Luke's	1	.	.	.	.	1	5	.	2	.	.	.	.	82	5000 00	.	220 00
		Salem	1	1	.	.	3	2	1	.	13	1	9	5	3	153	2500 00	.	228 46
12	B. S. Brown, Mt. Pleasant, N. C.	Holy Trinity	1	.	.	.	10	3	1	.	2	.	7	.	.	127	6000 00	.	450 00
		(Mt. Carmel)	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	28	100 00	.	15 00
		Albemarle	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	2	.	.	.	.	7	1000 00	.	110 00
13	C. A. Rose, Zeb, N. C.	Bethel	1	.	.	.	.	1	.	.	3	.	1	.	.	103	2500 00	50 00	400 00
		St. Paul	1	.	.	.	.	2	4	.	13	.	5	.	.	212	3000 00	.	300 00
		Christ's	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	1	.	1	.	.	25	800 00	.	120 00
14	D. W. Michael, Troutman, N. C.	St. Michael's	1	.	.	1	.	3	3	.	16	2	14	5	.	270	2300 00	.	580 00
		St. Paul's	1	.	1	.	.	.	.	.	2	.	9	.	.	60	800 00	.	55 00
		Amity	1	.	1	.	.	.	.	.	6	.	6	.	.	6	1800 00	.	150 00
15	H. M. Brown, Brick Church, N. C.	Lau's	1	.	.	1	18	1	.	.	10	10	13	.	.	190	2500 00	.	325 00
		Richland	1	.	.	.	12	.	.	.	.	2	1	.	.	42	1000 00	.	100 00
		Zion's (½)	½	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	1	.	1	.	.	29	400 00	.	35 00
16	H. A. Trexler, Rural Hall, N. C.	Shiloh	1	.	.	.	21	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	30	1500 00	.	60 00
		Nazareth	1	.	.	.	25	.	.	.	4	.	7	.	.	98	2000 00	.	150 00
		Bethany	1	.	.	.	20	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	12	600 00	100 00	90 00

Index Number.		SUNDAY-SCHOOLS.						BENEVOLENCE.									
						CONTRI'TIONS											
		Lutheran.	Union.	Officers and Te'c'rs.	Scholars.	For Support of School and Local Objects.	ForBenevolence.	Synodical Treasury.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Church Extension.	Beneficiary Education.	Woman's Miss. Soc.	Orphan's Home.	External Objects.	Total Benevolence.	Grand Total.
1	. . . .	1	.	34	204	$129 75	$26 00	$15 00	$20 00	$20 00	$15 00	$25 00	$65 80	$5 00	$15 00	$206 80	$2164 42
2	. . . .	1	.	26	117	. . . .	30 10	15 00	46 00	8 00	5 00	31 20	23 00	. .	15 00	173 30	798 10
3	. . . .	1	.	18	187	17 75	3 54	10 00	59 69	10 00	5 00	10 00	48 88	. . .	. . . .	147 11	484 56
		1	.	13	69	7 80	1 20	4 00	16 40	4 00	3 00	9 00	33 90	. . .	. . . .	71 50	280 96
4	. . . .	1	.	8	80	40 00	. . .	10 00	20 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	50 00	. . .	. . . .	100 00	600 00
		1	1	7	38	25 00	. . .	3 00	5 00	2 00	. . .	2 25	. . .	. . .	. . . .	12 25	137 25
		1	.	.	. . .	. . . .	. . .	3 00	5 00	8 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . .	16 00	266 00
5	. . . .	1	.	20	150	40 00	. . .	15 00	20 00	25 00	7 00	19 00	42 17	. . .	11 08	139 25	589 25
		1	.	10	80	13 57	17 25	5 00	10 00	5 00	2 00	13 00	15 00	. . .	. . . .	32 30	350 87
6	. . . .	1	.	18	186	50 00	. . .	10 00	15 00	5 00	10 00	5 00	14 50	. . .	10 00	69 50	723 50
		1	.	13	90	25 00	. . .	5 00	7 00	7 00	3 00	3 00	. . .	. . .	35 00	60 00	335 00
7	. . . .	1	.	21	162	4 80	. . .	5 00	7 00	5 00	5 00	4 00	42 33	. . .	. . . .	68 33	156 13
		1	.	12	214	10 00	. . .	5 00	7 00	5 00	5 00	4 00	21 60	. . .	3 15	50 75	76 75
8	. . . .	1	.	18	186	50 00	. . .	20 00	12 77	31 55	21 59	9 00	32 00	7 11	. . . .	133 92	483 92
		1	.	11	104	10 00	. . .	5 00	6 00	15 00	1 00	3 00	24 92	. . .	. . . .	53 92	313 92
9	. . . .	1	.	13	96	72 16	9 14	5 00	7 00	5 00	3 00	3 00	29 81	. . .	11 00	72 95	455 11
		1	.	16	76	32 70	6 20	5 00	7 00	5 00	3 00	3 00	12 69	. . .	3 57	45 46	370 36
10	. . . .	.	1	5	63	40 00	8 96	1 50	1 50	2 00	1 00	1 00	. . .	1 96	. . . .	16 96	87 46
		1	.	12	117	130 00	10 00	2 00	2 00	2 00	1 00	2 00	. . .	1 00	. . . .	10 00	140 00
		.	.	.	. . .	. . . .	. . .	2 00	3 00	1 00	2 00	2 00	. . .	. . .	. . . .	10 00	10 00
11	. . . .	1	.	9	75	7 00	. . .	6 00	13 00	10 00	5 00	6 00	34 51	. . .	. . . .	74 51	294 50
		1	.	10	90	8 00	. . .	6 00	11 20	6 00	3 00	4 54	8 46	. . .	. . . .	39 20	267 66
12	. . . .	1	.	25	153	66 00	8 00	10 00	50 00	5 00	8 00	7 00	44 24	. . .	30 00	170 24	620 24
		1	.	12	50	. . . .	. . .	50	25	25	25	25	. .	. . .	. . . .	1 50	16 50
		.	.	.	. . .	. . . .	. . .	2 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	. .	. . .	5 00	11 00	121 00
13	. . . .	1	.	10	105	17 00	. .	5 00	5 00	24 65	2 50	2 85	20 00	. . .	5 00	65 00	465 00
		1	.	14	250	25 00	. . .	10 00	10 00	22 94	4 00	3 06	. .	. . .	. . . .	50 00	350 00
		1	.	10	80	32 00	. . .	3 00	5 00	2 30	2 20	50	. . .	. . .	. . . .	13 50	133 50
14	. . . .	1	.	14	125	12 00	. . .	2 00	2 00	2 00	2 00	2 00	. . .	. . .	. . . .	10 00	590 00
		1	.	6	45	4 00	. . .	1 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . .	4 00	59 00
		1	.	8	40	6 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . .	. . . .	150 00
15	. . . .	1	.	8	118	15 00	. .	4 00	11 00	6 00	4 00	5 00	3 51	. . .	52 00	85 51	410 51
		1	.	5	58	10 00	. . .	2 00	5 00	3 00	1 00	2 00	2 40	. . .	. . . .	15 40	115 40
		1	.	4	33	6 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . .	. . . .	35 00
16	. . . .	1	.	8	35	11 00	. . .	2 00	3 00	1 00	1 00	. .	. . . .	. . .	85 00	92 00	152 00
		1	.	10	60	12 00	. . .	2 00	5 00	2 00	1 00	. . .	10 00	. . .	375 00	395 00	545 00
		1	.	6	40	12 00	. . .	1 00	2 00	1 00	1 00	. . .	. . . .	.	60 00	65 00	150 00

PAROCHIAL REPORT.—Continued.

Index No. See line with cor. No. on page below.	Pastor's Name and Address.	Congregations, Names of.	PAROCHIAL.					LOSSES.			ACCESSIONS.						FINANCES.		
			Churches.	Stations.	Prayer Meetings.	Stu. for the Ministry.	Catechumens.	Death.	Certificate.	Other Losses.	Infant Baptism.	Adult Baptism.	Confirmations.	Certificate.	Restoration.	Communicant Membership.	Estimated Value of Ch. Property.	Indebtedness.	Local Expenses for All Objects.
17	C. A. Brown, China Grove, N. C.	Grace	1	.	.	.	33	.	9	.	12	.	3	.	.	124	2000 00	. . . .	236 50
		Concordia	1	.	.	.	40	1	7	.	14	.	14	4	.	159	3000 00	. . . .	310 05
18	W. Kimball, Lexington, N. C.	St. Luke's	1	1	.	.	25	1	.	.	18	1	10	3	.	175	3000 00	. . . .	300 00
		Pilgrim	1	.	.	.	.	.	1	.	15	1	11	3	.	75	1000 00	. . . .	125 00
		Bethany	1	1	.	.	15	.	.	.	5	.	3	1	.	30	750 00	. . . .	40 00
		Piny	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	33	. . . . .	. . . .	. . . .
19	G. D. Bernheim, (supply)	St. Paul's	1	.	.	1	6	8	23	.	24	.	6	.	.	373	25000 00	1660 00	2750 00
20	W. S. Bowman, Charlotte, N. C.	St. Mark's	1	.	2	.	4	3	2	.	17	1	4	9	.	118	25000 00	2700 00	2541 44
21	Vacant	Luther's (Rowan)	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	85	500 00	. . . .	. . . .
		Bethel (Stanley)	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	10	.	3	.	.	127	1600 00	. . . .	. . . .
22	* J. M. Hedrick, Concord, N. C.	Cold Water	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	43	1600 00	. . . .	. . . .
		Mt. Hermon	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	49	1500 00	. . . .	. . . .
		Prosperity	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	58	1000 00	. . . .	. . . .
23	* W. G. Campbell, Concord, N. C.	St. James	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	205	13000 00	. . .	. . . .
		St. Andrew's	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	. .	. . . . .	. . . .	. . . .
24	W. A. Lutz, Winston, N. C.	Augsburg	1	.	1	1	13	.	.	1	26	8	19	8	.	87	2500 00	1000 00	588 62
25	G. D. Bernheim, Wilmington, N. C.	St. Matthew's	1	.	1	.	.	1	.	.	5	1	8	5	6	35	5000 00	1900 00	900 00
26	Suppl'd by F. W. E. Peschau la't ye'r.	St. James (Sumpter)	.	1	.	.	7	2	.	1	14	7	7	7	.	36	. . . .	. . . .	1325 00
		†St. Paul's (Asheville)	.	1	.	.	5	.	.	.	5	3	5	33	.	38	. . . . .	. . . .	105 75
		†St. Marks (Greensb.)	.	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	19	. . . . .	. . . .	. . . .
27	. . . .	Total for 1893	53½	8	8	11	516	72	105	24	434	49	274	136	9	6844	$188600 00	$7610 00	$19914 37
28	. . . .	Total for 1892	53	5	8	11	671	87	73	28	368	21	329	121	3	6908	183738 50	8816 41	21406 17
29	. . . .	Increase	½	3	.	.	.	.	32	.	66	28	.	15	6	. .	4861 50	. . . .	. . . .
30	. . . .	Decrease	. . .	.	.	.	55	15	.	4	.	.	55	.	.	. 64	. . . . .	1206 41	1491 80

PARROCHIAL REPORT—Continued.

Index Number.		SUNDAY-SCHOOL.						BENEVOLENCE.									
						CONTRI'TIONS											
		Lutheran.	Union.	Officers and Te'c'rs.	Scholars.	For Support of School and Local Objects.	ForBenevolence.	Synodical Treasury.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Church Extension.	Beneficiary Education.	Woman's Miss. Soc.	Orphan's Home.	External Objects.	Total Benevolence.	Grand Total.
17		1	.	19	130	7 26	2 02	2 90	2 90	5 80	2 90	3 09	10 60	...	...	29 19	265 69
		1	.	16	117	24 04	...	2 85	2 85	2 85	1 14	2 52	2 58	...	...	12 21	322 26
18		1	.	15	60	30 00	...	3 75	8 03	3 75	3 75	3 75	...	...	...	23 03	323 03
		.	1	18	200	...	...	2 04	4 99	2 04	2 00	2 07	...	...	...	12 98	137 98
		1	1	5	50	...	...	77	7 20	79	77	77	...	...	...	10 32	50 32
		.	.	.	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
19		1	.	23	170	243 63	...	20 00	40 00	5 00	10 00	268 00	20 00	...	320 00	663 00	3413 00
20		1	.	13	96	83 20	6 67	10 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	32 35	...	75 00	149 02	2690 02
21		.	.	.	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
		1	.	15	73	...	...	5 00	7 00	5 00	1 00	2 20	...	...	...	20 20	20 20
22		.	.	.	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
		.	.	.	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
		.	.	.	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
23		.	.	.	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
		.	.	.	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
24		1	.	12	102	60 00	9 00	2 00	47 50	19 00	2 00	81 31	27 00	...	30 00	208 81	796 43
25		1	.	17	127	64 09	...	...	10 00	...	5 00	...	...	...	...	15 00	915 00
26		1	.	6	35	28 60	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1353 60
		1	.	9	55	47 80	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	153 55
		.	.	.	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
27	1893	45	4	602	4791	$1530 15	138 08	$251 31	$542 28	$312 87	$168 10	$556 36	$672 25	$15 07	$1140 80	$3725 92	23739 95
28	1892	45	5	627	4947	1435 59	119 19	279 65	423 58	291 33	253 97	331 54	743 08	71 13	713 68	2977 44	24482 61
29	Increase	.	.	.	.	94 56	18 89	...	118 70	21 54	...	224 82	...	...	427 12	748 48	...
30	Decrease	.	1	25	156	...	...	28 34	...	...	85 87	...	70 83	56 06	...	...	742 66

* Report of 1891. † Not fully organized.

PASTORS.	Churches and Pastorates.	County.	No. of Adult Members.	No. of Male Members.	No. of Female Members.	No. of Families.	No. of Baptized
Chas. B. King	St. John's	Rowan	285	109	176	68	15
P. Miller	St. John's (Cab'rus)	Cabarrus	336	166	170	116	28
W. R. Brown.	Organ	Rowan	333	148	185	145	21
	Ebenezer	Rowan	103	52	51	46	9
Vacant	Frieden's	Guilford	305	113	195	. .	6
Chas. B. Miller	St. Paul's.	Alamance.	75	34	41	. .	. .
	Macedonia	Alamance.	45	15	30	14	1
J. Q. Wertz	Union	Rowan	245	95	150	80	11
	Christiana	Rowan	117	55	67	50	15
W. P. Huddle	St. Peter's	Rowan	165	73	92	47	16
	St. Matthew's.	Rowan	213	89	124	55	18
V. R. Stickley	St. Enoch	Rowan	130	140	190	. .	. .
	Trinity.	Cabarrus	100	45	55	35	. .
Geo. H. Cox	St. Stephen's	Cabarrus	153	67	86	65	12
	Mt. Olive.	Cabarrus	151	68	83	53	9
Vacant	Reformation	Davie	25	13	12	11	1
	St. Matthew's.	Davie	52	22	30	21	1
	Providence	Rowan	27	10	17	5	1
B. W. Cronk	St. Luke's	Rowan	82	37	46	35	5
	Salem	Rowan	153	72	81	72	94
B. S. Brown	Holy Trinity	Cabarrus	127	. .	. .	. .	. .
	Mt. Carmel	Cabarrus	28	. .	. .	. .	. .
	Albemarle	Stanley	7	3	4	5	. .
C. A. Rose	Bethel	Rowan	103	48	55	30	. .
	St. Paul's.	Rowan	212	97	115	75	. .
	Christ's	Rowan	25	. .	. .	7	. .
D. W. Michael	St. Michael	Iredell	14	. .	. .	. .	. .
	St. Paul's	Iredell	9	. .	. .	. .	. .
	Amity	Iredell	6	. .	. .	. .	. .
H. M. Brown.	Lau's	Guilford	190	90	100	. .	. .
	Richland	Randolph.	43	16	27	11	8
	Zion (½)	Guilford	29	12	17	10	12
H. A. Trexler	Shiloh	Forsyth.	30	10	20	16	15
	Bethany	Stokes	12	5	7	7	. .
	Nazareth	Forsyth.	98	63	35	30	35
C. A. Brown	Grace	Rowan	124	56	68	28	94
	Concordia	Rowan	159	71	88	35	111
W. Kimball	St. Luke's	Davidson	175	. .	. .	. .	. .
	Pilgrim	Davidson	70	. .	. .	. .	. .
	Bethany	Davidson	30	. .	. .	. .	. .
	Piny	Davidson	33	. .	. .	. .	. .
W. S. Bowman	St. Mark's	Mecklenberg	139	46	72	. .	. .
Vacant	Luther's (Rowan)	Rowan	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .
	Bethel (Stanley).	Stanley	127	62	65	45	79
*J. M. Hedrick.	Cold Water	Cabarrus	43	. .	. .	. .	. .
	Mt. Hermon	Cabarrus	49	. .	. .	. .	. .
	Prosperity	Cabarrus	58	. .	. .	. .	. .
*W. G. Campbell.	St. James.	Cabarrus	205	. .	. .	. .	. .
	St. Andrew s	Cabarrus	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .
W. A. Lutz.	Augsburg	Forsyth.	87	42	45	30	45
G. D. Bernheim	St. Matthew's.	New Hanover.	35	18	17	20	23
Vacant	St. Paul's (Wil.).	New Hanover.	363	182	181	. .	. .
	St. James (Sta.).	Sumpter, S. C.	36	. .	. .	. .	. .
22 Pastors 4 Vacancies	53		5961	. .	. .	. .	. .

* Report of 1891.

AROCHIAL TABLE.

No. of Non-resident Members.	No. of Organized Cong. without Church Buildi'gs	Pastor's Salary per Year.	Seating Capacity	When First Organized.	SUNDAY-SCHOOL. Officers.	Teachers.	Scholars.	Total in School.	Months held	Copies of S.S Papers taken	Les. Leaves and B'ks tak.	Volumes in Library.	Ch'ch Members in S. S.	Paid for Mis. Last Year.
40	. . .	$ 900 00	350	1767	8	26	204	238	12	255	225	300	70	$26 00
38	. . .	500 00	600	1771	6	20	117	143	12	255	185	295	140	30 10
10	. . .	300 00	500	1773	5	13	187	205	9	20	130	200	115	3 54
6	. . .	175 00	400	1868	4	9	69	83	9	. .	60	150	40	1 20
33	. . .	480 00	500	1791	3	6	80	89	10		90	. .	65	. . .
30	. . .	100 00	300	. .	3	5	30	38	7	. .	40		25	. . .
1	. . .	175 00	300	1880	.	.	.	.	.		.	.	.	. . .
. .	. . .	352 00	500	. .	5	13	186	204	9	. .	126	50	50	
. .	. . .	250 00	500	. .	4	14	86	100	9	. .	60	. .	30	
. .	. . .	212 50	400	1832	9	12	162	182	9	. .	40	100	22	. . .
35	. . .	212 50	400	1838	7	11	214	232	7	. .	71	75	60	. . .
. .	. . .	300 00	800	1835	5	18	186	204	12	.	175	200	. .	31 55
. .	. . .	200 00	300	1857	5	6	104	105	12	.	61	150	. .	15 00
2	. . .	300 00	400	1837	4	9	96	109	9	. .	109	. .	40	9 14
7	. . .	250 00	500	1878	6	10	76	92	12	. .	92	. .	35	6 20
4	. . .	. . . .	600	1872	4	3	61	68	9		. .	. .	9	3 50
6	. . .	53 50	500	1847	5	7	117	129	9	57	77	60	34	40 00
5	. . .	. . . .	300	1870	.	.	.	.	.		. .	. .		. . .
15	. . .	200 00	450	1869	3	7	75	85	9		70	. .	. .	
30	. . .	220 00	350	1850	3	7	90	100	9	. .	90		. .	. . .
. .	. . .	375 00	600	1871	3	22	153	178	12	80	180	.	.	23 50
. .	. . .	15 00	400	1856	4	8	50	62	6	. .	. .	. .		. . .
. .	. . .	100 00	200	1880	.	.	.		.		. .	. .		. .
20	. . .	250 00	400	. .	4	6	105	115	9	. .	75	.		15 00
17	. . .	250 00	400	. .	4	10	250	264	9	. .	125	.		17 00
3	. . .	85 00	200	.	4	6	80	90	9		. .	. .		. .
. .	. . .	250 00	. . .	. .	8	6	125	139	12	. .	120	. .	50	
. .	. . .	85 00	. . .	. .	4	4	40	48	6		. .	.	20	
. .	. . .	80 00	. . .	.	4	4	45	53	12	. .	40	.	35	
20	. . .	237 00	500	. .	8	6	118	130	12	. .	110	. .	65	
6	. . .	90 00	300	1791	3	3	68	74	12	. .	60		25	. . .
2	. . .	25 00	300	. .	3	3	36	41	9	. .	30		25	. . .
2	. . .	100 00	350	1777	4	4	35	43	12		16	12	15	5 00
2	. . .	100 00	350	1889	4	2	40	46	9	. .	16	12	8	4 00
15	. . .	300 00	400	1775	4	6	60	70	10	. .	20	10	25	22 00
9	. . .	150 00	450	1880	9	10	130	149	6	16	79	383	36	2 02
30	. . .	200 00	800	1882	7	9	117	123	12	. .	90		60	. . .
25	1	231 00	500	. .	5	12	60	77	12	. .	60	50	30	7 00
55	. . .	100 00	700	1834	1	6	40	47	9	. .		. .	30	6 75
5	. . .	40 00	500	. .	1	3	15	19	9		. .		.	7 50
. .	. . .	. . . .			.	.	.	.	.	. .	. .		. .	. . .
21	. . .	1000 00	400	. .	4	9	96	106	12	80	107	350	28	6 67
. .	. . .	. . . .	. . .		.	.	.	.	.	. .	. .		. .	. . .
12	. . .	200 00	500	1806	5	10	73	82	12	. .	86	. .	60	. . .
. .	. . .	121 00	300	. .	4	2	25	31	12	. .	31	50	31	. . .
. .	. . .	121 00	350	1881	4	7	27	38	9	. .	40	. .	38	. . .
.	. . .	121 00	300	1881	5	10	62	73	9		81	. .	72	. . .
. .	. . .	800 00	350	. .	3	14	140	157	12	. .	59	. .	. .	. . .
. .	. . .	. . . .			.	.	.	.	.	. .	. .		. .	
9	1	1000 00	. .	1891	3	9	102	111	12	50	100	260	35	51 00
1	. . .	750 00	250	1892	8	9	110	127	12	125	35	50	25	. . .
. .	. . .	1500 00	300	1858	9	14	170	193	12	125	195	145	75	. . .
. .	. . .	. . . .	. . .	. .	6	.	35	41	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
. .	2	$13856 50	. . .	. .	224	410	4547	5133	.	. .	. .	2902	1523	$333 67

DIVINE SERVICES.

Tuesday, 11 o'clock, A. M.—Synodical Sermon by Rev. Geo. H. Cox. Text, Psa. 46, 7. Followed by the Holy Communion.

Friday, 2 o'clock, P. M.—Ordination Sermon by Rev. W. S. Bowman, D. D. Text, 1 Cor. 2, 45.

ADDRESSES.

Wednesday, 11 o'clock, A. M.—Address on Beneficiary Education by Rev. B. S. Brown. Text, ——

Thursday, 11 o'clock, A. M.—Addresses on Missions by Rev. H. A. Trexler, Rev. W. A. Lutz, and Rev. L. K. Probst, Secretary Board of Missions of the United Synod.

MINUTES OF THE MINISTERIUM.

FIRST SESSION.

MAY 4, 5 O'CLOCK.

Ministerium was called to order by the President. Prayer by Rev. C. A. Brown.

The Committee on Examination of Candidates made the following report, which was received and adopted :

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON EXAMINATION OF CANDIDATES.

The Examining Committee beg leave to report that the applicants for ordination are Mr. R. L. Bame and Prof. W. H. Stutts, who have been duly examined on all the subjects required by the constitution, and it affords us great pleasure to say that both have sustained the examination in a very creditable manner. We hereby recommend them for ordination at the present convention of Synod.

W. S. BOWMAN,
G. D. BERNHEIM,
B. S. BROWN,
COMMITTEE.

It was moved that all applications for beneficiary aid be referred to the Executive Committee.

There being no further business of importance, the Ministerium adjourned with benediction.

CHAS. B. KING,
Secretary.

STANDING RESOLUTIONS OF SYNOD.

1. *Resolved*, That this Synod recommends to the Church Councils the propriety of adopting the plan of collecting Pastor's Salary by assessment.

2. *Resolved*, That in accordance with the Church Discipline, Chapter VI., Section 3, the Church Councils be instructed to require every member of the Church, to contribute to the support of the Gospel, except such as in their judgment are too poor to do so.

3. *Resolved*, That no charge in connection with this Synod shall call a pastor until it has made a satisfactory settlement with the former pastor as to salary.

4. *Resolved*, That when a retiring pastor shall notify the President of Synod, that the charge which he is vacating has not made satisfactory settlement with him, the President shall at once notify said charge that they cannot call a pastor until they have complied with third resolution of Standing Resolutions, and that if the retiring pastor fails to notify the President of the charge's indebtedness to him, he waives all protection under this resolution.

5. *Resolved*, That the courteous recognition of the presence of Ministers, not of the Lutheran Church, be taken by recording their names in the Minutes as having been in attendance upon the sessions of this Body.

6. *Resolved*, That we recommend a Certificate be given in each case when a Pastor administers the Sacrament of Baptism or the rite of Confirmation.

7. *Resolved*, That any young man receiving aid from this Synod shall execute a bond to the Treasurer to pay back in full to Synod, with interest, the amounts as severally received by him during the prosecution of his studies; in the event he voluntarily abandons the active work of the ministry, is deposed or unites with another denomination, before the expiration of seven years' faithful service—such seven years' faithful service as a Lutheran minister to be considered a canceling of his bonds.

8. *Resolved*, That as there is a lack of system in the reports, and that as no report whatever concerning the state or growth of piety, in any of our institutions, has been submitted to the committee, and as it is the duty of no one specially to do so, and as system in all things lightens the burdens of work and economizes time, your committee would recommend that hereafter the following order should be observed in reporting: 1. Attendance upon the various means of grace, such as public worship, the attention paid thereto, and observance of

the Sacrament of Baptism and the Lord's Supper. 2. Giving the number in the increase of membership by confirmation, from other churches, and by restoration, as well as loss in membership, the condition of the Sunday-school and catechetical class. 3. The increase or decrease in financial contributions for benevolent objects and to church purposes. 4. Items of special signification or miscellaneous matter, as special services held, questions on church troubles, etc. 5. Growth or decline of spiritual life and indications of piety. 6. That the President of each of our institutions be required to report to Synod on the religious condition of the students in our schools of learning.

9. *Resolved*, That the Recording Secretary be authorized to award the contract for printing the Minutes of each Synod before the assembling of Synod.

10. *Resolved*, That we hereby endorse the plans and constitutions used in the organization of Children's Societies and Woman's Societies.

11. *Resolved*, That we recommend the plans and constitution thus used, to our pastors and people where organizations have not yet been effected.

12. *Resolved*, That the money from the Children's Missionary Societies be sent to the Treasurer of Synod, marked, "Children's Fund for Foreign Missions," and that the amounts thus collected be accredited upon the assessments of the various congregations for Foreign Missions.

13. *Resolved*, That applicants to the Executive Committee, or to the Ministerium of Synod, for aid in preparing for the ministry, in addition to requirements in by-laws 17 and 18 (see Constitution p. 40), shall comply with the following:

Each such applicant shall present in writing, signed by the last pastor and the officers of the church where he has held his membership, or has been a regular worshiper, the following:

TESTIMONIAL.—We, the pastor and officers of . . . . E. L. Church, take pleasure in testifying that Mr. . . . . has been for (length of time) a member (or regular attendant) of . . . . Church, and that he has led a consistent Christian life; and we are in our own minds satisfied that he is a truly pious and worthy Christian, and believe that he is likely, by proper training, to become a useful minister of the Gospel.

(Signed) PASTOR AND OFFICERS OF . . . E. L. CHURCH.

14. *Resolved*, That the granting of letters of dismissal from the Lutheran Church is contrary to the right usage of our church.

15. *Resolved*, That the President at the conclusion of each annual meeting of Synod appoint two brethren, one, the principal, the other,

the alternate, to prepare and to preach the Ordination Sermon at the next convention.

16. *Resolved*, That hereafter the pastors in reporting on State of the church, shall follow the prescribed order, and shall commit to writing, and read all that they wish to report to Synod ; but that it be left optional with the lay-delegates to report verbally or in writing.

17. *Resolved*, That each congregation be required to report to Synod all communing members whose connection has not been dissolved by letter or excommunication.

18. *Resolved*, That the Lutheran name for our ministers is Pastor, and that we recommend that this word be used in public or private, when speaking to or about them.

19. *Resolved*, That Council is the Scriptural and Lutheran name for the board of officers of our various churches, and that such words as vestry, etc., are not Lutheran, and should not be used by our people.

20. *Resolved*, That in the meetings held during the annual sessions of Synod, in the interests of Education, Beneficiary Education, Home Missions, etc., a collection be taken for the object in whose interests the meeting is held.

21. *Resolved*, That Synod disapproves of Church councils, congregations or pastors giving invitations to any students to preach in our churches who have not had a theological training equivalent to one year in a Lutheran Theological Seminary ; and we equally disapprove the compliance of any unqualified student with such invitations.

22. *Resolved*, That we approve the preaching of theological students of one year's standing, only when under the direction and approval of their respective pastors or the President of Synod.

In *calling a Pastor*, notice the form printed for use as seen on 4th page of Minutes.

INDEX.

PAGE.
Archivarius, Report of . . . 35
Appropriations, Report of Committee on . . . 52–53
Apportionment, Report of Committee on . . . 56–58
Business Meetings, hours for . . . 27
Calendar . . . 2
Contributions, Personal for Burlington . . . 54–55
Church Extension, Report of Board . . . 41–42
Church Extension, Treasurer's Report . . . 42
Candidates for Ministry, Regulations for Executive Committee in Regard to . . . 44
Church Institutions, Report of Committee on . . . 59–60
Delegates to Other Synods . . . 61–62
Divine Services . . . 70
Election of Officers . . . 21
Executive Committee, Report of . . . 31–33
Executive Committee's Report, on Report of Committee . . . 54
Executive Committee . . . 55
Examining Committee . . . 62
Finance, Report of Committee on . . . 47–49
German Minutes, Translation of . . . 31
General Bodies, Report of Delegates to . . . 34–35
Mont Amœna Female Seminary, Report of Board of Trustees . . . 29–30
Memorials, Committee and Reports on . . . 37, 49–51
Ministers, Aged and Indigent . . . 61
Ministerium, Minutes of . . . 71
North Carolina College, Report of Trustees . . . 27–28
North Carolina College, President's Report . . . 28–29
Note, Change of Form . . . 37
Opening of Synod . . . 5
Ordination, Recommended for . . . 38, 44
Orphans' Home . . . 60–61
Pastor's Call, Blank Form of . . . 4
President's Report . . . 8–20
Protocol, Return of . . . 31
President's Report, Report of Committee on . . . 36
Pastoral Districts, Report of Committee on . . . 41
Petitions and Absentees, Report of Committee on . . . 45–46
Parochial Report . . . 64–67
Parochial Supplementary Table . . . 68–69
Roll of Synod . . . 6–7

Reporters, Appointment of 30
Standing Committees 26
Stickley, Rev., Excused from Delivering Annual Mission Address, 26
Speakers for Next Convention 39, 55
State of the Church, Report of Committee on 39–40
St. Matthew, Collections for 53–54
Standing Resolutions 72–74
Treasurer's Report 21–26
Trustees of College and Seminary Boards, Appointment of Nominating Committee 42
Theological Seminary of United Synod, Resolution on 59
Thanks, Vote of 62–63
Time and Place of Next Meeting 63
United Synod, Report of Delegates to 34–35
Unfinished Business and Minutes, Report of Committee on 43
Vacant Pastorates 7
Vacant Mission Points 8
Visiting Members 21
Vacancies, Report of Committee on 58–59
Winston, Money for, to be paid into U. S. Board of Missions 41

MINUTES

OF THE

NINETY-FIRST ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN

SYNOD AND MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

HELD IN

ORGAN CHURCH, ROWAN COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA,

REV. GEO. H. COX, PASTOR,

BEGINNING THURSDAY, MAY 3, 1894,

AND OF THE

CALLED SESSION

AT

SALISBURY, NORTH CAROLINA, AUGUST 10, 1893.

HENKEL & CO.'S STEAM PRINTING HOUSE,
OFFICE OF OUR CHURCH PAPER, SHENANDOAH VALLEY, &C.
NEW MARKET, SHENANDOAH CO., VIRGINIA.

MINUTES

OF THE

NINETY-FIRST ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN

SYNOD AND MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

HELD IN

ORGAN CHURCH, ROWAN COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA,

REV. GEO. H. COX, PASTOR,

BEGINNING THURSDAY, MAY 3, 1894,

AND OF THE

CALLED SESSION

AT

SALISBURY, NORTH CAROLINA, AUGUST 10, 1893.

HENKEL & CO.'S STEAM PRINTING HOUSE,
OFFICE OF OUR CHURCH PAPER, SHENANDOAH VALLEY, &C.
NEW MARKET, SHENANDOAH CO., VIRGINIA.

SYNODICAL CALENDAR 1894-1895.

OFFICERS OF SYNOD.

PRESIDENT—REV. B. S. BROWN. . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
VICE-PRESIDENT—REV. C. A. MARKS. . . China Grove, N. C.
SECRETARY—REV. CHAS. B. KING . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
TREASURER—MR. I. FRANK PATTERSON, China Grove, N. C.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

OFFICERS OF SYNOD AND JESSE W. MILLER, ESQ.

BOARD OF CHURCH EXTENSION.

REV. W. A. LUTZ, PRESIDENT.
REV. CHAS. B. KING, SECRETARY.
MR. I. FRANK PATTERSON, TREASURER.
CAPT. JONAS COOK.
W. H. STRAUSS, ESQ.

ARCHIVARIUS.

REV. J. D. SHIREY . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

SENIORES MINISTERII.

Sixty-one Years in the Ministry.

REV. S. ROTHROCK, D. D., REV. J. B. DAVIS, D. D.

◆

SPECIAL COMMITTEES.

COMMITTEE ON CREDENTIALS.

THE SECRETARY AND REV. C. L. T. FISHER.

COMMITTEE ON EXAMINATION OF CANDIDATES.

REV. W. S. BOWMAN, D. D., REV. G. D. BERNHEIM, D. D.,
REV. M. G. G. SCHERER, REV. J. D. SHIREY,
REV. C. A. ROSE.

COMMITTEE ON FILE OF MINUTES AND ARCHIVE BUILDING.

REV. PROF. J. H. C. FISHER AND MR. C. D. BARRINGER.

SPEAKERS FOR NEXT CONVENTION.

ADDRESS ON BENEFICIARY EDUCATION.

REV. M. G. G. SCHERER, PRIN. REV. J. H. C. FISHER, ALT.

ADDRESS ON MISSIONS.

REV. C. A. MARKS, PRIN. REV. J. D. SHIREY, ALT.

ORDINATION SERMON.

REV. KARL BOLDT, PRIN. REV. H. M. BROWN, ALT.

SERMON ON BENEFICENCE OR DIVINE STEWARDSHIP.

REV. H. A. TREXLER, PRIN. REV. C. A. BROWN, ALT.

DELEGATES TO OTHER SYNODS.

TO THE TENNESSEE SYNOD.

REV. W. S. BOWMAN, D. D.

TO THE SOUTH CAROLINA SYNOD.

REV. C. A. MARKS.

TO THE SOUTHWEST VIRGINIA SYNOD.

REV. W. P. HUDDLE.

TO THE VIRGINIA SYNOD.

REV. C. A. ROSE.

TIME AND PLACE OF NEXT ANNUAL MEETING.

The 92d Annual Convention of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina will be held in St. Michael's Church, Iredell County, N. C., beginning Thursday before the first Sunday in May, 1895.

PASTOR'S CALL.

TO REV . . . .

Grace, Mercy and Peace from God our Father and Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

The Evangelical Lutheran pastorate of . . . .
. . . .
being destitute of a pastor, and the stated means of Grace which God appointed for the salvation of souls, and being satisfied of your piety, literary attainments and ministerial qualifications, the undersigned are authorized by and on behalf of the same to inform you that the said pastorate has according to the Formula of Government of the Evangelical Lutheran Church of the . . . . Synod, elected you and doth through . . . . solemnly and in the fear of God call you to become its pastor and spiritual teacher, to teach the Word of God, administer the Sacraments, attend to the catechisation of the young, maintain Christian discipline, and perform all the other duties of the gospel ministry according to the Word of God and the rules and usages of the Evangelical Lutheran Church, your services to commence on or about 18
(1)

. . . .
. . . .
. . . .
. . . .

To encourage you in the performance of the duties of the pastoral office . . . . authorized to promise you on behalf of the said pastorate proper attention, obedience and love in the Lord; and to free you from worldly care while you are laboring for our spiritual good, as well as to make you a suitable compensation for your ministerial services . . further have authority to state that your salary shall be at the rate of . . . . dollars annually in . . . . installments, so long as you continue its pastor, together with the free use of the parsonage. (2)

May the Lord incline you to come and labor among us in the fullness of the blessings of the gospel of peace.

Given under . . . . . hand this . . . . . . day of 18
(3)

(Signed) . . . .
Presiding Officer of the Congregational meeting of the Evangelical Lutheran pastorate of . . . . (4)

. . . .
. . . .
. . . .
Signatures of other officers.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR FILLING BLANKS.

(1)—The blank space may be filled up with any details, concerning the charge, that may be deemed necessary for the further information of the pastor elect.

(2)—If there should be no parsonage, the clause regarding it should be stricken out.

(3)—This call is to be signed by the Presiding officer of the Congregational Meeting at which the pastor has been elected.

(4)—If the Charter of the Church should require any other officer or officers to sign the pastoral call, such officers ought also to sign the call in addition to the President of the Congregational Meeting.

[Form to be used by the congregations of the North Carolina Synod.]

MINUTES

OF THE

NINETY-FIRST ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

EVANG. LUTH. SYNOD AND MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

HELD AT

ORGAN CHURCH, ROWAN CO., NORTH CAROLINA,

REV. GEO. H. COX, PASTOR,

BEGINNING THURSDAY, MAY 3D, 1894.

The ministers and delegates-elect to the Ninety-first Annual Convention of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina met in Organ Evangelical Lutheran Church, Rowan County, N. C., Rev. Geo. H. Cox, Pastor, Thursday morning, at 10.30 o'clock, May 3d, 1894.

The liturgical service was conducted by the pastor *loci* and Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D. A sermon was preached by Rev. C. B. King from text John 6, 48. Then followed the administration of the Lord's Supper, and adjournment with benediction, to meet in afternoon session.

◆

FIRST SESSION.

MAY 3D, 1.30 O'CLOCK, P. M.

The Synod was opened by Rev. Geo. H. Cox, according to form in Common Service.

The roll of ministers was called, and the names of lay-delegates presenting proper credentials were enrolled.

ROLL OF SYNOD.

CLERICAL.

MINISTERS.	WHEN ORDAINED.	POSTOFFICE.
Rev. Samuel Rothrock, D. D	1833	Gold Hill, N. C.
" J. B. Davis, D. D	1833	Salem, Va.
" G. D. Bernheim, D. D	1849	Wilmington, N. C.
" W. S. Bowman, D. D	1852	Charlotte, N. C.
" G. F. Schaeffer (a. e.)	1851	Monroe, Ga.
" W. H. Cone (a. e.)	1858	New Market, Va.
" W. Kimball	1859	China Grove, N. C.
" J. D. Shirey	1860	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
" M. Wolf (a. e.)	1860	Ridgeway, N. C.
" J. H. Fesperman (a. e.)	1865	Barium Springs, N. C.
" W. R. Ketchie	1868	Kappa, N. C.
" R. L. Brown	1868	Salisbury, N. C.
" E. P. Parker	1871	Greensboro, N. C.
" Geo. H. Cox	1872	Organ Church, N. C.
" H. M. Brown	1873	Brick Church, N. C.
" V. R. Stickley	1875	Enochville, N. C.
" C. A. Marks	1876	China Grove, N. C.
" W. A. Lutz	1877	Winston, N. C.
" B. S. Brown	1878	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
" J. Q. Wertz	1881	Concord, N. C.
" C. A. Rose	1882	Zeb, N. C.
" Karl Boldt	——	Wilmington, N. C.
" M. G. G. Scherer	1883	Concord, N. C.
" C. L. T. Fisher	1884	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
" H. A. Trexler	1886	Rural Hall, N. C.
" Chas. B. King	1886	Salisbury, N. C.
" C. B. Miller	1887	Burlington, N. C.
" D. W. Michael	1887	Troutman, N. C.
" W. P. Huddle	1888	Craven, N. C.
" C. A. Brown	1889	Salisbury, N. C.
" J. H. C. Fisher	1890	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
" R. L. Bame (a. e.)	1893	

Total number of ministers, 32. (a. e.) Absent and excused. (a.) Absent.

LAY.

DELEGATES.	POSTOFFICE.	PASTORATES.
B. W. H. Runge	Wilmington, N. C	St. Matthew's (Wil.)
H. A. Klueppelberg	Charlotte, N. C	St. Mark's.
H. F. Swicegood	Tyro Shops, N. C	St. Luke's. Pilgrim. Bethany. Piny.
H. H. Swicegood	——— —	Davie Mission.
Orlin Cruse	Organ Church, N. C.	Organ. Ebenezer.
Henry Farmer	Lamont, N. C.	Trinity. Richland. Zion (½).

LAY—Continued.

DELEGATES.	POSTOFFICE.	PASTORATES.
E. T. Goodman	Enochville, N. C	St. Enoch. Trinity.
J. M. Eddleman	China Grove, N. C	Lutheran Chapel. Center Grove.
D. A. Swink	Winston, N. C	Augsburg (Winston Mis.)
D. D. Barrier	Mt. Pleasant, N. C	Holy Trinity.
Geo. E. Ritchie, Esq	Concord, N. C	St. John's (Cabarrus).
A. M. Cruse	Zeb, N. C	St. Paul's. Bethel. Christ's.
— — ——	—— —	Forsyth Mission.
M. L. Blackwelder	Concord, N. C	St. James.
Dr. S. P. Wright	Wilmington, N. C	St. Paul's.
J. D. Heilig	Salisbury, N. C	St. John's (Salisbury).
H. M. Fowler	Burlington, N. C.	Macedonia (Bur. Mis.)
H. M. Winecoff	Troutman, N. C	St. Michael. St. Paul's. Amity.
C. A. Ridenhour	—— —	Luther's. Bethel.
C. M. Miller	Rockwell, N. C	St. Matthew's. St. Peter's.
T. M. Kerns	Salisbury, N. C.	Union. Christiana.

VACANT PASTORATES.

	CHURCHES.	DELEGATES.	ADDRESS OF DELEGATES.
1.	St. Luke's Salem	Jesse W. Miller, Esq	Salisbury, N. C.
2.	Grace Concordia	M. L. Ritchie	Saw, Rowan Co., N. C.
3.	Frieden's	John Wagner	Gibsonville, N. C.
4.	St. Stephen's Mt. Olive	— — ——	—— —
5.	St. Andrew's Cold Water Mt. Hermon	M. C. Walter	Concord, N. C.
6.	Lebanon	J. W. Powlas	Cleveland, N. C.

Hopewell congregation was placed under the care of Rev. W. A. Lutz.

MISSION POINTS REFERRED TO THE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

1. Asheville, with instructions to refer to Board of Missions of the United Synod.
2. St. Andrew's pastorate.
3. Davie Mission.

The President read his annual report which was received and held for reference to the proper committee.

PRESIDENT'S REPORT.

DEAR BRETHREN IN CHRIST:

Another synodical year has passed away, and I am permitted, with joy and thanksgiving, to submit to you my fourth annual report.

I most heartily and devoutly congratulate you upon the blessings and successes of the year; the propitious circumstances with which we are surrounded, as we gather together in grand old historic Organ church, to participate in our ninety-first annual convention; and the encouraging outlook that there is for the future of our Synod.

For these, and all other mercies and blessings, let us own and express our gratitude to our Heavenly Father. Truly we may say, "The Lord is good; his mercy is everlasting; and his truth endureth to all generations."

RESIGNATIONS.

The following resignations have been accepted during the year:

1. Rev. B. S. Brown, Mt. Carmel congregation, July 16, 1893.
2. Rev. W. G. Campbell, St. James, Concord, July 13, 1893.
3. Rev. P. Miller, St. John's, Cabarrus Co., Aug. 27, 1893.
4. Rev. J. M. Hedrick, Cold Water pastorate, Oct. 1, 1893.
5. Rev. W. R. Brown, Organ pastorate, Nov. 25, 1893.
6. Rev. B. W. Cronk, Salem pastorate, Dec. 6, 1893.
7. Rev. J. Q. Wertz, Union pastorate, Dec. 31, 1893.
8. Rev. Geo. H. Cox, St. Stephen's pastorate, Jan. 20, 1894.
9. Rev. C. A. Brown, Concordia pastorate, March 17, 1894.

CALLS ACCEPTED.

1. Rev. E. P. Parker, Davie Mission, June 21, 1893.
2. Rev. M. G. G. Scherer, St. James', Concord, Nov. 1, 1893.
3. Rev. K. Boldt, St. Paul, Wilmington, Nov. 16, 1893.
4. Rev. J. Q. Wertz, St. John's, Cabarrus Co., Jan. 1, 1894.
5. Rev. Geo. H. Cox, Organ pastorate, Feb. 1, 1894.
6. Rev. C. A. Brown, Union pastorate, April 1, 1894.
7. Rev. J. R. Sikes, Frieden's church, April 14, 1894.

LETTERS OF TRANSFER RECEIVED.

1. Rev. K. Boldt from the South Carolina Synod.
2. Rev. M. G. G. Scherer from West Pennsylvania Synod.

LETTERS OF HONORABLE DISMISSION GRANTED.

1. Rev. W. G. Campbell to the Susquehanna Synod, July 13, 1893.
2. Rev. H. W. Petrea to the Alleghany Synod, Aug. 29, 1893.
3. Rev. W. R. Brown to the Southwestern Virginia Synod, Dec. 20, 1893.

4. Rev. P. Miller to the Southwestern Virginia Synod, Jan. 15, 1894.
5. Rev. B. W. Cronk to the South Carolina Synod, March 19, 1894.
6. Rev. W. H. Stutts to New York Ministerium, April 25, 1894.

SUPPLIES.

1. Theological student, R. L. Patterson, supplied Greensboro for a short time during the summer.

2. Theological student, J. E. Hoick, supplied Asheville during the summer vacation.

3. Rev. P. Miller supplied Mt. Carmel from July 16, 1893, up to the time of his resignation.

4. Rev. J. H. C. Fisher supplied the Bethel pastorate during the entire year.

5. Rev. J. R. Sikes supplied Frieden's from September 5, 1893, up to the meeting of Synod.

6. Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., supplied St. Paul's, Wilmington, up to the time of the beginning of the service of the new pastor.

7. Rev. B. S. Brown supplied Prosperity congregation from March 28, 1894, up to the meeting of Synod.

INSTALLATIONS.

1. Rev. D. W. Michael over the Iredell pastorate, June 25, 1893, by the President of Synod.

2. Rev. W. P. Huddle over the St. Peter's pastorate, July 23, 1893, by Rev. Prof. J. H. C. Fisher and the President of Synod.

3. Rev. K. Boldt over St. Paul's, Wilmington, Jan. 21, 1894, by Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., assisted by Rev. E. T. Horn, D. D.

VACANCIES.

The following pastorates are now vacant:

1. Bethel pastorate, consisting of Bethel and Luther congregations.

2. St. Andrew's pastorate, consisting of St. Andrew's, Cold Water, and Mt. Hermon congregations.

3. Salem pastorate, consisting of Salem and St. Luke congregations.

4. St. Stephen's pastorate, consisting of St. Stephen's and Mt. Olive.

DEDICATIONS.

1. Lutheran Chapel, Rev. C. A. Marks, pastor, rededicated May 7, 1893.

2. St. Paul (Rowan) Rev. C. A. Rose, pastor, rededicated April 29, 1894.

CORNER-STONES LAID.

1. Augsburg Mission Church at Winston, Rev. W. A. Lutz, pastor, July 9, 1893.

CALLED MEETING OF SYNOD.

In response to a lawful petition, I issued a call for an extra session of Synod, which was held in St. John's church, Salisbury, North Carolina, Rev. C. B. King, pastor, Aug. 16, 1893. The Minutes of the same are herewith submitted, with the recommendation that they be printed in connection with the Minutes of this regular convention, and that a vote of thanks be given to Mr. John K. Patterson, Register of Deeds for Cabarrus Co., North Carolina, for gratuitously recording the deed of the St. Andrew's church property.

SUMTER MISSION.

In obedience to the action of Synod, I, in June, 1893, entered into correspondence with Rev. L. E. Busby, President of South Carolina Synod, concerning the Sumter Mission; this has resulted in the South Carolina Synod asking the Board of Missions of the United Synod to take the mission under its care. Under date of Nov. 21, 1893, Rev. L. K. Probst, Secretary of the Board, officially informed me that the Board had taken charge of the mission and would continue to look after it.

DEATH.

Again I am called upon to chronicle the fact that death has removed a brother from our clerical ranks. Rev. A. D. L. Moser is no more with us. He has gone to his reward above.

I, therefore, recommend that a committee be appointed to prepare a suitable obituary, and that the same be printed as a part of the minutes of the present convention of Synod.

NEW PASTORATE.

On Nov. 29, 1893, the following petition was received and granted, subject to the approval of Synod:

ST. ANDREW'S CHURCH, CONCORD, N. C., NOV. 26, 1893.
TO THE PRESIDENT OF THE N. C. SYNOD OF THE EV. LU. CHURCH:

GREETING: We, the councils of Cold Water, Mt. Hermon, and St. Andrew's congregations, belonging to the North Carolina Synod, hereby respectfully ask you to recognize us as a pastorate, subject to the approval of Synod.

We are making arrangement and hope very soon to have a pastor. We suggest that the pastorate be known as the St. Andrew's pastorate of the North Carolina Synod.

(*Signed by all the Councils.*)

R. M. BLACKWELDER, *Chairman*,
M. C. WALTER, *Secretary*,
A. D. MISENHEIMER,
L. V. LITAKER,
W. R. SWERENGAN,
H. ROWE,
J. C. KLUTTZ,
D. W. CORZINE,
W. H. BEAVER.

OUR CONFERENCES.

The Northern Conference has held but one meeting during the year; at St. Luke's church of the Davidson pastorate, Rev. W. Kimball, pastor, July 28-29, 1893.

The officers are: President, Rev. W. Kimball; Secretary, Rev. B. W. Cronk; Treasurer, Rev. V. R. Stickley.

No business needing the attention of Synod was transacted, but I call attention to the fact that the requirement of the constitution of Synod has not been complied with. See Chap. 2, Sec. 3, Item 3.

The Southern Conference has held two meetings during the year. The first at Mt. Olive church, St. Stephen's pastorate, Rev. Geo. H. Cox, pastor, July 28-29, 1893, and the second in St. John's church, Cabarrus county, Oct. 27-29, 1893.

The officers are: President, Rev. W. R. Brown; Secretary, Rev. J. Q. Wertz; Treasurer, Esq. J. L. Sifferd.

BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE.

On Feb. 23, 1894, Rev. S. Rothrock, D. D., presented to me his resignation as a member of the Board of Trustees of North Carolina College, which was accepted, subject to your approval.

I desire, here, to call attention to the fact that Dr. Rothrock was one of the original movers in the establishment of the college; has always been a warm friend of the institution; was elected by this Synod, as a member of the first Board; has been a member without intermission from that day until his resignation; and now resigns only because of the infirmities of age.

THE W. H. AND F. MISSIONARY SOCIETY.

The work of the W. H. and F. Missionary Society of our Synod is something in which we may all justly take pride. Year by year it is growing in membership, interest, and effectiveness. Each year it plans greater things, and each year goes beyond its planning.

There are now 27 auxiliary societies, with an aggregate enrollment of 656 active, 112 honorary, and 66 life members. The annual report shows $796.84 contributed for all objects. This year the stakes set are, for Home Missions, $450; for Foreign Missions, $350; total, $800.

The officers of the Synodical Convention are: President, Mrs. W. R. Brown; First Vice-President, Miss Ella Belle Shirey; Second Vice-President, Mrs. C. A. Marks; Recording Secretary, Mrs. L. W. Walton; Corresponding Secretary, Miss Cora L. Patterson; Treasurer, Mrs. P. N. Heilig; Historian, Miss Lula Patterson.

The officers of the Southern Conferential Convention are: President, Miss Ella Belle Shirey; Vice-President, Mrs. C. L. T. Fisher;

Secretary, Miss Leah Blackwelder ; Treasurer, Mrs. M. L. Eddleman.

There is still no convention organized in the Northern Conference.

STANDING RESOLUTION NO. 3.

It is to be regretted that two of our pastorates, viz., Concordia and St. Stephen's are debarred from calling a pastor in accordance with Standing Resolutions Nos. 3 and 4.

PROGRESS.

The following items, indicating the progress among the churches, have been reported. It is to be regretted that pastors are not more particular in reporting, so that all progressive movements might be presented.

1. The China Grove pastorate has increased the pastor's salary $50.
2. Mt. Olive congregation has placed a new organ and some much needed pulpit furniture in the church, at a cost of about $90.
3. Union church has also furnished the same at a cost of $200.
4. St. Paul's, Rowan, has enlarged, repaired, and beautified its house of worship at a cost of $1,600.
5. Forsyth Mission has spent $400 in improving the parsonage.
6. Prosperity congregation has relieved itself from a debt of $150.
7. The Iredell pastorate has improved the parsonage $15.
8. Organ church has greatly improved its house of worship at a total cost of $1,000, and the pastorate has increased the salary $25.
9. Albemarle has increased on the salary $45, and improved and beautified its house of worship at a total cost of $.

LOSS.

10. The elegant Luther Memorial building, belonging to St. Paul's congregation, at Wilmington, together with its entire contents, valued at between $4,000 and $5,000, was entirely destroyed by fire Jan. 12, 1894.

OUR ORPHAN HOME.

A year ago, this Synod declined to make an appropriation to the South View Orphan Home, intimating, at the same time, the possibility, if not the probability, of such a home being soon established within our synodical bounds. This year, however, has rolled away, and, so far as I have been able to learn, nothing has developed in that line. The caring for the dear, parentless children of our church, is a work that commends itself to each and all of us, and needs no urging nor special pleading to find ready access to the hearts of all our people. The South View Home, under its excellent management, is now a fixed certainty, is steadily growing into favor and effectiveness, and appeals to us as does no other similar institution. I do not know any reason why we, as a Synod, should not participate in the good work. I, therefore, recommend that the Synod make an annual appropriation for the work, and that each pastor be required to bring the matter before each of his congregations.

THE LUTHER LEAGUE.

From many parts of our church there comes cheering news of the good work being accomplished by the organization amongst the young people known as "The Luther League." Wherever these organizations have been effected, a new interest has been aroused amongst the young people, making them better acquainted with the history and doctrines of our dear old church; building them up and strengthening them in church love and church pride; and resulting in an awakening and stirring up of the whole congregation. In the opinion of your President, this is what we need in all of our congregations, and should not be longer delayed.

I, therefore, recommend that a special committee of three be appointed to take this matter into consideration, and to report at the earliest possible moment, during this convention of Synod, such action as they may deem advisable.

And now, dear brethren, I return to you the trust with which you have honored me for the past four years. Thanking each and all for the manifestations of confidence, and the uniform kindness and courtesy shown me while in the discharge of the duties of office, and praying the blessings of the Lord our God upon each one of you, and upon the work of the whole Synod, I am

Yours in Christ, GEO. H. COX.*

The election of officers resulted as follows:

President—Rev. B. S. Brown.
Vice-President—Rev. C. A. Marks.
Secretary—Rev. C. B. King.
Treasurer—Mr. I. Frank Patterson.

The officers were duly installed by Rev. Geo. H. Cox.

At this point, the regular order of business was suspended, in order that Rev. Geo. H. Cox, pastor of Organ Church, might present the Synod with a gavel and block made from the remains of the old organ formerly in Organ Evangelical Lutheran Church.

The President made response to Rev. Cox's presentation speech, and Synod accepted the gift with the following resolution, offered by Dr. Bernheim:

** NOTE.—Because the Boards and Faculties will present written reports of the condition and workings of our literary institutions, I have deemed it best not to burden this report with a repetition of the same.*

Resolved, That this Synod accept with thanks the block and gavel made out of some of the remains of the old organ of this church, which the congregation through its pastor has presented to this Synod for the use of its presiding officers.

Rev. L. K. Probst was introduced and received as an advisory member.

The following were received as visiting members: Revs. A. R. Holshour and J. M. L. R. Lyerly, of the German Reformed Church; Rev. T. H. Law, D. D., of the Presbyterian; and Rev. J. C. Denny, of the Baptist. Rev. T. H. Law, D. D., District Superintendent of the American Bible Society for North and South Carolina, asked that Synod would grant him an opportunity some time tomorrow to present the Bible cause. Time appointed for Dr. Law to make address in the interest of the Bible cause was for 3 o'clock tomorrow afternoon.

Two o'clock Saturday was fixed as a suitable time to hear Rev. L. K. Probst, Secretary of the Board of Missions, on the subject of Missions.

The following *Reporters* for papers were appointed: For *Our Church Paper*, Rev. E. P. Parker; for *Lutheran Visitor*, Editor Aull was asked to note the proceedings; Prof. C. L. T. Fisher, for the Salisbury *Daily Herald;* and Rev. W. S. Bowman, D. D., for the *Charlotte News*.

The President appointed the following

STANDING COMMITTEES.

1. *President's Report.*—Revs. W. S. Bowman, W. Kimball, and Mr. Orline Cruse.

2. *State of the Church.*—Revs. G. D. Bernheim, E. P. Parker, and Mr. T. M. Kerns.

3. *Church Institutions and Education.*—Revs. W. A. Lutz, C. B. Miller, and Mr. B. W. H. Runge, Jesse W. Miller, Esq.

4. *Executive Committee's Report.*—Revs. J. D. Shirey, W. P. Huddle, C. A. Rose, and Mr. H. M. Fowler.

5. *Minutes and Unfinished Business.*—Revs. J. Q. Wertz, J. H. C. Fisher, and Messrs. D. A. Swink and A. M. Cruse.

6. *Petitions and Absentees.*—Revs. Geo. H. Cox, W. R.

Ketchie, and Messrs. H. H. Swicegood and John Wagner.

7. *Vacancies.*—Revs. R. L. Brown, D. W. Michael, and Mr. M. L. Ritchie.

8. *Finance.*—Messrs. E. T. Goodman, H. A. Klueppelberg, M. L. Blackwelder, J. M. Eddleman, and Rev. H. M. Brown.

9. *Appropriations.*—Revs. C. A. Marks, V. R. Stickley, and Dr. S. P. Wright.

10. *Apportionment.*—Revs. C. B. Miller, C. L. T. Fisher, and Mr. J. D. Heilig.

11. *Pastoral Districts.*—Revs. H. M. Brown, C. A. Brown, and Geo. E. Ritchie, Esq.

The Report of the Executive Committee was read by Rev. C. A. Marks, and was received and referred to Committee on Executive Committee's Report.

REPORT OF THE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

Your committee held its first meeting, May 9, 1893. Twelve meetings were held during the year; of business transacted the following report is respectfully submitted.

I. DAVIE MISSION.

According to recommendation of Synod, Rev. R. L. Bame was called to the Davie Mission. Rev. Bame, failing to effect satisfactory terms with the Mission, left the field. Your committee were informed that the Mission had extended a call to Rev. E. P. Parker, and desired the committee to confirm the call. Inasmuch as it was desired to have a pastor living among the people, and Rev. Parker would not agree to do so, the committee

Resolved, That the Secretary notify the congregations, composing the Davie Mission, to send delegates to meet with the Executive Committee on July 19, 1893, in the town of Salisbury.

At this conference, after a very full and free discussion, the following action was taken:

WHEREAS, Rev. R. L. Bame was recommended by Synod as missionary to the Davie Mission, and in compliance with this recommendation, the Executive Committee did send the said Rev. R. L. Bame to the said Mission, but on account of a lack of agreement of terms he did not serve, and

WHEREAS, The Davie Mission has extended a call to Rev. E. P. Parker, and desires his services for the present ecclesiastical year, and petition the Executive Committee for the same, your committee agree to the arrangement and recommend their action to the favorable consideration of Synod.

Rev. Mr. Parker was informed of the above action. He has continued to serve the Mission. The work done will be found in his report.

II. MT. CARMEL.

Your committee requested Revs. C. L. T. and J. H. C. Fisher to serve Mt. Carmel. They declined, and Rev. Peter Miller was requested to give it attention. He consented. Results not reported. Rev. Miller soon thereafter left the Synod.

III. FORSYTH MISSION.

The Secretary was asked to notify Rev. H. A. Trexler that he was expected to remain in the Forsyth Mission, provided agreeable to himself. He has remained, and did excellent work, which will appear in his report.

IV. LEXINGTON.

Revs. W. Kimball and V. R. Stickley were asked to visit Lexington, and the mission which Rev. Kimball reported to last Synod, and to investigate matters relative to our supposed property at the latter place. No report.

V. GREENSBOROUGH.

Efforts were made to have this point served by theological student R. L. Patterson, but the congregation failing to provide for traveling expenses, nothing was accomplished.

VI. ST. ANDREW'S CHARGE.

St. Andrew's congregation, Concord, Mt. Hermon and Cold Water congregations, near Concord, formed themselves into a charge, and petitioned the President to have Synod so recognize them, and assist in securing and supporting a pastor. These petitions were sent to your committee, which in concert with the charge extended a call to Rev. R. W. Petrea. He declined. Rev. H. N. Miller was called and declined. Rev. Geo. E. Shuey was called and declined. Several other ministers were corresponded with, but the charge remains vacant.

VII. ASHEVILLE.

Rev. C. B. King reports four months' services at Asheville, by Mr. J. C. Hoick, last summer, without cost to the Synod. Rev. King's report, with letters submitted to the committee, accompany this report.

VIII. BENEFICIARIES.

Four students made application for aid: Messrs. W. W. J. Richie, T. C. Parker, R. S. Kyles, and C. T. Wagoner. It was resolved that we ask the conferences to raise the necessary amount for their support. Each conference took favorable action. With what results the Treasurer's report will show. During the year, Mr. W. W. J. Richie withdrew from the list of beneficiaries, and your committee took this action :

WHEREAS, The Executive Committee has not the means to support all our beneficiaries ; and

WHEREAS, Bro. Kyles, Pastor Rev. D. W. Michael, is teaching in his congregation ; therefore,

Resolved, That we recommend Bro. Kyles to pursue his studies under his pastor after the end of the present term, term closing with Christmas. We have continued at college Mr. Parker and Mr. Wagoner.

IX. BURLINGTON.

Rev. C. B. Miller has quarterly reported to the Executive Committee his work at Burlington, which has been most encouraging and gratifying. The Synod should look with pride upon this mission and its missionary. The committee was requested, and endorsed the action separating St. Paul's from Burlington and concentrating the work of the missionary upon Burlington. The grand work accomplished here will be presented in the Missionary's report.

X. CONCORD.

By request of the congregation in Concord (St. James), they were granted the privilege of using their money, collected for Synod, in paying interest on bonds assumed by Synod instead of sending it to the Treasurer of Synod.

Your committee thus present their actions for the approval of Synod.

RECOMMENDATIONS.

1. That Synod recognize the importance of having a pastor for the St. Andrew's charge at once, and that such action be taken as may be possible to raise a sufficient salary and secure a suitable man.

2. That all applicants for beneficiary aid appear before the Examining Committee of Synod, and be examined in presence of the Ministerium.

3. That the plan for quarterly reports from our students herewith submitted, be adopted.

4. That Rev. C. B. Miller be continued missionary at Burlington, that Synod approve the separation of St. Paul's congregation from Burlington, to be united with Guilford pastorate, and continue its appropriation of $300 to the mission.

5. That Rev. H. A. Trexler be continued missionary of Forsyth Mission, and that Synod appropriate to this mission $150.

6. That a petition from the Davie Mission, asking continued aid, be considered by the Synod.

Respectfully submitted,

C. A. MARKS,
J. Q. WERTZ,
V. R. STICKLEY,
P. D. LINN.

The Report of the Treasurer of the Executive Committee was read by Rev. V. R. Stickley, and was received and referred to Committee on Executive Committee's Report.

REPORT OF THE TREASURER OF THE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

V. R. STICKLEY, TREASURER,
IN ACCOUNT WITH EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE OF
EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD OF NORTH CAROLINA.

		Dr.	
1893.			
May	27.	To cash received from former Treasurer, I. Frank Patterson	$ 54 60
May	27.	By receipt of Rev. C. B. Miller, on salary	50 00
May	27.	Rev. C. A. Rose pledges at St. Paul's, Burlington, North Carolina	13 00
Aug.	3.	Rev. P. Miller pledges at Lutheran Chapel	5 00
Aug.	5.	Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., Lutheran Chapel	2 00
Aug.	6.	Rev. W. H. Stutts, Lutheran Chapel	5 00
Aug.	6.	Rev. Dr. Oberlander, Lutheran Chapel	5 00
Aug.	8.	Rev. W. P. Huddle, Lutheran Chapel	2 50
Aug.	8.	Rev. Dr. C. M. Poole, Lutheran Chapel	2 00
Aug.	8.	Rev. R. L. Brown, Lutheran Chapel	2 00
Aug.	16.	Rev. W. Kimball, St. Paul's	4 00
Aug.	8.	Rev. J. H. C. Fisher, Lutheran Chapel	1 00
Oct.	5.	Rev. J. C. Lingle, Lutheran Chapel	2 00
Oct.	5.	Mrs. Ellen Kessler, Lutheran Chapel	1 00
Oct.	5.	Rev. J. Q. Wertz	5 00
Dec.	9.	Rev. B. W. Cronk	10 00
Dec.	10.	S. G. Patterson, Lutheran Chapel	1 00
1894.			
Jan.	2.	Rev. W. P. Huddle, Lutheran Chapel	2 50
Jan.	2.	Rev. W. R. Brown, St. Paul's	4 00
Jan.	2.	Rev. W. R. Brown, Lutheran Chapel	2 50
Feb.	10.	Rev. C. A. Rose and charge, Lutheran Chapel	5 00
Feb.	15.	Rev. C. A. Marks, Lutheran Chapel	3 00
Feb.	20.	Rev. C. A. Brown and charge, Lutheran Chapel	3 83

April	13.	Rev. B. S. Brown, Lutheran Chapel	5 00
May	2.	St. Enoch congregation	5 00
May	2.	Rev. C. A. Marks, Lutheran Chapel	2 00
May	2.	Rev. J. Q. Wertz, Lutheran Chapel	3 00
May	2.	J. D. Heilig, Lutheran Chapel	10 00
			$210 93
1893.		CR.	
May	6.	Paid to Rev. C. B. Miller (missionary) at Burlington, per I. Frank Patterson, Treasurer of Synod	$50 00
June	21.	Rev. J. Q. Wertz, Secretary	2 90
June	22.	Rev. C. B. Miller, salary	50 00
Aug.	17.	Rev. C. B. Miller, salary	25 00
Oct.	17.	Rev. C. B. Miller, salary	25 00
Nov.	11.	Rev. C. B. Miller, salary	11 00
1894.			
Feb.	10.	Rev. C. B. Miller, salary	15 50
March	21.	Rev. C. B. Miller, salary	6 83
			$186 23
		Balance in Treasury	$ 24 70

The ex-Secretary made an annual report of his duties performed, which was received and approved as information.

Rev. W. Kimball was excused from further attendance upon Synod for today.

The following hours were fixed for the synodical sessions: 9 o'clock A. M. to 11 A. M.; and 1.30 o'clock P. M. to 4.30 P. M.

Synod adjourned to meet in Ministerium session, with prayer by Rev. W. S. Bowman.

◆

SECOND SESSION.

MAY 4, 9 O'CLOCK, A. M.

Synod opened with the devotional service, conducted by Rev. W. P. Huddle. The minutes were read and approved.

Rev. B. S. Brown resigned his place on the Examining Committee, and the President appointed Rev. M. G. G. Scherer to fill the vacancy on the Examining Committee.

Synod decided by resolution, that hereafter alternates appointed to deliver addresses should be prepared to fill appointments the same as principals. On motion, the hour set apart for hearing Rev. L. K. Probst was changed to 11 o'clock this morning. Half past one o'clock was set apart in the interests of educational addresses. The brethren appointed to preach a sermon on Education at 11 o'clock A. M., today, not being prepared, were excused by vote of Synod.

The Treasurer's Report was read by Rev. V. R. Stickley, and was received and referred to Committee on Treasurer's Report.

TREASURER'S REPORT.

I. FRANK PATTERSON, TREASURER,
IN ACCOUNT WITH THE
EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD OF
NORTH CAROLINA, FOR 1893–'94.

HOME MISSIONS.

			CR.	DR.
1893.				
May	2.	To amount in Treasury Home Mission . .		$ 45 81
May	5.	To cash received from Finance Committee at Lutheran Chapel, China Grove, N. C.		383 78
May	5.	To cash from Church Extension Board . .		75 00
Oct.	10.	To cash received of Rev. B. W. Cronk, Salem		1 20
Nov.	22.	To cash received of Rev. Geo. H. Cox, Mt. Olive		7 00
Nov.	30.	To cash received of Rev. Geo. H. Cox, St. Stephen's		7 00
Dec.	6.	To cash received of Rev. C. A. Marks, Center Grove		6 30
1894.				
Jan.	7.	To check received of Mr. S. E. Linton, St. Mark's (Charlotte)		10 00
Jan.	15.	To cash received of Rev. C. A. Brown, Concordia		92
Feb.	20.	To cash received of H. R. Plaster, St. Enoch		20 00
April	3.	To cash received of D. A. Sifferd, Salem .		4 30
April	4.	To cash received of Rev. C. A. Brown, Grace		1 72
April	10.	To cash received of Rev. W. A. Lutz, Winston		2 00

April 10.	To cash received of Rev. V. R. Stickley, Trinity		10 00
April 28.	To cash received of Rev. W. H. Cone, New Market, Va		4 00
May 2.	To cash received of Lutheran Chapel		20 00
May 2.	To cash received of Center Grove		3 70
1893.			
May 5.	By order paid Rev. H. A. Trexler, services in Forsyth Mission—voucher 1	$100 00	
May 5.	By order paid Rev. L. K. Probst, Secretary United Synod—voucher 2	270 00	
May 5.	By order paid Rev. R. L. Brown, services in Davie Mission—voucher 3	100 00	
Sept. 21.	By order paid Rev. C. B. Miller, Burlington Mission—voucher 4	25 00	
Dec. 20.	By order paid Rev. C. B. Miller, Burlington Mission—voucher 5	39 00	
1894.			
Mar. 26.	By order paid R. G. Chisolm, Winston Mission	24 00	
		$558 00	$602 73
	Balance		$44 73

FOREIGN MISSIONS.

		Cr.	Dr.
1893.			
May 2.	To cash in Treasury Foreign Mission		$1 00
May 3.	To cash received of Finance Committee at Lutheran Chapel, China Grove, N. C		268 11
Nov. 22.	To cash received of Rev. Geo. H. Cox, Mt. Olive		5 00
Nov. 30.	To cash received of Rev. Geo. H. Cox, St. Stephen's		2 28
1894.			
Feb. 20.	To cash received of H. R. Plaster, St. Enoch		27 71
April 3.	To cash received of D. A. Sifferd, Salem		5 96
April 10.	To cash received of Rev. W. A. Lutz, Winston		10 00
April 11.	To cash received of Rev. V. R. Stickley, Trinity		15 00
April 28.	To cash received of Rev. W. H. Cone, New Market, Va		1 00
May 2.	To cash received of Lutheran Chapel		15 00
May 2.	To cash received of Center Grove		5 00

1893.				
May	2.	By amount in Treasury Foreign Missions	$1 00	
May	5.	By order paid R. G. Chisolm, Treasurer Board of Missions	269 11	
Mar.	26.	By order paid R. G. Chisolm, Treasurer Board of Missions	36 00	
			$306 11	$356 06
		Balance		$ 49 95

SYNODICAL FUND.

			Cr.	Dr.
1893.				
May	5.	To cash received of Finance Committee at Lutheran Chapel, China Grove, N. C.		$ 260 31
May	5.	To cash borrowed for Prof. J. D. Shirey.		70 00
Nov.	22.	To cash received of Rev. Geo. H. Cox, Mt. Olive		5 00
1894.				
April	10.	To cash rec'd of Rev. W. A. Lutz, Winston		2 00
April	10.	To cash rec'd of Rev. V. R. Stickley, Trinity		10 00
May	2.	To cash rec'd of Lutheran Chapel		15 00
May	2.	To cash rec'd Center Grove		5 00
May	2.	To cash rec'd of H. R. Plaster, Enoch		15 00
1893.				
May	2.	By order paid George Corriher, note and interest	$ 101 86	
May	5.	By order paid Rev. J. D. Shirey, Financial Agent North Carolina College—voucher 1	70 00	
May	5.	By order paid Rev. Geo. H. Cox, postage —voucher 2	2 25	
May	5.	By order paid Rev. C. B. King, Secretary —voucher 3	6 75	
May	5.	By order paid Rev. C. B. King, Secretary —voucher 4	15 00	
May	9.	By money advanced	114 98	
May	18.	By order paid Lutheran Publication Soc'ty —voucher 5	1 50	
July	13.	By order paid D. R. Julian, express on Minutes	9 07	
			$321 41	$382 31
		Balance		$ 60 90

BENEFICIARY FUND.

			Cr.	Dr.
1893.				
May	5.	To cash received from Finance Committee at Lutheran Chapel, China Grove, N. C.		$ 137 41

Aug.	31.	To cash rec'd of Rev. P. Miller, St. John's		6 40
Sept.	8.	To cash rec'd of Rev. C. A. Brown, Concordia.		2 14
Sept.	8.	To cash rec'd of Rev. C. A. Brown, Grace		1 44
Sept.	8.	To cash rec'd of Rev. C. A. Rose, Bethel .		5 00
Sept.	8.	To cash rec'd of Rev. C. A. Rose, Christ's		1 25
Sept.	19.	To cash rec'd of Rev. C. A. Marks, Luth. Chapel		8 00
Sept.	27.	To cash rec'd of Rev. Geo. H. Cox, St. Stephen's		3 32
Sept.	27.	To cash rec'd of Rev. G. H. Cox, Mt. Olive		4 29
Sept.	30.	To cash rec'd of Mr. F. B. Efird, Winston Mission		2 36
Oct.	10.	To cash rec'd of Rev. B. W. Cronk, Salem		2 01
Oct.	10.	To cash rec'd of Rev. B. W. Cronk, St. Luke		3 50
Oct.	24.	To cash rec'd of Rev. E. P. Parker, St. Matthew's, Davie		1 00
Nov.	14.	To cash rec'd of Mr. Nathan Brown, Christiania		4 50
Nov.	17.	To cash rec'd of St. John's, Salisbury . .		10 00
Nov.	17.	To cash rec'd of Rev. W. P. Huddle's charge		9 00
Nov.	17.	To cash rec'd of Rev. C. A. Brown, Grace .		1 00
Nov.	17.	To cash rec'd of Rev. V. R. Stickley, St. Enoch		5 00
Nov.	17.	To cash rec'd of special collection, Enoch		11 75
Nov.	22.	To cash rec'd of J. L. Sifferd, Ebenezer . .		5 25
Nov.	22.	To cash rec'd of Rev. Geo. H. Cox, Mt. Olive		3 68
Nov.	27.	To cash rec'd of G. L. Lyerly, Union . .		9 98
Nov.	28.	To cash rec'd of Rev. V. R. Stickley, Trinity		5 00
Dec.	6.	To cash rec'd of Rev. C. A. Marks, Center Grove		6 00
Feb.	10.	To cash rec'd of Rev. C. B. King, St. John, Salisbury		10 00
1893.				
May	5.	By order paid to C. T. Wagoner, Beneficiary Student	$ 15 00	
Sept.	18.	By order paid T. C. Parker, Beneficiary Student—voucher 1	22 41	
Sept.	30.	By order paid H. E. H. Sloop, Beneficiary Student—voucher 2	25 00	
Oct.	20.	By order paid H. E. H. Sloop, Beneficiary Student—voucher 3	75 00	
Nov.	21.	By check to Rev. Geo. H. Cox—for C. T. Wagoner, $15; and T. C. Parker, $25;	40 00	

Dec. 18.	By check to Rev. Geo. H. Cox— for C. T. Wagoner, $14.50; T. C. Parker, $25.91; R. S. Kyles, $34.59	75 00	
		$252 41	$258 48
	Balance		$ 6 07

WINSTON MISSION.

		Cr.	Dr.
1893.			
May 1.	To cash in Treasury		$ 88
1894.			
Feb. 10.	To cash rec'd of H. R. Plaster, St. Enoch		15 00
Feb. 14.	To cash received of Rev. C. A. Rose, St. Paul		12 58
Feb. 14.	To cash received of Rev. C. A. Rose, Bethel		10 28
Mar. 20.	To cash received of Rev. C. B. King, S. S. Salisbury		17 00
1894.			
May	By amount Board of Missions	$55 00	
		$ 55 00	$ 55 74
	Balance		$ 74

BLACKWELDER WILL FUND.

		Cr.	Dr.
1894.			
May	To amount due from Blackwelder will		$ 30 00

CHURCH EXTENSION FUND.

		Cr.	Dr.
1893.			
May 5.	To cash received of Finance Committee at Lutheran Chapel, China Grove, N. C.		$147 55
May 19.	To cash received of Rev. C. A. Marks, Lutheran Chapel		3 20
Oct. 20.	To cash received of F. B. Efird, Winston		2 00
Oct. 24.	To cash received of J. D. Walker, Davie (St. Matthew)		1 00
Nov. 22.	To cash received of J. L. Sifferd, Ebenezer		3 00
Nov. 22.	To cash received of Rev. Geo. H. Cox, Mt. Olive		3 00
Nov. 30.	To cash received of Rev. Geo. H. Cox, St. Stephen's		3 00
Dec. 6.	To cash received of Rev. C. A. Marks, Center Grove		2 00
1894.			
April 3.	To cash received of D. A. Sifferd, Salem		1 35

April	30.	To cash received of Rev. V. R. Stickley, Trinity		5 00
May	2.	To cash received of Lutheran Chapel		3 80
May	2.	To cash received of H. R. Plaster, Enoch		5 00
1893.				
May	5.	By amount paid Treasurer of Board of Church Extension	$147 55	
			$147 55	$179 90
		Balance		$ 32 35

Report of the Board of Trustees of North Carolina College was read by Rev. W. A. Lutz, and was received and referred to the proper committee.

President Shirey read his annual report on North Carolina College, which was received and referred to the Committee on Institutions.

Report of the Board of Trustees of Mt. Amœna Seminary was read by Rev. B. S. Brown, and was received and referred to the Committee on Church Institutions.

Reports on the State of the Church were read and referred to the Committee on the State of the Church.

Rev. J. F. Moser, of the Tennessee Synod, and Rev. Paul Barringer, of the German Reformed Church, were introduced and received as visiting members. The appointed hour having arrived for the missionary address in behalf of the United Synod, Synod adjourned to hear the Secretary of the Board, Rev. L. K. Probst. Synod adjourned with benediction.

THIRD SESSION.

1.30 O'CLOCK, P. M.

Synod was called to order. Prayer by Rev. C. A. Marks. The following resolution was adopted, viz., That the collection, taken this morning, $17.60, be turned over to Rev. L. K. Probst for the use of missions according to his judgment.

Interesting addresses on Education were made by Revs. Profs. J. D. Shirey and C. L. T. Fisher.

Rev. T. H. Law, District Superintendent of the American Bible Society, according to appointment, made an address in the interests of the Bible cause.

Hearing Reports on the State of the Church, resumed. The hour for sermon on Beneficence was fixed for Monday morning at 11 o'clock.

The Report of the Board of Church Extension was read by the President, Rev. W. A. Lutz, and was received and adopted.

REPORT OF THE BOARD OF CHURCH EXTENSION.

This Board has endeavored to be watchful over the trust committed to us, and therefore we most gladly submit a report of our work for the approval of Synod, and as information to the church at large. Our report last year showed that we had helped three congregations, towit: St. Matthew's, Wilmington; St. James, Concord; and Bethany, in Stokes county. We had hoped to be able to assist at least two other points, but the lack of funds, caused first by the congregations not responding to our appeal as liberally as we had reason to expect; second, by some of the congregations, which we had helped, being unable to meet their obligations to us in full, by returning the loan at the time expected. The note of $400.00, given by the council of St. James, Concord, has, by action of the Synod, in call session during August, '93, changed hands, the Synod becoming responsible for the faithful payment of said note; hence we hold a note against Synod, signed by the officers of Synod, instead of the former note. While we are satisfied with Synod's note, we, however, felt that Synod could ill afford to assume such an obligation just at this time; but if we fail to be able to respond to appeals from needy congregations, because of the inability of Synod to pay this note by May, 1894, as per your limit fixed for payment, we hope that the applicants will appreciate the situation, and not feel disappointed. St. Matthew's, Wilmington, has so far met promptly its obligations. This is one of the most important and lasting arms of the church. We can have in this work *perpetual motion*, but it rests with the congregations to say how rapidly the fund shall grow, hence how many points we can assist. Not a dollar contributed to this fund shall be lost or perverted from its true use. Hoping for a more liberal response to our appeal, we are, Your obedient servants,

W. A. LUTZ, PRESIDENT,
C. B. KING,
JONAS COOK.

I. FRANK PATTERSON,
In Account with
Board of Church Extension of
North Carolina Synod.

1893.		Cr.	Dr.
May 2.	To amount in Treasury		$ 761 10
" 5.	To interest collected on note		1 59
" 5.	To amt. rec'd from Treasurer N. C. Synod .		147 55
" 20.	To one note collected, W. H. Strauss. . . .		50 00
May 20.	By cash loaned to council of St. James, Concord, but now loaned to N. C. Synod . .	$400 00	
" 20.	By cash loaned St. Matthew's, Wilmington	50 00	
" 20.	By cash loaned St. Matthew's, Wilmington	100 00	
" 20.	By cash loaned Bethel ch., Stokes Co., N. C.	100 00	
" 20.	By cash loaned Rev. W. A. Lutz	225 00	
" 20.	By cash loaned Rev. G. H. Cox, Pres. Synod	75 00	
1894.			
May 1.	By amt. due Church Extension Board . . .	10 24	
		$960 24	$960 24

Synod adjourned for a meeting of the Ministerium, with prayer by Rev. W. A. Lutz.

FOURTH SESSION.

May 5, 9 o'clock, A. M.

The Synod was called to order, and divine service conducted by Rev. C. A. Rose. Minutes of yesterday's sessions were read and approved. On motion, Rev. C. A. Marks was excused from delivering the annual sermon on Beneficence.

The Report of the Committee on the Executive Committee's Report was read by Rev. J. D. Shirey, and was received to be considered by items.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE'S REPORT.

Your committee respectfully submit the following: we recommend:

1. The adoption, by items, of the body of the Executive Committee's Report. (See Executive Committee's Report, page 15.)
2. That the Executive Committee be instructed to communicate

with the Board of Missions of the United Synod, and request them to take under their care our interests at Asheville.

3. That should the Board of Missions not accept this mission field, it be left in charge of the Executive Committee for the ensuing year, to do with it as their judgment may dictate.

4. Moved, that the Executive Committee be authorized to call a pastor for the St. Andrew's Mission at once, at a salary of $600.00.

5. That the second recommendation be amended to read: That applicants for beneficiary aid for the first time, appear before the Examining Committee of Synod, to be questioned with reference to their needs, fitness for benefactions, &c.; and that having been received as beneficiaries of Synod, they shall appear before the Examining Committee for further examination whenever the Executive Committee shall deem it expedient, and shall so request them. In this amended form we recommend the adoption of this item.

6. That the third recommendation be adopted, and that the Secretary have —— copies of the report printed for the use of the Executive Committee.

7. That the 4th and 5th recommendations be adopted.

8. That the 6th recommendation be adopted, that $100.00 be appropriated, and that the Executive Committee be instructed to secure a pastor.

9. We have examined the report of Rev. V. R. Stickley, Treasurer of the Executive Committee, accompanying the Executive Committee's report, and find it correct.

10. The Executive Committee deserve the thanks of Synod for the time and careful attention they have given to the interests of Synod during the past year, and we recommend they be cheerfully given.

Respectfully submitted,

J. D. SHIREY,
H. M. FOWLER,
C. A. ROSE,
W. P. HUDDLE.

Item 1st (see report), including the ten items of Executive Committee's Report, beginning with the *Davie Mission* and extending to the item concerning *St. James's*, *Concord*, was adopted. In regard to the Davie Mission, the following was adopted:

Resolved, That Rev. E. P. Parker be paid $100 for services rendered during the past year in the Davie Mission.

Items 2, 3, 4, 5 were adopted.

Item 6 was adopted with the following amendment:

Resolved, That the number of copies of blank form be left to the discretion of the Secretary of Synod.

Item 7 was adopted, and the roll of Synod was called for voluntary responses to Burlington. The subscriptions amounted to $118.50. [List of subscribers to be placed in the hands of the Executive Committee.]

Synod adjourned, pending item 8 of the Committee's Report on the Executive Committee's Report, to hear an address on Missions by Rev. C. L. T. Fisher. The collection taken up at this service amounted to $7.67. Synod adjourned with benediction.

◆

FIFTH SESSION.

1.30 O'CLOCK, P. M.

Synod was opened with prayer by Rev. R. L. Brown. Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, D. D., of the Pittsburg Evangelical Lutheran Synod, being present, was received as an advisory member of Synod.

The Report of the Committee on Executive Committee's Report was resumed, and items 8, 9, and 10 were adopted. The report was adopted as a whole.

The Report of the Committee on the State of the Church was read by Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., and was received and adopted.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON THE STATE OF THE CHURCH.

The Church is the body of our Lord Jesus Christ; he is its head and Savior. The keeping of a part of this body is committed to our care, as ministers of the North Carolina Synod; and now is the time to inquire, whether we have been faithful? for fidelity is all that the Lord requires of us—1 Cor. 4, 2; and, also, what have been the results of our labors?

In every case it is reported, that the Gospel has been faithfully preached and the holy sacraments were regularly administered throughout the entire year.

That the attendance upon public worship was usually very good, in most instances better than last year, but still room left for improvement. Baptism is not neglected, except perhaps in one church, and the communion seasons more largely attended and observed than formerly.

Sunday-schools have been kept up all the year round in most congregations, whilst a few omit their operations three months in the year during the winter season, from Christmas to the first of April.

Catechetical instruction is practiced by all our ministers, and is generally well attended, not only by candidates for confirmation, but by some of the older members of the church.

Accessions have not been generally so numerous as formerly, and many losses by death and removals are reported.

No complaints have been made of drunkenness or other immoral practices, and not a single instance of disharmony or division in the churches; whilst the spiritual condition of our congregations is generally commended.

Improvements have also been made in church property in a number of our charges, special mention of such improvement can be made of the Chapel charge, Rev. Rose's charge, the Organ pastorate, Forsyth Mission, and St. Paul's, Wilmington.

The stringency of the times is complained of in nearly all of our congregations, and yet much of the indebtedness on church property has been liquidated, and very little falling off in benevolence reported; showing most conclusively, as is the experience in all ages of the church, that worldly prosperity does not generally work beneficially to the church of Christ.

One pastor complains bitterly of sectarian encroachments, which we must deprecate and emphatically condemn as unworthy of any Christian people, and which is forbidden in God's Word, 1 Peter 4, 15.

Women's H. M. and F. M. societies are organized and are doing excellent work in very many of our congregations. Shall we not hope that these societies will be multiplied and their usefulness increased in all our charges.

And why should not our male members also have their work to do in forming Luther leagues, and making the Lutheran church, her doctrines, history, and usages more generally known and loved throughout the land?

We also suggest the propriety of the Synod making inquiry, how the church records are kept? in order that the future church historian may have reliable material to work upon in writing up the history of our churches and their operations whenever it becomes necessary or desirable.

In summing up all the facts that have been placed at our command, we can say that our churches in this State are making slow but steady progress, notwithstanding all the hindrances and discouragements with which the enemy is hedging up our way.

Respectfully submitted,

G. D. BERNHEIM,
E. P. PARKER,
T. M. KERNS.

The Report of the Committee on Petitions and Absentees was read by Rev. Geo. H. Cox, and was received to be considered by items.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON PETITIONS AND ABSENTEES.

We, your Committee on Petitions and Absentees, beg leave to submit the following:

No. 1 is a petition from Piny congregation, Davidson Co., N. C., asking Synod, in view of their small number and financial inability to build for themselves a house of worship, to transfer them to St. Luke's at Sandy Creek. We recommend that the Synod sanction the disbanding of the congregation, and that the St. Luke's council be advised to receive them into its congregation.

No. 2 is a petition from Trinity congregation, asking that its apportionment be reduced. We recommend that the petition be referred to the Committee on Apportionment.

No. 3 is a letter from Rev. W. R. Brown, tendering his resignation as a member of the Board of Trustees of North Carolina College and of Mont Amœna Female Seminary. We recommend that his resignation be accepted.

No. 4 is a communication from Rev. C. C. Lyerly, asking to be excused for absence from this meeting of Synod, on account of the long distance from Texas to this place. We recommend that he be excused.

No. 5 is a letter from our afflicted brother, Rev. J. H. Fesperman, asking Synod to excuse his absence, and soliciting the prayers of Synod in his behalf. We recommend that his request be granted, and that at a suitable time the president of Synod offer special prayer in his behalf.

No. 6 is a letter from Rev. W. H. Cone, stating his physical inability to be present at this meeting, and asking to be excused. We recommend that his request be granted.

No. 7 is a request from Rev. R. L. Bame, that he be excused for absence on account of the long distance from his field of labor. We recommend that he be excused.

No. 8 is a petition from Lebanon congregation, asking to be admitted as an integral part of this Synod. They have a delegate present, with some funds for Synod, and also submit their constitution. We can find nothing in the constitution that conflicts with the law of Synod. We therefore recommend that the congregation be admitted and the delegate enrolled.

No. 9 is a letter from Rev. G. F. Schaeffer, asking to be excused for absence, and stating that he had forwarded to the Treasurer of the Board of Missions of the United Synod $10.00, to be credited to this Synod. We recommend that he be excused.

No. 10 is a letter from Rev. M. Wolf, stating his physical and financial inability to be present, asking to be excused, and remitting $6.04 from himself and congregation for Home and Foreign Missions. We recommend that the Synod hereby expresses its sympathy for the afflicted brother, and excuse him for absence.

No. 11 is a petition for financial aid from St. Matthew's church, Wilmington, N. C. We recommend that the petition be read in open Synod and the request granted.

No. 12 is a petition from members of Ebenezer church, Rowan Co., N. C., asking that Synod authorize the different pastors in the Synod to take up a collection, and forward the same to the Treasurer, to be used in securing treatment, at the Atlanta Hospital, of a poor little unfortunate cripple. We recommend that the request be granted, and that each pastor be urged to take the collection at the earliest possible moment.

GEO. H. COX,
W. R. KETCHIE.

Items 1 to 12 were adopted. Under item 11 the following was adopted:

Resolved, That Synod appropriate one hundred dollars to St. Matthew's, Wilmington, same to be paid next year.

The report was adopted as a whole.

The Report of the Committee on Finance was read by Mr. H. A. Klueppelberg, and was received and adopted.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON FINANCE.

We, your Committee on Finance, beg leave to report, that we have carefully examined the Treasurer's Report with vouchers, and find the same correct.

We have received from congregations the following amounts:

PASTORS AND PASTORATES.	Synodical Treasury.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Church Extension.	Beneficiary Education.	Total.
Rev. G. H. Cox:						
Organ	$10 00	$25 00	$10 00	$5 00	$5 00	$55 00
Ebenezer	4 00	10 00	4 00	. . .	. . .	18 00
Rev. J. Q. Wertz:						
St. John's (Cab.)	10 00	40 00	10 00	5 00	5 42	70 42
Rev. W. P. Huddle:						
St. Peter's	5 00	8 00	5 00	4 00	4 00	26 00
St. Matthew's	5 00	8 00	5 00	4 00	4 00	26 00
Bethel (Stanley)	5 00	7 00	5 00	3 00	6 07	26 07
Rev. C. A. Brown:						
Union	7 00	10 00	5 00	. . .	10 00	32 00
Christiana	5 00	7 00	5 75	3 00	. . .	20 75
Rev. W. S. Bowman:						
St. Mark's	10 00	. . .	5 00	5 00	5 00	25 00
Rev. H. M. Brown:						
Trinity	5 00	4 00	5 00	2 00	5 35	21 35
Richland	2 00	3 00	2 00	3 00	2 00	12 00
Zion	1 00	25	50	50	25	2 50
Salem	7 10	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	7 10
St. Luke	22 50	2 12	. . .	. . .	3 50	28 12
Rev. H. A. Trexler:						
Shiloh	2 00	4 00	2 20	. . .	. . .	8 20
Nazareth	3 00	5 00	2 20	. . .	. . .	10 20
Bethany	1 00	3 00	1 00	. . .	. . .	5 00
Luther's	2 40	2 50	2 00	2 00	3 50	12 40
Rev. C. B. Miller:						
Macedonia	2 00	7 00	1 00	1 00	1 05	12 05
St. Paul's (Alle.)	2 00	7 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	12 00
Rev. B. W. Michael:						
St. Michael	1 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	1 75	5 75
St. Paul's	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . .
Amity	1 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	1 18	5 18
Rev. C. A. Rose:						
St. Paul's	10 00	8 00	25 00	2 00	5 00	50 00
Bethel	6 00	7 00	20 00	2 00	5 00	40 00
Christ	2 00	2 00	2 41	2 24	1 35	10 00
Grace	3 00	1 28	3 71	3 00	1 56	12 55
Rev. E. P. Parker:						
Reformation	3 00	1 27	. . .	. . .	1 00	5 27
St. Matthew	3 00	1 27	. .	. .	1 00	5 27
Providence	2 00	1 25	. . .	. . .	. . .	3 25

PASTORS AND PASTORATES.	Synodical Treasury.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Church Extension.	Beneficiary Education.	Total.
Rev. C. Boldt:						
St. Paul's (Wil't'n)	20 00	30 00	20 00	5 00	. . .	75 00
Rev. W. Kimball:						
St. Luke's	3 00	3 30	. . .	3 71	1 00	11 01
Pilgrim	3 00	5 37	. . .	3 58	2 75	14 70
Bethany	60	40	. . .	. . .	. . .	1 00
Rev. B. S. Brown:						
Holy Trinity . . .	10 00	10 00	5 00	8 00	7 00	40 00
Albemarle	2 00	2 00	2 00	1 00	2 00	10 00
Rev. H. Fisher:						
Prosperity	1 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	5 00
Rev. C. B. King:						
St. John's (Sals.).	15 00	. . .	18 00	10 00	. .	43 00
Rev. M. Wolf:						
Ridgeway	. . .	3 02	3 02	. .	. . .	6 04
Rev. M. G. Scherer:						
St. James'	10 00	20 00	20 00	15 00	10 00	75 00
St. Matthew's, Wil.	. . .	10 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	10 00
Mt. Hermon . . .	10 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	10 00
Lebanon	2 75	. . .	. . .	. .	. .	2 75
Total	$220 35	$262 03	$193 79	$97 03	$97 73	$870 93

We have placed in the hands of the Treasurer the following amounts for the purposes herein named, and have taken his receipt for the same:

Synodical Treasury	$220 35
Home Missions	262 03
Foreign Missions	193 79
Church Extension	97 03
Beneficiary Education	97 73
	$870 93

Respectfully submitted,

E. T. GOODMAN,
H. A. KLUEPPELBERG,
J. M. EDDLEMAN,
H. M. BROWN.

P. S. The above shows the amount of money received at Synod.

For amounts forwarded from congregations, during the year, see Treasurer's Report in addition.

For Total Benevolence and Finance of Synod, during the year, see Parochial Reports.

The following resolutions were adopted:

Resolved 1. That hereafter the Finance Committee be authorized to accept receipts of the Treasurer of Synod, to congregations for payments on their apportionment as so much brought to Synod from said congregations, and include such amounts in the Report of the Finance Committee to Synod.

2. That the Treasurer send to Synod, for the use of the Finance Committee, a list of receipts to congregations for amounts paid on Synodical Apportionment.

The Report of Committee on Pastoral Districts, by Rev. H. M. Brown, was read and adopted.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON PASTORAL DISTRICTS.

Your committee has had placed into their hands a petition from Salem congregation, Rowan Co., N. C., asking to be severed from St. Luke's congregation and to be united with Grace congregation, now of the Concordia and Grace pastorate. They also desire Lebanon congregation united with pastorate, when received by Synod.

Inasmuch as there is nothing in the hands of the committee from the other congregations interested, we have nothing to recommend, and would therefore place the petition in the hands of Synod.

Respectfully submitted, H. M. BROWN,
C. A. BROWN,
GEO. E. RITCHIE.

Synod granted the following petition from Salem congregation:

PETITION OF SALEM CONGREGATION.

We, the council of Salem Evangelical Lutheran congregation, Rowan Co., N. C., in the name of our congregation, do hereby petition, most respectfully, the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, to allow us to sever our connection with the St. Luke's congregation, to be united into a charge with Grace congregation, all of the Evangelical Lutheran North Carolina Synod. We firmly believe this will be for the very best interests of our people and Master's work in our community.

Deacons.

R. SAFRIT,
E. M. SIFFORD,
J. L. LINGLE,
S. L. ELLIOTT.

OTTO CAUBLE,
L. W. LINGLE,
ED. SIFFORD.

P. S.—We, as a congregation, also want Lebanon congregation in the pastorate, provided it is received into Synod.

Synod adjourned for a meeting of the Ministerium.

SIXTH SESSION.

May 7, 9 o'clock, A. M.

The Synod was opened with divine service, conducted by Rev. W. Kimball.

In the absence of the Secretary, the reading of the minutes of Saturday's session was postponed.

Rev. Hedrick was excused from attending Synod.

The Report of the Committee on the President's Report was read by Rev. W. S. Bowman, and received for adoption by items.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON PRESIDENT'S REPORT.

1. The first item, claiming the attention of your committee, is in reference to vacancies. We recommend that this portion of the report be referred to the Committee on Vacancies.

2. The President recommends that the Minutes of the called session of Synod, held in Salisbury, Aug. 16, 1893, be printed in connection with the proceedings of this regular session, and that a vote of thanks be tendered Mr. John K. Patterson, register of deeds for Cabarrus county, North Carolina, for gratuitously recording the deeds of St. Andrew's church property. Your committee recommend that the Minutes of the above called session be submitted to this Synod for ratification, that they be printed as suggested; that Mr. Patterson's kindness be duly recognized, and that the expenses incurred by the Treasurer of the Executive Committee, Rev. V. R. Stickley, in the exercise of his duties, be refunded.

3. The President recommends that a committee be appointed to prepare a suitable obituary on the death of the Rev. A. D. L. Moser. We suggest the immediate appointment of said committee.

4. We recommend that the action of the President in constituting the St. Andrew's pastorate be ratified by Synod.

5. Under the head of Conferences, the President calls attention to the fact that the Northern Conference has not complied with the Constitution of Synod, Chap. 2, Sec. 3, Item 3. The Conference having inadvertently fixed the time of its meeting at Easter, we recommend that the failure to meet be excused. Your committee recommend that notice be hereby given to so alter the constitution, that three ministers and two lay-delegates in attendance shall constitute a quorum.

6. In regard to the resignation of Rev. Dr. Rothrock, as a member of the Board of Trustees of North Carolina College, we recommend that the action of the President be approved.

7. We recommend that Synod give its earnest support to the Woman's Home and Foreign Missionary Society, and recognize it as one of our most efficient agencies of benevolence.

8. We recommend that at least one collection be taken up annually in each of our churches for the South View Orphan Home, on or near Thanksgiving Day.

9. In regard to the Luther League, your committee recommend that the suggestion of the President be adopted, and a committee appointed at once to bring this important matter before the Synod in a practical manner.

10. Your committee would recommend the following:

WHEREAS, Our retiring President has served this Synod for the space of four years as its presiding officer, with a zeal, fidelity, and efficiency worthy of all praise; therefore,

Resolved, That the thanks of this body are hereby tendered to Rev. Geo. H. Cox, for the faithful manner in which he has performed the duties of his office.

Respectfully submitted,

W. S. BOWMAN,
W. KIMBALL,
H. A. KLUEPPELBERG.

Item 1. Adopted.

Item 2 was adopted, and the Minutes of the Called Session were read and ratified.

In regard to Synod's assumed debt of St. James, Concord, to the Board of Church Extension, the following action was taken and adopted:

Resolved, That Synod ask the Board of Church Extension to extend the time of note now due, one year longer.

Item 3 was adopted, with the appointment of the following committee: Revs. C. A. Rose and W. Kimball.

Items 4 to 10 were adopted. Under item 9, Revs. M. G. G. Scherer and J. D. Shirey were appointed a Committee on Luther League.

The Report of Committee on President's Report was adopted as a whole.

The Report of the Committee on Church Institutions was read by Rev. W. A. Lutz, and received to be considered by items.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON CHURCH INSTITUTIONS AND EDUCATION.

Your Committee on Church Institutions and Education have carefully examined the papers placed in their hands, and would respectfully submit the following:

I. NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE.

This institution, located, built, and liberally sustained, both morally and financially, for so many years, by the devoted fathers in our Synod, and which has been the object of very much anxiety, many prayers, and the watchful care of Synod, could not be other than dear to us. Then when we look at its fruit, (for we must judge a tree by its fruit), no institution perhaps in our knowledge has, with equal facilities, sent out so successful and scholarly a body of men. We recommend:

1. That the report of the Board be printed in the Minutes of Synod.

2. That Synod heartily endorse the action of the Board in retaining President Shirey in the president's chair.

3. That the congregations that have not yet contributed to recover the College, be requested to take up collections for this purpose within the next three months, so that the roof may be put on during vacation.

II. MONT AMŒNA FEMALE SEMINARY.

This institution, enjoying such prosperity as has never before been chronicled of it, is justly the pride of Synod. The Principal is a man with such faith in the work, so confident of success, and so devoted to the cause that continued prosperity is guaranteed. We recommend:

1. That the report of the Board be published in the Minutes of Synod.

2. That Synod endorse the recommendation of the Board, respecting the money for the grounds purchased.

We bespeak the hearty support of both of these institutions by the members of our church, and urge upon our people the importance of speaking kindly and favorably of the faculties under any and every circumstance, and of sending their sons and daughters to our own institutions. Respectfully submitted,

W. A. LUTZ,
B. H. W. RUNGE,
CHAS. B. MILLER,
JESSE W. MILLER.

All the items of the above report were adopted. Report adopted as a whole.

REPORT OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE.

The number of students enrolled in North Carolina College, this year, is one-third larger than last year. The deportment has been most excellent. Rev. Prof. J. D. Shirey tendered his resignation to the Board at its regular meeting in October, 1893, the consideration of which was deferred to an adjourned meeting in November following; and after mature deliberation the members of the Board with one exception earnestly requested Prof. Shirey to withdraw his resignation and remain in the institution, which he consented to do; and he is still with us and working faithfully for the college.

President Shirey, as Financial Agent, has spent 44 days collecting interest on endowment fund; visited 26 congregations; traveled 956 miles; called on or visited 88 families; preached 20 sermons; delivered 15 addresses in the interest of college and education; and collected principal on bonds, $92.99, and interest, $604.81, at a cost of $64.80. The total amount of principal of endowment bonds collected to date is $2,816.15, of which amount $2,484.71 is invested at 8 per cent. interest, whilst there is in the hands of the treasurer $332.44, awaiting investment. It will be observed that the collections have fallen somewhat behind those of last year. We believe this to be mainly due to the stringency of the times, scarcity of money, &c., and by the close of the college fiscal year there will be very little if any deficit, as compared with our report for the preceding year. The Treasurer has received for putting roof on the College, the following, to-wit:

Low's	$3 35
St. John's, Cabarrus	10 05
St. Matthew's, Rowan	3 50
Union	5 00
St. Peter's	3 50
St. Paul's, Wilmington	20 00
Albemarle	2 00
Christiana	2 30
Ebenezer	5 00
Luther Chapel	11 27
Concordia	1 83
Grace	3 75
Rev. C. A. Rose, per I. F. Patterson	6 37
Salem and St. Luke's	11 00
Center Grove	8 40
Holy Trinity, so far collected	5 00

From friends in Baltimore, Philadelphia, and New York, by the Treasurer, in name of Finan. Agent	40 00
Rev. Peter Miller	5 00
Total	$146 92

We hope Synod will supplement this amount sufficiently to enable the Executive Committee to put the roof on during vacation, as it would greatly damage the building to stand another winter in present condition.

There are five vacancies in the Board, to be filled by this session of Synod.

Respectfully submitted,

H. C. McALLISTER,
PRES. BOARD TRUSTEES NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE.

REPORT OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF MONT AMŒNA FEMALE SEMINARY.

Mont Amœna Female Seminary is increasingly prosperous. The number of pupils this session, one hundred and two, is greater than ever. Though the building has been considerably enlarged, all its space is in demand to meet the wants of the School. The number of graduates this year is eleven.

The Institution has an efficient and faithful faculty. Thorough work is done in all departments. For the present unprecedented success of the School, the Principal, Rev. Prof. C. L. T. Fisher, deserves unstinted praise.

On account of the prevailing financial stringency and the advice of various pastors, Prof. Fisher did not canvass the churches for funds to purchase grounds, with buildings, adjoining the present Seminary property, as he was authorized to do by the Board of Trustees and by Synod. We recommend that Synod continue its invitation to Prof. Fisher, and encourage him to prosecute such canvass as soon as practicable, on the same conditions as before, that the canvassing be done, as proposed by himself, at his own expense, and that when funds shall have been raised to pay for said property, it be deeded to "The Board of Trustees of Mont Amœna Female Seminary."

We bespeak for the Seminary the moral and material support of all the churches, and suggest that the people pray God to continue its success, and in His providence to make it still further promotive of His glory and the church's welfare.

Respectfully submitted,

B. S. BROWN,
VICE-PRESIDENT OF THE BOARD.

The following resolution, offered by Rev. C. B. Miller, was adopted: That the Treasurer be authorized to borrow on best possible terms, the amount necessary to meet our obligation to the Board of Missions for Home Missions for last year.

The following was adopted :

Resolved, That a committee of three be appointed to apportion pro rata the amount of Home Mission funds among our Home Missionaries.

Committee appointed, Rev. V. R. Stickley, Jesse W. Miller, and D. D. Barrier.

Synod adjourned with prayer by Rev. W. P. Huddle, to meet in Ministerium, at 1 o'clock, P. M.

SEVENTH SESSION.

1.30 O'CLOCK, P. M.

Synod was opened with prayer by Rev. Henry Fisher. Minutes of yesterday's session were read and approved.

The following resolution, offered by Rev. C. A. Marks, was adopted :

Resolved, That we appoint a committee, consisting of Revs. Rose, Cox, and King, to apportion the $500 due Winston, Jan. 1, 1895, that the apportionments be sent to the pastors of Synod, who shall urge their congregations to raise the same through the envelopes furnished by the United Synod's Board of Missions, at or near Christmas.

The Report of Committee on Unfinished Business was read by Rev. J. Q. Wertz, and received to be considered item by item.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON UNFINISHED BUSINESS.

Your committee, appointed on Minutes and Unfinished Business, would beg leave to report the following :

1. We find a committee was appointed by Synod to prepare a program of the Centennial Exercises of Organ Church. Did they perform their duty ?

2. On page 31, we find a request of the Secretary. Has it been attended to ?

3. On page 36 in Minutes of the last meeting of Synod, we find in the Report of the Committee on President's Report, the following resolution, *Resolved*, That the communion set, formerly used by the

Seaman's Mission, be donated to Macedonia congregation, located at Burlington, North Carolina. Dr. Bernheim was requested to send the same to the pastor at Burlington. Has this been done? Yes.

4. On page 37 is a resolution to change the form of note for the use of the Board of Church Extension. Has this been complied with?

5. On page 41, in Report of the Committee on Pastoral Districts, we find a change recommended in the Mt. Pleasant pastorate. Has this been made?

6. On page 46 is a resolution, constituting a committee, composed of Rev. W. S. Bowman, D. D., and Rev. C. A. Rose, to devise a plan and raise funds for the help of Rev. A. D. L. Moser, and that they have charge of the same, and apply according to their own judgment. Have they accomplished anything?

7. On page 52, in Report of Committee on Appropriations—have items from 1 to 14 and 16 been attended to?

8. On page 55, we find a resolution that the deficit of $35.50 to the Burlington Mission be paid at this convention of Synod, if necessary. This should be inquired into.

9. On page 59, we find the following resolution: *Resolved*, That September of each year be set apart by Synod as College Month, during which time it shall be the duty of every pastor of Synod to present the interests of education to his people, by sermon or otherwise, and to take a special collection for North Carolina College. Have all the pastors complied with this resolution?

10. On page 58, we find a request of congregations. Has it been complied with?

11. On page 61, we find that a Committee of One in regard to Orphans' Home was appointed, to report at this meeting. Is this committee ready to report?

12. On the same page, we find that it was resolved that there be established a Ministers' Fund, &c. Has anything been done in this direction?

13. On page 63, it was resolved to pay Rev. C. B. King $15, as a slight remuneration for his services as Secretary. Has this been done?

14. On page 56, we find a resolution in regard to Bethel church? What has been done?

J. Q. WERTZ,
J. H. C. FISHER,
D. A. SWINK.

Item 1. Answered with the following report which was heartily adopted:

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON CENTENNIAL OF ORGAN CHURCH.

We, your committee, appointed to prepare a program for the Centennial Exercises of Organ Church, desire to report that we performed the duty imposed upon us by inviting Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., of Wilmington, N. C., to deliver an historical address, and Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, D. D., of Greensburg, Pa., to deliver a memorial address of the deceased pastors of Organ Church.

These brethren were selected because of their long connection with our Synod; their deep love and devotion to our dear old church; their extensive knowledge of the facts; and their peculiar qualification for the work.

We are happy to say that they accepted the invitation, and on yesterday performed the duties asked of them.

We would now, therefore, recommend that the Synod express its high appreciation of the admirable addresses delivered, by a hearty vote of thanks to each of the brethren, and that the Secretary furnish each with an official copy of this report and the action taken thereon.

Respectfully submitted,

GEO. H. COX,
C. A. ROSE,
C. B. KING.

Item 2. Yes. At this point a hearty vote of thanks was extended to Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, D. D., for translating the first twenty-three years of the early German Minutes of the North Carolina Synod.

The translations of the German Minutes were referred to the Archivarius.

The following report of committee, appointed at last Synod to aid Rev. A. D. L Moser, was received and adopted.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE TO AID REV. A. D. L. MOSER.

Your committee would report that, in response to appeals through the Church papers, they received a sufficient amount to meet all the wants of our afflicted brother, from the adjournment of Synod to the day of his death, which occurred on the 26th day of July, 1893.

The beneficence of the Church was also supplemented by contributions from his fellow-workmen in the Charlotte Furniture Factory.

His funeral obsequies were held in St. Mark's Church, and his remains decently interred in Elmwood cemetery, in grounds belonging to the church.

All his funeral expenses were paid, and his widow and minor child provided for until their removal to the vicinity of Enochville, in January last, and a small amount placed in their hands when they left.

Further assistance may be needed by Mrs. Moser, and should be forwarded to her at Enochville, Rowan county, North Carolina.

Respectfully submitted,

W. S. BOWMAN,
C. A. ROSE.

The remaining items of the report were all complied with, more or less.

The report was adopted as a whole.

The President appointed the following Committee to Nominate Persons for the Boards of Trustees of North Carolina College and Mont Amœna Seminary: Revs. W. A. Lutz, C. B. Miller, M. G. G. Scherer, and Messrs. Jesse W. Miller and Geo. E. Ritchie.

On motion, the collection taken up yesterday was appropriated to Beneficiary Education.

Rev. P. Miller's resignation as a trustee of North Carolina College was accepted.

The Report of Committee on Apportionment was read by Rev. C. B. Miller, and received and adopted.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON APPORTIONMENT.

PASTORS.	CHURCHES.	Synodical Treasury.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Church Extension.	Beneficiary Education.	Total.
Rev. C. B. King . .	St. John's (Salisb'y)	$ 15	$ 20	$ 20	$ 15	$ 15	$ 85
Rev. J. Q. Wertz . .	St. John's (Cab'rus)	15	40	15	10	10	90
Rev. G. H. Cox. . .	Organ	10	25	10	5	5	55
	Ebenezer	4	10	4	3	4	25
Rev. C. A. Brown . .	Union	10	15	5	10	5	45
	Christiana . . .	5	7	7	3	3	25
Rev. C. A. Marks . .	Lutheran Chapel	15	20	15	7	8	65
	Center Grove . .	5	10	5	2	3	25
Rev. B. S. Brown . .	Holy Trinity . .	10	10	5	8	7	40
	Albemarle . . .	3	2	2	1	1	9
Vacant	Mt. Carmel	1	1	1	1	1	5
Rev. V. R. Stickley .	St. Enoch . . .	15	20	20	5	5	65
	Trinity	5	10	15	2½	2½	35
Rev. C. A. Rose . .	St. Paul's . . .	10	15	15	5	5	50
	Bethel	7	12	11	5	5	40
	Christ's	2	4	2	1	1	10
Vacant	Salem	5	5	5	5	5	25
	Grace	5	5	10	5	5	30
	Lebanon	2	3	1	1	1	8

PASTORS.	CHURCHES.	Synodical Treasury.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Church Extension.	Beneficiary Education.	Total.
Vacant	Frieden's	10	20	10	5	5	50
Rev. D. W. Michael	St. Michael's	10	15	10	5	5	45
	St. Paul's	4	4	2	2	1	13
	Amity	2	2	2	1	1	8
Rev. W. P. Huddle	St. Matthew's	5	7	5	5	4	26
	St. Peter's	5	7	5	5	4	26
Vacant	St. Luke's (Ro'n)	5	5	5	5	5	25
	Concordia	5	5	5	2	3	20
Vacant	Reformation	4	4	2	3	2	15
	St. Matthew's	4	5	1	1	1	12
	Providence	2	3	1	2	2	10
Vacant	St. Andrew's	2	5	1	1	1	10
	Mt. Hermon	5	5	2	4	3	19
	Cold Water	5	5	2	4	3	19
Vacant	Prosperity	5	3	2	3	2	15
Vacant	St. Stephen's	5	7	5	3	3	23
	Mt. Olive	5	7	5	3	3	23
Vacant	St. Luke's	5	10	5	5	5	30
	Pilgrim's (½)	4	5	5	2	2	18
	Bethany (½)	1	3	2	1	1	8
	Piny	2	2	1	1	1	7
Rev. K. Boldt	St. Paul's (Wil.)	20	75	24	4	12	135
Rev. H. M. Brown	Trinity	5	10	4	6	5	30
	Richland	2	3	2	3	2	12
	St. Paul's	5	10	5	3	2	25
	Zion	1	2	1	2	2	8
Rev. M. G. Scherer	St. James	10	20	20	15	10	75
Rev. W. S. Bowman	St. Mark's	10	10	5	5	5	35
Rev. H. A. Trexler	Nazareth	3	4	4	2	1	14
	Shiloh	2	3	2	1	1	9
	Hopewell	1	3	2	1	1	8
	Bethany	1	1	1	1	1	5
Vacant	Bethel	5	7	5	3	3	23
	Luther's	4	3	2	3	2	14
Rev. C. B. Miller	Macedonia	2	5	1	1	1	10
Rev. G. D. Bernheim	St. Matthew's	2	2	2	2	2	10
Rev. W. A. Lutz	Augsburg Mission	2	2	2	2	2	10
	Total	$323	$536	$301	$222	$202	1576

Your committee report the apportionment the same as last year, with following changes, viz.:

Trinity (St. Enoch pastorate) reduced	$10.00
Christ's (Rev. Rose's charge) reduced	4.00
St. Luke's (Rowan) reduced	15.00
Salem reduced	15.00

We recommend:

That each congregation collect and send to the Treasurer of Synod the different funds as apportioned or more not later than the following months:

Beneficiary Education	August.
Church Extension	October.
Home Missions	December.
Foreign Missions	February.
Synodical Treasury	April.

Respectfully submitted,

CHAS. B. MILLER,
C. L. T. FISHER,
J. D. HEILIG.

The President appointed the following Committee to Nominate Speakers for Next Year; and also to nominate a new Executive Committee: Revs. J. Q. Wertz, H. Fisher, and W. A. Lutz.

The Report of the Appropriation Committee was read by Rev. C. A. Marks, and was received and adopted.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON APPROPRIATIONS.

Your committee find there are now in the Treasury of Synod:

For Synodical Treasury	$281 25
For Home Missions	307 76
For Foreign Missions	244 74
For Church Extension	129 38
For Beneficiary Education	115 61
From Blackwelder Will Investment	30 00

We recommend the following apportionments:

For Printing Minutes	$ 60 00
To Rev. J. D. Shirey for expense in collecting endowment funds	64 85
For Insuring St. Andrew's church	22 50
To Rev. C. B. King for express on Minutes	4 85
To the Board of Church Extension	129 38
To the Executive Committee for Beneficiary Education	115 61
To Board of Church Extension on note of $75.00, the amount paid from Blackwelder Will Investment	30 00
To our Home Missionaries, as per report of committee appointed to apportion the same pro rata	307 76

C. A. MARKS,
V. R. STICKLEY,
SILAS P. WRIGHT.

RECOMMENDED FOR ORDINATION.

The Ministerium, through Rev. W. S. Bowman, D. D., recommended the ordination of Mr. B. H. W. Runge, he having stood a satisfactory examination, and that the ordination take place whenever he shall have received a call to some congregation. The Synod approved the recommendation of the Ministerium in regard to Mr. Runge's ordination.

TRUSTEES OF NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE AND MONT AMŒNA SEMINARY.

The following persons were elected by Synod as trustees:

For North Carolina College: M. G. G. Scherer, C. B. King, V. R. Stickley, J. Q. Wertz, John K. Patterson, and Dr. R. A. Shimpock.

For Mont Amœna Seminary: George H. Cox.

The Report of the Committee Appointed on Formation of Luther League, recommended the following, which was approved by Synod:

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON THE FORMATION OF LUTHER LEAGUES.

We, your committee, appointed to present to Synod the matter of the formation of Luther Leagues in our congregations, offer the following:

Resolved, That Synod looks with favor upon the organization of our young people into societies for effective work in the kingdom of our Lord, and that we heartily recommend that a Luther League be formed in each of our congregations as soon as possible.

Resolved, That we recommend the circulation of the *Luther League Review* (Publication office, 96–98 Fulton St., New York City), as a valuable adjunct to the organization and upbuilding of such Luther Leagues. Signed,

M. G. G. SCHERER,
J. D. SHIREY.

The Report of the Committee on Vacancies was read by Rev. Prof. H. Fisher, and was received to be considered by items.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON VACANCIES.

Your committee have had four vacancies brought to their notice: Concordia, St. Stephen's, St. Andrew's, and Salem.

1. We recommend that the newly constituted pastorate, Salem,

Grace, and Lebanon, as soon as Grace shall have made satisfactory settlement with its former pastor, call a minister.

2. We recommend that St. Luke's and Concordia, as soon as Concordia shall have made settlement with their former pastor, get a supply until they can see their way clear to form a pastorate.

3. We recommend that St. Stephen's and Mt. Olive make immediate settlement with their former pastor, and call a regular pastor.

4. We recommend that the St. Andrew's charge remain in the hands of the Executive Committee, and that they secure a pastor as soon as possible. Respectfully submitted,

W. KIMBALL,
J. H. C. FISHER,
H. C. FARMER.

Items 1 to 4, adopted. Report adopted as a whole. On motion, Hopewell congregation was placed under the care of Rev. W. A. Lutz.

Rev. J. D. Shirey was re-appointed Financial Agent of the Endowment Fund of North Carolina College.

The following resolution, offered by Rev. G. D. Bernheim, was adopted:

Resolved, That the President of Synod be empowered to call an extra meeting of this body, at such time and place as he may deem best, for the purpose of examining any candidates for the ministry who may have received a call to our vacant pastorates during the interim of Synod, and, if they be found qualified, the officers of Synod to ordain them.

Reports of delegates to other Synods were received. Rev. J. Q. Wertz reported duty performed as delegate to the South Carolina Synod, and Rev. W. S. Bowman, D. D., delegate to the Tennessee Synod.

The Archivarius made report, which was received and adopted.

REPORT OF ARCHIVARIUS.

Owing to the want of a suitable case in which to keep the Archives of Synod, its documents are necessarily crammed promiscuously into a chest, deposited in the library-room of North Carolina College, the only receptacle provided for their preservation.

At the time of the last report, it contained 18 copies of the printed Minutes of Synod. During the year now closing these have been augmented by a donation of 16 copies, by Mr. John D. Barrier, of Mt. Pleasant. Through our own personal efforts, 38 copies of the Minutes of other years have been added—so that, now, we have in all 72 copies of the printed Minutes of Synod in the Archives. But there is almost a total want from the organization of Synod up to 1833. Also the Minutes of 1842, 1870-73, -74, -79, and 1890 are missing. May we not hope that these missing numbers may be supplied by friends during the next year? A little interest in this matter, on the part of ministers and laymen, might result in a complete file of printed Minutes in the Archives of Synod. We have a few duplicate copies that might be exchanged for missing numbers.

We are indebted to Rev. C. B. King for a copy of the proceedings of the convention held at Concord, North Carolina, and constitution of Western Carolina Academy of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, 1853.

Attention is called to the fact that the protocol of Synod has not been transmitted to the Archives for several years.

J. D. SHIREY, ARCHIVARIUS.

Rev. J. D. Shirey was re-appointed Archivarius.

DELEGATES ELECTED TO SISTER SYNODS.

To the Tennessee Synod—Rev. W. S. Bowman, D. D.

To the Southwestern Virginia Synod—Rev. W. P. Huddle.

To the South Carolina Synod—Rev. C. A. Marks.

To the Virginia Synod—Rev. C. A. Rose.

SPEAKERS ELECTED FOR NEXT SYNOD.

The following were elected speakers for next Synod:

On Beneficiary Education: Rev. M. G. G. Scherer, Principal; Rev. J. H. C. Fisher, Alternate.

On Missions: Rev. C. A. Marks, Principal; Rev. J. D. Shirey, Alternate.

On Beneficence: Rev. H. A. Trexler, Principal; Rev. C. A. Brown, Alternate.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

The officers of Synod and Jesse W. Miller, Esq.

The President appointed the following

EXAMINING COMMITTEE.

Revs. W. S. Bowman, D. D., G. D. Bernheim, D. D., M. G. G. Scherer, C. A. Rose, and J. D. Shirey.

The Report of Committee on the Memorial of Rev. Moser was read by Rev. C. A. Rose, and was adopted by a rising vote.

IN MEMORIAM.

REV. A. D. L. MOSER.

Your Committee on the Death of Rev. A. D. L. Moser would submit the following :

WHEREAS, It has pleased Almighty God, in his Providence, to remove from our clerical ranks, by death, our dear brother ; therefore,

1. *Resolved*, That in sadness we record this death.

2. *Resolved*, That we bow in submission to the will of our Heavenly Father in this removal from the church militant to the church triumphant.

3. *Resolved*, That we will ever cherish and hold in sacred remembrance all his labor of love as a minister of the New Testament in our Southern Church.

4. *Resolved*, That we extend to the bereaved family our sympathies, praying that Jesus our Savior, the great Head of the Church, may bless, comfort, and sustain them, and at last bring them all unto his right hand, where there are pleasures forevermore.

5. *Resolved*, That the Secretary be requested to send a copy of these resolutions to the bereaved family.

C. A. ROSE,
W. KIMBALL.

The following resolutions were adopted:

Resolved, That we authorize the Secretary of Synod to have the Minutes of the first twenty-three years of Synod, as translated from the German into English, by Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, D. D., printed, at a cost not exceeding seventy-five cents per page, for three hundred copies, and to sell the same at fifteen cents per copy.

Resolved, That Rev. C. B. King be paid fifteen dollars, as a slight remuneration for services as Secretary of Synod.

Three morocco bound copies of the Minutes of the North Carolina Synod, containing Minutes from the year 1836 to 1893, were presented to the Synod by Rev. C. B. King, as a gift from himself and Mr. Robert V. Lanier, Elder in St. John's church. Synod received the gift with the following resolution of thanks, offered by Rev. J. D. Shirey:

Resolved, That we gratefully accept the bound copies of Minutes presented by Mr. Robert V. Lanier and Rev. C. B. King, and that the thanks of this body be given them for the same.

ORDINATION SERMON.

The President appointed Rev. K. Boldt, principal, and Rev. H. M. Brown, alternate, to preach the Ordination Sermon, as prescribed by the constitution.

The following resolution of thanks, offered by Rev. C. A. Marks, was unanimously adopted:

Resolved, That the Synod of North Carolina express its very high appreciation for the great effort made by the pastor to make every convenience and arrangement for the pleasure of its members, its admiration of the very elaborate and beautiful decorations, its pleasure at meeting in the grand old historic Organ Church, and its hearty thanks to the pastor, his people, and the community for the very royal way in which it has been entertained during its stay in their midst.

Synod adjourned to meet in St. Michael's Evangelical Lutheran church, Iredell Co., N. C., on Thursday before the first Sunday in May, 1895.

CHAS. B. KING, SECRETARY.

PAROCHIAL REPORT.

Index No. See line with cor. No. on page below.	Pastor's Name and Address.	Congregations, Names of.	PAROCHIAL.					LOSSES			ACCESSIONS.						FINANCES.		
			Churches.	Stations.	Prayer Meetings.	Stu. for the Ministry	Catechumens.	Death.	Certificate.	Other Losses.	Inft. Baptisms.	Ad't Baptisms.	Confirmations.	Certificate.	Restoration.	Communicant Membership.	Estimated Value of Church Property.	Indebtedness.	Local Expenses for all Objects.
1	Chas. B. King, Salisbury, N. C.	St. John's (Salisbury)	1	.	1	1	40	8	4	.	24	.	9	10	.	292	$14300 00	$ 400 00	$1412 40
2	J. Q. Wertz, Concord, N. C	St. John's (Cabarrus)	1	.	.	.	43	3	3	2	24	.	9	2	.	337	10000 00	....	650 00
3	Geo. H. Cox, Organ Church, N. C.	Organ	1	.	.	.	.	4	6	1	23	.	6	10	1	339	4000 00	....	1386 11
		Ebenezer	1	.	.	.	11	1	1	2	14	1	.	4	1	105	2000 00	....	234 91
4	....	† Friedens	1	1	.	1	48	4	4	6	1	10	32	1	7	279	5000 00	....	....
5	H. M. Brown, Brick Church, N. C.	Trinity	1	.	.	1	20	2	.	.	15	5	15	.	.	200	2500 00	....	315 00
		Richland	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	2	1	.	.	.	43	1000 00	....	115 00
		Zion (½)	1	.	.	.	.	1	.	.	2	.	1	.	.	30	500 00	....	35 00
		St. Paul's	1	1	.	.	.	1	.	.	1	.	1	.	.	115	1200 00	50 00	100 00
6	* Rev. C. A. Brown, Salisbury, N. C	Union	1	.	.	.	.	5	4	.	13	1	14	.	.	246	6000 00	....	438 32
		Christiana	1	.	1	.	.	1	.	.	10	.	9	.	.	119	1500 00	....	264 77
7	W. P. Huddle, Craven, N. C.	St. Peter's	1	.	.	.	44	3	.	.	9	.	9	2	.	173	2500 00	....	222 73
		St. Matthew's	1	.	.	.	35	5	.	1	17	.	4	1	2	214	3500 00	...	301 70
8	V. R. Stickley, Enochville, N. C.	St. Enoch	1	.	.	1	25	5	3	.	11	.	24	.	.	360	5000 00	....	400 00
		Trinity	1	.	.	.	.	2	2	.	7	.	5	.	.	101	1500 00	....	260 00
9	Vacant	St. Stephen's	1	.	.	.	.	2	3	.	5	.	2	1	.	151	1500 00	....	329 37
		Mt. Olive	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	12	.	.	2	.	153	1750 00	....	331 90
10	E. P. Parker, Greensboro, N. C.	Reformation	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	20	800 00	30 00	1 25
		St. Matthew's	1	.	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	1	1	.	.	53	700 00	15 00	100 00
		Providence	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	3	.	5	.	.	31	500 00	16 50	3 40
11	Vacant	St. Luke's	1	.	.	.	.	.	7	.	1	.	3	.	.	79	5000 00	....	275 00
		Salem	1	.	.	.	.	.	6	.	16	1	5	3	.	155	2500 00	....	228 00
		‡ Lebanon	1	.	.	.	6	.	.	.	1	.	.	2	.	11	1500 00	100 00	1200 00
12	B. S. Brown, Mt. Pleasant, N. C	Holy Trinity	1	.	1	.	6	2	2	.	3	.	3	1	.	127	6000 00	....	475 00
		Albemarle	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	1	.	.	2	.	9	1000 00	....	175 00
13	C. A. Rose, Zeb, N. C.	Bethel	1	.	.	.	15	2	2	.	6	.	17	.	.	120	2500 00	50 00	300 00
		St. Paul's	1	.	.	1	30	4	6	.	13	.	28	.	.	230	4000 00	....	1900 00
		Christ's	1	.	.	.	.	.	2	.	1	.	5	.	.	25	800 00	....	100 00
14	D. W. Michael, Troutman, N. C.	St. Michael's	1	.	1	1	.	2	.	.	15	.	22	3	.	295	3000 00	....	275 00
		St. Paul's	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	3	.	10	.	.	70	800 00	....	80 00
		Amity	1	.	1	.	.	.	.	.	3	.	10	2	.	65	1800 00	....	150 00
15	H. A. Trexler, Rural Hall, N. C.	Shiloh	1	.	.	.	20	.	.	.	2	2	9	.	.	41	1500 00	....	105 00
		Bethany	1	.	.	.	20	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	12	600 00	....	95 00
		Nazareth	1	.	.	.	18	.	.	.	1	2	5	.	.	100	2800 00	....	550 00
16	W. Kimball, China Grove, N. C.	St. Luke's	1	.	.	.	15	1	.	.	9	3	10	.	.	190	3000 00	....	235 00
		Pilgrim	1	.	.	.	12	.	.	.	1	.	3	.	.	75	2500 00	....	170 00
		Bethany	½	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	8	.	3	.	.	35	800 00	....	31 00
		———	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	....	.

PAROCHIAL REPORT—Continued.

Index Number.		SUNDAY-SCHOOLS.						BENEVOLENCE.									
		Lutheran.	Union.	Officers and Te'c'rs.	Scholars.	CONTRI'TIONS		Synodical Treas'y.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Church Extension.	Beneficiary Education.	Woman's Missionary Society.	Orphans' Home.	External Objects.	Total Benevolence.	Grand Total.
						For Support of School and Local Objects.	For Benevole'e.										
1	. . . .	1	.	34	210	$ 131 54	$17 00	$15 00	$20 00	$20 00	$10 00	$20 00	$127 54	$11 00	$12 00	$235 54	$1647 94
2	. . . .	1	.	22	180	50 00	44 00	10 00	40 00	10 00	5 00	5 42	21 92	. . .	. . . .	136 34	786 34
3	. . . .	1	.	18	137	15 00	5 00	10 00	25 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	58 61	5 00	. . . .	123 61	1509 72
		1	.	12	60	10 47	5 00	4 00	10 00	4 00	3 00	5 25	42 58	5 00	. . . .	78 83	313 74
4	. . . .	1	.	8	70	. . . .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . .	. .	.	. .	2 00	. . . .	2 00	2 00
5	. . . .	1	.	6	130	18 00	. .	5 00	4 00	5 00	2 00	5 35	13 00	. . .	5 00	39 35	372 35
		1	.	5	50	15 00	. . .	2 00	3 00	5 00	1 00	1 00	6 00	. . .	. . . .	18 00	148 00
		1	.	4	41	8 00	. . .	1 00	50	50	50	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . .	2 50	45 50
		1	1	9	53	20 00	. . .	2 00	7 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	. . .	. . .	. . . .	12 00	112 00
6	. . . .	1	.	27	147	18 49	3 20	7 00	10 00	5 00	10 00	10 00	14 94	. . .	5 00	65 14	503 46
		1	.	20	124	16 90	2 00	5 00	7 00	5 75	3 00	4 50	23 50	. . .	3 00	53 75	318 52
7	. . . .	1	.	17	117	4 98	. . .	5 00	8 00	5 00	4 00	4 00	38 20	. . .	. . . .	64 20	286 93
		1	.	15	209	6 50	. . .	5 00	8 00	5 00	4 00	4 00	12 47	5 00	. . . .	43 47	345 17
8	. . . .	1	.	18	190	75 00	. . .	15 00	20 00	27 71	5 00	16 75	27 00	4 11	. . .	115 56	515 56
		1	.	11	80	15 00	10 00	10 00	10 00	15 00	5 00	5 00	22 20	. .	5 00	82 20	342 20
9	. . . .	1	.	13	96	36 65	. . .	. . .	7 00	2 28	3 00	3 32	35 81	. . .	. . . .	51 41	380 78
		1	.	16	76	29 55	. . .	5 00	7 00	5 00	3 00	7 97	7 52	. . .	5 81	41 30	373 20
10	. . . .	1	.	7	43	. . . .	. . .	3 00	1 27	. . .	. . .	1 00	. . .	. . .	. . . .	5 27	6 52
		1	.	13	96	4 00	. . .	3 00	2 00	. . .	1 00	2 47	. . .	. . .	. . . .	8 47	108 47
		1	.	6	33	4 56	. . .	2 00	1 25	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . .	3 25	6 65
11	. . . .	1	.	10	60	. . . .	4 50	17 50	2 12	. . .	. . .	3 50	24 95	. . .	. . . .	52 57	326 57
		1	.	15	115	. . .	. . .	7 10	5 50	5 96	1 35	2 01	20 24	. . .	. . . .	42 16	270 16
		1	.	6	40	. . . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . .	. . . .	1200 00
12	. . . .	1	.	24	150	75 00	40 00	10 00	23 00	17 00	8 00	7 00	45 00	. . .	15 00	165 00	640 00
		1	.	8	40	12 00	. . .	3 00	2 00	2 00	1 00	2 00	. . .	. . .	. . . .	10 00	185 00
13	. . . .	1	.	12	80	20 00	. . .	6 00	17 00	20 00	2 00	5 00	20 00	. . .	3 00	73 00	373 00
		1	.	14	250	50 00	. . .	10 00	20 00	25 00	2 00	10 00	. . .	. . .	. . . .	67 00	1967 00
		1	.	9	70	15 00	. .	2 00	7 00	2 41	2 24	1 35	. . .	. . .	. . . .	15 00	115 00
14	. . . .	1	.	14	214	40 00	. .	1 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	. . .	. . .	. . . .	5 00	280 00
		.	.	.	. .	. . . .	. . .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . .	. . . .	80 00
		1	.	.	50	5 00	. . .	1 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	. . .	. . .	. . . .	5 00	155 00
15	. . . .	1	.	8	27	12 00	. . .	2 00	4 00	2 20	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . .	8 20	113 20
		1	.	6	54	13 00	. . .	1 00	3 00	1 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . .	5 00	100 00
		1	.	14	56	15 00	. . .	3 00	5 00	2 20	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . .	10 20	460 00
16	. . . .	1	.	13	75	10 00	. . .	3 00	3 30	. . .	3 76	1 00	. . .	. . .	. . . .	11 06	246 05
		.	1	18	200	60 00	. . .	3 00	5 37	. . .	3 60	2 75	. . .	. . .	. . . .	14 72	184 72
		1	1	12	75	6 00	. . .	60	40	. . .	. .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . .	1 00	32 00
		.	.	.	. .	. . . .	. . .	. . . .	. . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . .	. . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . . .

PARROCHIAL REPORT.—Continued.

IndexNo. See line with cor. No. on page below.	Pastor's Name and Address.	Congregations, Names of.	Parochial.					Losses.			Accessions.						Finances.		
			Churches.	Stations.	Prayer Meetings.	Stu. for the Ministry	Catechumens.	Death.	Certificate.	Other Losses.	Inft. Baptism.	Adult Baptism.	Confirmations.	Certificate.	Restoration.	Communicant Membership.	Estimated Value of Church Property.	Indebtedness.	Local Expenses for All Objects.
17	C. B. Miller, Burlington, N. C.	Macedonia	1	.	.	.	15	.	.	.	4	3	11	27	.	80	$2000 00	. . . .	$ 675 00
18	Supplied by J. H. C. Fisher	Luther's	1	.	.	.	16	2	.	.	1	.	1	.	.	104	500 00	. . .	64 00
		Bethel (Stanley)	1	.	.	.	19	.	.	.	5	.	6	1	.	134	1600 00	. . . .	38 00
19	M. G. G. Scherer, Concord, N. C.	St. James	1	.	1	.	36	.	.	.	12	1	14	3	.	198	13000 00	$1300 00	1103 30
20	Vacant	* Mt. Carmel	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	28	100 00	. . . .	15 00
21	K. Boldt, Wilmington, N. C.	St. Paul's	1	.	.	.	35	8	7	.	12	.	15	2	1	379	22500 00	1150 00	1844 54
22	W. S. Bowman, Charlotte, N. C.	St. Mark's	1	.	2	.	4	2	.	4	5	1	6	2	.	121	25000 00	2200 00	1965 19
23	Vacant	† St. Andrew's	. .	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	. .	. . . . . .	. . . .	. . . .
		Cold Water	1	.	.	.	.	1	.	.	1	.	.	.	.	44	1500 00	. . . .	. . . .
		Mt. Hermon	1	.	.	.	.	2	.	.	1	.	.	.	.	54	1500 00	. . . .	10 00
		Prosperity	1	.	.	.	.	4	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	61	1000 00	. . . .	125 00
24	Vacant	Grace	1	.	.	.	33	.	1	.	6	1	5	5	.	130	2000 00	. . . .	236 00
		Concordia	1	.	.	.	44	1	3	.	3	.	7	1	.	172	3000 00	. . . .	220 56
25	C. A. Marks, China Grove, N. C.	Lutheran Chapel	1	.	.	3	20	5	1	.	9	1	6	3	.	360	5000 00	. . . .	402 58
		Center Grove	1	.	.	.	15	2	3	.	4	2	9	1	.	112	1000 00	. . . .	277 14
26	W. A. Lutz, Winston, N. C.	Augsburg	1	.	1	1	18	.	5	14	22	4	13	13	1	94	4000 00	. . . .	505 00
27	G. D. Bernheim, Wilmington, N. C.	St. Matthew's	1	.	.	.	.	1	1	.	7	1	6	5	.	45	5000 00	1700 00	1000 00
28	Totals for 1894		52½	2	10	10	663	86	76	30	269	41	378	109	13	7116	$184500 00	$7011 50	$21727 17
29	Totals for 1893		53½	8	8	11	516	72	105	24	434	49	274	136	9	6844	188600 00	7610 00	19914 37
30	Increase		. . .	.	2	.	147	14	.	6	.	.	104	.	4	272	. . . . . .	. . . .	1812 80
31	Decrease		1	6	.	1	.	.	29	.	165	8	.	27	.	. . .	4100 00	598 50	. . . .

* Report for 1893. Now under the care of Revs. B. S. Brown and Wertz. † By action of Synod the St. Andrew's Mission was joined to Cold Water and Mt. Hermon. Prosperity to be supplied. No report received from St. Andrew's.

PAROCHIAL REPORT.—Continued.

Index Number.		SUNDAY-SCHOOL.						BENEVOLENCE.									
		Lutheran.	Union.	Officers and Te'c'rs.	Scholars.	CONTRI'TIONS For Support of School and Local Objects.	CONTRI'TIONS For Benevole'e.	Synodical Treas'y.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Church Extension.	Beneficiary Education.	Woman's Missionary Society.	Orphans' Home.	External Objects.	Total Benevolence.	Grand Total.
17		1	.	7	97	$60 00	. . .	$ 2 00	$ 7 00	$ 1 00	$ 1 00	$ 1 05	. . .	$ 2 15	. . . .	$ 14 20	$ 749 20
18		1	.	8	30	6 00	. . .	2 40	2 50	2 00	2 00	3 50	. . .	. .		12 40	76 40
		1	3	13	62	16 00	. . .	5 00	7 00	5 00	3 00	6 47	$ 6 35	. . .	$ 2 00	34 82	72 82
19		1	.	17	104	83 46	. . .	. . .	75 00	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . .	. . . .	75 00	1178 30
20		.	.	.	. .	. . . .	. . .	2 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	. .	. . .	5 00	11 00	26 00
21		1	.	27	164	234 43	$16 23	20 00	234 00	20 00	5 00	50 00	. .	. . .	223 00	568 23	2412 77
22		1	.	13	102	104 52	. . .	10 00	17 48	5 00	5 00	5 00	35 00	7 50	5 00	89 98	2055 17
23		.	.	.	. .	. . . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .
		1	.	5	25	5 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . .	. . . .	5 00
		1	.	8	35	10 00	. . .	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	. . . .	20 00
		1	.	16	50	5 00	. . .	1 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	. . .	. . .	. . . .	5 00	130 00
24		1	.	19	. .	7 26	. . .	3 00	3 00	3 71	3 00	3 00	12 30	. . .	6 25	34 26	270 26
		1	.	16	117	14 56	. . .	. . .	92	. . .	. . .	2 14	3 50	. .	3 16	9 72	230 28
25		1	.	18	160	75 58	. . .	15 00	20 00	15 00	7 00	16 00	50 52	11 41	11 27	146 20	548 78
		1	.	10	70	13 57	13 00	5 00	10 00	5 00	2 00	9 00	19 00	. . .	8 00	71 00	348 14
26		1	.	12	80	50 00	18 50	2 00	2 00	10 00	2 00	2 36	36 00	7 00	104 05	183 91	688 91
27		1	.	10	40	50 00	25 00	. . .	10 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . .	35 00	1035 00
28	1894	50	6	663	4834	$1548 02	203 43	$246 60	$681 61	$274 72	$123 45	$239 16	$724 15	$60 17	$ 421 54	$2957 82	$24699 78
29	1893	45	4	602	4791	1530 15	138 08	251 31	542 28	312 87	168 10	556 36	672 25	15 07	1140 80	3725 92	23739 95
30	Increase	5	2	61	43	17 87	65 35	. . .	139 33	. . .	. . .	. . .	51 90	45 10	. . . .	. . .	959 83
31	Decrease	. . .	.	.	. . .	. . . . .	. . . .	4 71	. . .	38 15	44 65	317 20	. . .	. .	719 26	768 10	. . . .

SUPPLEMENTA

PASTORS.	Churches and Pastorates.	County.	Number of Adult Members.	Number of Male Members.	Number of Female Members.	Number of Families.
Chas. B. King	St. John's	Rowan.	292	111	181	70
J. Q. Wertz	St. John's (Cab'rus)	Cabarrus	337	169	170	116
Geo. H. Cox	Organ	Rowan	339	150	189	145
	Ebenezer	Rowan	105	53	52	46
Vacant	Frieden's*	Guilford	279	108	171	. .
H. M. Brown	Trinity	Guilford	200	95	105	50
	Richland	Randolph	43	16	27	11
	Zion (½)	Guilford	29	12	17	10
	St. Paul's.	Alamance.	115	. .	. .	. .
C. A. Brown	Union	Rowan	246	96	150	80
	Christiana	Rowan	119	55	64	50
W. P. Huddle	St. Peter's	Rowan	173	79	94	49
	St. Matthew's.	Rowan	214	92	122	55
V. R. Stickley	St. Enoch	Rowan	360	152	208	. .
	Trinity	Cabarrus	101	45	55	35
Vacant	St. Stephen's	Cabarrus	151	66	85	65
	Mt. Olive	Cabarrus	153	69	84	53
E. P. Parker	Reformation	Davie	20	11	9	7
	St. Matthew's.	Davie	53	22	31	21
	Providence	Rowan	31	11	20	6
Vacant	St. Luke's	Rowan	79	36	43	25
	Salem	Rowan	155	59	86	70
	Lebanon	Rowan	11	6	5	5
B. S. Brown	Holy Trinity	Cabarrus	127	. .	. .	. .
	Albemarle	Stanley	9	4	5	6
C. A. Rose	Bethel	Rowan	120	55	65	40
	St. Paul's	Rowan	230	110	120	80
	Christ's	Rowan	25	. .	. .	10
D. W. Michael	St. Michael's	Iredell	295	. .	. .	. .
	St. Paul's	Iredell	70	. .	. .	. .
	Amity	Iredell	65	. .	. .	. .
H. A. Trexler	Shiloh	Forsyth	41	15	26	18
	Bethany	Stokes	12	5	7	7
	Nazareth	Forsyth	100	63	37	31
W. Kimball	St. Luke's	Davidson	190	90	100	40
	Pilgrim	Davidson	75	35	40	20
	Bethany.	Davidson	35	15	20	9
C. B. Miller	Macedonia	Alamance.	80	30	50	33
J. H. C. Fisher (Supply).	Luther's	Rowan	104	34	70	. .
	Bethel	Stanley	134	67	67	46
M. G. G. Scherer	St. James	Cabarrus	198	74	124	65
Vacant †	Mt. Carmel	Cabarrus	28	. .	. .	. .
K. Boldt	St. Paul's	New Hanover.	379	191	188	99
W. S. Bowman	St Mark's	Mecklenberg	121	54	67	. .
Vacant	Cold Water	Cabarrus	44	20	24	24
	Mt. Hermon	Cabarrus	54	26	28	27
	Prosperity	Cabarrus	61	22	39	29
Vacant	Grace	Rowan	130	59	71	30
	Concordia	Rowan	172	75	91	35
C. A. Marks	Lutheran Chapel	Rowan	360	170	190	85
	Center Grove	Cabarrus	112	57	55	35
W. A. Lutz	Augsburg	Forsyth	94	41	53	32
G. D. Bernheim	St. Matthew's	New Hanover.	45	22	23	22
21 Pastors	53	Totals for 1894	7116	. .	. .	. .
6 Vacancies		Totals for 1893	. .	. .	. .	. .
		Increase	. .	. .	. .	. .
		Decrease	. .	. .	. .	. .

*Supplied by Rev. J. R. Sikes. †Report for 1893.

PAROCHIAL TABLE.

Nu. of Non-resident Members.	No. of Organized Cong. without Church Build'gs.	Pastor's Salary per Year.	Seating Capacity.	When First Organized.	SUNDAY-SCHOOL.									
					Officers.	Teachers.	Scholars.	Total in School	Months held.	Copies of S. S. Papers taken	Les. Leaves & B'ks taken.	Volumes in Library.	Ch. Members in S. S.	Paid for Mis. Last Year.
52	. . .	$ 900 00	350	1767	8	26	210	244	12	250	200	300	85	$ 17 00
75	. . .	500 00	650	1771	8	14	180	202	12	25	202	295	90	9 01
10	. . .	316 66⅔	500	1770	5	13	187	205	9	20	130	200	115	. . . .
6	. . .	183 33⅓	400	1868	4	8	60	72	9	. .	60	150	40	. . . .
23	. . .	400 00	400	1791	2	6	70	78	3	. .	. .	50	40	. . . .
25	. . .	235 00	500	. .	2	4	150	156	12	. .	100	. .	75	. . .
8	. . .	90 00	300	1791	2	3	45	50	12	. .	40	. .	20	. . . .
2	. . .	25 00	250	. .	2	3	40	45	9	. .	30	. .	30	. . . .
45	. . .	. . . . .	. . .	. .	4	5	53	62	6	120	120	. .	14	. . . .
15	. . .	220 00	500	. .	5	17	147	169	9	. .	150	50	. .	. . . .
5	. . .	180 00	500	1871	5	15	124	144	9	. .	110	30	58	. . . .
5	. . .	212 50	400	1832	7	10	117	134	9	. .	45	200	40	. . . .
37	. . .	212 50	400	1838	4	11	209	224	7	17	82	75	60	. . . .
25	. . .	500 00	800	1835	5	18	190	213	12	.	175	200	. .	. . . .
. .	. . .	200 00	300	1857	5	6	80	91	12	25	50	150	. .	. . . .
2	. . .	300 00	400	1837	4	9	96	109	9	. .	109	. .	40	. . . .
7	. . .	250 00	500	1878	6	10	76	92	12	. .	92	. .	35	. . .
4	. . .	55 00	500	1871	4	3	46	53	6	. .	20	. .	. .	. . . .
6	. . .	50 00	500	1847	5	8	83	96	9	. .	60	60	35	. . . .
9	. . .	35 00	300	1872	3	3	33	39	9	. .	12	. .	. .	. . . .
6	. . .	175 00	450	1870	3	7	60	70	9	. .	50	75	20	4 50
30	. . .	220 00	350	1850	5	11	115	131	9	12	70	. .	58	. . . .
. .	. . .	. . . . .	350	1893	3	3	40	46	.	. .	20	. .	. .	. . . .
. .	. . .	340 00	600	1871	3	21	150	174	12	80	200	. .	. .	25 00
. .	. . .	120 00	250	1880	2	6	40	48	12	. .	54	.	. .	. . . .
20	. . .	250 00	400	. .	5	7	80	92	9	. .	. .	. .	. .	50 00
30	. . .	250 00	500	. .	5	12	250	267	9	. .	. .	. .	. .	48 00
. .	. . .	85 00	200	. .	4	6	70	80	9	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . . .
. .	. . .	. . . . .	600	. .	7	7	214	228	12	60	60	. .	. .	. . . .
. .	. . .	. . . . .	400	. .	.	.	. .	. .	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . . .
. .	. . .	. . . . .	600	. .	4	5	50	59	12	. .	45	. .	. .	. . . .
3	. . .	. . . . .	350	1777	4	4	27	35	12	. .	20	12	20	4 00
. .	. . .	. . . . .	350	1889	2	4	54	60	9	. .	16	12	7	4 00
15	. . .	. . . . .	400	1785	5	9	56	70	12	. .	. .	20	25	20 00
22	. . .	200 00	500	. .	5	8	75	88	12	. .	50	. .	. .	. . . .
. .	. . .	100 00	800	. .	5	13	200	218	9	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . . .
. .	. . .	25 00	500	. .	5	7	75	87	9	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . . .
4	. . .	550 00	300	1879	3	5	97	105	12	. .	105	. .	. .	. . . .
. .	. . .	87 00	250	. .	4	4	30	38	9	. .	44	. .	. .	. . . .
12	. .	175 00	500	1806	5	8	62	75	12	. .	86	. .	43	. . . .
21	. . .	600 00	400	1841	3	14	104	121	12	. .	168	430	45	. . . .
. .	. . .	15 00	300	1856	4	8	50	62	6	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . . .
58	. . .	1200 00	400	1858	5	22	164	191	12	135	105	. .	189	. . . .
16	. . .	. . . .	400	1859	4	9	102	115	12	90	110	350	. .	10 00
11	. . .	120 00	250	1881	3	2	30	35	9	. .	31	50	15	. . . .
10	. . .	120 00	300	1881	3	5	35	43	9	. .	45	. .	30	. . . .
17	. . .	120 00	250	1881	6	10	50	66	9	. .	66	. .	20	. . . .
7	. . .	150 00	400	1880	9	10	130	149	9	. .	. .	383	. .	. . . .
28	. . .	200 00	500	1882	5	11	117	133	12	. .	73	. .	43	. . . .
. .	. . .	360 00	600	1780	15	3	160	178	9	79	135	. .	. .	. . . .
. .	. . .	240 00	450	1876	4	6	70	80	9	22	75	. .	55	10 00
14	. . .	1000 00	. . .	1891	4	10	80	94	12	50	85	260	40	10 00
4	. . .	750 00	250	1892	5	6	30	41	12	50	30	50	37	. . . .
. .	. . .	. . . . .	. . . .	. .	239	455	5063	5757	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	$211 51
. .	. . .	. . . . .	. . . .	. .	224	410	5547	5143	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	333 67
. .	. . .	. . . . .	. . . .	. .	15	45	. .	614	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . . .
. .	. . . .	. . . . .	. . . .	. . .	.	.	484	. .	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	122 16

TABLE OF COMPARATIVE BENEFICENCE.

Rank according to Average Contrib'n.	CONGREGATIONS.	Total Beneficence.	Number of Members.	Average Contribution per Member.	RESPONSES TO APPORTIONM		
					Apportioned in 1893.	Paid in 1894.	Excess.
1	Augsburg (Winston Mission)	$ 183.91	94	$1.96	$ 10	$ 18.36	$ 8.36
2	St. Paul's (Wilmington) . . .	568.23	379	1.50	135	329.00	194.00
3	Holy Trinity	165.00	127	1.36	40	75.00	35.00
4	Albemarle	10.00	9	1.11	9	10.00	1.00
5	Trinity (Cabarrus)	82.20	101	.81	45	45.00	. . .
6	St. John's (Salisbury)	235.54	292	.81	85	85.00	. . .
7	St. Matthew's (Wilmington) .	35.00	45	.78	10	10.00	. . .
8	Ebenezer	78.83	105	.75	25	26.25	1.25
9	St. Mark's	89.98	121	.74	35	42.48	7.48
10	St. Luke's (Rowan)	52.57	79	.67	40	23.12	. . .
11	Center Grove	71.00	112	.63	25	31.00	6.00
12	Bethel (Rowan)	73.00	120	.61	40	50.00	10.00
13	Christ's	15.00	25	.60	14	15.00	1.00
14	Christiana	53.75	119	.45	25	25.25	.25
15	Richland	18.00	43	.42	12	12.00	. . .
16	Bethany (Stokes)	5.00	12	.42	5	5.00	. . .
17	Lutheran Chapel	146.20	360	.41	65	73.00	8.00
18	St. John's (Cabarrus)	136.34	337	.40	90	70.42	. . .
19	Mt. Carmel	11.00	28	.39	5	6.00	1.00
20	St. James's	75.00	198	.38	75	75.00	. . .
21	St. Peter's	64.20	173	.37	26	26.00	. . .
22	Organ	123.61	339	.36	55	55.00	. . .
23	St. Stephen's	51.41	151	.34	23	15.32	. . .
24	St. Enoch	115.56	360	.32	65	84.46	19.46
25	St. Paul's (Rowan)	67.00	230	.29	50	67.00	17.00
26	Salem	42.16	155	.27	40	39.92	. . .
27	Mt. Olive	41.30	153	.27	23	27.97	4.97
28	Reformation	5.27	20	.26	15	5.27	. . .
29	Union	65.14	246	.26	45	42.00	. . .
30	Grace	34.26	130	.26	30	15.71	. . .
31	Bethel (Stanley)	34.82	134	.26	23	26.47	3.47
32	Shiloh	8.20	41	.20	9	8.20	. . .
33	Pilgrim	14.72	75	.20	18	14.72	. . .
34	St. Matthew's (Rowan) . . .	43.47	214	.20	26	26.00	. . .
35	Trinity (Guilford)	39.35	200	.20	30	21.35	. . .
36	St. Matthew's (Davie)	8.47	53	.16	12	8.47	. . .
37	Macedonia	14.20	80	.15	10	12.05	2.05
38	Luther's	12.40	104	.12	14	12.40	. . .
39	Providence	3.25	31	.10	10	3.25	. . .
40	Nazareth	10.20	100	.10	14	10.20	. . .
41	St. Paul's (Alamance)	12.00	115	.10	25	12.00	. . .
42	Amity	5.00	65	.08	8	5.00	. . .
43	Prosperity	5.00	61	.08	15	5.00	. . .
44	Zion	2.50	30	.08	8	2.50	. . .
45	Concordia	9.72	172	.06	20	3.16	. . .
46	St. Luke's (Davidson)	11.06	190	.06	30	11.06	. . .
47	Bethany (Davidson)	1.00	35	.03	8	1.00	. . .
48	St. Michael's	5.00	295	.02	45	5.00	. . .
49	Frieden's	2.00	279	.01	50	. . .	. . .
50	Cold Water	. . .	44	. .	19	. . .	. . .
51	St. Paul's (Iredell)	. . .	70	. .	13	. . .	. . .
52	Mt. Hermon	. . .	54	. .	19	. . .	. . .
53	Lebanon	. . .	11	. .	. .	. . .	. . .
54	St. Andrew's	. . .	. . .	. .	. .	. . .	. . .
	Totals	$2957.82	7116	$ .42	$1588	$1593.36	$ 5.36

DIVINE SERVICES.

Thursday, *11 o'clock*, *A. M.*—Synodical Sermon by Rev. C. B. King, Secretary. Text, John 6, 48. Followed by the Holy Communion.

ADDRESSES.

Friday, *11 o'clock*, *A. M.*—Address by Rev. L. K. Probst. Subject—Progress in Mission Work.

Saturday, *11 o'clock*, *A. M.*—Address on Missions, by Rev. C. L. T. Fisher. Text, Matt. 16, 15.

ORGAN CHURCH CENTENNIAL EXERCISES.

The Centennial of Organ Church building was appropriately celebrated on Sunday, May 6, 1894, in the grove near the church, by two able historical addresses, to an audience of five thousand people.

On Sunday Morning, Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., delivered the Historical Address.

Sunday Afternoon, Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, D. D., delivered the Historical Memorial Address.

MINUTES OF THE MINISTERIUM.

FIRST SESSION.

MAY 3, 4 O'CLOCK, P. M.

Ministerium was called to order by the President. Prayer by Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D.

Mr. B. H. W. Runge's application, through Dr. Bernheim, as a candidate for ordination, was received, and referred to the Examining Committee. Adjourned with benediction.

◆

SECOND SESSION.

MAY 4, 5 O'CLOCK, P. M.

Ministerium opened with prayer by Rev. C. B. Miller.

Minutes of the former session were read and approved.

The Examining Committee made the following report:

REPORT OF EXAMINING COMMITTEE.

Your committee has had before it the application of the Rev. J. R. Sikes to become connected with this Synod, and find that his letter of transfer from the Wittenberg Synod is satisfactory; but,

WHEREAS, The manner of his introduction, as supply pastor, into the Frieden's congregation, does not meet with the approval of your committee, he having been twice rejected by vote of the congregation; and

WHEREAS, He has written and published a book on the liquor question which has brought reproach upon the Lutheran church; and

WHEREAS, His reception into the North Carolina Synod could not be construed otherwise than as an indorsement of the same; therefore,

Resolved, That we recommend that his application for membership in the Synod be not granted.

W. S. BOWMAN,
G. D. BERNHEIM,
M. G. G. SCHERER.

The above resolutions, in regard to Rev. J. R. Sikes, were adopted. The Secretary was requested to convey the above action of the Ministerium to Rev. J. R. Sikes, and also to Frieden's congregation through Maj. Andrew Summers, Gibsonville, N. C. Ministerium adjourned with the benediction.

◆

THIRD SESSION.

MAY 5, 4.30 O'CLOCK, P. M.

The Ministerium was opened with prayer by Rev. W. R. Ketchie. Minutes of the former session were read and approved. The Examining Committee made the following report, which was adopted:

REPORT OF THE EXAMINING COMMITTEE.

The Examining Committee would report that they have examined Mr. B. H. W. Runge, and that his examination was very satisfactory. We therefore recommend that the President arrange for his ordination at such time and place as shall be expedient after he shall have received a call.

W. S. BOWMAN,
G. D. BERNHEIM,
M. G. G. SCHERER.

Ministerium adjourned with the benediction.

CHAS. B. KING, SECRETARY.

MINUTES

OF THE

CALLED SESSION

OF THE

NORTH CAROLINA SYNOD.

According to appointment, and a lawful notice given by the President, the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, met in called session, Wednesday morning at 10 o'clock, August 16th, 1893, in St. John's Evangelical Lutheran church, Salisbury, N. C.

Synod was opened by the President, Rev. Geo. H. Cox, according to the prescribed form in the Common Service.

In the absence of the Secretary of Synod, Rev. Chas. B. King, the President appointed Rev. W. R. Brown to act as Secretary pro tem.

The Synodical Roll was called, and the following ministers and lay-delegates were enrolled:

Ministerial.	*Lay.*
Rev. Peter Miller	J. D. Heilig.
“ W. Kimball	C. D. Barringer.
“ J. D. Shirey	John C. Lingle.
“ George H. Cox	D. M. Isenhour.
“ V. R. Stickley	George W. Dry.
“ C. A. Marks	Edmund Sifford.
“ W. A. Lutz	S. C. Ketchie.
“ J. Q. Wertz	S. W. Winecoff.
“ R. L. Brown	S. G. Patterson.
“ W. R. Ketchie	Dr. C. M. Poole.
“ E. P. Parker	
“ W. R. Brown	
“ B. W. Cronk	
“ W. P. Huddle	
“ J. H. C. Fisher	
“ C. A. Rose	

On motion, letters of excuses were read and the following brethren excused from attendance upon this meeting of Synod: Revs. C. B. Miller, G. D. Bernheim, D. D., Chas. B. King, C. L. T. Fisher, C. A. Brown, and J. H. Fesperman.

The following proposition, from the Executive Committee of Synod, was read by the President, in which the business of this meeting was stated:

PROPOSITION FROM EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

Resolved, That we recommend to Synod the purchase of the St. Andrew's church property, in Concord, N. C., upon the following terms, viz.: That the Synod assume the payment of the following notes, to-wit:

1. One note for $400.00, due the Board of Church Extension of the North Carolina Synod.
2. A note for $300.00, due J. C. Gibson, with interest at 8 per cent. from November 14th, 1892.
3. $150.00 due the council of St. James; interest on $100.00 from January 1st, 1893; interest on $50.00 from Aug. 1st, 1893, at 8 per cent.

Provided, St. James church will pay whatever Synod, in its wisdom, and in view of all the circumstances, may deem its annual apportionment, and St. James's church secure the Synod in a good title to the property.

On motion, the special committee from St. James, Concord, Messrs. John K. Patterson, D. R. Hoover, and W. C. Correll were received as advisory members of Synod.

Moved and seconded, that the proposition from the Executive Committee be adopted.

The Synod took a recess of ten minutes for consultation between the Executive Committee of Synod and the Special Committee from St. James. Before the expiration of the ten minutes, Synod was called to order by the President, and the chairman of the Executive Committee of Synod read the proposition as amended, and as is given above.

Synod adjourned, pending the discussion of the proposition, to meet again at 2.30 P. M.

Adjourned with the Lord's Prayer.

AFTERNOON SESSION.

2.30 O'CLOCK.

Synod was opened with prayer by Rev. V. R. Stickley.

Rev. C. A. Rose was excused for his absence at the morning session.

Rev. J. H. Fesperman, in a letter to Synod, asked the united prayers of the Synod. In compliance with his request, Rev. W. Kimball led the Synod in prayer for this afflicted brother in Christ.

The discussion of the proposition was then resumed.

After a long discussion and a careful consideration of the foregoing proposition, it was adopted as amended.

The following resolutions were adopted :

Resolved, That the Executive Committee of Synod be instructed to insure St. Andrew's church, Concord, N. C., to the amount of at least $900, and for such a length of time as they may deem best.

Resolved, That the President of Synod and Rev. V. R. Stickley constitute a committee to visit the St. Andrew's Mission at as early a day as possible and organize a congregation ; and that a collection be taken and placed into the hands of the Executive Committee to aid them in insuring the church property.

Resolved, That the officers of Synod be instructed to execute forthwith the notes for which we have obligated ourselves, and receive the deed for St. Andrew's church.

Resolved, That the wording of the notes be left to the officers of Synod.

Resolved, That the Treasurer of Synod, Mr. I. Frank Patterson, be, and is hereby made, the Trustee of St. Andrew's church property.

Resolved, That the President of Synod be required to publish an official statement of the proceedings of this meeting in the *Lutheran Visitor*, *Our Church Paper*, and the Concord papers.

Resolved, That the Minutes of this called session be submitted to the next annual meeting of Synod for approval.

A vote of thanks was tendered the good people of St. John's congregation for their hospitality.

Synod adjourned according to the prescribed form, and with the benediction by the President.

W. R. BROWN, SEC. PRO TEM.

STANDING RESOLUTIONS OF SYNOD.

1. *Resolved*, That this Synod recommends to the Church Councils the propriety of adopting the plan of collecting Pastor's Salary by assessment.

2. *Resolved*, That in accordance with the Church Discipline, Chapter VI., Section 3, the Church Councils be instructed to require every member of the Church, to contribute to the support of the Gospel, except such as in their judgment are too poor to do so.

3. *Resolved*, That no charge in connection with this Synod shall call a pastor until it has made a satisfactory settlement with the former pastor as to salary.

4. *Resolved*, That when a retiring pastor shall notify the President of Synod, that the charge which he is vacating has not made satisfactory settlement with him, the President shall at once notify said charge that they cannot call a pastor until they have complied with third resolution of Standing Resolutions, and that if the retiring pastor fails to notify the President of the charge's indebtedness to him, he waives all protection under this resolution.

5. *Resolved*, That the courteous recognition of the presence of Ministers, not of the Lutheran Church, be taken by recording their names in the Minutes as having been in attendance upon the sessions of this Body.

6. *Resolved*, That we recommend a Certificate be given in each case when a Pastor administers the Sacrament of Baptism or the rite of Confirmation.

7. *Resolved*, That any young man receiving aid from this Synod shall execute a bond to the Treasurer to pay back in full to Synod, with interest, the amounts as severally received by him during the prosecution of his studies ; in the event he voluntarily abandons the active work of the ministry, is deposed or unites with another denomination, before the expiration of seven years' faithful service—such seven years' faithful service as a Lutheran minister to be considered a canceling of his bonds.

8. *Resolved*, That as there is a lack of system in the reports, and that as no report whatever concerning the state or growth of piety, in any of our institutions, has been submitted to the committee, and as it is the duty of no one specially to do so, and as system in all things lightens the burdens of work and economizes time, your committee would recommend that hereafter the following order should be observed in reporting : 1. Attendance upon the various means of grace, such as public worship, the attention paid thereto, and observance of

the Sacrament of Baptism and the Lord's Supper. 2. Giving the number in the increase of membership by confirmation, from other churches, and by restoration, as well as loss in membership, the condition of the Sunday-school and catechetical class. 3. The increase or decrease in financial contributions for benevolent objects and to church purposes. 4. Items of special signification or miscellaneous matter, as special services held, questions on church troubles, etc. 5. Growth or decline of spiritual life and indications of piety. 6. That the President of each of our institutions be required to report to Synod on the religious condition of the students in our schools of learning.

9. *Resolved*, That the Recording Secretary be authorized to award the contract for printing the Minutes of each Synod before the assembling of Synod.

10. *Resolved*, That we hereby endorse the plans and constitutions used in the organization of Children's Societies and Woman's Societies.

11. *Resolved*, That we recommend the plans and constitution thus used, to our pastors and people where organizations have not yet been affected.

12. *Resolved*, That the money from the Children's Missionary Societies be sent to the Treasurer of Synod, marked, "Children's Fund for Foreign Missions," and that the amounts thus collected be accredited upon the assessments of the various congregations for Foreign Missions.

13. *Resolved*, That applicants to the Executive Committee, or to the Ministerium of Synod, for aid in preparing for the ministry, in addition to requirements in by-laws 17 and 18 (see Constitution, p. 40) shall comply with the following:

Each such applicant shall present in writing, signed by the last pastor and the officers of the church where he has held his membership, or has been a regular worshiper, the following:

TESTIMONIAL.—We, the pastor and officers of . . . . E. L. Church, take pleasure in testifying that Mr. . . . . has been for (length of time) a member (or regular attendant) of . . . . Church, and that he has led a consistent Christian life; and we are in our own minds satisfied that he is a truly pious and worthy Christian, and believe that he is likely, by proper training, to become a useful minister of the Gospel.

(Signed) PASTOR AND OFFICERS OF . . . E. L. CHURCH.

14. *Resolved*, That the granting of letters of dismissal from the Lutheran Church is contrary to the right usage of our church.

15. *Resolved*, That the President at the conclusion of each annual meeting of Synod appoint two brethren, one, the principal, the other,

the alternate, to prepare and to preach the Ordination Sermon at the next convention.

16. *Resolved*, That hereafter the pastors in reporting on State of the Church, shall follow the prescribed order, and shall commit to writing, and read all that they wish to report to Synod ; but that it be left optional with the lay-delegates to report verbally or in writing.

17. *Resolved*, That each congregation be required to report to Synod all communing members whose connection has not been dissolved by letter or excommunication.

18. *Resolved*, That the Lutheran name for our ministers is Pastor, and that we recommend that this word be used in public or private, when speaking to or about them.

19. *Resolved*, That Council is the Scriptural and Lutheran name for the board of officers of our various churches, and that such words as vestry, etc., are not Lutheran, and should not be used by our people.

20. *Resolved*, That in the meetings held during the annual sessions of Synod, in the interests of Education, Beneficiary Education, Home Missions, etc., a collection be taken for the object in whose interests the meeting is held.

21. *Resolved*, That Synod disapproves of Church councils, congregations or pastors giving invitations to any students to preach in our churches who have not had a theological training equivalent to one year in a Lutheran Theological Seminary ; and we equally disapprove the compliance of any unqualified student with such invitations.

22. *Resolved*, That we approve the preaching of theological students of one year's standing, only when under the direction and approval of their respective pastors or the President of Synod.

In *calling a Pastor*, notice the form printed for use as seen on 4th page of Minutes.

INDEX.

PAGE.
Advisory Members 29
Apportionment, Report of Committee on 44–46
Appropriations, Report of Committee on 46
Archivarius, Report of 48–49
Boards of Trustees, Nominating Committee 44
Beneficence, Comparative Table of 58
Calendar, Synodical 2–3
Church Extension, Report of Board of 26
Church Extension, Financial Report of 27
Church Institutions and Education, Report of Committee on . . 38
Centennial of Organ Church, Report of Committee 42–43
Davie Mission, Appropriation to Rev. Parker 28
Delegates to Sister Synods 49
Divine Services 59
Executive Committee, Report of 15–18
Executive Committee, Treasurer's Report of 18–19
Examining Committee, Resignation of Rev. B. S. Brown . . . 19
Educational Addresses 25
Executive Committee's Report, Report of Committee on . . . 27–28
Executive Committee 49
Examining Committee 49
Finance, Report of Committee on 32–34
Finance Committee, Resolution as to Receipts, &c 35
Gavel out of Organ of Organ Church 14
Hedrick, Rev., excused from Attending Synod 36
Luther Leagues, Report of Committee on the Formation of . . 47
Mont Amœna Female Seminary, Report of the Board of 40
Moser, Rev. A. D. L., Aid to 43–44
Meeting, Extra, for Examining Candidates, Resolution on . . . 48
Memoriam, Rev. A. D. L. Moser 50
Minutes, Translated from German, Resolution on Printing . . 51
Minutes, Three Bound Copies, Presented to Synod, Resolution on 51
Ministerium, Minutes of 60–61
Newspapers, Reporters to 14
North Carolina College, Report of Board of Trustees of 39–40
Nominating Committee for Speakers and Executive Committee 44
Opening of Synod 5
Officers, Election of 13
Obligation to Missions, provisions for 41

Ordination of Mr. Runge, Recommended 47
Ordination Sermon 51
Pastor's Call, Blank Form of 4
President's Report 8–13
Probst, Rev., of United Synod, Address of 25
Petitions and Absentees, Report of Committee on 31–32
Pastoral Districts, Report of Committee on 35
President's Report, Report of Committee on 36–37
Parochial Report 52–55
Parochial Report, Supplementary 56–57
Roll of Synod 6–7
Standing Committees 14–15
Synodical Sessions, Time of 19
State of the Church, Report of the Committee on 29–31
Salem Congregation, Petition of 35
Speakers Elected for Next Synod 49
Standing Resolutions 66–68
Treasurer's Report 20–25
Thanks, Vote of, to Rev. Dr. Peschau 43
Trustees of N. C. College and Mont Amœna Seminary 47
Thanks of Synod, Resolution of 51
Time and Place of Next Meeting 3, 51
Unfinished Business, Report of Committee on 41–42
Vacant Pastorates 7
Visiting Members 14, 25
Vacancies, Report of Committee on 47–48

INDEX OF CALLED SESSION.

Excuses, Letters of 64
Executive Committee, Proposition from, Relative to St. Andrew's Church 64
Proceedings, for Publication 65
Synodical Roll 63
St. James's, Special Committee from 64
St. Andrew's Church, Action Relative to 65
Thanks, Vote of 65

MINUTES

OF THE

NINETY-SECOND ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN

SYNOD AND MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

HELD IN

ST. MICHAEL'S CHURCH, IREDELL COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA,

BEGINNING THURSDAY, MAY 2, 1895,

AND OF THE

CALLED SESSION

AT

BETHEL CHURCH, ROWAN COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA,

AUGUST 23, 1894.

HENKEL & CO.'S STEAM PRINTING HOUSE,
OFFICE OF OUR CHURCH PAPER, SHENANDOAH VALLEY, &C.
NEW MARKET, SHENANDOAH CO., VIRGINIA.

North Carolina College,

Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

COURSES LEADING TO A. B., B. S., AND B. PH.

ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT,

With Courses Preparatory for College.

✤SPECIAL COMMERCIAL DEPARTMENT.✤

INSTRUCTION THOROUGH. GOOD BRICK BUILDINGS.

BEAUTIFUL AND HEALTHFUL LOCATION.

EXPENSES MODERATE.

SESSION OPENS SEPTEMBER 5th, 1895.

For Catalogue and further information, address

J. D. SHIREY, D. D., President.

MINUTES

OF THE

NINETY-SECOND ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN

SYNOD AND MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

HELD IN

ST. MICHAEL'S CHURCH, IREDELL COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA,

BEGINNING THURSDAY, MAY 2, 1895,

AND OF THE

CALLED SESSION

AT

BETHEL CHURCH, ROWAN COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA,

AUGUST 23, 1894.

HENKEL & CO.'S STEAM PRINTING HOUSE,
OFFICE OF OUR CHURCH PAPER, SHENANDOAH VALLEY, &C.
NEW MARKET, SHENANDOAH CO., VIRGINIA.

SYNODICAL CALENDAR 1895-1896.

OFFICERS OF SYNOD.

President—Rev. B. S. BROWN . . . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
Vice-President—Rev. C. A. MARKS . . . China Grove, N. C.
Secretary—Rev. CHAS. B. KING. . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
Treasurer—Mr. I. FRANK PATTERSON, China Grove, N. C.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

OFFICERS OF SYNOD and JESSE W. MILLER, Esq.

BOARD OF CHURCH EXTENSION.

Rev. W. A. LUTZ, President.
Rev. CHAS. B. KING, Secretary.
Mr. I. FRANK PATTERSON, Treasurer.
Capt. JONAS COOK.
W. H. STRAUSS, Esq.

ARCHIVARIUS.

Rev. J. D. SHIREY . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

SENIOR MINISTER.

Sixty-two Years in the Ministry.

Rev. J. B. DAVIS, D. D.

SPECIAL COMMITTEES.

COMMITTEE ON CREDENTIALS.

THE SECRETARY AND REV. C. L. T. FISHER.

COMMITTEE ON EXAMINATION OF CANDIDATES.

REV. W. S. BOWMAN, D. D.,
REV. G. D. BERNHEIM, D. D.,
REV. M. G. G. SCHERER,
REV. J. D. SHIREY,
REV. C. A. ROSE.

COMMITTEE ON STATE ORGANIZATION OF LUTHER LEAGUES.

REV. J. Q. WERTZ,
REV. GEO. H. COX,
REV. M. G. G. SCHERER,
PROF. J. P. COOK,
MR. C. D. BARRINGER.

COMMITTEE ON FILE OF MINUTES AND ARCHIVE BUILDING.

REV. PROF. J. H. C. FISHER AND MR. C. D. BARRINGER.

SPEAKERS FOR NEXT CONVENTION.

ADDRESS ON BENEFICIARY EDUCATION.

REV. C. A. ROSE, PRIN.
REV. H. M. BROWN, ALT.

ADDRESS ON MISSIONS.

REV. W. A. LUTZ, PRIN.
REV. C. C. LYRELY, ALT.

ADDRESS ON BENEFICENCE OR DIVINE STEWARDSHIP.

REV. J. Q. WERTZ, PRIN.
REV. V. R. STICKLEY, ALT.

ORDINATION SERMON.

REV. K. BOLDT, PRIN.
REV. W. KIMBALL, ALT.

DELEGATES TO OTHER SYNODS.

TO THE SOUTHWEST VIRGINIA SYNOD.

Rev. C. A. MARKS, Prin. Rev. H. M. BROWN, Alt.

TO THE TENNESSEE SYNOD.

Rev. J. Q. WERTZ, Prin. Rev. W. A. LUTZ, Alt.

TO THE VIRGINIA SYNOD.

Rev. W. S. BOWMAN, Prin. Rev. V. R. STICKLEY, Alt.

TO THE SOUTH CAROLINA SYNOD.

Rev. G. D. BERNHEIM, Prin. Rev. V. Y. BOOZER, Alt.

TO THE UNITED SYNOD.

Clerical.

Principals.	*Alternates.*
Rev. M. G. G. SCHERER,	Rev. V. R. STICKLEY,
" C. A. MARKS,	" W. S. BOWMAN, D. D.,
" C. A. ROSE,	" C. A. BROWN,
" C. B. KING,	" W. KIMBALL,
" B. S. BROWN,	" H. M. BROWN,
" J. Q. WERTZ,	" V. Y. BOOZER,
" GEO. H. COX,	" J. D. SHIREY,
" C. B. MILLER.	" C. L. T. FISHER.

Lay.

Principals.	*Alternates.*
Prof. JAMES P. COOK,	JESSE W. MILLER, Esq.,
J. D. HEILIG,	Dr. C. M. POOL,
I. FRANK PATTERSON,	Dr. M. L. STEAVENS,
C. H. DULLS,	F. B. EAFERD,
H. C. McALLISTER, Esq.,	A. C. MITCHELL,
J. A. DAVIDSON,	P. A. SLOOP,
S. H. HEARNE,	C. L. BROWN,
Dr. S. P. WRIGHT,	Dr. L. M. ARCHEY.

TIME AND PLACE OF NEXT ANNUAL MEETING.

The 93d Annual Convention of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina will be held in St. James's Church, Concord, N. C., beginning Thursday before the first Sunday in May, 1896.

MINUTES

OF THE

NINETY-SECOND ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

EVANG. LUTH. SYNOD AND MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

HELD AT

ST. MICHAEL'S CHURCH, IREDELL CO., NORTH CAROLINA,

BEGINNING THURSDAY, MAY 2D, 1895.

The North Carolina Synod of the Evangelical Lutheran Church met in St. Michael's Evangelical Lutheran Church, Iredell county, North Carolina, Thursday morning, at 11 o'clock, May 2d, 1895.

According to our custom, Synod was opened with divine service, including a sermon, confession, and the celebration of the Lord's Supper. The sermon was preached by the President, Rev. B. S. Brown, from text Rom. 2: 1, 2.

Adjourned, with the benediction, to meet in afternoon session.

◆

FIRST SESSION.

MAY 2D, 2 O'CLOCK, P. M.

The Synod was formally opened by the President, Rev. B. S. Brown, according to the Common Service.

The roll of ministers was called, and the names of delegates-elect presenting proper credentials were enrolled as members of Synod.

ROLL OF SYNOD.

CLERICAL.

MINISTERS.	WHEN ORDAINED.	POSTOFFICE.
Rev. J. B. Davis, D. D. (a. e.)	1833	Salem, Va.
" G. D. Bernheim, D. D	1849	Wilmington, N. C.
" W. S. Bowman, D. D.	1852	Charlotte, N. C.
" G. F. Schaeffer	1851	Monroe, Ga.
" W. H. Cone (a. e.)	1858	New Market, Va.
" W. Kimball	1859	China Grove, N. C.
" J. D. Shirey	1860	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
" M. Wolf (a. e.)	1860	Ridgeway, N. C.
" J. H. Fesperman	1865	Barium Springs, N. C.
" W. R. Ketchie	1868	Kappa, N. C.
" R. L. Brown	1868	Salisbury, N. C.
" E. P. Parker	1871	Greensboro, N. C.
" Geo. H. Cox	1872	Organ Church, N. C.
" H. M. Brown	1873	Brick Church, N. C.
" V. R. Stickley	1875	Enochville, N. C.
" C. A. Marks	1876	China Grove, N. C.
" W. A. Lutz	1877	Winston, N. C.
" B. S. Brown	1878	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
" J. Q. Wertz	1881	Concord, N. C.
" C. C. Lyrely	1881	Copal Grove, N. C.
" C. A. Rose	1881	Zeb, N. C.
" M. G. G. Scherer	1883	Concord, N. C.
" C. L. T. Fisher	1884	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
" H. A. Trexler	1886	Rural Hall, N. C.
" Chas. B. King	1887	Salisbury, N. C.
" C. B. Miller	1887	Burlington, N. C.
" D. W. Michael	1887	Troutman, N. C.
" W. P. Huddle	1888	Craven, N. C.
" C. A. Brown	1889	Salisbury, N. C.
" J. H. C. Fisher (a. e.)	1890	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
" Karl Boldt	1890	Wilmington, N. C.
" J. D. Shealy	1891	Concord, N. C.
" H. E. H. Sloop	1894	Kappa, N. C.
" V. Y. Boozer	1894	Watsonville, N. C.
" H. W. Jeffcoat	1894	Saw, N. C.

Total number of ministers, 35. (a. e.) Absent and excused.

LAY.

DELEGATES.	POSTOFFICE.	PASTORATES.
— — ———	Wilmington, N. C	St. Matthew's (Wil.)
— — ———	Charlotte, N. C.	St. Mark's.
Philip Lopp	Tyro Shops, N. C.	St. Luke's. Pilgrim. Bethany.
P. A. Sloop, Esq	Organ Church, N. C	Organ. Ebenezer.
C. L. Brown, Esq.	Organ Church, N. C	Emmanuel.

LAY—Continued.

DELEGATES.	POSTOFFICE.	PASTORATES.
M. M. Reitzel	Brick Church, N. C.	Trinity. Richland. Zion. St. Paul's.
D. M. Isenhour	Enochville, N. C.	St. Enoch. Trinity.
W. L. Kimball F. W. Bost	China Grove, N. C China Grove, N. C	Lutheran Chapel. Centre Grove. St. Mark's.
J. A. Kimball	Winston, N. C.	Augsburg.
H. C. McAllister, Esq	Mt. Pleasant, N. C	Holy Trinity. Albemarle.
C. D. Barringer	Concord, N. C.	St. John's (Cabarrus.)
Marvel Ritchie	Copal Grove, N. C	Bethel.
M. M. Ritchie	Copal Grove, N. C.	St. Jude.
H. N. Brown	Salisbury, N. C	Bethel. St. Paul's. Christ's.
Prof. James P. Cook	Concord, N. C.	St. James.
— — ——	—— —	Shiloh. Bethany. Nazareth.
J. D. Heilig	Salisbury, N. C	St. John's (Salisbury.)
A. C. Mitchell	Burlington, N. C	Macedonia.
E. L. Cloninger, Esq	Granite Hill, N. C.	St. Michael's. Amity. St. Paul's.
Dr. C. M. Poole	Craven, N. C	St. Peter's. St. Matthew's.
— — ——	—— —	Union. Christiana.
A. Smith	Wilmington, N. C.	St. Paul's (Wil.)
— — ——	—— —	St. Andrew's. Cold Water. Mt. Hermon.
Daniel Safrit	Mockville, N. C	Reformation. St. Matthew's. Providence.
Edmond Sifferd	Watsonville, N. C	Grace. Salem. Lebanon.
Jesse W. Miller, Esq M. L. Ritchie	Bear Poplar, N. C. Saw, N. C.	St. Luke's. Concordia.
J. B. Summers, Esq	Gibsonville, N. C	Frieden's.
— — ——	—— —	Luther's.
— — ——	—— —	Mt. Carmel.
— — ——	—— —	St. Stephen's. Mt. Olive.

VACANT PASTORATES.

CHURCHES.	DELEGATES.	ADDRESS OF DELEGATES.
Frieden's.	J. B. Summers.	Gibsonville, N. C.
St. Stephen's Mt. Olive	— — ——	—— —
St. Michael's Amity St. Paul's	E. L. Cloninger, Esq	Granite Hill, N. C.

MISSION POINTS REFERRED.

Mooresville under care of Rev. V. R. Stickley.
Newberne under care of Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D.
Mt. Carmel, Lexington, Greensboro, Statesville, referred to Executive Committee.
Prosperity referred to the Southern Conference.

The President read his annual report which was received and held for reference to committee.

PRESIDENT'S REPORT.

DEAR BRETHREN:

At the close of my term of office, as president of this body, I respectfully submit the following report:

Notwithstanding our lack of worthiness, God has been gracious to us. Let us bless Him for prospering His work in our hands hitherto, and henceforth let us still go to Him for grace and guidance.

I. RESIGNATIONS.

No resignations have been officially reported to me. I learned incidentally that Rev. D. W. Michael ceased serving the Iredell pastorate some time last fall.

II. CALLS ACCEPTED.

Rev. H. E. H. Sloop accepted a call to the Davie Mission, and took charge July 1st, 1894. Rev. H. W. Jeffcoat accepted a call to become supply-pastor of Concordia and St. Luke's churches, and took charge July 1st, 1894. Rev. C. C. Lyrely accepted a call from Bethel church, Stanley county, and took charge August 1st, 1894. Rev. J. D. Shealey accepted a call to become missionary of the St. Andrew's pastorate, and took charge November 1st, 1894.

III. LETTERS OF TRANSFER.

November 27th, 1894, I received from Rev. J. D. Shealey a letter of transfer from the South Carolina Synod to this body, and his name has been placed upon our roll. September 24th, 1894, I granted to Rev. W. H. Stutts a letter of transfer from this body to the New York and New Jersey Synod—he having returned to me a previous transfer to the New York Ministerium. November 30th, 1894, I granted to Rev. R. L. Bame a letter of transfer from this body to the Synod of Central Illinois.

IV. SUPPLIES.

Rev. J. H. C. Fisher was supply-pastor of Bethel, Stanley county, from Synod till July, 1894, and of Luther's the entire synodical year.

Rev. H. W. Jeffcoat has been supply-pastor of Concordia and St. Luke's since July 1st, 1894. Rev. J. M. Lingle, of Illinois, supplied St. Stephen's pastorate from October 1st to December 31st, 1894.

V. INSTALLATIONS.

June 17th, 1894, Rev. G. H. Cox was installed at Ebenezer over the Organ pastorate, by Revs. C. A. Marks and V. R. Stickley. July 29th, 1894, Rev. C. A. Brown was installed at Christiana over the Union pastorate, by Rev. G. H. Cox.

VI. VACANCIES.

Frieden's church, Guilford county, the St. Stephen's pastorate, and the Iredell pastorate, are vacant.

VII. CORNER-STONE LAYING AND DEDICATION.

The corner-stone of Luther Memorial Building was laid in Wilmington, July, 1894, and it was dedicated in October, 1894; Dr. Bowman preaching on the occasion.

VIII. CALLED MEETING OF SYNOD.

In compliance with a resolution of Synod, found in Minutes for 1894, page 48, and in response to a constitutional petition, I called a special meeting of Synod to convene at Bethel church, Rowan county, August 24th, 1894. I submit the minutes of said meeting, to be disposed of as Synod may deem proper.

IX. CHURCH TROUBLE.

The trouble at Frieden's church, Guilford county, which was under consideration at the Called Meeting of Synod, has not yet ceased to agitate that congregation. However, conditions have changed there since the Called Meeting was held, and I recommend to Synod further consideration of the interests of that church.

X. DEATHS.

Our revered and beloved father in God, Rev. S. Rothrock, D. D., departed this life November 2d, 1894. I recommend that a committee be appointed to prepare a fitting memorial for Synod's adoption.

Our long afflicted brother, Rev. J. M. Hedrick, was called from earth February 17th, 1895. I recommend the appointment of a committee to present a suitable obituary for adoption by Synod.

XI. APPEAL FOR AID.

In view of a request from Rev. J. M. Hedrick, I appealed last November to all our pastors to take collections on his behalf. As a result, forty-nine dollars was forwarded to him and his family, which was reported per the Lutheran *Visitor*.

XII. CONFERENCES.

The President of the Northern Conference, Rev. W. Kimball, reports that "three instructive and edifying meetings" were held. At the last meeting "St. Luke's and Concordia were constituted a pastorate, to be called St. Luke's pastorate, subject to the approval of Synod." I recommend that Synod approve and ratify this action, provided the delegates, or delegate, to this meeting of Synod, representing those churches, shall sanction the same.

The officers of the Southern Conference are: President, Rev. J. Q. Wertz; Secretary, Rev. C. A. Brown; Treasurer, J. L. Sifferd, Esq. Two profitable meetings have been held, the first at Christiana church, September 26–29, 1894, and the second at Albemarle, November 1–4, 1894.

XIII. NEW CHURCHES AND ORGANIZATIONS.

A congregation has been organized at China Grove, called St. Mark's, and a house of worship has been completed there, under the oversight of Rev. C. A. Marks.

At Richfield, Stanley county, Rev. C. C. Lyrely has effected an organization, and a church is being erected.

At Elm Grove, Rowan county, Rev. G. H. Cox has held regular services for several months, and lately a congregation was organized there to be known as Immanuel.

Also the house of worship at Winston is completed. It is about ready for use, and the congregation will soon be happy in their own home.

XIV. LUTHER LEAGUES.

A number of congregations have complied with Synod's recommendation to form Luther Leagues. They are proving very helpful auxiliaries to the church in its work. I recommend that a committee be appointed by Synod to effect the organization of a synodical or State Luther League, if practicable, during the coming summer or fall.

XV. THE WOMEN'S HOME AND FOREIGN MISSIONARY SOCIETY.

The Women's Home and Foreign Missionary Society held its annual convention at Mt. Pleasant, August 15 and 16, 1894. Great things had been done the preceding year, and there was evidence of a determination to continue increasing in love and good works. Over seven hundred dollars was raised the year ending last August, and the aim is to raise one thousand dollars the current year as a decennial effort. There are twenty-eight auxiliary societies, and the membership is as follows: Active, 511; honorary, 108; and life, 74. The officers of the Synodical Convention are: President, Mrs. J. Q. Wertz; Vice-Presidents, Miss E. B. Shirey and Mrs. C. A. Marks; Recording Secretary, Mrs. A. W. Winecoff; Corresponding Secretary, Miss Maggie Barrier; Treasurer, Mrs. P. N. Heilig.

A Conferential Convention is still held at each meeting of the Southern Conference, and this is very helpful in maintaining and increasing interest in the work.

More than one-third of our congregations are without a Woman's Missionary Society. It is to be hoped that at least some of these will fall into line in the near future. The next annual convention will be held at Organ church, the 27th and 28th of August, next.

XVI. REMARKS.

Various other interests of Synod will be brought up properly as business proceeds. Thus, as well as by the above report, it will be found that there are some discouraging and many encouraging features in our work for God. In humility we will seek to overcome the former, and in faith we will be stimulated by the latter to make still further efforts to glorify our Master and do good to our fellow-men.

Respectfully submitted,

B. S. BROWN.

(See Protocol for item in President's Report withheld from publication).

The next order of business was the election of officers, which resulted as follows:

President—Rev. B. S. Brown.
Vice-President—Rev. C. A. Marks.
Secretary—Rev. C. B. King.
Treasurer—Mr. I. Frank Patterson.

Rev. L. K. Probst, Secretary of the Board of Missions of the United Synod, was received as an advisory member of Synod; and Rev. D. W. Dawson of the Methodist church was introduced and invited to a seat within the bar of Synod.

The Treasurer, Mr. I. F. Patterson, read his report, which was received and referred to committee.

TREASURER'S REPORT.

I. FRANK PATTERSON, TREASURER,
IN ACCOUNT WITH THE
EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD OF
NORTH CAROLINA, FOR 1894-'95.

HOME MISSIONS.

1894.			CR.	DR.
May	2.	To amount in Treasury		$ 45 73
May	8.	To cash received from Finance Committee at Organ Church		264 27
Nov.	6.	To cash received from Rev. C. A. Marks, Center Grove		10 00
Dec.	28.	To cash borrowed by order of Executive Committee		98 00
1895.				
April	26.	To cash received from Rev. W. H. Cone, New Market, Va.		5 00
1894.				
May	7.	By order paid Rev. E. P. Parker, Davie Mission	$ 70 00	
May	7.	By order paid Rev. H. A. Trexler, Forsyth Mission	140 00	
May	7.	By order paid Rev. C. B. Miller, Burlington Mission	15 10	
May	7.	By order paid M. J. K. Patterson, interest on Synod's notes	75 00	
Dec.	28.	By order paid Rev. C. B. Miller, Burlington Mission	98 00	
1895.				
Jan.	16.	By order paid Rev. E. P. Parker, Davie Mission	30 00	
May	1.	To amount due Treasurer		5 10
			$428 10	$428 10
May	1.	By amount due Treasurer	5 10	

FOREIGN MISSIONS.

1894.			CR.	DR.
May	2.	To cash in Treasury		$ 50 95
May	8.	To cash received from Finance Committee, Organ Church		193 79

May	14.	By amount paid R. G. Chisolm, Treasurer Board Foreign Missions	$244 74	
			$244 74	$244 74

SYNODICAL FUND.

			CR.	DR.
1894.				
May	2.	To cash in Treasury		$ 60 90
May	8.	To cash received from Finance Committee, Organ Church		220 35
May	4.	By order paid Rev. Geo. H. Cox	$ 4 00	
May	4.	By order paid Rev. C. B. King	4 85	
May	4.	By order paid Rev. J. D. Shirey	64 85	
May	4.	By order paid Rev. C. B. King	15 00	
May	8.	By order paid Henkel & Co.	160 34	
May	8.	By stamps and envelopes	55	
May	8.	By order paid insurance on St. Andrew's church	22 50	
1895.				
May	1.	By cash on hand, Synodical Fund	9 16	
			$281 25	$281 25
1895.				
May	1.	To cash on hand, Synodical Fund		$ 9 16

CHURCH EXTENSION FUND.

			CR.	DR.
1894.				
May	2.	To amount in Treasury		$ 32 35
May	8.	To cash received from Finance Committee, Organ Church		95 03
May	8.	By amt. paid Treas. Board Ch. Extension	$127 38	
			$127 38	$127 38

BENEFICIARY FUND.

			CR.	DR.
1894.				
May	2.	To amt. in Treasury Beneficiary Fund		$ 6 87
May	8.	To cash received from Finance Committee, Organ Church		108 74
Oct.	26.	To cash received from F. B. Efird, Treas. Winston Mission		2 00
Nov.	8.	To cash received from Rev. W. P. Huddle, St. Peter's charge		3 10
Dec.	28.	To cash borrowed order Ex. Com		50 00
1894.				
May	25.	By order paid R. S. Kyles	$ 29 32	

June	5.	By order paid C. T. Wagoner	$ 35 00	
June	5.	By order paid T. C. Parker	51 29	
Dec.	28.	By order paid C. T. Wagoner	25 00	
Dec.	28.	By order paid T. C. Parker	25 00	
1895.				
May	1.	By cash on hand	5 10	
			$170 71	$170 71
May	1.	To cash in Treasury		
		Beneficiary Fund		5 10

BLACKWELDER WILL FUND.

			Cr.	Dr.
1894.				
May	1.	To cash on hand		$ 30 00
1895.				
May	1.	To July and January Dividends		40 00
1894.				
May	8.	By resolution of Synod paid on note of Church Ex. Fund	$ 30 00	
1895.				
May	1.	By cash on hand	40 00	
			$ 70 00	$ 70 00
May	1.	To cash on hand		$ 40 00

WINSTON MISSION.

			Cr.	Dr.
1894.				
May	2.	To amt. in Treas. Winston Mission		$ 74
June	5.	To cash borrowed from Mrs. S. E. Patterson		300 00
June	28.	To cash borrowed from Church Extension		60 90
Nov.	27.	To cash from F. B. Efird, Treas. Winston Mission		6 58
Dec.	4.	To cash from Rev. C. A. Rose, St. Paul's,		11 02
Dec.	4.	To cash from Rev. C. A. Rose, Bethel		5 00
Dec.	4.	To cash from Mr. G. H. Weddington, Treas. Grace.		3 75
Dec.	18.	To cash from Rev. W. P. Huddle, St. Peter's		8 76
Dec.	24.	To cash from Dr. R. A. Shimpock, St. Stephen's		1 00
Dec.	25.	To cash from Mr. D. A. Sifferd, Tr. Salem		3 60
Dec.	25.	To cash from Mr. T. C. Barnhardt, Treas. St. John's (Salisbury)		20 00
Dec.	26.	To cash from Rev. C. A. Brown, Union.		5 75
Dec.	29.	To cash from Mr. J. M. Eddleman, Treas. Lutheran Chapel.		11 21

1895.				
Jan.	1.	To cash from Rev. H. A. Trexler, Forsyth Mission		$ 5 00
Jan.	19.	To cash from Mr. J. L. Sifferd, Tr. Ebenezer		3 84
Jan.	19.	To cash from Mr. J. L. Sifferd, Tr. Organ		3 78
Jan.	21.	To cash from Rev. H. E. H. Sloop, Reformation		2 05
Jan.	21.	To cash from Rev. H. E. H. Sloop, St. Matthew's		1 35
Jan.	21.	To cash from Rev. H. E. H. Sloop, Providence		1 00
Jan.	22.	To cash from Rev. C. A. Marks, Centre Grove		4 31
Feb.	2.	To cash from Rev. W. Kimball, Pilgrim.		1 65
Feb.	2.	To cash from Rev. W. Kimball, St. Luke's (Davidson)		1 40
Mar.	2.	To cash from Rev. W. P. Huddle, St. Matthew's		6 94
Mar.	2.	To cash from Rev. W. P. Huddle, St. Peter's		50
Apr.	26.	To cash from Rev. C. A. Brown, Union		80
1894.				
June	5.	By check to R. G. Chisolm, Treas. Board Missions	$300 00	
June	28.	By check to R. G. Chisolm, Treas. Board Missions	60 90	
1895.				
Feb.	12.	By check to R. G. Chisolm, Treas. Board Missions	100 00	
May	1.	To cash on hand	10 03	
			$470 93	$470 93
May	1.	To cash on hand Winston Mission		$ 10 03

1894.		GIFTS FOR ADA STIREWALT.	CR.	DR.
June	10.	To cash received from Rev. B. S. Brown, Holy Trinity		$ 3 00
June	10.	To cash received from Rev. B. S. Brown, Albemarle		1 75
June	10.	To cash received from Rev. B. S. Brown, Prosperity		1 25
July	1.	To cash received from Rev. C. A. Mark's, Lutheran Chapel		2 71
July	1.	To cash received from Rev. C. A. Mark's, Center Grove		2 72

Aug. 4.	To cash received from Mr. J. L. Sifferd, Ebenezer		4 75
Feb. 2.	To cash received from Rev. W. Kimball, Pilgrim		1 91
Feb. 2.	To cash received from Rev. W. Kimball, St. Luke's		27
Sept. 29.	By order paid M. A. Stirewalt	$ 16 00	
1895.			
May 1.	By cash on hand	2 36	
		$ 18 36	$ 18 36
May 2.	To cash on hand		$ 2 36

N. C. COLLEGE.

1894.		
Nov. 12.	To cash from Rev. W. P. Huddle, St. Peter's	$ 3 10

VOLUNTARY SUBSCRIPTIONS TO THE BURLINGTON MISSION, TAKEN AT ORGAN CHURCH, MAY 5, 1894.

To amount received and paid over to the Mission through Rev. C. B. Miller	$140 14

The Secretary's Report was received as information.

Report of the Board of Trustees of Mont Amœna Seminary was read by Rev. B. S. Brown, and was received for reference to committee.

REPORT OF BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF MONT AMŒNA FEMALE SEMINARY.

Mont Amœna Female Seminary is not much changed since our last annual report. It is an institution our people should be proud of, and should more and more encourage with their prayers and patronage. This year the school catalogues 101, graduates 5, and has seven regularly employed in its faculty, and three others who do more or less teaching.

The Principal, Rev. Prof. C. L. T. Fisher, has prosecuted the work of raising funds to purchase adjoining grounds, etc., as he was authorized to do by Synod and Board of Trustees, and has so far met with encouraging success. His purpose is to continue soliciting such funds till the desired amount (near $1900) shall have been raised. Those who have not yet contributed should be ready to give their material encouragement when called upon. Only a little over half of the sum needed has as yet been subscribed.

The healthfulness of the school the present year has been even better than usual, and the condition of the institution is generally gratifying. Respectfully submitted,

B. S. BROWN,
President Board of Trustees.

The Report of the Executive Committee was read by Rev. C. B. King, and was received and referred to committee.

REPORT OF THE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

We respectfully submit the following annual report.

There were held during the year three regular meetings, at which the following business was transacted and approved :

I. HOME MISSION POINTS.

The Home Mission points considered by the Executive Committee were Asheville, Davie, St. Andrew's, Burlington, Forsyth, and Mt. Carmel.

The United Synod agreed to take charge of our interests at Asheville. Rev. L. E. Busby, of the South Carolina Synod, has accepted the call of the United Synod to this important point.

Rev. H. E. H. Sloop accepted the committee's call to the Davie mission at a salary of $250 and board for himself and horse. His salary was pledged as follows: Reformation church, $50; St. Matthew's church, $52.50; Providence church, $35; the North Carolina Synod, $100; Rev. C. A. Rose, $5; Rev. C. B. King, $5; Mr. D. A. Fink, $2.50; total, $250. Pastor Sloop began active work in this field on the 2d Sunday in July, 1894. So far as the committee is informed, his work has been successful and satisfactory.

Rev. J. D. Shealy, of Caughman's, South Carolina, accepted the committee's call to the St. Andrew's pastorate at a salary of $600, according to Synod's instructions, and entered upon pastoral work about the first of November, 1894. This new mission has made some progress under Pastor Shealy's efficient management. The amount of salary pledged by the mission is $360, leaving $240 for Synod to pay.

The missionary at Burlington, Rev. C. B. Miller, reports that during the year they have built a new parsonage at an expense of $1100, $300 of which remains unpaid. Sixty dollars of the personal pledges to the Burlington mission, taken at the last Synod, has been paid; leaving sixty dollars unpaid. Those parties indebted to the Burlington mission are referred to the Treasurer of Synod. The work generally in the Burlington mission is reported in good condition.

Rev. H. A. Trexler has continued in the Forsyth mission, and reports himself encouraged, and the work advancing.

Mt. Carmel congregation was placed under the care of Pastors B. S. Brown and J. Q. Wertz.

From the reports of our home missionaries, and other information gathered from their work, encouraging progress has been made. The present successful condition of our Home Mission work ought to encourage the Synod to undertake larger measures in this direction.

II. BENEFICIARIES.

The Synod has at present two beneficiaries, viz.: Messrs. T. C. Parker and C. T. Wagner. According to the college reports, their deportment and progress have been commendable.

The committee has paid all indebtedness of beneficiaries for the year ending May, 1894, and fifty dollars for this past year. See Treasurer's Report.

III. RECOMMENDATIONS.

1. We recommend that our home missionaries be continued in their respective fields; and that their petitions for aid be favorably considered under the report of the Committee on Appropriations.

2d. We recommend that our beneficiaries, Messrs. T. C. Parker and C. T. Wagner, be continued; and that their applications for further aid be favorably considered by Synod.

Inasmuch as the present indebtedness of Synod up to May, 1895, is $2965.13, and that not more than $1200 can be expected at this meeting of Synod, thus leaving a debt of $1765.13 or more, we therefore offer the four following special recommendations:

3d. That Synod make no further appropriations except for home missions and beneficiary education in the North Carolina Synod, funds contributed especially for foreign missions, and other special objects, until all past obligations are satisfied.

4th. That we ask the Board of Church Extension to extend the time on $400 now due, to May, 1896.

5th. That the J. C. Gibson note of $300, and balance due on St. James (Concord) council note, with interest, be continued one year.

6th. That our debts be met in the following order, viz.:

(a) That our home missionaries and beneficiary students be paid up in full;

(b) That all borrowed money not provided for in above resolutions 4 and 5, be paid in full;

(c) And that the interest accruing on the Blackwelder legacy, and as much more as possible, be paid on our pledge to the Winston mission.

Respectfully submitted,

B. S. BROWN,
C. A. MARKS,
C. B. KING,
I. FRANK PATTERSON,
JESSE W. MILLER.

On motion, the address on Education was set for Friday at 11 A. M.; address on Missions for Saturday at 11 A. M., and address on Beneficence for Monday at 11 A. M.

Reports on the State of the Church were read and referred to committee.

The President announced the following

STANDING COMMITTEES.

1. *President's Report.*—Revs. W. S. Bowman, C. A. Rose, V. Y. Boozer, and Dr. C. M. Pool.

2. *State of the Church.*—Revs. G. D. Bernheim, H. A. Trexler, and Messrs. P. A. Sloop and Daniel Safrit.

3. *Church Institutions and Education.*—Revs. C. A. Rose, C. A. Marks, C. A. Brown, and Mr. D. M. Isenhour.

4. *Executive Committee's Report.*—Revs. J. Q. Wertz, M. G. G. Scherer, and Messrs. H. C. McAllister and Prof. J. P. Cook.

5. *Minutes and Unfinished Business.*—Revs Geo. H. Cox, W. Kimball, J. D. Shealey, and Mr. Philip Lopp.

6. *Petitions and Absentees.*—Revs. K. Boldt, C. M. Miller, G. H. Cox, and Mr. A. Smith.

7. *Vacancies.*—Revs. W. P. Huddle, V. R. Stickley, H. W. Jeffcoat, and Marvel Ritchie, Esq.

8. *Finance.*—Messrs. J. D. Heilig, C. D. Barringer, and Revs. G. F. Schaeffer and H. M. Brown.

9. *Appropriations.*—Revs. C. A. Marks, C. C. Lyrely, E. P. Parker, and Mr. W. L. Kimball.

10. *Apportionment.*—Revs. W. A. Lutz, W. R. Ketchie, and Jesse W. Miller, Esq., and Mr. J. A. Kimball.

11. *Pastoral Districts.*—Revs. J. D. Shirey, C. L. T. Fisher, C. A. Rose, and Mr. H. N. Brown.

The hours fixed for the sessions of Synod were 9 A. M. to 12 noon, 1.30 P. M. to 4.30 P. M.

Synod adjourned with prayer by Rev. W. R. Ketchie.

SECOND SESSION.

MAY 3, 9 O'CLOCK, A. M.

Synod was opened with divine service, conducted by Rev. W. P. Huddle. The minutes were read and approved. Reports on the State of the Church were resumed. Prof. C. L. T. Fisher was granted opportunity to present the interests of Mont Amœna Female Seminary.

The Report of the Board of Trustees of North Carolina College was read by H. C. McAllister, Esq., and received for reference to committee.

REPORT OF BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE.

Since the last meeting of Synod the Executive Committee of the Board of Trustees of North Carolina College have put on a new mansard roof on main building and other repairs to walls, &c., at a cost of $548.22. There has been contributed of this amount $158.50, leaving a balance still due of $297.22 as per treasurer's report. The work done has put the buildings in good condition, besides improving the appearance of the main building to a considerable degree, and covering with tin has lessened the rate of insurance. Our financial agent has spent twenty-six days collecting interest on endowment fund, visited nineteen congregations, traveled 570 miles, called upon or visited thirty-four families, preached twelve sermons, made twelve college addresses, collected principal of bonds $295.70, and interest $557.68, at a cost of $39. Whilst the collection of interest has been nearly $50 less than last year, the collection of principal has been something over $200 more at a cost of $25 less than last year. The agent's policy was to save all expenses possible by trying to secure the co-operation of pastors in the collection of interest wherever practicable, but this resulted in the collection of only about $20, which shows the impracticability of dispensing with an agent for the collection of these funds. Of the principal of the endowment bonds $3,111.85 has now been collected, all of which is safely invested. It is important that the principal be collected as soon as possible, to relieve Synod of the expenses of an agent to attend to this matter. To this end would it not be well for Synod to urge upon the bond givers through its pastors, the importance of as speedy payment of the bonds as can conveniently be done. The number of students at college, this session, has been the same as that of last year, 72. The deportment excellent and attention to study commendable. The institution is in a healthy condition, and had it not been for the depression in money matters almost everywhere, we are satisfied there would have been a much larger number of students at college. The Evangelical Lutheran Church being an educational church, it is reasonable to expect that she will see her way clear to concentrate her resources toward the upbuilding of her educational institutions, that her people may be educated to carry on more successfully the other needed enterprises of the church.

Respectfully submitted,

H. C. McALLISTER,
Chairman of Board.

Prof. C. L. T. Fisher was excused from further attendance upon the sessions of Synod. Revs. W. S. Bowman and C. B. Miller were excused after tomorrow until Monday. Synod adjourned, pending the hearing of Reports on the State of the Church, to hear the Address on Beneficiary Education by Rev. M. G. G. Scherer. Collection for Beneficiary Education, taken up after the address, amounted to $6.33.

Synod adjourned with benediction.

◆

THIRD SESSION.

2 O'CLOCK, P. M.

The Synod was called to order. Prayer by Rev. C. A. Brown. The regular order of business was suspended in order to hear Rev. J. D. Shirey, President of North Carolina College, on the subject of education. The Synod resumed the hearing of Reports on the State of the Church.

(For other business transacted during this afternoon session, see the Protocol, pages 6 and 7.)

Synod adjourned with prayer by Rev. W. S. Bowman, D. D.

◆

FOURTH SESSION.

MAY 4, 9 O'CLOCK, A. M.

Synod was opened with divine service, conducted by Rev. W. Kimball. Reports on the State of the Church resumed, and finished, and referred to Committee on the State of the Church.

The Report of the Committee on the President's Report was read by Rev. W. S. Bowman, D. D., and was received for consideration by items.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON PRESIDENT'S REPORT.

Your committee would respectfully submit the following:

1. Under item 8. Your committee recommend that the Minutes of the Called Session of Synod, held at Bethel church, August 23, 1894, be published in connection with the Minutes of this annual session.

2. Item 9. In reference to the "trouble at Frieden's church," we refer this item to the Committee on Letters and Petitions, as matters pertaining to this item are already in their hands.

3. On item 11. We recommend that a committee, consisting of Rev. W. A. Lutz, Rev. Dr. Bernheim, and Rev. W. Kimball, be appointed to prepare a suitable memorial on the death of Rev. S. Rothrock, D. D.

4. And that Rev. V. R. Stickley, Rev. G. H. Cox, and Rev. W. P. Huddle be a committee to prepare a similar memorial on the death of Rev. J. M. Hedrick.

5. Under item 13. The delegates from St. Luke's and Concordia churches not concurring in the recommendation of the Northern Conference, we recommend that they remain in their present relations for the ensuing year.

6. Item 15. In regard to Luther Leagues, we recommend that the committee provided for in this item be appointed by the President.

Respectfully submitted,

W. S. BOWMAN,
C. A. ROSE,
V. Y. BOOZER,
C. M. POOL.

Item 1. Adopted. (See Minutes of the Called Session.)

Item 2. Was deferred until we hear the Report of Committee on Petitions.

Item 3. Adopted.

Item 4. Adopted.

Item 5. Adopted.

Item 6. Adopted with the following committee—Rev. J. Q. Wertz, Rev. G. H. Cox, Rev. M. G. G. Scherer, Prof.

James P. Cook, and Mr. C. D. Barringer. (Committee on Luther Leagues.)

The report was deferred for adoption until the Committee on Petitions report.

Report of Delegates to other Ecclesiastical Bodies—Rev. W. P. Huddle, delegate to the Southwest Virginia Synod, and Rev. W. S. Bowman, D. D., to the Tennessee Synod, made report.

The Report of Committee on Minutes and Unfinished Business was read by Rev. G. H. Cox, and was received to be considered by items.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON MINUTES AND UNFINISHED BUSINESS.

We, your Committee on Minutes and Unfinished Business, beg leave to submit the following report:

1. In Minutes of last convention, page 32, we find a resolution, appropriating $100 to St. Matthew's church, Wilmington, N. C. Has the amount been paid? No.

2. On same page, we find a resolution, authorizing the pastors to take up collections for the aid of a little cripple. Have the pastors done so? In part.

3. On page 37, we find a recommendation, that collections be taken in each of our churches for the South View Orphan Home. Has the recommendation been complied with? In part.

4. On page 41, we find that Revs. Rose, Cox, and King were appointed a special committee to apportion the $500 pledged to Winston Mission. (a.) Did the committee perform the duty? Yes. (b.) Did the pastors raise the apportionment? In part.

5. On page 47, we find a provision made for the ordination of Bro. B. H. W. Runge. Has he been ordained? No.

6. On same page, we find a recommendation to the pastors to organize Luther Leagues. How many have been organized? Six.

7. On page 57 is a resolution, authorizing the Secretary to have printed and circulated the translated minutes of the first twenty-three years of Synod. Has he attended to this matter? Yes.

8. We recommend the following for adoption:

Resolved, That the Synod hereby expresses to its worthy Secretary its high appreciation of, and hearty thanks for, the very correct and satisfactory manner in which our Minutes are prepared and published.

On page 36, there is a notice to make a change in an article of the constitution of Synod. We recommend that the change be made.

Respectfully submitted,

GEO. H. COX,
J. D. SHEALY,
W. KIMBALL,
PHILIP LOPP.

Item 1. No.

Item 2. In part.

Item 3. In part.

Item 4. (a) Yes. (b) In part.

Item 5. No.

Item 6. Six. See committee appointed on pages 22, 23.

Item 7. Yes. Dr. Pool and Mr. H. N. Brown were appointed a committee to sell the same during the sessions of Synod.

Item 8. Adopted.

Report adopted as a whole.

Resolved, That we pay Rev. C. B. King $15 for his services as Secretary.

Adopted.

Mr. M. L. Ritchie was excused.

Synod adjourned to hear an address on missions by Rev. L. K. Probst, Secretary of the Board of Missions of the United Synod. Collection for missions amounted to $7.02. Synod adjourned with benediction.

FIFTH SESSION.

2 O'CLOCK, P. M.

Synod was opened with prayer by Rev. V. R. Stickley.

Report of Archivarius was received as information.

The Report of Committee on Executive Committee's Report was read by Rev. J. Q. Wertz, and received to be considered by items.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE'S REPORT.

Your committee would beg leave to report the following:

The report, placed in the hands of your committee, has been carefully examined, and found to be full of interest, which should receive careful consideration by this body.

It is with profound gratitude to our heavenly Father that we find our mission work in such good shape, and prospering so well, which shows, first, that there was exercised great wisdom in the selection of our missionaries; and, second, that these missionaries have realized the great responsibilities resting upon them.

But on the other hand, your committee are profoundly sorry that the church is in such financial straits as to be unable to meet her obligations.

As a way out of the financial difficulties, your committee would respectfully ask this body to take up the recommendations of the Executive Committee and consider them *seriatim*.

Before closing this report, we would recommend that this body return a vote of thanks to the Executive Committee for the most faithful and efficient work done by them during the year and reported to this Synod.

Respectfully submitted,

J. Q. WERTZ,
JAS. P. COOK,
H. C. McALLISTER,
M. G. G. SCHERER,
COMMITTEE.

Recommendations of the Executive Committee's Report offered and considered as the committee's report.

Item 1 of the Executive Committee's Report. Adopted.

Item 2. Referred to the Ministerium.

Item 3. Adopted.

Item 4. Adopted.

Item 5. Adopted.

Item 6, (a) (b) (c). Adopted.

Report adopted as a whole.

The Report of the Board of Church Extension was read by Rev. W. A. Lutz, and was received and adopted.

REPORT OF BOARD OF CHURCH EXTENSION.

This Board has held two business sessions during the year. At the first meeting, a proposition was made and adopted by all the members of the Board that we use the interest having accrued from a note against Rev. W. A. Lutz for use in Winston, N. C., for $225, amounting to about $35, to place a memorial window in Augsburg church, Winston, N. C., to be known as The Memorial Window of Board of Church Extension of North Carolina Synod. This action was approved by those members of Synod present at Called Session of Synod.

At the second meeting, it was learned that we had notes for $1095, money loaned to weak congregations. Several of these bonds have fallen due, and the following resolutions were adopted:

1. That we ask Synod to renew the note of $400, and to pay the remainder due from Synod, $253.90, out of this year's synodical funds, or as soon as convenient.

2. That we instruct the President of the Church Extension Board to make an effort to collect the notes now due.

Hoping for a more liberal response, we remain your servants in this important work.

W. A. LUTZ, *President*,
C. B. KING, *Secretary*,
I. F. PATTERSON, *Treasurer*,
JONAS COOK,
W. H. STRAUSS,
MEMBERS OF BOARD.

I. FRANK PATTERSON, TREAS.,
IN ACCOUNT WITH
BOARD OF CHURCH EXTENSION OF
NORTH CAROLINA SYNOD.

1894.		CR.	DR.
May 2.	To amount in Treasury.		$ 10 24
May 8.	To interest from Rev. W. A. Lutz		18 00
May 8.	To amount from Treas. N. C. Synod . .		127 38
May 25.	To note collected from Rev. W. A. Lutz. .		225 00
May 25.	To interest on above.		1 00
May 25.	To cash collected on Synod's note.		30 00
June 28.	By cash loaned St. Mark's, China Grove. .	$200 00	
1895.			
Jan. 9.	By cash for Memorial Window, Winston Mission	35 00	
May 4.	To cash in Treasury	176 62	
		$411 62	$411 62

The following loans are now held by this Board:

Cash loaned St. Matthew's, Wilmington, due May 16, '94 . .	$ 50 00
Cash loaned Bethel church, Stokes Co., due May 24, '94 . .	100 00
Cash loaned St. Matthew's, Wilmington, due May 20, '94 . .	100 00

Cash loaned St. Matthew's, Wilmington, due May 20, '95	$ 100 00
Cash loaned St. Matthew's, Wilmington, due May 16, '96	100 00
Cash loaned St. James, Concord, due May 3, '95	400 00
Cash loaned St. Mark's, China Grove, due June 8, '95	200 00
Cash loaned Bal. due on Synod's note of 1893	45 00
Total	$1095 00

Respectfully submitted,

I. FRANK PATTERSON,
Treasurer Board Church Extension.

The Report of the Committee on the State of the Church was read by Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., and was received and adopted.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON THE STATE OF THE CHURCH.

Two commands or orders were given by the Lord Jesus Christ to his church, and these were, "Occupy till I come," and "Go into all the world and preach the gospel to every creature"; these commands are tantamount to saying, Hold fast and cultivate well the territory committed to your keeping; and branch out into new fields as far as your means to labor will allow.

Now the questions for us to consider are, Have those orders been obeyed? And what have been the results?

As far as the various Reports on the State of the Church do indicate, the pastors of our congregations have been faithful in the discharge of their duties; and so likewise have been our missionaries in their arduous and often self-denying labors; the Gospel has been faithfully preached, and these services have been well attended; children are pretty generally brought to the church for baptism, and the communion seasons have been more largely attended and enjoyed than on former occasions.

Great progress has been made on every line of our church work, in the Sunday-schools, in parochial schools, where those have been established, in the different societies which aid our church work, in catechetical classes, in our several missions, and in the erection of new churches, parsonages, and repairing of church edifices.

The only exception to all this marked progress is to be met and seen in those charges that are without a pastor, hence the great importance of each charge to have and to enjoy the services of a stated ministry if it desires to prosper and to increase.

It is especially gratifying to notice how much our Synod is growing within the last few years from the mountains to the seaboard, from Asheville in the west to Wilmington on the east. Our Synod has more than doubled its strength in ministers and membership since the late war, and that too without the tide of immigration having set hitherward to any appreciable extent. God is certainly blessing us as a Synod, and prospering the work of our hands.

Another source of gratification is that the alienation in the Concord and St. Andrew's pastorates has been entirely healed, and these charges are again brought to our embrace and participate in our work as in days of yore.

And yet it is not all sunshine with us at the present time. Frieden's church is still in a sadly agitated state, and the Iredell pastorate has had its troubles, which we hope the action of our Synod at this session is to relieve to a large extent if not wholly.

Taking a general view of the State of the Church in our synodical bounds, we have every reason to give thanks to the Head of the Church and go on our way rejoicing.

G. D. BERNHEIM, *Chairman*,
H. A. TREXLER,
P. A. SLOOP,
DANIEL SAFRIET.

The Report of Committee on Church Institutions and Education was read by Rev. C. A. Rose, and received and adopted.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON CHURCH INSTITUTIONS AND EDUCATION.

Your Committee on Church Institutions and Education have examined the papers placed in their hands, and respectfully submit the following:

1. That it is with pleasure we note the continued efficiency and patronage of North Carolina College, and that even the stringency of the times has not diminished the number of students in attendance during the current year, and also that the graduating class is larger this session than for many years past.

We recommend:

1. That the Report of the Board be printed in Minutes of Synod.
2. That the President of College be continued as Financial Agent.
3. That our pastors, during the ensuing year, present the cause of education to their respective congregations, and take collections, to be applied towards liquidating the debt incurred by the recent repairs of the College, ordered by the Board of Trustees.
4. That the Treasurer's Report be put upon the Protocol of Synod.

II. MONT AMŒNA FEMALE SEMINARY.

This institution has enjoyed its usual degree of prosperity, catalogues 101 students for the term, and will graduate 5 at the ensuing commencement.

We recommend:

1. That the Report of the Board be printed in the Minutes of Synod.

2. That the members of Synod continue to give Rev. Prof. Fisher, the worthy principal of this school, their encouragement in his effort to raise the amount of money necessary to purchase the additional grounds and buildings now used for the accommodation of the school.

Respectfully,
C. A. ROSE,
C. A. MARKS,
C. A. BROWN,
D. M. ISENHOUR.

The Report of Committee on Vacancies was read by Rev. W. P. Huddle, and was received for consideration by items.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON VACANCIES.

Your Committee on Vacant Charges would make the following recommendations:

1. That the St. Michael's pastorate be urged to secure a pastor at once.

2. That the St. Stephen's pastorate, provided the negotiations now pending are not consummated, be urged to make arrangements with their former pastor as to back salary, and call a pastor at as early a day as possible.

3. That Mt. Carmel be placed under the care of the Executive Committee for the next year.

4. That our interests at Mooresville be placed under the care of Rev. V. R. Stickley. Respectfully submitted,

W. P. HUDDLE,
V. R. STICKLEY,
M. RITCHIE.

Item 1. Adopted.
Item 2. Adopted.
Item 3. Adopted.
Item 4. Adopted.

Report adopted as a whole.

Dr. C. M. Pool was excused.

On motion, Standing Resolution No. 12, in regard to Children's Missionary Societies, was rescinded.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

The officers of Synod and Jesse W. Miller, Esq., were elected as the Executive Committee of Synod.

The Report of Committee on Petitions was read by Rev. K. Boldt, and received to be considered by items.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON PETITIONS AND ABSENTEES.

Your Committee on Petitions and Absentees beg leave to submit the following:

No. 1 is a petition from Rev. N. J. Bakke. We recommend that it be read before Synod and the petition granted.

No. 2 is a request for beneficiary aid from Mr. C. L. Miller. We recommend that the matter be referred to the Executive Committee of Synod.

No. 3 is a letter from J. A. Graham, concerning and given him while at North Carolina College. We recommend that the Treasurer of Synod send him the statement of the amount contributed, and that he be requested to refund the same.

No. 4 is a request from St. Matthew's, Wilmington, N. C., asking for financial aid in the support of their pastor. We recommend the request to the favorable consideration of Synod.

No. 5 is a copy of the last address of Rev. S. Rothrock, D. D., delivered before the Synod, with a request from Dr. Peschau to have it read on the floor of the Synod and printed in the Minutes. We recommend that it be placed in the archives of Synod for preservation.

No. 6 is a communication from Dr. Peschau concerning Luther Leagues. We recommend that the document be referred to the Synod's committee on State Luther Leagues.

No. 7 is a petition from St. Mark's congregation, of China Grove, N. C., asking to be received into Synod, and submitting a copy of their constitution. We recommend that the congregation be received, provided they will embody in their constitution the confessional basis of the North Carolina Synod.

No. 8 is a petition from Richfield congregation, Stanley county, N. C., asking to be received into Synod, and submitting a copy of their constitution. We recommend that the congregation be received, provided that they will embody in their constitution the confessional basis of the North Carolina Synod.

No. 9 is a petition from Immanuel congregation, Rowan county, N. C., asking to be received into Synod, and submitting a copy of their constitution. We recommend that the congregation be received.

No. 10 is a petition from the Davie mission, asking for continued financial aid. We recommend that this be referred to the Executive Committee.

No. 11 is a communication from the Secretary of the South View Orphan Home, asking that the Synod give official recognition to the home, and that a committee be appointed to visit and inspect the home. We recommend this to the favorable consideration of Synod.

No. 12 is a letter from Mrs. J. M. Hedrick, asking for financial aid. We recommend that the letter be read and suitable action taken.

No. 13 is a letter from Rev. W. H. Cone, asking to be excused for non-attendance at this convention of Synod, also informing us that he has sent $5 to the Treasurer. We recommend that he be excused.

No. 14 is a letter from Rev. R. L. Brown, asking to be excused for absence. We recommend that he be excused.

No. 15 is a petition from Frieden E. L. church, asking that the President of Synod hold divine service for them on the first Sunday in June, and install their church council. We recommend that the request be granted.

No. 16 is a communication from Mr. Wm. Lowe, proposing to purchase our lot at Lexington. We recommend that the matter be referred to the Executive Committee with power to act.

No. 17 is a letter from Rev. M. Wolf, remitting $3 for Synod, and asking, on account of sickness, to be excused for non-attendance at this convention of Synod. We recommend that he be excused.

Respectfully submitted,

K. BOLDT,
GEO. H. COX,
C. B. MILLER,
A. SMITH.

Item 1. Adopted.

Item 2. Adopted.

Item 3. Adopted.

Synod adjourned, pending resolution on item 4, with prayer by Rev. E. P. Parker.

SIXTH SESSION.

MAY 6, 9 O'CLOCK, A. M.

The Synod was opened with divine service by the President. Minutes of Saturday's sessions approved. The following resolution, by Rev. C. A. Marks, was adopted: That Revs. C. A. Rose, J. Q. Wertz, and H. C. McAllister, Esq., be appointed a committee to suggest to Synod the amounts to be appropriated to our Home Mission points for the coming year.

Synod resumed the consideration of item 4 of Report of Committee on Petitions.

Item 4. Adopted with the following resolution, by Rev. G. H. Cox, that the pastors be requested to take special collections for St. Matthew's, (Wilmington), at a time as near to Reformation day as possible, and forward the amounts to the Treasurer, to be paid to St. Matthew's upon the order of the President.

Items 6, 7, 8, 9. Adopted.

Item 10. Referred to the Special Committee already appointed to apportion funds to missions and missionaries.

Item 11. Adopted as amended with the following, as offered by Rev. G. H. Cox, *Resolved*, That collections be taken in each congregation for the South View Orphan Home, as near Thanksgiving as possible, and forwarded to the Treasurer of Synod, and that Rev. C. A. Marks be a special committee to visit the home.

Item 12. Adopted as amended, by referring the whole matter to the President of Synod.

Items 13 and 14. Adopted.

Item 15. Deferred until 2 o'clock this P. M.

Revs. H. W. Jeffcoat and K. Boldt were excused.

Items 16 and 17. Adopted. The adoption of the report as a whole was deferred until the Frieden's church matter be acted upon.

The Report of the Committee on Apportionment was read by Rev. W. A. Lutz, and was received and adopted.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON APPORTIONMENT.

PASTORS.	CHURCHES.	Synodical Treasury.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Church Extension.	Beneficiary Education.	Total.
K. Boldt	St. Paul's (Wil.) .	$ 25	$ 75	$ 24	$ 4	$ 12	$140
M. G. G. Scherer	St. James.	15	25	20	15	10	85
C. B. King . . .	St. John's (Salis.) .	25	20	20	15	15	90
J. Q. Wertz . . .	St. John's (Cabar.)	15	30	15	10	10	80
V. R. Stickley .	St. Enoch . . .	15	25	20	15	5	75
	Trinity	5	10	15	2 50	2 50	35
C. A. Marks . .	Lutheran Chapel	15	15	10	7	8	40
	St. Mark's . .	8	10	7	5	5	35
	Center Grove . .	5	10	5	2	3	25
C. A. Brown . .	Union	15	15	5	10	5	50
	Christiana . . .	7	10	7	3	3	30
Geo. H. Cox . .	Organ	10	25	5	5	5	50
	Ebenezer	4	10	2	3	2	21
	Emmanuel . . .	2	3	1	2	1	10
C. A. Rose . . .	St. Paul's . . .	10	15	15	5	5	50
	Bethel	7	12	11	5	5	40
	Christ's.	2	4	2	1	1	10
B. S. Brown . .	Holy Trinity . .	10	10	5	8	7	40
	Albemarle . . .	3	3	2	1	1	10
	Mt. Carmel . . .	2	2	2	2	2	10
W. S. Bowman. .	St. Mark's (Char.)	10	10	5	5	5	35
V. Y. Boozer . .	Salem	5	5	5	5	5	25
	Grace	5	5	5	3	3	21
	Lebanon.	2	3	1	1	1	8
H. W. Jeffcoat .	St. Luke's(Ro'n)	5	5	5	5	5	25
	Concordia . . .	5	5	5	2	3	20
W. P. Huddle. .	St. Matthew's. .	6	10	5	5	4	30
	St. Peter's . . .	6	10	5	5	4	30
Vacant	Frieden's	10	20	10	5	5	50
Vacant	St. Michael's. .	10	15	10	5	5	45
	St. Paul's . . .	4	4	2	2	1	13
	Amity	2	2	2	1	1	8
Vacant	St. Stephen's . .	5	7	5	3	3	23
	Mt. Olive. . . .	5	7	5	3	3	23
Vacant	St. Luke's (Dav.)	5	10	5	5	5	30
	Pilgrim	4	5	5	2	2	18
	Bethany.	1	3	2	1	1	8
J. D. Shealy . .	St. Andrew's . .	4	5	2	4	1	15
	Mt. Hermon . .	5	5	2	4	3	19
	Cold Water . . .	3	3	2	2	2	10
H. A. Trexler. .	Nazareth	3	4	4	2	1	14
	Shiloh	2	3	2	1	1	9
	Bethany	1	1	1	1	1	5
H. E. H. Sloop. .	Reformation . .	4	4	2	3	2	15
	St. Matthew's. .	4	5	1	1	1	12
	Providence . . .	2	3	1	2	2	10

PASTORS.	CHURCHES.	Synodical Treasury.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Church Extension.	Beneficiary Education.	Total.
H. M. Brown . .	Trinity	$ 5	$ 10	$ 4	$ 6	$ 5	$ 30
	Richland	2	3	2	3	2	12
	St. Paul's . . .	5	10	5	3	2	25
	Zion	1	2	1	2	2	8
G. D. Bernheim.	St. Matthew's (W.)	2	2	2	2	2	10
C. B. Miller. . .	Macedonia.	5	10	1	3	1	20
W. A. Lutz . . .	Augsburg Miss. .	2	4	10	2	2	20
	Prosperity . . .	5	3	2	3	2	15
C. C. Lyrely . .	Bethel	7	10	5	5	3	30
	Luther's	4	3	2	3	2	14
	Hopewell. . . .	1	1	1	1	1	5
	St. Jude	2	2	1	1	1	7
. . . .	Total	$352	$538	$328	232 50	202 50	1643

Respectfully submitted,

W. A. LUTZ,
JESSE W. MILLER,
W. R. KETCHIE,
J. A. KIMBALL.

Prosperity church's request, on motion of Rev. B. S. Brown, was complied with by adopting the following:

Resolved, That the request of Prosperity, to be put in some pastoral connection, be referred to the Southern Conference.

The committee's resolutions on the death of Rev. J. M. Hedrick were solemnly received with a rising vote.

The Committee appointed on the Memorial of Rev. S. Rothrock, D. D., asked for time, and that their memorial be sent to the Secretary. [See pages 35 and 36.]

IN MEMORIAM.

REV. J. M. HEDRICK.

Our beloved brother in Christ, Rev. J. M. Hedrick, is no more of earth. On February 17th, 1895, angels came and

> " Bore him away, on their snowy wings,
> To God's eternal home."

He was an honored member of this Synod, an earnest, faithful pastor, and an exemplary Christian man. But the summons came from the throne above, and as the southern sunlight flashed athwart his bed, that noble soul took its flight back to the God who gave it, whilst the bells of earth tolled, and the gentle breezes sang his requiem.

We mourn our loss, but, trusting in the same God upon whom he relied, we bow in meek submission to the divine will, knowing that whatever he does is right.

May we each and all emulate the virtues of the departed, and may the comfort and blessings of the Lord our God rest upon the bereaved family.

Respectfully submitted,
V. R. STICKLEY,
GEO. H. COX,
W. P. HUDDLE.

MEMOIR

OF

Rev. SAMUEL ROTHROCK, D. D.

On Nov. 2, 1894, this godly man, a father in the Ministerium of the E. L. Synod of North Carolina, died, in his 86th year, full of good works, and leaving to his family a rich legacy of good and wholesome precept and example, and to the Synod a great number of baptized and confirmed members, 1700 of the former and 1229 of the latter, therefore your committee would submit the following:

WHEREAS, It hath pleased Almighty God, who in his providence gave us this pure and consecrated man, to remove him from our midst to be with him in the church triumphant.

Resolved 1. That we render praise and thanksgiving to God for sparing this his servant to go in and out before Synod so long, having preached 61 years.

Resolved 2. That we bow in submission to the will of our Heavenly Father, in the removal of his servant.

Resolved 3. That we earnestly commend his example in preparing to enter the Gospel ministry, to all of our beneficiaries, (a) That he, like his Savior, worked with his hands to become useful; (b) That he regarded all help from Synod, in getting an education, as only a loan, which he scrupulously returned with interest; (c) That he was content to give his life to the cause of God in the Synod in which he was born.

Resolved 4. That we will ever cherish and hold in sacred remembrance all his labors of love as a minister of the Gospel, in our Synod, and in the entire church, both in preaching and writing.

Resolved 5. That we honor his memory for the chaste, pure, and useful life which he led; for his invincible will and unswerving devotion to the educational institutions of Synod, and his loyalty to the Bible and the Confessions of our Church; for his uncompromising opposition to fanaticism, error, and schism.

Resolved 6. That we extend to his family in their bereavement our sympathies, and invoke heaven's rich blessings upon them continually.

Resolved 7. That the Secretary be requested to send a copy of these resolutions to his bereaved family.

W. A. LUTZ,
G. D. BERNHEIM,
W. KIMBALL.

Jesse W. Miller, Esq., moved that Synod consider itself under obligations to Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., to the amount of one hundred dollars, the same being in addition to the one hundred appropriated last year, to be paid as soon as possible.

Synod adjourned to hear the address on Beneficence by Rev. H. A. Trexler.

◆

SEVENTH SESSION.

1.30 O'CLOCK, P. M.

Synod called to order. Prayer by Rev. J. Q. Wertz. Rev. W. S. Bowman, D. D., was excused from further attendance.

The Report of the Finance Committee was read by Mr. J. D. Heilig, and received and adopted.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON FINANCE.

We, your Committee on Finance, beg leave to report that we have carefully examined the Treasurer's report with vouchers, and find it correct.

We have received from congregations the following amounts:

PASTORS AND PASTORATES.	Synodical Treasury.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Church Extension.	Beneficiary Education.	Total.
Rev. B. S. Brown:						
Holy Trinity . . .	$ 12 00	$ 12 50	$ 5 00	$ 8 00	$ 7 00	$ 44 50
Albemarle	3 00	2 00	2 00	1 00	1 00	9 00
Prosperity.	3 00	1 50	1 00	1 50	1 00	8 00
Rev. W. Kimball:						
St. Luke's	1 24	1 24	1 24	1 24	1 24	6 20
Pilgrim's.	1 49	1 49	1 49	1 49	1 49	7 45
Rev. G. H. Cox:						
Organ	10 00	25 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	55 00
Ebenezer.	4 00	10 00	4 00	3 00	4 00	25 00
Rev. H. E. H. Sloop:						
St. Matthew's . .	3 00	2 60	1 00	1 00	1 00	8 60
Reformation . . .	4 00					4 00
Providence	2 00	1 00				3 00
Rev. W. H. Jeffcoat:						
Concordia	8 30					8 30
St. Luke's	18 42				91	19 33
Rev. J. D. Shealey:						
St. Andrew's	2 00	5 00	1 06	1 00	1 00	10 06
Mt. Hermon . . .	2 00	3 05	1 00	1 00	1 00	8 05
Cold Water. . . .	2 15					2 15
Rev. C. A. Brown:						
Union.	8 34	13 84	3 34	8 34	3 34	37 20
Christiana	4 44	7 34	6 44	2 44	2 44	23 10
Rev. H. M. Brown:						
Trinity.	4 00	5 00	4 00	1 00	2 50	16 50
Richland.	1 00	1 00	1 00	66	1 00	4 66
Zion.	50	50	25	25	50	2 00
St. Paul's.	2 00	4 00	3 00	86	1 00	10 86
Rev. W. A. Lutz:						
Augsburg.	2 00	2 00	10 00	2 00		16 00
Rev. W. S. Bowman:						
St. Mark's.	10 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	35 00
Rev. C. A. Rose:						
Bethel (Rowan). .	5 00	10 00	20 00	2 28	2 72	40 00
St. Paul's	5 00	15 00	26 38	8 50	5 12	60 00
Christ's	2 00	3 55	2 43	1 16	86	10 00
Rev. J. Q. Wertz:						
St. John's (Cab). .	15 75	17 40	15 00	5 00	15 00	68 15
Rev. C. A. Marks:						
Lutheran Chapel.	15 00	20 00	15 00	7 00	8 00	65 00
Centre Grove . . .	5 00		5 00	2 00	3 00	15 00
Rev. C. B. Miller:						
Macedonia	2 00	10 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	15 00

PASTORS AND PASTORATES.	Synodical Treasury.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Church Extension.	Beneficiary Education.	Total.
Rev. J. H. C. Fisher:						
Luther's.	$1 00	$ 50	$ 50	$ 50	$ 50	$ 3 00
Vacant.						
Frieden's.	5 00	10 00	5 00	2 50	2 50	25 00
Rev. H. K. Boldt:						
St. Paul's (Wil). .	10 00	35 00	10 00	10 00	10 00	75 00
Rev. H. A. Trexler:						
Shiloh	2 00	4 00	2 00	1 00		9 00
Bethany.	1 00	2 00	1 00	1 00		5 00
Nazareth.	2 50	5 00	3 00	3 50		14 00
Rev. V. R. Stickley:						
St. Enoch's. . . .	15 00	20 00	25 00	5 00	5 00	70 00
Trinity	5 00	10 00	15 00	2 50	2 50	35 00
Rev. V. Y. Boozer:						
Salem	5 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	25 00
Grace	2 30	4 80	2 30	2 30	2 30	14 00
Lebanon	2 00	1 55	1 00	1 00	1 00	6 55
Rev. W. P. Huddle:						
St. Matthew's . .	6 00	10 00	2 00	3 00	5 00	26 00
St. Peter's	3 70	5 15	3 70	3 70	2 95	19 20
Rev. C. B. King:						
St. John's (Sal.) .	15 00	10 00	10 00	10 00	15 40	60 40
Rev. M. G. Scherer:						
St. James.	10 00	20 00	20 00	15 00	10 00	75 00
Rev. C. C. Lyrely:						
Bethel (Stanley) .	5 00	7 00	5 00	3 00	3 00	23 00
Vacant.						
St. Michael's. . .	2 00	3 00	2 00	1 61	1 15	9 76
Amity.	1 50				1 50	3 00
Rev. G. D. Bernheim						
St. Matthew's (W).	2 00	2 00	2 00	2 00	2 00	10 00
Emmanuel	1 65					1 65
Total	$256 24	$340 01	$260 13	$144 33	$145 92	$1146 63

We have placed in the hands of the Treasurer the following amounts for the purposes herein named, and have his receipt for the same:

Synodical Treasury	$ 256 24
Home Missions	340 01
Foreign Missions	260 13
Church Extension	144 33

Beneficiary Education	145 92
	$1146 63

Most respectfully submitted,

JAS. D. HEILIG, Chm.
C. D. BARRINGER,
H. M. BROWN,
G. F. SCHAEFFER.

N. B.—Nothing received from the following congregations; St. Stephen's, Mt. Olive, Mt. Carmel, Bethany (Davidson), St. Paul's (Iredell), St. Mark's (China Grove), St. Jude.

The Report of Committee on Appropriations was read by Rev. C. A. Marks, and received and adopted.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON APPROPRIATIONS.

Your committee finds in the Treasury—

For Synodical Treasury	$256 24
For Home Missions	340 01
For Foreign Missions	260 13
For Church Extension	144 33
For Beneficiary Education	145 92

We recommend the following appropriations:

For Printing Minutes, 1894	$131 65
For Freight on same	6 25
To Rev. C. B. King, expenses as Secretary	6 95
To Rev. C. B. King, services as Secretary	15 00
To Rev. B. S. Brown, expenses as President	10 00
To Mr. I. F. Patterson, Treasurer, note for amount borrowed to pay financial agent of North Carolina College, 1893	78 40
Note due Treasurer, borrowed	98 00
To Rev. H. A. Trexler	90 00
To Rev. H. E. H. Sloop	45 00
To Rev. J. D. Shealey	60 00
To Rev. G. D. Bernheim	47 00
To Treasurer, borrowed for Beneficiary Education	50 00
To Executive Committee for Beneficiary Education	95 92
To Board of Church Extension	144 33

Respectfully submitted,

C. A. MARKS,
E. P. PARKER,
C. C. LYERLY,
W. L. KIMBALL,
COMMITTEE.

The Report of Special Committee appointed to recommend appropriations to the Home Missionaries for the ensuing year, was received for adoption by items.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE TO RECOMMEND APPROPRIATIONS FOR THE ENSUING YEAR TO OUR HOME MISSIONARIES.

Your committee, appointed to fix the amount to be paid to our various missionaries within the bounds of Synod for the ensuing year, would report the following:

1. To Rev. J. D. Shealy, pastor of St. Andrew's mission, Concord, N. C., $240.
2. To Rev. C. B. Miller, pastor of Burlington mission, $300.
3. To Rev. H. A. Trexler, pastor of Forsyth mission, $100.
4. We recommend that the appropriation to the Davie mission be discontinued.

Respectfully submitted,

C. A. ROSE,
J. Q. WERTZ,
H. C. McALLISTER.

Items 1, 2, 3, 4. Adopted. Report adopted as a whole.

TREASURER AUTHORIZED TO BORROW MONEY.

On motion of Rev. W. Kimball, it was resolved, that the Treasurer be authorized to borrow seven hundred and twenty-one dollars to cancel Synod's indebtedness to the Winston mission.

On motion of H. C. McAllister, Esq., it was resolved, that the Treasurer be authorized to borrow $39 to pay our financial agent of North Carolina College, for past year.

The consideration of the Report of Committee on Petitions was resumed, and item 15 adopted with the following resolutions, as presented by Rev. M. G. G. Scherer:

THE TROUBLE IN FRIEDEN'S CONGREGATION.

WHEREAS, The original cause of the division in the Frieden's Evangelical Lutheran congregation, and of the disability of a portion of that congregation for membership in the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, has been removed, and

WHEREAS, The portion of that congregation which has been loyal to Synod and its President is not fully organized, therefore be it

Resolved 1. That the President of Synod be instructed to hold divine service in Frieden's church at as early a day as possible, and to hold an election of officers for the congregation.

2. That it is the earnest desire and hope of this body that those who have disregarded the action of Synod, may become disposed to submit to its authority and abide by its decisions.

3. That both of the parties in that congregation be and are hereby counseled and exhorted to seek to heal their divisions in the spirit of meekness and Christian forbearance.

4. That Rev. C. B. Miller be requested to give such attention to that congregation as may be practicable, and that all other ministers of the North Carolina Synod be required to refrain from any interference with the work.

Report of Committee on Petitions and Letters was adopted as a whole.

Item 2d in Report of Committee on President's Report was adopted. Report of Committee on President's Report adopted as a whole. On motion of Rev. G. H. Cox the following resolution in regard to ST. MICHAEL'S PASTORATE was adopted :

Resolved, That St. Michael's and Amity churches be permitted to call a pastor independent of St. Paul's, and that St. Paul's be urged to settle with the former pastor at an early day, so as to resume its place in the pastorate.

The Committee on *Pastoral Districts* had nothing to report.

SPEAKERS ELECTED FOR NEXT SYNOD.

The following were elected SPEAKERS FOR NEXT YEAR : Address on Beneficiary Education, Rev. C. A. Rose, Principal ; Rev. H. M. Brown, Alternate. Address on Missions, Rev. W. A. Lutz, Principal ; Rev. C. C. Lyrely, Alternate. Address on Beneficence, Rev. J. Q. Wertz, Principal ; Rev. V. R. Stickley, Alternate. Ordination Sermon, Rev. K. Boldt, Principal ; Rev. W. Kimball, Alternate.

DELEGATES ELECTED TO SISTER SYNODS.

To the Southwestern Virginia Synod—Rev. C. A. Marks, Principal ; Rev. H. M. Brown, Alternate.

To the Tennessee Synod—Rev. J. Q. Wertz, Principal ; Rev. W. A. Lutz, Alternate.

To the Virginia Synod—Rev. W. S. Bowman, Principal; Rev. V. R. Stickley, Alternate.

To the South Carolina Synod—Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., Principal; Rev. V. Y. Boozer, Alternate.

THE CHURCH ORGAN AT LEXINGTON.

In regard to the church organ now at Lexington, N. C., and owned by the North Carolina Synod, the following was adopted:

Resolved, That the organ at Lexington, belonging to Synod, be loaned temporarily to St. Andrew's church, Concord, North Carolina.

On motion of Prof. J. P. Cook, the following RESOLUTION IN REGARD TO NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE AND HOLY TRINITY CHURCH was unanimously adopted:

Resolved, That the North Carolina Synod appropriate annually to the liquidation of the debt incurred in repairs on the buildings of North Carolina College a sum equal to the amount contributed by Holy Trinity church, Mt. Pleasant, North Carolina, to the Synod until said debt is paid.

MISSION POINTS REFERRED TO THE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

On motion, Greensboro, Statesville, Elkin, and Hopewell (Lexington already referred) were referred to the Executive Committee.

NEWBERNE.

On motion of Rev. W. A. Lutz, it was

Resolved, That Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., be requested to visit Newberne, North Carolina, as often as he can during the year, and preach and administer the Lord's Supper to the Lutherans living there; and report his work to Synod next year.

COMMITTEE ON EXAMINATION OF CANDIDATES.

The President appointed the following ministers on the Committee to Examine Candidates for Ordination, viz.:—Rev. W. S. Bowman, D. D., Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., Rev. M. G. G. Scherer, Rev. J. D. Shirey, and Rev. C. A. Rose.

Synod adjourned for a few minutes' meeting of the Ministerium (see Protocol of Minutes of the Ministerium).

Synod reassembled again for the regular business.

DELEGATES TO THE UNITED SYNOD.

The election by ballot of delegates to the fifth convention of the United Synod resulted as follows:

CLERICAL.

Principals.	*Alternates.*
Rev. M. G. G. Scherer,	Rev. V. R. Stickley,
“ C. A. Marks,	“ W. S. Bowman,
“ C. A. Rose,	“ C. A. Brown,
“ C. B. King,	“ W. Kimball,
“ B. S. Brown,	“ H. M. Brown,
“ J. Q. Wertz,	“ V. Y. Boozer,
“ Geo. H. Cox,	“ J. D. Shirey,
“ C. B. Miller.	“ C. L. T. Fisher.

LAY-DELEGATES.

Principals.	*Alternates.*
J. P. Cook,	Jesse W. Miller,
J. D. Heilig,	Dr. C. M. Pool,
I. F. Patterson,	Dr. M. L. Steavens,
C. H. Dulls,	F. B. Eaferd,
H. C. McAllister,	A. C. Mitchel,
J. A. Davidson,	P. A. Sloop,
S. H. Hearne,	C. L. Brown,
Dr. S. P. Wright.	Dr. L. M. Archey.

The Secretary was requested to have two thousand copies of the Minutes printed; and to devote one page of the Minutes to the advertisement of North Carolina College and Mont Amœna Female Seminary. See 2d and 3d cover pages.

RESOLUTION OF THANKS.

The following was unanimously adopted:

Resolved, That the thanks of this body be and are hereby tendered to the members and friends of St. Michael's congregation for the generous hospitality with which the Synod has been entertained.

TIME AND PLACE OF NEXT MEETING.

On motion, the time for holding the next annual convention of Synod was fixed for Thursday before the first Sunday in May, 1896. The invitation from St. James, Concord, asking for the next meeting of Synod, was accepted. The minutes for Monday's sessions were read and approved. There being no further business, Synod adjourned to meet at time and place above mentioned.

CHAS. B. KING, SECRETARY.

PAROCHIAL REPORT.

Index No. See line with cor. No. on page below.	Pastor's Name and Address.	Congregations, Names of.	PAROCHIAL.																
								LOSSES.			ACCESSIONS.						FINANCES.		
			Churches.	Stations.	Prayer Meetings.	Sts. for the Ministry.	Catechumens.	Death.	Certificate.	Other Losses.	Inft. Baptisms.	Ad't Baptisms.	Confirmations.	Certificate.	Restoration.	Communicant Membership.	Estimated Value of Church Property.	Indebtedness.	Local Expenses for all Objects.
1	Chas. B. King, Salisbury, N. C.	St. John's (Salisbury)	1	.	1	.	35	2	14	3	5	2	16	8	.	297	$14300 00	$ 614 50	$1322 77
2	J. Q. Wertz, Concord, N. C.	St. John's (Cabarrus)	1	.	1	.	47	2	5	.	10	.	26	.	.	355	7000 00	. . . .	577 00
3	Geo. H. Cox, Organ Church, N. C.	Organ	1	.	.	2	43	9	30	.	16	1	24	6	1	348	4000 00	. . . .	487 37
		Ebenezer	1	.	.	.	26	3	.	.	10	.	14	1	.	119	2000 00	. . . .	286 51
		Immanuel	1	.	.	.	32	.	.	.	2	.	.	16	.	16	. . . . .	. . . .	. . . .
4	H. A. Trexler, Rural Hall, N. C.	Shiloh	1	.	.	.	15	.	.	.	1	.	1	.	.	43	1500 00	. . . .	75 00
		Bethany	1	.	.	.	18	.	.	.	.	1	1	.	.	13	600 00	100 00	75 00
		Nazareth	1	.	1	.	20	1	.	.	5	2	3	.	.	102	2800 00	. . . .	200 00
5	Vacant	‡ Frieden's	1	.	.	.	.	3	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	150	5000 00	. . . .	. . . .
6	W. Kimball, China Grove, N. C.	St. Luke's	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	6	.	3	.	.	193	2500 00	. . . .	212 00
		Pilgrim	1	.	.	.	.	1	1	.	3	.	.	.	.	75	3000 00	. . . .	119 00
		Bethany	1	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	25	1200 00	. . . .	. . . .
7	H. M. Brown, Brick Church, N. C	Trinity	1	.	1	.	10	2	3	.	13	5	13	.	.	210	2500 00	. . . .	250 00
		Richland	1	.	.	.	.	.	1	.	1	1	4	.	.	47	1000 00	. . . .	105 00
		Zion (½)	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	30	. . . . .	. . . .	27 00
		St. Paul's	1	.	.	.	.	2	2	.	.	.	6	.	.	80	. . . . .	. . . .	80 00
8	C. A. Brown, Salisbury, N. C.	Union	1	.	.	.	25	3	2	.	17	.	7	3	.	253	6000 00	. . . .	232 00
		Christiana	1	.	.	.	30	1	1	.	11	.	6	1	.	125	1500 00	. . . .	224 72
9	C. C. Lyrely, Copal Grove, N. C.	Bethel	1	.	.	.	25	1	1	1	2	.	10	1	.	142	1600 00	. . . .	212 50
		St. Jude	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	23	.	23	500 00	. . . .	25 00
10	W. P. Huddle, Craven, N. C.	St. Peter's	1	.	.	.	50	.	2	.	15	2	15	3	.	192	2500 00	. . . .	226 45
		St. Matthew's	1	.	.	.	35	4	4	4	17	12	29	2	2	247	3500 00	. . . .	268 58
11	V. R. Stickley, Enochville, N. C	St. Enoch	1	.	.	1	30	2	7	.	20	1	11	5	.	367	5000 00	. . . .	960 00
		Trinity	1	.	.	.	.	4	4	.	11	.	8	.	.	91	1500 00	. . . .	265 00
12	* Vacant	St. Stephen's	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	151	1500 00	. . . .	. . . .
		Mt. Olive	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	153	1750 00	. . . .	. . . .
13	† H. E. H. Sloop, Mocksville, N. C.	Reformation	1	.	.	.	.	1	1	.	2	.	1	.	.	19	600 00	. . . .	5 00
		St. Matthew's	1	.	1	.	10	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	52	800 00	. . . .	129 65
		Providence	1	.	.	.	.	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	30	500 00	. . . .	3 62
14	V. Y. Boozer, Watsonville, N. C.	Grace	1	.	.	.	.	2	.	.	10	.	.	.	.	128	1200 00	. . . .	220 73
		Salem	1	.	.	.	.	1	.	.	2	.	1	3	.	149	2500 00	80 00	536 65
		Lebanon	1	.	.	.	.	1	.	.	.	.	5	1	.	16	1500 00	41 00	74 75
15	C. A. Marks, China Grove, N. C.	Lutheran Chapel	1	.	.	.	20	1	55	110	16	.	8	5	.	200	5000 00	. . . .	465 01
		Center Grove	1	.	.	.	14	1	5	.	6	.	.	1	.	107	1000 00	. . . .	262 82
		St. Mark's	1	.	1	.	.	.	.	.	4	.	3	69	.	72	1300 00	200 00	1172 39
16	B. S. Brown, Mt. Pleasant, N. C.	Holy Trinity	1	.	1	.	17	1	4	.	6	.	3	4	.	129	6000 00	300 00	950 00
		Albemarle	1	.	.	.	13	.	.	.	3	.	1	1	.	11	1000 00	. . . .	150 00
		Prosperity	1	.	.	.	11	.	.	.	6	.	3	.	.	64	1000 00	. . . .	150 00

* Report taken from the Minutes of 1894. † Entered pastorate July 8, 1894. ‡ Vacant for two years.

PAROCHIAL REPORT—Continued.

		SUNDAY-SCHOOLS.						BENEVOLENCE.									
						CONTRI'TIONS.											
Index Number.		Lutheran.	Union.	Officers and Te'c'rs.	Scholars.	For Support of School and Local Objects.	For Benevole'e.	Synodical Treas'y.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Church Extension.	Beneficiary Education.	Woman's Missionary Society.	Orphans' Home.	External Objects.	Total Benevolence.	Grand Total.
1		1	.	34	200	$ 164 35	$ 26 00	$15 00	$30 00	$10 00	$10 00	$15 40	$70 22	$21 00	$37 00	$208 62	$1531 39
2		1	.	24	248	32 00	7 00	15 00	19 40	15 00	5 00	15 00	54 00	4 76	...	128 16	705 16
3		1	.	17	150	30 25	2 57	10 00	53 68	13 84	5 00	16 01	45 50	2 45	150 30	296 78	784 15
		1	.	12	65	12 00	2 50	4 00	17 15	4 00	3 00	4 00	45 17	3 20	42 91	123 43	409 94
		1	.	18	160	14 80	...	1 65	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1 65	16 45
4		1	.	8	35	12 00	...	2 00	4 00	2 00	1 00	...	...	...	...	9 00	84 00
		1	.	8	50	12 00	...	1 00	2 00	1 00	1 00	...	...	...	...	5 00	80 00
		1	.	10	65	18 00	...	2 50	5 00	3 00	3 50	...	9 00	...	...	23 00	223 00
5		.	.	.	...	...	...	5 00	10 00	5 00	2 50	2 50	...	...	...	25 00	25 00
6		1	.	15	75	12 00	...	1 24	1 24	1 24	1 24	1 24	...	...	1 72	7 92	219 92
		.	1	15	185	7 00	...	1 49	1 49	1 49	1 49	1 49	...	...	4 56	12 01	131 01
		1	1	7	125	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
7		1	.	6	110	15 00	3 00	4 00	5 00	4 00	1 00	1 00	8 76	...	25 00	48 76	298 76
		1	.	5	60	12 00	...	1 00	1 00	1 00	66	1 00	...	...	15 00	19 66	129 66
		1	.	4	50	8 00	...	50	50	25	25	50	...	...	10 00	12 00	37 00
		.	1	5	46	10 00	...	2 00	4 00	3 00	86	1 00	...	...	7 00	17 86	97 86
8		1	.	20	151	34 16	2 00	8 34	13 84	3 34	8 34	3 34	32 30	2 36	19 21	91 07	323 07
		1	.	21	118	39 72	6 20	4 44	6 44	6 44	2 44	2 44	20 66	2 11	2 90	47 87	272 59
9		1	.	13	88	17 50	...	5 00	7 00	5 00	3 00	3 00	...	...	...	23 00	235 50
		.	.	.	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	25 00
10		1	.	19	132	19 20	...	3 70	14 41	3 70	3 70	2 95	26 75	...	2 60	57 81	284 26
		1	.	15	207	23 85	1 09	6 00	17 50	2 00	3 00	5 00	13 41	3 00	1 50	51 41	319 99
11		1	.	17	258	50 00	...	15 00	20 00	25 00	5 00	5 00	58 00	3 30	10 00	141 30	1101 30
		1	.	12	75	20 00	...	5 00	10 00	15 80	2 50	2 50	25 04	...	2 00	62 84	327 84
12		1	.	13	96	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
		1	.	16	76	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
13		1	.	4	65	1 00	...	4 00	2 05	...	...	...	...	...	...	6 05	11 05
		1	.	13	69	4 65	...	3 00	4 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	...	...	...	10 00	139 65
		1	.	6	33	3 62	...	2 00	2 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	...	...	...	7 00	10 62
14		1	.	18	125	8 30	...	2 30	8 55	2 30	2 30	2 30	19 41	...	1 25	38 41	259 14
		1	.	16	114	8 30	...	5 00	8 60	5 00	5 00	5 00	25 87	...	1 80	56 27	592 91
		1	.	3	40	4 25	...	2 00	2 65	1 00	1 00	1 00	...	...	60	8 25	83 00
15		1	.	18	100	75 58	7 00	15 00	46 21	15 00	7 00	8 00	40 00	7 47	59 79	198 47	463 48
		1	.	10	62	9 82	4 24	5 00	14 31	5 00	2 00	3 00	20 00	5 50	2 72	57 53	320 35
		1	.	20	195	39 06	...	...	...	...	...	...	40 08	4 18	...	44 26	1216 65
16		1	.	25	166	70 00	...	12 00	20 00	5 00	8 00	7 00	80 00	...	13 00	145 00	1095 00
		1	.	10	40	12 00	...	3 00	2 00	2 00	1 00	1 00	...	...	3 00	12 00	162 00
		1	.	12	60	6 00	...	...	2 00	2 00	2 00	2 00	...	...	2 00	10 00	160 00

PAROCHIAL REPORT.—Continued.

Index No. See line with cor. No. on page below.	Pastor's Name and Address.	Congregations, Names of.	PAROCHIAL.																
								LOSSES.			ACCESSIONS.						FINANCES.		
			Churches.	Stations.	Prayer Meetings.	Sts. for the Ministry	Catechumens.	Death.	Certificate.	Other Losses.	Inft. Baptism.	Adult Baptism.	Confirmations.	Certificate.	Restoration.	Communicant Membership.	Estimated Value of Church Property.	Indebtedness.	Local Expenses for All Objects.
17	C. A. Rose, Zeb, N. C.	Bethel	1	.	.	1	.	.	1	.	3	.	11	.	.	130	$2500 00	$50 00	$325 00
		St. Paul's	1	.	.	.	.	2	6	.	11	.	11	.	.	250	4000 00	. . . .	330 00
		Christ's	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	25	600 00	. . . .	100 00
18	* Vacant	St. Michael's	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	295	3000 00	. . . .	. . . .
		St. Paul's	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	70	800 00	. . . .	. . . .
		Amity	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	65	1800 00	. . . .	. . . .
19	C. B. Miller, Burlington, N. C.	Macedonia	1	.	.	.	21	.	.	.	5	1	6	4	.	91	3200 00	350 00	1000 00
20	M. G. G. Scherer, Concord, N. C.	St. James	1	.	1	.	40	2	2	.	2	.	3	5	.	202	13000 00	1500 00	1001 00
21	W. S. Bowman, Charlotte, N. C.	St. Mark's	1	.	2	.	2	1	.	2	8	.	3	5	.	130	25000 00	. . . .	1800 00
22	Vacant	Mt. Carmel	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	28	. . . . .	. . . .	. . . .
23	K. Boldt, Wilmington, N. C.	St. Paul's	1	.	.	.	24	4	3	.	12	.	13	7	.	350	25000 00	2700 00	2053 25
24	J. D. Shealy, Concord, N. C.	Cold Water	1	.	.	.	13	2	1	.	1	.	7	1	.	34	1500 00	. . . .	57 00
		Mt. Hermon	1	.	.	.	10	.	2	.	3	.	9	.	.	48	1500 00	. . . .	65 00
		St. Andrew's	1	.	1	.	17	.	.	.	.	.	14	19	.	51	. . . . .	. . . .	95 00
25	H. W. Jeffcoat, Saw, N. C.	St. Luke's	1	.	.	.	.	2	4	.	5	.	5	1	.	79	5000 00	. . . .	210 00
		Concordia	1	.	.	.	28	.	.	.	13	.	3	.	2	167	3500 00	235 00	492 00
26	J. H. C. Fisher, Mt. Pleasant, N. C.	Luther's	1	.	.	.	12	4	21	.	2	3	4	.	.	79	500 00	. . . .	70 00
27	W. A. Lutz, Winston, N. C.	Augsburg	1	.	1	1	18	1	1	11	15	1	12	9	.	110	10000 00	1500 00	478 90
28	G. D. Bernheim, Wilmington, N. C.	St. Matthew's	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	2	3	1	3	.	3	49	5000 00	1850 00	950 00
29	Totals for 1895	. . . .	57	1	12	5	711	67	183	133	303	31	326	204	8	7077	$201050 00	$9516 50	$19378 67
30	Totals for 1894	. . . .	52½	2	10	10	663	86	76	30	269	41	378	109	13	7116	184500 00	7011 50	21727 17
31	Increase	. . . .	4½	.	2		48	.	107	103	34	.	.	95	.	. .	16550 00	2505 00	. . . .
32	Decrease	. . . .	. . .	1	.	5	.	19	.	.	.	10	52	.	5	39	. . . . .	. . . .	2348 50

* Report taken from the Minutes of 1894.

PAROCHIAL REPORT—Continued.

Index Number.		SUNDAY-SCHOOL.						BENEVOLENCE.									
		Lutheran.	Union.	OfficersandTe'c'rs.	Scholars.	CONTRI'TIONS For Support of School and Local Objects.	CONTRI'TIONS ForBenevole'e.	Synodical Treas'y.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Church Extension.	Beneficiary Education.	Woman's Missionary Society.	Orphans' Home.	External Objects.	Total Benevolence.	Grand Total.
17	. . . .	1	.	13	125	$50 00	. . .	$ 5 00	$ 20 00	$ 20 00	$ 2 28	$ 2 72	$ 20 00	. . .	. . . .	$ 70 00	$ 395 00
		1	.	20	200	60 00	. . .	5 00	26 00	26 38	8 50	5 12	. . .	. . .	. . . .	71 00	401 00
		1	.	10	75	15 00	. . .	2 00	3 55	2 43	1 16	86	. . .	. . .	. . . .	10 00	110 00
18	. . . .	.	.	.	. .	. . . .	. . .	9 76	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . .	9 76	9 76
		.	.	.	. .	. . . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .
		.	.	.	. .	. . . .	. . .	3 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . .	3 00	3 00
19	. . . .	1	.	8	100	75 00	4 00	2 00	10 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	. . .	$ 8 00	. . . .	23 00	1192 00
20	. . . .	1	.	15	111	70 00	. . .	10 00	20 00	20 00	15 00	10 00	5 00	. . .	. . . .	80 00	1081 00
21	. . . .	1	.	14	92	88 29	. . .	10 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	29 35	. . .	. . . .	64 35	1864 35
22	. . . .	.	.	.	. .	. . . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .
23	. . . .	1	.	21	178	333 04	. . .	20 00	133 50	25 00	5 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	$ 109 20	317 95	2371 20
24	. . . .	1	.	7	28	. . . .	. . .	2 15	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	1 70	3 85	60 85
		1	.	.	. .	. . . .	. . .	2 00	3 05	1 00	1 00	1 00	. . .	. . .	70	8 75	68 75
		.	1	14	106	. . . .	. . .	2 00	5 00	1 06	1 00	1 00	. . .	. . .	2 08	12 14	107 14
25	. . . .	1	.	10	60	11 00	. . .	19 27	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	33 50	. . .	. . . .	52 77	263 27
		1	.	10	. .	44 84	. . .	8 25	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	15 01	. . .	. . . .	23 26	515 26
26	. . . .	1	.	9	30	5 00	3 00	1 00	1 00	. . .	. . .	1 00	. . .	. . .	. . . .	3 00	73 00
27	. . . .	1	.	12	86	31 95	57 50	2 00	11 86	10 00	2 00	2 00	126 00	8 00	85 00	246 86	725 76
28	. . . .	1	.	8	40	40 00	5 00	2 00	2 00	2 00	2 00	2 00	. . .	. . .	. . . .	10 00	1005 00
29	1895	48	4	660	5125	$1630 53	131 10	$272 59	$601 98	$279 27	$138 72	$146 37	$863 03	$75 33	$ 614 54	$3017 08	$22423 04
30	1894	50	3	663	4834	1548 02	203 43	246 60	681 61	274 72	123 45	239 16	724 15	60 17	421 54	2957 82	24699 78
31	Increase	. .	1	.	291	82 51	. . .	25 99	. . .	4 55	15 27	. . .	138 88	15 16	193 00	59 26	. . . .
32	Decrease	2	.	3	. .	. . . . .	72 33	. . .	79 63	. . .	. . .	92 79	. . .	. . .	. . . .	. . . .	2276 74

PASTORS.	Churches and Pastorates.	County.	Number of Adult Members.	Number of Male Members.	Number of Female Members.
Chas. B. King	St. John's (Salis'y)	Rowan	297	115	181
J. Q. Wertz	St. John's (Cab'rus)	Cabarrus	355	148	207
Geo. H. Cox	Organ	Rowan	348	160	188
	Ebenezer	Rowan	119	62	57
	Immanuel	Rowan	16	8	8
H. A. Trexler	Shiloh	Forsyth	43	16	27
	Bethany	Stokes	13	5	8
	Nazareth	Forsyth	102	65	37
Vacant	Frieden's	Guilford	150	. .	. .
W. Kimball	St. Luke's	Davidson	193	91	102
	Pilgrim	Davidson	75	34	39
	Bethany	Davidson	25	10	15
H. M. Brown	Trinity	Guilford	210	100	110
	Richland	Randolph	47	18	29
	Zion (½)	Guilford	30	12	18
	St. Paul's	Alamance	80	38	42
C. A. Brown	Union	Rowan	253	97	156
	Christiana	Rowan	125	57	68
C. C. Lyrely	Bethel	Stanly	142	71	71
	St. Jude	Stanly	23	11	12
W. P. Huddle	St. Peter's	Rowan	192	88	104
	St. Matthew's	Rowan	247	100	147
V. R. Stickley	St. Enoch	Rowan	367	. .	. .
	Trinity	Cabarrus	91	42	49
Vacant	St. Stephen's	Cabarrus	151	66	85
	Mt. Olive	Cabarrus	153	69	84
H. E. H. Sloop	Reformation	Davie	19	12	7
	St. Matthew's	Davie	52	22	31
	Providence	Rowan	30	11	19
V. Y. Boozer	Grace	Rowan	128	55	73
	Salem	Rowan	149	69	80
	Lebanon	Rowan	16	7	9
C. A. Marks	Lutheran Chapel	Rowan	200	90	110
	Centre Grove	Cabarrus	107	54	53
	St. Mark's	Rowan	72	30	42
B. S. Brown	Holy Trinity	Cabarrus	129	. .	. .
	Albemarle	Cabarrus	11	5	6
	Prosperity	Cabarrus	64	22	42
C. A. Rose	Bethel	Rowan	130	58	72
	St. Paul's	Rowan	250	120	130
	Christ's	Rowan	25	. .	. .
Vacant	St. Michael's	Iredell	295	. .	. .
	St. Paul's	Iredell	70	. .	. .
	Amity	Iredell	65	. .	. .
Chas. B. Miller	Macedonia	Alamance	91	32	59
M. G. G. Scherer	St. James	Cabarrus	202	80	122
W. S. Bowman	St. Mark's	Mecklenberg	130	42	66
Vacant	Mt. Carmel	Cabarrus	28	. .	. .
K. Boldt	St. Paul's	New Hanover	350	169	181
J. D. Shealy	St. Andrew's	Cabarrus	51	19	30
	Mt. Hermon	Cabarrus	48	28	20
	Cold Water	Cabarrus	34	14	20
H. W. Jeffcoat	St. Luke's	Rowan	79	33	46
	Concordia	Rowan	167	74	93
J. H. C. Fisher	Luther's	Rowan	79	26	53
W. A. Lutz	Augsburg	Forsyth	110	50	60
G. D. Bernheim	St. Matthew's	New Hanover	49	22	27
24 Pastors	57	Totals for 1895	7077	. .	. .
4 Vacancies		Totals for 1894	7116	. .	. .
		Increase	. .	. .	. .
		Decrease	39	. .	. .

ROCHIAL TABLE.

Number of Non-resident Members.	Number of Organized Congregations without Church Build'gs.	Pastor's Salary per Year.	Seating Capacity.	When First Organized.	SUNDAY-SCHOOL.									
					Officers.	Teachers.	Scholars.	Total in School.	Months Held.	Copies of S. S. Papers taken.	Lesson Leaves and Books taken.	Volumes in Library.	Church Members in Sunday-school.	Paid for Missions Last Year.
48	. . .	$ 900 00	350	1767	6	28	200	234	12	. .	. .	300	80	$ 26 00
90	. . .	500 00	650	1771	9	15	248	272	12	35	275	295	105	7 00
25	. . .	316 66⅔	500	1770	5	12	150	167	9	20	120	200	90	2 57
5	. . .	183 33⅓	400	1868	4	8	65	77	9	. .	70	150	40	2 50
. .	1	50 00	. . .	1895	4	14	160	178	12	. .	150	75	50	. . .
. .	. . .	. . . .	350	1777	4	4	35	43	9	11	20	12	20	. . .
. .	. . .	. . . .	350	1889	4	4	50	58	9	4	16	12	8	. . .
15	. . .	. . . .	400	1785	4	6	65	75	12	6	12	20	30	. . .
. .	. . .	. . . .	400	1791	.	.	. .	. .	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
. .	25	200 00	600	. .	5	10	75	90	12	. .	40	. .	. .	. . .
. .	. . .	100 00	700	. .	5	10	185	200	9	. .	. .	. .		. . .
.	. . .	. . . .	. . .	. .	7	5	125	137	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
35	. . .	235 00	500	. . .	3	4	203	210	12	. .	100	. .	75	. . .
11	. . .	90 00	300	1791	3	3	50	56	9	. .	40	. .	21	. . .
2	. . .	25 00	300	. .	2	3	45	50	9	. .	30	. .	19	. . .
9	. . .	50 00	250	. .	2	3	46	51	12	. .	25	. .	15	. . .
15	. . .	220 00	500	. .	5	15	151	171	9	. .	150	50	. .	. . .
5	. . .	180 00	500	1871	6	15	118	131	9	. .	110	30	61	. . .
14	. . .	200 00	400	1806	5	8	88	101	12	. .	86	. .	102	. . .
. .	. . .	30 00	350	1894	.	.	. .	. .	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
6	. . .	212 50	400	1832	7	12	132	151	12	. .	45	200	55	. . .
34	. . .	212 50	400	1838	5	10	207	222	9	23	71	75	90	. . .
. .	. . .	300 00	800	1837	5	16	258	279	12	24	146	200	. .	. . .
. .	. . .	200 00	300	1857	5	7	75	87	9	24	30	150	. .	. . .
. .	. . .	300 00	400	1837	4	9	96	109	9	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
. .	. . .	250 00	500	1878	6	10	76	92	12	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
4	. . .	50 00	500	1871	4	4	65	69	6	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
6	. . .	52 50	500	1847	5	7	69	82	9	. .	45	60	24	6 27
9	. . .	35 00	300	1872	3	3	35	35	9	. .	24	. .	13	. . .
25	. . .	175 00	400	1880	8	10	125	143	6	14	66	375	42	. . .
18	. . .	225 00	400	1850	5	11	114	130	9	13	75	. .	60	. . .
. .	. . .	50 00	350	1893	3	3	40	46	9	. .	45	. .	. .	. . .
. .	. . .	250 00	600	1780	18	.	100	118	9	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
. .	. . .	200 00	450	1876	10	.	65	75	9	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
. .	. . .	200 00	300	1895	20	.	195	215	12	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
. .	. . .	340 00	600	1871	3	22	166	191	12	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
. .	. . .	120 00	250	1880	2	8	40	50	12	. .	50	. .	14	. . .
. .	. . .	120 00	300	1881	3	9	60	72	9	. .	70	. .	30	. . .
12	. . .	250 00	400	1840	4	9	125	134	9	. .	120	. .	. .	. . .
20	. . .	250 00	500	1831	5	15	200	220	9	. .	175	. .	. .	. . .
. .	. . .	85 00	250	1868	4	6	75	85	9	.	. .	. .	. .	. . .
. .	. . .	. . . .	. . .	. .	.	.	. .	. .	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
. .	. . .	. . . .	. . .	. .	.	.	. .	. .	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
. .	. . .	. . . .	. . .	. .	.	.	. .	. .	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
6	. . .	550 00	300	. .	3	5	100	108	12	. .	110	. .	36	. . .
21	. . .	600 00	400	1841	4	11	111	126	12	. .	. .	250	60	. . .
23	. . .	900 00	400	. .	4	10	92	106	12	90	98	250	. .	. . .
. .	. . .	. . . .	300	1856	.	.	. .	. .	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .
. .	. . .	1200 00	400	1858	7	15	178	196	12	125	*65	. .	195	. . .
. .	. . .	600 00	300	1893	2	12	106	120	12	. .	125	. .	55	. . .
7	. . .		250	1881	2	5	28	35	9	. .	50	. .	20	. . .
26	. . .		250	1881	4	2	37	43	12	. .	36	. .	16	. . .
11	. . .	200 00	450	1870	3	7	60	70	12	. .	50	75	20	. . .
32	. . .	180 00	500	1882	4	8	117	129	12	. .	79	. .	. .	. . .
. .	. . .	65 00	250	. .	4	5	30	39	9	. .	40	. .	52	. . .
19	. . .	900 00	400	1891	4	10	86	100	12	35	87	260	40	10 00
5	. . .	750 00	300	1892	4	6	40	48	12	40	20	25	15	1 25
. .	. . .	. . . .	. . .	. .	257	434	5362	6026	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	$ 55 59
. .	. . .	. . . .	. . .	. .	239	455	5063	5757	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	211 51
. .	. . .	. . . .	. . .	. .	18	.	299	269	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
. .	. . .	. . . .	. . .	. .	.	21	. .	. .	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	155 92

*Books, 70; Luther's Catechism used by the whole school.

TABLE OF COMPARATIVE BENEFICENCE.

Rank according to Average Contribution.	CONGREGATIONS.	Total Beneficence.	Number of Members.	Average Contribution per Member.	RESPONSES TO APPORTIONMENT.			
					Apportio'd in 1894.	Paid in 1895.	Excess.	Deficit.
1	Augsburg (Winston Mission)	$ 246 86	110	$2 24	$ 10	$ 16 00	$ 6 00	...
2	Holy Trinity	145 00	129	1 12	40	52 00	12 00	...
3	Albemarle	12 00	11	1 09	9	9 00	...	...
4	Ebenezer	123 43	119	1 04	25	25 00	...	...
5	Lutheran Chapel	198 47	200	99	65	65 00	...	...
6	St. Paul's (Wilmington)	317 95	350	91	135	75 00	...	$ 60 00
7	Organ	296 78	348	85	55	55 00	...	...
8	St. John's (Salisbury)	208 62	297	70	85	60 40	...	24 60
9	Trinity (Cabarrus)	62 84	91	69	35	35 00	...	...
10	St. Luke's (Rowan)	52 77	79	67	25	20 18	...	4 82
11	St. Mark's (China Grove)	44 26	72	61	...	...	...	...
12	Bethel (Rowan)	70 00	130	54	40	40 00	...	...
13	Center Grove	57 53	107	54	25	25 00	...	...
14	Lebanon	8 25	16	51	8	6 55	...	1 45
15	St. Mark's	64 35	130	50	35	35 00	...	...
16	Richland	19 66	47	41	12	4 66	...	7 34
17	Zion	12 00	30	40	8	2 00	...	6 00
18	Christ's	10 00	25	40	10	10 00	...	...
19	St. James's	80 00	202	40	75	75 00	...	...
20	St. Enoch	141 30	367	39	65	65 00	...	...
21	Bethany (Stokes)	5 00	13	38	5	5 00	...	...
22	Christiana	47 87	125	38	25	22 50	...	2 50
23	Salem	56 27	149	38	25	25 00	...	...
24	St. John's (Cabarrus)	128 16	355	36	90	68 15	...	21 85
25	Union	91 07	253	36	45	37 20	...	7 80
26	Reformation	6 05	19	32	15	6 05	...	8 95
27	St. Peter's	57 81	192	30	26	31 56	5 56	...
28	Grace	38 41	128	30	30	14 00	...	16 00
29	St. Paul's (Rowan)	71 00	250	28	50	60 00	10 00	...
30	Macedonia	23 00	91	25	10	15 00	5 00	...
31	St. Andrew's	12 14	51	24	10	10 00	...	...
32	Providence	7 00	30	23	10	7 00	...	3 00
33	Trinity (Guilford)	48 76	210	23	30	16 50	...	13 50
34	Nazareth	23 00	102	23	14	14 00	...	...
35	St. Paul's (Alamance)	17 86	80	22	25	10 86	...	14 14
36	Shiloh	9 00	43	21	9	9 00	...	...
37	St. Matthew's (Rowan)	51 41	247	21	26	33 50	7 50	...
38	St. Matthew's (Wilmington)	10 00	49	20	10	10 00	...	...
39	St. Matthew's (Davie)	10 00	52	19	12	10 00	...	2 00
40	Mt. Hermon	8 75	48	18	19	8 05	...	10 95
41	Frieden's	25 00	150	17	50	25 00	...	25 00
42	Bethel (Stanley)	23 00	142	16	23	23 00	...	...
43	Pilgrim	12 01	75	16	18	7 45	...	10 55
44	Prosperity	10 00	64	16	15	7 50	...	7 50
45	Concordia	23 26	167	14	20	8 30	...	11 70
46	Cold Water	3 85	34	11	19	2 50	...	16 50
47	Amity	3 00	65	5	8	3 00	...	5 00
48	St. Luke's (Davidson)	7 82	193	5	30	6 20	...	23 80
49	Luther's	3 00	79	4	14	3 00	...	11 00
50	St. Michael's	9 76	295	3	45	9 76	...	35 24
51	Mt. Carmel	...	28	...	...	...	...	...
52	St. Stephen's	...	151	...	...	...	...	...
53	Mt. Olive	...	153	...	...	...	...	...
54	Bethany (Davidson)	...	25	...	...	...	...	...
55	St. Paul's (Iredell)	...	70	...	...	...	...	...
56	Emmanuel	...	16	...	...	1 65	1 65	...
57	St. Jude	...	23	...	...	...	...	...
	Totals	$3014 33	7077	$ .43	$1490	$1186 52	...	$303 48

DIVINE SERVICES.

Thursday, 11 A. M.—Synodical sermon by Rev. B. S. Brown. Rom. 12: 1, 2.

Friday, 11 A. M.—Beneficiary Education by Rev. M. G. G. Scherer. Matt. 9: 37, 38.

Saturday, 11 A. M.—Missions by Rev. L. K. Probst.

Sunday, 11 A. M.—Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D. Rom. 5: 24, 26.

Sunday, 2.30 P. M.—Rev. G. H. Cox. Jas. 4 : 14.

Sunday, 8 P. M.—Rev. C. A. Brown.

Monday, 11 A. M.—Beneficence by Rev. H. A. Trexler.

AT OTHER CHURCHES.

Sunday, 11 A. M.—At Amity, Rev. C. A. Rose.

Sunday, 8 P. M.—At Amity, Rev. H. M. Brown.

Sunday, 4 P. M.—At Presbyterian church, Rev. W. P. Huddle.

Sunday, 11 A. M.—At Methodist church, Rev. C. A. Marks.

Sunday, 11 A. M. and 7 P. M.—St. Mark's, Charlotte, Rev. Chas. B. Miller.

MINUTES OF THE MINISTERIUM.

ST. MICHAEL'S CHURCH,
MAY 4TH, 1895.

The Ministerium was opened with prayer by Rev. W. R. Ketchie. On motion of Rev. Geo. H. Cox, the following resolutions were adopted, viz.:

Resolved, That our Ministerium has heard with regret of the illness of our brother, B. H. W. Runge, and hereby express our love and sympathy for him in his affliction, praying that the blessings of the Lord our God may rest upon him, and that he may soon be restored to his wonted health, and that the committee appointed to ordain him shall perform their duty whenever in their judgment it is prudent to do so.

Resolved, That Mr. C. T. Wagoner, one of our beneficiaries at North Carolina College, be informed that we cannot give him any more aid at present.

(For other business transacted by the Ministerium, see the Protocol.) Ministerium adjourned with the benediction.

B. S. BROWN, PRESIDENT.

C. B. KING, SECRETARY.

MINUTES

OF THE

CALLED SESSION

OF THE

NORTH CAROLINA SYNOD.

According to appointment, and a lawful notice given by the President, the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina met in Called Session, Thursday morning at 9 o'clock, August 23, 1894, in Bethel Evangelical Lutheran church, Rowan county, North Carolina, Rev. C. A. Rose, pastor.

FIRST SESSION.

Synod was opened in the regular form by the President, Rev. B. S. Brown. The following ministers and lay-delegates responded to the roll call:

ROLL.

Ministers.	*Lay-Delegates.*
Rev. W. S. Bowman, D. D	H. F. Swicegood.
" J. D. Shirey	H. H. Swicegood.
" Geo. H. Cox	Henry Farmer.
" V. R. Stickley	E. T. Goodman.
" C. A. Marks	J. M. Eddleman.
" W. A. Lutz	Geo. E. Ritchie, Esq.
" B. S. Brown	A. M. Cruse.
" J. Q. Wertz	Wm. H. Blume.
" C. A. Rose	J. D. Heilig.
" M. G. G. Scherer	T. M. Kerns.
" C. B. King	Jesse W. Miller, Esq.
" C. B. Miller	D. D. Barrier.
" W. P. Huddle	Jno. Lingle.
" C. A. Brown	
" J. H. C. Fisher	
" R. L. Bame	
" W. Kimball	

Revs. K. Boldt and C. L. T. Fisher and Mr. H. A. Kluppelberger were excused from attendance. No letters of excuse were received from the other members of Synod who were absent.

On motion, the Synod took up the items named in the call for this Special Session of Synod, viz.:

1. To examine those candidates for the ministry who have received calls to pastorates in the Synod of North Carolina since the last meeting of Synod, and to ordain such of them as may be found qualified for ordination.

2. To transact business pertaining to the interests of Frieden's Evangelical Lutheran church, Guilford county, North Carolina.

The Synod took up for consideration the 2d item of business first, viz.: the transaction of business pertaining to Frieden's church. Rev. B. S. Brown, President of Synod, presented and read a lengthy paper setting forth the condition of affairs at Frieden's church, and his ruling in the matter.

On motion, the Synod resolved itself into a committee of the whole to consider the papers offered by President Brown, with a view of investigating the trouble at Frieden's and reporting suitable action to the Synod. After some explanation and discussion, the committee offered the following report:

REPORT OF COMMITTEE.

Your committee of the Synod of the whole, appointed to consider the papers of Rev. B. S. Brown, pertaining to the interests of Frieden's Evangelical Lutheran church, Guilford county, North Carolina, beg leave to report the following action:

Resolved, That this committee recommend to Synod the approval and endorsement of the actions and rulings of the President of Synod in the case of Frieden's Evangelical Lutheran congregation.

(Signed) V. R. STICKLEY, CHAIRMAN.

The above report was received and unanimously adopted.

Synod adjourned with prayer by Rev. V. R. Stickley to meet at 1.30 p. m.

SECOND SESSION.

2 O'CLOCK, P. M.

Synod was opened with prayer by Rev. R. L. Bame.

Report of the Ministerium on candidates for ordination was received.

REPORT.

In conformity to the constitution of Synod, we the officers of the Ministerium recommend candidates Messrs. H. E. H. Sloop, V. Y. Boozer, and H. W. Jeffcoat for ordination to the holy office of the Gospel ministry in the Evangelical Lutheran church.

(Signed) B. S. BROWN, PRESIDENT.
C. B. KING, SECRETARY.

The report from the Ministerium was adopted by Synod, and candidates Messrs. H. E. H. Sloop, V. Y. Boozer, and H. W. Jeffcoat were solemnly and publicly ordained by the ministers of Synod in Bethel Evangelical Lutheran church, Rev. J. D. Shirey preaching the Ordination Sermon.

The Secretary was instructed to send an official report of Synod's action in reference to Frieden's church to the chairman of the congregation, Mr. J. B. Summers.

The following resolution of thanks was adopted:

Resolved, That a vote of thanks is hereby tendered to the pastor of Bethel church, the members of the congregation, and friends for their hospitality in entertaining Synod.

Synod adjourned with prayer by Rev. W. Kimball.

C. B. KING, SECRETARY.

MINUTES OF THE MINISTERIUM

AT THE

CALLED SESSION OF SYNOD,

HELD IN

BETHEL E. L. CHURCH, ROWAN CO., N. C.,

AUGUST 23, 1894.

The Ministerium was called to order by the President of Synod. Prayer by Rev. Geo. H. Cox.

The Committee on Examination of Candidates for the Ministry made the following report.

REPORT OF EXAMINING COMMITTEE.

The Examining Committee ask leave to report that they have examined Mr. H. E. H. Sloop, a graduate of the Theological Seminary at Gettysburg, and Messrs. V. Y. Boozer and H. W. Jeffcoat, graduates of the Theological Seminary of the United Synod at Newberry, and hereby recommend them for ordination; they having received and accepted calls to churches in the bounds of this Synod.

W. S. BOWMAN,
M. G. G. SCHERER,
C. A. ROSE.

The report was received, and the Ministerium proceeded to ballot separately for the candidates as recommended. All three of the candidates were endorsed by the Ministerium and recommended to Synod for ordination.

Ministerium adjourned with the benediction.

C. B. KING, *Secretary*.

STANDING RESOLUTIONS OF SYNOD.

1. *Resolved*, That this Synod recommends to the Church Councils the propriety of adopting the plan of collecting Pastor's Salary by assessment.

2. *Resolved*, That in accordance with the Church Discipline, Chapter VI., Section 3, the Church Councils be instructed to require every member of the Church, to contribute to the support of the Gospel, except such as in their judgment are too poor to do so.

3. *Resolved*, That no charge in connection with this Synod shall call a pastor until it has made a satisfactory settlement with the former pastor as to salary.

4. *Resolved*, That when a retiring pastor shall notify the President of Synod, that the charge which he is vacating has not made satisfactory settlement with him, the President shall at once notify said charge that they cannot call a pastor until they have complied with third resolution of Standing Resolutions, and that if the retiring pastor fails to notify the President of the charge's indebtedness to him, he waives all protection under this resolution.

5. *Resolved*, That the courteous recognition of the presence of Ministers, not of the Lutheran Church, be taken by recording their names in the Minutes as having been in attendance upon the sessions of this Body.

6. *Resolved*, That we recommend a Certificate be given in each case when a Pastor administers the Sacrament of Baptism or the rite of Confirmation.

7. *Resolved*, That any young man receiving aid from this Synod shall execute a bond to the Treasurer to pay back in full to Synod, with interest, the amounts as severally received by him during the prosecution of his studies; in the event he voluntarily abandons the active work of the ministry, is deposed or unites with another denomination, before the expiration of seven years' faithful service—such seven years' faithful service as a Lutheran minister to be considered a canceling of his bonds.

8. *Resolved*, That as there is a lack of system in the reports, and that as no report whatever concerning the state or growth of piety, in any of our institutions, has been submitted to the committee, and as it is the duty of no one specially to do so, and as system in all things lightens the burdens of work and economizes time, your committee would recommend that hereafter the following order should be observed in reporting: 1. Attendance upon the various means of grace,

such as public worship, the attention paid thereto, and observance of the Sacrament of Baptism and the Lord's Supper. 2. Giving the number in the increase of membership by confirmation, from other churches, and by restoration, as well as loss in membership, the condition of the Sunday-school and catechetical class. 3. The increase or decrease in financial contributions for benevolent objects and to church purposes. 4. Items of special signification or miscellaneous matter, as special services held, questions on church troubles, etc. 5. Growth or decline of spiritual life and indications of piety. 6. That the President of each of our institutions be required to report to Synod on the religious condition of the students in our schools of learning.

9. *Resolved*, That the Recording Secretary be authorized to award the contract for printing the Minutes of each Synod before the assembling of Synod.

10. *Resolved*, That we hereby endorse the plans and constitutions used in the organization of Children's Societies and Woman's Societies.

11. *Resolved*, That we recommend the plans and constitution thus used, to our pastors and people where organizations have not yet been affected.

12. *Resolved*, That applicants to the Executive Committee, or to the Ministerium of Synod, for aid in preparing for the ministry, in addition to requirements in by-laws 17 and 18 (see Constitution, p. 40) shall comply with the following:

Each such applicant shall present in writing, signed by the last pastor and the officers of the church where he has held his membership, or has been a regular worshiper, the following:

TESTIMONIAL.—We, the pastor and officers of . . . . E. L. Church, take pleasure in testifying that Mr. . . . . has been for (length of time) a member (or regular attendant) of . . . . Church, and that he has led a consistent Christian life; and we are in our own minds satisfied that he is a truly pious and worthy Christian, and believe that he is likely, by proper training, to become a useful minister of the Gospel.

(Signed) PASTOR AND OFFICERS OF . . . E. L. CHURCH.

13. *Resolved*, That the granting of letters of dismissal from the Lutheran Church is contrary to the right usage of our church.

14. *Resolved*, That the President at the conclusion of each annual meeting of Synod appoint two brethren, one, the principal, the other, the alternate, to prepare and to preach the Ordination Sermon at the next convention.

15. *Resolved*, That hereafter the pastors in reporting on State of the Church, shall follow the prescribed order, and shall commit to writing,

and read all that they wish to report to Synod; but that it be left optional with the lay-delegates to report verbally or in writing.

16. *Resolved*, That each congregation be required to report to Synod all communing members whose connection has not been dissolved by letter or excommunication.

17. *Resolved*, That the Lutheran name for our ministers is Pastor, and that we recommend that this word be used in public or private, when speaking to or about them.

18. *Resolved*, That Council is the Scriptural and Lutheran name for the board of officers of our various churches, and that such words as vestry, etc., are not Lutheran, and should not be used by our people.

19. *Resolved*, That in the meetings held during the annual sessions of Synod, in the interests of Education, Beneficiary Education, Home Missions, etc., a collection be taken for the objects in whose interests the meeting is held.

20. *Resolved*, That Synod disapproves of Church councils, congregations or pastors giving invitations to any students to preach in our churches who have not had a theological training equivalent to one year in a Lutheran Theological Seminary; and we equally disapprove the compliance of any unqualified student with such invitations.

21. *Resolved*, That we approve the preaching of theological students of one year's standing, only when under the direction and approval of their respective pastors or the President of Synod.

In *calling a Pastor*, notice the form printed for use as seen on following page.

PASTOR'S CALL.

TO REV. . . . .

Grace, Mercy and Peace from God our Father and Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

The Evangelical Lutheran pastorate of . . . .
. . . .
being destitute of a pastor, and the stated means of Grace which God appointed for the salvation of souls, and being satisfied of your piety, literary attainments and ministerial qualifications, the undersigned are authorized by and on behalf of the same to inform you that the said pastorate has according to the Formula of Government of the Evangelical Lutheran Church of the . . . . Synod, elected you and doth through . . . . solemnly and in the fear of God call you to become its pastor and spiritual teacher, to teach the Word of God, administer the Sacraments, attend to the catechisation of the young, maintain Christian discipline, and perform all the other duties of the gospel ministry according to the Word of God and the rules and usages of the Evangelical Lutheran Church, your services to commence on or about 18
(1)

. . . .
. . . .
. . . .
. . . .

To encourage you in the performance of the duties of the pastoral office . . . . authorized to promise you on behalf of the said pastorate proper attention, obedience and love in the Lord; and to free you from worldly care while you are laboring for our spiritual good, as well as to make you a suitable compensation for your ministerial services . . further have authority to state that your salary shall be at the rate of . . . . dollars annually in . . . . installments, so long as you continue its pastor, together with the free use of the parsonage. (2)

May the Lord incline you to come and labor among us in the fullness of the blessings of the gospel of peace.

Given under . . . . . hand this . . . . . . day of 18
(3)

(Signed) . . . .
Presiding Officer of the Congregational meeting of the Evangelical Lutheran pastorate of . . . . (4)

. . . .
. . . .
. . . .
Signatures of other officers.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR FILLING BLANKS.

(1)—The blank space may be filled up with any details, concerning the charge, that may be deemed necessary for the further information of the pastor elect.

(2)—If there should be no parsonage, the clause regarding it should be stricken out.

(3)—This call is to be signed by the Presiding officer of the Congregational Meeting at which the pastor has been elected.

(4)—If the Charter of the Church should require any other officer or officers to sign the pastoral call, such officers ought also to sign the call in addition to the President of the Congregational Meeting.

[Form to be used by the congregations of the North Carolina Synod.]

INDEX.

PAGE.
Advisory Members . . . 11
Apportionment, Report of Committee on . . . 33–34
Appropriations, Report of Committee on . . . 40–41
Archivarius, Report of . . . 24
Beneficence, Table of Comparative . . . 52
Borrowed Money, Treas. authorized . . . 41
Calendar, Synodical . . . 2–3
Church Institutions and Education, Report of Committee on . . . 28–29
Concordia Church . . . 22
Davie Mission . . . 30–41
Delegates to Other Synods . . . 42–43, 44
Divine Services . . . 53
Executive Committee, Report of . . . 17–18
Executive Committee, Report of Committee on Report of . . . 25
Educational Addresses . . . 20, 21, 42
Executive Committee, Election of . . . 30
Finance, Report of Committee on . . . 37–40
Frieden's Congregation . . . 31, 41–42
Graham, J. A . . . 30
Holy Trinity Church and North Carolina College . . . 43
Hedrick, Rev., Obituary . . . 35
Home Mission Work, See Report of Executive Committee . . . 17–18
Immanuel Church . . . 30
Lexington Lot . . . 31
Luther Leagues . . . 10, 22, 30
Mont Amœna Female Seminary, Report of . . . 16–17
Minutes, Translated from German, &c . . . 23
Minutes of the Called Session . . . 55–58
Mission Points Referred . . . 43
Ministerium, Minutes of . . . 54
North Carolina College, Report of Board of Trustees . . . 20–21
North Carolina College, Appropriation of . . . 43
North Carolina College, Financial Agent . . . 28, 41
Officers of Synod, Election of . . . 11
Organ at Lexington . . . 43
Orphans' Home, South View, Recommendation . . . 32
Orphans' Home, South View, Visiting Committee . . . 32

Ordination of Mr. Runge, Recommended 54
Pastor's Call, Blank Form of 62
President's Report 8–11
Probst, Rev., of United Synod, Address of 24
Petitions and Absentees, Report of Committee on 30–31
Pastoral Districts, Report of Committee (nothing reported) . . .
President's Report, Report of Committee on 22
Parochial Reports 46–51
Parochial Report, Supplementary 51
Prosperity Church 34
Roll of Synod 6–7
Rothrock, D. D., Rev., Last Address 30
Rothrock, D. D., Rev., Memoir. 36
St. Luke's Church 22
St. Michael and Amity 42
St. Matthew's (Wil.) 32, 37
St. Mark's (China Grove) 30
St. Jude 30
Standing Committees 19
State of the Church, Report of Committee on 27–28
Speakers Elected for Next Year 42
Standing Resolutions 59-61
Standing Resolution No. 12 of Last Year's Minutes 29
Treasurer's Report 12–16
Thanks, Resolution of 23, 25, 44
Time and Place of Next Meeting 44–45
Unfinished Business, Report of Committee on 23–24
Vacant Pastorates 7
Vacancies, Report of Committee on 29
Visiting Members 11

INDEX OF CALLED SESSION.

Called Session, Minutes of 55–57
Excuses, Letters of 56
Ministerium, Minutes of 58
Object of the Called Session 56
Ordination of Candidates 57
Ordination Sermon 57

MINUTES

OF THE

NINETY-THIRD ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN

SYNOD AND MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

HELD IN

ST. JAMES' CHURCH, CONCORD, NORTH CAROLINA,

BEGINNING THURSDAY, APRIL 30, 1896.

HENKEL & CO.'S STEAM PRINTING HOUSE,
OFFICE OF OUR CHURCH PAPER, SHENANDOAH VALLEY, &C.
NEW MARKET, SHENANDOAH COUNTY, VIRGINIA.

North Carolina College,

Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

COURSES LEADING TO A. B., B. S., AND B. PH.

ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT,

With Courses Preparatory for College.

SPECIAL COMMERCIAL DEPARTMENT.

INSTRUCTION THOROUGH. GOOD BRICK BUILDINGS.

BEAUTIFUL AND HEALTHFUL LOCATION.

EXPENSES MODERATE.

SESSION OPENS SEPTEMBER 2d, 1896.

For Catalogue and further information, address

M. G. G. SCHERER, President.

MINUTES

OF THE

NINETY-THIRD ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN

SYNOD AND MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

HELD IN

ST. JAMES' CHURCH, CONCORD, NORTH CAROLINA,

BEGINNING THURSDAY, APRIL 30, 1896.

HENKEL & CO.'S STEAM PRINTING HOUSE,
OFFICE OF OUR CHURCH PAPER, SHENANDOAH VALLEY, &C.
NEW MARKET, SHENANDOAH COUNTY, VIRGINIA.

SYNODICAL CALENDAR 1896-1897.

OFFICERS OF SYNOD.

PRESIDENT	REV. V. R. STICKLEY	Enochville, N. C.
VICE-PRESIDENT	REV. J. Q. WERTZ	China Grove, N. C.
SECRETARY	REV. M. G. G. SCHERER	Concord, N. C.
TREASURER	MR. JAS. D. HEILIG	Salisbury, N. C.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

OFFICERS OF SYNOD AND MR. H. W. LUDWIG.

BOARD OF CHURCH EXTENSION.

REV. W. A. LUTZ, PRESIDENT.
REV. CHAS. B. KING, SECRETARY.
DR. M. L. STEVENS, TREASURER.
CAPT. JONAS COOK.
W. H. STRAUSS, ESQ.

ARCHIVARIUS.

PROF. H. T. J. LUDWIG . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

SENIOR MINISTER.

Forty-seven Years in the Ministry.

REV. G. D. BERNHEIM, D. D.

SPECIAL COMMITTEES.

COMMITTEE ON CREDENTIALS.

The SECRETARY and Rev. C. L. T. FISHER.

COMMITTEE ON EXAMINATION OF CANDIDATES.

Rev. W. S. BOWMAN, D. D., Rev. G. D. BERNHEIM, D. D.,
Rev. M. G. G. SCHERER, Rev. C. B. KING,
Rev. C. A. ROSE.

SPEAKERS FOR NEXT CONVENTION.

ADDRESS ON BENEFICIARY EDUCATION.

Rev. GEO. H. COX, Prin. Rev. L. E. BUSBY, Alt.

ADDRESS ON MISSIONS.

Rev. J. Q. WERTZ, Prin. Rev. C. A. ROSE, Alt.

ADDRESS ON BENEFICENCE OR DIVINE STEWARDSHIP.

Rev. C. L. T. FISHER, Prin. Rev. M. G. G. SCHERER, Alt.

ORDINATION SERMON.

Rev. K. BOLDT, Prin. Rev. W. KIMBALL, Alt.

DELEGATES TO OTHER SYNODS.

TO THE SOUTHWEST VIRGINIA SYNOD.

REV. H. M. BROWN, PRIN.	REV. C. A. BROWN, ALT.

TO THE TENNESSEE SYNOD.

REV. W. A. LUTZ, PRIN.	REV. H. A. TREXLER, ALT.

TO THE VIRGINIA SYNOD.

REV. W. S. BOWMAN, D. D., PRIN.	REV. C. B. KING, ALT.

TO THE SOUTH CAROLINA SYNOD.

REV. J. Q. WERTZ, PRIN.	REV. V. Y. BOOZER, ALT.

◆

TIME AND PLACE OF NEXT ANNUAL MEETING.

The 94th Annual Convention of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina will be held at ——, beginning on Thursday before the first Sunday in May, 1896. Place to be selected by Officers of Synod.

MINUTES

OF THE

NINETY-THIRD ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

EVANG. LUTH. SYNOD AND MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

HELD IN

ST. JAMES' CHURCH, CONCORD, NORTH CAROLINA,

BEGINNING THURSDAY, APRIL 30, 1896.

The Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina met in St. James' Church, Concord, North Carolina, on Thursday, April 30, 1896, at the hour of 11 o'clock A. M.

The Synod was opened with divine service. The President, Rev. B. S. Brown, preached from the text, Eph. 4 : 25, last clause, his subject being "The Holy Christian Church, the Communion of Saints." The sermon was followed by Preparatory Service and Holy Communion.

FIRST SESSION.

APRIL 30TH, 2.30 P. M.

The Synod was formally opened by the President according to the Common Service.

The Secretary called the roll of ministers, and the names of delegates-elect, upon presentation of their credentials, were enrolled as members of Synod.

ROLL OF SYNOD.

CLERICAL.

MINISTERS.	WHEN ORDAINED.	POSTOFFICE.
Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D.	1849	Wilmington, N. C.
" W. S. Bowman, D. D.	1852	Charlotte, N. C.
" Geo. F. Schaeffer (a. e.)	1851	Monroe, Ga.
" W. H. Cone (a. e.)	1858	New Market, Va.
" W. Kimball	1859	China Grove, N. C.
" M. Wolf (a. e.)	1860	Ridgeway, N. C.
" J. H. Fesperman (a. e.)	1865	Barium Springs, N. C.
" W. R. Ketchie	1868	Kappa, N. C.
" R. L. Brown (a. e.)	1868	Salisbury, N. C.
" E. P. Parker	1871	Gibsonville, N. C.
" Geo H. Cox	1872	Organ Church, N. C.
" H. M. Brown	1873	Brick Church, N. C.
" V. R. Stickley	1875	Enochville, N. C.
" W. A. Lutz	1877	Winston, N. C.
" B. S. Brown	1878	Troutman's, N. C.
" T. H. Strohecker	1880	Barium Springs, N. C.
" J. Q. Wertz	1881	China Grove, N. C.
" C. C. Lyerly	1881	Copal Grove, N. C.
" C. A. Rose	1881	Zeb, N. C.
" M. G. G. Scherer	1883	Concord, N. C.
" C. L. T. Fisher	1884	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
" H. A. Trexler	1886	Rural Hall, N. C.
" C. B. King	1887	Salisbury, N. C.
" W. P. Huddle	1888	Craven, N. C.
" C. A. Brown	1889	Salisbury, N. C.
" P. H. E. Derrick	1889	Dry's Mill, N. C.
" J. H. C. Fisher (a. e.)	1890	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
" Karl Boldt	1890	Wilmington, N. C.
" H. E. H. Sloop (a. e.)	1894	Plains, Ga.
" V. Y. Boozer	1894	Burlington, N. C.
" H. W Jeffcoat	1894	Saw, N. C.
" H. N. Miller	1894	Manning, N. C.
" H. A. McCullough	1895	Concord, N. C.
" L. E. Busby	——	Asheville, N. C.

Total number of ministers, 34. (a. e.) Absent and excused.

LAY.

DELEGATES.	POSTOFFICE.	PASTORATES.
C. T. Bernhardt	Salisbury, N. C.	St. John's.*
Geo. E. Ritchie, Esq.	Concord, N. C.	St. John's (Cabarrus).*
J. A. Miller	Rockwell, N. C.	Organ. Ebenezer. Immanuel.
——	——	Shiloh. Bethany. Nazareth.
L. A. Carman	McLeansville, N. C.	Frieden's.

LAY—Continued.

DELEGATES.	POSTOFFICE.	PASTORATES.
———	———	St. Luke's. Pilgrim. Bethany. *
M. A. Kinney	Burlington, N. C.	Trinity. Richland. Zion (½). St. Paul's.
S. A. Earnhart	Salisbury, N. C.	Union. Christiana.
C. G. Plyler	Copal Grove, N. C.	Bethel. Mt. Zion.
J. A. Brown	Craven, N. C.	St. Peter's. St. Matthew's.
Dr. M. L. Stevens	Enochville, N. C.	St. Enoch. Trinity.
C. B. Dry	Dry's Mill, N. C.	St. Stephen's. Mt. Olivet.
Matthew Bosch	Fork Church, N. C.	Reformation. St. Matthew's. Providence. *
S. G. Patterson	Watsonville, N. C.	Grace. Salem. Lebanon.
L. J. Ketchie	China Grove, N. C.	Lutheran Chapel. Centre Grove. St. Mark's.
Capt. Jonas Cook	Mt. Pleasant, N. C	Holy Trinity. Albemarle. *
J. R. Faggart	Concord, N. C.	Prosperity.*
John D. Ketchie	Salisbury, N. C.	Bethel. St. Paul's. Christ's.
John C. Lentz	Statesville, N. C.	St. Michael's. St. Paul's. Amity.
E. L. Burke	Burlington, N. C	Macedonia.
M. L. Blackwelder	Concord, N. C.	St. James.
H. A. Klueppelberg	Charlotte, N. C	St. Mark's.
———	———	Mt. Carmel.*
Andrew Smith	Wilmington, N. C.	St. Paul's.
Edwin Lipe	Concord, N. C.	St. Andrew's. Mt. Hermon. Cold Water.
Jesse W. Miller, Esq.	Bear Poplar, N. C.	St. Luke's.
———	———	Concordia.
———	———	Luther's.
J. M. Tise	Winston, N. C.	Augsburg.
W. W. Koch	New Berne	St. Matthew's (Wil.) St. Luke's (Newb.)
———	Asheville, N. C	St. Paul's.

---

* Vacant.

MISSION POINTS REFERRED.

Greensboro and High Point referred to Executive Committee with instructions.
Elkin under care of Rev. W. A. Lutz.
Mooresville under care of Revs. B. S. Brown and T. H. Strohecker.

The President read his annual report which was held for reference to committee.

PRESIDENT'S REPORT.

DEAR BRETHREN :

As President of this Synod, I submit the following report: In general the year just passed has been one of many encouragements and few discouragements.

I. RESIGNATIONS.

June 1, 1895, Rev. W. Kimball's resignation as pastor of the Davidson pastorate went into effect. The resignation of Rev. C. B. Miller as pastor of Macedonia church, Burlington, took effect July 15, 1895. October 31, 1895, Rev. J. D. Shealy's resignation of St. Andrew's pastorate became effective. My own resignation as pastor of the Mt. Pleasant pastorate took effect on Dec. 1, 1895. Rev. C. A. Mark's resignation of the Lutheran Chapel pastorate took effect March 1, 1896. Rev. C. B. King's resignation as pastor of St. John's church, Salisbury, took effect April 26, 1896. Rev. H. E. H. Sloop ceased serving the Davie mission in July, 1895. Rev. G. S. Diven ceased his supply services of the Iredell pastorate Jan. 1, 1896. My services as supply pastor of Prosperity church ended Dec. 1, 1895. Rev. J. Q. Wertz's resignation as pastor of St. John's, Cabarrus, took effect March 6, 1896.

II. CALLS ACCEPTED.

Rev. P. H. E. Derrick having accepted a call to the St. Stephen's pastorate, took charge on June 16, 1895. Aug. 1, 1895, Rev. V. Y. Boozer took charge of the Burlington mission, to which he had received a regular call. Along with this Rev. Boozer has also been serving Frieden's Evangelical Lutheran congregation, in connection with this body, in accordance with the intent of resolution found in Minutes for last year, page 42. Sept. 15, 1895, Rev. H. N. Miller took charge of the Salem pastorate, to which he had been regularly called. Nov. 1, 1895, Rev. H. A. McCullough took charge of the St. Andrew's mission pastorate, to which he had been properly called. In March, Rev. J. Q. Wertz became pastor of Lutheran Chapel pastorate, to which he had received a regular call. March 1, 1896, I became pastor of the Iredell pastorate, to which I was regularly called. Rev. G. S. Diven became supply pastor of the Iredell pastorate, Oct. 1, 1895.

III. LETTERS OF TRANSFER.

July 6, 1895, I received a letter of transfer of Rev. P. H. E. Derrick to this body from the Evangelical Lutheran Georgia Synod. Sept. 30, 1895, I received Rev. H. N. Miller's letter of transfer from the Evangelical Lutheran Maryland Synod to this body. April 17, 1896, I received a letter of transfer of Rev. H. A. McCullough to this body from the Evangelical Lutheran South Carolina Synod.

July 25, 1895, I granted a letter of honorable dismissal to Rev. C. B. Miller from this body to the Evangelical Lutheran Virginia Synod. Sept. 13, 1895, I granted an honorable dismissal to Rev. D. W. Michael from this body to the Evangelical Lutheran Virginia Synod. Dec. 3, 1895, I granted an honorable dismissal to Rev. J. D. Shealy from this body to the Evangelical Lutheran South Carolina Synod. Feb. 17, 1896, I granted to Rev. C. A. Marks an honorable dismissal from this body to the Evangelical Lutheran Virginia Synod.

Those ministers presenting transfers from other Synods have been enrolled as members of this body.

IV. INSTALLATIONS.

July 7, 1895, Rev. P. H. E. Derrick was installed as pastor of the St. Stephen's pastorate by Rev. J. D. Shirey, D. D. Feb. 2, 1896, I installed Rev. H. A. McCullough as pastor of the St. Andrew's pastorate.

V. VACANCIES.

We have at present the following vacancies: Davidson pastorate, Davie pastorate, Mt. Pleasant pastorate, St. John's church, in Cabarrus county, Prosperity and Mt. Carmel churches, near Mt. Pleasant, and St. John's church, Salisbury.

VI. CORNER-STONE LAYING AND DEDICATIONS.

October 12, 1895, I laid the corner-stone of Mt. Zion Evangelical Lutheran church of Richfield, assisted by Rev. J. D. Shirey, D. D., and Rev. C. C. Lyerly, pastor.

July 14, 1895, Augsburg Evangelical Lutheran church of Winston was dedicated by Rev. W. S. Bowman, D. D. The dedication sermon was preached by Rev. F. W. E. Peschau, D. D.

March 22, 1896, Hopewell Evangelical Lutheran church, in Forsyth county, was dedicated, the sermon being preached by Rev. H. M. Brown.

VII. SPECIAL OFFICIAL DUTY.

As per resolution of Synod, found on pages 41 and 42 of Minutes for last year, I held election for officers of Frieden's Evangelical Lutheran congregation, in connection with Synod, and installed the same June 16, 1895.

VIII. ORDINATION.

In accord with synodical provision, Rev. B. H. W. Runge was ordained June 2, 1895, by Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., assisted by Rev. K. Boldt.

IX. DEATHS.

Our young brother, Rev. B. H. W. Runge, died on June 15, 1895.

I recommend the appointment of a committee to prepare a suitable obituary for Synod's adoption.

Mr. I. Frank Patterson, for a number of years treasurer of this Synod, and also a member of its Executive Committee, departed this life on the 18th of February, 1896. I recommend the appointment of a committee to present a suitable memorial with a view to its adoption by Synod.

On Easter Sunday morning, about seven o'clock, our firm and faithful fellow-worker, Rev. J. D. Shirey, D. D., was released from earthly toil and suffering to enter upon the heavenly rest and peace prepared for those who, having died with Christ, are permitted, with Him, to enter into life eternal in heaven. I recommend the appointment of a committee to draft a memorial suitable for Synod's adoption.

X. CONFERENCES.

I embody the following report of the President of the Southern Conference in my report, and recommend that Synod give the same such consideration as may be deemed suitable :

REV. B. S. BROWN, PRESIDENT OF THE
EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD OF NORTH CAROLINA,

Dear Brother: As the Constitution of Synod makes it my duty, as President of the Southern Conference, to submit to you an annual report concerning the workings of Conference, I herewith hand you the following:

I. We have had two very interesting and successful meetings during the year.

II. The Conference passed the following resolutions, which are intended for Synod's consideration :

III. *Resolved*, 1. That it is the sense of this Conference that ministers and their families should be regularly connected as members with a congregation contiguous to their place of residence.

Resolved, 2. That Synod be requested to endorse this action.

IV. *Resolved*, 1. That for a person to be accounted in good and regular standing in a congregation, he must live a godly, Christian life ; must attend regularly upon the means of grace, and must contribute of his means for the work of the church according as the Lord hath prospered him.

Resolved, 2. That whenever any member violates any one or more of the above specifications, the church council shall endeavor, in love, to reclaim such a member. But if he persist in his course, then the council should suspend him from all church privileges until he repents and returns to his duty ; and if he becomes incorrigible, then the council should exclude him from the church, and strike his name from the roll.

Resolved, 3. That this Conference hereby request our Synod to adopt the above as a standing resolution, and to instruct our church councils to put the same into practice.

We would also presume to call your attention to the great and pressing necessity of effecting different pastoral arrangements within the bounds of the Southern Conference.

Respectfully submitted, J. Q. WERTZ.

The President of the Northern Conference sent me no report of its workings. I recommend that he be requested to present such report directly to Synod.

XI. SPECIALLY ORGANIZED WORK.

The Women's Home and Foreign Missionary Societies and the Luther Leagues have prosecuted work in their respective lines with the same efficiency and helpfulness as formerly. The Woman's Home and Foreign Missionary Convention of the Synod of North Carolina raised last year one thousand and sixty-three dollars for missions and resolved to raise, if possible, eleven hundred dollars this convention year.

XII. STATUS OF THE FRIEDEN'S MATTER.

I used the best of my endeavors to have the resolutions of Synod (pp. 41 and 42, last year's Minutes,) become fully effective. But the portion of Frieden's old congregation that had been disloyal to Synod chose to remain so, and I could not induce them to join in the election of officers provided for by Synod. They had been, and remained, as I believe, in unlawful possession of the church property. They have had the services of Rev. E. P. Parker as their pastor.

Frieden's congregation proper, as recognized by this Synod, in accord with the intent of Synod's advice, secured the services of Rev. V. Y. Boozer as their pastor. They thought best to waive, temporarily at least, efforts to obtain possession of the property that they believed to be properly and legally theirs. They have obtained the privilege of worshiping in a church at Gibsonville belonging to a Protestant Methodist congregation.

About two months ago I ventured to hold out the olive branch of peace, to the utmost of my authority as I conceived it, as President of this body, to the disloyal portion of old Frieden's congregation. They considered my overtures, but unanimously rejected them. I had asked, in case they could not consent to my proposition, "What they would be willing to agree to, that I could have any hope of being approved by Synod." I will quote their statement, which is as follows: "Whenever Synod *rescinds* the action taken in reference to Frieden's church trouble, beginning with the action of the *Examin-*

ing Committee and *Ministerium* at Organ church, 1894, on through to the final action taken at St. Michael's, 1895, the way will be open for *negotiations* looking towards a re-union of old Frieden's with Synod. *And not till then.*" (The under-scoring is as they have it.) My full proposition and their full reply and correspondence connected therewith are in my possession, subject to examination of proper persons upon proper request. I hope Synod will have them examined and then draw its own conclusions.

My recommendation is that Synod advise Frieden's congregation, connected with this body, to build, or otherwise secure, a place for worship, and that this congregation for the present be placed in pastoral connection with our church at Burlington.

Having reason to think that a brief review of our trouble with the old Frieden's congregation would be of advantage to Synod, I venture to request permission to orally lay before Synod a brief presentment of the leading points in the whole matter, as I apprehend them.

CONCLUSION.

With appreciation of Synod's confidence, and of the way in which the brethren have sustained me in my official responsibilities and duties, I now in closing a second term of my office am glad to be able to report the present condition of our churches generally prosperous and the prospect for the future exceedingly bright, so far as I am informed.

May the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus! Amen!

Respectfully submitted, B. S. BROWN.

ELECTION OF OFFICERS.

The election of officers resulted as follows:

Rev. V. R. Stickley, President.
Rev. J. Q. Wertz, Vice-President.
Rev. M. G. G. Scherer, Secretary.
Mr. Jas. D. Heilig, Treasurer.

The officers-elect were duly installed.

On motion, Rev. J. Q. Wertz was excused until tomorrow afternoon.

The following named persons were invited to a seat within the bar of Synod: Rev. W. H. L. McLaurin, C. L. Miller, Wm. P. Houseal, and Prof. P. E. Wright.

The hours for the business sessions of Synod were fixed as follows—from 9 o'clock A. M. to 12 M., and from 2 to 5 o'clock P. M.

The Treasurer then read his report, which was received for reference to committee.

TREASURER'S REPORT.

JAS. D. HEILIG, TREASURER,
IN ACCOUNT WITH THE
EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD OF
NORTH CAROLINA, 1895–'96.

HOME MISSIONS.

1895.			DR.	
May	6.	To amount received from Finance Committee at St. Michael's	$340 01	
May	4.	To amount of collection at Synod	7 02	
Dec.	4.	To amount from L. W. S. Bost, Treasurer Organ Church	5 54	
1896.				
Jan.	8.	To amount from sale of church lot, Lexington, N. C	550 00	
Jan.	28.	To amount from A. W. Winecoff, Treasurer St. John's, Salisbury	20 10	$922 67
1895.			CR.	
May	1.	By amount due Treasurer	5 10	
May	6.	By order paid Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D.D., St. Matthew's, Wilmington	47 00	
May	6.	By order paid Rev. H. A. Trexler, Forsyth Mission	90 00	
May	6.	By order paid Rev. J. D. Shealy, St. Andrew's	60 00	
May	6.	By order paid Rev. H. E. H. Sloop, Davie Mission	45 00	
May	6.	By order paid on Note, Treas. Church Extension, borrowed money	98 00	
May	5.	By order paid J. K. Patterson, on debt St. James, Concord	75 00	
Aug.	13.	By order paid Rev. J. D. Shealy, St. Andrew's, $60, $120, one order	180 00	
1896.				
Jan.	8.	By order paid Rev. H. E. H. Sloop, Davie Mission	50 00	

Jan.	8.	By order paid Rev. C. B. Miller, Burlington Mission	124 91	
Jan.	8.	By order paid Rev. H. A. Trexler, Forsyth Mission	100 00	
Jan.	8.	By order paid Rev. V. Y. Boozer, Burlington Mission	50 00	
		By postage	18	
Jan.	14.	By order paid int. on Mrs. Patterson's note	26 25	
April	18.	By order paid Rev. H. E. H. Sloop, Davie Mission	5 00	
		To amt. due from Home Missions to bal.		$33 77
			$956 44	$956 44

FOREIGN MISSIONS.

1895.			Dr.	
May	6.	To amt. recd. from Finance Committee at St. Michael's	$260 13	
Oct.	23.	To amt. recd. from J. D. Walker, St. Matthew's, Kappa	1 00	
Dec.	24.	To amt. recd. from Wm. Stoner (personal)	1 00	
1896.				
Jan.	4.	To amt. recd. from Rev. W. A. Lutz: Augsburg E. L. Sunday-school	10 00	
Jan.	4.	To amt. recd. from branch Augsburg congregation, Elkin, N. C.	5 37	$277 50

1895.		Cr.		
May	11.	By check paid R. G. Chisholm, Treas. Board Missions	$260 13	
		Amt. due Foreign Missions	17 37	
			$277 50	$277 50

Amt. due Foreign Missions . . . . . $ 17 37

SYNODICAL FUND.

1895.			Dr.	
May	1.	To amt. in Treasury Synodical Fund	$ 9 16	
May	6.	To amt. recd. from Finance Committee at St. Michael's	$256 24	
May	6.	To amt. recd. from Rev. Mr. Wolff	3 00	$268 40

1895.		Cr.		
May	3	By order paid Rev. B. S. Brown, exp.	$ 10 00	

May	3.	By order paid Rev. C. B. King, freight on Minutes	6 25	
		By order paid Rev. C. B. King, Sec. exp.	6 95	
		By order paid Rev. C. B. King, Secretary	15 00	
		By order paid Messrs. Henkel & Co., printing Minutes	131 65	
		By order paid note and interest Mrs. M. L. Patterson	78 40	
Aug.	13.	Paid C. M. Thompson, boxing organ .	1 50	
Aug.	13.	Paid C. M. Thompson, advertising lot. .	1 00	
Aug.	21.	By order paid exctrs. I. Frank Patterson,	39 00	
1896.				
Jan.	1.	By postage, &c.	55	
Jan.	14.	By order paid C. H. Duls, see Minutes United Synod	18 11	
		Amt. due from Synodical Fund		$ 1 01
			$269 41	$269 41
		Amt. due from Synodical Fund		$ 1 01

BENEFICIARY FUND.

1895.			Dr.	
May	1.	To amt. on hand, Beneficiary Fund . . .	$ 5 10	
May	6.	To cash recd. from Finance Committee at St. Michael's	145 92	
May	3.	To collection at Synod, St. Michael's . .	6 33	
1896.				
Jan.	11.	To cash recd. from Mr. J. A. Graham on notes	249 00	$406 35
1895.		Cr.		
May	6.	By order paid Treas. Church Extension, borrowed money	$ 50 00	
June	24.	By order paid C. T. Waggoner	50 90	
June	24.	By order paid T. C. Parker	56 45	
		Balance due Beneficiary Fund	249 00	
			$406 35	$406 35
		Balance due Beneficiary Fund	$249 00	

ST. MATTHEW'S MISSION, WILMINGTON, N. C.

1895.			Dr.	
Oct.	21.	To amt. recd. from V. Y. Boozer, Macedonia	$ 4 50	

Oct.	23.	To amt. recd. from P. E. Wright, St. Enoch's	4 63	
Oct.	28.	To amt. recd. from C. D. Barringer, St. John's (Cabarrus)	4 00	
Nov.	1.	To amt. recd. per K. Boldt, St. Paul's, Wilmington	11 23	
Nov.	6.	To amt. recd. from J. L. Sifford, Ebenezer	1 66	
Nov.	6.	To amt. recd. from Rev. C. A. Brown, Christiana	2 15	
Nov.	6.	To amt. recd. from Rev. C. A. Brown, Union	2 85	
Nov.	8.	To amt. recd. from Rev. P. H. E. Derrick, Bethel charge	2 25	
Nov.	15.	To amt. recd. from Rev. H. E. H. Sloop, personal	1 00	
Nov.	16.	To amt. recd. from Rev. W. A. Lutz, Augsburg Mission	2 50	
Nov.	19.	To amt. recd. from Rev. C. A. Rose, Bethel	6 00	
Nov.	19.	To amt. recd. from Rev. C. A. Rose, St. Paul's	3 00	
Nov.	19.	To amt. recd. from Rev. C. A. Rose, Christ's	1 00	
Nov.	30.	To amt. recd. from J. K. Patterson, St. James, Concord	6 78	
Dec.	24.	To amt. recd. from Rev. W. P. Huddle, St. Peter's	6 20	
1896.				
Jan.	14.	To amt. recd. from Rev. V. Y. Boozer, Frieden's	1 54	
Feb.	10.	To amt. recd. from Rev. H. N. Miller, Salem	2 00	$ 63 29
1895.		Cr.		
Dec.	18.	By check to Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D.	$ 53 55	
1896.				
April	22.	By check to Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D.	9 74	
			$ 63 29	$ 63 29

BLACKWELDER WILL FUND.

1895.			DR.	
May	1.	To cash on hand	$ 40 00	
Nov.	4.	To July dividend	20 00	
1896.				
April	21.	To January dividend	20 00	$ 80 00

1895.			Cr.	
Nov.	18.	By cash to Winston Mission	$ 40 00	
		Amount due Will Fund	40 00	
			$ 80 00	$ 80 00
		To balance Will Fund	$ 40 00	

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE.

1894.			Dr.	
Nov.	12.	To cash from Rev. W. P. Huddle's charge	$ 3 10	
1896.				
April	10.	To cash from Rev. C. A. Rose's charge	2 00	$ 5 10

1895.			Cr.	
June	24.	By order paid Jonas Cook, Treas. N. C. College	$ 3 10	
		Amount due North Carolina College	2 00	
			$ 5 10	$ 5 10
		To balance N. C. College	$ 2 00	

WINSTON MISSION.

1895.			Dr.	
May	1.	To amt. on hand for Winston Mission	$ 10 03	
May	6.	To cash from Rev. V. Y. Boozer, Lebanon	1 10	
May	6.	To cash from Rev. G. D. Bernheim, St. Matthew's	1 25	
June	6.	To cash from Mr. W. Ridenhour, St. John's (Cabarrus)	2 00	
Nov.	18.	To cash from Blackwelder Will Fund	40 00	
Nov.	18.	To cash from I. Frank Patterson, personal	5 62	$ 60 00

1895.			Cr.	
Nov.	18.	By check to J. E. Cooper, Treas. Board Missions	$ 60 00	

ADA STIREWALT FUND.

1895.			Dr.	
May	1.	To cash on hand	$ 2 36	$ 2 36

1895.			Cr.	
June	28.	By order paid M. A. Stirewalt	$ 2 36	

SOUTH VIEW ORPHAN HOME.

1895.			Dr.	
Sept.	9.	To amt. recd. from J. K. Patterson, St. James, Concord	$ 7 13	

Nov.	15.	To amt. recd. from Rev. H. E. H. Sloop, personal	2 00	
Nov.	30.	To amt. recd. from David Cooper, Concordia	60	
Dec.	2.	To amt. recd. from Rev. C. A. Marks, St. Mark's	7 72	
Dec.	9.	To amt. recd. from Rev. C. A. Marks, Lutheran Chapel	5 16	
Dec.	10.	To amt. recd. from Rev. C. A. Marks, Centre Grove	2 80	
Dec.	24.	To amt. recd. from Rev. H. N. Miller, Salem	1 82	
1896.				
Jan.	4.	To amt. recd. from Rev. G. H. Cox, Organ	4 48	
Jan.	4.	To amt. recd. from Rev. G. H. Cox, Ebenezer	4 74	
Jan.	4.	To amt. recd. from Rev. G. H. Cox, Immanuel's	2 64	
Jan.	18.	To amt. recd. from Rev. C. A. Brown, Union	2 50	
Jan.	18.	To amt. recd. from Rev. C. A. Brown, Christiana	2 50	$ 44 09
1895.		CR.		
Dec.	19.	By check to Hon. H. S. Trout, Treas., Roanoke, Va.	$ 25 41	
1896.				
April	22.	By check to Hon. H. S. Trout	18 68	
			$ 44 09	$ 44 09

The Report of the Executive Committee was read by Rev. C. B. King, and was received for reference to committee.

REPORT OF THE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

Your committee would respectfully submit the following annual report.

There were held during the year four regular meetings, at which the following business was transacted :

I. HOME MISSION POINTS.

The Home Mission points considered by the Executive Committee were Burlington, St. Andrew's, Forsyth, Davie, and Mt. Carmel.

Rev. C. B. Miller resigned the Burlington mission on July 15, 1895. His salary has been paid up in full. Rev. V. Y. Boozer was called to succeed Rev. Miller, at a salary of $250 per annum from the committee. The congregation approved the committee's call, and Rev. Boozer took charge August 1, 1895. He has received $50 on salary. There is yet due him $137.50 up to May 1, 1896. Pastor Boozer is giving general satisfaction. He reports the work in good condition.

Rev. J. D. Shealy resigned the St. Andrew's pastorate on Nov. 1, 1895. His salary has been paid in full. Rev. H. A. McCullough, having accepted the committee's call, took charge of this pastorate Nov. 1, 1895. The Synod is due him $100 up to May 1, 1896. Rev. McCullough is highly esteemed in the pastorate and is making progress in the work.

Rev. H. A. Trexler has been continued as pastor in the Forsyth Mission. We are due him up to May 1st, 1896, $120, ($20 on year before last, and $100 last year's synodical appropriation). Pastor Trexler has done faithful work in the Forsyth field. He suggests that Synod appropriate $50 to this point next year. We refer his recommendation to Synod.

Rev. H. E. H. Sloop discontinued work in the Davie Mission in July, 1895. His salary has been paid up in full. In view of the fact that Synod failed to make any appropriation to the Davie Mission last year, the Executive Committee was unable to provide for continued work in this field. We recommend the condition of this mission to the consideration of Synod.

Mt. Carmel has been under the care of Revs. J. Q. Wertz and B. S. Brown (see Parochial Reports).

II. BENEFICIARIES.

Mr. T. C. Parker is the only beneficiary student at North Carolina College now receiving synodical aid. He will graduate this year with honor to the college and himself and the church.

III. MISCELLANEOUS.

According to Synod's instructions, the vacant lot in Lexington, N. C., owned by the Synod, was sold to the Lowe Bros. in December, 1895, for $550. The money was placed in the hands of the Treasurer of Synod and appropriated toward home missions.

Synod's resolution in regard to the organ at Lexington was carried out by the Executive Committee. The organ is now in St. Andrew's church.

Mr. J. D. Heilig of Salisbury was elected Treasurer pro tem. of

Synod on March 10, 1896, to fill the vacancy occasioned by the death of Mr. I. F. Patterson.

RESOLUTION OF CHRIST'S CHURCH.

In view of a possible town between Christ's church and Salisbury, the church council of Christ's church, in session March 28, 1896, passed the following resolution, which was referred to the Executive Committee, viz.: "We desire to place Christ's church under the care of the Executive Committee of the North Carolina Synod with the understanding that Rev. C. A. Rose's services be continued until the committee are in position to call a pastor for this congregation and the contemplated new mission." Christ's church contributes at present $100 towards pastor's salary. We refer the resolution to Synod.

Synod's present indebtedness is $2677.88, and is divided as follows:

To Home Missionaries	$357 50
To the Winston Mission	721 00
To the Executors of I. F. Patterson	300 00
To interest on above (about)	24 00
To the J. C. Gibson note, with interest	324 00
To amount assumed for St. Andrew's church	64 92
To amount interest on above	5 00
To Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D.	100 00
To Visitor Co. for printing early Minutes of Synod	24 00
To Henkel & Co., for printing Minutes, &c., last year	127 56
To Board of Church Extension note due May, 1896.	253 90
To Board of Church Extension note due May, 1896	400 00

RECOMMENDATIONS.

1. We second the President's recommendation concerning an appropriate memorial to the late I. F. Patterson, who was also treasurer of the Executive Committee.

2. We recommend that the Committee on the Executive Committee's Report take into consideration (1st), the advisableness of asking the Woman's Missionary Society of the North Carolina Synod to take some part in the support of the Burlington Mission; (2d), the order and manner in which Synod's debts should be paid.

Respectfully submitted,

B. S. BROWN,
JESSE W. MILLER,
C. B. KING.

Mr. H. A. Klueppelberg was excused from further attendance upon the sessions of Synod.

Synod adjourned. Prayer by Rev. C. L. T. Fisher.

SECOND SESSION.

FRIDAY, 9 O'CLOCK A. M.

Synod was opened with singing and prayer. The roll was called, and the minutes of the first session were read and approved.

On motion, the Rev. A. G. Voigt, D. D., theological professor and corresponding delegate from the South Carolina Synod, was received as an advisory member of this Synod. Dr. Voigt then addressed Synod, conveying the greetings of the body which he represents and speaking of the importance of the cultivation of more intimate and cordial relations between the several bodies constituting our Southern Church.

The President, in a brief reply, gave Dr. Voigt a hearty welcome in the name of Synod.

Rev. Thos. H. Law, D. D., District Superintendent of the American Bible Society, was invited to a seat within the bar of Synod.

Revs. T. H. Strohecker, Sidney D. Steffy, and Mr. T. C. Parker were invited to seats as advisory members.

On motion, it was resolved to accord the floor of Synod to Rev. Dr. Law at three o'clock this afternoon for the purpose of presenting the claims of the American Bible Society.

The President announced the following

NOTE.—At 8 o'clock P. M., divine service was held, at which time Rev. W. P. Huddle preached from the text, Ps. 104 : 23.

STANDING COMMITTEES.

1. *On President's Report.*—Revs. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., J. Q. Wertz, H. A. Trexler, and George E. Ritchie and Jesse W. Miller, Esqs.

2. *On State of the Church.*—Revs. B. S. Brown, C. C. Lyerly, and Mr. L. J. Ketchie.

3. *On Church Institutions and Education.*—Revs. W. A. Lutz, W. P. Huddle, and Mr. M. L. Blackwelder.

4. *On Report of Executive Committee.*—Revs. Geo. H. Cox, C. A. Rose, J. Q. Wertz, and Messrs. Jno. C. Lentz and S. G. Patterson.

5. *On Missions.*—Revs. C. L. T. Fisher, H. A. Trexler, and Mr. L. A. Carman.

6. *On Minutes and Unfinished Business.*—Revs. J. Q. Wertz, C. B. King, and Mr. M. B. Bosch.

7. *On Reports and Proceedings of Conferences.*—Revs. W. Kimball, H. W. Jeffcoat, and Mr. C. B. Dry.

8. *On Petitions and Absentees.*—Revs. H. N. Miller, V. Y. Boozer, Karl Boldt, and Mr. E. L. Burke.

9. *On Vacancies.*—Revs. H. M. Brown, P. H. E. Derrick, and Mr. J. A. Miller.

10. *On Finance.*—Dr. M. L. Stevens, Capt. Jonas Cook, and Mr. M. Tise.

11. *On Appropriations.*—Revs. C. A. Rose, Geo. H. Cox, W. A. Lutz, and Messrs. Jas. D. Heilig and Jno. D. Ketchie.

12. *On Apportionment.*—Revs. C. B. King, V. Y. Boozer, and Capt. Jonas Cook.

13. *On Pastoral Districts.*—Revs. C. A. Brown, H. A. McCullough, and Mr. C. B. Dry.

Ex-Secretary, Rev. C B. King, read his report which was received as information, and the thanks of Synod returned to Rev. King for the donation of his expenses. A vote of thanks was also extended to the Ex-President, Rev. B. S. Brown, for the donation of the expenses incident to the discharge of his duties.

The following resolution was adopted:

Resolved, That no resolution shall be entertained by the President of Synod unless presented in writing.

The President of the Board of Trustees of North Carolina College not being present, his report was read by the Secretary and received for reference to committee.

REPORT OF BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE.

To THE PRESIDENT, MEMBERS, AND BRETHREN OF THE EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD OF NORTH CAROLINA,

Brethren:—The attendance at North Carolina College is about the same as when I made last report, there being (71) seventy-one on the roll. The deportment has been good, and the progress satisfactory. At the regular meeting of the Board in October last, the President of the College made a report to the Board, which report was referred to a committee, with instructions to consider said report, and report their action to the Board at a called meeting, the time of which to be named by the committee; hence, a meeting of the Board was called Feb. 25, 1896, when said committee made the following report, which was adopted by the Board and ordered to be reported to Synod by the chairman of the Board, to wit:

1. It gives us pleasure to note that the number of students for the present scholastic year has not decreased.

2d. That it is a source of encouragement to know that no indebtedness has been incurred by the present administration for the current expenses of the institution.

3d. That we endorse heartily and fully the course the faculty has pursued, and appreciate the character of the work they have accomplished, but regret that the number of students has not been larger.

4th. Now we call your attention to the difficulties in the way of the continued and final success of North Carolina College:

1st. From the President's report we find that only eleven students are in College from the whole territory of the North Carolina Synod outside of the local patronage; and that only seven of these are in the college classes.

2d. That the endowment fund is far too small to enable the institution to compete with other colleges in offering reduced tuition to secure young men of limited means as pupils.

3d. No scholarships have been created to enable the faculty to offer worthy, but destitute individuals an education free of cost.

4th. Academies have sprung up on every side which offer low board and tuition with which the College cannot in its present condition compete.

5th. Want of interest and loyalty on the part of some of our pastors and laymen to Synod's institutions; hence, in view of all the facts before us, we recommend the following for adoption by the Board:

1st. That we ask a renewed expression of interest and appreciation from Synod for the College and a sincere pledge of co-operation and loyalty to the same.

2d. That we ask Synod to authorize the Board to place a man in the field to raise money to pay the present indebtedness of the institution, to increase the endowment by securing bonds and cash for the same, and to solicit students at home and abroad, and that the pastors co-operate with the agent in securing funds and students.

3d. That a hall be provided on the grounds to furnish opportunity for students to board themselves at low rates.

V. R. STICKLEY,
J. Q. WERTZ,
C. A. ROSE,
COMMITTEE.

The following resolution was adopted by the Board:

Resolved, That in view of the fact that there is a growing disposition on the part of some of those who have given bonds to the endowment fund of the College to repudiate the same, and that in view of the fact that under present conditions the life of the institution is dependent on the interest of said fund, and that it is not our desire to collect this interest by distraint, we urgently request Synod to take some action to impress upon our people the great importance of the endowment, and their moral and legal obligation to pay the same.

By action of Synod, Rev. F. W. E. Peschau has forfeited his membership in the Board of Trustees, whose place this session of Synod will supply.

It is earnestly to be hoped that Synod will renew her interest in the College, and not permit the enemies of the institution within the Synod to bury the College with its late lamented and faithful President.

ENDOWMENT FUND.

There has been collected since last report $484.48 of the endowment fund. Whole amount of endowment fund collected, $3745.06, of which amount $3209.23 has been safely invested, leaving in the hands of the Treasurer $535.83 for investment.

Respectfully submitted,

H. C. McALLISTER,
Chairman Board of Trustees.

The President of the Board of Trustees of Mt. Amœna Female Seminary offered his report, which was received and referred to committee.

REPORT OF BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF MT. AMŒNA FEMALE SEMINARY.

Mont Amœna Female Seminary has had another year of prosperity and usefulness. The Faculty has been about the same as before. The number of students to be catalogued this year is also about the same as formerly.

In February last, Prof. C. L. T. Fisher resigned as principal of the institution, having been asked to take charge of work elsewhere, but we are happy to say that upon urgent request of the trustees, and upon mature deliberation, he decided to withdraw his resignation. We bespeak for him and the school of which he is the head, the continued confidence, patronage, and support of which they are so well worthy.

B. S. BROWN,
President Board of Trustees.

Reports on the State of the Church were read and referred to committee. Lay-delegates were also heard.

On motion, Rev. J. F. Moser of the Evangelical Lutheran Tennessee Synod was invited to a seat as advisory member.

Rev. J. P. Miller, corresponding delegate of the Tennessee Synod to this body, was received, and conveyed the fraternal greetings of the body from which he comes.

Rev. W. C. Alexander of the First Presbyterian church, Concord, was invited to a seat within the bar of Synod.

Rev. H. A. McCullough was excused from further attendance upon this morning's session.

Reports on State of the Church were resumed.

On motion, Synod adjourned at half past eleven o'clock to meet as a ministerium.

Benediction by the President.

THIRD SESSION.

FRIDAY, 2 O'CLOCK P. M.

Synod opened with prayer by Rev. P. H. E. Derrick. The roll call and reading of minutes were dispensed with.

Rev. M. A. Smith of the Methodist church was introduced and invited to a seat within the bar of Synod. Rev. C. B. Miller was invited to a seat as an advisory member.

On motion, the hearing of Reports on the State of the Church was deferred.

The delegates to the United Synod rendered their report, which was received and considered by items.

REPORT OF DELEGATES TO UNITED SYNOD.

The fifth convention of the United Synod of the Evangelical Lutheran Church in the South was held in Christ church, Staunton, Va., September 18th–21st, 1895.

Of the delegates elected to represent this body, the following were present: Revs. B. S. Brown, Geo. H. Cox, J. Q. Wertz, V. R. Stickley, C. A. Marks, M. G. G. Scherer, and Messrs. Jas. P. Cook, J. D. Heilig, C. H. Duls, S. H. Hearne, and J. A. Davidson.

The Synod was organized by the election of Rev. R. C. Holland, D. D., of Charleston, S. C., president; Rev. L. G. M. Miller, D. D., of Roanoke, Va., vice-president; Rev. M. G. G. Scherer, of Concord, N. C., secretary; and C. H. Duls, Esq., of Charlotte, N. C., treasurer.

The sessions of Synod were characterized by a marked degree of harmony and unanimity, and the general interests of our beloved Zion received due consideration.

As of special interest and importance to the church at large we would make mention of the following actions, viz., the appointment of a committee charged with the duty of endeavoring to effect a unification of our church papers, whereby there might result a paper which shall be the acknowledged organ of the United Synod; the instruction to the Committee on Common Service "to confer with similar committees of other general bodies" with a view to securing "a Common Book of Service throughout, including liturgy, ministerial acts, and hymns"; the adoption of the plan of co-operation submitted by the General Synod and the General Council.

The following resolutions, looking to the expansion of the work of the United Synod and the increase of its resources, claim the attention of this body:

Item 1. That the Board of Missions apportion and raise among the Synods, constituting the United Synod, for Foreign Missions the sum of $4,500 annually, and for Home Missions the sum of $8,000 annually. (United Synod Minutes, page 47.)

We recommend that our Synod endeavor to raise its proportional part of these amounts.

Item 2. That one Sunday of each quarter be designated by all Sunday-schools in the United Synod as Missionary Sunday, and that on that Sunday the children be especially addressed on the subject of Missions, and offerings be taken for this object. (United Synod Minutes, page 47.)

We recommend that our pastors be requested to urge this matter upon the Sunday-schools.

Item 3. That the churches be urged to set apart two Sundays of each year—Whitsunday and the second Sunday in November—for receiving missionary offerings, and that the Board furnish special envelopes for this purpose. (United Synod Minutes, page 47.)

We recommend that our congregations take such collections at such times and in such ways as may be most acceptable to them.

Item 4. That another theological professor be employed by the directors, to begin labor at the opening of the session beginning in October, 1896; and that the directors provide for his support by calling upon the district synods for a pro rata appropriation thereto. (Minutes United Synod, page 60.)

We recommend that Synod approve this action and make provision for the payment of its proportion of the professor's salary.

Item 5. That we heartily commend to our people the support of the orphan work, recommend to our district synods the appropriation of a definite sum for this purpose, and suggest as an aid in securing this amount the appointment of an Orphan Home Day in our congregations and Sunday-schools. (Minutes United Synod, page 65.)

We recommend that a collection be taken for this object in each church at such time as may be most convenient to the congregations.

Respectfully submitted,

M. G. G. SCHERER,
GEO. H. COX,
B. S. BROWN,
V. R. STICKLEY,
J. D. HEILIG,
JAS. P. COOK.

Item 1. Recommendation adopted.

On motion, the consideration of this report was suspended in order that Synod might hear the address of the Rev. Dr. Law.

The following was adopted:

Resolved, That we have heard with pleasure the address of Rev. Thos. H. Law, D. D., Superintendent of the American Bible Society for North and South Carolina, and recommend to our congregations the propriety of assisting the American Bible Society in its work by a yearly collection to be forwarded to the above named Superintendent, at Spartanburg, S. C., and of taking advantage of its liberal offers towards the owning of a Bible by each of our people, particularly of the children of our church.

Several Reports on the State of the Church were heard, and Synod resumed consideration of the Report of Delegates to the United Synod.

Item 2. Recommendation adopted.

Item 3. Recommendation adopted.

Mr. James D. Heilig was excused from Saturday's sessions.

Pending discussion of item 4, Synod adjourned. Prayer by Rev. W. A. Lutz.

FOURTH SESSION.

SATURDAY, MAY 2D, 9 O'CLOCK A. M.

Synod was called to order, and opened with devotional exercises conducted by Rev. Dr. Voigt.

The minutes were read and approved.

Revs. L. K. Probst, Secretary of the Board of Missions and Church Extension, and L. E. Busby were invited to seats as advisory members. Revs. B. F. Davis and J. R. Moose were invited to seats within the bar of Synod.

The Report of Delegates to the United Synod was resumed.

Item 4. Recommendation unanimously adopted. Under this item the following was adopted:

Resolved, That Synod add a column to the Parochial Report for the purpose of raising $300 for the theological professor's salary.

Item 5. Recommendation adopted.

The report was adopted as a whole.

The Report of Directors of the Theological Seminary was read, received, and referred to the proper committee.

NOTE.—Divine service was held at 8 P. M.; sermon by Rev. H. M. Brown on *Beneficiary Education*; collection, $6.74.

REPORT OF DIRECTORS OF THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY.

MR. PRESIDENT: Being the only member of the Board of Directors of the Theological Seminary from this Synod who attended a meeting of said Board within the past year, I beg to offer the following report:

The Board held a meeting at Columbia, S. C., April 9, 1896, at which were present representatives from the synods of South Carolina, Georgia, Tennessee, and North Carolina. Rev. E. T. Horn, D. D., was chosen president of the Board; Rev. R. C. Holland, D. D., vice-president; Prof. George B. Cromer, secretary; and Hon. H. S. Trout, treasurer.

The only business of importance was the election, in accordance with instructions of the late meeting of the United Synod, of another Theological Professor. The Rev. L. A. Fox, D. D., of Roanoke College, was unanimously chosen to this position, at a salary of $1200 per annum, and the Board took steps toward providing for his support by an equitable apportionment of this amount amongst the synods. The amount asked from this Synod is $300. Rev. A. G. Voigt, D. D., was appointed to represent the Board at the meetings of the district synods. As the delegates to the United Synod have already offered a recommendation concerning this matter, which has been acted upon by Synod, I have nothing to present.

As a matter of information I would state that there are ten students present at the Seminary this year.

Respectfully submitted,

M. G. G. SCHERER.

Rev. W. A. Lutz, corresponding delegate to the Tennessee Synod, reported that he had attended the meeting of the Tennessee Synod, and that he was kindly received.

Rev. Dr. Bernheim, corresponding delegate to the Synod of South Carolina, reported that, owing to sickness in his family, he did not attend the meeting of that body, but that he wrote them a friendly letter.

The Report of Committee on President's Report was read, and received to be considered seriatim.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON PRESIDENT'S REPORT.

Your committee, to whom was referred the President's Report, respectfully submit the following:

I. Three departures from this life have taken place in our synodical ranks, two ministers and one layman, Revs. B. H. W. Runge and J. D. Shirey, D. D., and the former treasurer of our Synod, Mr.

I. Frank Patterson. We recommend that committees be appointed by the President of Synod to draft suitable memoirs and resolutions in honor of their life and labors.

II. As to the matter referred to this Synod by the Southern Conference—

(1) In regard to the church connection of ministers' families, we recommend that the said regulations be adopted.

(2) The item on "pastoral arrangements" we refer to the Committee on Pastoral Districts, who have this matter in charge.

III. We also, as recommended by the President, request that the President of the Northern Conference report the transactions of that body directly to Synod.

IV. The Frieden's church trouble is not yet settled, and we cannot see how any additional action of this Synod will restore harmony and peace.

(1) We therefore recommend that Synod, for the present, leave matters in *statu quo* until the Lord providentially opens the way for this Synod to aid all the parties concerned to adjust their difficulties, or permit them to do so themselves.

(2) We further recommend that the congregation recently fully organized in that territory be placed in pastoral connection with Macedonia church, Burlington, N. C.

(3) We also recommend that the President's report be published in the Minutes, and that we sustain the President in his action of this whole matter.

G. D. BERNHEIM,
J. Q. WERTZ,
H. A. TREXLER,
GEO. E. RITCHIE,
JESSE W. MILLER.

Item I. Adopted.

The following committees were appointed to prepare memoirs: Of Rev. B. W. H. Runge—Revs. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., Karl Boldt, and Mr. Andrew Smith; of Rev. J. D. Shirey, D. D.—Revs. B. S. Brown, W. A. Lutz, and Dr. M. L. Stevens; of Mr. I. Frank Patterson—Revs. W. Kimball, C. B. King, and Jesse W. Miller, Esq.

At this point the Report of Committee on President's Report was recommitted.

The Committee on Report of Executive Committee reported. The report was received and considered by items.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE'S REPORT.

We, your Committee on the Report of the Executive Committee, beg leave to submit the following:

The report placed in our hands is full of information and interest, covering as it does much of the work of Synod. There is much ground for thanksgiving and praise to God, our Heavenly Father, for the good work accomplished during the past year; as well as sure ground for encouragement for the future. But it is with sincere regret that your committee must report a heavy debt resting upon the Synod, and no visible means with which to liquidate that debt. Concerning the matters placed before us we desire to offer the following

RECOMMENDATIONS.

I. That a vote of thanks be given the Executive Committee for the zealous and faithful manner in which it has discharged the duties devolving upon it.

II. That the Executive Committee for the present year look into the matter presented by Christ's church, and in co-operation with the pastor, Rev. C. A. Rose, adopt such measures as may be deemed wisest and best under the circumstances.

III. That Synod ask the Women's Missionary Society of the North Carolina Synod to adopt the Burlington Mission as the women's mission, and assume the support of the missionary.

IV. That Mt. Carmel and the Davie Mission be referred to the Executive Committee.

V. That in order to meet the most pressing indebtedness of the Synod, which is about $1600, we *first* sell the five shares of stock in the Davis & Wiley Bank, at Salisbury, now owned by the Synod, provided they can be sold at par, and appropriate the same first to paying the amount due the estate of I. F. Patterson, deceased; and second, to the printing of the Minutes for 1895 and 1896; *second*, that the Appropriating Committee be instructed to appropriate every dollar possible of the funds now on hand, to the liquidation of the Synod's debts to our Home Mission work.

Respectfully submitted,

GEO. H. COX,
C. A. ROSE,
J. Q. WERTZ,
JOHN C. LENTZ,
S. G. PATTERSON.

Recommendation 1. Adopted.
Recommendation 2. Adopted.

Pending discussion of recommendation 3, Synod adjourned. Prayer by Rev. L. K. Probst.

FIFTH SESSION.

SATURDAY, 2 O'CLOCK P. M.

Synod was opened with prayer by Rev. W. R. Ketchie. The calling of roll and reading of minutes were dispensed with.

Synod resumed consideration of recommendation 3 of the Report of Committee on Executive Committee's Report.

Recommendation 3. Adopted.

Recommendation 4. Adopted.

Recommendation 5. Adopted.

The report was adopted as a whole.

The Report of Finance Committee was read, received, and adopted.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON FINANCE.

We, your Committee on Finance, beg leave to report as follows:

We have carefully examined the Treasurer's Report, with vouchers, and find the same to be correct.

We have received from congregations the following amounts:

PASTORS.	CHURCHES.	Synodical Treasury.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Church Extension.	Beneficiary Education.	Orphans' Home.	Total.
Geo. H. Cox . . .	Organ.	$ 10 00	$ 25 00	$ 5 00	$ 5 00	$ 5 00	. .	$ 50 00
	Ebenezer . . .	4 00	10 00	2 00	3 00	2 00	. .	21 00
	Immanuel. . .	2 00	3 00	1 00	2 00	1 18	. .	9 18
W. S. Bowman .	St. Mark's . . .	35 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	35 00
H. M. Brown . .	Low's.	17 00	. . .	. . .	. .	. . .	. .	17 00
	Coble's	1 75	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	1 75
	St. Paul's . . .	12 50	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	12 50
	Richland . . .	9 38	2 00	1 00	. . .	. . .	. .	12 38
P. H. E. Derrick	Mt. Olive . . .	10 40	. . .	. . .	. .	. . .	80	11 20
	St. Stephen's .	10 87	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	85	11 72
C. A. Rose. . . .	St. Paul's . . .	5 00	20 00	30 00	3 30	6 31	. .	64 61
	Bethel.	5 00	10 00	20 00	2 00	3 00	. .	40 00
	Christ	1 50	1 50	3 75	1 50	1 75	. .	10 00
W. P. Huddle . .	St. Peter's. . .	21 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	21 00
	St. Matthew's.	30 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	30 00
J. H. C. Fisher .	Luther's	5 25	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	5 25
*S. H. Hearne .	Albemarle . . .	7 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	7 00
*Jonas Cook . .	Holy Trinity . .	40 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	40 00
W. A. Lutz . . .	Augsburg Mis.	2 00	4 00	. . .	2 00	2 00	. .	10 00
	Hopewell . . .	75	75	. . .	. .	. . .	. .	1 50
K. Boldt.	St. Paul's	75 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	75 00
B. S. Brown . . .	St. Michael . .	5 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	5 00
	St. Paul's . . .	1 50	. .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	1 50
	Amity	4 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	4 00
V. R. Stickley. .	St. Enoch . . .	15 00	25 00	20 00	15 00	5 00	. .	80 00
	Trinity	5 00	10 00	15 00	2 50	2 50	. .	35 00
H. W. Jeffcoat .	Concordia . . .	6 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	6 00
	St. Luke's. . .	25 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	2 50	27 50
H. N. Miller. . .	Salem	5 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	. .	25 00
	Grace	5 00	5 00	5 00	3 00	3 00	. .	21 00
	Lebanon . . .	2 00	3 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	. .	8 00
V. Y. Boozer . .	Macedonia . .	20 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	20 00
	Frieden's . .	20 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	20 00
*C. T. Bernhardt	St. John's, Salis.	44 88	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	.	44 88
H. A. Trexler . .	Shiloh	1 50	6 00	1 00	50	. . .	. .	9 00
	Bethany . . .	1 00	2 00	1 00	1 00	. . .	. .	5 00
	Nazareth . . .	2 00	10 00	1 00	1 00	. . .	. .	14 00
C. A. Brown . . .	Union	37 45	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	37 45
	Christiana . .	21 70	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	21 70
J. Q. Wertz . . .	Lu'ran Chapel	40 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	40 00
	Center Grove .	5 00	10 00	5 00	2 13	. . .	. .	22 13
	St. Mark's . .	10 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	. .	30 00
W. H. Cone . . .		4 50	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	4 50
M. G. G. Scherer	St. James	85 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	85 00
C. C. Lyerly . . .	New Bethel . . .	19 21	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	19 21
. . . .	St. Matthew's (D.)	1 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	. .	5 00
. . . .	Providence Miss.	1 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	. . .	. .	4 00
. . . .	Pilgrim (D.) . . .	4 58	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	4 58
*Geo. E. Ritchie	St. John's. . . .	15 00	33 00	5 00	10 00	20	. .	63 00
†Collection . . .	. . . .	. . .	. .	. . .	. .	6 74	.	6 74
H. A. M'Cullough	Mt. Hermon .	19 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	19 00
	St. Andrew's .	15 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	15 00
	Cold Water . .	10 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	10 00
*J. R. Faggart .	Prosperity . . .	3 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	. .	3 00
		$759 72	$192 25	$128 75	$66 93	$50 68	$4 15	$1202 48
‡Collection . . .	. . . .	. . .	5 18	. . .	. .	. . .	. .	5 18
		$759 72	$197 43	$128 75	$66 93	$50 68	$4 15	$1207 66

*Delegates. †Taken Friday night. ‡Taken Saturday night.

Of the above mentioned sums, $1105.67 has been turned over to the Treasurer, and we have receipts for the same. The balance, $96.81, we have in cash on hand, to be turned over to the Treasurer in exchange for his receipt.

The following mentioned churches met their *full* apportionments:

Organ, Ebenezer, Emmanuel—G. H. Cox, pastor.
St. Mark's—W. S. Bowman, D. D., pastor.
Macedonia—V. Y. Boozer, pastor.
Bethel, Christ—C. A. Rose, pastor.
St. Matthew's—W. P. Huddle, pastor.
Holy Trinity (Mt. Pleasant) ———.
St. Enoch, Trinity—V. R. Stickley, pastor.
Salem, Grace, Lebanon—H. N. Miller, pastor.
Shiloh, Bethany, Nazareth—H. A. Trexler, pastor.
Lutheran Chapel—J. Q. Wertz, pastor.
St. James—M. G. G. Scherer, pastor.
Mt. Hermon, St. Andrew's, Cold Water—H. A. McCullough, pastor.
Augsburg Mission—W. A. Lutz, pastor.

The following mentioned churches *exceeded* their apportionments:

St. Paul's—C. A. Rose, pastor.
St. Luke's—H. W. Jeffcoat, pastor.
Richmond—H. M. Brown, pastor.

Respectfully submitted,

M. L. STEVENS,
JONAS COOK,
MARSHALL TISE.

The following was adopted:

Resolved, That Rev. B. S. Brown be appointed a committee of one to lay before the next Synodical Convention of the Woman's Home and Foreign Missionary Society the action of Synod in requesting aid for the Burlington mission.

Rev. L. K. Probst, Secretary of the Board of Missions and Church Extension, was accorded the floor of Synod. In a brief speech he set forth the condition and needs of the work under the direction of said Board.

The President, Rev. V. R. Stickley, and Dr. M. L. Stevens were excused for the remainder of this session. Jesse W. Miller, Esq., was excused from attendance after the conclusion of this session.

The Report of Committee on President's Report was again presented.

Item II. Recommendation 1. Adopted.

Recommendation 2. Not adopted.

Item III. Adopted.

In accordance with the foregoing action, Rev. W. A. Lutz, President of the Northern Conference, read the following report which was received for action:

REPORT OF PRESIDENT OF THE NORTHERN CONFERENCE.

The Northern Conference held two sessions during the year. The minutes show that the Conference has tried to discharge the duties imposed upon it by the Constitution of Synod. The sad and disorganizing effect of the bitter and prolonged rupture in the once happy Frieden's congregation has weighed heavily upon Conference, and it being apparent, that a congregation thus divided cannot prosper, Conference unanimously resolved to present the following request to Synod:

"*Resolved*, 1. That this Conference ask Synod to reconsider its actions concerning the Frieden's congregation.

Resolved, 2. That Synod endeavor to reconcile all the parties and restore peace and harmony."

W. A. LUTZ, PRES.
V. Y. BOOZER, SEC.

The consideration of this report was deferred until after the disposal of the Report of Committee on President's Report.

Item IV. (Report of Committee on President's Report.)

Recommendation 1. Adopted.

Recommendation 2. Adopted.

Recommendation 3. Adopted.

The report was adopted as a whole.

The following was adopted:

Resolved, That the adoption of the Report of the Committee on President's Report obviates the necessity of any action on the Report of the President of the Northern Conference.

Synod adjourned to meet as a Ministerium. Benediction by Rev. B. S. Brown.

NOTE.—Divine service was held at 8 o'clock P. M. Sermon by Rev. W. A. Lutz on the subject of Missions; collection, $5.18

SIXTH SESSION.

MONDAY, MAY 4, 9 O'CLOCK A. M.

Synod was opened with prayer by Rev. H. M. Brown. The roll was called, and the minutes were read and approved.

The Report of Committee on Vacancies was read, received, and considered by items.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON VACANCIES.

Your Committee on Vacancies find the following churches and pastorates vacant:

St. John's, Salisbury; St. John's, Cabarrus, and Frieden's, Guilford; the Mt. Pleasant, Davidson, and Davie pastorates.

Frieden's, Guilford, having been provided for, your committee would recommend the following:

1. That St. John's, Salisbury; St. John's, Cabarrus, the Mt. Pleasant and Davidson pastorates be urged to call pastors to break unto them the bread of life at as early date as possible.

2. That the Davie pastorate be referred to the Committee on Petitions.

H. M. BROWN,
P. H. E. DERRICK,
J. L. MILLER.

Items 1 and 2. Adopted. Report adopted as a whole.

The Committee on Petitions and Absentees reported. The report was received to be considered seriatim.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON PETITIONS AND ABSENTEES.

Your Committee on Petitions and Absentees beg leave to submit the following report on the papers in its possession:

No. 1 is a letter from Rev. H. E. H. Sloop, stating that he has gone to Georgia to preach for a congregation there, and asking to be excused. We recommend that he be excused.

No. 2 is a letter from Rev. R. L. Brown, asking to be excused, claiming physical hindrances, no conveyance, and the fact that he has no charge to represent. We recommend that he be excused.

No. 3 is a letter from Rev. G. F. Schaeffer, asking that his absence be considered excusable on account of sickness. We recommend that he be excused.

No. 4 is a letter from Rev. W. H. Cone, stating sickness as the cause of his absence. Mr. Cone encloses, as is his praiseworthy custom, a contribution to Synod with his request. We recommend that he be excused.

No. 5 is a letter from Rev. J. H. Fesperman, asking to be excused on account of his affliction, and requesting the prayers of Synod. We recommend that he be excused, and that the members of Synod commend him in prayer to the mercy of God.

No. 6 is a letter from Rev. W. A. Lutz, tendering his resignation as a member of the Board of Trustees of Mont Amœna Female Seminary, claiming inability to attend regularly the meetings of the Board. We recommend that his resignation be accepted.

No. 7 is a letter from Rev. B. S. Brown, tendering his resignation as a member of the Board of Trustees of Mont Amœna Female Seminary, claiming difficulties in the way of attending future meetings of the Board. We recommend that his resignation be accepted.

No. 8 is a petition from Rev. V. Y. Boozer, asking an appropriation of $300 toward his salary for the coming year. We recommend that the matter be referred to the Executive Committee.

No. 9 is a petition from the congregations of Holy Trinity, Albemarle, and Prosperity, signed by the officers of the three churches, asking to be formed into a pastorate, known as the Mt. Pleasant pastorate. We recommend that Synod so constitute them.

No. 10 is a letter from H. L. Beckerdite, in behalf of the Hopewell congregation, requesting that said congregation be placed under the care of the pastor of Augsburg mission. We recommend that the request be granted.

No. 11 is a petition from St. Luke's Evangelical Lutheran church, New Berne, N. C., submitting constitution and begging to be received into official connection with Synod. We have examined the constitution, and find it consistent with the constitution of Synod. We recommend that this petition be granted.

No. 12 is a letter from the South View Orphan Home, giving information about needed work and asking this Synod to appropriate $225.00 for the coming year. We recommend that the letter be read, and that all the pastors make a special appeal to their churches, Sunday-schools, and other church organizations, and use their utmost endeavor to raise the needed amount.

No. 13 is a communication from St. Paul's Evangelical Lutheran congregation, Asheville, N. C., petitioning to be received into official connection with this Synod. Having found their constitution consistent with the constitution of Synod, we recommend that petition be granted.

No. 14 is a certificate of dismissal for Rev. L. E. Busby from the South Carolina Synod. We recommend that he be enrolled as a member of this Synod.

No. 15 is a letter from the councils of the Davie mission, asking Synod to assist them in securing a pastor, and that Rev. Kimball be sent to them. We recommend that this Synod approve their proposed pastoral arrangement, and that the sum of $50.00 be appropriated to the support of Rev. Kimball for the first year.

Respectfully submitted,

HENDERSON N. MILLER,
V. Y. BOOZER,
K. BOLDT,
E. L. BURKE.

Items 1 to 11. Adopted.

Item 12. Action deferred until after Report of Committee on Apportionment.

Items 14 and 15. Adopted.

Rev. J. H. C. Fisher was excused for absence from the sessions of this Synod.

The following resolution was adopted:

SYMPATHY FOR THE CUBANS.

Resolved, Inasmuch as the enjoyment, anywhere, of civil and religious liberty is a priceless boon of the great reformation by Luther; and recognizing the inalienable right of all peoples to self-government: We hereby express our unfeigned sympathy for the Cubans in their struggle for liberty and independence, deploring the atrocities committed by combatants on either side.

JONAS COOK,
W. A. LUTZ.

The Committee on Conferential Proceedings rendered the following report, which was adopted:

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON CONFERENTIAL PROCEEDINGS.

Your Committee on Conferential Proceedings submit the following:

All the business of our two Conferences, claiming the attention of Synod, has been brought before it through other channels, and has been considered and disposed of. Therefore we have nothing to present but this report.

Respectfully submitted,

W. KIMBALL,
H. W. JEFFCOAT,
C. B. DRY.

The Committee on Memoir of Rev. B. H. W. Runge presented their report, which was adopted by a rising vote. See pages 40 and 41.

The Committee on Memoir of Rev. J. D. Shirey, D. D., presented their report, which was adopted by a rising vote. See page 42.

The Committee on Memoir of Mr. I. Frank Patterson presented their report, which was adopted by a rising vote. See page 43.

Death of Rev. J. B. Davis, D. D.—By an oversight the former President failed to call attention, in his report, to the death of our venerable father in God, Rev. J. B. Davis, D. D., which occurred at Salem, Va., January 3, 1896. Attention is here called to the matter in order that the President now in office may make note of it in his report and that suitable action may be taken thereon at the next meeting of Synod.—SECRETARY.

IN MEMORY OF

REV. B. HENRY W. RUNGE.

Born in Wilmington, N. C., Jan. 2, 1864.
Died in Wilmington, N. C., June 15, 1895.
Aged 31 years, 5 months, and 13 days.

The subject of this memoir was born of Lutheran parents; his father was a most excellent man, devoted to his children, who had lost their mother in their early years, and whom he trained in the fear and admonition of the Lord. A second marriage made no change in the bringing up of those children under the influence of the Christian religion, for the second mother was also a member of the Lutheran church.

During the Easter festival of 1878, he was received into the communion of St. Paul's Lutheran church, of Wilmington, N. C., by the rite of confirmation, after having been instructed by the pastor, Rev. G. D. Bernheim, and he always honored the profession then made by a truly consistent life.

Having a desire to enter the ministry, he gave up a good position as an employee of the railroad, and went to college in Newberry, S. C., but afterwards finished his classical course in North Carolina College, where he graduated in 1890.

A number of members of St. Paul's Lutheran church seeing Bro. Runge's fitness for the Gospel ministry, and knowing his ardent desire to be useful in the church by preaching the Gospel, provided the means for sending him to the Lutheran Theological Seminary at Mt. Airy, Philadelphia, where he had very nearly finished his three years' course, when he was attacked by sickness and was sent to a hospital for some length of time.

After his recovery he returned home and frequently assisted the Lutheran pastors in Wilmington, N. C. At the meeting of our Synod in 1894, having passed a "very satisfactory examination," it was resolved that Bro. Runge be ordained, which doubtless would have been done at that meeting, but at his own request his ordination was deferred "to take place whenever he shall have received a call to some congregation."

Unfortunately Bro. Runge was attacked with typhoid pneumonia at the very time that he received a call from the churches in East Tennessee, made vacant by the death of Rev. A. J. Brown, D. D., which occasioned the passing of the following resolution by the Ministerium of the North Carolina Synod of 1895: "*Resolved*, That our Ministerium has heard with regret of the illness of our brother, B. H. W. Runge, and hereby express our love and sympathy for him in his affliction, praying that the blessings of the Lord our God may rest upon him, and that he may soon be restored to his wonted health, and that the committee appointed to ordain him shall perform their duty whenever in their judgment it is prudent to do so." Accordingly, upon the advice of his physicians, he, having sufficiently recovered his health, was ordained in St. Paul's Lutheran church on the 2d of June, 1895.

Only thirteen days was our young brother in the ministry; soon after his ordination he was again stricken down with sickness which ended his days on earth, June 15, 1895, to spend a happy eternity with his Savior whom he loved. His remains lie buried in the family burial place in Oakdale cemetery, near Wilmington, N. C.

We submit the following resolution for the consideration of Synod:

Resolved, That we deplore the early death of our brother, the Rev. B. H. W. Runge, but bow with submission to the will of Almighty God, who seeth not as man seeth, but who doeth all things well, in removing him so soon from the vineyard of the Lord here on earth to himself in heaven; and that we extend to his bereaved relatives and friends our hearty sympathy, directing them for comfort to the consolations of the Gospel.

G. D. BERNHEIM,
K. BOLDT,
ANDREW SMITH.

IN MEMORIAM.

REV. J. D. SHIREY, D. D.

Your committee to prepare a memorial of Rev. J. D. Shirey, D. D., reports as follows:

WHEREAS, God has seen fit to remove from us our beloved and faithful brother, Rev. J. D. Shirey, D. D., who died April 5th, 1896, just after the sun of Easter's morn had risen, be it

Resolved, 1. That we murmur not at our heavy loss, but humbly own the hand of God in this instance of His hidden wisdom.

Resolved, 2. That we extend sympathy to the son and daughters he has left, but point them to the Gospel for comfort, especially to the consideration that their loss has been but an experience of gain to him in his heavenly home.

Resolved, 3. That a page of our Minutes be devoted to his memory in recognition of the facts that his long continued services of the church have been always marked by devotion to duty and love for humanity, that his labors in our Synod have been characterized by earnest consecration and have been attended with true success; that his work as president of our college has been self-denying, efficient, and greatly beneficial to the interests of education, and that in all relations of life he was conscientious, candid, and kind.

Respectfully submitted,

B. S. BROWN,
W. A. LUTZ,
M. L. STEVENS.

IN MEMORIAM.

MR. I. FRANK PATTERSON.

WHEREAS, It having pleased Almighty God, the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ and source of all being, to remove from the church militant to the rest that remaineth for the people of God, our dear brother, I. Frank Patterson, the faithful and efficient Treasurer of our Synod; therefore,

Resolved, 1. That we as a Synod record with profound sorsow the death of this good and useful man.

Resolved, 2. That we will ever cherish in our memory the faithful services rendered the Synod, as its Treasurer, as well as his devoted piety and the great interest he manifested in all the enterprises of our beloved Zion.

Resolved, 3. That we highly appreciate his liberal bequest of Two Thousand Dollars for the cause of missions.

Resolved, 4. That while we regret so much the loss of this good and useful brother, yet we bow in humility with pious and holy resignation to the will of our "Heavenly Father, who doeth all things well."

Resolved, 5. That a copy of these resolutions be sent to the bereaved family, conveying to them our sincere sympathy in this their hour of trial.

Respectfully submitted,

W. KIMBALL,
C. B. KING,
JESSE W. MILLER.

The Committee on Pastoral Districts presented the following report, which was received and adopted:

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON PASTORAL DISTRICTS.

We, your Committee on Pastoral Districts, report that we have had placed in our hands a petition from the councils of St. Luke's and Concordia Evangelical Lutheran churches, stating that they have not been united into a pastorate; and that they, under the present arrangement, are not able to adequately support a pastor.

They, therefore, ask that Synod duly consider their condition and devise and perfect some plan whereby an efficient pastoral district be formed.

As there are no vacant congregations contiguous to the above named churches which could be united with them, and after conferring with the pastor, H. W. Jeffcoat, and Jesse W. Miller, Esq., delegates from St. Luke's, at their request, we recommend that Synod let them remain as they are.

Respectfully submitted,
C. A. BROWN,
H. A. McCULLOUGH,
C. B. DRY.

The following was adopted:

Resolved, That as soon as the executors of the estate of I. Frank Patterson, deceased, shall pay into the treasury of Synod the $2,000 bequeathed the Synod in the will of the lamented brother Patterson, the Treasurer of Synod in connection with the Executive Committee invest the funds according to the directions of the said will.

The following with reference to St. Matthew's (Wilmington) and St. Luke's (New Berne) was adopted:

Resolved, That St. Paul's church, Wilmington, be requested to take St. Matthew's congregation under its care as its mission; and that St. Luke's (New Berne) be placed under the care of the Executive Committee of Synod, and that in the event that St. Paul's should decline to take St. Matthew's, then Dr. Bernheim continue to care for New Berne during the coming year, and that the Executive Committee of Synod make the best provision that it can for the support of the pastor.

The following resolutions were adopted concerning

A COLLEGE FOR WOMEN.

Having heard with great pleasure of the contemplated establishment of a College for Women within the bounds of the United Synod; therefore, *Resolved*, 1. That we place on record our hearty appreciation and approval of the movement.

Resolved, 2. That we give the promoters of the same our unreserved endorsement; and,

Resolved, 3. That we pledge the college our active co-operation and moral support.

The Committee on Appropriations presented the following report, which was received and adopted:

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON APPROPRIATIONS.

Your committee finds in the Treasury—

For Synodical Treasury	$674 72
For Home Missions	192 25
For Foreign Missions	128 75
For Church Extension	66 93
For Beneficiary Education	50 48
For Orphan Home	4 15

We recommend from the above and from the funds of Synod now on hand the following appropriations:

To Executive Committee for Rev. McCullough	$200 00
To Rev. H. A. Trexler	120 00
To Rev. G. D. Bernheim	100 00
To Rev. V. Y. Boozer	137 50
To North Carolina College Repair Fund	40 00
To Rev. M. G. G. Scherer for freight on Minutes	1 39
To E. H. Aull for Printing Minutes	51 75
To Rev. M. G. G. Scherer for services as Sec. Synod.	15 00
To Henkel & Co., for Printing Minutes of 1895	127 56
To Executors of I. F. Patterson's estate	324 00
To Executive Committee for Beneficiary Education	299 48
To Board of United Synod for Foreign Missions.	128 75
To Board of Church Extension of this Synod	66 93
To Directors of Orphan Home	4 15

To Board of United Synod the balance of money left from sale of stock in Davis & Wiley Bank, to be paid on Winston Mission pledge.

We further recommend that Synod borrow $451.93 from the Church Extension Fund, to be also paid on the Winston Mission pledge to the Board of Missions.

C. A. ROSE,
GEO. H. COX,
W. A. LUTZ,
J. D. KETCHIE,
J. D. HEILIG.

The Committee on Church Institutions and Education reported. The report was received to be considered seriatim.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON CHURCH INSTITUTIONS AND EDUCATION.

Your committee has examined the papers placed in its hands by the Trustees of North Carolina College, Mont Amoena Female Seminary, and the Theological Seminary, and we respectfully submit the following for the consideration of Synod :

I. NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE.

We recognize in the work of our esteemed and noble brother, Rev. Prof. J. D. Shirey, D. D., deceased, that, during his administration, the finances of the institution have been administered most wisely, even beyond the expectation of all in that the Synod has the buildings, today, in much better condition than when he took charge, and yet this has been done without incurring any debt on Synod.

We gather from the report these additional facts:

1. That, although the enrollment during the year was 71 ; yet there were only 11 from the entire Synod, outside of local patronage, in this number in the college classes. Four graduates this year.

2. That there is a disposition, on the part of some, who have subscribed to the endowment fund to repudiate their bonds.

3. That the interest on the endowment fund has not been paid promptly, thus hampering the work.

We must conclude from these facts, that there is a lack of love for, interest in, and devotion to this our own institution, on the part of Synod, both pastors and people.

On the one hand, our institution presents the appearance of a successful High School, with college classes attached ; since out of an enrollment of 71, there are only 7 in the college classes ; yet, on the other hand, it has borne the fruit of a college, (a) it has this year four graduating, and (b) its graduates rank in scholarship with those of any other college in the South.

We offer the following recommendations :

1st. That Synod reaffirm its confidence in, love for, and determination to pray, talk, and work for the institution.

2d. That we recommend to the Board of Trustees the propriety of placing at the head of the institution a minister or layman in whose ability to administer the affairs of the same the pastors and congregations can and will confide.

3d. That we encourage the early and faithful canvass of the congregations by said President.

4th. That we assist said President in placing board within the reach of worthy young men of limited means, in every laudable and prudent effort of his to this end.

5th. That we urge the prompt and business-like collection of all interest on the endowment fund.

6th. That we do not deem it wise, at this time, to put an agent in the field, at the expense of Synod, to increase the endowment fund.

7th. The election of trustees to fill the present vacancies.

II. MONT AMOENA FEMALE SEMINARY.

We rejoice to know that Rev. Prof. C. L. T. Fisher has consented to remain in charge of this school for another year. We hereby renew our proof of confidence in him as an educator, and urge our people to patronize this our own excellent school.

III. THE THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY OF THE UNITED SYNOD.

Since Synod so heartily endorses this school of the prophets, and has assumed its part of one of the professors' salary, we advise our beneficiaries to attend this school in every case where it is possible.

Respectfully submitted,

W. A. LUTZ,
W. P. HUDDLE,
M. L. BLACKWELDER.

Pending the consideration of this report, Synod adjourned. Prayer by Rev. W. S. Bowman, D. D.

◆

SEVENTH SESSION.

MONDAY, 2 O'CLOCK P. M.

Synod was called to order. Prayer by Rev. J. P. Miller. Reading of minutes was dispensed with.

The Report of Committee on Church Institutions and Education was taken up.

Item I. Recommendations 1 to 7. Adopted.

Item II. Adopted.

Item III. Adopted.

The report was adopted as a whole.

Rev. C. A. Rose tendered his resignation as a member of the Board of Trustees of North Carolina College; also as a member of the Board of Trustees of Mont Amœna Female Seminary. The resignations were accepted.

The Committee on Missions offered the following report which was received to be considered seriatim.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON MISSIONS.

Your Committee on Missions beg leave to report the following:

We find that there are four important mission points not provided for by Synod, viz.: Greensboro, Elkin, High Point, and Mooresville.

We recommend:

1st. That the Executive Committee be instructed to secure the services of Mr. C. L. Miller, during the summer vacation, for the work at Greensboro and High Point, and that, in case the United Synod does not take up this field, it be recommended to the attention and care of the Executive Committee.

2d. That Elkin be placed under the care of Rev. W. A. Lutz.

3d. That Mooresville be placed under the care of Revs. B. S. Brown and T. H. Strohecker.

C. L. T. FISHER,
H. A. TREXLER,
L. A. CARMAN.

Recommendations 1 to 3. Adopted.

Report adopted as a whole.

The Secretary reported the recommendation of the Ministerium with regard to the applications for beneficiary aid. (See Minutes of Ministerium, third session).

The paper was received for consideration by items.

Recommendations 1 and 2. Adopted.

Report adopted as a whole.

The following resolutions were adopted:

Resolved, 1. That the Executive Committee of Synod is hereby requested and authorized to make settlement with the administrator or authorized agent of the estate of J. D. Shirey, D. D., deceased, for the amount that may be found to be due to said Dr. Shirey for his services as Financial Agent of North Carolina College.

Resolved, 2. That the Executive Committee also secure papers, &c., that are to be placed in the hands of the newly elected Archivarius.

Prof. C. L. T. Fisher was excused from further attendance upon the sessions of Synod.

The Committee on Apportionment offered the following report, which was adopted:

APPORTIONMENT FOR BENEVOLENCE AS RECOMMENDED BY THE NORTH CAROLINA SYNOD AND THE UNITED SYNOD.

PASTORS.	CHURCHES.	N. C. SYNOD.					UNITED SYNOD.				
		No. of members, (See Paro. Table).	Synodical Treasury.	Home Missions.	Church Extension.	Beneficiary Education.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Orphans' Home.	Theological Professor's Salary.	Total.
Vacant	St. John's (Salis.)	. .	$ 15	$ 15	$ 10	$ 15	A	B	C	D	. . . .
Vacant	St. John's (Cab.)	. .	15	15	10	10	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
Geo. H. Cox	Organ	. .	10	25	5	5	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
	Ebenezer	.	4	10	3	2	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
	Emmanuel	.	2	3	2	1	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
H. A. Trexler	Bethany	. .	1	1	1	1	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
	Nazareth	. .	3	4	2	1	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
	Shiloh	. .	2	3	1	1	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
Vacant	Frieden's	. .	5	10	2	2	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
Vacant	St. Luke's	.	5	10	5	5	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
	Pilgrim	. .	4	5	2	2	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
	Bethany	. .	1	3	1	1	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
H. M. Brown	Low's	. .	5	10	6	5	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
	Richland	. .	2	3	3	2	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
	Zion	.	1	2	2	2	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
	St. Paul's	. .	5	10	3	2	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
C. A. Brown	Union	. .	15	15	10	5	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
	Christiana	. .	7	10	3	3	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
C. C. Lyerly	Bethel	. .	7	10	5	3	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
	Mt. Zion	. .	2	2	1	1	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
W. P. Huddle	St. Peter's	. .	6	10	5	4	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
	St. Matthew's	. .	6	10	5	4	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
V. R. Stickley	St. Enoch	. .	15	25	15	5	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
	Trinity	. .	5	10	2	2	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
P. H. E. Derrick	St. Stephen's	. .	5	7	3	3	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
	Mt. Olive	. .	5	7	3	3	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
Vacant	Reformation	. .	4	4	3	2	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
	St. Matthew's	. .	4	5	1	1	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
	Providence	. .	2	3	1	1	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
H. N. Miller	Grace	. .	5	5	3	3	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
	Salem	. .	5	5	5	5	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
	Lebanon	. .	2	3	1	1	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
J. Q. Wertz	Lu'ran Chapel	. .	15	15	7	8	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
	Center Grove	. .	5	10	2	3	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
	St. Mark's	. .	8	10	5	5	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
Vacant	Holy Trinity	. .	10	10	8	7	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
	Albemarle	. .	3	3	1	1	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
	Prosperity	. .	5	3	3	2	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
	Mt. Carmel	. .	2	2	2	2	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
C. A. Rose	Bethel	. .	7	12	5	5	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
	St. Paul's	. .	10	15	5	5	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
	Christ's	. .	2	4	1	1	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
B. S. Brown	St. Michael's	. .	10	15	5	5	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
	St. Paul's	. .	4	4	2	1	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
	Amity	. .	2	2	1	1	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
V. Y. Boozer	Macedonia	. .	5	10	3	1	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
M. G. G. Scherer	St. James	. .	15	25	15	10	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
W. S. Bowman	St. Mark's	. .	10	10	5	5	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
K. Boldt	St. Paul's	. .	25	35	10	20	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
H. A. M'Cullough	Cold Water	. .	3	3	2	2	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
	Mt. Hermon	. .	5	5	4	3	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
	St. Andrew's	. .	4	5	4	1	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
H. W. Jeffcoat	St. Luke's	. .	5	5	5	5	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
	Concordia	. .	5	5	2	3	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
W. A. Lutz	Augsburg	. .	2	4	2	2	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
	Hopewell	. .	1	1	1	1	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
G. D. Bernheim	St. Matthew's	. .	2	2	2	2	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
Vacant	Luther's	. .	4	3	3	2	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
L. E. Busby	St. Paul's	. .	5	5	5	5	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
G. D. Bernheim	St. Luke's (N. B.)	. .	2	2	2	2	. .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . . .
Total	60 congregations.		$351	$485	$235	$214	$1721	$1048		$351 95	$4405 95

A. The United Synod asks 25 cts. per member for Home Missions.
B. The United Synod asks 15 cts. per member for Foreign Missions.
C. The United Synod asks special and liberal collections for Orphan Home.
D. The United Synod asks 5 cts. per member for Theological Professor's Salary.

N. B. All amounts paid by the Woman's Home and Foreign Missionary Societies to the Board of Missions of the United Synod can be deducted from apportionment on Home and Foreign Missions as above indicated, and placed to the credit of the congregation and Synod.

Respectfully submitted,

C. B. KING,
V. Y. BOOZER,
JONAS COOK,
COMMITTEE.

The following was adopted:

Resolved, That the Treasurer of Synod is hereby authorized to sell the shares of bank stock and apply the proceeds in accordance with the action of Synod.

Rev. H. M. Brown was excused.

Item 12 of the Report of Committee on Petitions and Absentees was taken up. The letter referred to was read and the recommendation adopted.

The report was adopted as a whole.

The following resolution of thanks was unanimously adopted:

Resolved, That we hereby express our appreciation and thanks to the pastor and people of St. James, and other citizens of Concord, for the open-hearted and royal manner in which they have entertained us during the convention of Synod, and also to the choir for the most excellent music with which they have added so much to the pleasure and profit of our meeting.

The Committee on the State of the Church presented the following report, which was adopted:

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON STATE OF THE CHURCH.

We have duly considered the various Reports on the State of the Church, and beg leave to submit the following:

1. The attendance upon the various means of grace has been in general very encouraging. It is particularly gratifying that few indeed are the members of our churches that neglect either baptism or the Lord's Supper.

2. It seems that there has been growth in membership over all losses in most of the congregations. Sunday-schools and catechetical classes exist almost universally, and the attendance and efficiency are reported in nearly all cases as good.

3. Financial contributions are below what they should be, but our people have done about as well as ever in this line, and considering what has been done by the special organizations the amounts are not discouraging.

4. In general, our Synod is year by year progressing along all lines. This progress is not rapid, but we believe it is all the more sure. We have every encouragement to redouble our energies and efforts, to thank God for past attainments, and in view thereof to trust that He who has hitherto helped us will be with us still. Our great need now seems to be more loving liberality on the part of our people in

larger contributions towards the cause of Christ as committed to our care. Respectfully submitted,

B. S. BROWN,
C. C. LYERLY,
L. J. KETCHIE,
COMMITTEE.

Prof. H. T. J. Ludwig was appointed Archivarius of Synod.

Dr. M. L. Stevens was elected as a member of the Board of Church Extension as successor to the late I. Frank Patterson.

TIME AND PLACE OF NEXT MEETING.

The following was adopted :

Resolved, That when this Synod adjourns, it adjourn to meet on Thursday before the first Sunday in May, 1897, at the place hereafter to be selected by the officers of Synod.

The following were elected as members of the *Board of Trustees of North Carolina College:* Revs. W. P. Huddle, Henderson N. Miller, C. C. Lyerly, and Dr. M. L. Stevens.

The following were elected as members of the *Board of Trustees of Mont Amœna Female Seminary:* Revs. M. G. G. Scherer, H. A. McCullough, and Mr. C. D. Barringer.

It was ordered that the Secretary make a note of the fact that a sum of $53.00 is still due Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., by this Synod.

The Officers of Synod and Mr. H. W. Ludwig were elected as the Executive Committee.

DELEGATES ELECTED TO OTHER SYNODS.

To the Tennessee Synod—Rev. W. A. Lutz, Principal ; Rev. H. A. Trexler, Alternate.

To the Virginia Synod—Rev. W. S. Bowman, D. D., Principal ; Rev. C. B. King, Alternate.

To the Southwestern Virginia Synod—Rev. H. M. Brown, Principal ; Rev. C. A. Brown, Alternate.

To the South Carolina Synod—Rev. J. Q. Wertz, Principal ; Rev. V. Y. Boozer, Alternate.

SPEAKERS ELECTED FOR NEXT YEAR.

The following were elected *Speakers for Next Year:*

Beneficiary Education—Rev. Geo. H. Cox, Principal; Rev. L. E. Busby, Alternate.

Missions—Rev. J. Q. Wertz, Principal; Rev. C. A. Rose, Alternate.

Beneficence—Rev. C. L. T. Fisher, Principal; Rev. M. G. G. Scherer, Alternate.

Rev. Karl Boldt was appointed to preach the ordination sermon next year.

The President appointed the following as the *Examining Committee* for the ensuing year: Rev. W. S. Bowman, D. D., Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., Rev. M. G. G. Scherer, Rev. C. B. King, and Rev. C. A. Rose.

The following was adopted in regard to the petition of the Rev. I. N. Bakke, referred to in the Report of Committee on Petitions and Absentees of last year's convention. (See Minutes of Synod for 1895, page 30):

Resolved, That the action taken by Synod last year be reaffirmed and its execution placed in the hands of the present officers of Synod.

The following was adopted:

Resolved, That the officers of Synod renew the notes now due the Board of Church Extension, and that they execute to the said Board a note for the money we now propose to borrow for Winston Mission pledge.

The Board of Church Extension offered the following report, which was received and adopted:

REPORT OF THE BOARD OF CHURCH EXTENSION.

This Board has kept the funds sent up to Synod for this useful and perpetual arm of the church securely invested and sacredly preserved for the purpose for which it was given. The two hundred dollar loan to St. Mark's, China Grove, has been returned in full; and twenty-five dollars paid on the loan to Bethany church, Stokes county. Where the Board has been unable to collect the loans due, we have secured new notes for the same, and in some cases will require interest for extension of time first named.

We have lost by death a most active and deeply interested member during the year in the person of Mr. I. Frank Patterson, who was

Treasurer of the Board. We feel that his mantle should fall upon his son-in-law, M. L. Stevens, M. D., as a worthy successor; and we ask Synod to elect him a member of the Board.

We had on hands at this meeting of Synod $451.93, which amount has been loaned to the North Carolina Synod without interest for one year, being secured by a note from Synod. The Board resolved to continue the former loans to Synod now due, requiring the notes to be renewed; and also require all other parties due loans to the Board to renew their notes with good security.

We would again beseech the members of all our congregations to remember this important fund in their last will and testament; and that the pastors preach upon this subject of the practical and perpetual extension of the church, and endeavor to bring up the full apportionment for Church Extension.

"He shall *build a house for my name;* and he shall be my son, and I will be his father."

Respectfully submitted,

W. A. LUTZ, PRESIDENT,
C. B. KING, SECRETARY,
M. L. STEVENS, TREASURER,
JONAS COOK,
W. H. STRAUSS.

The treasurer's report is herewith submitted, as follows:

M. L. STEVENS, TREASURER,
IN ACCOUNT WITH
BOARD OF CHURCH EXTENSION.

	DR.
To cash in treasury	$ 160 00
To cash in full of note on St. Mark's	200 00
To cash received from Treasurer of Synod	66 93
To cash received from Bethany (Stokes county) on note	25 00
	$ 451 93
To note on officers of N. C. Synod, due May 1, 1895	400 00
To note on officers of N. C. Synod, due May 6, 1894	45 00
To note on Treasurer of N. C. Synod, due June 28, 1895	60 90
To note on Trustees of St. Matthew's (Wilmington), due May 16, 1895	50 00
To note on Trustees of St. Matthew's (Wilmington), due May 16, 1896	100 00
To note on Trustees of St. Matthew's (Wilmington), due May 20, 1895	100 00

To note on Trustees of St. Matthew's (Wilmington), due May 20, 1894	100 00
To note on Bethany (Stokes county), due Jan. 2, 1893 . . .	100 00
	$1407 83

M. L. STEVENS, TREASURER.

ST. JAMES, CONCORD, N. C., MAY 4, 1896.

The Secretary was authorized to have 2,000 copies of the Minutes printed and distributed.

The Committee on Minutes and Unfinished Business, not being prepared to report, was excused, and the Minutes of 1895, as well as those of this convention, were referred to the committee to be appointed at the next annual meeting of Synod.

The minutes were read and approved.

There being no further business, Synod adjourned to meet on Thursday before the first Sunday in May, 1897, at a place to be hereafter chosen by the officers.

I certify that the above is a correct record of the proceedings of the ninety-third annual convention of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina.

M. G. G. SCHERER, SECRETARY.

DIVINE SERVICES.

Thursday, 11 A. M.—Synodical Sermon by Rev. B. S. Brown.

Thursday, 8 P. M.—Sermon by Rev. W. P. Huddle. Text: Psalm 104: 23.

Friday, 8 P. M.—Beneficiary Education by Rev. H. M. Brown.

Saturday, 8 P. M.—Missions by Rev. W. A. Lutz.

Monday, 8 P. M.—Beneficence by Rev. V. R. Stickley.

ON SUNDAY.

ST. JAMES EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN CHURCH.

11 A. M.—Rev. Karl Boldt.

8 P. M.—Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D.

FIRST PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH.

11 A. M.—Rev. A. G. Voigt, D. D.

8 P. M.—Rev. C. L. T. Fisher.

CENTRAL M. E. CHURCH.

11 A. M.—Rev. C. A. Rose.

8 P. M.—Rev. V. R. Stickley.

FOREST HILL M. E. CHURCH.

11 A. M.—Rev. H. N. Miller.

8 P. M.—Rev. W. A. Lutz.

ST. ANDREW'S EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN CHURCH.

11 A. M.—Rev. V. Y. Boozer.

ST. JOHN'S EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN CHURCH (COUNTY.)

11 A. M.—Rev. Sidney D. Steffey.

CENTRE GROVE EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN CHURCH (COUNTY.)

11 A. M.—Rev. B. S. Brown.

TRINITY REFORMED CHURCH.

11 A. M.—Rev. H. M. Brown.

BAY'S CHAPEL (METHODIST.)

11 A. M.—Rev. C. A. Brown.

8 P. M.—Rev. H. W. Jeffcoat.

PAROCHIAL REPORT.

Index No. See line with cor. No. on page below.	Pastor's Name and Address.	Congregations, Names of.	PAROCHIAL.																
								LOSSES.			ACCESSIONS.						FINANCES.		
			Churches.	Stations.	Prayer Meetings.	Stud's for Ministry.	Catechumens.	Death.	Certificate.	Other Losses.	Inft. Baptisms.	Adt. Baptisms.	Confirmations.	Certificate.	Restoration.	Communicant Membership.	Estimated Value of Church Property.	Indebtedness.	Local Expenses for all Objects.
1	Vacant	St. John's (Salisbury)	1	.	1	.	37	6	5	2	22	3	11	15	.	316	$14500 00	$550 00	$1368 47
2	Vacant	St. John's (Cabarrus)	1	.	1	.	20	7	3	.	.	.	26	1	.	350	. . . . .	75 00	615 00
3	Geo. H. Cox, Organ Church, N. C.	Organ	1	.	.	2	21	8	7	.	18	.	16	9	.	358	4000 00	. . . .	368 00
		Ebenezer	1	.	.	.	15	.	.	1	10	1	.	3	1	122	2000 00	. . . .	250 50
		Immanuel	1	.	.	.	12	.	1	.	5	.	8	.	.	23	. . . . .	. . . .	264 00
4	H. A. Trexler, Rural Hall, N. C.	Shiloh	1	.	.	.	10	.	.	.	2	.	3	.	.	45	1500 00	. . . .	80 00
		Bethany	1	.	.	.	12	.	.	.	.	6	7	.	.	16	600 00	75 00	75 00
		Nazareth	1	.	1	.	15	.	.	.	1	.	.	.	.	100	2800 00	. . . .	200 00
5	*Vacant	St. Luke's	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	193	2500 00	. . . .	. . . .
		Pilgrim	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	75	3000 00	. . . .	. . . .
		Bethany	1	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	25	1200 00	. . . .	. . . .
6	H. M. Brown, Brick Church, N. C.	Trinity	1	.	1	.	.	1	3	1	6	4	6	1	.	215	2500 00	. . . .	250 00
		Richland	1	.	1	.	.	.	.	.	1	.	1	.	.	48	1000 00	. . . .	105 00
		Zion (½)	1	.	1	.	.	.	.	.	2	.	2	.	.	32	500 00	. . . .	30 00
		St. Paul's	1	.	.	.	.	1	1	1	2	.	3	.	.	80	700 00	35 00	80 00
7	C. A. Brown, Salisbury, N. C.	Union	1	.	.	.	18	1	4	.	14	.	3	1	.	226	6000 00	. . . .	258 21
		Christiana	1	.	.	.	32	1	1	.	9	.	7	.	.	131	1500 00	. . . .	199 02
8	C. C. Lyerly, Copal Grove, N. C.	New Bethel	1	.	1	.	20	2	5	1	6	.	3	1	1	137	1600 00	. . . .	225 00
		Mt. Zion	1	.	.	.	12	.	.	.	2	.	.	9	.	34	800 00	50 00	85 00
9	W. P. Huddle, Craven, N. C.	St. Peter's	1	.	.	.	46	5	1	.	12	1	4	6	.	197	2500 00	. . . .	212 45
		St. Matthew's	1	.	.	.	43	1	3	.	23	9	11	5	1	269	3500 00	. . . .	228 14
10	V. R. Stickley, Enochville, N. C.	St. Enoch	1	.	.	.	25	3	.	.	11	6	11	2	.	370	5000 00	. . . .	400 00
		Trinity	1	.	.	.	.	6	.	.	4	.	2	1	.	80	1500 00	. . . .	265 00
11	P. H. E. Derrick, Dry's Mill, N. C.	Mt. Olive	1	.	.	.	8	6	6	.	7	2	6	.	.	147	1500 00	. . . .	186 00
		St. Stephen's	1	.	.	.	7	3	7	14	11	.	10	2	.	140	1750 00	. . . .	210 62
12	Vacant	Reformation	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	19	600 00	. . . .	. . . .
		St. Matthew's	1	.	1	.	.	1	.	1	.	.	.	.	.	51	900 00	. . . .	75 00
		Providence	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	30	500 00	. . . .	. . . .
13	Henderson N. Miller, Manning, N. C.	Salem	1	.	.	.	30	5	4	.	8	.	11	3	.	160	3750 00	. . . .	339 99
		Grace	1	.	.	.	31	1	2	.	10	.	6	2	.	135	1200 00	. . . .	211 67
		Lebanon	1	.	.	.	9	.	1	.	2	.	1	6	.	24	1500 00	41 00	70 71
14	J. Q. Wertz, China Grove, N. C.	Lutheran Chapel	1	.	.	.	.	4	3	.	14	.	3	4	.	199	5000 00	. . . .	278 67
		St. Mark's	1	.	1	.	.	2	1	.	2	.	7	2	.	81	1300 00	60 00	267 34
		Center Grove	1	.	.	.	.	3	.	.	.	.	4	2	.	105	1200 00	. . . .	375 00

*Report taken from Minutes for 1895.

Index Number.		SUNDAY-SCHOOLS.					BENEVOLENCE.									
					CONTRI'TIONS.											
		No. of Schools.	Officers and Tecrs.	Scholars.	For Support of School and Local Objects.	For Benevol.	Synodical Treas'y.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Church Extension.	Beneficiary Education.	Woman's Missionary Society.	Orphans' Home.	External Objects.	Total Benevolence.	Grand Total.
1	. . . . .	1	35	215	$65 00	$20 00	$29 88	$20 10	$10 00	. . .	$5 00	$79 89	$14 10	$71 57	$230 54	$1599 01
2	. . . . .	1	20	180	30 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	85 00	. . .	. . .	85 00	700 00
3	. . . . .	1	18	160	25 00	5 54	10 00	31 75	11 08	$5 00	5 00	31 77	4 48	21 83	120 91	488 91
		1	12	70	38 55	. . .	4 00	11 66	2 00	3 00	2 00	43 00	4 74	8 00	78 40	328 9)
		1	17	180	35 32	. . .	2 00	3 00	1 00	2 00	1 18	. . .	2 64	2 70	14 52	278 52
4	. . . . .	1	8	36	10 00	. . .	1 50	6 00	1 00	50	. . .	. . .	1 50	. . .	10 50	90 50
		1	9	45	10 00	. . .	1 00	2 00	1 00	1 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	5 00	80 00
		1	11	70	18 00	. . .	2 00	10 00	1 00	1 00	. . .	7 75	. . .	. . .	21 75	221 75
5	. . . . .	1	15	75	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .
		1	15	185	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .
		1	7	125	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .
6	. . . . .	1	6	75	25 00	. . .	17 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	17 00	267 00
		1	6	60	12 00	. . .	9 58	2 00	1 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	12 58	117 58
		1	5	50	9 00	. . .	1 75	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	1 75	31 75
		1	5	46	10 00	. . .	12 50	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	12 50	92 50
7	. . . . .	1	22	164	29 15	1 37	37 45	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	28 12	2 55	2 85	70 97	329 18
		1	21	118	14 92	1 00	21 70	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	41 96	2 51	2 15	68 32	267 34
8	. . . . .	1	12	110	25 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	225 00
		1	6	40	8 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	85 00
9	. . . . .	1	15	95	12 00	. . .	19 00	3 20	2 00	. . .	. . .	25 81	. . .	. . .	50 01	262 46
		1	20	189	18 59	1 00	28 00	3 00	2 00	. . .	. . .	16 40	3 00	2 00	54 40	282 54
10	. . . . .	1	17	275	50 00	. . .	15 00	25 00	20 00	15 00	5 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	80 00	480 00
		1	14	60	20 00	. . .	5 00	10 00	15 00	2 50	2 50	. . .	. . .	. . .	35 00	300 00
11	. . . . .	1	15	67	10 00	. . .	10 40	. . .	. . .	93	. . .	. . .	85	. . .	12 18	198 18
		1	12	93	10 62	. . .	10 87	. . .	. . .	1 32	. . .	15 00	80	. . .	27 99	238 61
12	. . . . .	1	4	65	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .
		1	8	70	. . .	8 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	75 00
		1	6	33	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .
13	. . . . .	2	26	144	27 99	. . .	5 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	33 61	1 62	5 45	65 68	405 67
		1	18	125	25 14	2 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	3 00	3 00	18 73	. . .	. . .	39 73	251 40
		1	7	58	21 65	. . .	2 00	3 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	. . .	. . .	60	8 60	79 31
14	. . . . .	1	16	106	11 00	4 26	10 00	10 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	32 44	4 36	. . .	76 80	355 47
		1	16	121	43 34	. . .	10 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	30 00	297 34
		1	8	80	8 81	4 95	5 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	2 31	10 00	2 80	. . .	35 11	410 11

PAROCHIAL REPORT.—Continued.

Index No. See line with cor. No. on page below.	PASTOR'S NAME AND ADDRESS.	CONGREGATIONS, NAMES OF.	PAROCHIAL.																
								LOSSES.			ACCESSIONS.						FINANCES.		
			Churches.	Stations.	Prayer Meetings.	Stus. for Ministry.	Catechumens.	Death.	Certificate.	Other Losses.	Inft. Baptisms.	Adt. Baptisms.	Confirmations.	Certificate.	Restoration.	Communicant Membership.	Estimated Value of Church Property.	Indebtedness.	Local Expenses for All Objects.
15	Vacant	Holy Trinity	1	.	.	.	6	3	3	.	3	.	3	.	.	123	$6000 00	$250 00	$400 00
		Albemarle	1	.	.	.	12	1	.	.	1	.	1	2	.	11	700 00	....	150 00
		Prosperity	1	.	.	.	.	1	.	.	10	.	8	4	.	71	1000 00	....	235 00
16	C. A. Rose, Zeb, N. C.	St. Paul's	1	.	.	1	.	3	2	.	21	1	9	.	.	254	4000 00	....	300 00
		Bethel	1	.	.	1	.	4	2	.	4	.	6	.	.	114	2500 00	....	300 00
		Christ's	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	1	.	.	.	.	20	600 00	....	100 00
17	B. S. Brown, Troutman's, N. C.	St. Michael's	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	275	2500 00	....	100 00
		St. Paul's	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	1	.	.	.	.	40	1000 00	....	25 00
		Amity	1	.	1	.	.	.	.	.	2	.	.	.	.	35	1500 00	....	50 00
18	V. Y. Boozer, Burlington, N. C.	†Frieden's	1	.	.	.	.	1	.	.	8	.	.	.	.	85	....	....	65 00
		Macedonia	1	.	.	.	15	2	3	.	2	2	3	3	.	94	3200 00	271 00	504 00
19	M. G. G. Scherer, Concord, N. C.	St. James	1	.	1	.	35	1	8	.	11	2	15	5	.	215	13000 00	1400 00	1109 81
20	W. S. Bowman, Charlotte, N. C.	St. Mark's	1	.	2	.	3	.	.	.	8	.	2	2	.	123	26500 00	3100 00	2430 04
21	*Vacant	Mt. Carmel	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	28	....	....	....
22	K. Boldt, Wilmington, N. C.	St. Paul's	1	.	.	.	34	8	2	13	15	.	19	12	.	358	25000 00	2650 00	3133 44
23	H. A. McCullough, Concord, N. C.	St. Andrew's	1	.	.	.	17	1	1	.	2	.	1	1	.	54	....	....	185 00
		Cold Water	1	.	1	.	7	.	.	.	2	.	.	9	.	48	1200 00	....	150 00
		Mt. Hermon	1	.	.	.	8	1	.	.	5	.	.	7	.	45	1200 00	....	140 00
24	H. W. Jeffcoat, Saw, N. C.	St. Luke's	1	.	.	.	19	2	3	.	2	.	5	4	.	83	5000 00	....	212 00
		Concordia	1	.	.	.	28	1	.	2	14	.	13	1	.	179	4000 00	160 00	221 24
25	J. H. C. Fisher, Mt. Pleasant, N. C.	‡Luther's	1	.	.	.	.	2	6	.	.	.	.	.	.	71	500 00	....	....
26	W. A. Lutz, Winston, N. C.	Augsburg	1	1	1	1	18	3	1	22	8	1	9	9	4	106	15000 00	1200 00	1400 00
		Hopewell	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	3	.	.	11	800 00	....	807 00
27	G. D. Bernheim, Wilmington, N. C.	St. Matthew's (Wil.)	1	.	.	.	.	1	1	.	.	.	1	5	.	53	5000 00	1850 00	586 55
		St. Luke's (New B.)	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	1	.	5	11	.	16	....	....	200 00
28	L. E. Busby, Asheville, N. C.	St. Paul's	1	.	.	.	6	.	.	.	4	1	6	2	.	52	....	....	372 00
29	Totals for 1896		62	4	26	5	631	102	90	58	330	39	278	152	7	7087	$190100 00	$11776 00	$24109 87
30	Totals for 1895		57	1	12	5	711	67	183	133	303	31	326	204	8	7077	201050 00	9516 50	19378 67
31	Increase		5	3	14	.	.	35	.	.	27	8	.	.	.	10	....	2259 50	4731 20
32	Decrease		.	.	.	.	80	.	93	75	.	.	48	52	1	..	10950 00	....	....

* Report for 1895. ‡ Supply. † Supply once a month.

PAROCHIAL REPORT—Continued.

Index Number.		SUNDAY-SCHOOL.					BENEVOLENCE.									
					CONTRI'TIONS.											
		No. of Schools.	Officers and Tecrs.	Scholars.	For Support of School and Local Objects.	For Benevol.	Synodical Treas'y.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Church Extension.	Beneficiary Education.	Woman's Missionary Society.	Orphans' Home.	External Objects.	Total Benevolence.	Grand Total.
15	...	1	25	166	$75 00	...	$40 00	...	...	...	...	$100 00	...	$ 4 00	$144 00	$544 00
		1	7	42	15 60	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
		1	12	55	11 37	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	235 00
16	...	1	24	226	50 00	...	5 00	$20 00	$30 00	$3 30	$6 31	...	...	...	64 61	364 61
		1	14	110	50 00	...	5 00	10 00	20 00	2 00	3 00	20 00	...	...	60 00	360 00
		1	9	60	15 00	...	1 50	1 50	3 75	1 50	1 75	...	...	...	10 00	110 00
17	...	1	12	150	25 00	...	5 00	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	5 00	105 00
		.	.	..	...	...	1 50	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1 50	26 50
		1	5	45	10 00	...	4 00	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	4 00	64 00
18	...	.	.	..	...	...	20 00	...	...	...	...	...	...	1 55	21 55	86 55
		1	9	102	69 70	$3 30	20 00	...	...	...	...	...	$3 30	4 50	27 80	531 80
19	...	1	15	110	78 04	18 41	85 00	...	...	...	...	...	7 13	11 28	103 41	1213 22
20	...	1	13	88	90 11	...	10 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	...	8 55	...	43 55	2473 59
21	...	.	.	..	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
22	...	1	19	174	300 72	15 34	...	326 57	30 00	...	...	...	...	105 20	461 77	3595 21
23	...	.	.	..	30 00	...	15 00	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	15 00	200 00
		3	27	202	18 00	...	10 00	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	10 00	160 00
			.	..	19 00	...	19 00	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	19 00	140 00
24	...	1	9	60	10 61	...	25 00	...	...	...	...	33 25	2 50	...	60 75	272 75
		1	11	120	8 60	...	6 00	...	...	...	...	...	60	...	6 60	227 84
25	...	1	7	30	..	...	5 25	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	5 25	5 25
26	...	1	12	86	64 28	9 00	2 00	9 00	10 00	2 00	2 00	138 00	9 00	105 00	277 00	1677 00
		1	9	52	3 00	3 00	1 50	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1 50	808 50
27	...	1	4	40	26 00	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	586 55
		1	7	28	25 00	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	200 00
28	...	1	6	31	48 00	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	8 00	...	...
29	1896 ...	57	691	5262	$1677 11	$97 17	$556 38	$531 78	$176 83	$ 70 05	$ 60 05	$760 73	$77 03	$356 68	$2612 73	$23206 67
30	1895 ...	52	660	5125	1630 53	131 10	272 59	601 98	279 27	138 72	146 37	863 03	75 33	614 54	3017 08	22423 04
31	Increase ...	5	31	137	46 58	...	283 79	...	...	...	...	...	1 70	...	...	783 63
32	Decrease ...	...	.	...	...	33 93	...	70 20	102 44	68 67	86 32	102 30	...	257 86	404 35	...

SUPPLEMENTA

PASTORS.	Churches and Pastorates.	County.	Membership (Adult Members).	Number of Male Members.	Number of Female Members.	Number of Families.
Vacant	St. John's (Salis'y)	Rowan	316	120	196	
Vacant	St. John's	Cabarrus	350	. .	. .	.
George H. Cox	Organ	Rowan	358	157	201	1
	Ebenezer	Rowan	122	65	57	
	Immanuel	Rowan	23	11	12	
H. A. Trexler	Shiloh	Forsyth	45	17	28	
	Bethany	Stokes	16	7	9	
	Nazareth	Forsyth	100	60	40	
*Vacant	St. Luke's	Davidson	193	91	102	
	Pilgrim	Davidson	75	34	39	
	Bethany	Davidson	25	10	15	
H. M. Brown	Trinity	Guilford	. .	. .	. .	.
	Richland	Randolph	48	18	29	
	Zion (½)	Guilford	32	12	20	
	St. Paul's	Alamance	80	32	48	
C. A. Brown	Union	Rowan	226	94	132	
	Christiana	Rowan	131	60	71	
C. C. Lyerly	New Bethel	Stanly	137	70	67	
	Mt. Zion	Stanly	34	16	18	
W. P. Huddle	St. Peter's	Rowan	197	90	107	
	St. Matthew's	Rowan	269	114	158	
V. R. Stickley	St. Enoch	Rowan	370	. .	. .	
	Trinity	Cabarrus	80	. .	. .	
P. H. E. Derrick	Mt. Olive	Cabarrus	147	72	75	
	St. Stephen's	Cabarrus	140	67	73	
Vacant	Reformation	Davie	19	12	7	
	St. Matthew's	Davie	51	27	30	
	Providence	Rowan	30	11	19	
Henderson N. Miller	Salem	Rowan	160	70	90	
	Grace	Rowan	135	56	79	
	Lebanon	Rowan	24	11	13	
J. Q. Wertz	Lutheran Chapel	Rowan	199	. .	. .	
	St. Mark's	Rowan	81	. .	. .	
	Centre Grove	Cabarrus	105	. .	. .	
Vacant	Holy Trinity	Cabarrus	126	. .	. .	
	Albemarle	Stanly	11	6	5	
	Prosperity	Cabarrus	71	28	43	
C. A. Rose	St. Paul's	Rowan	254	120	134	
	Bethel	Rowan	114	50	64	
	Christ's	Rowan	20	8	12	
B. S. Brown	St. Michael's	Iredell	275	. .	. .	
	St. Paul's	Iredell	40	. .	. .	
	Amity	Iredell	35	13	22	
V. Y. Boozer	Macedonia	Alamance	94	34	60	
	Frieden's	Guilford	85	31	54	
M. G. G. Scherer	St. James	Cabarrus	215	90	125	
W. S. Bowman	St. Mark's	Mecklenburg	125	57	68	
Vacant	Mt. Carmel	Cabarrus	28	. .	. .	
K. Boldt	St. Paul's	New Hanover	358	177	181	
H. A. McCullough	St. Andrew's	Cabarrus	54	22	32	
	Cold Water	Cabarrus	48	21	27	
	Mt. Hermon	Cabarrus	45	20	25	
H. W. Jeffcoat	St. Luke's	Rowan	83	33	50	
	Concordia	Rowan	179	79	101	
J. H. C. Fisher	Luther's	Rowan	71	22	49	
W. A. Lutz	Augsburg	Forsyth	106	50	56	
	Hopewell	Forsyth	11	6	5	
G. D. Bernheim	St. Matthew's	New Hanover	53	25	28	
	St. Luke's	Craven	16	8	8	
L. E. Busby	St. Paul's	Buncombe	52	24	28	
22 Pastors	62	Totals for 1896	7087	. .	. .	
6 Vacancies		Totals for 1895	7077	. .	. .	
		Increase	10	. .	. .	
		Decrease	. .	. .	. .	

*Report of 1895.

OCHIAL TABLE.

dent Members.	Number of Organized Congregations without Church Build'gs.	Pastor's Salary per Year (from all sources.)	When was Congregation first organized?	No. of Luth. Church Papers taken (Annual Subscriptions.)	No. of Luther League Members.	SUNDAY-SCHOOL. Officers.	Teachers.	Scholars.	Total in School.	Months Held.	Copies of S. S. Papers Taken.	Lesson Leaves and Books Taken.	No. of Volumes in Library.	Church Members in Sunday-school.	Paid for Missions Last Year.
49	. . .	$1044 00	1767	65	40	6	27	218	250	12	. .	. .	275	85	$ 20 00
.	. . .	500 00	1771	. . .	. .	.	.	180	200	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
13	. . .	315 00	1770	30	. .	5	13	160	178	12	25	125	200	90	5 54
6	. . .	185 00	1868	15	. .	4	8	70	82	9	. .	75	150	40	. . .
.	1	50 00	1895	5	. .	5	12	180	197	12	33	160	75	50	. . .
.	. . .	. . . .	1777	11	. .	4	4	36	44	10	. .	12	15	20	. . .
.	. . .	. . . .	1889	2	. .	5	4	45	54	9	. .	15	12	16	. . .
15	. . .	. . . .	1785	5	. .	5	6	70	81	12	. .	12	20	15	. . .
.	. . .	200 00	. .	. . . .	. .	5	10	75	90	12	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
.	. . .	100 00	. .	. . . .	. .	5	10	185	200	9	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
.	. . .	. . . .	. .	. . . .	. .	7	5	125	137	.	. .	. .	. .		. . .
.	. . .	. . . .	. .	. . . .	. .	.	.	. .	. .	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
15	. . .	100 00	1791	3	. .	3	4	53	60	12	. .	60	. .	26	. . .
2	. . .	25 00	. .	. . . .	. .	2	3	45	50	12	. .	40	. .	25	. . .
9	. . .	47 00	. .	3	. .	2	3	40	45	12	. .	40	. .	15	. . .
15	. . .	247 50	. .	8	. .	5	17	164	175	9	.	110	30	60	. . .
5	. . .	202 50	1871	4	. .	6	15	115	136	9	. .	86	. .	61	. . .
18	. . .	400 00	. .	10	. .	4	8	110	122	12	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
.	. . .	. . . .	1894	. . . .	. .	4	4	40	48	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
6	. . .	212 50	1832	9	. .	5	10	95	110	9	25	95	200	60	. . .
32	. . .	212 50	1838	5	. .	.	.	. .	. .	12	15	. .	75	. .	. . .
.	. . .	. . . .	1837	. . . .	. .	.	.	275	. .	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
.	. . .	. . . .	1857	. . . .	. .	.	.	60	. .	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
18	. . .	176 00	1878	4	. .	6	9	67	82	12	. .	67	. .	30	. . .
7	. . .	200 00	1837	4	. .	4	8	93	105	9	. .	77	. .	29	. .
4	. . .	50 00	1871	. . . .	. .	4	4	65	69	6	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
5	. . .	52 50	1847	. . . .	. .	5	8	70	78	9	. .	40	60	35	8 00
9	. . .	35 00	1872	. .	. .	3	3	35	35	9	.	24	. .	13	. . .
28	. . .	225 00	1850	16	. .	8	18	144	170	9	13	85	. .	. .	. . .
25	. . .	175 00	1880	. . . .	. .	7	11	125	143	6	28	76	250	. .	. . .
. .	. . .	50 00	1893	7	. .	4	3	58	65	9	. .	45	. .	23	. . .
. .	. . .	. . . .	1780	. . . .	. .	5	11	106	122	9	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
. .	. . .	. . . .	1895	. . . .	. .	6	10	121	137	12	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
. .	. . .	. . . .	1876	. . . .	. .	4	8	80	88	9	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
. .	. . .	315 00	1868	. . .	54	3	22	166	199	12	80	210	. .	. .	. . .
2	. . .	120 00	1883	4	. .	2	5	42	47	12	6	40	.	15	. . .
26	. . .	120 00	1880	. . . .	. .	6	6	55	67	9	. .	60	. .	. .	. . .
. .	. . .	250 00	. .	10	. .	4	20	226	250	9	. .	100	. .	. .	. . .
. .	. . .	250 00	. .	8	. .	4	10	100	110	9	. .	80	. .	. .	. . .
. .	. . .	85 00	. .	1	. .	4	5	60	69	9	. .	20	. .	. .	. . .
. .	. . .	. . . .	. .	. . . .	. .	3	9	150	162	12	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
. .	. . .	25 00	. .	. . . .	. .	.	.	. .	. .	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
. .	. . .	50 00	1885	4	. .	2	3	45	50	12	. .	45	. .	. .	. . .
10	. . .	500 00	. .	23	20	4	5	102	111	12	. .	114	90	30	. . .
. .	. . .	. . . .	. .	7	. .	.	.	. .	. .	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
21	. . .	600 00	1841	24	40	4	11	110	125	12	40	105	350	55	. . .
13	. . .	900 00	1859	. . .	34	4	9	88	101	12	100	146	230	. .	. . .
. .	. . .	. . . .	1856	. . .	. .	.	.	. .	. .	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
20	. . .	1350 00	1858	. . .	. .	5	14	174	193	12	125	90	118	190	15 34
1	. . .	. . . .	1893	. . .	15	3	9	85	97	12	20	40	50	40	. . .
. .	. . .	550 00	1891	. . .	. .	3	4	40	50	8	10	15	20	30	. . .
9	. . .	. . . .	1881	. . .	. .	3	5	45	55	8	12	18	35	35	. .
11	. . .	175 00	1870	10	. .	4	6	65	73	12	. .	44	75	24	. . .
32	. . .	175 00	1882	7	. .	4	8	120	130	12	. .	60	.	. .	. . .
32	. . .	60 00	1882	.	. .	3	4	30	37	6	. .	40	. .	20	. .
14	. . .	900 00	1891	40	18	5	12	86	98	12	65	100	280	40	13 00
2	. . .	. . . .	1810	2	. .	4	6	52	58	12	25	50	76	7	. . .
7	. . .	409 80	1892	. . .	. .	4	6	40	50	12	40	10	. .	. .	. . .
. .	1	93 75	1895	. .	. .	5	4	28	35	12	. .	41	. .	14	. . .
6	. . .	810 00	1892	20	16	3	6	31	37	12	25	25	100	12	. . .
. .	. . .	. . . .	. .	. . .	. .	†	†	5262	6053	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
. .	. . .	. . . .	. .	. . .	. .	†	†	5125	5785	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
. .	. . .	. . . .	. .	. . .	. .	†	†	137	268	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
. .	. . .	. . . .	. .	. . .	. .	.	.	. .	. .	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .

† Total officers and teachers for 1896, 691 ; total for 1895, 660 ; increase, 31.

MINUTES OF THE MINISTERIUM.

MAY 1, 11:30 A. M.

The Ministerium was called to order by the President. Prayer by Rev. C. A. Rose.

Through Rev. B. S. Brown the Rev. T. H. Strohecker requested that his name, which had been dropped from the roll of Synod, be restored to its place. After some explanatory remarks by Rev. Brown, it was resolved to accord Rev. Strohecker a hearing before the Ministerium.

Rev. Strohecker was introduced, and after an extended explanation of his actions which led to the dropping of his name, the case was referred to the Examining Committee with instructions to report at the next meeting of the Ministerium.

Adjourned with prayer by Dr. Bernheim.

◆

SECOND SESSION.

MAY 1, 5 O'CLOCK P. M.

The Ministerium was opened with prayer by Rev. W. P. Huddle.

In the case of Rev. T. H. Strohecker the Examining Committee offered the following which was unanimously adopted:

Resolved, That after having heard the statements made by former President of Synod and the explanations of the Rev. T. H. Strohecker, and it appearing that he had not become disconnected with the Lutheran church to unite with another denomination, Rev. Strohecker's name be again placed upon the roll of the ministers of the North Carolina Synod.

G. D. BERNHEIM,
M. G. G. SCHERER,
C. A. ROSE,
EXAMINING COMMITTEE.

Rev. Strohecker was invited into the meeting of the Ministerium and formally notified of this action by the President.

The following was adopted:

Resolved, That Revs. B. S. Brown, W. A. Lutz, and C. C. Lyerly be a committee to confer with Messrs. C. L. Miller, T. C. Parker, and P. E. Monroe and report to the Ministerium at tomorrow's session.

The Ministerium adjourned with the benediction by the President.

THIRD SESSION.

MAY 2, 5 O'CLOCK P. M.

The Ministerium was called to order. Prayer by Rev. T. H. Strohecker.

Rev. B. S. Brown read the following report which was received and recommended to Synod for adoption:

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON APPLICATIONS FOR BENEFICIARY AID.

MR. PRESIDENT:—We, your committee appointed to confer with applicants for aid as beneficiaries, report:

1. That Mr. T. C. Parker needs about $150 to meet expenses up to close of present college session. He will need at least $50 for the coming year in the Theological Seminary.

2. That Mr. C. L. Miller wishes to become a beneficiary of Synod, and can comply with Synod's regulations. He desires at least $50 to aid him in his second year at the Theological Seminary.

3. Mr. P. E. Monroe desires to become a beneficiary of Synod, and can comply with Synod's regulations. He desires at least $75 to aid him during next session, his junior year, in college.

We recommend: 1st. That Mr. Parker's needs for the past to the amount of $150 be paid, and that his request for the future be referred to the Executive Committee for favorable consideration.

2d. That Messrs. Miller and Monroe be received as beneficiaries of Synod and their requests be granted.

Respectfully submitted,

B. S. BROWN,
C. C. LYERLY,
W. A. LUTZ,
COMMITTEE.

The Ministerium adjourned subject to the call of the President. Benediction by the Secretary.

FOURTH SESSION.

MONDAY, MAY 4, 4:30 P. M.

The Ministerium met, and was called to order by the President.

There being no other business before the Ministerium the Minutes of the preceding sessions were read and approved.

The Ministerium adjourned.

V. R. STICKLEY, PRESIDENT.

M. G. G. SCHERER, SECRETARY.

STANDING RESOLUTIONS OF SYNOD.

1. *Resolved*, That this Synod recommends to the Church Councils the propriety of adopting the plan of collecting Pastor's Salary by assessment.

2. *Resolved*, That in accordance with the Church Discipline, Chapter VI., Section 3, the Church Councils be instructed to require every member of the Church, to contribute to the support of the Gospel, except such as in their judgment are too poor to do so.

3. *Resolved*, That no charge in connection with this Synod shall call a pastor until it has made a satisfactory settlement with the former pastor as to salary.

4. *Resolved*, That when a retiring pastor shall notify the President of Synod, that the charge which he is vacating has not made satisfactory settlement with him, the President shall at once notify said charge that they cannot call a pastor until they have complied with third resolution of Standing Resolutions, and that if the retiring pastor fails to notify the President of the charge's indebtedness to him, he waives all protection under this resolution.

5. *Resolved*, That the courteous recognition of the presence of Ministers, not of the Lutheran church, be taken by recording their names in the Minutes as having been in attendance upon the sessions of this Body.

6. *Resolved*, That we recommend a certificate be given in each case when a pastor administers the sacrament of baptism or the rite of confirmation.

7. *Resolved*, That any young man receiving aid from this Synod shall execute a bond to the Treasurer to pay back in full to Synod, with interest, the amounts as severally received by him during the prosecution of his studies; in the event he voluntarily abandons the active work of the ministry, is deposed or unites with another denomination, before the expiration of seven years' faithful service—such seven years' faithful service as a Lutheran minister to be considered a canceling of his bonds.

8. *Resolved*, That as there is a lack of system in the reports, and that as no report whatever concerning the state or growth of piety, in any of our institutions, has been submitted to the committee, and as it is the duty of no one specially to do so, and as system in all things lightens the burdens of work and economizes time, your committee

would recommend that hereafter the following order should be observed in reporting: 1. Attendance upon the various means of grace, such as public worship, the attention paid thereto, and observance of the Sacrament of Baptism and the Lord's Supper. 2. Giving the number in the increase of membership by confirmation, from other churches, and by restoration, as well as loss in membership, the condition of the Sunday-school and catechetical class. 3. The increase or decrease in financial contributions for benevolent objects and to church purposes. 4. Items of special signification or miscellaneous matter, as special services held, questions on church troubles, etc. 5. Growth or decline of spiritual life and indications of piety. 6. That the President of each of our institutions be required to report to Synod on the religious condition of the students in our schools of learning.

9. *Resolved*, That the Recording Secretary be authorized to award the contract for printing the Minutes of each Synod before the assembling of Synod.

10. *Resolved*, That we hereby endorse the plans and constitutions used in the organization of Children's Societies and Woman's Societies.

11. *Resolved*, That we recommend the plans and constitutions thus used, to our pastors and people where organizations have not yet been affected.

12. *Resolved*, That applicants to the Executive Committee, or to the Ministerium of Synod, for aid in preparing for the ministry, in addition to requirements in by-laws 17 and 18 (see Constitution, p. 40) shall comply with the following:

Each such applicant shall present in writing, signed by the last pastor and the officers of the church where he has held his membership, or has been a regular worshiper, the following:

TESTIMONIAL.—We, the pastor and officers of . . . . E. L. church, take pleasure in testifying that Mr. . . . . has been for (length of time) a member (or regular attendant) of . . . . church, and that he has led a consistent Christian life; and we are in our own minds satisfied that he is a truly pious and worthy Christian, and believe that he is likely, by proper training, to become a useful minister of the Gospel.

(Signed) PASTOR AND OFFICERS OF . E. L. CHURCH.

13. *Resolved*, That the granting of letters of dismissal from the Lutheran Church is contrary to the right usage of our church.

14. *Resolved*, That the President at the conclusion of each annual meeting of Synod appoint two brethren, one, the principal, the other, the alternate, to prepare and to preach the Ordination Sermon at the next convention.

15. *Resolved*, That hereafter the pastors in reporting on State of the Church, shall follow the prescribed order, and shall commit to writing, and read all that they wish to report to Synod; but that it be left optional with the lay-delegates to report verbally or in writing.

16. *Resolved*, That each congregation be required to report to Synod all communing members whose connection has not been dissolved by letter or excommunication.

17. *Resolved*, That the Lutheran name for our ministers is Pastor, and that we recommend that this word be used in public or private, when speaking to or about them.

18. *Resolved*, That Council is the Scriptural and Lutheran name for the board of officers of our various churches, and that such words as vestry, etc., are not Lutheran, and should not be used by our people.

19. *Resolved*, That in the meetings held during the annual sessions of Synod, in the interests of Education, Beneficiary Education, Home Missions, etc., a collection be taken for the objects in whose interests the meeting is held.

20. *Resolved*, That Synod disapproves of church councils, congregations or pastors giving invitations to any students to preach in our churches who have not had a theological training equivalent to one year in a Lutheran Theological Seminary; and we equally disapprove the compliance of any unqualified student with such invitations.

21. *Resolved*, That we approve the preaching of theological students of one year's standing, only when under the direction and approval of their respective pastors or the President of Synod.

22. *Resolved*, That it is the sense of this Synod that ministers and their families should be regularly connected as members with a congregation contiguous to their place of residence. (See Report of Committee on President's Report, 1896.)

In *calling a Pastor*, notice the form printed for use as seen on following page.

PASTOR'S CALL.

TO REV . . . .

Grace, Mercy, and Peace from God our Father and Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

The Evangelical Lutheran pastorate of . . . .
. . . .
being destitute of a pastor, and the stated means of Grace which God appointed for the salvation of souls, and being satisfied of your piety, literary attainments and ministerial qualifications, the undersigned are authorized by and on behalf of the same to inform you that the said pastorate has according to the Formula of Government of the Evangelical Lutheran Church of the . . . . Synod, elected you and doth through . . . solemnly and in the fear of God call you to become its pastor and spiritual teacher, to teach the Word of God, administer the Sacraments, attend to the catechisation of the young, maintain Christian discipline, and perform all the other duties of the gospel ministry according to the Word of God and the rules and usages of the Evangelical Lutheran Church, your services to commence on or about 18
(1)

. . . .
. . . .
. . . .

To encourage you in the performance of the duties of the pastoral office . . . . authorized to promise you on behalf of the said pastorate proper attention, obedience and love in the Lord; and to free you from worldly care while you are laboring for our spiritual good, as well as to make you a suitable compensation for your ministerial services. . further have authority to state that your salary shall be at the rate of . . . . dollars annually in . . . . installments, so long as you continue its pastor, together with the free use of the parsonage. (2)

May the Lord incline you to come and labor among us in the fullness of the blessings of the gospel of peace.

Given under . . . . hand this . . . . day of 18
(3)

(Signed) . . . .
Presiding Officer of the Congregational meeting of the Evangelical Lutheran pastorate of . . . . (4)

. . . .
. . . .
. . . .

Signatures of other officers.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR FILLING BLANKS.

(1)—The blank space may be filled up with any details, concerning the charge, that may be deemed necessary for the further information of the pastor elect.

(2)—If there should be no parsonage, the clause regarding it should be stricken out.

(3)—This call is to be signed by the Presiding officer of the Congregational Meeting at which the pastor has been elected.

(4)—If the Charter of the Church should require any other officer or officers to sign the pastoral call, such officers ought also to sign the call in addition to the President of the Congregational Meeting.

[Form to be used by the congregations of the North Carolina Synod.]

INDEX.

PAGE.
Advisory Members, - - - - - - - - 21, 25, 26, 28
American Bible Society, Resolution Concerning, - - - 27–28
Appropriations, Report of Committee on, - - - - - 45
Apportionment, Report of Committee on, - - - - - 49
Archivarius, Prof. H. T. J. Ludwig appointed, - - - - 51
Burlington Mission, Resolution on, - - - - - - 34
Calendar, Synodical, - - - - - - - - - 2–4
Conferential Proceedings, Report of Committee on, - - - 38
College for Women, Resolutions of Indorsement, &c., - 44–45
Church Institutions and Education, Report of Committee on, 46–47
Committee on Missions, Report of, - - - - - - 48
Church Extension, Report of the Board of, - - - 52–53
Church Extension, Report of Treasurer of, - - - - 53–54
Delegates to United Synod, Report of, - - - - 26–27
Delegates to Other Synods, - - - - - - - - 51
Divine Services, - - - - - - - - - - 55
Executive Committee, Report of, - - - - - - 18–20
Executive Committee's Report, Report of Committee on, - 31
Executive Committee, Election of, - - - - - - 51
Examining Committee, Appointed, - - - - - 52
Frieden's Congr. (see President's Rep. and Rep. of Pres. Nor. Conf.,&c.
Finance, Report of Committee on, - - - - - - 32–34
Investment of Testamentary Funds, Resolution on, - - - 44
Mission Points Referred, - - - - - - - - 7
Mont Amœna Female Seminary, Report of Board of Trustees of, 25
Memoirs, Committees Appointed to Prepare, - - - - 30
Mont Amœna Female Seminary, Trustees Elected, - - 51
Ministerium, Minutes of, - - - - - - - 63–65
North Carolina College, Report of Board of Trustees, - - 23–24
Northern Conference, Report of President of, - - - - 35
North Carolina College, Trustees Elected, - - - - 51
Officers of Synod, Election of, - - - - - - - 12
President's Report, - - - - - - - - - - 8–12
President's Report, Report of Committee on, - - - 29–30
Petitions and Absentees, Report of Committee on, - - - 36–38
Patterson, Mr. I. Frank, Memoir of, - - - - - - 43

INDEX.

PAGE.

Pastoral Districts, Report of Committee on, - - - - 44
Parochial Reports, - - - - - - - - 56–59
Parochial Table, Supplementary, - - - - - - 60–61
Pastor's Call, Blank Form of, - - - - - - - 69
Roll of Synod, - - - - - - - - - - 6–7
Runge, Rev. B. Henry W., Memoir of, - - - - - 40–41
Standing Committees, - - - - - - - - - 22
Sympathy for the Cubans, Resolution expressive of, - - 38
Shirey, D. D., Rev. J. D., Memoir of, - - - - - 42
St. Matthew's (Wil.) and St. Luke's (New Berne) Res. concerning, 44
State of the Church, Report of Committee on, - - - 50–51
Speakers Elected for Next Year, - - - - - - 52
Standing Resolutions, - - - - - - - - 66–68
Treasurer's Report, - - - - - - - - 13–18
Theological Seminary, Report of Directors of, - - - - 29
Thanks, Resolution of, - - - - - - - - 50
Time and Place of Next Meeting, - - - - - - 4, 51
Visitors, Recognized by Courtesy, - - - 12, 21, 25, 26, 28
Vacancies, Report of Committee on, - - - - - 36

MINUTES

OF THE

NINETY-FOURTH ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN

SYNOD AND MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

HELD IN

ST. JOHN'S CHURCH, CABARRUS CO., NORTH CAROLINA,

BEGINNING THURSDAY, APRIL 29, 1897.

HENKEL & CO.'S STEAM PRINTING HOUSE,
OFFICE OF OUR CHURCH PAPER, SHENANDOAH VALLEY, &C.
NEW MARKET, SHENANDOAH CO., VIRGINIA.

North Carolina College,

Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

COURSES LEADING TO A. B., B. S., AND B. PH.

ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT,

With Courses Preparatory for College.

SPECIAL COMMERCIAL DEPARTMENT.

INSTRUCTION THOROUGH. GOOD BRICK BUILDINGS.

BEAUTIFUL AND HEALTHFUL LOCATION.

EXPENSES MODERATE.

SESSION OPENS SEPTEMBER 1st, 1897.

For Catalogue and further information, address

M. G. G. SCHERER, President.

MINUTES

OF THE

NINETY-FOURTH ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN

SYNOD AND MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

HELD IN

ST. JOHN'S CHURCH, CABARRUS CO., NORTH CAROLINA,

BEGINNING THURSDAY, APRIL 29, 1897.

HENKEL & CO.'S STEAM PRINTING HOUSE,
OFFICE OF OUR CHURCH PAPER, SHENANDOAH VALLEY, &C.
NEW MARKET, SHENANDOAH COUNTY, VIRGINIA.

SYNODICAL CALENDAR 1897-1898.

OFFICERS OF SYNOD.

PRESIDENT—REV. V. R. STICKLEY . . . . . Enochville, N. C.
VICE-PRESIDENT—REV. J. Q. WERTZ . . . . . China Grove, N. C.
SECRETARY—REV. HENDERSON N. MILLER, Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
TREASURER—MR. JAS. D. HEILIG . . . . . . Salisbury, N. C.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

OFFICERS OF SYNOD AND DR. M. L. STEVENS.

BOARD OF CHURCH EXTENSION.

REV. W. A. LUTZ, PRESIDENT.
REV. CHAS. B. KING, SECRETARY.
DR. M. L. STEVENS, TREASURER.
CAPT. JONAS COOK.
HENRY KLUEPPELBERG, ESQ.

ARCHIVARIUS.

PROF. H. T. J. LUDWIG, PH. D. . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

SENIOR MINISTER.

Forty-eight Years in the Ministry.

REV. G. D. BERNHEIM, D. D.

SPECIAL COMMITTEES.

COMMITTEE ON CREDENTIALS.

PRESIDENT M. G. G. SCHERER AND REV. C. L. T. FISHER.

COMMITTEE ON EXAMINATION OF CANDIDATES.

REV. W. S. BOWMAN, D. D., REV. G. D. BERNHEIM, D. D.,
PRESIDENT M. G. G. SCHERER, REV. C. B. KING,
REV. B. S. BROWN.

◆

SPEAKERS FOR NEXT CONVENTION.

ADDRESS ON BENEFICIARY EDUCATION.

REV. W. A. LUTZ, PRIN.	REV. C. B. MILLER, ALT.

ADDRESS ON MISSIONS.

REV. J. Q. WERTZ, PRIN.	REV. C. A. ROSE, ALT.

ADDRESS ON BENEFICENCE OR DIVINE STEWARDSHIP.

REV. L. E. BUSBY, PRIN.	REV. H. A. McCULLOUGH, ALT.

ORDINATION SERMON.

REV. K. BOLDT, PRIN.	REV. G. D. BERNHEIM, D. D., ALT.

DELEGATES TO OTHER SYNODS.

TO THE SOUTHWEST VIRGINIA SYNOD.

REV. S. D. STEFFEY, PRIN. REV. W. B. ONEY, ALT.

TO THE TENNESSEE SYNOD.

REV. V. R. STICKLEY, PRIN. REV. L. E. BUSBY, ALT.

TO THE VIRGINIA SYNOD.

REV. T. H. STROHECKER, PRIN. REV. M. G. G. SCHERER, ALT.

TO THE SOUTH CAROLINA SYNOD.

REV. J. Q. WERTZ, PRIN. REV. V. Y. BOOZER, ALT.

TIME AND PLACE OF NEXT ANNUAL MEETING.

The 95th Annual Convention of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina will be held at Burlington, N. C., beginning on Thursday before the first Sunday in May, 1898, the hour of day to be selected by President of Synod and pastor *loci*.

MINUTES

OF THE

NINETY-FOURTH ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

EVANG. LUTH. SYNOD AND MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

HELD IN

ST. JOHN'S CHURCH, CABARRUS COUNTY, N. C.,

BEGINNING THURSDAY, APRIL 29, 1897.

The Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina convened in regular annual session in St. John's church, Cabarrus county, North Carolina, on Thursday, April 29, 1897, at 11 o'clock a. m.

Synod was opened with divine service, conducted by the President and Secretary. The President, Rev. V. R. Stickley, preached from the text, John 18, 38. The sermon was followed by Preparatory Service and Holy Communion.

◆

FIRST SESSION.

The Synod was formally opened by the President according to the Common Service.

The Secretary called the roll of ministers, and the names of delegates-elect, upon presentation of their credentials, were enrolled as members of Synod.

ROLL OF SYNOD.

CLERICAL.

MINISTERS.	WHEN ORDAINED.	POSTOFFICE.
Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D.	1849	Wilmington, N. C.
“ W. S. Bowman, D. D	1852	Charlotte, N. C.
“ Geo. F. Schaeffer (a. e.)	1851	Monroe, Ga.
“ W. H. Cone (a. e.)	1858	New Market, Va.
“ W. Kimball	1859	China Grove, N. C.
“ M. Wolf (a. e.)	1860	Ridgeway, N. C.
“ J. H. Fesperman (a. e.)	1865	Barium Springs, N. C.
“ W. R. Ketchie	1868	Kappa, N. C.
“ R. L. Brown	1868	Salisbury, N. C.
“ E. P. Parker (a. e.)	1871	Gibsonville, N. C.
“ Geo. H. Cox	1872	Organ Church, N. C.
“ H. M. Brown	1873	Brick Church, N. C.
“ V. R. Stickley	1875	Enochville, N. C.
“ W. A. Lutz	1877	Winston, N. C.
“ B. S. Brown	1878	Troutman's, N. C.
“ L. E. Busby	1878	Salisbury, N. C.
“ T. H. Strohecker	1880	Tyro Shops, N. C.
“ J. Q. Wertz	1881	China Grove, N. C.
“ C. C. Lyerly	1881	Copal Grove, N. C.
“ C. A. Rose	1881	Zeb, N. C.
“ W. B. Oney	1882	Craven, N. C.
“ M. G. G. Scherer	1883	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
“ C. L. T. Fisher	1884	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
“ H. A. Trexler	1886	Rural Hall, N. C.
“ C. B. King	1887	Asheville, N. C.
“ C. B. Miller	1887	Concord, N. C.
“ C. A. Brown	1889	Salisbury, N. C.
“ P. H. E. Derrick	1889	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
“ J. H. C. Fisher	1890	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
“ Karl Boldt	1890	Wilmington, N. C.
“ V. Y. Boozer	1894	Burlington, N. C.
“ H. W. Jeffcoat	1894	Saw, N. C.
“ H. N. Miller, Ph. D	1894	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
“ H. A. McCullough	1895	Concord, N. C.

Total number of ministers, 34. (a. e.) Absent and excused.

LAY.

DELEGATES.	POSTOFFICE.	PASTORATES.
C. T. Bernhardt	Salisbury, N. C.	St. John's.
M. L. Cline	Concord, N. C.	St. John's (Cabarrus).
J. L. Sifford	China Grove, N. C	Organ. Ebenezer. Immanuel.
——	——	Shiloh. Bethany. Nazareth.

LAY---Continued.

DELEGATES.	POSTOFFICE.	PASTORATES.
E. S. Shoaf	Tyro Shops, N. C	St. Luke's. Pilgrim. Bethany.
——	——	Lows. Richland. Zion (½). St. Paul's.
J. C. Lingle	Salisbury, N. C.	Union. Christiana.
G. L. Wilhelm	Richfield, N. C	Bethel. Mt. Zion.
Jacob L. Morgan	Craven, N. C	St. Peter's. St. Matthew's.
Dr. M. L. Stevens	Concord, N. C.	St. Enoch. Trinity.
Geo. W. Dry	Dry's Mill, N. C.	St. Stephen's. Mt. Olive.
J. D. Fink	Omega, N. C	Reformation. St. Matthew's. Providence.
J. W. Powlass	Cleveland, N. C.	Grace. Salem. Lebanon.
F. W. Bost	China Grove, N. C.	Lutheran Chapel. Centre Grove. St. Mark's.
H. C. McAllister	Mt. Pleasant, N. C	Holy Trinity. Albemarle. Prosperity.*
W. A. Lentz	Zeb, N. C.	Bethel. St. Paul's. Christ's.
S. A. Hoover	Amity, N. C	St. Michael's. St. Paul's. Amity.
J. Ashworth	Burlington, N. C	Macedonia. Frieden's.
R. E. Ridenhour	Concord, N. C.	St. James.
——	Charlotte, N. C	St. Mark's.
——	——	Mt. Carmel.*
John Haar	Wilmington, N. C	St. Paul's.
John A. Ritchie	Concord, N. C.	St. Andrew's. Mt. Hermon. Cold Water.
D. J. Goodman	Cleveland, N. C.	St. Luke's. Concordia.
——	——	
B. P. Basinger	Lisk, N. C.	Luther's.*
F. B. Efird	Winston, N. C	Augsburg.
——	Newberne, N. C.	St. Matthew's (Wil.) St. Luke's (Newb.)
——	Asheville, N. C	St. Paul's.

MISSION POINTS REFERRED.

Greensboro and High Point referred to Board of Missions of United Synod.
Elkin under care of Rev. W. A. Lutz.
Mooresville under care of Revs. B. S. Brown and T. H. Strohecker.
New London under care of Rev. C. C. Lyerly.
Christ's church, at Spencer, under the care of Rev. W. A. Kimball.
Lexington was referred to Executive Committee of Synod.

---

* Vacant.

The President read his annual report, which was received and referred to committee.

PRESIDENT'S REPORT.

DEAR BRETHREN :

In the goodness of our Heavenly Father we are permitted to assemble on this historic ground in the ninety-fourth convention of our Synod, and I submit the following report :

I. DEATH OF REV. J. B. DAVIS, D. D.

By oversight of our former President, I call the attention of Synod to the death of our venerable and esteemed father in Christ, Rev. J. B. Davis, D. D., which occurred in Salem, Virginia, January 3d, 1896. I recommend the appointment of a committee to prepare a memorial for the adoption by Synod.

II. INSTALLATIONS.

On the fourth Sunday in May, 1896, Rev. J. Q. Wertz was installed pastor of the Lutheran Chapel pastorate by Rev. Geo. H. Cox and myself.

On the fourth Sunday of June, 1896, I installed Rev. B. S. Brown, pastor of the Iredell pastorate.

On the third Sunday of September, 1896, Rev. M. G. G. Scherer and myself installed Rev. S. D. Steffey, pastor of St. John's church, Cabarrus county.

On the second Sunday of February, 1897, Revs. B. S. Brown and J. Q. Wertz installed Rev. L. E. Busby, pastor of St. John's church, Salisbury.

III. RESIGNATIONS.

June 7, 1896, Rev. M. G. G. Scherer resigned St. James' church, Concord, to take effect the 14th, in order to accept the presidency of North Carolina College.

September 21, 1896, Rev. L. E. Busby notified me that he had resigned the Asheville mission, to take effect the 31st of October.

December, 1896, Rev. W. P. Huddle resigned the St. Peter's and St. Matthew's pastorate, to take effect in February, 1897.

March 16, 1897, Rev. H. W. Jeffcoat informed me that he had resigned St. Luke's and Concordia churches, to take effect 1st of June.

March 26, 1897, Rev. H. N. Miller, Ph. D., notified me of his resignation of the Salem pastorate, to take effect June 15th.

July, 1896, Rev. P. H. E. Derrick resigned the Mt. Olive and St. Stephen's pastorate, to take effect January, 1897.

IV. CALLS ACCEPTED.

June 14, 1897, Rev. S. D. Steffey accepted a call to St. John's church, Cabarrus county, and at once entered upon his duties.

August 4, 1896, Rev. C. B. Miller gave notice that he had accepted a call to St. James' church, Concord, and would begin his work on 1st of September.

September 21, 1896, Rev. L. E. Busby notified me that he had accepted a call to St. John's church, Salisbury, and would begin his work the 1st of November.

September 29, 1896, Rev. T. H. Strohecker informed me that he had accepted a call to the Davidson pastorate, and began work on the 28th of May.

March 9, 1897, Rev W. B. Oney gave notice that he had accepted a call to St. Peter's and St. Matthew's pastorate, and began his work the 1st of March.

V. LETTERS OF TRANSFER.

August 4, 1896, I received a letter of transfer of Rev. C. B. Miller to this body from the Evangelical Lutheran Virginia Synod.

September 1, 1896, Rev. S. D. Steffey sent me his letter of transfer from the Evangelical Lutheran Southwestern Virginia Synod to this body.

March 9, 1897, Rev. W. B. Oney forwarded me his letter of transfer from the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of Virginia to this body.

October 6, 1896, I granted a letter of honorable dismissal to Rev. H. E. H. Sloop from this body to the Evangelical Lutheran Georgia Synod.

March 24, 1897, I granted Rev. W. P. Huddle a letter of honorable dismissal from this body to the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of Virginia.

These brethren who presented their transfers from other synods have been enrolled as members of this body.

VI. DEDICATIONS.

On the second Sunday of October, 1896, St. Mark's Evangelical Lutheran church, China Grove, Rev. J. Q. Wertz, pastor, was dedicated. Rev. C. B. Miller preached the sermon. Consecration services conducted by the pastor.

On the second Sunday of November, 1896, Macedonia Evangelical Lutheran church at Burlington, after quite an improvement, was rededicated. The pastor, Rev. V. Y. Boozer, was assisted in these services by Revs. C. L. T. Fisher and H. A. McCullough.

On the fifth Sunday in November, 1896, at a meeting of the Northern Conference, Lebanon Evangelical Lutheran church, Rev. H. N.

Miller, Ph. D., pastor, was dedicated. I preached the sermon, and the pastor and members of conference conducted the consecration service.

VII. CONFERENCES.

The Southern Conference held two meetings—one in July 23-26, and November 12-15.

On the subject, Would the Lutheran Church be justifiable by the Bible in so changing her form of government and discipline as to assume greater authority? the following resolutions were passed:

WHEREAS, In any and every well regulated body a formulated and well understood order of government and discipline is absolutely necessary to prosperity and success; and

WHEREAS, The Bible does not furnish it with a specific form of government and discipline for the church; and

WHEREAS, It is not only right and proper, but also the duty of the church, to adopt such regulations as she in her wisdom, and based upon her experience, may deem the most consistent with the spirit and principles of her divine rule, the Bible, and best calculated to accomplish the work devolving upon her; and

WHEREAS, We have no such specific regulations; be it, therefore,

Resolved, 1. That it is the sense of this Conference that we need a regular and specific formula for the government and discipline of our congregations.

Resolved, 2. That we ask Synod to take this matter into consideration, and at as early a day as possible prepare and publish such a formula, the same to be submitted to our congregations for adoption.

Resolved, 3. That it be the duty of the President of Conference to report this action to the President of Synod.

W. P. HUDDLE,
President of Southern Conference.

The Northern Conference held three meetings. They were helpful to the congregations, but we regret that they were not fully attended by clerical or lay delegates.

The following resolution claims the attention of this body:

Resolved, That owing to the great distance the ministers and delegates have to travel to conference, this Conference ask Synod to constitute a conference of all the churches on the north side of the Yadkin river.

W. KIMBALL,
Chairman of Northern Conference.

We recommend these reports to the favorable consideration of Synod.

VIII. VACANCIES.

The vacancies are Davie mission, Mt. Pleasant and St. Stephen's pastorates.

IX. APPOINTMENT OF FINANCIAL AGENT OF N. C. COLLEGE.

The Synod overlooked at its last meeting the appointment of Financial Agent, to collect interest on endowment of North Carolina College. Being necessary that there be an agent, the Board of Trustees elected me for the year, and I ask Synod to approve their action.

X. TRUSTEE OF ST. ANDREW'S CHURCH.

In the death of I. F. Patterson, St. Andrew's church in Concord was left without a trustee, and it being necessary that the church have a trustee and the insurance renewed, I appointed James D. Heilig, treasurer, trustee, October 20, 1896. I ask Synod to confirm the same.

XI. MISSIONS.

The W. H. and F. Missionary Societies and the missionaries of Synod are all doing good and commendable work; and, as these will all be brought up under different items, I will add nothing more at present. By request of pastor of Davidson pastorate I would call the attention of Synod to our interests in Lexington.

XII. STATE LUTHER LEAGUE.

October 31, 1896, in St. James' church, Concord, a State Luther League was organized, and its constitution and by-laws will be presented to this body for ratification.

XIII. REARRANGEMENT OF PASTORATES.

I would call attention of this body to the importance of a rearranging of pastorates, and suggest that a committee be appointed to take this matter into consideration and report during this session of Synod.

XIV. CENTENNIAL OBSERVANCE.

I also call attention of Synod to the fact that in 1903 will be the centennial of the Synod's organization, and suggest that such action be taken that we may observe it with proper recognition by having a history of the Synod prepared.

I thank you for the confidence imposed, the interest in aiding me in the discharge of my duties, and for the present encouraging features of the church work. The peace of the Lord be with you alway. Respectfully submitted, V. R. STICKLEY.

ELECTION OF OFFICERS.

The election of officers resulted as follows:

Rev. V. R. Stickley, President.
Rev. J. Q. Wertz, Vice-President.
Rev. H. N. Miller, Ph. D., Secretary.
Mr. Jas. D. Heilig, Treasurer.

The officers-elect were duly installed.

Rev. L. K. Probst, Secretary of the Board of Missions and Church Extension of the United Synod South, was received as an advisory member of Synod.

Upon motion, the hours for the business sessions of Synod were fixed as follows: From 8.30 a. m. to 12 m., and from 1.30 to 4.30 p. m.

The following was adopted upon motion of Rev. W. A. Lutz:

Resolved, That the last thirty minutes of this day's session of Synod be devoted to the administration of the sacrament of the Holy Supper for the special benefit of those who did not arrive in time for the morning service.

The Treasurer then read his report, which was received to be referred to proper committee.

TREASURER'S REPORT.

JAMES D. HEILIG, TREASURER,
IN ACCOUNT WITH THE
EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD OF
NORTH CAROLINA, 1896–97.

HOME MISSIONS.

1896.			Dr.
May	2.	To cash from Finance Committee at St. James	$ 192 25
May	2.	To cash from Treas. Church Ex. Treas.	451 93
June	5.	To cash from sale of bank stock, resolution of Synod	590 00
June	19.	To cash from Rev. M. Wolf	2 06
July	18.	To cash collected by Rev. C. L Miller, Greensboro	2 50
		To cash collected by Rev. C. L. Miller, Greensboro	5 00
Sept.	21.	To cash collected by Rev. C. L. Miller, Greensboro	21 00
Sept.	22.	To cash collected by Rev. H. N. Miller, Greensboro	1 00
Dec.	17.	To cash coll. from estate I. F. Patterson	1000 00
Dec.	21.	To cash coll. from B. A. Miller, Treas. Organ church	17 80

1897.				
Jan.	25.	To cash coll. from Rev. L. E. Busby, St. John's, Salisbury . . . . $	3 67	
Feb.	18.	To cash coll. from Rev. W. P. Huddle, St. Matthew's	4 70	
		To cash coll. from Rev. W. P. Huddle, St. Peter's	5 70	
Feb.	25.	To cash coll. from Rev. S. D. Steffey, St. John's, Cabarrus	3 60	
March	23.	To cash coll. from Rev. S. D. Steffey, St. John's, Cabarrus	10 00	$2311 21

1896.		Cr.		
May	4.	By order paid Rev. H. A. Trexler . . . $	120 00	
		By order paid Rev. G. D. Bernheim. .	100 00	
		By order paid Rev. V. Y. Boozer . . .	137 50	
		By order paid Rev. H. A. McCullough .	100 00	
June	12.	By order paid Rev. C. L. Miller	25 00	
June	17.	By order paid Mr. J. E. Cooper, Treas. U. S. Board	400 10	
July	17.	By order paid Rev. C. L. Miller	22 50	
July	18.	By receipt from Rev. C. L. Miller on services	2 50	
Sept.	5.	By receipt from Rev. C. L. Miller on services	5 00	
		By order paid Rev. C. L. Miller on services	20 00	
Sept.	21.	By order paid Rev. C. L. Miller on services	16 50	
		By receipts paid Rev. C. L. Miller on services	21 00	
Oct.	23.	By order paid Rev. H. A. McCullough	100 00	
Oct.	31.	By order paid Rev. V. Y. Boozer . .	50 00	
		By cash on hands	1191 11	$2311 21

FOREIGN MISSIONS.

1896.			Dr.
May	2.	To amt. recd. from Finance Committee, St. James . . . . $	128 75
June	19.	To amt. recd. from Rev. M. Wolf . . .	2 06
Dec.	4.	To amt. recd. from Rev. W. P. Huddle, St. Matthew's	5 96
		To amt. recd. from Rev. W. P. Huddle, St. Peter's	4 36

Dec.	17.	To amt. recd from estate I. F. Patterson	$1000 00	
Dec.	28.	To amt. recd. from Rev. W. P. Huddle, St. Peter's	86	
		To amt. recd. from Rev. W. P. Huddle, St. Matthew's	33	
Jan.	25.	To amt. recd. from Rev. L. E. Busby, St. John's, Salisbury	1 33	$1143 65

SYNODICAL FUND.

1896.			Dr.	
May	2.	To amt. from Finance Com., St. James	$674 72	
1897.				
Feb.	10.	To amt. from Rev. S. D. Steffey, St. John's, Cabarrus	10 00	
March	23.	To amt. from Rev. S. D. Steffey, St. John's, Cabarrus	5 00	
		To amt. two checks not returned to bank before last Synod ($18.68, $9.74)	28 42	
		To amt. postage and stationery	96	$719 10

1896.		Cr.		
May	27.	By order paid E. H. Aull	$ 51 75	
May	18.	By order paid Henkel & Co.	127 56	
June	22.	By order paid Capt. Cook	40 00	
June	22.	By order paid Beneficiary Fund	75 41	
June	27.	By order paid Stevens & Patterson, ex'rs	316 92	
		By order paid L. S. Shirey, admr	8 00	
Aug.	21.	By order paid Rev. M. G. G. Scherer	15 00	
Oct.	20.	By order paid insurance, St. Andrew's mission	22 50	
		By amt. on hand	61 96	$719 10

BENEFICIARY FUND.

1896.			Dr.	
May	2.	To amt. recd. from Finance Committee, St. James	$ 50 48	
		To amt. in bank	173 59	
June	22.	To amt. from Synodical Fund, to reimburse for funds advanced last year	75 41	
June	27.	Collection St. James (Synod)	3 00	
1897.				
March	27.	Amt. recd. from J. A. Graham, bal. note and interest	37 54	$340 02

1897.			CR.	
May	27.	By order paid T. C. Parker	$ 150 00	
Sept.	11.	By order paid T. C. Parker	25 00	
Oct.	2.	By order paid C. L. Miller	25 00	
Oct.	23.	By order paid P. E. Monroe.	20 00	
Nov.	12.	By order paid C. L. Miller	25 00	
Dec.	2.	By order paid T. C. Parker	25 00	
1897.				
Jan.	1.	By order paid P. E. Monroe	20 00	
March	18.	By order paid P. E. Monroe	20 00	
		Amt. on hand	30 02	$340 02

SOUTH VIEW ORPHANAGE.

1896.			DR.	
May	2.	To amt. from Finance Com., St. James	$ 4 15	
Sept.	23.	To cash from Rev. V. Y. Boozer, Macedonia	4 05	
Oct.	14.	To cash from Rev. J. Q. Wertz, St. Mark's	3 47	
		To cash from Rev. J. Q. Wertz, Luth. Chapel	4 00	
		To cash from Rev. J. Q. Wertz, Centre Grove	2 70	
Oct.	20.	To cash from Rev. V. Y. Boozer, Frieden's	4 25	
Nov.	7.	To cash from Rev. C. A. Brown, Christiana	3 51	
Dec.	7.	To cash from Rev. K. Boldt, St. Paul's, Wilmington	25 00	
Dec.	10.	To cash from Rev. V. R. Stickley, St. Enoch's	6 42	
Dec.	21.	To cash from Rev. C. A. Brown, Union	4 29	
Dec.	28.	To cash from Rev. H. N. Miller, Salem	1 30	
Dec.	29.	To cash from Rev. V. Y. Boozer, Macedonia	3 70	
1897.				
Feb.	18.	To cash from Rev. C. A. Rose, St. Paul's	5 34	
Feb.	24.	To cash from Rev. C. A. Rose, Bethel	2 25	
Feb.	24.	To cash from Rev. S. D. Steffey, St. John's (C.)	6 40	
Feb.	24.	To cash from Rev. H. W. Jeffcoat, St. Luke's	6 90	
April	21.	To cash from St. Enoch's Sunday-school	5 00	$ 92 73

1896.		CR.		
Dec.	14.	By check to Hon. H. S. Trout	$ 57 55	
		By amt. on hand	35 18	$ 92 73

CHURCH EXTENSION.

1896.		DR.		
May	2.	To amt. recd. from Finance Committee, St. James	$ 66 93	$ 66 93
		CR.		
		By amt. included in note to Treasurer Church Extension	$ 66 93	$ 66 93

PROFESSOR'S SALARY.

1897.		DR.		
Jan.	6.	To amt. recd. from Rev. W. P. Huddle, St. Peter's	$ 2 50	
		To amt. recd. from Rev. W. P. Huddle, St. Matthew's	2 50	$ 5 00

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE.

1896.		DR.		
April	10.	To amt. from Rev. C. A. Rose	$ 2 00	$ 2 00

To total amt. Home Missions	$1191 11	
" " Foreign Missions	1143 65	
" " Synodical Fund	61 96	
" " Beneficiary Education	30 02	
" " South View Orphanage	35 18	
" " Professor's Salary	5 00	
" " N. C. College	2 00	$2468 92
CR.		
By cash in bank		$2468 92

Upon motion, Synod took a recess of fifteen minutes, after which the Holy Communion was administered.

The President then announced the following

STANDING COMMITTEES.

1. *On President's Report.*—Revs. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., W. S. Bowman, D. D., K. Boldt, Messrs. M. L. Cline and D. J. Goodman.

2. *On State of the Church.*—Revs. C. L. T. Fisher, B. S. Brown, and Mr. C. T. Bernhardt.

3. *On Church Institutions and Education.*—Revs. C. B. Miller, V. Y. Boozer, Mr. J. L. Sifford.

4. *On Report of Executive Committee.*—Revs. C. B. King, H. M. Brown, C. A. Brown, and Mr. S. A. Hoover.

5. *On Minutes and Unfinished Business.*—Revs. H. A. McCullough, W. B. Oney, and Mr. J. C. Lingle.

6. *On Petitions and Absentees.*—Revs. Cox, J. Q. Wertz, and W. A. Lutz.

7. *On Vacancies.*—Revs. C. A. Brown, H. A. Trexler, and Mr. J. D. Fink.

8. *On Finance.*—Dr. M. L. Stevens, Messrs. F. B. Efird and R. E. Ridenhour.

9. *On Appropriations.*—Revs. B. S. Brown, M. G. G. Scherer, and Mr. H. C. McAllister.

10. *On Apportionment.*—Revs. L. E. Busby, P. H. E. Derrick, and Mr. George W. Dry.

11. *On Pastoral Districts.*—Revs. Kimball, S. D. Steffey, and Mr. B. P. Basinger.

Synod adjourned. Prayer by Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D.

◆

SECOND SESSION.

FRIDAY, 8.30 O'CLOCK A. M.

Synod was opened with devotional exercises. The roll was called, and the minutes of first session were read and approved.

Upon motion the report of ex-secretary was deferred.

The President of the Board of Trustees of North Carolina College read his report, which was received and referred to its proper committee.

REPORT OF BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE.

To the E. L. Synod of North Carolina:

The attendance of students at North Carolina College this year has not been quite as large as last year, there being sixty-nine students on the roll. This is attributed, we think, in part, to the universal depression of the times and the want of a proper appreciation of the institution on the part of the church. The work of the faculty is very acceptable, and the discipline good. We believe that a thorough canvass of the church by the financial agent and a close collection of interest of endowment is necessary to the continued success of the college. I beg leave to recommend that Synod combine and elect for the present the office of financial agent and synodical missionary, whose duty it shall be to canvass the entire church, visit all missionary points, and collect the interest on the endowment fund, thereby bringing the college in close touch with the people.

There are two vacancies in the Board—one by the death of Jesse W. Miller and the other by resignation of Rev. Huddle.

H. C. McAllister, *Chairman Board.*

The Report of the Executive Committee was read by Rev. M. G. G. Scherer, received, and referred to its proper committee.

REPORT OF THE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

The Executive Committee held two regular meetings during the past synodical year: one on June 2, 1896; the other, January 16, 1897. Besides these the committee met six times at the call of the President.

I. HOME MISSIONS AND MISSIONARIES.

The Home Mission points which received the attention of the Executive Committee were the following: Burlington, St. Andrew's, Greensboro and High Point, St. Luke's (Newberne), Forsyth, Davie, and Mt. Carmel.

Encouraging reports have been received from each of the missionaries in the employ of Synod; and we take pleasure in recording the high esteem in which they are held by their respective charges as well as our full confidence in their faithfulness and efficiency.

1. BURLINGTON, ST. ANDREW'S, AND FORSYTH.

The work in these missions has been carried on throughout the year without interruption, there having been no resignations.

(a) *Burlington.*—Owing to the fact that the Woman's Home and Foreign Missionary Society did not assume the support of the missionary at Burlington, the Executive Committee continued his salary the same as last year. The congregation at this point have repaired their church at a cost of about $325, and the church has been rededicated. The mission asks $200 for the next year, this being $50 less than has been given heretofore. The missionary, Pastor Boozer, has received $50 of the amount promised him for the past year, leaving a balance of $175 due him by Synod.

(b) *St. Andrew's.*—This church has been repaired and the walls beautifully papered at a cost to the congregation of about $200. In consideration of this and at the request of the congregation, the Executive Committee paid the cost of insurance on the church for three years, which amounted to $22.50. Pastor McCullough has been paid $100 for his services for the past year. The balance due him by Synod, May 1, 1897, is $100.

(c) *Forsyth.*—This mission is prospering under the faithful care and service of Pastor Trexler. The balance due him by Synod, May 1, 1897, is $50. The mission asks for $50 for the next year.

2. ST. LUKE'S (NEWBERNE).

St. Paul's (Wilmington) deferred action with regard to adopting St. Matthew's as its mission, and consequently, according to Synod's resolution (Minutes 1896, p. 44) the care of St. Luke's (Newberne) devolved upon Dr. Bernheim, and the Executive Committee was charged with the duty of providing, as best it could, for the support of the pastor. Your committee is gratified in being able to report that this point has been faithfully cared for by Dr. Bernheim without the necessity of any appropriation from the treasury of Synod.

3. MT. CARMEL AND THE DAVIE MISSION.

Mt. Carmel was recommended by the Executive Committee to the care of the ministers in connection with North Carolina College and Mont Amœna Female Seminary.

Synod having made provision for the Davie Mission the committee was relieved of all responsibility with regard to the pastor's salary. The balance due Pastor Kimball by Synod for his services in this charge, May 1, 1897, is $50.

4. GREENSBORO AND HIGH POINT.

In accordance with instructions received from Synod the committee, at its first meeting, arranged with Mr. C. L. Miller to take charge of the work at Greensboro and High Point, during his vacation, upon a guaranteed salary of $25 per month. Mr. Miller entered upon the work about the middle of May, 1896, and remained there till September 20th. His reports were, upon the whole, very encouraging.

In August, at the request of the Executive Committee, President Stickley visited Greensboro, preached, and administered the sacrament of the Lord's Supper.

At its meeting in August, the Board of Missions of the United Synod was officially requested to assume the management of this work at the expiration of Mr. Miller's engagement. This the Board felt itself constrained, for lack of funds, to decline.

Thereupon the Executive Committee appointed a committee, consisting of Revs. W. A. Lutz and H. N. Miller, Ph. D., to visit Greensboro, and, after thorough investigation, to report as to the prospect of successful work in that field. These brethren discharged the duty thus imposed upon them, and reported that they had found there forty-two Lutherans, sixteen of whom had united with other churches, but expressed a readiness to return to the church of their first love. These forty-two, it was thought, would contribute about $25 per month toward the salary of a pastor.

Without delay your committee extended a call to Rev. H. N. Miller, Ph. D., to take charge of the work until the meeting of Synod, offering to pay him for his services $30 per month, provided that our people at Greensboro would concur in the call and agree, on their part, to pay Rev. Miller at least $25 per month. This action was communicated to the people at Greensboro who immediately assented to the proposed arrangement and united in the call to Rev. Miller. The call was declined.

Rev. C. B. King was then requested to visit Greensboro with a view to undertaking the work. After visiting Greensboro and spending sometime there he reported unfavorably upon the condition and prospects of the field.

The committee, anxious for the success of this effort to establish a Lutheran church at Greensboro, extended a second call to Rev. H. N. Miller, Ph. D., having reasons for believing that he would accept the same. But in the meantime changes had been taking place among our people at Greensboro. One of the ablest supporters of our project there removed with his family to South Carolina. Another declared his intention of uniting with another church. These two had together pledged to pay, for two months of the time then wanting to round out the synodical year, $25 per month. In the face of these facts Rev. Miller again declined the call.

In view of the failure of these repeated efforts and of the changed conditions at Greensboro, the committee deemed it inadvisable to proceed further in the attempt to establish a mission at that point before this meeting of Synod.

II. BENEFICIARIES.

At present three young men are receiving aid from the Beneficiary Fund of Synod, viz.: Messrs. C. L. Miller, T. C. Parker, and P. E. Monroe. The institutions in which these young men are have severally reported as to their moral conduct and the progress which they are making in their studies, which reports are satisfactory to your committee.

The Synod is due Mr. Monroe $15 on last year's appropriation. He asks for $90 for the coming year. Mr. Parker asks for $75, and Mr. Miller for $125.

III. MISCELLANEOUS.

1. *Christ's Church.*—In regard to the resolution of Christ's church, referred to the Executive Committee by Synod at its last session, after a conference with Pastor Rose, the following action was taken:

Resolved, 1. That Christ's church be separated from the Bethel pastorate.

Resolved, 2. That we do here and now call Rev. W. Kimball to become pastor of said church for one year upon a salary of $75, to be paid him by Synod in addition to what the congregation may pay him, which we are led to believe will not be less than $100.

Resolved, 3. That, should Rev. W. Kimball accept the call hereby extended him, he be required to give said church preaching two Sundays in each month, and that he be instructed to build a church at Spencer, near Salisbury, as soon as the necessary funds can be secured.

Christ's church has taken concurrent action, and Rev. Kimball has accepted the call, and will begin work in the near future.

2. *The Patterson Legacy.*—In December, 1896, the executors of the estate of the late I. Frank Patterson paid to the Treasurer of Synod $2,000, bequeathed to the Synod by the said I. Frank Patterson for the cause of missions, home and foreign.

The Executive Committee has not yet been able to invest the money in such manner as would be, in their judgment, safe and profitable; hence, it is still in the hands of the Treasurer.

RECOMMENDATIONS.

1. The following expenses were incurred in connection with the work at Greensboro and High Point: By Rev. H. N. Miller, Ph. D., $4.20; by Rev. W. A. Lutz, $1.10; by Rev. C. B. King, $9; by Rev. V. R. Stickley, $5.40. We recommend that these brethren be reimbursed by the Treasurer of Synod.

2. With regard to Greensboro and High Point, we recommend that the Committee on Report of Executive Committee propose for Synod's consideration some definite measure in order that the judgment of Synod may be ascertained.

3. With regard to the Patterson legacy, we suggest that the Committee on Report of Executive Committee present a recommendation for the guidance of the Treasurer and Executive Committee in their management of the said legacy.

4. We recommend our beneficiaries to the continued favor of Synod.

Respectfully submitted,

V. R. STICKLEY,
J. Q. WERTZ,
M. G. G. SCHERER,
JAS. D. HEILIG,
H. W. LUDWIG.

The Report of the Board of Church Extension and Treasurer's Report of the same were read and received, a consideration of the same, upon motion, being deferred till after hearing the Report of the Finance Committee.

REPORT OF THE BOARD OF CHURCH EXTENSION.

This Board has had two meetings during the year. At the first meeting, held immediately after Synod, we made loan to Synod of all money on hand, and took a note against Synod, signed by the officers of Synod and payable, May 6, 1897. We also renewed notes from Synod for the amounts of former notes, plus accrued interest. The present indebtedness of Synod to the Board of Church Extension and due at this Synod is $1025.38.

The money loaned to St. Matthew's church, Wilmington, has not yet been returned; neither has the interest on the loan been paid. The present indebtedness of this congregation to the Board is $350, plus interest, $42.

Bethany congregation, Stokes county, has not paid any on either principal or interest of the note held against them, but the Northern Conference paid on said note $25, leaving a balance due from the congregation of $76.49 with accrued interest amounting to $22.34.

We have lost by death another of our little band. W. H. Strauss, Esq., died, thus leaving Synod to elect some one to fill the vacancy. We recommend Henry Klueppelberg, Esq., of Charlotte, as a suitable man for this place, and ask Synod to fill this vacancy at once.

We have one pressing application for a loan and at least three other points for loans as soon as our treasury can supply the demands, but it depends upon Synod's ability to lift her notes, and thus set this money to work in the proper channels, as to our ability to grant these loans.

Now that we have applications and the loan to Synod is past due, we most respectfully ask Synod, at this session, to return said loan or a part thereof so that the money may be appropriated for Church Extension purposes according to the former action of Synod regulating the terms of appropriating Church Extension funds. See Minutes for 1892, pages 45-46.

Praying the congregations to think of and continually contribute to this very useful and necessary arm of Synod, we are,

Respectfully,

W. A. LUTZ, President,
C. B. KING, Secretary,
M. L. STEVENS, Treasurer,
JONAS COOK.

M. L. STEVENS, Treasurer,
in account with
Board of Church Extension.

	Cr.	Dr.
To amount in treasury	$	$ 451 93
To note and interest collected from N. C. Synod .		464 00
To note and interest collected from N. C. Synod .		45 00
To note and interest collected from N. C. Synod .		64 45
By cash loaned for one year to the officers of N. C. Synod, without interest	451 93	
By cash loaned for one year to the officers of N. C. Synod, without interest	109 45	
By cash loaned for one year to the officers of N. C. Synod, at 6 per cent. per annum	464 00	
	$1025 38	$1025 38

The following loans are now held by this Board:

	Dr.
Note on Trustees of St. Matthew's (Wil.), due May 16, 1895	$ 50 00
Interest due on same	6 00
Note on Trustees of St. Matthew's (Wil.), due May 16, 1896	100 00
Interest due on same	6 00
Note on Trustees of St. Matthew's (Wil.), due May 20, 1895	100 00
Interest due on same	12 00
Note on Trustees of St. Matthew's (Wil.), due May 20, 1894	100 00
Interest due on same	18 00
Note on Trustees of Bethany (Stokes co.), due May 24, 1894	76 49
Interest due on same	22 34

Note on officers of N. C. Synod, due May 6, 1897	$ 451 93
Note on officers of N. C. Synod, due May 6, 1897	109 45
Note on officers of N. C. Synod, due May 6, 1897	464 00
Interest due on same	27 84
	$1544 05

Rev. J. Q. Wertz reporting inability to preach tomorrow according to last year's appointment, upon motion, Rev. L. K. Probst, Secretary of the Board of Missions and Church Extension, was tendered that time.

Reports on the State of the Church next became the order.

Upon motion, Synod listened to the report of Mr. C. L. Brown, who canvassed a large number of congregations in the Synod securing contributions for the building of Immanuel church, Rowan county, Rev. Geo. H. Cox, pastor. Synod, by resolution, ordered the printing of the same in the Minutes.

REPORT OF COLLECTIONS BY C. L. BROWN.

Miscellaneous sources	$ 40 50
St. John's	20 29
St. Matthew's	5 40
St. Peter's	9 25
St. Paul's, Rowan county	10 75
Salem, Rowan county	5 20
Mt. Hermon, Cabarrus county	9 20
Luther's Chapel, Rowan county	13 85
St. Mark's, China Grove	14 09
Union, Rowan county	17 09
St. Paul's, Wilmington	72 00
Richland, Guilford county	6 15
Lows, Guilford county	11 50
Frieden's	4 00
Concord	13 00
Salisbury	60 60
Concordia	11 34
St. Enoch's	13 20
Bethel	12 90
Christiana	15 95
Prosperity	4 00
	$370 26

Rev. R. L. Bame, a member of the Chicago Evangelical Lutheran Synod, was received into Synod as an advisory member.

Synod then took a recess of fifteen minutes.

PUBLIC SERVICE.

At 11 o'clock a public service in the interest of beneficiary education was held, when Rev. Geo. H. Cox preached a sermon from the text, St. Matthew 9, 37–38. The collection amounted to $5.73.

◆

THIRD SESSION.

FRIDAY, 1.30 O'CLOCK P. M.

Synod was opened with devotional exercise.

Reports on State of the Church were resumed.

Rev. J. P. Miller, of the Tennessee Synod, was received as an advisory member.

The report of the ex-secretary was received as information.

The chairman of the Board of Trustees of Mont Amœna Seminary read his report, which was received and referred to proper committee.

REPORT OF BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF MONT AMŒNA FEMALE SEMINARY.

It gives us great pleasure to report that this institution of learning has enjoyed a most prosperous year under the efficient management of our worthy principal, Rev. Prof. C. L. T. Fisher.

The enrollment is greater than that of any previous year, the number enrolled being 112. There are 10 in the Senior Class.

The health of the students has never been better; and, judging from the data at hand, there never has been more efficient work done.

The proposed establishment of Elizabeth College, at Charlotte, N. C., necessitated the resignation of Prof. C. L. T. Fisher, which resignation the Board accepted with great reluctance. We have secured as his successor Rev. H. N. Miller, Ph. D., and well feel confident that with his characteristic push and energy this important institution will be successfully run in the future.

Respectfully submitted, J. Q. WERTZ,
Chairman Board Trustees.

Upon motion, Rev. B. S. Brown was excused for being late in attendance upon Synod.

Report of Committee on President's Report was read and received, to be considered item by item.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON PRESIDENT'S REPORT.

The Committee on President's Report would call the attention of Synod to the following items:

Item 1. Section I. of the report calls attention to the death of the venerable Dr. Davis. We recommend that a committee be appointed at once to prepare a suitable memorial to this eminent servant of God.

Item 2. The Southern Conference complains of inadequate governmental authority in our churches, and asks for a more rigid and authoritative formula of discipline for our churches. We, therefore, recommend the appointment of a committee to prepare such a formula, to be submitted at our next annual convention; meanwhile we should try to inculcate in our ministry and membership a more loyal, conscientious, and willing obedience to the laws and legislations which we already have.

Item 3. The Northern Conference asks Synod, for reasons stated in this report, to constitute a conference of all the churches on the north side of the Yadkin river. We recommend that their request be granted.

Item 4. In Section VIII., the President calls attention to vacancies. We recommend that this section be referred to the Committee on Vacancies.

Item 5. Section IX. refers to the action of the Board of Trustees of North Carolina College in appointing Rev. V. R. Stickley as Financial Agent of the College. We recommend that the action of the Board be ratified.

Item 6. Section X. announces the appointment of J. D. Heilig, Esq., as trustee of St. Andrew's church, Concord, in place of I. F. Patterson, Esq., deceased. We recommend that this appointment be approved.

Item 7. In Section XI., the President calls attention to the prospects of our church in Lexington. The committee would respectfully refer this matter to Synod.

Item 8. In Section XIII., the President calls the attention of Synod to the importance of rearrangement of pastorates, and suggests the appointment of a committee to take the matter into consideration and report during this session of Synod. We recommend that the suggestion be carried out.

Item 9. Section XIV. calls attention to the approaching centennial anniversary of our Synod in 1903, and recommends the appointment of a committee to make arrangements for the proper observance of that important event. We recommend that the suggestion of the President be carried out.

Respectfully submitted,
W. S. BOWMAN,
G. D. BERNHEIM,
K. BOLDT,
M. L. CLINE,
D. J. GOODMAN.

Item 1. Adopted.

Committee on Memorial of Rev. J. B. Davis, D. D.—Rev. W. S. Bowman, D. D., Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., and Mr. H. C. McAllister.

Item 2. It was ordered that this whole matter be referred to the further consideration of conference.

Items 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, and 9. Adopted.

Report was adopted as a whole.

Mr. W. W. J. Ritchie, theological student of the United Synod Seminary, was received as an advisory member of Synod.

Synod adjourned with prayer by Rev. L. E. Busby.

FOURTH SESSION.

MAY 1, 8.30 O'CLOCK A. M.

Synod was regularly opened with devotional exercises. Prayer by Rev. H. M. Brown. The Secretary being absent, Rev. G. H. Cox was appointed Secretary *pro tem.* The roll was called.

The Report of the Finance Committee was received and adopted.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON FINANCE.

We, your Committee on Finance, would respectfully submit the following report:

We have examined the Treasurer's Report, with vouchers, and find the same to be correct.

We have received from congregations the following amounts:

PASTORS.	CHURCHES.	Synodical Treasury.	Church Extension.	Beneficiary Education.	Home Missions.	UNITED SYNOD.		Total.
						[a] Home and [b] Foreign Missions.	[a] Orphans' Home. [b] Theological Professor's Salary.	
G. D. Bernheim.	St. Matthew's.	$ 2 00	$ 2 00	. . .	$ 4 00	[b]$ 2 00	. . . . .	$ 10 00
	St. Luke's . . .	2 00	. . .	. . .	4 00	[b] 2 00	. . . . .	8 00
K. Boldt	St. Paul's	25 00	10 00	$ 20 00	35 00	. . . . .	. . . . .	90 00
C. A. Brown . .	Union	15 00	5 00	5 00	10 00	[b] 10 00	. . . . .	45 00
	Christiana . .	9 00	3 00	3 00	5 00	[b] 5 00	. . . . .	25 00
B. S. Brown . . .	St. Michael's .	1 00	1 00	2 00	3 00	[b] 3 00	. . . . .	10 00
	St. Paul's . . .	1 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	[b] 1 00	. . . . .	5 00
	Amity	1 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	[b] 1 00	. . . . .	5 00
H. M. Brown .	Low's	5 00	2 00	. . .	5 00	[b] 5 00	. . . . .	17 00
	Richland . . .	3 00	1 00	2 00	3 00	[b] 3 00	. . . . .	12 00
	Zion	50	40	. . .	50	[b] 50	. . . . .	1 90
	St. Paul's . . .	3 00	81	. . .	3 00	[b] 3 00	. . . . .	9 81
W. S. Bowman .	St. Mark's. . . .	10 00	5 00	5 00	19 72	[b] 5 00	. . . . .	44 72
L. E. Busby . . .	St. John's. . . .	15 00	10 00	15 00	15 00	. . . . .	. . . . .	55 00
V. Y. Boozer . .	Macedonia . .	5 00	3 00	1 00	10 00	. . . . .	[b]$ 3 70	22 70
	Frieden's . . .	2 55	. . .	1 00	8 00	. . . . .	[b] 1 00	12 55
George H. Cox .	Organ	10 00	5 00	5 00	25 00	. . . . .	. . . . .	45 00
	Ebenezer . . .	4 00	3 00	2 00	10 00	. . . . .	. . . . .	19 00
	Emmanuel . .	2 00	2 00	1 00	3 00	. . . . .	. . . . .	8 00
P. H. E. Derrick	Holy Trinity . .	40 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	40 00
H. W. Jeffcoat .	St. Luke's . . .	20 37	. . .	. .	1 92	. . . . .	[a] 6 90	29 19
	Concordia . . .	8 75	. . .	. . .	77	. . . . .	[a] 1 05	10 57
*C. C. Lyerly . .	Bethel	6 00	1 00	2 00	6 00	[b] 6 00	[a] 71	21 71
	Mt. Zion . . .	2 00	1 00	. . .	25	. . . . .	. . . . .	3 25
. . . .	Luther's	1 85	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	1 85
W. A. Lutz . . .	Augsburg Mis.	2 00	2 00	2 00	4 00	[b] 10 00	. . . . .	20 00
	Hopewell . . .	1 00	. . .	. . .	1 00	[b] 1 00	. . . . .	3 00
C. B. Miller . . .	St. James	65 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	65 00
H.A.McCullough	St. Andrew's .	15 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	15 00
	Mt. Hermon .	19 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	19 00
	Cold Water . .	10 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	10 00
H. N. Miller . .	Salem	5 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	[a] 6 00 [b] 5 46	. . . .	31 46
	Grace	5 00	3 00	3 00	5 00	[a] 4 55 [b] 4 55	[a] 2 76	27 86
	Lebanon . . .	2 00	1 00	1 00	3 00	[a] 3 00 [b] 2 39	[a] 1 10	13 49
W. B. Oney . . .	St. Matthew's .	25 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	25 00
	St. Peter's . . .	19 15	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	19 15
C. A. Rose	Bethel	7 00	5 00	6 00	12 00	[b] 10 00	. . . . .	40 00
	St. Paul's . . .	10 00	8 71	10 00	20 00	[b] 10 00	. . . . .	58 71
	Christ's	2 00	1 00	3 00	4 00	. . . . .	. . . . .	10 00
V. R. Stickley . .	St. Enoch . . .	15 00	15 00	5 00	25 00	[b] 35 50	. . . . .	95 50
	Trinity	5 00	2 00	2 00	10 00	[b] 15 00	. . . .	34 00
T. H. Strohecker	St. Luke's . . .	5 00	5 00	5 00	10 00	. . . .	[a] 25	25 25
	Pilgrim	4 00	2 00	2 00	5 00	. . . . .	[a] 25	13 25
S. D. Steffey . .	St. John's. . . .	5 00	. . .	. . .	5 00	[a] 10 00	[a] 10 00	10 00
		20 00	10 00	10 00	20 00	[b] 10 00	. . . . .	90 00
H. A. Trexler . .	Bethany	1 00	50	50	2 00	[b] 1 00	. . . . .	5 00
	Nazareth . . .	2 00	1 50	1 00	8 00	[b] 1 50	. . . . .	14 00
	Shiloh	1 50	1 50	1 30	4 00	[b] 1 00	. . . . .	9 30
J. Q. Wertz . . .	Luth'n Chapel	15 00	7 00	8 00	15 00	. . . . .	. . . . .	45 00
	Center Grove .	5 00	3 05	3 00	10 00	. . . . .	. . . . .	21 05
	St. Mark's . .	8 00	7 00	5 00	10 00	. . . . .	. . . . .	30 00
*C. B. King . . .	St. Paul's	2 00	. . .	. . .	10 00	[b] 6 00	[a] 2 00	20 00
*W. Kimball . .	St. Matthew .	9 70	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . . .	[a] 80	10 50
	Reformation .	8 47	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . . .	[a] 1 55	10 02
	Providence . .	5 80	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . . .	[a] 1 11	6 91
G. W. Dry, Del. .	Mt. Olive . . .	10 77	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	10 77
	St. Stephen's .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . .
. . . .	Prosperity . . .	3 00	. . .	. . .	2 00	[b] 2 05	. . . . .	7 05
S.H.Hearne,Del.	Albemarle . . .	10 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	10 00
W. H. Cone . . .	. . . .	5 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	5 00
*Spe. Collection	. . . .	. .	. . .	5 73	. . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	5 73
		$523 41	$137 47	$144 53	$364 16	$ 185 50	$ 33 18	$1388 25

*Taken Friday.

Of the above mentioned sums, $64.70 is in the form of receipts for money paid to the Treasurer of Synod and accounted for in his report, and $65.00 of it is a receipt for a payment made on one of the notes of Synod. The remainder, $1248.55, is in cash on hand which will be turned over to the Treasurer of Synod in exchange for his receipt.

Respectfully submitted,

M. L. STEVENS,
F. B. EFIRD,
R. E. RIDENOUR.

The President appointed (in accordance with recommendation of President's Report) the following as a *Committee on Centennial Observance:* Revs. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., and Henderson N. Miller, Ph. D.

The minutes of previous day's sessions were read and approved.

The Report of Committee on Petitions and Absentees was read and received, to be considered by items.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON PETITIONS AND ABSENTEES.

We, your Committee on Petitions and Absentees, beg leave to submit the following report:

No. 1 is a letter from Rev. G. F. Schaeffer, stating his physical inability to attend this meeting of Synod, and asking to be excused. We recommend that he be excused.

No. 2 is a letter from Rev. W. H. Cone of the same purport as No. 1, also informing us that he had sent his annual contribution to Synod. We recommend that he be excused.

No. 3 is a letter from Rev. E. P. Parker, in which he says he is quite unwell; and, having no work in connection with Synod, asks to be excused. We recommend that he be excused.

No. 4 is a report of the work of the South View Orphan Home. We recommend: a. That the report be read in open Synod; b. That we reaffirm our love for, loyalty to, and interest in the Home; c. That provisions be made in the apportionment table calling attention to this most worthy object; d. That collections for the Home be taken in each congregation at such time or times as may be most convenient.

No. 5 is a letter from Rev. J. D. Andrew, Elder R. J. Mebane, and Elder L. P. Shepherd, being a committee appointed by the North Carolina Classis of the Reformed Church in the United States, stating that lying near Frieden's church, in Guilford county, there are sixteen acres of land owned jointly by the North Carolina Synod of the Evangelical Lutheran Church and the North Carolina Classis of the Reformed Church in the United States, and asking that we appoint a similar committee with powers plenipotentiary to dispose of said land. From all the information at hand, we are doubtful as to this Synod's jurisdiction in the matter, believing that it is property belonging to congregations and not to Synod, but we recommend that Revs. V. Y. Boozer and H. M. Brown, with J. B. Summers, Esq., constitute a committee to investigate the matter and report to the Executive Committee of Synod as soon as practicable; and if, in the judgment of the Executive Committee, the Synod has jurisdiction in the matter, that the Executive Committee is hereby granted powers plenipotentiary to make disposition of the property.

No. 6 is a letter from our Burlington mission, asking Synod to hold its next annual convention in their church. We recommend this invitation to the consideration of Synod when we come to the order of business for fixing time and place of next convention.

No. 7 is a petition from our Burlington mission, asking for an appropriation of $200 for the coming year. We recommend that the Committee on Appropriation take this matter into favorable consideration.

No. 8 is a letter from our afflicted brother, Rev. J. H. Fesperman, asking to be excused for absence from this meeting of Synod. We recommend that he be excused.

No. 9 is a certified copy of the constitution of the Luther League of the State of North Carolina. We have examined it carefully, and finding nothing in conflict with the doctrines of our church nor with the regulations of this Synod, we recommend: a. The approval of the constitution; b. That we rejoice to learn of the organization of the State League, and recommend to our congregations the organization of local leagues wherever practicable. But that we doubt the wisdom of uniting with the National League until further developments, and request our State League to refrain from such uniting until recommended so to do by this Synod.

No. 10 is a letter from the council of Frieden's congregation, calling attention to the fact that a certain resolution of Synod has been violated, and stating the consequences, present and prospective, upon their congregation. We therefore recommend: a. That the letter be read in open Synod; b. That if, in the judgment of Synod, the resolution referred to has been violated, the President be instructed to write to the violator in conformity with the requirement of the constitution—chapter 10, section 2, item 1, page 23; c. That to our Frieden's congregation we express our profound sympathies in their trials and difficulties, our abiding interest in all that pertains to their good, and also our high appreciation of their fidelity to this body; and pray the Great Head of the church that these "afflictions which are but for a moment may work out for them a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory."

GEO. H. COX,
J. Q. WERTZ,
W. A. LENTZ.

Items 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, and 10. Adopted. Report was adopted as a whole.

Rev. Paul Barringer, of the Reformed church, was invited to a seat within the bar of Synod.

Rev. A. G. Voigt, D. D., was received as an advisory member, and as fraternal delegate from the South Carolina Synod.

The Report of Committee on Pastoral Districts was read and received, to be considered item by item.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON PASTORAL DISTRICTS.

Your committee present the following:

1. We recommend that the Albemarle and Prosperity congregations be separated from Mt. Pleasant, and that Holy Trinity and Mt. Carmel constitute the Mt. Pleasant pastorate.

2. We recommend that Center Grove be separated from the Lutheran Chapel, and that St. Mark's and Lutheran Chapel constitute the China Grove pastorate.

3. We recommend that Center Grove and St. Andrew's constitute a charge, to be known as St. Andrew's pastorate, and that Synod appropriate $100 to supplement the pastor's salary, if necessary.

4. We recommend that Cold Water, Mt. Hermon, and Prosperity constitute a charge, known as Prosperity pastorate.

5. We recommend that Reformation be connected with the Davidson pastorate.

6. We recommend that St. Matthew's, Providence, St. Luke's, and Concordia be a charge, known as St. Luke's pastorate.

7. We recommend that Luther's church be connected with the New Bethel pastorate.

8. We recommend that the Albemarle congregation be left to make its own arrangement for the ensuing year.

9. We recommend that these arrangements go into effect as soon as practicable.

Respectfully submitted, W. KIMBALL,
S. D. STEFFEY,
B. P. BASINGER.

Recommendation 1. Adopted.
Recommendation 2. Adopted.
Synod adjourned for public service.

PUBLIC SERVICE, 11 A. M.

According to announcement and resolution, Rev. L. K. Probst, Secretary of Board of Missions and Church Extension, made an address. The collection for missions amounted to $11.42.

◆

FIFTH SESSION.

SATURDAY, 1.30 O'CLOCK P. M.

Synod opened with devotional exercises. Prayer by Rev. C. C. Lyerly.

Consideration of the Report on Pastoral Districts was resumed. Recommendations 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, and 9 were adopted. Report was adopted as a whole.

The following was adopted :

WHEREAS, The Board of Missions of the United Synod has been authorized to apportion and raise annually among the district synods the sum of $4,500 for Foreign Missions and $8,000 for Home Missions,

Resolved, 1. That this Synod recommend to our churches that they endeavor to pay their proportionate part of these amounts, with the understanding that the amounts paid by the Woman's Home and Foreign Missionary Societies to the Board can be counted in the payment of their appropriation.

Resolved, 2. That one Sunday of each quarter be designated by all Sunday-schools as Missionary Sunday, and that on that Sunday the children be especially addressed on the subject of Missions, and offerings be taken for this object.

We recommend that our pastors be requested to urge this matter upon the Sunday-schools.

Resolved, 3. That the churches be urged to set apart two Sundays of each year—Whitsunday and the second Sunday in November or some other suitable day—for receiving missionary offerings, and that the Board furnish special envelopes for this purpose.

The lay representative of Albemarle congregation read a paper on the state of his church.

The Report of the Directors of the Theological Seminary was read and adopted.

REPORT OF BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF THE THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY.

The Theological Seminary is just completing another successful year. Nine students are in attendance, one of whom is from the North Carolina Synod.

The Board of Directors have not yet succeeded in getting a second professor. A gentleman well known throughout the church in the South has, at present, the call of the Board under advisement. If the Synods will cordially support the Board of Directors, the effort to secure a second professor will succeed.

Respectfully submitted, M. G. G. SCHERER.

A consideration of the Report of the Board of Church Extension, which was deferred (page 22) occupied the attention of Synod.

Items 1, 2, and 3, adopted. Report was adopted as a whole.

The Report of the Committee on Unfinished Business was read and received, to be considered item by item.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON UNFINISHED BUSINESS.

We, your Committee on Minutes and Unfinished Business, ask attention to the following:

1. Have we raised our proportional part of funds for the United Synod? Minutes, pp. 26-27.
2. How many Sunday-schools have designated certain Sundays as Missionary Sundays? Minutes, p. 27.
3. How much has been raised for professor's salary at Theological Seminary? Minutes, pp. 27-28.
4. How many congregations have taken collections for our Orphan Home? Minutes, p. 27.
5. What measure has the Executive Committee adopted with regard to Christ's church? Minutes, p. 31.
6. What response did the W. H. and F. M. Convention make to the *Synod's appeal* for help? Minutes, p. 31.
7. What has the Executive Committee done with Mt. Carmel and the Davie mission? Minutes, p. 31.
8. Did the Treasurer sell the shares in the Davis & Wiley bank, and for how much? Minutes, pp. 31-50.
9. Has settlement been made with the estate of Bro. I. F. Patterson, deceased? Minutes, p. 31.

10. What is the present status of the Synod's indebtedness? Minutes, p. 31.

11. Has the Treasurer of Synod and Executive Committee invested the legacy received from Bro. I. F. Patterson, deceased? Minutes, p. 44.

12. Did St. Paul's church, of Wilmington, comply with the Synod's request concerning the St. Matthew's mission? Minutes, p. 44.

13. What has Rev. Lutz done for Elkin? Minutes, p. 48.

14. What have Revs. B. S. Brown and T. H. Strohecker done for Mooresville? Minutes, p. 48.

15. Has the Executive Committee made settlement with the estate of Rev. J. D. Shirey, deceased? Minutes, p. 48.

16. Have the officers of Synod complied with resolutions on page 52?

H. A. McCULLOUGH,
W. B. ONEY,
J. C. LINGLE.

Item 1. In part.

Item 2. Three.

Item 3. No call made for this apportionment.

Item 4. Collections were general.

Item 5. Satisfactory.

Item 6. Answered by report of Rev. B. S. Brown, which was now received.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE TO W. H. AND F. M. SOCIETY.

MR. PRESIDENT: As a committee of one, appointed to lay before the W. H. & F. M. Society of the Synod of North Carolina the action of Synod, requesting it to adopt the Burlington mission as its mission, would report as follows:

I discharged the duty laid upon me with the result that said society resolved to place at the disposal of Synod all funds it should raise during the year over and above seven hundred dollars.

Respectfully submitted,

B. S. BROWN, COMMITTEE.

Item 7. Answered in Report of Executive Committee.

Item 8. Yes, $590 was received for them.

Item 9. Answered in Treasurer's Report.

Item 10. All debt included in indebtedness to Board of Church Extension. (See report, page 22).

Item 11. No.

Item 12. In part.

Item 13. Supplied.

Item 14. Duty performed.

Item 15. Yes.

Item 16. Yes.

Report was adopted as a whole.

On motion, the further attendance of Rev. W. A. Lutz was made optional at this convention of Synod.

The following was adopted:

Resolved, 1. That Synod return thanks to the W. H. and F. M. Society for its response to the request laid before it by Synod.

Resolved, 2. That our pastors be urged to use fresh endeavors to encourage the work of the W. H. and F. M. Society.

Mr. B. P. Basinger, Rev. C. A. Rose, Dr. Bowman, and Rev. R. L. Brown were excused from further attendance upon sessions of Synod. J. A. Ritchie was also excused.

Rev. J. Q. Wertz tendered his resignation as a member of Board of Trustees of North Carolina College and Mont Amœna Female Seminary.

Upon motion, the regular order of business was suspended to consider St. Matthew's mission of Wilmington.

The following was adopted:

Resolved, That we ask St. Paul's church, Wilmington, N. C., to take under its fostering care St. Matthew's mission, with full control, and also to do with the same as may be agreed upon by the two congregations.

Rev. Prof. P. H. E. Derrick was excused from further attendance upon the sessions of Synod.

The Report of Committee on Church Institutions and Education was read and received, to be considered by items.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON CHURCH INSTITUTIONS AND EDUCATION.

Your committee have examined the papers placed in our hands from our institutions, and we beg to submit the following:

I. NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE.

1. We learn from Report of President of the Board of Trustees, that the attendance this year has not been what we would wish, owing

either to stringency of the times, or lack of interest in and sympathy with the college on the part of the church.

2. But while the attendance has been small, the work done by our esteemed brother, President Scherer, and his able and efficient co-workers of the faculty, has been in every way efficient and satisfactory, and merits the fullest confidence of our church.

3. There are two in the Senior class this year whose qualifications rank them with graduates of our large and more pretentious institutions.

4. Your committee can but wonder that an institution that has done and is doing so noble a work for our church—and doing it at such a nominal cost, should receive such a listless and puny support from those whom it blesses.

Your committee believe that the Synod cannot afford to continue thus. We therefore offer the following recommendations:

(a) That our pastors arrange in each congregation, for one Sunday during the year, to be known as College Sunday, on which day the interests of North Carolina College shall be presented and a collection be taken for the college.

(b) We recommend that the recommendation of the President of Board of Trustees be referred to the Executive Committee.

(c) We find that there are two vacancies in the Board of Trustees, caused by the resignation of Rev. W. P. Huddle and the death of Jesse W. Miller, Esq. We recommend that these places be filled.

II. MONT AMOENA FEMALE SEMINARY.

Your committee learn with great satisfaction of the great success of this school during the session now closing. The enrollment has been larger than any previous year. There are ten in the present Senior class. While we congratulate the retiring Principal upon his great success in the school, we also bespeak for the incoming administration, Rev. H. N. Miller, Ph. D., and his associates the same hearty co-operation of our people.

III. ELIZABETH COLLEGE, CHARLOTTE.

This splendid institution which has come into existence among us under such auspicious circumstances, will open its doors to our people at the opening of the next scholastic year. Here we shall have an institution giving facilities for advanced study, and with an equipment so complete and commanding as to call forth both the interest and pride of our people. Your committee congratulate the Synod on having this institution upon its territory, and bespeak for Revs. King and Fisher the full measure of success for which they justly hope.

IV. THE THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY OF UNITED SYNOD.

This school of the prophets should be an object of our continued interest and care. It should be kept before our people, and our students for the ministry should be continually pointed to it. Your committee recommend that Synod reaffirm its readiness to contribute its share of the second professor's salary so soon as his services shall be secured.

Respectfully submitted,

CHAS. B. MILLER,
V. Y. BOOZER,
J. L. SIFFORD.

Recommendations 1, 2, 3, and 4, adopted. Report adopted as a whole.

The President appointed the following *A Committee on Nominations for Vacancies in our Educational Institutions:* Revs. T. H. Strohecker, H. M. Brown, and Mr. J. L. Sifford.

At this time, Rev. A. G. Voigt, D. D., addressed Synod upon the work of the Theological Seminary.

Rev. H. A. Trexler was excused from further attendance upon the sessions of Synod.

The following was adopted:

Resolved, That to show Synod's appreciation of the services of Rev. V. R. Stickley, financial agent of North Carolina College, $25, in addition to his expenses, be given him.

The Report of Apportionment Committee was read and adopted.

APPORTIONMENT FOR BENEVOLENCE AS RECOMMENDED BY THE NORTH CAROLINA SYNOD AND THE UNITED SYNOD.

PASTORS.	CHURCHES.	N. C. SYNOD.					UNITED SYNOD.				
		No. of members, (See Paro. Table).	Synodical Treasury.	Home Missions.	Church Extension	Beneficiary Education.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Orphans' Home.	Theological Professor's Salary.	Total.
L. E. Busby	St. John's (Salis.)		$ 15	$ 15	$ 10	$ 15	A	B	C	D	
S. D. Steffey	St. John's (Cab.)		15	15	10	10					
Geo. H. Cox	Organ		10	25	5	5					
	Ebenezer		4	10	3	2					
	Emmanuel		2	3	2	1					
H. A. Trexler	Bethany		1	1	1	1					
	Nazareth		3	4	2	1					
	Shiloh		2	3	1	1					
T. H. Strohecker	St. Luke's		5	10	5	5					
	Pilgrim		4	5	2	2					
	Bethany		1	3	1	1					
H. M. Brown	Low's		5	10	6	5					
	Richland		2	3	3	2					
	Zion		1	2	2	2					
	St. Paul's		5	10	3	2					
C. A. Brown	Union		15	15	10	5					
	Christiana		7	10	4	4					
C. C. Lyerly	Bethel		7	10	5	3					
	Mt. Zion		2	2	2	2					
W. B. Oney	St. Peter's		6	10	5	4					
	St. Matthew's		6	10	5	4					
V. R. Stickley	St. Enoch		15	25	15	5					
	Trinity		5	10	2	2					
Vacant	St. Stephen's		5	7	3	3					
	Mt. Olive		5	7	3	3					
W. Kimball	Reformation		4	4	3	2					
	St. Matthew's		4	5	1	1					
	Providence		2	3	1	1					
H. N. Miller	Grace		5	5	3	3					
	Salem		5	5	5	5					
	Lebanon		2	3	1	1					
J. Q. Wertz	Lu'ran Chapel		15	15	7	8					
	Center Grove		5	10	2	3					
	St. Mark's		8	10	5	5					
Vacant	Holy Trinity		10	10	8	7					
	Albemarle		3	3	1	1					
	Prosperity		5	3	3	2					
	Mt. Carmel		2	2	2	2					
C. A. Rose	Bethel		7	12	5	5					
	St. Paul's		10	15	5	5					
	Christ's		2	4	1	1					
B. S. Brown	St. Michael's		10	15	5	5					
	St. Paul's		4	4	2	1					
	Amity		2	2	1	1					
V. Y. Boozer	Macedonia		5	10	3	1					
	Frieden's		5	10	2	2					
C. B. Miller	St. James		15	25	15	10					
W. S. Bowman	St. Mark's		10	10	5	5					
K. Boldt	St. Paul's		25	35	10	20					
H. A. M'Cullough	Cold Water		3	3	2	2					
	Mt. Hermon		5	5	4	3					
	St. Andrew's		4	5	4	1					
H. W. Jeffcoat	St. Luke's		5	5	5	5					
	Concordia		5	5	2	3					
W. A. Lutz	Augsburg		2	4	2	2					
	Hopewell		1	1	1	1					
G. D. Bernheim	St. Matthew's		2	2	2	2					
Vacant	Luther's		4	3	3	2					
C. B. King (Sup.)	St. Paul's		5	5	5	5					
G. D. Bernheim	St. Luke's (N. B.)		2	2	2	2					
Total	60 congregations		$351	$485	$237	$216	$1721	$1048		$351 95	$4405 95

A. The United Synod asks 25 cts. per member for Home Missions.
B. The United Synod asks 15 cts. per member for Foreign Missions.
C. The United Synod asks special and liberal collections for Orphan Home.
D. The United Synod asks 5 cts. per member for Theological Professor's Salary.

N. B. All amounts paid by the Woman's Home and Foreign Missionary Societies to the Board of Missions of the United Synod can be deducted from apportionment on Home and Foreign Missions as above indicated, and placed to the credit of the congregation and Synod. Respectfully submitted,

L. E. BUSBY,
P. H. E. DERRICK,
GEO. W. DRY,
COMMITTEE.

A letter from our afflicted brother, Rev. M. Wolf, was read, and upon request of the same, Synod was led in prayer by Rev. Prof. C. L. T. Fisher.

The Report of Committee on Executive Committee's Report was read and received, to be considered item by item.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE'S REPORT.

Your Committee on the Report of the Executive Committee's Report beg leave to report the following:

Item I. of the report relates to Home Missions and Missionaries. We recommend:

Item I. (1) The adoption of this item; and that the amounts due our Home Missionaries, Pastors Boozer, McCullough, and Trexler, be paid; and also, that the requests from the Burlington congregation for $200, and Forsyth for $50, be granted.

(2) That the committee's action with reference to Greensboro and High Point be approved, and that the Greensboro mission be referred to the favorable consideration of the Board of Missions of the United Synod.

Item II. refers to our Beneficiaries. We recommend:

(1) That the $15 due Pleasant Monroe for last year be paid.

(2) That the requests of beneficiaries for next year's support be granted, to-wit: a. $90 to Pleasant Monroe, student in North Carolina College; and b. $75 or $100 if necessary, to T. C. Parker, provided he attends the Theological Seminary at Newberry, South Carolina; c. $75 or $100 if necessary, to C. L. Miller, provided he attends the Theological Seminary at Newberry, South Carolina.

Item III. refers to Christ's church. We recommend the adoption of the committee's action:

Section 2 under item III. calls Synod's attention to the fact that the $2,000 legacy of the late I. Frank Patterson was paid to the Treasurer of Synod in December, 1896. The committee's recommendation asks Synod to instruct the Executive Committee in the management of the legacy. We recommend:

Item III. (1) That the Synod receive this timely and munificent gift, and express its sincere appreciation and thanks for the same, by a rising vote.

(2) That the President of Synod be requested to inform the family of the lamented I. F. Patterson, and his executors, by letter of Synod's action.

(3) That with regard to the management of the legacy, we recommend that the Treasurer of Synod, in connection with the Executive

Committee, be authorized to invest the whole amount in loan on real estate, or invest in other safe security, and that the Treasurer have the management of the same until the next annual meeting of Synod.

Item IV. We recommend a vote of thanks to the Executive Committee for the faithful performance of their duties.

Respectfully submitted,

C. B. KING,
H. M. BROWN,
C. A. BROWN,
S. A. HOOVER.

Items 1, 2, 3, and 4, adopted.

The following was adopted:

Resolved, That the Secretary immediately notify Bros. Parker and Miller of the action of Synod so that they may have time to make all necessary arrangements.

The following was also adopted:

Resolved, That hereafter no moneys be appropriated for the assistance of any beneficiary unless he attend our North Carolina College for his literary course and our Southern Theological Seminary for his theological course.

The report was adopted as a whole.

Synod adjourned. Prayer by Rev. C. C. Lyerly.

◆

SIXTH SESSION.

MONDAY, MAY 3, 8.30 O'CLOCK A. M.

Synod opened with devotional exercises. The calling of roll, upon motion, was omitted. The minutes of previous session were read and approved.

By recommendation of Ministerium, Mr. W. W. J. Ritchie was received as a beneficiary of Synod and given $100; and Mr. W. W. Kennely was referred to the Executive Committee.

The following was adopted:

Resolved, That the matter of purchasing a lot and building a Lutheran church at Lexington, North Carolina, be and is hereby referred to the Executive Committee.

The following was adopted :

Resolved, That Immanuel's Lutheran congregation be allowed to make its own arrangement for the coming year, and that Pastor Geo. H. Cox be allowed to resign the same.

The following was adopted :

WHEREAS, The United Synod, South, has no Sunday-school and missionary journal, and

WHEREAS, Such is found necessary by the fact that many journals of such character from other synods circulate among our people ;

Resolved, That we recommend to our people the *Southern Lutheran* in its sphere of Sunday-school and Missionary enterprises, and urge upon our pastors to circulate it wherever practicable.

The following was adopted :

Resolved, That the President's attention be called to the fact that the edition of the Synod's constitution is exhausted, and that there are in the hands of E. H. Aull, belonging to this Synod, a number of copies of the same, and that he be requested to write to Bro. Aull asking for the same.

Resolved, That a committee of five be appointed to take into consideration any revisions or corrections of the constitution of Synod that may be necessary or advisable with a view to having a new edition printed.

Resolved, That all pastors are asked to send to the committee any suggestions for the revision within six months, and that the committee ascertain the cost of printing an edition of 500 or 1000 copies of the constitution and report its work to the next convention of Synod.

The President appointed the following *A Committee on Revision of Constitution :* Revs. G. H. Cox, Chairman, C. B. King, L. E. Busby, G. D. Bernheim, D. D., and M. G. G. Scherer.

The Report of Committee on Appropriations was read and adopted.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON APPROPRIATIONS.

The Committee on Appropriations finds in the Treasury $1804.17 distributed as follows :

Synodical Fund	$585 32
Church Extension	137 47
Beneficiary Education	174 55
Home Missions	502 27
Home Missions (United Synod)	23 55

Foreign Missions (United Synod)	$305 60
South View Orphan Home	63 61
Theological Professor	9 70
North Carolina College	2 00

1. We recommend the following appropriations in payment of present obligations:

Rev. V. Y. Boozer	$175 00
Rev. H. A. McCullough	100 00
Rev. H. A. Trexler	50 00
Rev. W. Kimball	50 00

Expenses for Greensboro:

Rev. H. N. Miller, Ph. D	4 20
Rev. W. A. Lutz	1 10
Rev. C. B. King	9 00
Rev. V. R. Stickley	5 40
Henkel & Co., Printing Minutes	135 29
P. E. Monroe, Beneficiary	15 00
Rev. M. G. G. Scherer, expenses as Secretary	4 91
Mr. P. E. Monroe, Beneficiary (next year)	90 00
Mr. T. C. Parker, Beneficiary (conditional)	100 00
Rev. V. R. Stickley, Financial Agt. N. C. College	33 00
Mr. W. W. J. Ritchie, Beneficiary	100 00
Mr. C. L. Miller, Beneficiary (conditional)	100 00

2. We also recommend the following appropriations:

For North Carolina College Repair Fund	42 00
For Foreign Missions of United Synod	305 60
For Home Missions of United Synod	23 55
For Board of Church Extension	137 47
For South View Orphan Home	63 61
For Board of Church Extension on note	100 00

Respectfully submitted,

M. G. G. SCHERER,
B. S. BROWN,
C. A. ROSE,
H. C. McALLISTER.

The Report of the Committee on State of the Church was read and adopted.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON STATE OF THE CHURCH.

Your committee is gratified with the evidences of a sound and healthful state of the church.

1. The means of grace are faithfully observed throughout the Synod. There appears to be a growing appreciation of these among our people.

2. Our Sunday-schools are, as a rule, in a prosperous condition. An increasing number continue throughout the year.

3. Our missionary societies seem to have a renewed interest in the great work in which they are engaged. The indications are that the next annual conventions of the society will show a substantial gain in contributions.

4. Our mission points have had an unusually successful year. The sound condition they are in and their steady progress should be an inspiration to us to go on in this work with increasing devotion.

5. There has been a decided gain in membership throughout the church. Our pastors have been faithful shepherds; and there appear to be the warmest friendship and the most ready co-operation between pastors and their people.

6. The total contributions of Synod this year show a gain of $270.97 over those of last year. This is most gratifying, and a favorable index of the Synod's life.

Very respectfully, C. L. T. FISHER,
B. S. BROWN,
C. T. BERNHARDT.

The resignation of R. W. Misenheimer, as a member of the Board of Trustees of Mont Amœna Female Seminary, was accepted.

The Report of the Committee on Vacancies was read and adopted.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON VACANCIES.

Provision having been made for the Davie mission, and Albemarle at its own request granted the privilege of looking after its own interests, we find the following vacancies:

1. St. Stephen's pastorate;
2. Mt. Pleasant pastorate; and
3. Under arrangement of pastorates as recommended by Synod, the Prosperity pastorate. We recommend:

1. That the St. Stephen's and Mt. Pleasant pastorates secure at as early a day as possible pastors to break unto them the Bread of Life.

2. In the event Prosperity, Cold Water, and Mt. Hermon churches accept the recommendation of Synod to unite them into a pastorate, that they make all possible effort to secure a pastor soon.

Respectfully submitted, C. A. BROWN,
H. A. TREXLER,
J. D. FINK.

The President appointed as *A Committee to Nominate Executive Committee:* Revs. M. G. G. Scherer and C. B. Miller.

The report of the fraternal delegate, Rev. H. M. Brown, to the Southwestern Virginia Synod, was received.*

Rev. Mr. Wiley, of the Methodist church, Mt. Pleasant, N. C., was invited to a seat within the bar of Synod.

Synod took a recess of five minutes to arrange for divine service.

PUBLIC SERVICE.

At 11 o'clock Rev. Prof. C. L. T. Fisher delivered an address on the subject, "Divine Stewardship." Collection for synodical fund, $4.06. Received as a special offering for synodical fund, $5.00 from Mrs. G. D. Bernheim.

◆

SEVENTH SESSION.

MONDAY, 1.30 O'CLOCK P. M.

Synod opened with devotional exercises. Prayer by Rev. L. E. Busby.

The following was adopted:

Resolved, 1. That we have heard with great pleasure the statement of Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., that he desired to donate to this Synod valuable documents; and that the thanks of this body be tendered to him for his munificent offer.

Resolved, 2. That this matter of providing for the safe keeping of these documents be placed in the hands of the Executive Committee for favorable attention at the proper time.

There was no report from the Archivarius.

The following was adopted:

Resolved, That Synod appropriate to the Board of Church Extension $39.84 (amount of interest on notes due the Board of Church Extension), in addition to the $100 already appropriated.

On motion, Synod adjourned to convene as a ministerium.

---

* NOTE.—Since Synod adjourned, a very sweet and fraternal letter was received from Rev. W. P. Cline, who, although elected delegate from Tennessee Synod, was prevented from attending our convention. —SECRETARY.

EIGHTH SESSION.

MONDAY, 2 O'CLOCK P. M.

Synod reconvened.

The President appointed Revs. B. S. Brown and W. R. Ketchie a committee to nominate delegates to sister synods.

The following were elected as members of the *Board of Trustees of North Carolina College:* Revs. C. B. Miller and S. D. Steffey and Dr. C. M. Poole.

The following were elected as members of the *Board of Trustees of Mont Amœna Female Seminary:* Rev. C. A. Brown and Mr. J. L. Sifford.

SPEAKERS ELECTED FOR NEXT YEAR'S CONVENTION.

Beneficiary Education—Rev. W. A. Lutz, Principal; Rev. C. B. Miller, Alternate.

Missions—Rev. J. Q. Wertz, Principal; Rev. C. A. Rose, Alternate.

Beneficence or Divine Stewardship—Rev. L. E. Busby, Principal; Rev. H. A. McCullough, Alternate.

Rev. Karl Boldt was appointed to preach the ordination sermon next year, with Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., as alternate.

DELEGATES ELECTED TO OTHER SYNODS.

To the Southwestern Virginia Synod—Rev. S. D. Steffey, Principal; Rev. W. B. Oney, Alternate.

To the Tennessee Synod—Rev. V. R. Stickley, Principal; Rev. L. E. Busby, Alternate.

To the Virginia Synod—Rev. T. H. Strohecker, Principal; Rev. M. G. G. Scherer, Alternate.

To the South Carolina Synod—Rev. J. Q. Wertz, Principal; Rev. V. Y. Boozer, Alternate.

The following was adopted:

Resolved, That the cordial thanks of Synod be returned to St. John's congregation and others of the community for hospitable entertainment and all other courtesies and kindnesses shown Synod or any of its members, and that this resolution be read by the pastor of St. John's to his congregation at their next regular public services.

IN MEMORIAM.

REV. JOHN BARTON DAVIS, D. D.

On the 26th day of February, 1895, the Rev. John Barton Davis, D. D., departed this life at the residence of his son, Mr. Paul S. Davis, at Salem, Va.

In the life and labors of this eminent servant of God, the church possessed one of her brightest ornaments, and in his death she mourns the loss of one of her most efficient ministers.

Dr. Davis was born in Frederick county, Va., on the 26th day of May, 1808, and like many of our greatest and most useful men, his powers of mind and body were developed under the restraints of privation and embarrassment.

Being blessed with a pious mother, he was at an early age brought into covenant relations with the church and with the Lord, and was powerfully constrained to devote his life to the Gospel ministry.

Aided by a few friends in Virginia and Pennsylvania, he set out on foot for Gettysburg, and entered our institutions there when they were yet in their infancy, and passed through both college and seminary with a success that was regarded as phenomenal. He was ordained by the Virginia Synod in 1834, and served the congregations at Strasburg and New Town (now Stephens City) for nine years jointly, and the latter for seven years longer.

In 1850, Dr. Davis took charge of the mission in Staunton, Va. Under his ministry the first church was built and the congregation permanently established.

In 1866, he was elected to the chair of natural sciences in Roanoke College, which position he filled for nine years with great credit to himself and advantage to the institution.

In 1875, he was called to the presidency of North Carolina College, which institution had previously conferred the degree of Doctor Divinitatis upon him. This position he filled with ability and success for several years when he exchanged it for the pastorship of College Church in Mt. Pleasant. After eleven years of faithful service in this capacity, and feeling the weight of accumulating years, he retired into the bosom of his devoted family, and in the home of his devoted son, Paul S. Davis, Esq., he ended his long and useful earthly career on the day above mentioned.

Dr. Davis was twice married. His first wife was Miss Elizabeth Henning, who died a few years after their marriage. His second wife and the mother of his excellent family was Miss Catherine Sieg, of Churchville, Va. She entered the heavenly rest but a few months before her husband.

Dr. Davis possessed in an eminent degree the elements of a successful preacher of the Gospel. Gifted with a quick, incisive mind, a splendid memory, a large vocabulary of language, and his faculties under the influence of divine grace, he was in the best sense of the term an orator. His warm sympathies and affability of manner made him a sunbeam at the fireside and in the social circle. He was a lover of nature and studied her laws and her mysteries with such enthusiasm as to win deserved recognition as a scientist.

As an educator and a minister of God he impressed the lives of multitudes for good, and through them he being dead yet speaketh!

As a synod we hereby declare with one heart and one mind that we were edified by his life, bereaved by his death, and honored by his association with us.

Respectfully submitted,

W. S. BOWMAN,
G. D. BERNHEIM,
H. C. McALLISTER.

ELECTION OF EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

The Officers of Synod with Dr. M. L. Stevens were elected as the Executive Committee.

The following was adopted :

Resolved, That Rev. G. H. Cox be requested to publish in pamphlet form the articles on "Faith and Life" which have appeared recently in the *Lutheran Visitor*.

APPOINTMENT OF EXAMINING COMMITTEE.

The President appointed the following as the *Examining Committee for the Ensuing Year:* Rev. W. S. Bowman, D. D., Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D., Rev. Prof. M. G. G. Scherer, Rev. C. B. King, and Rev. B. S. Brown.

The following was adopted :

Resolved, That Rev. C. C. Lyerly be requested to look after the interests of Lutherans in and around New London.

Upon motion, the Secretary was instructed to have 2,000 copies of the Minutes printed and distributed.

The election of a Financial Agent for North Carolina College was referred to the Board of Trustees of North Carolina College, and Synod, upon motion, agreed to pay the necessary expenses of such agent not to exceed $100.

Prof. H. T. J. Ludwig, Ph. D., was elected Archivarius.

Upon ballot, Burlington was selected as the place for the next regular annual meeting of Synod.

The minutes were read and approved.

There being no further business, Synod adjourned to meet on Thursday before the first Sunday in May, 1898, the hour of day to be selected by the President of Synod and pastor *loci*.

I certify that the above is a correct record of the proceedings of the ninety-fourth annual convention of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina.

HENDERSON N. MILLER,
SECRETARY.

DIVINE SERVICES ON LORD'S DAY.

ST. JOHN'S LUTHERAN CHURCH.

10 A. M.—The Sunday-school was addressed by Revs. C. A. Brown, H. W. Jeffcoat, H. M. Brown, and G. H. Cox.

11 A. M.—Rev. K. Boldt preached; and, at 3 P. M., Rev. A. G. Voigt, D. D.

11 A. M.—Rev. V. R. Stickley preached to an overflow audience in the school-house near the church.

CENTER GROVE LUTHERAN CHURCH.

11 A. M.—Rev. C. A. Rose.

REFORMED CHURCH, MT. PLEASANT.

8 P. M.—Rev. H. M. Brown.

PAROCHIAL REPORT.

Index No. See line with cor. No. on page below.	Pastor's Name and Address.	Congregations, Names of.	Parochial.					Losses.			Accessions.						Finances.		
			Churches.	Stations.	Prayer Meetings.	Stus. for Ministry.	Catechumens.	Death.	Certificate.	Other Losses.	Inft. Baptisms.	Adt. Baptisms.	Confirmations.	Certificate.	Restoration.	Communicant Membership.	Estimated Value of Church Property.	Indebtedness.	Local Expenses for all Objects.
1	*L. E. Busby, Salisbury, N. C.	St. John's (Salisbury)	1	.	1	.	20	.	2	.	12	.	9	11	.	334	$14500 00	. . . .	$1405 91
2	Sidney D. Steffey, Concord, N. C.	St. John's	1	.	.	.	65	5	6	48	30	.	40	2	.	338	5000 00	. . . .	867 00
3	Geo. H. Cox, Organ Church, N. C.	Organ	1	.	.	2	25	10	4	2	13	.	13	4	.	359	4000 00	. . . .	433 81
		Ebenezer	1	.	.	.	20	1	3	10	9	.	2	.	1	111	2000 00	. . . .	367 45
		Immanuel	1	.	.	.	20	1	2	.	1	.	.	2	.	22	. . . . .	. . . .	109 38
4	H. A. Trexler, Rural Hall, N. C.	Shiloh	1	.	.	.	10	1	.	.	1	.	.	.	.	44	1500 00	. . . .	75 00
		Bethany	1	.	.	.	9	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	16	600 00	$ 75 00	50 00
		Nazareth	1	.	1	.	15	2	.	3	5	4	7	.	.	94	2800 00	. . . .	200 00
5	†T. H. Strohecker, Lexington, N. C.	St. Luke's	1	.	.	.	.	3	.	.	6	1	8	.	.	193	1500 00	. . . .	400 00
		Pilgrim	1	.	.	.	.	3	.	.	5	2	15	.	.	75	1000 00	. . . .	200 00
		Bethany	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	25	. . . . .	. . . .	. . . .
6	H. M. Brown, Brick Church, N. C.	Low's	1	.	1	1	.	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	215	2500 00	. . . .	250 00
		Richland	1	.	.	.	.	1	.	.	2	.	.	.	.	47	1000 00	. . . .	109 00
		Zion (½)	1	.	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	1	.	.	32	500 00	. . . .	. . . .
		St. Paul's	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	80	700 00	. . . .	36 00
7	C. A. Brown, Salisbury, N. C.	Union	1	.	.	.	26	2	1	.	15	.	23	4	.	250	6000 00	. . . .	308 20
		Christiana	1	.	.	.	30	2	4	1	8	.	2	2	.	128	1500 00	. . . .	226 86
8	C. C. Lyerly, Copal Grove, N. C.	New Bethel	1	.	.	.	15	5	9	.	7	.	12	3	.	138	1000 00	. . . .	225 00
		Mt. Zion	1	.	.	.	12	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	37	800 00	4 30	100 00
		Luther's (supplied)	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	2	.	.	.	73	500 00	. . . .	. . . .
9	W. B. Oney, Craven, N. C.	St. Peter's	1	.	.	.	45	.	2	.	18	7	14	2	.	211	2500 00	. . . .	212 50
		St. Matthew's	1	.	.	.	53	4	4	.	15	2	9	5	.	280	3500 00	. . . .	212 50
10	V. R. Stickley, Enochville, N. C.	St. Enoch	1	.	.	1	25	6	6	.	16	.	10	7	.	370	5000 00	. . . .	500 00
		Trinity	1	.	.	1	80	2	2	.	3	.	3	.	.	80	1500 00	. . . .	265 00
11	Vacant	Mt. Olive	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	137	1500 00	. . . .	. . . .
		St. Stephen's	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	140	1750 00	. . . .	. . . .
12	W. Kimball, China Grove, N. C.	St. Matthew's	1	.	1	.	20	1	.	.	4	.	1	.	.	47	1000 00	. . . .	75 00
		Reformation	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	1	.	4	.	.	23	1000 00	. . . .	60 00
		Providence	1	.	.	.	25	.	.	.	1	.	3	.	.	28	600 00	. . . .	40 00
13	Henderson N. Miller, Manning, N. C.	Salem	1	.	.	1	35	2	1	4	4	1	3	2	.	159	3800 00	. . . .	387 50
		Grace	1	.	.	.	.	1	5	.	10	.	10	.	.	139	1200 00	. . . .	205 00
		Lebanon	1	.	.	.	9	.	.	.	4	.	3	2	.	29	1600 00	. . . .	172 00
14	J. Q. Wertz, China Grove, N. C.	Lutheran Chapel	1	.	.	.	38	8	1	.	12	.	17	.	.	211	5000 00	. . . .	320 00
		Center Grove	1	.	.	.	9	3	2	.	11	.	11	.	.	113	1300 00	. . . .	230 00
		St. Mark's	1	.	1	.	27	.	1	.	5	1	10	2	.	91	1200 00	. . . .	335 00

* This report includes only six months' work of present pastor. †Report approximated by pastor, original report having been lost at Synod.

PAROCHIAL REPORT—Continued.

		SUNDAY-SCHOOLS.					LUTHER LEAGUES			BENEVOLENCE.									
Index Number.		No. of Schools.	Officers and Tecrs.	Scholars.	CONTRI'TIONS.		No. of Members.	CONTRI'TIONS.		Synodical Treas'y.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Church Extension.	Beneficiary Education.	Woman's Missionary Society.	Orphans' Home.	External Objects.	Total Benevolence.	Grand Total.
					For Support of School and Local Objects.	For Benevol.		For Local Objects.	For Benevol.										
1	....	I	37	225	$ 105 00		52			$15 00	$15 00	$10 00	$15 00			$10 00		$ 65 00	$ 1470 91
2	....	I	21	216	58 00	$ 12 00	75	$ 10 00	$ 5 00	25 00	25 00	10 00	10 00	$10 00	$40 00	10 00		*140 00	1007 00
3	....	I	18	175	30 71					10 00	53 02	24 52	5 00	5 00	52 54	4 35	$34 48	136 37	570 18
		I	14	75	29 00					4 00	46 70	23 73	3 00	5 00	64 75	5 00	9 00	96 43	463 88
		I	19	171	30 35					2 00	3 00		2 00	1 00		3 15	1 55	12 70	122 08
4	....	I	8	40	12 00					1 50	4 00	1 00	1 50	1 30		1 50	5 00	15 80	90 80
		I	8	50	10 00					1 00	2 00	1 00	50	50			2 00	7 00	57 00
		I	10	70	20 00					2 00	8 00	1 50	1 50	1 00	10 00	50	10 00	34 50	234 50
5	....	I	13	120	40 00	20 00				5 00	10 00		5 00	5 00		25			†625 25
		I	14	140	45 00	22 00				4 00	5 00		2 00	2 00		25			‡335 25
6	....	I	6	80	20 00		25			5 00	5 00	5 00	2 00	2 18	4 50			23 68	273 68
		I	6	70	12 00					6 00	10 00	10 00		1 00				27 00	136 00
		I	5	65	10 00					50	50	50	40					1 90	30 00
		I								3 00	3 00	3 00	80	83				10 63	46 63
7	....	I	21	155	35 89	2 00				15 00	10 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	30 40	4 39	17 00	96 39	404 59
		I	22	101	12 85	1 00				9 00	5 00	5 00	3 00	3 00	41 60	3 51	19 35	89 46	316 32
8	....	I	12	103	25 00		11			6 00	6 00	6 00	1 00	2 00	4 20	71	7 00	33 62	258 62
		I	8	51	8 00					2 00	25		1 00					3 25	103 25
		I	8	50	12 00					1 85								1 85	1 85
9	....	I	25	115	10 00					19 15	5 67	5 22				2 87		43 91	256 41
		I	20	190	18 59	1 00				25 00	4 71	6 14				2 13		56 57	269 07
10	....	I	17	278	50 00					15 00	25 00	35 00	15 00	5 00	62 00	11 42		80 00	580 00
		I	14	60	20 00					5 00	10 00	15 00	2 50	2 50	40 00			35 00	300 00
11	....	I																	
		I																	
12	....	I	5	50						9 70						80		10 50	85 50
		I	5	40						8 47						1 55		10 02	70 02
		I	4	30						5 80						1 11		6 91	46 91
13	....	2	26	144	20 00					5 00	11 00	5 46	5 00	5 00	36 67	1 30	9 94	79 37	466 87
		I	18	160	25 00					5 00	9 55	4 55	3 00	3 00	19 82	2 76	1 52	49 20	254 20
		I	7	106	20 00	1 10				2 00	6 00	2 39	1 00	1 00	1 80	1 10	1 54	17 83	189 83
14	....	I	16	120	20 00					20 00	10 00	10 00	5 00		30 00	4 70	10 00	89 70	409 70
		I	10	65	20 00					5 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	2 05	20 00	2 70		44 75	274 75
		I	21		51 00				23 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	5 00	10 00	30 00	3 30	10 00	73 30	408 30

*$10 of this amount was for Board of Education. †$180 of this amount was for Pastor's Fund. ‡$75 of this amount was for Pastor's Fund.

PAROCHIAL REPORT—Continued.

Index No. See line with cor. No. on page below.	Pastor's Name and Address.	Congregations, Names of.	Churches.	Stations.	Prayer Meetings.	Stus. for Ministry.	Catechumens.	Losses. Death.	Losses. Certificate.	Losses. Other Losses.	Accessions. Inft. Baptisms.	Accessions. Adt. Baptisms.	Accessions. Confirmations.	Accessions. Certificate.	Accessions. Restoration.	Communicant Membership.	Finances. Estimated Value of Church Property.	Finances. Indebtedness.	Finances. Local Expenses for All Objects.
15	*P. H. E. Derrick, Mt. Pleasant, N. C.	Holy Trinity	1	.	.	.	.	1	7	.	3	.	.	.	.	115	$6000 00	$250 00	. . . .
		Mt. Carmel	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	28	. . . . .	. . . .	. . . .
16	C. A. Rose, Zeb, N. C.	St. Paul's	1	.	.	1	20	2	.	30	16	.	15	1	.	240	4000 00	. . .	$300 00
		Bethel	1	.	.	1	.	2	4	10	10	.	12	.	.	112	2500 00	. . . .	300 00
		Christ's	1	.	.	.	.	1	.	.	.	.	1	.	.	20	600 00	. . . .	100 00
17	B. S. Brown, Troutman's, N. C.	St. Michael's	1	.	.	.	40	4	1	.	22	1	13	5	2	225	2500 00	. . . .	550 00
		St. Paul's	1	.	.	.	10	1	1	.	4	.	2	.	.	40	1000 00	. . .	75 00
		Amity	1	.	1	.	10	2	.	.	2	.	.	1	.	35	1500 00	. . . .	90 00
18	V. Y. Boozer, Burlington, N. C.	Macedonia	1	.	.	.	12	.	1	2	4	3	2	4	.	100	3200 00	272 00	748 06
		Frieden's	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	3	.	.	.	.	.	82	. . . . .	. . . .	100 38
19	Chas. B. Miller, Concord, N. C.	St. James	1	.	1	.	30	2	.	1	2	.	7	14	.	242	13000 00	800 00	2090 00
20	W. S. Bowman, Charlotte, N. C.	St. Mark's	1	.	1	.	7	1	2	7	5	2	8	9	.	132	26500 00	1789 00	1784 62
21	K. Boldt, Wilmington, N. C.	St. Paul's	1	.	.	.	18	4	3	7	12	.	12	8	.	364	25000 00	2450 00	3248 73
22	H. A. McCullough, Concord, N. C.	St. Andrew's	1	.	1	.	12	2	7	.	2	.	2	4	.	64	1800 00	. . . .	400 00
		Cold Water	1	.	.	.	6	2	.	.	3	.	.	5	.	48	1500 00	. . . .	145 00
		Mt. Hermon	1	.	.	.	7	3	.	.	5	.	2	6	.	50	1000 00	. . .	225 00
23	H. W. Jeffcoat, Saw, N. C.	St. Luke's	1	.	.	.	13	2	.	.	3	.	5	.	.	86	5000 00	56 00	191 46
		Concordia	1	.	.	.	.	1	4	.	12	.	.	1	.	186	4000 00	225 00	216 70
24	W. A. Lutz, Winston, N. C.	Augsburg	1	.	1	2	32	1	8	12	10	.	6	4	.	94	15000 00	1000 00	1232 00
		Hopewell	1	.		.	.	.	.	.	4	.	.	1	.	11	800 00	. . . .	14 00
		‡Elkin	.	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	1	.	.	.	.	7	. . . . .	. . . .	27 00
25	G. D. Bernheim, Wilmington, N. C.	St. Matthew's (Wil.)	1	.	.	.	.	1	.	9	2	1	.	.	.	44	4000 00	1650 00	550 00
		St. Luke's (Newbe.)	1	.	.	.	.	2	.	.	4	2	.	.	.	15	. . .	. . . .	200 00
26	C. B. King, Asheville, N. C.	St. Paul's (Asheville)	1	.	.	.	2	.	4	9	7	.	2	4	.	45	150 00	. . . .	339 00
27	†Vacant	Prosperity	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	71	1000 00	. . . .	. . . .
		Albemarle	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	11	700 00	. . . .	. . . .
28	1897	. . . .	60	1	11	10	862	99	97	158	351	29	219	115	3	7136	$200600 00	$ 8571 30	$21305 06
29	1896	. . . .	60	4	26	5	631	102	90	58	330	39	278	152	7	7087	$190100 00	$11776 00	$24109 87
30	Increase	. . . .	.	.	.	5	231	.	7	100	21	.	.	.	.	49	$ 10500 00	. . . .	. . . .
31	Decrease	. . . .	.	3	15		.	3	.	.	.	10	59	37	4	. .	. . . . . .	$ 3204 70	$ 2804 81

*Supply. †Report of 1896. ‡Name of preaching station only.

PAROCHIAL REPORT—Continued.

Index Number.		SUNDAY-SCHOOLS.					LUTHER LEAGUES.			BENEVOLENCE.									
					CONTRI'TIONS.			CONTRI'TIONS.											
		No. of Schools.	Officers and Tecrs.	Scholars.	For Support of School and Local Objects.	For Benevol.	No. of Members.	For Local Objects.	For Benevol.	Synodical Treas'y.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Church Extension.	Beneficiary Education.	Woman's Missionary Society.	Orphans' Home.	External Objects.	Total Benevolence.	Grand Total.
15	....	1	24	137	$92 80	....	.	....	....	$40 00	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
		.	.	..	....	....	.	....	....	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
16	....	1	20	250	50 00	....	.	....	....	10 00	$20 00	$10 00	$8 71	$10 00	...	$5 34	...	$64 05	$364 05
		1	15	100	15 00	....	.	....	....	7 00	12 00	10 00	5 00	6 00	$20 00	2 24	...	62 24	362 24
		1	8	60	15 00	....	.	....	....	2 00	4 00	..	1 00	3 00	...	...	...	10 00	110 00
17	....	1	15	210	40 00	....	.	....	....	1 00	3 00	3 00	1 00	2 00	...	...	...	10 00	560 00
		1	5	35	10 00	....	.	....	....	1 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	...	...	...	5 00	80 00
		1	5	40	5 00	....	.	....	....	1 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	...	...	...	5 00	95 00
18	....	1	12	92	58 25	$3 75	.	....	....	5 00	10 00	...	3 00	1 00	8 90	4 05	$4 00	*43 40	791 46
		.	.	.	....	....	.	....	....	2 55	8 00	...	...	1 00	...	4 25	...	†16 80	117 18
19	....	1	16	160	100 00	12 46	50	....	....	15 00	25 00	...	15 00	10 00	...	...	...	77 46	2167 46
20	....	1	13	96	79 40	17 64	44	$5 00	....	10 00	19 72	5 00	5 00	5 00	22 80	10 13	...	72 65	1857 27
21	....	1	16	184	255 92	40 00	38	....	....	25 00	295 50	52 00	10 00	20 00	...	35 00	130 00	567 50	3816 23
22	....	1	10	75	35 00	....	.	....	....	15 00	...	...	...	...	...	3 50	...	18 50	418 50
		1	7	40	20 00	....	.	....	....	10 00	...	...	...	...	...	3 50	...	13 50	158 50
		1	8	46	22 00	....	.	....	....	19 00	...	...	...	...	...	3 50	...	22 50	247 50
23	....	1	9	69	7 20	....	.	....	$1 55	20 37	1 92	...	...	...	37 60	6 90	...	66 79	258 25
		1	11	120	8 60	....	.	....	....	8 45	77	...	...	...	...	1 05	...	10 30	227 00
24	....	1	10	71	65 98	27 00	31	4 50	6 00	2 00	26 00	15 00	2 00	2 00	65 39	12 00	30 00	‡151 89	311 19
		1	7	40	12 90	2 00	.	....	....	1 00	1 00	1 00	...	...	...	...	26 00	29 00	43 00
		.	.	..	....	....	.	....	....	...	5 00	5 00	...	...	...	5 00	14 00	....	56 00
25	....	1	3	20	25 00	....	.	....	....	2 00	4 00	2 00	2 00	...	...	...	...	10 00	560 00
		1	6	20	55 00	....	.	....	....	2 00	4 00	2 00	...	...	...	...	...	8 00	208 00
26	....	1	3	37	74 00	5 00	.	....	....	2 00	10 00	6 00	...	...	...	2 00	6 00	26 00	365 00
27	....	1	12	55	....	....	.	....	....	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
		1	7	42	....	....	.	....	....	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
28	1897	58	680	5314	$1716 54	$ 116 95	326	$ 19 50	$ 35 55	$449 34	$655 31	$318 01	$154 91	$135 36	$642 97	177 81	$348 38	$2683 22	$23333 18
29	1896	57	691	5262	$1677 11	$ 97 17	.	....	....	$556 38	$531 78	$176 83	$ 70 05	$ 60 05	$760 73	$77 03	$356 68	$2612 73	$23206 67
30	Increase .	1	.	52	$ 39 43	$ 19 78	.	....	....	...	$123 53	$141 18	$ 84 86	$ 75 31	...	100 78	...	$ 70 49	$ 126 51
31	Decrease .	..	11	...	....	....	.	....	....	$107 04	...	...	...	...	$117 76	...	$ 8 30	....	....

*$3.70 of this amount was for Theological Professor's Salary. †$1.00 of this amount was for Theological Professor's Salary. ‡$41.00 of this amount was for United Synod.

SUPPLEMENTARY

PASTORS.	Churches and Pastorates.	County.	Membership (Adult Members).	Number of Male Members.	Number of Female Members.
L. E. Busby	St. John's (Salis'y)	Rowan	334	126	208
Sidney D. Steffey	St. John's	Cabarrus	338	. .	. .
Geo. H. Cox	Organ	Rowan	359	156	203
	Ebenezer	Rowan	111	58	53
	Immanuel	Rowan	22	11	11
H. A. Trexler	Shiloh	Forsyth	44	16	28
	Bethany	Stokes	16	7	9
	Nazareth	Forsyth	94	54	40
*T. H. Strohecker	St. Luke's	Davidson	193	75	50
	Pilgrim	Davidson	75	33	30
	Bethany	Davidson	25	. .	. .
H. M. Brown	Low's	Guilford	215	100	115
	Richland	Randolph	47	20	27
	Zion (½)	Guilford	32	15	17
	St. Paul's	Alamance	80	35	45
C. A. Brown	Union	Rowan	253	107	143
	Christiana	Rowan	135	61	67
C. C. Lyerly	New Bethel	Stanly	138	70	68
	Mt. Zion	Stanly	38	. .	. .
	Luther's	Rowan	73	. .	. .
W. B. Oney	St. Peter's	Rowan	211	106	134
	St. Matthew's	Rowan	280	120	160
V. R. Stickley	St. Enoch	Rowan	370	. .	. .
	Trinity	Cabarrus	80	. .	. .
†P. H. E. Derrick	Holy Trinity	Cabarrus	115	. .	. .
	Mt. Carmel	Cabarrus	28	. .	. .
‡W. Kimball	St. Matthew's	Davie	47	20	27
	Reformation	Davie	23	11	12
	Providence	Rowan	28	18	24
H. N. Miller	Salem	Rowan	159	70	89
	Grace	Rowan	139	58	81
	Lebanon	Rowan	29	12	17
J. Q. Wertz	Lutheran Chapel	Rowan	211	. .	. .
	Center Grove	Cabarrus	113	. .	. .
	St. Mark's	Rowan	91	. .	. .
C. A. Rose	St. Paul's	Rowan	240	. .	. .
	Bethel	Rowan	112	. .	. .
	Christ's	Rowan	20	. .	. .
B. S. Brown	St. Michael's	Iredell	225	. .	. .
	St. Paul's	Iredell	40	. .	. .
	Amity	Iredell	35	13	22
V. Y. Boozer	Macedonia	Alamance	100	38	62
	Frieden's	Guilford	82	32	51
Chas. B. Miller	St. James	Cabarrus	242	105	136
W. S. Bowman	St. Mark's	Mecklenburg	132	59	73
K. Boldt	St. Paul's (Wil.)	New Hanover	364	177	174
H. A. McCullough	St. Andrew's	Cabarrus	56	24	31
	Cold Water	Cabarrus	50	. .	23
	Mt. Hermon	Cabarrus	48	. .	25
H. W. Jeffcoat	St. Luke's	Rowan	86	34	52
	Concordia	Rowan	176	78	98
W. A. Lutz	Augsburg	Forsyth	94	50	44
	Hopewell	Forsyth	11	4	7
G. D. Bernheim	St. Matthew's	New Hanover	43	20	23
	St. Luke's	Craven	15	6	9
C. B. King	St. Paul's	Buncombe	45	21	24
§Vacant	Prosperity	Cabarrus	71	28	43
	Albemarle	Stanly	11	6	5
Vacant	St. Stephen's	Cabarrus	140	69	79
	Mt. Olive	Cabarrus	137	68	69
25 Pastors	60	‖ Totals for 1897	. .	. .	. .
2 Vacancies		Totals for 1896	. .	. .	. .
		Increase	. .	. .	. .
		Decrease	. .	. .	. .

---

*Report approximated by pastor, original report having been lost at Syn
†Supply. ‡Synod appropriated $50 on salary. §Report of 1896.
‖ These totals with comparisons will be found in "Parochial Report," page
They are not made here because these reports are incomplete, and in sc
instances do not agree with "Parochial Report."—SECRETARY.

AROCHIAL TABLE.

dren not yet confirmed.	Number of Non-resident Members.	Number of Organized Congregations without Church Build'gs.	Pastor's Salary per Year (from all sources.)	When was Congregation first organized?	No. of Luth. Church Papers taken (Annual Subscriptions.)	No. of Luther League Members.	SUNDAY-SCHOOL. Officers.	Teachers.	Scholars.	Total in School.	Months Held.	Copies of S. S. Papers Taken.	Lesson Leaves and Books Taken.	No. of Volumes in Library.	Church Memb'rs in Sunday-school.	Paid for Missions Last Year.
50	50	. . .	*$525 00	1767	67	52	6	31	225	262	12	. .	. .	277	. .	. . . .
.	66	. . .	450 00	1771	. . .	75	7	15	216	236	12	50	216	. .	. .	. . . .
250	14	. . .	285 00	1770	40	.	6	12	175	193	9	25	150	200	90	. . . .
110	2	. . .	185 00	1868	15	. .	6	8	75	89	9	. .	75	150	40	. . . .
11	. .	. . .	30 00	1895	5	. .	6	13	171	190	12	33	160	. .	22	. . . .
13	. .	. . .	. . . .	1777	11	. .	4	4	40	48	11	10	20	15	20	. . . .
.	. .	. . .	. . . .	1889	2	. .	4	4	50	58	9	. .	10	12	16	. . . .
35	15	. . .	. . . .	1785	5	. .	4	6	70	80	12	5	15	25	15	. . . .
.	. .	. . .	180 00	. .	. . .	. .	3	10	120	133	9	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . . .
.	. .	. . .	75 00	. .	. . .	. .	4	10	140	154	9	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . . .
.	. .	. . .	. . . .	. .	. . .	. .	.	.	. .	. .	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . . .
60	50	. . .	200 00	. .	6	. .	3	4	80	93	12	. .	100	. .	45	. . . .
15	10	. . .	90 00	. .	3	. .	2	3	50	55	9	. .	50	. .	25	. . . .
6	4	. . .	25 00	. .	1	. .	3	4	55	61	12	. .	50	. .	35	. . . .
10	25	. . .	45 00	. .	3	. .	2	2	25	29	12	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . . .
120	14	. . .	247 50	. .	20	. .	5	16	155	176	9	. .	110	30	93	. . . .
109	. .	. . .	202 50	1871	6	. .	5	17	101	122	9	. .	86	. .	60	. . . .
104	25	. . .	350 00	. .	16	11	4	8	103	115	12	. .	60	. .	. .	. . . .
.	. .	. . .	. . . .	1894	5	. .	4	4	45	53	9	. .	25	. .	. .	. . . .
.	. .	. . .	. . . .	. .	. . .	. .	4	3	51	58	9	. .	26	. .	. .	. . . .
169	6	. . .	212 50	1832	. . .	. .	10	15	115	140	9	. .	. .	200	.	. . . .
200	43	. . .	212 50	1838	. . .	. .	8	12	170	190	9	. .	119	75	115	. . . .
.	. .	. . .	. . . .	1837	. . .	. .	.	.	. .	. .	.	. .	. .	. .	.	. . . .
.	. .	. . .	. . . .	. .	. . .	. .	.	.	. .	. .	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . . .
.	18	. .	. . . .	1868	13	. .	3	21	137	161	12	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . . .
.	. .	. . .	. . . .	. .	. .	. .	.	.	. .	. .	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . . .
14	5	. . .	50 00	1847	20	. .	5	6	57	68	9	. .	35	60	20	$ 8 00
4	2	. . .	55 00	. .	3	. .	4	5	40	49	9	. .	25	. .	. .	. . . .
11	14	. . .	35 00	. .	. . .	.	4	4	40	48	9	. .	30	. .	. .	. . . .
.	28	. . .	247 00	1850	23	. .	8	18	144	170	9	13	85	. .	65	. . . .
.	25	. . .	195 00	1880	7	. .	5	13	160	178	10	22	76	250	40	. . . .
29	2	. . .	58 00	1893	11	. .	3	4	106	113	9	. .	45	. .	23	. . . .
.	. .	. . .	250 00	1780	. .	.	4	12	125	141	6	. .	125	. .	. .	. . . .
.	. .	. . .	200 00	1876	. . .	. .	4	6	65	75	9	. .	70	. .	. .	. . . .
.	. .	. . .	200 00	1895	. . .	. .	3	18	225	246	.	. .	250	. .	.	. . . .
.	30	. . .	250 00	1840	. . .	. .	4	16	250	270	9	. .	100	. .	. .	. . . .
.	10	. . .	250 00	1850	. . .	. .	4	11	100	115	9	. .	80	. .	. .	. . . .
.	. .	. . .	85 00	1870	. . .	. .	4	8	50	62	9	. .	40	. .	. .	. . . .
.	. .	. . .	. . . .	. .	. . .	. .	4	11	213	225	12	. .	150	. .	. .	. . . .
.	. .	. . .	. . . .	. .	. . .	. .	2	3	35	40	9	. .	40	. .	. .	. . . .
.	. .	. . .	. . . .	. .	. . .	. .	2	3	40	45	12	. .	45	. .	. .	. . . .
.	15	. . .	{ 560 00	. .	22	. .	5	7	92	104	12	. .	104	90	35	. . . .
.	12	. . .		. .	7	. .	.	.	. .	. .	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . . .
.	21	. . .	600 00	1841	. . .	50	4	12	144	160	12	. .	. .	350	. .	. . . .
.	30	. . .	900 00	1859	. . .	. .	4	9	96	109	12	90	105	350	55	2 95
.	24	. . .	1350 00	1858	. . .	. .	4	12	184	200	12	125	†125	129	197	40 00
5	2	. . .	. . .	1893	. . .	. .	2	8	75	90	12	24	36	50	38	. . . .
4	4	. . .	550 00	1891	. . .	. .	3	4	40	54	12	15	14	35	30	. . . .
5	2	. . .	. . . .	1881	. . .	. .	3	5	46	58	8	18	18	75	28	. . . .
.	11	. . .	175 00	1870	10	. .	4	6	69	74	9	. .	44	75	30	. . . .
.	32	. . .	155 00	1882	10	. .	3	8	120	129	12	. .	60	. .	. .	. . . .
56	12	. . .	900 00	1891	70	31	5	9	71	80	12	25	85	280	41	20 00
12	1	. . .	. . . .	1810	5	. .	4	5	40	46	12	10	22	65	10	2 00
29	4	. . .	337 50	1892	. . .	. .	.	.	. .	. .	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . . .
9	3	1	112 50	1895	. . .	. .	.	.	. .	. .	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . . .
48	9	. . .	780 00	1892	. . .	8	3	3	37	40	12	. .	. .	90	11	. . . .
72	26	. . .	120 00	1880	. . .	.	6	6	55	67	9	. .	60	. .	. .	. . . .
.	2	. . .	120 00	1883	4	. .	2	5	42	47	12	6	40	. .	15	. . . .
64	33	. . .	. . . .	1837	. . .	. .	4	5	43	52	10	. .	56	. .	. .	. . . .
60	15	. . .	. . . .	1878	6	20	6	6	59	71	12	. .	60	. .	. .	. . . .
.	. .	. . .	. . . .	. .	. . .	. .	.	.	. .	. .	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . . .
.	. .	. . .	. . . .	. .	. . .	. .	.	.	. .	. .	.	. .	. .	. .	.	. . . .
.	. .	. . .	. . . .	. .	. . .	. .	.	.	. .	. .	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . .
.	. .	. . .	. . . .	. .	. . .	. .	.	.	. .	. .	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. . . .

*Six months' salary. †Luther's Catechism in all classes.

CORRECTIONS.—By some oversight on the part of the Secretary the name of ev. S. D. Steffey, Concord, N. C., was omitted from the roll of Synod, and this corected will make the total number of ministers 35. Also on page 31, item 10 of Report of Committee on Petitions and Absentees" is recorded as being adopted, hereas it was referred to the Executive Committee of Synod.—SECRETARY.

MINUTES OF THE MINISTERIUM.

FIRST SESSION.

FRIDAY, APRIL 31, 4.45 P. M.

The Ministerium was opened with prayer by Rev. C. A. Brown.

By resolution, candidates for beneficiary aid, Messrs. W. W. J. Ritchie and W. W. Kennely, were recommended to Synod for consideration.

There being no further business, the Ministerium adjourned subject to the call of the President.

MONDAY, 1.45 P. M.

The Ministerium regularly convened at the call of the President, but there being no further business, it immediately adjourned.

V. R. STICKLEY, PRESIDENT.

HENDERSON N. MILLER, SECRETARY.

STANDING RESOLUTIONS OF SYNOD.

1. *Resolved*, That this Synod recommends to the Church Councils the propriety of adopting the plan of collecting Pastor's Salary by assessment.

2. *Resolved*, That in accordance with the Church Discipline, Chapter VI., Section 3, the Church Councils be instructed to require every member of the Church, to contribute to the support of the Gospel, except such as in their judgment are too poor to do so.

3. *Resolved*, That no charge in connection with this Synod shall call a pastor until it has made a satisfactory settlement with the former pastor as to salary.

4. *Resolved*, That when a retiring pastor shall notify the President of Synod, that the charge which he is vacating has not made satisfactory settlement with him, the President shall at once notify said charge that they cannot call a pastor until they have complied with third resolution of Standing Resolutions, and that if the retiring pastor fails to notify the President of the charge's indebtedness to him, he waives all protection under this resolution.

5. *Resolved*, That the courteous recognition of the presence of Ministers, not of the Lutheran church, be taken by recording their names in the Minutes as having been in attendance upon the sessions of this Body.

6. *Resolved*, That we recommend a certificate be given in each case when a pastor administers the sacrament of baptism or the rite of confirmation.

7. *Resolved*, That any young man receiving aid from this Synod shall execute a bond to the Treasurer to pay back in full to Synod, with interest, the amounts as severally received by him during the prosecution of his studies; in the event he voluntarily abandons the active work of the ministry, is deposed or unites with another denomination, before the expiration of seven years' faithful service—such seven years' faithful service as a Lutheran minister to be considered a canceling of his bonds.

8. *Resolved*, That as there is a lack of system in the reports, and that as no report whatever concerning the state or growth of piety, in any of our institutions, has been submitted to the committee, and as it is the duty of no one specially to do so, and as system in all things lightens the burdens of work and economizes time, your committee would recommend that hereafter the following order should be observed in reporting: 1. Attendance upon the various means of grace,

such as public worship, the attention paid thereto, and observance of the Sacrament of Baptism and the Lord's Supper. 2. Giving the number in the increase of membership by confirmation, from other churches, and by restoration, as well as loss in membership, the condition of the Sunday-school and catechetical class. 3. The increase or decrease in financial contributions for benevolent objects and to church purposes. 4. Items of special signification or miscellaneous matter, as special services held, questions on church troubles, etc. 5. Growth or decline of spiritual life and indications of piety. 6. That the President of each of our institutions be required to report to Synod on the religious condition of the students in our schools of learning

9. *Resolved*, That the Recording Secretary be authorized to award the contract for printing the Minutes of each Synod before the assembling of Synod.

10. *Resolved*, That we hereby endorse the plans and constitutions used in the organization of Children's Societies and Woman's Societies.

11. *Resolved*, That we recommend the plans and constitutions thus used, to our pastors and people where organizations have not yet been affected.

12. *Resolved*, That applicants to the Executive Committee, or to the Ministerium of Synod, for aid in preparing for the ministry, in addition to requirements in by-laws 17 and 18 (see Constitution, p. 40) shall comply with the following :

Each such applicant shall present in writing, signed by the last pastor and the officers of the church where he has held his membership, or has been a regular worshiper, the following :

TESTIMONIAL.—We, the pastor and officers of . . . . E. L. church, take pleasure in testifying that Mr. . . . . has been for (length of time) a member (or regular attendant) of . . . . church, and that he has led a consistent Christian life; and we are in our own minds satisfied that he is a truly pious and worthy Christian, and believe that he is likely, by proper training, to become a useful minister of the Gospel.

(Signed) PASTOR AND OFFICERS OF . . . E. L. CHURCH.

13. *Resolved*, That the granting of letters of dismissal from the Lutheran church is contrary to the right usage of our church.

14. *Resolved*, That the President at the conclusion of each annual meeting of Synod appoint two brethren, one, the principal, the other, the alternate, to prepare and to preach the Ordination Sermon at the next convention.

15. *Resolved*, That hereafter the pastors in reporting on State of the Church, shall follow the prescribed order, and shall commit to writing, and read all that they wish to report to Synod; but that it be left optional with the lay-delegates to report verbally or in writing.

16. *Resolved*, That each congregation be required to report to Synod all communing members whose connection has not been dissolved by letter or excommunication.

17. *Resolved*, That the Lutheran name for our ministers is Pastor, and that we recommend that this word be used in public or private, when speaking to or about them.

18. *Resolved*, That Council is the Scriptural and Lutheran name for the board of officers of our various churches, and that such words as vestry, etc., are not Lutheran, and should not be used by our people.

19. *Resolved*, That in the meetings held during the annual sessions of Synod, in the interests of Education, Beneficiary Education, Home Missions, etc., a collection be taken for the objects in whose interests the meeting is held.

20. *Resolved*, That Synod disapproves of church councils, congregations or pastors giving invitations to any students to preach in our churches who have not had a theological training equivalent to one year in a Lutheran Theological Seminary; and we equally disapprove the compliance of any unqualified student with such invitations.

21. *Resolved*, That we approve the preaching of theological students of one year's standing, only when under the direction and approval of their respective pastors or the President of Synod.

22. *Resolved*, That it is the sense of this Synod that ministers and their families should be regularly connected as members with a congregation contiguous to their place of residence. (See Report of Committee on President's Report, 1896.)

23. *Resolved*, That hereafter no moneys be appropriated for the assistance of any beneficiary unless he attend our North Carolina College for his literary course and our Southern Theological Seminary for his theological course.

In *calling a Pastor*, notice the form printed for use as seen on following page.

PASTOR'S CALL.

TO REV . . . .

Grace, Mercy, and Peace from God our Father and Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

The Evangelical Lutheran pastorate of . . . .

. . . .

being destitute of a pastor, and the stated means of Grace which God appointed for the salvation of souls, and being satisfied of your piety, literary attainments and ministerial qualifications, the undersigned are authorized by and on behalf of the same to inform you that the said pastorate has according to the Formula of Government of the Evangelical Lutheran Church of the . . . . Synod, elected you and doth through . . solemnly and in the fear of God call you to become its pastor and spiritual teacher, to teach the Word of God, administer the Sacraments, attend to the catechisation of the young, maintain Christian discipline, and perform all the other duties of the gospel ministry according to the Word of God and the rules and usages of the Evangelical Lutheran Church, your services to commence on or about 18
(1)

. . . .
. . . .
. . . .
. . . .

To encourage you in the performance of the duties of the pastoral office . . . authorized to promise you on behalf of the said pastorate proper attention, obedience and love in the Lord; and to free you from worldly care while you are laboring for our spiritual good, as well as to make you a suitable compensation for your ministerial services. . further have authority to state that your salary shall be at the rate of . . . . dollars annually in . . . . installments, so long as you continue its pastor, together with the free use of the parsonage. (2)

May the Lord incline you to come and labor among us in the fullness of the blessings of the gospel of peace.

Given under . . . . . hand this . . . . . . day of 18
(3)

(Signed) . . . .
Presiding Officer of the Congregational meeting of the Evangelical Lutheran pastorate of . . . . (4)

. . . .
. . . .
. . . .
Signatures of other officers.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR FILLING BLANKS.

(1)—The blank space may be filled up with any details, concerning the charge, that may be deemed necessary for the further information of the pastor elect.

(2)—If there should be no parsonage, the clause regarding it should be stricken out.

(3)—This call is to be signed by the Presiding officer of the Congregational Meeting at which the pastor has been elected.

(4)—If the Charter of the Church should require any other officer or officers to sign the pastoral call, such officers ought also to sign the call in addition to the President of the Congregational Meeting.

[Form to be used by the congregations of the North Carolina Synod.]

INDEX.

PAGE.

Advisory Members 12, 25, 27, 31
Apportionments, Mission Board United Synod, Resolutions on 32
Apportionment, Report of Committee on 38
Appropriations, Report of Committee on 41–42
Archivarius, Election of 48
Beneficiaries, Resolutions in regard to 40
Board of Church Extension, Appro. to by Resolution of Synod 44
Calendar, Synodical 2
Church Extension, Report of the Board of 22–23
Church Extension, Report of the Treasurer of 23–24
Collections by C. L. Brown, Report of 24
Collections 25, 32, 44
Centennial Observance, Committee on 29
Church Institutions and Education, Report of Committee on 35–37
Constitution, Resolutions Relative to Revision, &c 41
Constitution, A Committee on Revision of 41
Cox, Rev., Request to Publish "Life and Faith" Articles, in Pamphlet Form, Resolution on 48
Delegates to Other Synods, Elected 4, 45
Delegates, Fraternal 31, 44
Documents of Rev. G. D. Bernheim, Resolutions on 44
Davis, Rev. John B., Memoir of 46–47
Divine Services 49
Executive Committee, Report of the 18–22
Educational Institution Vacancies, Nominations Committee on 37
Executive Committee's Report, Report of Committee on 39–40
Executive Committee, Election of 48
Examining Committee, Appointment of 48
Executive Committee, A Committee to Nominate 43
Finance, Report of Committee on 27–29
Immanuel Congregation, Resolution Relative to 41
Lexington Mission, Resolution on 40
Mission Points Referred 7
Mont Amoena Female Seminary, Report of Board of Trustees of 25
Mont Amoena Female Seminary, Trustees Elected 45
Ministerium, Minutes of 56
Memorial of Rev. J. B. Davis, Committee on 27
North Carolina College, Report of the Board of Trustees of 18
North Carolina College, Finan. Agt., Contribution for Services 37
North Carolina College, Trustees Elected 45
North Carolina College, Election and Expenses of Finan. Agt. 48

INDEX. PAGE.

New London Lutherans, Resolution in regard to . . . 48
Officers of Synod, Election of . . . 11
Ordination Sermon, Rev. Karl Boldt Appointed to Preach . . . 45
President's Report . . . 8–11
Public Services . . . 25, 32, 44
President's Report, Report of the Committee on . . . 26–27
Petitions and Absentees, Report of Committee on . . . 29–31
Pastoral Districts, Report of Committee on . . . 31
Parochial Reports . . . 50–53
Parochial Table, Supplementary . . . 54–55
Pastor's Call, Blank Form of . . . 60
Roll of Synod . . . 6–7
Standing Committees . . . 17
St. Matthew Mission, Resolution on . . . 35
Southern Lutheran, Preambles and Resolution on . . . 41
State of the Church, Report of Committee on . . . 42–43
Speakers Elected for Next Year's Convention . . . 45
Standing Resolutions . . . 57–59
Time and Place of Next Meeting . . . 4, 48
Treasurer's Report . . . 12–16
Theological Seminary, Report of Board of Directors of . . . 33
Thanks, Resolution of . . . 45
Unfinished Business, Report of Committee on . . . 33–34
Visitors, Recognized by Courtesy . . . 31, 44
Vacancies, Report of Committee on . . . 43
W. H. and F. M. Society, Report of Committee to . . . 34
W. H. and F. M. Society, Resolutions in regard to . . . 35

MINUTES

OF THE

NINETY-FIFTH ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN

SYNOD AND MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

HELD IN

MACEDONIA CHURCH, BURLINGTON, NORTH CAROLINA,

APRIL 28 TO MAY 1, 1898;

ALSO OF THE

CALLED SESSION,

HELD IN

ST. ENOCH'S CHURCH, ROWAN COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA,,

REV. V. R. STICKLEY, PASTOR,

THURSDAY, SEPTEMBER 9, 1897.

HENKEL & CO.'S STEAM PRINTING HOUSE,
OFFICE OF OUR CHURCH PAPER, SHENANDOAH VALLEY, &C.
NEW MARKET, SHENANDOAH CO., VIRGINIA.

North Carolina College,

MT. PLEASANT, N. C.

A LUTHERAN INSTITUTION FOUNDED, FOSTERED,
AND RECOMMENDED BY THE NORTH
CAROLINA SYNOD.

COURSES LEADING TO A. B., B. S., and Ph. B.

ACADEMIC DEPARTMENT,
With courses preparatory for college.

SPECIAL COMMERCIAL DEPARTMENT.

Instruction Thorough.
Good Brick Buildings.
Beautiful and Healthful Location.
Expenses Very Moderate.

SESSION OPENS SEPTEMBER 1, 1898.

For catalogue and other information, address
THE PRESIDENT,
Or Prof. H. T. J. Ludwig, *Secretary*.

MINUTES

OF THE

NINETY-FIFTH ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN

SYNOD AND MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

HELD IN

MACEDONIA CHURCH, BURLINGTON, NORTH CAROLINA,

APRIL 28 TO MAY 1, 1898.

HENKEL & CO.'S STEAM PRINTING HOUSE,
OFFICE OF OUR CHURCH PAPER, SHENANDOAH VALLEY, &C.
NEW MARKET, SHENANDOAH CO., VIRGINIA.

SYNODICAL CALENDAR 1898-1899.

OFFICERS OF SYNOD.

President—Rev. C. A. ROSE, ... Zeb, N. C.
Vice-President—Rev. C. B. MILLER . . . . . Concord, N. C.
Secretary—Rev. L. E. BUSBY . . . . Salisbury, N. C.
Treasurer—Mr. JAS. D. HEILIG . . . . Salisbury, N. C.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

OFFICERS OF SYNOD and Mr. C. M. BROWN.

BOARD OF CHURCH EXTENSION.

Rev. W. A. LUTZ, President.
Rev. CHAS. B. KING, Secretary.
Dr. M. L. STEVENS, Treasurer.
Capt. JONAS COOK.
HENRY KLUEPPELBERG, Esq.

ARCHIVARIUS.

Rev. Prof. M. G. G. SCHERER . . . . Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

SENIOR MINISTER.

Forty-nine Years in the Ministry.

Rev. G. D. BERNHEIM, D. D.

SPECIAL COMMITTEES.

COMMITTEE ON CREDENTIALS.

Revs. L. E. BUSBY and W. A. LUTZ.

COMMITTEE ON EXAMINATION OF CANDIDATES.

Rev. W. A. LUTZ,
Rev. J. Q. WERTZ,
Rev. B. S. BROWN,
Rev. V. R. STICKLEY,
Rev. G. H. COX,
Rev. W. B. ONEY.

◆

SPEAKERS FOR NEXT CONVENTION.

ADDRESS ON BENEFICIARY EDUCATION.

Rev. M. G. G. SCHERER, Prin. Rev. H. A. McCULLOUGH, Alt.

ADDRESS ON MISSIONS.

Rev. C. A. BROWN, Prin. Rev. T. H. STROHECKER, Alt.

ADDRESS ON BENEFICENCE OR DIVINE STEWARDSHIP.

Rev. S. D. STEFFEY, Prin. Rev. H. M. BROWN, Alt.

ORDINATION SERMON.

Rev. W. KIMBALL, Prin. Rev. M. G. G. SCHERER, Alt.

DELEGATES TO OTHER SYNODS.

TO THE SOUTHWEST VIRGINIA SYNOD.

Rev. W. B. ONEY, Prin. Rev. V. R. STICKLEY, Alt.

TO THE TENNESSEE SYNOD.

Rev. H. A. TREXLER, Prin. Rev. W. A. LUTZ, Alt.

TO THE VIRGINIA SYNOD.

Rev. C. L. T. FISHER, Prin. Rev. M. G. G. SCHERER, Alt.

TO THE SOUTH CAROLINA SYNOD.

Rev. H. N. MILLER, Ph. D., Prin. Rev. G. H. COX, Alt.

TIME AND PLACE OF NEXT ANNUAL MEETING.

The 96th Annual Convention of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina will be held in St. John's church, Rev. L. E. Busby, pastor, Salisbury, N. C., beginning on Thursday before the first Sunday in May, 1899, 10 a. m.

MINUTES

OF THE

NINETY-FIFTH ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

EVANG. LUTH. SYNOD AND MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

HELD IN

MACEDONIA CHURCH, BURLINGTON, N. C.,

BEGINNING THURSDAY, APRIL 28, 1898.

The Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina convened in regular annual session in Macedonia Evangelical Lutheran church, Burlington, N. C., Rev. V. Y. Boozer, pastor, on Thursday, 10 a. m., April 28, 1898. Divine service was conducted by the President and Secretary. The President, Rev. V. R. Stickley, preached the sermon; text, 1 Tim. 4, 16, after which the preparatory services were held, and the holy communion administered to members of Synod.

FIRST SESSION.

THURSDAY, 11 A. M., APRIL 28, 1898.

Synod was formally opened, and proceeded to regular order of business

The roll of ministers was called, and the list of delegates-elect made upon presentation of credentials. Revs. L. E. Busby and W. A. Lutz were appointed the Committee on Credentials.

ROLL OF SYNOD.

CLERICAL.

MINISTERS.	WHEN ORDAINED.	POSTOFFICE.
Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D	1849	Wilmington, N. C.
" Geo. F. Schaeffer (a. e.)	1851	Monroe, Ga.
" W. S. Bowman, D. D. (a. e.)	1852	Melrose, Fla.
" W. H. Cone (a. e.)	1858	New Market, Va.
" M. Wolf (a. e.)	1860	Ridgeway, N. C.
" W. Kimball	1862	China Grove, N. C.
" J. H. Fesperman (a. e.)	1865	Barium Springs, N. C.
" W. R. Ketchie	1868	Kappa, N. C.
" R. L. Brown	1868	Woodside, N. C.
" E. P. Parker (a. e.)	1871	Gibsonville, N. C.
" Geo. H. Cox	1872	Organ Church, N. C.
" H. M. Brown	1873	Brick Church, N. C.
" V. R. Stickley	1875	Enochville, N. C.
" W. A. Lutz	1877	Winston, N. C.
" B. S. Brown	1878	Troutman's, N. C.
" L. E. Busby	1878	Salisbury, N. C.
" T. H. Strohecker	1880	Barium Springs, N. C.
" J. Q. Wertz	1881	China Grove, N. C.
" C. A. Rose	1881	Zeb, N. C.
" W. B. Oney	1882	Craven, N. C.
" M. G. G. Scherer	1883	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
" C. L. T. Fisher (a. e.)	1884	Charlotte, N. C.
" H. A. Trexler	1886	Manning, N. C.
" C. B. King	1887	Charlotte, N. C.
" C. B. Miller	1887	Concord, N. C.
" C. A. Brown	1889	Salisbury, N. C.
" P. H. E. Derrick	1889	Copal Grove, N. C.
" J. H. C. Fisher	1890	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
" S. D. Steffey	1892	Concord, N. C.
" R. L. Bame	1893	Rural Hall, N. C.
" V. Y. Boozer	1894	Burlington, N. C.
" H. W. Jeffcoat	1894	Saw, N. C.
" H. N. Miller, Ph. D.	1894	Mt. Pleasant, N. C.
" H. A. McCullough	1895	Concord, N. C.
" G. A. Riser	1898	Gold Hill, N. C.
" C. L. Miller	1898	Jimes, N. C.

Total number of ministers, 36. (a. e.) Absent and excused.

LAY.

DELEGATES.	POSTOFFICE.	PASTORATES.
C. M. Brown	Salisbury, N. C	St. John's.
W. B. Fisher	Mt. Pleasant, N. C	St. John's (Cab.)
N. W. Meinus	China Grove, N. C.	Organ. Ebenezer.
C. L. Brown	Eli, N. C.	Immanuel.
T. F. Sink	Tyro Shops, N. C	St. Luke's. Pilgrim. Bethany.

LAY---Continued.

DELEGATES.	POSTOFFICE.	PASTORATES.
Riley Brown	Brick Church, N. C	Low's. Zion (½). Richland. St. Paul's.
P. D. Linn	Trading Ford, N. C.	Union. Christiana.
W. S. Blackwelder	Copal Grove, N. C.	Bethel. ‖ Mt. Zion.
C. M. Miller	Rockwell, N. C	St. Peter's. St. Matthew's.
C. E. Ludwig	Harts, N. C	St. Enoch's. Trinity.
R. J. Honeycutt	Gold Hill, N. C	St. Stephen's. Mt. Olive.
J. D. Walker	Kappa, N. C.	Reformation. St. Matthew's. Providence.
Edmund Sifford	Manning, N. C	Grace. Salem. Lebanon.
J. L. Schulenberger	China Grove, N. C	Lutheran Chapel. St. Mark's.
Capt. Jonas Cook	Mt. Pleasant, N. C	Holy Trinity.
S. H. Hearne	Albemarle, N. C.	Albemarle.*
W. B. Yarborough	Spencer, N. C.	Christ's.*
C. N. Brown	Salisbury, N. C	St. Paul's. Bethel.
W. W. Williamson	Troutmans, N. C	St. Michael's. St. Paul's. Amity.
J. B. Summers	Burlington, N. C	Macedonia. Frieden's.
Dr. M. L. Stevens	Concord, N. C.	St. James.
M. L. Yeager	Charlotte, N. C	St. Mark's.
H. L. Vollers.	Wilmington, N. C.	St. Paul's.
W. F. Aberley	Newberne, N. C.	St. Matthew's. St. Luke's.
W. H. Barnhardt	Concord, N. C.	Centre Grove.†
——	——	St. Andrew's. Mt. Hermon. Cold Water.
B. B. Miller	Blackmer, N. C.	St. Luke's. Concordia.
V. I. Beck.	Bethania, N. C	Bethany. Nazareth.
J. L. Wood	Rural Hall, N. C.	Shiloh.
——	Asheville, N. C	St. Paul's.‡
——	——	Prosperity.§
——	——	Mt. Carmel.§
——	——	Luther's.‖
Van B. Melchor	Winston, N. C.	Augsburg.

MISSION POINTS REFERRED.

Greensboro, Lexington, and High Point referred to Board of Missions United Synod.

Hopewell under care of Rev. W. A. Lutz.

Mooresville under care of Revs. B. S. Brown and T. H. Strohecker.

New London under care of ———

‖ Supplied by Rev. P. H. E. Derrick.

* Supplied by Rev. W. Kimball.

† Supplied by—

‡ To be supplied by Rev. C. Brown Cox after July 1, 1898.

§ Supplied by Rev. R L. Brown.

The President read his annual report, which was received and properly referred.

PRESIDENT'S REPORT.

DEAR BRETHREN :—In the name of the Lord, greeting : Grace be unto you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ ! The close of another synodical year is at hand, and I submit the following report :

I. INSTALLATIONS.

On May 2, 1897, Rev. C. B. Miller was installed pastor of St. James Evangelical Lutheran church, Concord, Rev. K. Boldt and myself officiating. On the first Sunday in July, 1897, Rev. L. E. Busby installed Rev. W. B. Oney pastor of St. Peter's charge, preaching a sermon to pastor and people.

II. CORNER-STONES LAID.

Trinity, Cabarrus county, July 17, 1897; addresses were made by Rev. J. Q. Wertz, Vice-President of Synod, and Rev. R. L. Patterson, of Union Bridge, Md.

August 19, 1897, Immanuel, Rowan county, Rev. R. L. Brown, pastor; addresses by Rev. W. B. Oney, Theological student C. L. Miller, and myself.

III. RESIGNATIONS.

The following brethren have resigned during the year : Rev. H. A. Trexler, Forsyth mission, September 1, 1897.

In October, Rev. K. Boldt resigned St. Paul's church, Wilmington, to take effect December 17, 1897.

December 4, 1897, Rev. C. C. Lyerly resigned Bethel (Stanly) pastorate.

December 13, Rev. W. S. Bowman, D. D., notified me that he had resigned St. Mark's, to take effect December 31, 1897.

March 26, 1898, Rev. T. H. Strohecker gave notice that he had resigned the Davidson pastorate.

April 13, 1898, Rev. W. S. Bowman, D. D., resigned as a member of the Examining Committee.

Rev. H. N. Miller, Ph. D., informed me on April 22, 1898, that he had resigned Holy Trinity, Mt. Pleasant, to take effect in July.

IV. CALLS ACCEPTED.

September 1, 1897, Rev. H. A. Trexler informed me that he had accepted a call to the Salem pastorate, and would begin his labors there at once.

September 18, 1897, Rev. R. L. Bame gave notice that he had accepted a call to the Forsyth mission, and would take charge September 19th.

January 9, 1898, Rev. A. G. Voigt, D. D., of Newberry, S. C., informed me that he had accepted a call to St. Paul's church, Wilmington, and would enter upon his work June 1st next.

Theological student, G. A. Riser, of Newberry, S. C., notified me on April 1st that he had accepted a call to the St. Stephen's pastorate, and would take charge June 1st next.

Rev. R. C. Holland, D. D., of Charleston, S. C., has accepted a call to St. Mark's church, Charlotte, and will begin his labors June 1st next.

V. LETTERS OF TRANSFER.

September 18, 1897, I received a letter of transfer of Rev. R. L. Bame from the Evangelical Lutheran Chicago Synod to this body.

December 7, 1897, I granted a letter of honorable dismissal to Rev. C. C. Lyerly from this body to the Evangelical Lutheran Central and Southern Illinois Synod.

January 19, 1898, I granted a letter of honorable dismissal to Rev. K. Boldt from this body to the Evangelical Lutheran South Carolina Synod.

VI. DEDICATIONS.

On November 7, 1897, St. Andrew's Evangelical Lutheran church, Concord, Rev. H. A. McCullough, pastor, was dedicated, assisted by Revs. J. Q. Wertz and C. B. Miller ; sermon by President.

On November 14, 1897, Trinity Evangelical Lutheran church, Cabarrus county, Rev. V. R. Stickley, pastor, was dedicated by officers of Synod. Sermon by Rev. M. G. G. Scherer, President of North Carolina College, and addresses by Rev. J. Q. Wertz, Vice-President of Synod, and Rev. H. N. Miller, Ph. D., Secretary of Synod and President of Mt. Amœna Seminary.

April 24, 1898, Providence Evangelical Lutheran church, Rowan county (part of the Davie mission) was dedicated by Rev. H. W. Jeffcoat, assisted by Revs. B. S. Brown and W. R. Ketchie ; sermon by Rev. Jeffcoat.

VII. CALLED SESSION OF SYNOD.

In response to a constitutional petition, I called a special meeting of Synod to convene at St. Enoch's church, Rowan county, September 9, 1897. I submit the minutes of said meeting with my report to Synod for its disposition.

VIII. CONFERENCES.

The President of Southern Conference made the following report :

The Southern Conference held two meetings during the year which were reasonably well attended. Rev. Prof. C. L. T. Fisher was absent from both without rendering any excuse. St. Mark's, China Grove, Holy Trinity, Prosperity, St. Stephen's, Cold Water, and Mt. Hermon congregations failed to send either delegate or excuse to either meeting. A question arose whether Dr. Bowman and the Charlotte congregation had optional attendance. The Conference unanimously expressed itself as being opposed to giving any minister or congregation optional attendance. A resolution was adopted recommending to Synod that Center Grove, Mt. Hermon, and Cold Water be constituted a pastorate.

Conference supplied the St. Stephen's pastorate for three months. St. Stephen's, Mt. Olive, Mt. Carmel, Luther's, Bethel (Stanly), Richfield, and Prosperity are vacant. Bethel and Richfield have been supplied by Brother Derrick and Prosperity by Brother R. L. Brown. The cry is, We are too poor to support a pastor as our pastorates are now constituted—some are isolated, others careless. The only way out of the trouble is to rearrange our pastorates, and I believe they can be so arranged that all can have regular service. The officers are: Rev. Geo. H. Cox, President; Rev. H. A. McCullough, Secretary; J. C. Lingle, Esq., Treasurer. The next meeting will be at Mt. Olive in July, 1898, fourth Sunday.

GEO. H. COX,
President of Southern Conference.

The Northern Conference held two meetings during the year, which were reasonably well attended. The first meeting was held in Christ's church (Spencer), Rev. W. Kimball, pastor; the second in Trinity church, Cabarrus county, Rev. V. R. Stickley, pastor. These meetings, we believe, did good, edifying to the Conference, and benefited the congregations. The Conference endeavored to provide for Davie mission which we hope will be successful. We are to have a report until Synod. The Conference appropriated to Treasurer of Synod $12 for W. W. Kenerly, student at North Carolina College.

W. KIMBALL,
President of Northern Conference.

We recommend these reports to the consideration of Synod.

IX. MISSIONS.

Our W. H. and F. Missionary Societies and Children's Societies are continuing to be great forces in developing the church and bringing it up to its privileges and high standard in sending out the light and truth to the nations in Gospel darkness, and the work of our missionaries is still richly deserving our continued support, as will be seen in the reports of their work in other departments.

X. DELEGATES TO UNITED SYNOD.

It will be the duty of Synod at this convention to elect delegates to represent this Synod at the next convention of the United Synod of the Evangelical Lutheran Church in the South, which meets in St. Luke's church, Newberry, S. C., May 11, 1898.

XI. VACANCIES.

Davidson pastorate, Mt. Carmel, Luther's, Center Grove, Davie mission, Bethel, and Richfield are vacant.

XII. ORDINATION.

Brothers C. L. Miller, of the Lutheran Theological Seminary in Chicago, and G. A. Riser, of the Theological Seminary of United Synod at Newberry, S. C., having received calls from churches in this Synod and Tennessee Synod, have applied for ordination at this convention.

REMARKS.

While this has been a year of financial depression in most of the business departments, yet when we look over the work of the church, we rejoice in the success and prosperity which have so richly attended the work. In addition to the new churches begun and completed, many have been improved and beautified at considerable expense, thus making the churches more attractive ; others have improved and made more comfortable the homes of their pastors, showing a greater love and deeper interest in the things that belong to God, and enriching their spiritual interests. Our institutions have been well attended and enjoyed a prosperous and successful year, as will be shown by the different reports, thus showing an increase and development of church love.

And now the last duty of my official position is performed. The trust committed to me I have performed to the best of my ability, and in laying down this trust permit me to return to you all my sincere thanks for the confidence and courtesy and co-operation received at your hands. V. R. STICKLEY.

Synod adjourned with prayer by Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D.

◆

SECOND SESSION.

THURSDAY, 2 O'CLOCK P. M.

Prayer by Rev. G. H. Cox.

Roll called, minutes of morning session read and approved.

ELECTION OF OFFICERS.

The election of officers of Synod took place, resulting as follows:

President—Rev. C. A. Rose.
Vice-President—Rev. C. B. Miller.
Secretary—Rev. L. E. Busby.
Treasurer—Mr. J. D. Heilig.

In the absence of the President-elect, Rev. C. B. Miller, Vice-President, presided.

The officers-elect assumed their duties.

Rev. D. I. Offman of the Tennessee Synod and Theological students G. A. Riser and C. L. Miller were received as advisory members.

Rev. M. W. Doggett, D. D., of the Presbyterian church, Rev. J. H. Shore of the M. E. Church South, and Rev. C. A. Cecil of the Methodist Protestant church were invited to seats within the bar of Synod.

The hours for daily sessions were fixed—from 9 a. m. to 12 m., and from 2 p. m. to 5.30 p. m.

Treasurer of Synod read his report, which was received and properly referred.

TREASURER'S REPORT.

JAMES D. HEILIG, TREASURER,
IN ACCOUNT WITH THE
EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD OF
NORTH CAROLINA, 1897–98.

HOME MISSIONS.

			DR.	
1897.				
May	3.	To cash balance	$1191 11	
		To cash Finance Committee	364 16	
		To collection St. John's (Cab.).	5 71	
May	15.	To cash Rev. M. Wolf.	1 00	
Oct.	21.	To cash Mrs. P. N. Heilig, Treas. W. H. and F. M. S.	259 32	
1898.				
April	14.	To interest on note Rev. B. S. Brown. .	42 63	$1863 93

1897.			Cr.	
May	3.	By receipt Finance Com., Rev. Steffey	$ 13 60	
		By receipt Finance Com., Rev. Busby	3 67	
		By receipt Finance Com., Rev. Cox	17 80	
May	3.	By voucher, Rev. G. D. Bernheim	53 00	
		By voucher, Rev. H. A. Trexler	50 00	
		By voucher, Rev. V. Y. Boozer	175 00	
		By voucher, Rev. W. Kimball	50 00	
May	19.	By amt. loaned Rev. B. S. Brown (Patterson legacy)	750 00	
Sept.	29.	By voucher, Rev. H. A. McCullough	100 00	
Oct.	1.	By amt. loaned A. S. Heilig (Patterson legacy)	250 00	
Nov.	15.	By voucher, Rev. V. Y. Boozer	50 00	
Dec.	21.	By voucher, Rev. H. A. McCullough	100 00	
		By cash to balance	250 86	$1863 93

FOREIGN MISSIONS.

1897.			Dr.	
May	3.	To amt. in bank	$1143 65	
		To amt. from St. Paul's, Wilmington.	12 00	
		To amt. Finance Committee	161 95	
		To amt. collection	5 71	
May	15.	To amt. Rev. M. Wolf	1 00	
1898.				
April	14.	To amt. interest May 1st	42 62	
April	16.	To amt. interest W. Kimball's note	7 50	$1374 43

1897.			Cr.	
May	3.	By receipt Rev. L. E. Busby	$ 1 33	
May	19.	By amt. loaned Rev. B. S. Brown (Patterson legacy)	750 00	
June	28.	By voucher, J. E. Cooper	12 00	
Nov.	4.	By amt. loaned W. L. Kimball (Patterson legacy)	250 00	
		To cash to balance	361 10	$1374 43

SYNODICAL FUND.

1897.			Dr.	
May	3.	To amt. in bank	$ 61 96	
		To amt. Finance Committee	511 91	
		To amt. collection	17 34	
May	21.	To amt. Rev. M. Wolf	1 00	
Nov.	2.	To amt. A. W. Winecoff, Treas. St. John's, Salisbury	44 15	
		To amt. of Rev. H. M. Brown, due bill	6 00	$642 36

1897.		Cr.		
May	3.	By receipt Finance Committee St. James on note	65 00	
		By receipt Finance Com. St. John's (Cab.)	15 00	
		By voucher, Rev. M. G. G. Scherer	4 91	
		By voucher, Rev. V. R. Stickley	38 40	
		By voucher, Rev. H. N. Miller	4 20	
May	21.	By order Ex. Committee, T. C. Parker	15 00	
June	3.	By receipt Dr. Stevens, Tr. C. E. Board	127 84	
June	7.	By voucher, Henkel & Co.	135 29	
July	13.	By voucher, Capt. Jonas Cook	42 00	
July	13.	By voucher, Rev. H. N. Miller	15 00	
		By cash to balance	179 72	$642 36

BENEFICIARY EDUCATION.

1897.			Dr.	
May	3.	To amt. in bank	$ 30 02	
		To amt. Finance Committee	144 53	
June	3.	To amt. for W. W. Kenerly, Organ ch.	1 68	
		To amt. for W. W. Kenerly, Ebenezer	1 11	
July	5.	To amt. for W. W. Kenerly, Albemarle	2 00	
July	24.	To amt. for W. W. Kenerly, Christ	1 00	
July	30.	To amt. for Children's Soc., St. Luke's	5 00	
July	8.	To amt. for W. W. K., St. John's (Salis.)	5 00	
Sept.	30.	To amt. for Holy Trinity	5 00	
Nov.	24.	To amt. for W. W. Kenerly, Bethel (Rowan)	3 00	
		To amt. for W. W. Kenerly, St. Paul's	3 00	
1898.				
March	15.	To amt. for W. W. Kenerly, St. Enoch's	1 00	
March	15.	To amt. for W. W. Kenerly, St. John's (Cabarrus)	1 00	
		To amt. for W. W. Kenerly, Capt. Jonas Cook	60	
		To amt. for W. W. Kenerly, Northern Conference	12 40	
April	2.	To amt. for W. W. Kenerly, Christiana	1 00	
		To amt. for W. W. Kenerly, Union	1 00	
		To amt. to balance	43 45	$261 79

		Cr.	
May	1.	By voucher for P. E. Monroe	$ 15 00
May	24.	By voucher for C. L. Miller	25 00
Oct.	2.	By voucher for W. W. J. Ritchie	50 00

Nov.	15.	By voucher for W. W. J. Ritchie	25 00	
Dec.	6.	By voucher for P. E. Monroe	25 00	
Dec.	16.	By voucher for W. W. J. Ritchie . . .	25 00	
1898.				
Jan.	1.	By amt. paid W. W. Kenerly	16 79	
Feb.	7.	By voucher for P. E. Monroe	25 00	
March	2.	By voucher for W. W. Kenerly	15 00	
April	23.	By voucher for P. E. Monroe	40 00	$261 79

ORPHAN FUND.

1897.			Dr.	
May	3.	To amt. in bank . . . . $	35 18	
May	3.	To amt. Finance Committee	28 48	
May	3.	To amt. infant class, Albemarle	40	
Oct.	11.	To amt. Macedonia	4 12	
Oct.	28.	To amt. Treas. St. John's, Salisbury . .	10 00	
Dec.	29.	To amt. Treas. St. Paul's, Wilmington .	25 00	
1898.				
Jan.	3.	To amt. Christ church	1 79	
Feb.	8.	To amt. Treas. St. John's, Salisbury . .	10 00	
Feb.	14.	To amt. St. Matthew's (Rowan)	2 18	
Feb.	14.	To amt. St. Peter's	3 29	$120 44
1897.		Cr.		
May	3.	By receipt Rev. Steffey to Finance Com.	6 40	
May	3.	By receipt Rev. H. W. Jeffcoat to Finance Committee	6 90	
July	29.	By voucher, H. S. Trout, Treas	50 00	
		By cash to balance	57 14	$120 44

CHURCH EXTENSION.

1897.			Dr.	
May	3.	To amt. from Finance Committee . . . . $	137 47	$137 47
1897.		Cr.		
May	3.	By amt. paid Treas. C. E. Board . . . . $	137 47	$137 47

PROFESSOR'S SALARY.

1897.			Dr.	
May	3.	To amt. in bank . . . . $	5 00	
May	3.	To amt. Finance Committee	4 70	$ 9 70

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE FUND.

1896.			Dr.	
May	1.	To amt. in bank		$ 2 00

HOME MISSIONS UNITED SYNOD.

1897.			Dr.	
April	29.	To amt. St. Paul's, Wilmington	$ 62 60	
April	29.	To amt. St. Paul's Mengert Circle . . .	5 40	
May	3.	To amt. Finance Committee	23 55	$ 91 55

1897.			Cr.	
June	28.	By voucher paid J. E. Cooper, Esq. . .	$ 68 00	
		By cash to balance	23 55	$ 91 55

Respectfully submitted, J. D. HEILIG.

The Board of Trustees of North Carolina College made its report, which was properly referred.

REPORT OF BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE.

MT. PLEASANT, N. C., April 28, 1898.

TO THE EVANG. LUTHERAN SYNOD OF NORTH CAROLINA:

It gives me pleasure to be able to report that North Carolina College still lives, and is doing a commendable work for the church and community at large. The number of students enrolled, 75; congregations represented in North Carolina Synod, 19; other synods, 3. The deportment of the students has been very good, and with few exceptions they have shown commendable diligence in the prosecution of their studies. The Board was fortunate in filling the vacancies that occurred at the conclusion of last session. The new professors are giving entire satisfaction. At a called meeting of the Board of Trustees, held March 9, 1898, a special committee was appointed to memorialize Synod with regard to the interests of the College. This committee is to report to Synod at this convention. It will be observed that of the fifty-eight congregations of Synod only about one-third are patronizing their own institution. This is not as it should be. If the College could get two boys from each congregation her present financial condition would be relieved, and the Church and State both be benefited thereby. Remember, this would be no sacrifice on the part of parents. It would be planting seed to be cultivated by the Faculty, and the parents and church reap the harvest. Hoping that you will do what is best for the church and her institutions, I am your obedient servant, H. C. McALLISTER,

Chairman Board.

The Board of Trustees of Mont Amœna Seminary reported, which report was properly referred.

REPORT OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF MONT AMŒNA FEMALE SEMINARY, FOR THE YEAR ENDING MAY 1, 1898.

Mont Amœna Female Seminay, so long loved, cherished, and fostered by this Synod, is in a most prosperous condition, for which we express our devout thankfulness to our God, who giveth every blessing.

A little more than one year ago, when we were called upon to accept the resignation of, perhaps, the most popular and successful Principal that the institution had ever had, and when in consequence clouds were lowering, and the sky was overcast with uncertainty, doubt, and foreboding, we could not help but know that, under all the circumstances, it was a dark and trying hour for the institution. And when, in response to our call, Dr. Miller accepted the principalship and commenced work at the beginning of this Seminary year, we all felt that, in the fullest sense of the term, it was a trial step—almost a leap into the dark.

The whole church of our Synod was deeply concerned ; none knew, none could know what would be the outcome. But we took the step in faith and trust in God, and today the clouds are dispersed, the darkness has disappeared, and the doubts and forebodings and uncertainties have given place to assurance, confidence, hope and success. And we feel that it is but simple justice that we should in this public manner acknowledge that the bright and still brightening prospects before us today are due, in large measure, to the judicious and wise management inaugurated and maintained by Dr. Miller and his efficient corps of assistants and teachers.

The Seminary filled to overflowing with its nine teachers and ninety-eight pupils, is a veritable bee-hive for bustle and activity. The total enrollment is not quite so large as last year. This is accounted for in the fact that we have fewer in the primary department. Really this is gratifying, and we hope that the time is not far distant when we shall altogether dispense with that department.

In the Seminary proper we have an increased enrollment over last year ; then we had sixty-nine, now we have seventy-two. These represent seventeen congregations, nearly one-third of all belonging to our Synod, besides numbers from other States. Fifty-four of these are from a distance, or in other words boarding pupils.

To accommodate these every dormitory is filled to its utmost capacity, another building containing five rooms has been used, the parlor, reading-room, dining-room, and teachers-room have been utilized for recitations and music, and eleven pupils have had rooms in private families.

A very gratifying fact, and one we are proud to report, is that there has been perfect harmony between the Principal and his assistants, as well as between the faculty and the students.

The health of the institution has been excellent, the discipline exemplary, and the progress in the different classes satisfactory.

The future prospects of the institution are bright and growing brighter every day. Already rooms are engaged for another year; one patron has paid two years in advance; and applications for catalogues are constantly coming in from sources not hitherto represented in the Seminary.

To meet the demands of the times, the expenses will be continued at the present low rates, and the curriculum will be increased and advanced so as to embrace a Commercial Department, including Book-keeping, Stenography, and Type-writing; and a Post-graduate course leading up to the usual degrees; thus making it possible for our daughters to have the very best educational advantages at the very lowest possible cost.

To relieve the already over-crowded condition of the Seminary, more room must be had; and the roof of the old main building, which is in a very dilapidated and dangerous condition, must be replaced with a new one.

At a called meeting of the Board of Trustees, held February 13, 1898, for the purpose of considering these and other needed repairs and improvements, the Principal and Vice-Principal asked the Board to approve of, and cause to be made, such repairs and improvements as are necessary for the successful working of the institution, proposing to advance the necessary funds without asking the Board to assume any liabilities for the same, on condition that the Board authorize them to collect the money in the congregations of our Synod. The Board accepted the proposition, and here and now asks the Synod to approve of and authorize Dr. Miller and Prof. J. H. C. Fisher to canvass our churches soliciting funds to pay for these improvements, and also to appropriate out of synodical funds a sufficient sum to pay for the new roof. If the Synod will appropriate two hundred dollars for this work, one hundred to be paid now, and one hundred at the next annual meeting of the Synod, the work can be done without any delay.

Already three rooms, a brick laundry, and some other improvements have been completed since the action of the Board, and the rest of the work will be pushed rapidly forward so as to have everything in readiness for the opening next fall.

Only one vacancy on the Board is to be filled at this convention of Synod.

Such, dear brethren, is our report, and it seems to us that it should make glad every heart.

May we all love, pray, and work for our Female Seminary.

Respectfully submitted, GEO. H. COX,
President Board of Trustees.

Organ Church, N. C., April 7, 1898.

The Board of Church Extension, with statement annexed, made report, which was properly referred.

REPORT OF THE BOARD OF CHURCH EXTENSION.

This Board, owing to the fact that no application has been received for a loan during the year, has not had a meeting during the year. We had before our last report an application from Rev. J. Q. Wertz, in behalf of St. Mark's church, China Grove, for $200, which we granted at the last annual session of Synod. We have tried to carry out the law, laid down by Synod, for our guide. Accordingly our Secretary notified the members of Bethany church (Stokes county,) that their note, past due, must be paid soon. We gave a similar notice to St. Matthew's, Wilmington, through Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D. We now and hereby give to the Synod the same notice, in regard to at least $464 of her indebtedness. If these or either of them fail to comply with our request, we must look to Synod for positive instructions. We feel that, as matters now stand, this fund is being diverted from the prime purpose for which it was begun, and has been fostered. See Minutes, 1892, pages 45-46. According to the powers of the Board, as per page 45, item 4, Minutes, 1892, the money loaned to Synod was diverted from the legitimate channel, viz., "to assist needy and worthy missions and struggling congregations to a house of worship." From "Terms Regulating the Appropriating of Funds," Minutes, 1892, page 46, item 7, it will be seen that we have power to grant only twelve months time from date of maturity to parties to settle said notes. This indulgence has in all loans already been extended.

Praying the members of Synod to assist us in the discharge of the duty imposed upon us, and praying the Lord God to own, bless, and get Himself honor upon this arm of Synod, we are

Respectfully your Board,
W. A. LUTZ, President,
C. B. KING, Secretary,
M. L. STEVENS, Treasurer,
JONAS COOK.

M. L. STEVENS, TREASURER,
IN ACCOUNT WITH
BOARD OF CHURCH EXTENSION.

1897.	CR.	DR.
To amount in treasury as reported at St. John's, (Cabarrus), May, 1897	$	$
May 6, To amount from Treasurer of Synod—from Finance Committee		137 47
To amount on note of officers of Synod		127 84
June 1, By loan to St. Mark's, China Grove	200 00	
By amount in bank to balance	65 31	
	$265 31	$265 31

ANNUAL STATEMENT.

1898.	DR.
April 28, Cash in treasury	$ 65 31
Note on St. Matthew's (Wil.), due May, 1894	100 00
Interest due on same	24 00
Note on St. Matthew's (Wil.), due May, 1895	50 00
Interest due on same	9 00
Note on St. Matthew's (Wil.), due May, 1895	100 00
Interest due on same	18 00
Note on St. Matthew's (Wil.), due May, 1896	100 00
Interest due on same	12 00
Note on Bethany (Stokes co.), due May, 1894, with interest	91 01
Note on officers of Synod, due May, 1897	451 93
Interest due on same	24 12
Note on officers of Synod, due May, 1897	109 45
Interest due on same	6 57
Note on officers of Synod, due May, 1897	364 00
Interest due on same	21 84
	$1547 23

Respectfully submitted,
M. L. STEVENS,
Treasurer Board Church Extension.

The Executive Committee made report, which was referred to a special committee, to report tomorrow morning. Committee: Revs. G. H. Cox, B. S. Brown, and T. H. Strohecker.

REPORT OF THE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

The Executive Committee of Synod respectfully submit the following report:

We met for organization May 16, 1897, since which time the following matters have received our attention:

HOME MISSIONS AND MISSIONARIES.

Reports from Rev. V. Y. Boozer, our missionary at Burlington, are very encouraging and show that he is worthy of the continued confidence and support of Synod. We recommend that $200 be appropriated to his salary for the coming year.

Rev. H. A. McCullough, our missionary at St. Andrew's, is also deserving of commendation. Within the year he has dedicated the church, beautified the church grounds, and added materially to the membership of the church. We recommend the continuation of Synod's support.

The Forsythe mission was left vacant in August by the resignation of Rev. H. A. Trexler. The mission immediately extended a call to Rev. R. L. Bame and petitioned the Executive Committee for an appropriation to supplement his salary. The committee appropriated at the rate of $50 per annum until the regular meeting of Synod, and we trust Synod will continue this appropriation. The reports of Rev. Bame, for the short time he has been in the field, are encouraging.

The Davie mission, which was made a part of a regular pastorate at the last meeting of Synod, is still without the services of a pastor. The committee endeavored to have these churches supplied, but as yet no definite arrangements have been made for them. We recommend that Synod make arrangements by which they may be supplied with regular pastoral service.

Lexington which was referred to the Executive Committee was upon request of the Board of Missions of the United Synod turned over to them, to be united with Greensboro and High Point.

Christ's church, under the care of Rev. W. Kimball, has been doing efficient work during the year. A lot has heen secured in the town of Spencer, and the prospect is good for a brick church in the near future. We recommend an appropriation of $75 to the pastor's salary and the continued encouragement of Synod to his work.

BENEFICIARIES.

Concerning our three beneficiaries commendable reports have been received. W. W. J. Ritchie is finishing his second year in the Theological Seminary at Newberry, and has been recommended to the Davidson pastorate as a supply during his vacation.

P. E. Monroe is now a Senior at North Carolina College. W. W. Kenerly is also a student at North Carolina College. Synod having made no appropriation for his support, the President of Synod issued a call to all the congregations to contribute to this end, and a sufficient amount was raised to continue him at college. We recommend these young men to the continued favor of Synod.

MISCELLANEOUS.

The Frieden's matter which was referred to the Executive Committee has been reported to Synod and acted upon at its called session at St. Enoch's in August.

The Patterson legacy has been invested in accordance with the directions of Synod, the interest to be paid annually at the time of the regular meeting of Synod.

The traveling expenses of the Executive Committee during the year were $13.95. We ask that Synod authorize the Treasurer to pay this amount.

V. R. STICKLEY, CHM.
H. N. MILLER,
J. Q. WERTZ,
J. D. HEILIG,
M. L. STEVENS, SEC.

ELECTION OF DELEGATES TO UNITED SYNOD.

The following delegates to United Synod were duly elected :

CLERICAL DELEGATES.

PRINCIPALS—Revs. L. E. Busby, C. L. T. Fisher, H. N. Miller, Ph. D., W. A. Lutz, C. A. Rose, C. B. Miller, J. Q. Wertz, V. R. Stickley.

ALTERNATES—Revs. M. G. G. Scherer, B. S. Brown, G. H. Cox, C. A. Brown, V. Y. Boozer, H. M. Brown, S. D. Steffey, W. Kimball.

LAY DELEGATES.

PRINCIPALS—J. D. Heilig, F. B. Efird, Dr. M. L. Stevens, P. D. Linn, C. H. Duls, C. E. Ludwig, Jonas Cook, S. H. Hearne.

ALTERNATES—C. M. Brown, B. B. Miller, Geo. E. Ritchie, C. L. Brown, Dr. S. P. Wright, C. D. Barringer, H. L. Vollers, J. L. Schulenberger.

Moved, That the railroad expenses of delegates to the United Synod be paid. Lost.

Rev. H. W. Jeffcoat was excused from further attendance on account of death in his congregation.

The President *pro tem.* announced the following

STANDING COMMITTEES.

1. *On President's Report.*—Revs. G. H. Cox, C. B. King, H. W. Jeffcoat, Dr. M. L. Stevens, and Mr. Edmund Sifford.

2. *On State of the Church.*—Revs. Dr. G. D. Bernheim, H. M. Brown, and Mr. N. W. Meinus.

3. *On Church Institutions and Education.*—Revs. H. A. McCullough, W. B. Oney, and Mr. B. B. Miller.

4. *On Report of Executive Committee.*—Revs. B. S. Brown, V. Y. Boozer, C. A. Brown, and Mr. C. E. Ludwig.

5. *On Minutes and Unfinished Business.*—Revs. J. Q. Wertz, W. Kimball, and Mr. J. B. Summers.

6. *On Petitions and Absentees.*—Revs. C. B. King and H. N. Miller, Ph. D.

7. *On Vacancies.*—Revs. W. A. Lutz, H. A. Trexler, and Mr. W. H. Barnhardt.

8. *On Finance.* —Messrs. Jonas Cook, H. L. Vollers, and P. D. Linn.

9. *On Appropriations.*—Revs. C. A. Brown, S. D. Steffey, and Mr. C. M. Brown.

10. *On Apportionment.*—Revs. V. R. Stickley, P. H. E. Derrick, and Mr. C. M. Miller.

11. *On Pastoral Districts.*—Revs. S. D. Steffey, G. H. Cox, and Mr. S. H. Hearne.

Synod adjourned with prayer by Rev. W. A. Lutz.

The evening services were in the interest of Beneficiary Education; sermon by Rev. W. A. Lutz; text, Matthew 9, 37–38. Collection, $7.41.

* * *

THIRD SESSION.

FRIDAY, APRIL 29, 9 A. M.

Devotional exercises led by Rev. H. A. Trexler.

Roll call, and minutes read and approved.

The special committee on Report of Church Extension Board reported:

REPORT OF SPECIAL COMMITTEE ON REPORT OF CHURCH EXTENSION BOARD.

We, your special committee on the Report of the Board of Church Extension, beg leave to submit the following :

We sincerely regret that the funds of the Board are in such an unsettled condition, and recommend the following for adoption :

1. That the Synod make every effort possible to liquidate its indebtedness to the Board of Church Extension, at as early day as practicable.

2. That those congregations owing the Board of Church Extension are hereby urged to make immediate cash settlement with the Board.

3. That hereafter the Board of Church Extension shall adhere closely to the regulation adopted for the loaning of its funds, and that in no case shall any part of the fund be diverted from the cause for which it is given, viz., that of Church Extension.

4. That the whole report of the Board of Church Extension be printed in our Minutes.

Resolved, That the Treasurer is hereby instructed that after all other expenses of Synod are paid, the amount remaining in synodical treasury shall be annually paid on the debt to the Board of Church Extension until the debt is canceled.

GEO. H. COX,
T. H. STROHECKER,
B. S. BROWN.

The report was considered by items, and adopted.

Revs. Dr. A. G. Voigt and B. W. Cronk were received as advisory members.

Rev. C. A. Rose appeared, and was duly installed as President of Synod.

The ex-Secretary made his report as follows :

REPORT OF EX-SECRETARY.

Your ex-Secretary has attended to the duties of the office to the best of his ability, without any special incident to report. He had the Minutes printed according to contract of former secretary, and distributed according to the numerical strength of the congregations. He has given the contract for the printing of this year's Minutes to Messrs. Henkel & Co. for less per page than last year.

Respectfully submitted,

HENDERSON N. MILLER.

Rev. W. A. Lutz was appointed on Examining Committee in place of Rev. W. S. Bowman, D. D., resigned.

Rev. B. W. Cronk was invited to address Synod in behalf of the Lutheran Home. Tomorrow, 11.30 a. m., was fixed as the time for the address.

Reports on the state of religion in the churches were made by pastors and lay delegates. Further reports were postponed till the afternoon. The ordination service was fixed for Sunday, 3 p. m.

Adjourned. Prayer by Rev. H. M. Brown.

FOURTH SESSION.

FRIDAY, APRIL 29, 2 P. M.

Prayer by Rev. W. R. Ketchie.

Dr. M. L. Stevens was excused from further attendance.

Reports from churches were concluded.

Rev. L. K. Probst, Secretary of Mission Board, United Synod, was received as advisory member.

REPORT OF SPECIAL COMMITTEE OF BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE.

TO THE EV. LUTHERAN SYNOD OF NORTH CAROLINA :

FATHERS AND BRETHREN :

At a called meeting of the Board of Trustees of North Carolina College, held March 9, 1898, for the purpose of considering the financial condition of the College, it was found that the income from tuition and from interest on the endowment is not sufficient to pay the salaries of the professors. This condition is owing mainly to the falling off in the amount of interest collected on the endowment bonds. In the hope of relieving the situation and of awakening throughout the churches a deeper interest in the College, the President volunteered, upon certain conditions, to visit the congregations of the Synod during the summer and fall, present publicly the claims of the College, and then make an earnest effort to collect the money on the unpaid endowment bonds, and to secure additional contributions for the liquidation of the College debt and for needed improvements upon the buildings.

The proposition was heartily accepted by the Board of Trustees; and, in order that this effort might be made under conditions most favorable to success, we the undersigned were appointed a committee to solicit the full and hearty indorsement and co-operation of Synod.

In order to obtain what we ask, on the part of the Board, we deem it sufficient simply to lay before this body the facts concerning our College and its needs; for it is the College of the North Carolina Synod. In it we have a visible expression of the intelligence and wisdom of the fathers in seeking to promote Christian learning when as yet our Synod was much younger and weaker than she now is. In it we have the answer to their prayers, their faith, and their zeal in a cause which they felt to be of vital importance to the Church. And their wisdom has been confirmed by the results. It is impossible to estimate the good that has been accomplished in past years by this institution, and its relation to the intellectual culture of our people and to the development of those powers of usefulness that would otherwise lie dormant and ineffective, makes the question of its survival and growth one of the very first concerns of the Church.

At present the income of the school is not sufficient to meet current expenses. There is some indebtedness resting upon the College. Repairs are needed upon some of the buildings in order to save them from serious injury. Besides these things it is felt that somehow our people do not realize that there is an identity of aim and interest between the Church and the College, and that consequently they do not see as clearly as they might why they should support this school in preference to others.

It is the hope of the Board that by the efforts of the President of the College, two important results may be secured: first, the collection of at least the smaller endowment bonds, principal and interest; and secondly, the bringing of the College more prominently before our people—thus increasing their interest in higher Christian education and intensifying their loyalty to our own synodical school.

We do, therefore, respectfully and earnestly petition, on the behalf of the Board of Trustees of North Carolina College:

1. That for the sake of encouraging and inducing our people to support the College, both by their contributions and their patronage, this Synod declare its confidence in the present Faculty and management of the College, and reaffirm its purpose faithfully to uphold and promote the interests of this its own institution.

2. That Synod indorse the plan adopted by the Board of Trustees, and earnestly advise that those who have given bonds to the endowment of the College promptly pay the same when called upon to do so by the Board.

3. That the pastors be requested by Synod to arrange for a service, to be held in the interest of the College, on a regular preaching day, in each of their congregations as far as practicable, and at such time as may suit the President of the College to attend; also that the pastors be requested to arrange for a collection for the benefit of the College at each of these services, and previously announce the same to their congregations.

4. That the expenses of the President, while engaged in collecting the endowment funds, be paid out of the collections, but not in excess of $100. Respectfully submitted,

CHAS. B. MILLER,
M. G. G. SCHERER,
V. R. STICKLEY.

Referred to Committee on Letters and Petitions.

Reports were made by delegates to sister synods.

Mr. S. H. Hearne was excused.

The Committee on President's Report presented its report, which was considered by items.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON PRESIDENT'S REPORT.

We, your Committee on the President's Report, beg leave to submit the following:

1. The President calls attention to the fact of there having been a called session of Synod, and submits the minutes of the same. We recommend that said minutes be printed in connection with our regular annual Minutes.

2. The President reports that one minister and several congregations as having been absent from both meetings of the Southern Conference without sending any excuse. We respectfully call their attention to and emphasize the fact that it is the duty, made so by the constitution, that every minister and congregation shall attend every meeting of Conference or send an excuse. We also recommend that all actions granting optional attendance upon Synod or Conference be and are hereby revoked, and that hereafter no such optional attendance shall be granted.

3. We refer the forming of a pastorate of Center Grove, Mt. Hermon, and Cold Water to the Committee on Pastoral Districts.

4. We also refer the question of the rearrangement of pastorates to the same committee.

5. We recommend a vote of thanks to the President for the able,

faithful, and satisfactory manner in which he has discharged the duties of his office.

GEO. H. COX,
C. B. KING,
ED. SIFFORD,
M. L. STEVENS.

All items adopted except the latter part of Item 2 in regard to optional attendance.

The Committee on Vacancies reported, and report adopted.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON VACANCIES.

Your Committee on Vacancies beg leave to report the following congregations and pastorates as vacant: Luther's, Bethel and Mt. Zion, Holy Trinity and Mt. Carmel, Hopewell, Bethany, Albemarle, Christ's, Davidson pastorate and the Davie mission and Center Grove. We would recommend the following:

1. Luther's to be placed with the Bethel pastorate, and that the President of Synod be requested to urge and assist them to secure a pastor early.
2. That Holy Trinity and Mt. Carmel be urged to secure a pastor at once.
3. That Christ's and Albemarle continue as in the past year.
4. We recommend that the President be requested to secure, if possible, the services of a young man for the Davidson pastorate.
5. The Davie mission we recommend to be placed under the care of the Executive Committee.
6. Center Grove, we learn, has been provided for by another committee.
7. That Bethany, in Davidson county, and Hopewell be placed under the care of Rev. R. L. Bame.

Respectfully submitted,

W. A. LUTZ,
H. A. TREXLER,
W. H. BERNHARD.

Finance Committee reported, and report adopted.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON FINANCE.

We, your Committee on Finance, would respectfully submit the following report:

We have examined the Treasurer's Report with vouchers, and find the same to be correct.

We have received from the congregations the following amounts:

PASTORS.	CHURCHES.	N. C. SYNOD.				UNITED SYNOD.				
		Synodical Treasury.	Home Missions.	Church Extension.	Beneficiary Education.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Orphans' Home.	Theological Professor's Salary.	Total.
L. E. Busby	St. John's (Salis.)	$ 20 00	$ 17 50	. . .	$ 17 50	. .	. . .	$20 00	. .	$ 75 00
S. D. Steffey	St. John's (Cab.)	20 00	17 50	. . .	20 00	. .	$ 17 50	15 00	. .	90 00
George H. Cox	Organ	10 00	25 00	$ 5 00	6 68	. .	. . .	. . .	. .	46 68
	Ebenezer	4 00	10 00	3 00	3 11	. .	. .	. . .	. .	20 11
R. L. Bame	Bethany	1 00	1 00	1 00	. . .	. .	1 00	. . .	. .	4 00
	Nazareth	1 44	3 00	2 00	. . .	. .	1 00	. . .	. .	7 44
	Shiloh	2 00	3 00	1 00	. . .	. .	2 89	. . .	. .	8 89
T. H. Strohecker	St. Luke's	6 30	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . .	. .	6 30
	Pilgrim	6 30	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . .	. .	6 30
	Bethany	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . .	. .	. . . .
H. M. Brown	Low's	10 00	5 00	. . .	5 00	. .	5 00	. . .	. .	25 00
	Richland	10 00	3 00	. . .	2 00	. .	3 00	. . .	. .	18 00
	Zion	1 00	1 00	. . .	. .	. .	85	. . .	. .	2 85
	St. Paul's	5 00	4 00	. . .	2 00	. .	2 00	. . .	. .	13 00
C. A. Brown	Union	20 00	15 00	. . .	5 00	. .	5 00	. . .	. .	45 00
	Christiana	12 00	5 00	. . .	3 00	. .	5 00	. . .	. .	25 00
P. H. E. Derrick	Bethel	6 00	8 00	. . .	. .	. .	3 00	. . .	. .	17 00
	Mt. Zion	2 05	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . .	. .	2 05
	Luther's	1 30	. .	. . .	. . .	. .	. .	. . .	. .	1 30
W. B. Oney	St. Peter's	3 00	10 50	5 00	4 00	. .	2 00	. . .	. .	24 50
	St. Matthew's	6 00	9 00	4 00	8 00	. .	2 00	. . .	. .	29 00
V. R. Stickley	St. Enoch	30 00	25 00	. . .	5 00	. .	30 00	6 32	. .	96 32
	Trinity	7 00	10 00	. . .	2 00	. .	15 00	. . .	. .	34 00
G. A. Riser	St. Stephen's	3 89	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . .	. .	3 89
	Mt. Olive	12 51	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . .	. .	12 51
Vacant	Reformation	. . .	. .	. . .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . .	. .	. . . .
	Providence	3 00	2 00	. . .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . .	. .	5 00
	St. Matthew's	1 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . .	. .	1 00
H. A. Trexler	Grace	5 00	5 00	4 00	2 00	. .	5 00	. .	. .	21 00
	Salem	5 00	8 00	5 00	2 00	. .	5 00	. . .	. .	25 00
	Lebanon	1 00	2 00	1 00	1 00	. .	2 00	. . .	. .	7 00
J. Q. Wertz	Luth'n Chapel	10 00	10 00	. . .	5 00	. .	10 00	. . .	. .	35 00
	St. Mark's	10 00	10 00	. . .	5 00	. .	10 00	. .	. .	35 00
H. N. Miller	Holy Trinity	15 00	10 00	8 00	7 00	. .	. .	. . .	. .	40 00
W. Kimball	Albemarle	5 50	5 50	. . .	. . .	. .	1 40	. . .	. .	12 40
	Christ's	4 00	4 00	. . .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . .	. .	8 00
R. L. Brown	Emmanuel	8 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . .	. .	8 00
	Prosperity	6 48	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . .	. .	6 48
C. A. Rose	Bethel	5 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	. .	10 00	5 00	. .	40 00
	St. Paul's	10 00	15 00	5 00	5 00	. .	20 00	5 00	. .	60 00
B. S. Brown	St. Michael's	1 00	3 00	1 00	2 00	.	3 00	. . .	. .	10 00
	St. Paul's	50	50	50	50	. .	50	. . .	. .	2 50
	Amity	1 50	1 50	1 50	1 50	. .	1 50	. . .	. .	7 50
V. Y. Boozer	Macedonia	8 00	10 00	. . .	1 00	. .	. . .	. . .	. .	19 00
	Frieden's	7 00	10 00	. . .	2 00	. .	. . .	. . .	. .	19 00
C. B. Miller	St. James	65 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . .	. .	65 00
R. C. Holland	St. Mark's (Char)	10 00	19 72	5 00	5 00	. .	5 00	. . .	. .	44 72
Vacant	St. Paul's (Wil.)	90 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . .	. .	90 00
H. A. McCullough	Cold Water	10 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . .	. .	10 00
	Mt. Hermon	17 45	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . .	. .	17 45
	St. Andrew's	15 00	. . .	. . .	. .	.	. . .	. . .	. .	15 00
H. W. Jeffcoat	St. Luke's	17 11	1 02	. . .	63	. .	1 24	. . .	. .	20 00
	Concordia	2 51	1 10	. . .	. . .	. .	1 39	. . .	. .	5 00
W. A. Lutz	Augsburg	2 00	4 00	2 00	2 00	$9 09	6 92	11 25	$4 75	42 01
	Hopewell	1 00	1 00	. . .	1 00	. .	1 00	. . .	. .	4 00
G. D. Bernheim	St. Matthew's	2 00	4 00	2 00	. . .	. .	2 00	. . .	. .	10 00
	St. Luke's	2 00	2 00	2 00	. . .	. .	2 00	. . .	. .	8 00
Vacant	St. Paul's (Ash.)	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . .	. .	. . . .
A. E. Bernheim		2 00	3 00	. . .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . .	. .	5 00
W. H. Cone		5 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . .	. .	5 00
M. Wolf		. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	2 25	. . .	. .	2 25
	Centre Grove	16 25	. . .	. . .	. . .	. .	. . .	. . .	. .	16 25
		$565 09	$314 84	$63 00	$130 92	$9 09	$185 44	$62 57	$4 75	$1335 70

The sum of thirteen hundred and thirty-five dollars and seventy cents has been turned over to the Treasurer of Synod, for which we hold his receipt.

JONAS COOK,
H. L. VOLLERS,
P. D. LINN.

The Committee on Apportionment reported, and report considered by items.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON APPORTIONMENT.

Your Committee on Apportionment would report:

1. That the apportionment table of last year be the same.
2. That in view of Synod's indebtedness to the Board of Church Extension, would recommend that the Church Extension column be left blank and the amount be added to column of Synodical Treasury.
3. That Luther Chapel apportionment be reduced ten dollars.

V. R. STICKLEY,
P. H. E. DERRICK,
C. M. MILLER,
COMMITTEE.

APPORTIONMENT FOR BENEVOLENCE AS RECOMMENDED BY THE NORTH CAROLINA SYNOD AND THE UNITED SYNOD.

PASTORS.	CHURCHES.	N. C. SYNOD.					UNITED SYNOD.					Total.
		No. of members, (See Paro. Table).	Synodical Treasury.	Home Missions.	Church Extension.	Beneficiary Education.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Orphans' Home.	Theological Professor's Salary.	Scholarship Fund.	
L. E. Busby	St. John's (Salis.)		$ 15	$ 15	$ 10	$ 15	A	B	C	D		
S. D. Steffey	St. John's (Cab.)		15	15	10	10						
Geo. H. Cox	Organ		10	25	5	5						
	Ebenezer		4	10	3	2						
	Emmanuel		2	3	2	1						
H. A. Trexler	Bethany		1	1	1	1						
	Nazareth		3	4	2	1						
	Shiloh		2	3	1	1						
T. H. Strohecker	St. Luke's		5	10	5	5						
	Pilgrim		4	5	2	2						
	Bethany		1	3	1	1						
H. M. Brown	Low's		5	10	6	5						
	Richland		2	3	3	2						
	Zion		1	2	2	2						
	St. Paul's		5	10	3	2						
C. A. Brown	Union		15	15	10	5						
	Christiana		7	10	4	4						
Vacant	Bethel		7	10	5	3						
	Mt. Zion		2	2	2	2						
W. B. Oney	St. Peter's		6	10	5	4						
	St. Matthew's		6	10	5	4						
V. R. Stickley	St. Enoch		15	25	15	5						
	Trinity		5	10	2	2						
G. A. Riser	St. Stephen's		5	7	3	3						
	Mt. Olive		5	7	3	3						
W. Kimball	Reformation		4	4	3	2						
	St. Matthew's		4	5	1	1						
	Providence		2	3	1	1						
H. N. Miller	Grace		5	5	3	3						
	Salem		5	5	5	5						
	Lebanon		2	3	1	1						
J. Q. Wertz	Lu'ran Chapel		12	12	5	6						
	Center Grove		5	10	2	3						
	St. Mark's		8	10	5	5						
Vacant	Holy Trinity		10	10	8	7						
	Albemarle		3	3	1	1						
	Prosperity		5	3	3	2						
	Mt. Carmel		2	2	2	2						
C. A. Rose	Bethel		7	12	5	5						
	St. Paul's		10	15	5	5						
	Christ's		2	4	1	1						
B. S. Brown	St. Michael's		10	15	5	5						
	St. Paul's		4	4	2	1						
	Amity		2	2	1	1						
V. Y. Boozer	Macedonia		5	10	3	1						
	Frieden's		5	10	2	2						
C. B. Miller	St. James		15	25	15	10						
R. C. Holland	St. Mark's		10	10	5	5						
A. G. Voigt	St. Paul's		25	35	10	20						
H.A. M'Cullough	Cold Water		3	3	2	2						
	Mt. Hermon		5	5	4	3						
	St. Andrew's		4	5	4	1						
H. W. Jeffcoat	St. Luke's		5	5	5	5						
	Concordia		5	5	2	3						
W. A. Lutz	Augsburg		2	4	2	2						
	Hopewell		1	1	1	1						
G. D. Bernheim	St. Matthew's		2	2	2	2						
Vacant	Luther's		4	3	3	2						
Vacant	St. Paul's		5	5	5	5						
G. D. Bernheim	St. Luke's (N. B.)		2	2	2	2						
Total	60 congregations		$348	$482	$235	$214	$1721	$1048		$351 95		$4399 95

A. The United Synod asks 25 cts. per member for Home Missions.
B. The United Synod asks 15 cts. per member for Foreign Missions.
C. The United Synod asks special and liberal collections for Orphan Home.
D. The United Synod asks 5 cts. per member for Theological Professor's Salary.

N. B. All amounts paid by the Woman's Home and Foreign Missionary Societies to the Board of Missions of the United Synod can be deducted from apportionment on Home and Foreign Missions as above indicated, and placed to the credit of the congregation and Synod.

Respectfully submitted,

V. R. STICKLEY,
P. H. E. DERRICK,
C. M. MILLER,
COMMITTEE.

Items 1 and 3 adopted; Item 2 lost.

Synod adjourned with benediction by Rev. G. H. Cox.

◆

FIFTH SESSION.

SATURDAY, 9 A. M., APRIL 30, 1898.

Synod opened with prayer by Rev. P. H. E. Derrick.

Roll call was omitted; minutes were read and approved.

The Committee on the State of the Church reported, and report adopted.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON STATE OF THE CHURCH.

It affords us much pleasure and gratification to report this year a general improvement along nearly all lines of church work in the bounds of our Synod.

Peace and harmony everywhere prevail both among the church members themselves as well as between the pastors and their people. The only trouble has been that several of our churches have been vacant, whilst some have been without the means of grace from having been crowded out of their former pastorate connection, all owing to the rapid increase of the church in the bounds of our Synod, so that no immediate provision could be made for them—all of which should be remedied as quickly as possible, inasmuch as congregations always suffer very much from being vacant.

The sacraments have been faithfully administered by our pastors in all their congregations, and the members have very generally attended to the use of them for their growth in grace. So also do we learn with pleasure that the Lord's Supper has been more frequently administered in the congregations than formerly. Members generally attend divine services regularly unless prevented by unavoidable circumstances, and close attention is paid in hearing the preached Word.

Sunday-schools are prosperous almost everywhere, and yet some intermit the sessions of the Sunday-schools during the winter season, which is not wise and wholly inexcusable.

No complaints seem to be made as in times past of unpaid ministers' salaries, showing that there is better appreciation of the labors of the Gospel ministry.

Much has also been done in increasing the number of new congregations, building new churches, some of them rather costly, securing fine organs to improve the music of the church, repairing old churches, building parsonages, repainting church property and the like.

Our Synod is making great progress in the line of female education. Mont Amœna Female Seminary stands in need of more room to accommodate its pupils, and additional buildings are being erected to shelter its overflow of students. Elizabeth Female College, in Charlotte, is a marvel in improvement in that line, both in the erection of a large and magnificent building for the purpose, and the large patronage it is receiving. It is the finest institution for the education of women in the Lutheran church in America. So likewise can we say that North Carolina College is doing better than formerly.

New fields for missionary work are opening of themselves in many parts of the State; we mention only Asheville, Greensboro, High Point, Lexington, Southern Pines, Chadbourn, which should soon be supplied with the means of grace. "The harvest truly is plenteous, but the laborers are few."

When we consider all these facts we cannot but declare that the future of our Synod is indeed very bright and hopeful. When we reflect back and see what a small and uninfluential body our Synod was forty years ago, and what it is now, we cannot help being very thankful and exclaim, "What hath God wrought!" and with the Psalmist say, "The Lord hath done great things for us, whereof we are glad." But let us also remember that great blessings increase our responsibilities, which should make us still more faithful in the future.

Respectfully submitted, G. D. BERNHEIM,
H. M. BROWN,
N. W. MEINUS.

Mr. J. L. Schulenberger was appointed on Committee on Appropriations.

The following was received and adopted:

"We, the officers of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, recommend, according to the action of the Ministerium, the Rev. R. L. Bame as a member of this body.

Signed, C. A. ROSE, PRES.,
L. E. BUSBY, SEC.

Moved and carried that Brothers G. A. Riser and C. L. Miller be ordained, as per recommendation of Synod, on tomorrow 3 p. m.

Moved, that Messrs. J. L. Morgan and V. C. Ridenhour be recommended to the favorable consideration of Executive Committee as applicants for beneficiary aid. Carried.

Resolved, That the question of aiding Mr. P. E. Monroe be referred to the Executive Committee. Adopted.

Resolved, That we recommend that Mr. W. W. Kenerly be continued as beneficiary, and his application be referred to Executive Committee. Adopted.

Resolved, That we recommend beneficiary W. W. J. Ritchie to the Executive Committee for work, and in case he does not take regular work, he be recommended to the Executive Committee for further aid in prosecuting his theological studies. Adopted.

The resignation of Rev. M. G. G. Scherer as a member of the Board of Trustees of Mont Amœna Seminary was accepted; also as a member of the Examining Committee.

The following was adopted:

REPORT ON THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY.

The Theological Seminary at Newberry, S. C., has completed another year without serious interruption. Eight students were in attendance, seven of whom will enter the regular ministry at the expiration of this session. One of them will be ordained by this body at this meeting. This Synod had one student in the Seminary.

The fact of the resignation of the professor of theology is so well known that it need not be specially referred to here. The outlook for the coming year is somewhat discouraging, chiefly because the outlook for students is not very bright.

It is expected that one, and possibly two, professors will be elected by the Board of Directors in time to continue the work next year.

This Synod should pass a resolution reaffirming its willingness to co-operate with the United Synod in the support of the Theological Seminary. Respectfully submitted,

M. G. G. SCHERER.

Dr. Voigt made remarks in reference to the above.

The following was unanimously adopted:

Resolved, That the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina hereby expresses itself as anxious for our Theological Seminary to be kept open, and authorizes its delegation to the United Synod to urge this, if in any way practicable.

Brethren G. A. Riser and C. L. Miller were formally introduced to Synod.

The resignation of Rev. H. N. Miller, Ph. D., as a member of the Board of Trustees of North Carolina College was accepted.

The following report was received and adopted:

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON REPORT OF EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE.

MR. PRESIDENT:—We, your Committee on Executive Committee's Report, would submit the following report:

1. The report shows that the Executive Committee has done much faithful work.

2. The results of their labors have been very good.

3. We recommend: First, the endorsement of what they have done, the adoption of their report, and payment of their expenses. Second, that the Davie mission and our beneficiaries be continued under the supervision of Synod's Executive Committee for the ensuing year, with the privilege of expending as much as $100 for the Davie mission, if needed; and with instructions to help the beneficiaries to the extent they may deem best or practicable.

Respectfully submitted,
B. S. BROWN,
V. Y. BOOZER,
C. A. BROWN,
C. E. LUDWIG.

The following was offered and held for consideration after Committee on Appropriations reports:

WHEREAS, The fund for Home Missions is found insufficient to assist the weak congregations of our Synod;

Resolved, That we instruct our Apportionment Committee to add fifty per cent. to the amounts in the column for Home Missions in our North Carolina Synod. Lost.

Committee on Minutes reported and report adopted.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON MINUTES AND UNFINISHED BUSINESS.

Your committee would submit the following items:

Item 1. On page 30, No. 5 of Minutes of last meeting of Synod, we find that Revs. V. Y. Boozer and H. M. Brown, with J. B. Summers, Esq., were appointed as a committee to investigate the claims of certain property, which was reported as property deeded jointly to the Lutheran church and the North Carolina Classis of the Reformed church in the United States. The said committee was to have reported to the Executive Committee of this Synod. What has been done with this matter?

Item 2. On the same page of Minutes, No. 9, we find a recommendation asking the congregations to organize Luther Leagues wherever practicable. Has this recommendation been complied with?

Item 3, on page 31. Have items 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, in the Report of the Committee on Pastoral Districts, been complied with?

Item 4. On page 32 we find three resolutions passed by this body at its last meeting. Have they been complied with?

Item 5, on page 36 in Report of Committee on Church Institutions and Education. We ask if recommendation (*a*) has been complied with?

Item 6, page 39, in the Report of Committee on Executive Committee's Report. Have sections 1 and 2, under item 2, been complied with? Also section 3, under item 3, been complied with?

Item 7, on page 41, we find a resolution appointing a committee to take into consideration any revision or correction of the constitution of Synod. Have they done anything?

Item 8, in regard to Synod's constitution. Has this been attended to?

Respectfully submitted,

J. Q. WERTZ,
W. KIMBALL,
J. B. SUMMERS.

Item 1. Reported as directed.

Item 2. No.

Items 3 and 4. In part.

Item 5. No.

Item 6. Yes.

Item 7. Progress reported and committee continued.

Item 8. Duty attended to.

Adopted as a whole.

The following was adopted:

Resolved, That the Secretary write to E. H. Aull and endeavor to obtain the copies of our constitution now in his possession.

Rev. W. Kimball, with Rev. M. G. G. Scherer as alternate, was appointed to preach the Ordination Sermon at next Synod.

The following Committee on Examination of Candidates was appointed: Revs. W. A. Lutz, B. S. Brown, G. H. Cox, J. Q. Wertz, V. R. Stickley, W. B. Oney.

Rev. B. W. Cronk addressed Synod in the interest of the Lutheran Orphan Home.

The following report was read and ordered to be printed in Minutes:

REPORT OF THE LUTHERAN ORPHAN HOME, SALEM, VA.

DEAR BRETHREN:—Permit me to present to you a brief report of the work of our Orphan Home for another year.

We are happy to say that, as we believe, the Home has been blessed in its work for another year. Since your last meeting new managers have taken the place of the old. A large cooking range, a laundry, heaters, etc., have been added to the necessaries of the Home. Through the generosity of friends, the children have been comfortably clothed and fed with a sufficiency of wholesome food. The strictest economy has been observed, and no debts have been made. It is desirable to have the children taught another year in the Home instead of having them in the public schools. The general health of the children has been gratifying. The moral and religious development of the children has been encouraging. Ten children were confirmed at Easter. Twenty-eight children have been cared for during the year, four of whom are from your Synod. On my return I will take another child with me.

In this Christlike work we need the continuation of your material support, in money and gifts—above all your prayers. Thanking you for your kind interest in us, I beg to remain your servant in Christ,

B. W. CRONK, SUPT.

Collection for Orphan Home, $16.17.

The following was adopted:

Resolved, That we have heard with great pleasure the address of Rev. B. W. Cronk on the orphan work of our church, and we hereby renew our pledge of loyalty to the Orphan Home.

Resolved, That we urge our congregations to contribute liberally to this cause.

Resolved, That the Report of the Orphan Board, read before us by Rev. Cronk, Superintendent of the Home, be printed in our Minutes.

Resolved, That we heartily approve of the establishment of a school in the Home for the education of the orphans.

Synod adjourned with prayer by Rev. B. S. Brown.

◆

SIXTH SESSION.

SATURDAY, 2 P. M., APRIL 30.

Synod opened with prayer by Rev. T. H. Strohecker. Roll call and reading of minutes omitted.

A letter of fraternal greetings from the California Synod was read; and, on motion, the Secretary was requested to acknowledge the receipt of the same.

Rev. L. K. Probst, Secretary of Mission Board of United Synod, addressed the convention on the work in his territory.

The action of Synod last year in regard to United Synod mission work was reaffirmed, as follows:

WHEREAS, The Board of Missions of the United Synod has been authorized to apportion and raise annually among the district Synods the sum of $4,500 for Foreign Missions and $8,000 for Home Missions,

Resolved, 1. That this Synod recommend to our churches that they endeavor to pay their proportionate part of these amounts, with the understanding that the amounts paid by the Woman's Home and Foreign Missionary Societies to the Board can be counted in the payment of their appropriation.

Resolved, 2. That one Sunday of each quarter be designated by all Sunday-schools as Missionary Sunday, and that on that Sunday the children be especially addressed on the subject of Missions, and offerings be taken for this object.

We recommend that our pastors be requested to urge this matter upon the Sunday-schools.

Resolved, 3. That the churches be urged to set apart two Sundays of each year—Whitsunday and the second Sunday in November or some other suitable day—for receiving missionary offerings, and that the Board furnish special envelopes for this purpose.

The following was adopted by items:

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON INSTITUTIONS AND EDUCATION.

Never will the members of the Lutheran church fully appreciate the doctrines of the Lutheran church till they are better educated. And never will they be better educated without better places to educate them. And there will never be better places without better efforts. And there will never be better efforts without a loyal constituency. And there will never be a loyal constituency with disloyal constituents. And there will never be disloyal constituents if we advocate and patronize our own institutions. "He that hath an ear to hear, let him hear."

With pleasure we can ask, wherefore should a living man be ashamed of the educational institutions of the North Carolina Synod? Intelligence is knocking at the door of the congregation's heart; who will meet it, who will greet it? But now in particular.

I. NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE.

We are glad the North Carolina College still has our worthy motto: "Dum spiro, spero." It gladdens our hearts to learn that in the face of all obstacles she is making commendable progress for this year. She has enrolled seventy-five young men; 'tis a shame she hasn't more, and the shame is not hers. If we are true to our trust, faithful to our church, and loyal to our Synod, then let us be loyal to our College.

II. MONT AMŒNA SEMINARY.

Only those who know the worth of educated women in church work, can fully appreciate the success of a female seminary. Mont Amœna Seminary, which is so well known and so dear to the North Carolina Synod, is in a most flourishing condition.

1. The Board of Trustees presents the following requests: That Synod authorize Dr. H. N. Miller and Prof. J. H. C. Fisher to canvass the church, soliciting funds for improvements as read in President's Report.

1. We recommend this request be granted.

2. That the first two hundred dollars raised in canvassing the churches to improve the Seminary be used to cover the building.

There are two vacancies in the Board to be filled. We recommend Revs. J. Q. Wertz and C. A. Rose for said vacancies.

III. ELIZABETH COLLEGE, CHARLOTTE, N. C.

While the directors of Elizabeth College have not been appointed by the North Carolina Synod, yet this institution is strictly a Lutheran school, established and controlled by a board of Lutheran directors. The property is deeded to and held in trust for the United Synod. The primary and main object of the school is to afford a first-class college for the daughters of the Lutheran church.

The North Carolina Synod, as a part of the United Synod, desires to express its appreciation of this splendid institution, and to record its gratitude to the founders of the College.

We rejoice, first, that it has been located on our territory in the beautiful, healthful, and progressive city of Charlotte. Second, that it has been so successfully established and launched upon its noble and useful work.

We have here a fine modern college building, costing seventy thousand dollars, elegantly furnished and equipped; a separate residence worth twenty-five hundred dollars on the college campus of twenty acres, so beautifully situated; in all a school property worth one hundred thousand dollars.

There are eighteen teachers and officers in the faculty. The teaching force is composed almost entirely of university talent. The school has an enrollment of ninety-four students, and has had a most successful year. Elizabeth College is indeed a pride of our Southern church, and in every way worthy of the confidence and support of our church.

IV. OUR THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY.

The Lutheran Seminary of the United Synod this year sends out seven young men to preach the Gospel of Christ. We rejoice at this, but it is not all joy. Our hearts were filled to overflow when we read the resignation of that meek servant of God, Dr. Voigt. But what now? Shall we close the doors of the school of the prophets? God forbid. Let us be the last to leave the cross. Therefore, we recommend that the North Carolina Synod show its abiding interest in and willingness to co-operate with the United Synod by paying our pro rata share. Respectfully submitted,

H. A. McCULLOUGH,
W. B. ONEY,
B. B. MILLER.

The following was adopted :

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON LETTERS AND PETITIONS.

Item 1 (a) is a letter from Rev. M. Wolf, sending $2.25 to Synod for missions, and asking to be excused from attending Synod on account of sickness.

(b) Letter from Rev. G. F. Schaeffer, asking to be excused from attending Synod on account of an engagement with a congregation in Mississippi.

(c) Letter from Rev. W. H. Cone, sending $5.00 to Synod, asking to be excused from attending Synod on account of sickness.

(d) Letter from Rev. C. L. T. Fisher, asking to be excused from attending Synod on account of sickness.

(e) Letter from Rev. J. H. Fesperman, asking to be excused from attending Synod on account of sickness.

(f) Letter from Rev. J. H. C. Fisher, asking to be excused from attending Synod on account of important business.

(g) Letter from Rev. W. S. Bowman, D. D., asking to be excused from Synod on account of sickness.

(h) Letter from Rev. E. P. Parker, asking to be excused from attending Synod on account of sickness.

We recommend that the above brethren be excused, and that those afflicted be remembered in the prayers of Synod.

Item 2 is the reply of St. Paul's Evangelical Lutheran church council to Synod's action in referring the St. Matthew's (Wil.) mission to the fostering care of St. Paul's. We recommend that this matter be referred to the Executive Committee.

Item 3 is a memorial from a special committee appointed by the Board of Trustees of North Carolina College, as follows: (See report on pages 25-27.)

We recommend the adoption of 1, 2, 3 and 4 of their report.

Item 4. Letters from Revs. W. J. Boger and J. B. Fox, Ph. D., tendering the fraternal greetings of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of Tennessee and the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of South Carolina respectively. We recommend that the letters be read in open Synod.

Item 5 is a petition from Christ's Evangelical Lutheran church, Spencer, N. C., asking aid in supporting a pastor and in building a new church or remodeling the present church building. We recommend that this petition be referred to the Executive Committee.

Respectfully submitted, C. B. KING,
H. N. MILLER.

Under item 2 the following resolution was adopted:

Resolved, That the action of last year be hereby rescinded, and we answer St. Paul's church that we have no jurisdiction in the matter.

Revs. J. Q. Wertz and Dr. H. N. Miller were appointed to fill the vacancy on the Board of Trustees of Mont Amoena Seminary; and Revs. C. A. Rose and W. B. Oney on Board Trustees of North Carolina College.

Mr. J. D. Heilig was excused from further attendance.

The following was adopted:

Resolved, That we add a column in our apportionment table for North Carolina College upon the basis of $300, and that for whatever amount there is paid into that column the Synod shall have one scholarship for each $50, and that the entire amount be used for support of another professor.

Rev. C. B. King and Mr. H. L. Vollers were excused.

The following report was received, considered by items, and adopted:

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON APPROPRIATIONS.

The Committee on Appropriations finds in the treasury $1664.83, distributed as follows:

Synodical Fund	$636 36
Home Missions	565 70
Foreign Missions	185 44
Beneficiary Education	137 92

Church Extension	63 00
Orphans' Home	62 57
Home Missions (United Synod)	9 09
Theological Professor	4 75

1. We recommend the following appropriations in payment of present obligations:

Henkel & Co., for printing Minutes	$117 46
Concord Times for printing 300 letterheads	1 25
Southern Lutheran to printing stationery for officers of Synod and postage on same	4 60
For collecting interest on endowment	25 42
Traveling expenses of Executive Committee	13 95
Rev. V. Y. Boozer	150 00
Rev. H. A. McCullough	100 00
Rev. H. A. Trexler	17 00
Rev. R. L. Bame	33 00
Rev. W. Kimball	75 00

2. We also recommend the following: That the amount ($137.92) for Beneficiary Education be left at the disposition of the Executive Committee; that the pastor's salary at Burlington be supplemented $200; that the pastor's salary of the Forsyth mission be supplemented $50; that the pastor's salary of the St. Andrew's pastorate be supplemented $200; that Luther's church in the payment of salary for the ensuing year be given $20 on condition that Bethel, Mt. Zion, and Luther's constitute a pastorate; that the pastor's salary at Christ's church be supplemented $75. Respectfully submitted,

C. A. BROWN,
S. D. STEFFEY,
J. L. SCHULENBERGER.

The following was unanimously adopted:

WHEREAS, By the action of this Synod in call session, 1894, Frieden's E. L. congregation was excluded from connection with this Synod, and

WHEREAS, Synod has declared by resolution, at a later session, that the cause of the trouble between Synod and this congregation has been removed, and

WHEREAS, We wish this congregation to co-operate with Synod in the work of the Lord of saving souls; therefore,

Resolved, That we do now and hereby invite this congregation to return to the Synod and work with us.

The following report was adopted:

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON PASTORAL DISTRICTS.

We, your Committee on Pastoral Districts, beg leave to submit the following:

WHEREAS, We have some congregations belonging to Synod that are so isolated as to be cut off from pastorate connection with other congregations, and are therefore financially unable to support a pastor, and

WHEREAS, In our judgment there are other congregations that are strong enough numerically and financially to support a pastor independent of other congregations, and

WHEREAS, It is our solemn duty as a Synod to see that all our congregations are spiritually cared for, and

WHEREAS, This cannot be accomplished with the pastorates as now constituted; therefore,

Resolved, 1. That it is with regret and disapproval that we learn of the unwillingness of congregations to comply with Synod's rearrangement of pastorates, believing as we do that, under all the circumstances, it was the best arrangement that could be made.

Resolved, 2. That each conference be and is hereby constituted as special committees to rearrange the pastorates in their respective conferences, and report the same to the next annual convention of Synod.

Resolved, 3. That the committees are instructed to so arrange the pastorates as to secure the support of the pastor and the most frequent service possible in each pastorate.

Resolved, 4. That it is the duty of each and every minister and congregation to submit to and abide by the action of the committees.

Resolved, 5. That the rearrangement go into effect immediately upon the committees notifying the congregations affected thereby.

Resolved, 6. That if any pastorate should cross the conferential lines, the committees from both conferences shall act jointly in making the arrangement.

SIDNEY D. STEFFEY,
GEO. H. COX.

The following was adopted:

Resolved, That the Executive Committee be authorized to appropriate $300 to St. Andrew's, if necessary.

Synod adjourned with benediction by the President.

SEVENTH SESSION.

SATURDAY, 8 P. M., APRIL 30, 1898.

Synod opened with prayer by the President. Minutes omitted.

The following were adopted :

Resolved, That the new column in the apportionment table shall be headed "Scholarship Fund" instead of North Carolina College.

Resolved, That any congregation or pastor contributing $50 annually to the scholarship fund, shall have the privilege of presenting said scholarship to whomsoever it pleases, subject to approval of Synod.

Resolved, That the Secretary is hereby instructed to have a calendar page printed conspicuously in our Minutes, said calendar to contain all special days to be observed, collections to be taken, &c., &c.

Resolved, That the thanks of this body are hereby expressed to the pastor and people of Macedonia church and the people of Burlington for the royal manner in which we have been received and entertained during our stay among them, and to the pastor and people of M. E. church South for the use of their church for a public divine service, and that this resolution be read before our Macedonia congregation at its next regular service, and that a copy of the same be conveyed to Rev. J. H. Shore by Pastor Boozer.

The following was adopted :

REPORT OF COMMITTEE TO APPOINT DELEGATES TO SISTER SYNODS.

Your Committee to Appoint Delegates to Sister Synods recommend the following brethren :

1. Southwestern Virginia Synod—Rev. W. B. Oney, principal; Rev. V. R. Stickley, alternate.
2. Tennessee Synod—Rev. H. A. Trexler, principal; Rev. W. A. Lutz, alternate.
3. Virginia Synod—Rev. C. L. T. Fisher, principal; Rev. M. G. G. Scherer, alternate.
4. South Carolina Synod—Rev. H. N. Miller, Ph. D., principal; Rev. G. H. Cox, alternate.

J. Q. WERTZ,
C. A. BROWN.

The following was adopted : Moved, that the Secretary have 2500 copies of the Minutes printed, and that they be sent pro rata direct to the various pastors.

The following was adopted :

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON SPEAKERS FOR NEXT SYNOD.

Address on Beneficiary Education—Rev. M. G. G. Scherer, principal; Rev. H. A. McCullough, alternate.

Address on Missions—Rev. C. A. Brown, principal; Rev. T. H. Strohecker, alternate.

Address on Beneficence or Divine Stewardship—Rev. Sidney D. Steffey, principal; Rev. H. M. Brown, alternate.

Executive Committee—The officers of Synod and Mr. C. M. Brown.

Respectfully submitted,
GEO. H. COX,
W. B. ONEY.

Rev. M. G. G. Scherer was elected Archivarius.

The following was adopted: Moved, that the Archivarius be a committee of one to devise a plan for the safe keeping of the archives of Synod, and report to the next convention of Synod.

St. John's church, Salisbury, Rev. L. E. Busby, pastor, was selected as the place for next meeting of Synod. Time: Thursday, 10 a. m., before first Sunday in May, 1899.

Synod adjourned with prayer by Rev. Dr. Bernheim.

The minutes were read and approved.

On Sunday, 3 p. m., Bros. G. A. Riser and C. L. Miller were solemnly set apart to the office of the holy ministry; sermon by Rev. Dr. G. D. Bernheim; the ordination ceremony conducted by Revs. W. A. Lutz, C. A. Rose, and C. B. Miller.

The Synod closed in due form.

On motion, Synod adjourned to meet at place and time before mentioned.

I certify that, to the best of my knowledge, the above is a correct record of the 95th Convention of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina.

L. E. BUSBY, SECRETARY.

PAROCHIAL REPORT.

Index No. See line with cor. No. on page below.	Pastor's Name and Address.	Congregations, Names of.	PAROCHIAL.																
			Churches.	Stations.	Prayer Meetings.	Stus. for Ministry.	Catechumens.	LOSSES.			ACCESSIONS.					Communicant Membership.	FINANCES.		
								Death.	Certificate.	Other Losses.	Inft. Baptisms.	Adt. Baptisms.	Confirmations.	Certificate.	Restoration.		Estimated Value of Church Property.	Indebtedness.	Local Expenses for all Objects.
1	J. Q. Wertz, China Grove, N. C.	Lutheran Chapel	1	.	.	.	15	4	20	4	14	2	12	4	1	200	$5000 00	. . . .	$331 98
		St. Mark's	1	.	1	.	52	.	.	.	5	.	12	27	.	132	2500 00	$200 00	1000 00
2	W. B. Oney, Craven, N. C.	St. Peter's	1	.	.	.	36	3	3	.	13	.	12	6	.	228	2500 00	. . . .	230 00
		St. Matthew's	1	.	.	.	41	3	1	1	7	9	28	.	1	308	3500 00	. . . .	246 90
3	B. S. Brown, Troutman's, N. C.	St. Michael's	1	.	.	.	12	2	2	20	9	.	10	1	.	212	2500 00	. . . .	400 00
		St. Paul's	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	8	1	.	1	1	.	35	1000 00	. . . .	50 00
		Amity	1	.	1	.	.	1	.	.	1	.	.	.	.	35	1500 00	. . . .	90 00
4	H. M. Brown, Brick Church, N. C.	Low's	1	.	1	1	.	2	.	.	6	3	4	.	.	220	2500 00	. . . .	250 00
		Richland	1	.	1	.	.	.	1	.	.	.	2	.	.	49	1000 00	. . . .	110 00
		Zion (½)	1	.	1	.	.	.	.	.	1	.	3	.	.	35	500 00	. . . .	32 00
		St. Paul's	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	2	.	1	.	.	81	700 00	. . . .	50 00
5	Chas. B. Miller, Concord, N. C.	St. James	1	.	1	.	15	2	.	.	2	.	.	6	.	247	15000 00	400 00	2300 00
6	W. Kimball, China Grove, N. C.	Albemarle	1	.	.	.	12	.	.	.	.	.	4	5	.	25	1500 00	. . . .	460 00
		Christ's	1	.	.	.	13	.	.	.	8	.	11	5	.	40	800 00	. . . .	153 00
7	Sidney D. Steffey, Concord, N. C.	St. John's (Cabarrus)	1	1	.	1	45	1	7	45	25	1	12	2	5	294	6000 00	. . . .	760 00
8	W. A. Lutz, Winston, N. C.	Augsburg	1	.	1	1	13	1	9	2	15	1	4	8	.	95	15000 00	950 00	734 51
		Hopewell	1	.	.	.	.	1	.	.	1	.	.	.	.	10	800 00	. . . .	22 00
		Elkin	.	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	1	.	.	.	.	. .	. . . . .	. . . .	. . . .
9	George H. Cox, Organ Church, N. C.	Organ	1	.	.	2	39	3	19	1	23	.	13	1	1	347	4000 00	. . . .	606 96
		Ebenezer	1	.	.	.	23	.	1	3	10	.	9	2	.	118	2000 00	. . . .	216 25
10	* Vacant	Providence	1	.	.	.	.	1	1	.	.	1	.	.	.	32	600 00	. . . .	30 00
		St. Matthew's	1	.	.	.	.	1	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	45	1000 00	. . . .	50 00
11	C. A. Brown, Salisbury, N. C.	Union	1	.	.	.	23	1	1	.	6	.	6	2	.	256	6000 00	. . . .	361 18
		Christiana	1	.	.	.	36	2	4	1	7	.	9	1	.	131	1500 00	. . . .	247 30
12	H. A. McCullough, Concord, N. C.	St. Andrew's	1	.	1	.	20	2	3	.	5	4	9	6	.	84	2500 00	. . . .	250 00
		Cold Water	1	.	.	.	10	2	1	.	2	.	.	1	.	50	1500 00	. . . .	140 00
		Mt. Hermon	1	.	.	.	9	4	.	.	5	.	3	1	.	58	1000 00	. . . .	148 00
13	C. A. Rose, Zeb, N. C.	St. Paul's	1	.	.	2	.	6	.	.	8	.	13	.	.	247	4000 00	. . . .	525 00
		Bethel	1	.	.	2	14	2	.	.	4	.	10	.	.	120	2500 00	. . . .	500 00
14	L. E. Busby, Salisbury, N. C.	St. John's	1	.	1	.	12	2	2	.	12	1	14	3	.	345	14500 00	. . . .	2209 29
15	G. D. Bernheim, Wilmington, N. C.	St. Matthew's (Wil.)	1	.	.	.	5	3	.	3	5	.	3	1	.	42	4000 00	1650 00	440 00
		St. Luke's (Newbe.)	1	.	.	.	.	.	2	.	.	.	.	.	.	13	. . . . .	. . . .	200 00

*Supplied by Rev. W. R. Ketchie.

PAROCHIAL REPORT—Continued.

Index Number.		SUNDAY-SCHOOLS.					LUTHER LEAGUES.			BENEVOLENCE.									
					CONTRI'TIONS.			CONTRI'TIONS.											
		No. of Schools.	Officers and Tecrs.	Scholars.	For Support of School and Local Objects.	For Benevol.	No. of Members.	For Local Objects.	For Benevol.	Synodical Treas'y.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Church Extension.	Beneficiary Education.	Woman's Missionary Society.	Orphans' Home.	External Objects.	Total Benevolence.	Grand Total.
1	......	1	14	145	$ 20 22	$ 2 71	.	...	...	$ 10 00	$ 10 00	$ 10 00	...	$ 5 00	...	$ 4 80	$ 1 00	$ 40 80	$ 372 78
		1	21	215	53 00	10 50	.	...	...	10 00	10 00	10 00	..	5 00	...	12 00	1 85	48 85	1048 85
2	......	1	20	130	25 00	...	.	...	...	3 00	10 50	2 00	$ 5 00	4 00	$ 18 72	3 29	...	46 51	276 51
		1	20	219	22 51	85	.	...	...	6 00	9 00	2 00	4 00	8 00	16 32	2 18	...	47 50	294 40
3	......	2	18	225	25 00	...		...	...	1 00	3 00	3 00	1 00	2 00	...	4 00	...	14 00	414 00
		1	4	40	10 00	...	.	...	...	50	50	50	50	50	...	75	...	3 25	53 25
		1	6	40	10 00	...	.	...	...	1 50	1 50	1 50	1 50	1 50	...	75	...	8 25	98 25
4	......	1	6	80	15 00	...	.	...	...	10 00	5 00	5 00	...	5 00	9 58	...	...	34 58	284 58
		1	6	70	12 00	...	.	...	...	10 00	3 00	3 00	...	2 00	...	...	...	18 00	128 00
		1	6	63	10 00	...	.	...	...	1 00	1 00	85	...	...	...	...	...	2 85	34 85
		1	5	55	9 00	...	.	...	...	5 00	5 00	...	...	...	...	...	...	*13 00	63 00
5	......	1	22	166	105 53	...	70	$ 16 69	...	65 00	...	...	...	...	144 69	9 04	...	218 73	2518 73
6	......	1	8	75	...	1 50	.	...	...	5 50	5 50	1 40	...	2 00	...	2 50	...	16 90	476 90
		1	8	50	...	...	.	...	...	4 00	4 00	...	...	1 00	...	2 00	...	11 00	164 00
7	......	1	25	227	60 00	10 00	75	5 00	...	20 00	17 50	17 50	...	20 00	60 00	15 00	50 00	205 00	965 00
8	......	1	10	73	63 00	32 00	28	1 00	...	2 00	13 09	6 92	2 00	2 00	31 75	11 25	9 50	†121 26	854 77
		1	7	38	8 00	4 00	.	...	...	1 00	1 00	1 00	...	...	...	...	...	‡4 00	26 00
		.	.	...	...	...	.	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
9	......	1	18	180	32 24	...	.	...	...	15 00	43 02	14 62	...	12 84	82 00	5 75	17 50	190 73	797 69
		1	14	125	16 75	...	.	...	...	7 00	33 98	23 98	...	3 11	47 96	5 75	7 55	129 33	345 58
10	......	1	4	25	3 00	...	.	...	...	3 00	2 00	...	...	...	...	...	...	5 00	35 00
		1	10	40	5 00	...	.	...	...	1 00	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1 00	51 00
11	......	1	26	197	32 43	...	.	...	...	20 00	15 00	5 00	...	5 00	41 90	5 00	..	91 90	453 08
		1	22	101	39 00	...	.	...	...	12 00	5 00	5 00	...	3 00	42 05	2 55	2 50	72 10	319 40
12	......	3	18	178	55 00	5 00	.	...	...	15 00	...	...	...	...	...	2 20	...	17 20	267 20
					20 00	1 50	.	...	...	10 00	...	...	...	...	...	2 06	...	12 06	152 06
					23 00	2 00	.	...	...	17 45	...	...	...	...	...	1 45	...	18 90	166 90
13	......	1	20	260	50 00	...	.	...	...	10 00	15 00	20 00	5 00	5 00	...	5 00	...	60 00	585 00
		1	15	120	45 00	...	.	...	...	5 00	10 00	10 00	5 00	5 00	25 00	5 00	..	65 00	565 00
14	......	1	33	239	110 50	...	.	...	...	55 00	...	..	...	5 00	99 88	20 00	10 00	189 88	2399 17
15	......	1	3	25	20 00	...	.	...	...	2 00	4 00	2 00	2 00	...	...	...	...	10 00	450 00
		1	3	15	50 00	...	.	...	...	2 00	4 00	2 00	...	...	...	...	...	8 00	208 00

*$3 of this amount was for the United Synod. †$42.75 of this amount was for the United Synod. ‡$1 of this amount was for Board of Education.

PARAROCHIAL REPORT—Continued.

Index No. See line with cor. No. on page below.	Pastor's Name and Address.	Congregations, Names of.	Parochial.																
			Churches.	Stations.	Prayer Meetings.	Stus. for Ministry.	Catechumens.	Losses.			Accessions.					Communicant Membership.	Finances.		
								Death.	Certificate.	Other Losses.	Inft. Baptisms.	Adt. Baptisms.	Confirmations.	Certificate.	Restoration.		Estimated Value of Church Property.	Indebtedness.	Local Expenses for All Objects.
16	*Karl Boldt, Wilmington, N. C.	St. Paul's	1	.	.	1	8	4	1	36	22	.	8	1	.	339	$ 25000 00	$ 2200 00	$ 3056 67
17	R. L. Brown, Woodside, N. C.	Immanuel	1	.	.	.	12	.	.	.	3	.	5	12	.	39	1800 00	40 00	1500 00
		Prosperity	1	.	.	.	25	2	3	17	5	.	2	2	.	61	1000 00	. . . .	106 42
18	V. Y. Boozer, Burlington, N. C.	Macedonia	1	.	.	.	9	5	3	2	9	2	2	2	.	96	3000 00	272 00	484 50
		Frieden's	1	.	.	.	.	3	1	1	.	.	.	.	.	77	900 00	. . . .	950 00
19	P. H. E. Derrick, Copal Grove, N. C.	New Bethel	1	.	.	.	14	1	6	17	2	.	.	.	.	114	1000 00	. . . .	. . . .
		Mt. Zion	1	.	.	.	17	1	.	.	2	.	3	.	.	40	800 00	. . . .	. . . .
		Luther's	1	.	.	.	.	2	.	13	.	.	.	.	.	58	500 00	. . . .	. . . .
20	H. W. Jeffcoat, Bear Poplar, N. C.	St. Luke's	1	.	.	.	9	1	3	.	2	.	1	.	.	75	5000 00	. . . .	289 41
		Concordia	1	.	.	.	40	2	5	.	10	.	6	1	.	154	4000 00	185 00	182 96
21	R. L. Bame, Rural Hall, N. C.	Shiloh	1	.	.	.	10	1	.	.	1	.	.	.	.	39	1500 00	. . . .	83 00
		Bethany	1	.	.	.	9	.	.	.	3	5	3	.	.	23	600 00	75 00	42 00
		Nazareth	1	.	.	.	9	2	.	.	2	2	1	.	.	95	2800 00	. . . .	75 00
22	H. A. Trexler, Manning, N. C.	Salem	1	.	.	.	30	1	.	.	8	.	2	.	.	130	3800 00	. . . .	245 00
		Grace	1	.	.	.	35	2	.	.	9	.	14	5	.	155	1200 00	. . . .	187 00
		Lebanon	1	.	.	.	10	.	.	.	1	.	.	.	.	28	1600 00	. . . .	61 00
23	V. R. Stickley, Enochville, N. C.	St. Enoch's	1	.	.	1	25	7	12	20	3	.	5	.	.	285	5000 00	. . . .	525 00
		Trinity	1	.	.	1	.	1	2	5	3	.	1	1	.	74	3000 00	. . . .	2800 00
24	†Robert C. Holland, Charlotte, N. C.	St. Mark's	1	.	1	.	16	4	.	.	7	.	5	14	.	175	26500 00	1800 00	1721 24
25	H. N. Miller, Mt. Pleasant, N. C.	Holy Trinity	1	.	1	1	24	.	2	.	1	.	12	7	.	134	6000 00	. . . .	367 95
		Mt. Carmel	1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	28	. . . . .	. . . .	. . . .
26	‡C. Brown Cox, Asheville, N. C.	St. Paul's	1	.	.	.	.	1	3	10	6	.	2	1	.	39	. . . . .	. . . .	. . . .
27	1898		53	2	11	13	757	89	119	209	297	37	277	129	8	6392	$202400 00	$ 7772 00	$25821 52
28	1897		60	1	11	10	862	99	97	158	351	29	219	115	3	7136	200600 00	8571 30	21305 06
29	Increase		.	1	.	3	.	.	22	51	.	8	58	14	5	. .	1800 00	. . . .	4516 46
30	Decrease		7	.	.	.	105	10	.	.	54	.	.	.	.	744	. . . . .	799 30	. . . .

*Resigned—A. G. Voigt, pastor-elect. †Takes charge June 1, 1898. ‡In charge after July 1, 1898.

☞Six congregations failed to report, hence the totals are very unreliable and unsatisfactory.—SECRETARY.

PAROCHIAL REPORT—Continued.

Index Number.		SUNDAY-SCHOOLS.					LUTHER LEAGUES.			BENEVOLENCE.									
					CONTRI'TIONS.			CONTRI'TIONS.											
		No. of Schools.	Officers and Tecrs.	Scholars.	For Support of School and Local Objects.	For Benevol.	No. of Members.	For Local Objects.	For Benevol.	Synodical Treas'y.	Home Missions.	Foreign Missions.	Church Extension.	Beneficiary Education.	Woman's Missionary Society.	Orphans' Home.	External Objects.	Total Benevolence.	Grand Total.
16	. . . .	1	17	174	$ 147 80	$ 40 00	2	. . . .	$ 182 10	$ 90 00	$260 75	$ 93 20	. . .	. . .	. . .	$ 25 00	$ 20 00	$ 488 95	$ 3545 62
17	. . . .	1	18	182	14 22	15 10	.	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	1 50	20 00	21 50	1521 50
		1	16	80	28 50	29 83	.	. . . .	. . . .	1 00	1 00	2 00	$ 1 00	. . .	. . .	1 33	. . .	†6 81	113 23
18	. . . .	1	11	87	46 53	. . . .	.	. . . .	. . . .	8 00	10 00	. . .	. . .	$ 1 00	$ 33 12	4 12	9 25	65 49	549 99
		1	9	60	. . . .	. . . .	.	. . . .	. . . .	7 00	10 00	. . .	. . .	2 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	19 00	969 00
19	. . . .	1	13	89	20 00	. . . .	.	. . . .	. . . .	6 00	8 00	3 00	. . .	. . .	9 85	. . .	. . .	26 85	26 85
		1	.	. .	8 00	. . . .	.	. . . .	. . . .	2 05	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	2 05	10 05
		1	.	. .	5 00	. . . .	.	. . . .	. . . .	1 30	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	1 30	6 30
20	. . . .	1	8	69	6 00	. . . .	33	. . . .	5 00	17 11	1 02	1 24	. . .	63	31 43	3 20	. . .	54 63	344 04
		1	11	106	6 00	. . . .	.	. . . .	. . . .	2 51	1 10	1 39	. . .	. . .	. . .	2 33	. . .	7 33	190 29
21	. . . .	1	8	31	15 00	. . . .	.	. . . .	. . . .	2 00	3 00	2 89	1 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	8 89	91 89
		1	8	40	15 00	. . . .	.	. . . .	. . . .	1 00	1 00	1 00	1 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	4 00	46 00
		1	11	54	18 46	. . . .	.	. . . .	. . . .	1 44	3 00	3 20	2 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	9 64	84 64
22	. . . .	2	24	145	15 00	. . . .	.	. . . .	. . . .	5 00	8 00	5 00	5 00	2 00	30 54	. . .	. . .	55 54	300 54
		1	17	154	12 50	. . . .	.	. . . .	. . . .	5 00	5 00	5 00	4 00	2 00	20 00	1 25	. . .	42 25	229 25
		1	7	90	8 00	. . . .	.	. . . .	. . . .	1 00	2 00	2 00	1 00	1 00	14 00	. . .	. . .	21 00	82 00
23	. . . .	1	20	185	40 00	. . . .	.	. . . .	. . . .	30 00	25 00	30 00	. . .	5 00	60 00	6 32	. . .	156 32	681 32
		1	11	40	12 00	. . . .	.	. . . .	. . . .	7 00	10 00	15 00	. . .	2 00	40 00	. . .	. . .	74 00	2874 00
24	. . . .	1	15	108	114 84	. . . .	31	$ 15 00	12 00	10 00	19 72	5 00	5 00	5 00	33 95	16 16	12 00	106 83	1828 07
25	. . . .	1	21	160	50 00	15 00	*85	. . . .	20 00	40 00	. . .	. . .	. . .	5 00	75 00	. . .	. . .	120 00	487 95
		.	.	. .	. . . .	. . . .	.	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . .	. . . .
26	. . . .	1	5	20	50 00	. . . .	.	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . . .	. . . .
27	1898	54	643	5290	$1583 03	$ 166 99	324	$ 37 69	$ 219 10	$567 36	$595 08	$317 19	$ 46 00	$122 58	$967 74	$183 53	$161 15	$2858 92	$29014 49
28	1897	58	680	5314	1716 54	116 95	326	19 50	35 55	449 34	655 31	318 01	154 91	135 36	642 97	177 81	348 38	2683 22	23333 18
29	Increase . . .	. . .	.	. . .	. . . . .	50 04	.	18 19	183 55	118 02	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	324 77	5 72	. . .	175 70	5681 31
30	Decrease . .	4	37	24	133 51	. . . .	2	. . . .	. . . .	. . .	60 23	82	108 91	12 78	. . .	. . .	187 23	. . . .	. . . .

*Includes the Children's Missionary Society. †48 cents of this amount was for the United Synod.

PASTORS.	Churches and Pastorates.	County.	Membership (Adult Members).	Number of Male Members.	Number of Female
J. Q. Wertz	China Grove	Rowan	132	52	
W. B. Oney	St. Peter's	Rowan	228	99	
	St. Matthew's	Rowan	308	135	
B. S. Brown	St. Michael's	Iredell	212	. .	.
	St. Paul's	Iredell	35	. .	.
	Amity	Iredell	35	13	
H. M. Brown	Low's	Guilford	220	103	
	Richland	Randolph	49	20	
	Zion (½)	Guilford	35	15	
	St. Paul's	Alamance	80	35	
C. B. Miller	St. James	Cabarrus	247	. .	.
W. Kimball	Albemarle	Stanly	25	. .	.
	Christ's	Rowan	45	. .	.
S. D. Steffey	St. John's	Cabarrus	293	130	
W. A. Lutz	Augsburg	Forsyth	95	50	
	Hopewell	Forsyth	10	3	
George H. Cox	Organ	Rowan	347	154	
	Ebenezer	Rowan	118	63	
*Vacant	Providence	Rowan	32	12	
	St. Matthew's	Davie	45	19	
C. A. Brown	Union	Rowan	256	111	
	Christiana	Rowan	131	60	
H. A. McCullough	St. Andrew's	Cabarrus	65	28	
	Cold Water	Cabarrus	52	. .	.
	Mt. Hermon	Cabarrus	58	. .	.
C. A. Rose	St. Paul's	Rowan	247	. .	.
	Bethel	Rowan	120	. .	.
L. E. Busby	St. John's	Rowan	345	128	
G. D. Bernheim	St. Matthew's	New Hanover	42	21	
	St. Luke's	Craven	13	5	
†Karl Boldt	St. Paul's (Wil.)	New Hanover	339	165	
R. L. Brown	Immanuel	. . . .	39	17	
	Prosperity	. . . .	61	28	
V. Y. Boozer	Macedonia	Alamance	96	36	
	Frieden's	Guilford	77	33	
P. H. E. Derrick	New Bethel	Stanly	114	55	
	Mt. Zion	Stanly	40	. .	.
	Luther's	Rowan	58	. .	.
H. W. Jeffcoat	St. Luke's	Rowan	75	25	
	Concordia	Rowan	154	56	
R. L. Bame	Shiloh	Forsyth	39	12	
	Bethany	Stokes	23	11	
	Nazareth	Forsyth	95	43	
H. A. Trexler	Salem	Rowan	130	54	
	Grace	Rowan	155	68	
	Lebanon	Rowan	28	12	
V. R. Stickley	St. Enoch	Rowan	285	. .	.
	Trinity	Cabarrus	74	34	
‡W. S. Bowman	St. Mark's	Mecklenburg	175	88	
H. N. Miller	Holy Trinity	Cabarrus	134	60	
	Mt. Carmel	Cabarrus	28	. .	.
§Vacant	Asheville	Buncombe	39	18	
24 Pastors	52	Totals for 1898	. .	. .	.
2 Vacancies	. . . .	Totals for 1897	. .	. .	.
. . . .	. . . .	Increase	. .	. .	.
. . . .	. . . .	Decrease	. .	. .	.

---

* Supplied by Rev. W. R. Ketchie. † Resigned—A. G. Voigt, pastor ‡ Pastor until Oct. 31, 1897, vacant since. Rev. R. C. Holland, D. D., has ac pastorate, beginning June 1, 1898. Of the 175 adult membership only 8 tribute with stated amounts to pastor's salary, &c., under envelope Neither do any of the 30 out-of-town or rather "non-resident" member tribute anything. § To be supplied by Rev. C. B. Cox after July, 1898.

ROCHIAL TABLE.

Number of Non-resident Members.	Number of Organized Congregations without Church Build'gs.	Pastor's Salary per Year (from all sources).	When was Congregation first organized?	No. of Luth. Church Papers taken (Annual Subscriptions.)	No. of Luther League Members.	SUNDAY-SCHOOL. Officers.	Teachers.	Scholars.	Total in School.	Months Held.	Copies of S. S. Papers Taken.	Lesson Leaves and Books Taken.	No. of Volumes in Library.	Church Memb'rs in Sunday-school.	Paid for Missions Last Year.
14	. .	$ 350 00	1894	. .	. .	3	18	. .	. .	12	30	. .	. .	. .	. .
6	. .	250 00	1832	8	. .	4	16	130	150	9	. .	. .	200	. .	. .
58	. .	250 00	1838	8	. .	8	12	219	239	9	. .	136	75	. .	$ 125 00
. .	1	350 00	. .	. .	. .	5	13	225	243	12	. .	200	. .	. .	. .
. .	1	40 00	. .	. .	. .	2	4	40	44	9	. .	40	. .	. .	. .
. .	1	80 00	. .	. .	. .	2	4	40	46	9	. .	45	. .	. .	. .
50	. .	200 00	. .	8	. .	3	5	75	83	9	. .	100	. .	40	. .
10	. .	90 00	. .	4	. .	3	3	50	56	9	. .	65	. .	35	. .
10	. .	20 00	. .	1	. .	2	4	60	66	12	. .	51	. .	20	. .
26	. .	45 00	. .	3	. .	2	2	25	29	12	. .	. .	. .	15	. .
27	. .	750 00	1841	. .	70	6	16	166	188	12	. .	235	350	.	. .
25	. .	150 00	1880	4	. .	4	5	75	84	12	. .	. .	. .	23	. .
10	. .	155 00	. .	3	. .	4	6	60	70	9	. .	. .	. .	25	. .
45	. .	45 00	1771	75	75	8	17	227	252	12	40	252	350	150	. .
2	. .	900 00	1891	. .	44	4	10	73	84	12	35	84	280	32	20 00
2	. .	. .	1810	. .	2	2	7	38	46	9	. .	28	65	5	2 00
14	. .	275 00	1770	50	. .	8	10	180	198	9	25	150	200	90	. .
2	. .	185 00	1868	25	. .	6	8	125	139	9	. .	75	150	40	. .
6	. .	. .	1869	. .	. .	2	2	23	25	9	. .	24	. .	. .	. .
3	. .	. .	1840	8	. .	5	5	40	50	9	10	30	60	20	. .
27	. .	225 00	. .	35	. .	5	21	197	223	9	17	150	30	100	. .
14	. .	225 00	1871	7	. .	5	17	101	123	9	15	90	. .	70	. .
. .	. .	550 00	1893	. .	. .	2	8	90	95	12	. .	60	50	48	. .
. .	. .		1891	. .	. .	3	5	48	52	12	. .	36	35	40	. .
. .	. .		1881	. .	. .	3	5	40	48	12	. .	36	75	38	. .
30	. .	300 00	. .	. .	. .	4	16	260	280	9	. .	. .	. .	.	. .
20	. .	275 00	. .	. .	. .	4	11	120	135	9	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .
50	. .	1060 00	1767	. .	52	6	27	239	272	12	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .
6	. .	450 00	1892	. .	. .	.	.	. .	. .	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .
2	. .		1895	. .	. .	.	.	. .	. .	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .
8	. .	1350 00	1859	. .	. .	4	13	174	191	12	100	180	118	47	40 00
1	. .	57 00	1895	10	. .	6	12	182	200	12	27	102	200	38	150 00
17	. .	96 35	1888	3	. .	8	10	74	90	9	. .	78	.	33	133 00
15	. .	575 00	. .	20	. .	4	7	87	98	12	20	100	90	35	. .
11	. .		. .	7	. .	3	6	60	69	.	. .	75	. .	. .	. .
10	. .	. .	1804	7	12	5	8	89	102	12	12	105	. .	59	. .
. .	. .	. .	1894	. .	. .	3	4	49	56	9	. .	48	. .	. .	. .
6	. .	. .	1837	. .	. .	3	4	42	49	9	. .	36	. .	. .	. .
11	. .	165 00	1870	9	. .	3	7	69	78	9	10	40	50	. .	. .
22	. .	165 00	1882	10	. .	3	8	97	105	12	. .	20	. .	. .	. .
1	. .	. .	1777	2	. .	5	5	31	39	10	. .	30	15	17	. .
1	. .	. .	1889	2	. .	4	4	40	48	9	. .	. .	12	18	. .
17	. .	. .	1785	3	. .	4	7	54	65	9	. .	12	25	22	. .
5	. .	230 00	1850	20	. .	6	18	145	169	9	5	80	. .	40	. .
25	. .	172 00	1880	15	. .	5	12	154	171	9	15	75	. .	35	. .
2	. .	53 00	1893	10	. .	3	4	90	97	9	10	40	. .	20	. .
. .	. .	300 00	. .	. .	. .	4	16	185	205	12	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .
. .	. .	200 00	1857	. .	. .	4	7	40	51	9	12	30	. .	. .	. .
30	. .	900 00	1859	30	31	4	11	108	123	12	100	120	350	56	‖
30	. .	225 00	1868	. .	50	3	18	160	181	12	75	225	. .	. .	. .
. .	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .	.	.	. .	. .	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .
18	1	. .	1892	2	. .	2	3	20	25	12	. .	25	75	8	. .
. .	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .	.	.	. .	. .	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .
. .	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .	.	.	. .	. .	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .
. .	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .	.	.	. .	. .	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .
. .	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .	.	.	. .	. .	.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .

‖ Sunday-school collections amounted to $114.84.

[NOTE BY SECRETARY.—Owing to insufficient data no totals can be given.]

PREACHING DURING SYNOD.

Opening sermon by Rev. V. R. Stickley.
Thursday evening's sermon by Rev. W. A. Lutz.
Friday evening's sermon by Rev. Dr. A. G. Voigt.
Saturday evening's sermon by Rev. V. R. Stickley.

SUNDAY SERVICES.

Addresses to the Lutheran Sunday-school by Revs. G. A. Riser and C. L. Miller.

LUTHERAN CHURCH.

11 a. m., Rev. W. B. Oney; 3 p. m., Ordination Sermon, Rev. G. D. Bernheim, D. D.; 8 p. m., Rev. J. Q. Wertz.

METHODIST CHURCH.

11 a. m., Rev. B. S. Brown; 8 p. m., Rev. W. B. Oney.

PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH.

11 a. m., Rev. G. H. Cox; 8 p. m., Rev. M. G. G. Scherer.

CHRISTIAN CHURCH.

11 a. m., Rev. L. E. Busby; 8 p. m., Rev. C. L. Miller.

WEBB AVENUE PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH.

11 a. m., Rev. C. A. Brown.

METHODIST PROTESTANT CHURCH.

11 a. m., Rev. Sidney D. Steffey; 8 p. m., Rev. H. A. McCullough.

MINUTES OF THE MINISTERIUM.

FIRST SESSION.

April 28, 1898, 5.30 P. M.

The Ministerium opened with prayer by Rev. H. M. Brown.

By resolution of the Examining Committee, Rev. R. L. Bame was recommended to be received as a member of this Synod. Pending the discussion the Ministerium adjourned.

Prayer by Rev. P. H. E. Derrick.

SECOND SESSION.

April 29, 1898, 5.30 P. M.

Ministerium opened with prayer by Rev. W. R. Ketchie.

The resolution of last session was unanimously adopted.

The following was adopted :

REPORT OF EXAMINING COMMITTEE.

There were before the Examining Committee two young men who are applicants for ordination at this meeting of Synod, viz.: Messrs. Calvin Luther Miller and George Albert Riser, the former of the Chicago Theological Seminary and the latter of our own Seminary at Newberry. These young men promptly answered the questions propounded to them to the entire satisfaction of your committee, showing that they have been carefully trained and qualified for the office and work of the holy ministry of the Gospel.

We, therefore, advise that these young men be recommended to Synod for ordination.

Respectfully submitted,
G. D. BERNHEIM,
Chairman of Examining Committee.

On motion, Messrs. W. W. J. Ritchie, W. W. Kenerly, and P. E. Monroe were referred to the Executive Committee for consideration.

On motion, Messrs. J. L. Morgan and V. C. Ridenhour were referred as applicants for beneficiary aid to the Executive Committee.

Adjourned with benediction.

THIRD SESSION.

April 30, 8.45 A. M.

Prayer by Rev. V. R. Stickley.

The following was adopted :

Resolved, That we recommend to Synod to hold an extra session of Synod in Organ church on Wednesday before the second Sunday in July, 1898, for the purpose of examining candidates for ordination.

G. D. BERNHEIM,
Chairman Examining Committee.

Ministerium adjourned with prayer.

C. A. ROSE, President.

L. E. BUSBY, Secretary.

STANDING RESOLUTIONS OF SYNOD.

1. *Resolved*, That this Synod recommends to the Church Councils the propriety of adopting the plan of collecting Pastor's Salary by assessment.

2. *Resolved*, That in accordance with the Church Discipline, Chapter VI., Section 3, the Church Councils be instructed to require every member of the Church, to contribute to the support of the Gospel, except such as in their judgment are too poor to do so.

3. *Resolved*, That no charge in connection with this Synod shall call a pastor until it has made a satisfactory settlement with the former pastor as to salary.

4. *Resolved*, That when a retiring pastor shall notify the President of Synod, that the charge which he is vacating has not made satisfactory settlement with him, the President shall at once notify said charge that they cannot call a pastor until they have complied with third resolution of Standing Resolutions, and that if the retiring pastor fails to notify the President of the charge's indebtedness to him, he waves all protection under this resolution.

5. *Resolved*, That the courteous recognition of the presence of Ministers, not of the Lutheran church, be taken by recording their names in the Minutes as having been in attendance upon the sessions of this Body.

6. *Resolved*, That we recommend a certificate be given in each case when a pastor administers the sacrament of baptism or the rite of confirmation.

7. *Resolved*, That any young man receiving aid from this Synod shall execute a bond to the Treasurer to pay back in full to Synod, with interest, the amounts as severally received by him during the prosecution of his studies; in the event he voluntarily abandons the active work of the ministry, is deposed or unites with another denomination, before the expiration of seven years' faithful service—such seven years' faithful service as a Lutheran minister to be considered a canceling of his bonds.

8. *Resolved*, That as there is a lack of system in the reports, and that as no report whatever concerning the state or growth of piety, in any of our institutions, has been submitted to the committee, and as it is the duty of no one specially to do so, and as system in all things lightens the burdens of work and economizes time, your committee would recommend that hereafter the following order should be observed in reporting: 1. Attendance upon the various means of grace,

such as public worship, the attention paid thereto, and observance of the Sacrament of Baptism and the Lord's Supper. 2. Giving the number in the increase of membership by confirmation, from other churches, and by restoration, as well as loss in membership, the condition of the Sunday-school and catechetical class. 3. The increase or decrease in financial contributions for benevolent objects and to church purposes. 4. Items of special signification or miscellaneous matter, as special services held, questions on church troubles, etc. 5. Growth or decline of spiritual life and indications of piety. 6. That the President of each of our institutions be required to report to Synod on the religious condition of the students in our schools of learning.

9. *Resolved*, That the Recording Secretary be authorized to award the contract for printing the Minutes of each Synod before the assembling of Synod.

10. *Resolved*, That we hereby endorse the plans and constitutions used in the organization of Children's Societies and Woman's Societies.

11. *Resolved*, That we recommend the plans and constitutions thus used, to our pastors and people where organizations have not yet been effected.

12. *Resolved*, That applicants to the Executive Committee, or to the Ministerium of Synod, for aid in preparing for the ministry, in addition to requirements in by-laws 17 and 18 (see Constitution, p. 40) shall comply with the following :

Each such applicant shall present in writing, signed by the last pastor and the officers of the church where he has held his membership, or has been a regular worshiper, the following :

TESTIMONIAL.—We, the pastor and officers of . . . . E. L. church, take pleasure in testifying that Mr. . . . . has been for (length of time) a member (or regular attendant) of . . . . church, and that he has led a consistent Christian life ; and we are in our own minds satisfied that he is a truly pious and worthy Christian, and believe that he is likely, by proper training, to become a useful minister of the Gospel.

(Signed) PASTOR AND OFFICERS OF . . . E. L. CHURCH.

13. *Resolved*, That the granting of letters of dismissal from the Lutheran church is contrary to the right usage of our church.

14. *Resolved*, That the President at the conclusion of each annual meeting of Synod appoint two brethren, one, the principal, the other, the alternate, to prepare and to preach the Ordination Sermon at the next convention.

15. *Resolved*, That hereafter the pastors in reporting on State of the Church, shall follow the prescribed order, and shall commit to writing, and read all that they wish to report to Synod; but that it be left optional with the lay-delegates to report verbally or in writing.

16. *Resolved*, That each congregation be required to report to Synod all communing members whose connection has not been dissolved by letter or excommunication.

17. *Resolved*, That the Lutheran name for our ministers is Pastor, and that we recommend that this word be used in public or private, when speaking to or about them.

18. *Resolved*, That Council is the Scriptural and Lutheran name for the board of officers of our various churches, and that such words as vestry, etc., are not Lutheran, and should not be used by our people.

19. *Resolved*, That in the meetings held during the annual sessions of Synod, in the interests of Education, Beneficiary Education, Home Missions, etc., a collection be taken for the objects in whose interests the meeting is held.

20. *Resolved*, That Synod disapproves of church councils, congregations or pastors giving invitations to any students to preach in our churches who have not had a theological training equivalent to one year in a Lutheran Theological Seminary; and we equally disapprove the compliance of any unqualified student with such invitations.

21. *Resolved*, That we approve the preaching of theological students of one year's standing, only when under the direction and approval of their respective pastors or the President of Synod.

22. *Resolved*, That it is the sense of this Synod that ministers and their families should be regularly connected as members with a congregation contiguous to their place of residence. (See Report of Committee on President's Report, 1896.)

23. *Resolved*, That hereafter no moneys be appropriated for the assistance of any beneficiary unless he attend our North Carolina College for his literary course and our Southern Theological Seminary for his theological course.

In *calling a Pastor*, notice the form printed for use as seen on following page.

PASTOR'S CALL.

TO REV . . . .

Grace, Mercy, and Peace from God our Father and Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen.

The Evangelical Lutheran pastorate of . . . .
. . . .
being destitute of a pastor, and the stated means of Grace which God appointed for the salvation of souls, and being satisfied of your piety, literary attainments and ministerial qualifications, the undersigned are authorized by and on behalf of the same to inform you that the said pastorate has according to the Formula of Government of the Evangelical Lutheran Church of the . . . . Synod, elected you and doth through . . . . solemnly and in the fear of God call you to become its pastor and spiritual teacher, to teach the Word of God, administer the Sacraments, attend to the catechization of the young, maintain Christian discipline, and perform all the other duties of the gospel ministry according to the Word of God and the rules and usages of the Evangelical Lutheran Church, your services to commence on or about 18
(1)

. . . .
. . . .
. . . .
. . . .

To encourage you in the performance of the duties of the pastoral office . . . authorized to promise you on behalf of the said pastorate proper attention, obedience and love in the Lord ; and to free you from worldly care while you are laboring for our spiritual good, as well as to make you a suitable compensation for your ministerial services. . further have authority to state that your salary shall be at the rate of . . . . dollars annually in . . . . installments, so long as you continue its pastor, together with the free use of the parsonage. (2)

May the Lord incline you to come and labor among us in the fullness of the blessings of the gospel of peace.

Given under . . . . . hand this . . . . . . day of 18
(3)

(Signed) . . . .
Presiding Officer of the Congregational meeting of the Evangelical Lutheran pastorate of . . . . (4)

. . . .
. . . .
. . . .
Signatures of other officers.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR FILLING BLANKS.

(1)—The blank space may be filled up with any details, concerning the charge, that may be deemed necessary for the further information of the pastor elect.

(2)—If there should be no parsonage, the clause regarding it should be stricken out.

(3)—This call is to be signed by the Presiding officer of the Congregational Meeting at which the pastor has been elected.

(4)—If the Charter of the Church should require any other officer or officers to sign the pastoral call, such officers ought also to sign the call in addition to the President of the Congregational Meeting.

[Form to be used by the congregations of the North Carolina Synod.]

MINUTES OF THE CALLED SESSION OF THE NORTH CAROLINA SYNOD.

According to appointment, and a lawful notice by the President, the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina met in called session, Thursday, September 9, 1897, at 10 o'clock a. m., in St. Enoch's church, Rowan county, N. C.

Synod was opened by the President, Rev. V. R. Stickley, in due form. In the absence of the Secretary of Synod, Rev. Henderson N. Miller, Ph. D., Rev. H. M. Brown was appointed Secretary *pro tem*.

The synodical roll was called, and the following ministers and lay-delegates were enrolled:

MINISTERIAL.	LAY.
Rev. W. Kimball	Mr. W. H. Ludwick.
“ W. R. Ketchie	“ J. D. Link.
“ Geo. H. Cox	“ D. J. Goodman.
“ H. M. Brown	“ J. L. Sifferd.
“ V. R. Stickley	“ M. L. Cline.
“ H. A. Trexler	“ J. W. Powlas.
“ R. L. Brown	Dr. M. L. Stevens.
“ W. A. Lutz	Mr. C. F. Walter.
“ L. E. Busby	
“ B. S. Brown	
“ T. H. Strohecker	
“ J. Q. Wertz	
“ W. B. Oney	
“ C. A. Brown	
“ P. H. E. Derrick	
“ V. Y. Boozer	
“ H. W. Jeffcoat	
“ S. D. Steffey	
“ C. B. Miller	
“ H. A. McCullough	

Letters of excuses were read, and the following brethren were excused: Revs. W. S. Bowman, D. D., C. C. Lyerly, M. Wolf, G. F. Schaeffer, Henderson N. Miller, Ph. D., J. H. C. Fisher, and M. G. G. Scherer.

Moved that Synod adjourn until the call of the President, to meet in Ministerium. Prayer by Rev. Geo. H. Cox.

AFTERNOON SESSION.

1 O'CLOCK P. M.

Synod was called to order by the President. Prayer by Rev. W. B. Oney.

The Secretary of the Executive Committee read the report of said committee, which, on motion, was received by Synod to be considered by items.

THE REPORT.

1. That Rev. E. P. Parker did violate Resolution 4, page 42, Minutes of Synod 1895, and has made himself thereby amenable to the discipline of Synod.

2. That inasmuch as Rev. E. P. Parker has refused to answer before the Executive Committee to the charges embraced in the matter referred from Synod to Executive Committee, and thus showing himself insubordinate to said committee, and believing the matter to be a serious one and not to be trifled with; we therefore recommend that a call-meeting of Synod convene at an early day to consider the degree of censure to be imposed.

After a long and earnest discussion of item first, the following resolution was offered as a substitute to the committee's report:

Resolved, That this whole matter respecting Rev. Parker be and is hereby referred to the Conference to which he belongs, according to chapter 10, section 3, item 8.

This motion being lost, the following brethren ask that their names may be recorded as voting in the affirmative: Revs. W. A. Lutz, L. E. Busby, W. Kimball, T. H. Strohecker, H. M. Brown.

Item first of committee's report was then adopted. Rev. W. A. Lutz and Rev. W. Kimball ask to have their names recorded as voting in the negative.

The following is Synod's answer to item second of committee's report, which was heartily adopted:

Being cognizant of the fact, as taught us by sad experience, and by the Word of God, that no man or body of men is infallible:

Resolved, 1. That Rev. E. P. Parker be not censured.

Resolved, 2. That that part of Frieden's congregation which has ever been loyal to Synod, be advised to build a church at or near McLanesville, or any point they may best deem proper; or that they return to the old congregation as soon as said congregation comes back to Synod.

Resolved, 3. That all bitterness, malice, wrangling and evil speaking be laid aside, and that we forgive one another as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven us.

Resolved, That a copy of Synod's action be furnished to Rev. E. P. Parker and the council of each congregation.

A resolution of thanks was tendered to Rev. V. R. Stickley and his congregation for the kind and hospitable manner in which they entertained Synod; and that the same be announced at his first regular service.

Synod, on motion, now adjourned in due form.

V. R. STICKLEY, PRESIDENT.

H. M. BROWN, SECRETARY PRO TEM.

SPECIAL CALENDAR.

(See Resolution on page 44.)

1. SUNDAY-SCHOOL MISSIONARY COLLECTION.

One Sunday in each Quarter.

2. CONGREGATIONAL MISSIONARY COLLECTION.

Two Sundays in each year, to wit: Whit Sunday and Second Sunday of November, or some other suitable days.

INDEX OF REGULAR SESSION.

PAGE.

Advisory Members 24–25
Apportionment, Mission Board United Synod 31, 38
Apportionment, Report of Committee on 30–31
Appropriations, Report of Committee on 41–42
Archivarius, Election of 45
Beneficiaries, Resolutions in regard to 33, 34, 53
Church Extension, Report of the Board of 19
Church Extension, Report of the Treasurer of 20
Church Extension, Report of Special Committee 24
Calendar, Synodical 2
Calendar, Special 62
Called Meeting of Synod, Resolution 54
Church Institutions and Education, Report of Committee on . 38–40
Collections 23, 37
Constitution, Committee on Revision of 36
Delegates to Other Synods, Election of 44
Delegates to United Synod, Election of 22
Educational Institutions, Vacancies on Boards of, filled 41
Examining Committee, Appointment of 36
Executive Committee, Report of 20–22
Executive Committee, Report of Committee on 35
Ex-Secretary, Report of 24
Finance, Report of Committee on 28–30
Frieden's Congregation, Resolutions 42
Ministerium, Minutes of 53–54
Minutes, Number of Copies of 44
Mont Amoena Seminary, Report of Board of Trustees of . . . 17–19
Mont Amoena Seminary, Trustees Appointed 41
North Carolina College, Report of Board of Trustees of 16
North Carolina College, Report Special Committee 25–27
North Carolina College, Trustees Elected 41
North Carolina College, Expenses of Financial Agent 27
Officers of Synod, Election of 12
Ordination of Candidates 45
Orphan Home, Report of Superintendent 37
Orphan Home, Resolutions 37
Parochial Reports 46–49
Parochial Tables, Supplementary 50–51
Pastor's Call, Blank Form of 58
Petitions and Absentees, Report of Committee on 40–41

INDEX, CONTINUED. PAGE.

President's Report 8–11
President's Report, Report of Committee on 27–28
Resolutions, Miscellaneous 44
Roll of Synod 6–7
Scholarship Fund 44
Speakers for Next Synod 36, 44, 45
Standing Committees 23
Standing Resolutions 55–57
State of the Church, Report of Committee on 32–33
St. Matthew's Mission, Resolution on 41
Thanks, Resolution of 44
Theological Seminary, Report of Board of Directors of 34
Time and Place of Next Synod 45
Treasurer's Report 12–16
Unfinished Business, Report of Committee on 35–36
Vacancies, Report of Committee on 28
Visitors, Recognized by Courtesy 12

INDEX OF CALLED SESSION.

Called Meeting of Synod 59–61
Delegates, Roll of 59
Excuses, Letters of 60
Executive Committee's Report 60
Executive Committee's Resolutions 61
Vote of Thanks 61

Div.S. 284.1 L973SA N.C. 82nd-
95t 1885-1 98 290195
ynod...

ED TO
hla (PR)

2nd 1885-95t
98 290195

eligion

FOR LIBRARY
USE ONLY

Duke University Libraries
D03614367U